AN

ILLUSTRATED FLORA

OF THE

NORTHERN UNITED STATES, CANADA
AND THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS

FROM NEWFOUNDLAND TO THE PARALLEL OF THE SOUTHERN BOUNDARY OF VIRGINIA, AND FROM THE ATLANTIC OCEAN WESTWARD TO THE 102d MERIDIAN

BY

NATHANIEL LORD BRITTON, Ph.D., Sc.D., LL.D.
DIRECTOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE NEW YORK BOTANICAL GARDEN; PROFESSOR IN COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

AND

HON. ADDISON BROWN, A.B., LL.D.
PRESIDENT OF THE NEW YORK BOTANICAL GARDEN

THE DESCRIPTIVE TEXT
CHIEFLY PREPARED BY PROFESSOR BRITTON, WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF SPECIALISTS IN SEVERAL GROUPS; THE FIGURES ALSO DRAWN UNDER HIS SUPERVISION

SECOND EDITION—REVISED AND ENLARGED

IN THREE VOLUMES

VOL. III.

GENTIANACEAE TO COMPOSITAE

GENTIAN TO THISTLE

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1913
## CONTENTS OF VOLUME III.

Gamopetalae (continued) 1-360

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15. Gentianaceae</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Menyanthaceae</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Apocynaceae</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Asclepiadaceae</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Dichondraceae</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Convolvulaceae</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Cuscutaceae</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Polemoniaceae</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Hydrophyllaceae</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Boraginaceae</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Verbenaceae</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Labiatae</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Solanaceae</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Scrophulariaceae</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Lentibulariaceae</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Orobanchiaceae</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Bignoniaceae</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Martyniaceae</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Acantaceae</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Phrymaceae</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Plantaginaceae</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Rubiaceae</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH FAMILY NAMES**

Petals wholly or partly united, rarely separate or wanting (continued) 1-360

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15. Gentian Family</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Buckbean Family</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Dogbane Family</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Milkweed Family</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Dichondra Family</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Morning-Glory Family</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Dodder Family</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Philox Family</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Water-Leaf Family</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Borage Family</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Vervain Family</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Mint Family</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Potato Family</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Figwort Family</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Bladderwort Family</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Broom-Rape Family</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Trumpet-Creeper Family</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Unicorn Plant</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Acanthus Family</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Lopseed Family</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Plantain Family</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Madder Family</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Honeysuckle Family</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. Moschatel Family</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Valerian Family</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Teasel Family</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Goutro Family</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. Bell-flower Family</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Lorelia Family</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. Chicory Family</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Ragweed Family</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. Thistle Family</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMARY** 560  **GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES** 561  **ENGLISH INDEX AND POPULAR PLANT NAMES** 601

**SYMBOLS USED**

- * is used after figures to indicate feet.
- ′ is used after figures to indicate inches.
- ″ is used after figures to indicate lines, or twelfths of an inch.
- * over syllables indicates the accent, and the short English sound of the vowel.
- ′ over syllables indicates the accent, and the long, broad, open or close English sound of the vowel.

**IN THE METRIC SYSTEM.**

The metre = 39.37 inches, or 3 feet 3.37 inches.
The decimetre = 3.94 inches.
The centimetre = 3⁄4 of an inch, or 41 lines.
The millimetre = 3⁄4 of an inch, or 1 a line.
24 millimeters = 1 line.

**GENTIAN Family**

Bitter mostly quite glabrous herbs, with opposite (rarely verticillate) exstipulate entire leaves, reduced to scales in *Bartonia*, and regular perfect flowers in terminal or axillary clusters, or solitary at the ends of the stem or branches. Calyx inferior, persistent, 4-12-lobed, -toothed or -divided (of 2 sepals in *Obo- laria*), the lobes imbricated or not meeting in the bud. Corolla gamopetalous, funnelform, campanulate, club-shaped or rotate, often marcescent, 4-12-lobed or -parted, the lobes convolute or imbricated in the bud. Stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla, alternate with them, inserted on the tube or throat; anthers 2-celled, longitudinally dehiscent; filaments filiform, or dilated at the base. Disk none, or inconspicuous. Ovary superior in our genera, 1-celled or partly 2-celled; ovules numerous, anatropous or amphitropous; style simple, or none; stigma entire, or 2-lobed, or 2-cleft. Capsule mostly dehiscent by 2 valves. Seeds globose, angular or compressed; endosperm fleshy, copious; embryo small, terete or conic.

About 70 genera and 700 species, widely distributed, most abundant in temperate regions. Leaves normal; corolla-lobes convolute in the bud.

- **Style filiform**; anthers usually twisting or recurving when old.
- **Corolla salverform**.
- **Corolla campanulate-funnelliform**.
- **Style short, stout or none**; anthers remaining straight.
- **Corolla without nectariferous pits, glands or scales**.
- **Corolla funnelform, campanulate or clavate**.
- **Corolla without plaits in the sinuses; calyx without an interior membrane**.
- **Corolla with plaits in the sinuses; calyx with an interior membrane**.
- **Corolla rotate**.
- **1-2 nectariferous pits, glands or scales at the base of each corolla-lobe**.
- **Corolla rotate, a fringed gland at each lobe**.
- **Corolla campanulate, spurred at the base**.

Leaves, at least those of the stem, reduced to scales; corolla-lobes imbricated in the bud.

- **Calyx** of 2 foliaceous spatulate sepals; upper leaves normal.
- **Calyx** of 4 lanceolate sepals; leaves all reduced to scales.

[**Erythraea** Neck. Elem. 2: 10. 1790.]

Herbs, mostly annual or biennial, with sessile or amplexicaul leaves, and small or middle sized, commonly numerous, pink, white or yellow flowers in cymes or spikes. Calyx tubular, 5-4-lobed or -divided, the lobes or segments narrow, keeled. Corolla salverform, 5-4-lobed, the tube long or short, the lobes spreading, contorted, convolute in the bud. Stamens 5 or 4, inserted on the corolla-tube; filaments short-filiform; anthers linear or oblong, becoming spirally twisted. Ovary 1-celled, the placentae sometimes intruded; style filiform; stigma 2-lobed. Capsule oblong-ovoid or fusiform, 2-valved. Seed-coat reticulated. [Latin, 100 gold pieces, with reference to its supposed medicinal value.]

About 25 species, natives of the Old World, western North and South America, and in the West Indies. Besides the following, about 8 others occur in the western and southwestern parts of the United States. Type species: **Gentiana Centaurium** L.

- Flowers spicate-racemose.
- Flowers cymose or cymose-paniculate.
- Basal leaves tufted.
- No tuft of basal leaves.
- Corolla-lobes 1½″-2½″ long.

1. **C. spicatum**.
2. **C. Centaurium**.
GENTIANACEAE.

2. Centaurium Centaurium (L.) W. F. Wight. Lesser or European Centaury. Bitter-herb. Bloodwort. Fig. 3331.


Annual, glabrous, erect, usually branched, 6'-15' high. Leaves oblong, apex obtuse, the base narrowed; the lower forming a basal tuft, 1'-2' long, 3'-6' wide; stem leaves smaller, distant, rounded at the sessile or slightly clasping base; flowers numerous, 6'-8' long, nearly sessile, in compound terminal mostly dense bracteolate cymes; corolla-lobes obtuse, 3'-5' long, about as long as the calyx-segments and one-third to one-half as long as the corolla-tube; stigmas oval.


3. Centaurium pulchellum (Sw.) Druce. Branching Centaury. Fig. 3332.

Erythraea pulchella Fries, Novit. 74. 1828.
C. pulchellum Druce, Fl. Oxf. 342. 1897.

Annual, glabrous, much branched, 3'-8' high. Leaves oval, ovate or lanceolate, the lower mostly obtuse, 3'-8' long, the upper usually acutish or acute and smaller; no basal tuft of leaves; flowers pink, cymose-paniculate, all or nearly all of them short-pedicelled, 5'-6' long; tube of the corolla 1'-2' times longer than the calyx-segments, its lobes oblong, obtuse, 1'-2' long; stigma oval; anthers oblong.

In fields and waste places, southern New York to Pennsylvania, Illinois and Maryland; also in the West Indies. Naturalized from Europe. June-Sept.
4. Centaurium exaltatum (Griseb.) W. F. Wight. Tall or Western Centaury. Fig. 3333.


*Erythraea Douglasii* A. Gray, Bot. Cal. 1: 480. 1876.


Annual, erect, glabrous, branched, 6'-18' high, the branches few, erect, slender. Leaves oblong or linear-oblong, sessile, mostly acute at both ends, 5'-10' long, distant, the basal not tufted; flowers few, terminal and axillary, all slender-pedicelled, 6'-8' long; tube of the corolla about one-third longer than the calyx-segments, the lobes oblong, obtuse, 1½'-2' long.


5. Centaurium texense (Griseb.) Fernald. Texan Centaury. Fig. 3334.


*C. texense* Fernald, Rhodora 10: 54. 1908.

Annual, corymbosely branched above, slender, 2'-8' high. Stem-leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, 8' long or less, acute, sessile, the upper ones reduced to subulate bracts; pedicels slender, as long as the calyx or longer; calyx 4'-5' long, its lobes subulate; corolla light rose color, its tube longer than the calyx, its acute oblong to oblong-lanceolate lobes about half as long as the tube; capsule longer than the calyx.

In rocky soil, Missouri to Texas. May-Sept.

6. Centaurium calycosum (Buckley) Fernald. Buckley's Centaury. Fig. 3335.


*Centaurium calycosum* Fernald, Rhodora 10: 54. 1908.

Annual, corymbosely branched or sometimes simple, 2' high or less, the branches ascending or spreading. Leaves oblong to spatulate or linear, 1½'-1½' long, acute, sessile; pedicels as long as the calyx or longer; calyx 4'-5' long, its lobes narrowly linear; corolla pink, its tube a little longer than the calyx, its oval or oblong obtuse lobes nearly as long as the tube.

In wet or moist soil, Missouri to Texas, Mexico and New Mexico. April-June.


Annual or biennial erect usually branched glabrous herbs, with opposite or sometimes verticillate sessile or rarely petioled or clasping leaves, and rather large terminal and solitary or cymose pink rose or white flowers. Calyx 4-12-parted or -divided, the tube campanulate, sometimes very short, the lobes or segments usually narrow. Corolla rotate, deeply 4-12-parted. Stamens 4-12, inserted on the short tube of the corolla; filaments filiform, short;
antlers linear or oblong, curved, revolute or coiled in anthesis. Ovary 1-celled, the placentae intruded; style 2-cleft or 2-parted, its lobes filiform, stigmatic along their inner sides. Capsule ovoid or globose, 2-valved, many-seeded. Seeds small, reticulated. [In honor of L. and C. Sabbati, Italian botanists, according to Salisbury, Parad. Lond. pl. 32, therefore Sabbatia, though Adanson's spelling was Sabatia.]

About 18 species, natives of eastern North America, the West Indies and Mexico. Besides the following, some 6 others occur in the southern United States. Type species: Chironia dodecandra L. Flowers normally 4-5-parted, sometimes 6-7-parted.

Brances opposite.
Style 2-parted to below the middle or nearly to the base; flowers white.
Leaves lanceolate or ovate, acute; flowers 8"-12" broad.
Leaves linear-oblong or lanceolate, obtuse; flowers 6"-9" broad.

Style 2-cleft to about the middle; flowers normally pink.
Leaves linear-lanceolate, sessile; style slightly 3-angled.
Leaves ovate, cordate-clasping; stem strongly 4-angled.

Branches alternate, the lower sometimes opposite in nos. 5 and 6.

Calyx-segments foliaceous, longer than the corolla.
Calyx-segments linear or lanceolate, not longer than the corolla.
Calyx-tube 5-ribbed; flowers 1"-2" broad; leaves ovate to oblong.
Calyx-tube scarcely ribbed; flowers 1½"-1½" broad; leaves linear to lanceolate.

Calyx shorter than the corolla; style 2-parted.

Flower pink with a yellow eye (rarely white); corolla-segments obovate.

Flowers white, very numerous; corolla-segments spathulate or oblanceolate.

Calyx-segments filiform, as long as the corolla; style 2-cleft.

Flowers normally 8-12-parted, 1½"-2½" broad.

1. Sabbatia lanceolata (Walt.) T. & G. Lance-leaved Sabbatia. Fig. 3336.


Stem branched above, or simple, slender, somewhat 4-angled, or terete below, 1½"-3" high, the branches all opposite. Leaves lanceolate to ovate, acute, or the lower sometimes obtuse, 3-5-nerved, 1½"-2" long, or the lowest shorter, the uppermost reduced to narrow bracts; flowers white, fading yellowish, 8½"-12½" broad, usually numerous in bracteolate corymbed cymes; pedicels slender, 2½"-7½" long; calyx-lobes filiform-linear, much shorter than the corolla; corolla-segments oblong or slightly obovate; anthers recurved; style 2-parted; capsule obovate, about 3½" high.

In pine-barren swamps, New Jersey to Florida. May-Sept.

2. Sabbatia paniculata (Michx.) Pursh. Branching Sabbatia. Fig. 3337.


Stem usually freely branching, 4-angled, 1½"-2½" high, the branches all opposite. Leaves linear, linear-oblong, or lanceolate, obtuse, ½"-1½" long, the lower commonly shorter and broader, the uppermost small and bract-like; flowers white, 6½"-9½" broad, usually very numerous in corymbed cymes; pedicels mostly short, the central flowers of the cymes often nearly sessile; calyx-lobes linear, not more than one-half the length of the corolla; corolla-segments spathulate-oblong; anthers recurved or coiled; style 2-parted; capsule oblong, about 3½" high.

In dry or moist soil, Virginia to Florida. May-Sept.
3. Sabbatia brachiata Ell. Narrow-leaved Sabbatia. Fig. 3338.

Chironia angustifolia var. angustifolia Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 1: 146. 1803.

Stem slender, branched above, slightly 4-angled, 1'-2' high, the branches all opposite. Leaves linear, linear-oblong, or linear-lanceolate, obtuse, or the upper acute, sessile, 1'-2' long, the uppermost small or bract-like; flowers pink with a yellowish or greenish eye, few in the racemed or short-corymbed cymes, or solitary at the ends of the branches, about 1' broad; calyx-lobes linear, usually more than one-half the length of the corolla; corolla-segments obovate-oblong; style 2-cleft to about the middle; capsule oblong, 3'-4' high.

In dry or moist soil, Indiana to Louisiana, east to North Carolina and Florida. May–Sept.

4. Sabbatia angulāris (L.) Pursh. Bitter-bloom. Rose-Pink. Square-stemmed Sabbatia. Fig. 3339.

Chironia angulāris L. Sp. Pl. 190. 1753.

Stem usually rather stout and much branched, sharply 4-angled, 2'-3' high, the branches all opposite or the lowest rarely alternate. Leaves ovate, acute at the apex, cordate-clasping at the base, 1/2'-18' long, or the lower oblong and obtuse, those of the branches smaller; flowers rose-pink, with a central greenish star, occasionally white, 1'-12' broad, usually solitary or the ends of the branches; calyx-lobes linear, one-half the length of the corolla, or less; corolla-segments obovate; style 2-cleft; capsule oblong, about 3' high.


5. Sabbatia calycina (Lam.) Heller. Coast Sabbatia. Fig. 3340.

Gentiana calycina Lam, Encycl. 2: 638. 1786.

Stem somewhat 4-angled, freely branched, 6'-12' high, the branches alternate, or the lowest sometimes opposite. Leaves oblong or some of them slightly obovate, obtuse or acute, 3-nerved, 1'-2' long, narrowed to the sessile base or the lower into petioles; flowers usually few, solitary at the ends of the branches or peduncles, 1'-1' broad; calyx-lobes linear or spatulate, leaf-like, longer than the spatulate segments of the pink rose-purple or white corolla; style 2-parted, capsule ovoid-oblong, 3'-4' high.

In moist soil, Virginia to Florida, near the coast. Cuba; Santo Domingo. June–Aug.
6. **Sabbatia campéstris** Nutt.  
*Prairie Sabbatia.* Fig. 3341.


Stem 4-angled, branched, 6’-15’ high, the branches alternate or dichotomous, or the lowest opposite. Leaves ovate, oblong or lanceolate, mostly obtuse at the apex, sessile or slightly clasping and subcordate at the base, 1’-i2’ long; flowers solitary at the ends of the branches and peduncles, 1’-2’ broad; peduncles, 1’-2’ long; calyx 5-ribbed or almost 5-winged, its lobes lanceolate, acute, 6’-i2” long, about as long as the obovate lilac corolla-segments, becoming rather rigid in fruit; style 2-cleft; capsule oblong, 3”-4” high.

On prairies, Missouri and Kansas to Texas.

7. **Sabbatia stellāris** Pursh.  
*Sea or Marsh Pink.* Fig. 3342.


Stem nearly terete, or slightly 4-angled, usually much branched, 6’-2’ high, the branches alternate. Leaves lanceolate-oblong to linear, sessile, 1’-2’ long, 2”-5” wide, or the lowest smaller, somewhat obovate and obtuse, the uppermost narrowly linear and bract-like; flowers o9”-i8’' broad, usually numerous, solitary at the ends of the branches or slender peduncles; calyx not ribbed, its lobes narrowly linear, shorter than or nearly equalling the oblong or obovate corolla-segments; corolla pink to white with a yellowish starry eye bordered with red; style 2-cleft to below the middle; capsule about 21” high.

In salt-meadows, coast of Massachusetts to Florida. Recorded from Maine. Called also Rose-of-Plymouth. July-Sept.

8. **Sabbatia Elliotii** Steud.  
*Elliott’s Sabbatia.* Fig. 3343.

*Swertia difformis* L. Sp. Pl. 226. 1753?


Stem paniculately branched, terete or slightly ridged, 1”-2” high, the branches alternate. Lower leaves obovate or lanceolate-oblong, obtuse, 6’-9’ long, the upper and those of the branches narrowly linear or subulate; flowers very numerous, white, solitary at the ends of the branches and short peduncles, 1’ broad or less; calyx not ribbed, its lobes subulate-linear, one-half as long as the spatulate or oblanceolate segments of the corolla, or less; style 2-parted; capsule about 21” high.

9. **Sabbatia campanulata** (L.) Torr. Slender Marsh Pink. Fig. 3344.

*Sabbatia campanulata* L. Sp. Pl. 190. 1753.
*Chironia campanulata* I. Sp. Pl. 190. 1753.

Similar to the preceding species. Stem usually very slender and much branched, 1"-2" high, the branches alternate. Leaves linear, or linear-lanceolate, 1'-2" long, sessile, acute, or the lowest much shorter, obtuse, oblong or oblanceolate, sometimes narrowed into short petioles, the uppermost almost filiform; flowers pink with a yellow eye, about 1' broad, solitary at the ends of the branches and peduncles, mostly 5-parted; calyx-lobes filiform-linear, equalling the oblong-obovate corolla-segments, or somewhat shorter; style 2-cleft to about the middle; capsule obovoid, about 2" high.

In salt marshes and along brackish rivers, rarely in fresh-water swamps, Nantucket to Florida and Louisiana. Also on the summits of the southern Alleghanies. Bahamas; Cuba. May-Aug.

10. **Sabbatia dodecandra** (L.) B.S.P. Large Marsh Pink. Fig. 3345.

*Chironia dodecandra* L. Sp. Pl. 190. 1753.
*Sabbatia dodecandra* B.S.P. Prel. Cat. N. Y. 36. 1888.

Stem 1'-2" high, little branched or simple, terete or nearly so, the branches alternate. Basal leaves spatulate, obtuse, 1½-3½ long; stem leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute, the uppermost usually narrowly linear; flowers few, pink, sometimes white, solitary at the ends of the branches or peduncles, 1½-2½' broad; calyx-lobes narrowly linear, about one-half as long as the 8-12 spatulate-obovate corolla-segments; anthers coiled; style deeply 2-cleft, its divisions clavate; capsule globose-oval, 3½" high.

In sandy borders of ponds and along salt marshes, Massachusetts to North Carolina, near the coast. July-Sept. Plants of the Gulf States, previously referred to this species, prove to be distinct.

3. **EUSTÔMA** Salisb. Parad. Lond. pl. 34. 1806.

Erect usually branched glaucous annual herbs, with opposite sessile or clasping entire leaves. Flowers large, blue, purple or white, long-peduncele, axillary and terminal, solitary or paniculate. Calyx deeply 5-6-cleft, the lobes lanceolate, acuminate, keeled. Corolla broadly campanulate, deeply 5-6-lobed, the lobes oblong or obovate, usually ebose-denticulate, convolute in the bud. Stamens 5-6, inserted on the throat of the corolla; filaments filiform; anthers oblong, versatile, at length recurved, or remaining nearly straight. Ovary 1-celled; style filiform; stigma 2-lamellate. Capsule oblong or ovoid, 2-valved. Seeds small, numerous, foveolate. [Greek, open-mouth, referring to the corolla.]

Four species, natives of the southern United States, New Mexico and the West Indies. Type species: *Eustoma silemifolium* Salisb.
1. Eustoma Russellianum (Hook.) Griseb. Russell’s Eustoma. Fig. 3346.

E. Russellianum Griseb. in DC. Prodr. 9: 51. 1845.

Stem terete, rather stout, 1½–2½° high. Leaves oblong or ovate-oblong, 3–5-nerved, the upper usually acute at the apex, cordate-clasping at the base, 1½–3½ long, the lower usually obtuse at the apex and narrowed to a sessile or slightly auricled base; peduncles 1½–4½ long, stout, bracted at the base, the bracts lanceolate-subulate, small; flowers 2½–3½ broad; calyx-lobes long-acuminate, shorter than the purple corolla; corolla-lobes obvolute, about 4 times as long as the tube; style slender; anthers remaining nearly straight; capsule oblong, pointed.

On prairies, Nebraska to Louisiana, Colorado, Texas, New Mexico and Mexico. Canada pest. May-Aug.


Erect mostly glabrous herbs, with opposite or rarely verticillate, entire sessile or short-petioled leaves. Flowers blue, purple, yellow or white, solitary or clustered, terminal or axillary. Calyx tubular, 4–7 (usually 5) cleft. Corolla tubular, clavate, campanulate, salverform or funnelform (rotate in some exotic species), 4–7-lobed, often gland-bearing within, the lobes entire or fimbriate. Stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla and inserted in its tube, included; anthers connate into a tube, or separate, not recurved or coiled. Ovary 1-celled; ovules very numerous; style short or none; stigma cleft into 2 lamellae. Capsule sessile or stipitate, 2-valved. Seeds numerous, sometimes covering the whole inner wall of the capsule, wingless or winged. [Named for King Gentius of Illyria.]

About 150 species, mostly natives of the north temperate and arctic zones and the Andes of South America. Besides the following, some 20 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species; Gentiana lutea L.

Corolla-lobes fringed or serrate; flowers 1½–3½ long.
Corolla enclosed in the swollen wing-angled calyx.
Corolla conspicuously longer than the wingless calyx.
Corolla-lobes fringed all around their summits; leaves lanceolate.
Corolla-lobes fringed mainly on the margins; leaves linear.
Corolla-lobes with entire or rarely denticulate margins; flowers 6½–12½ long.
Corolla-lobes fimbriate-crested at the base, acute.
Corolla-lobes naked, subulate-acuminate.
Calyx-lobes unequal; flowers mostly 4-parted, Calyx-lobes equal; flowers 5-parted.

1. G. ventricosa.
2. G. crinita.
3. G. prosera.
4. G. acuta.
5. G. propinqua.

1. Gentiana ventricosa Griseb. Swollen Gentian. Fig. 3347.


Annual; stem strict, terete, branched above, about 1½ high. Basal leaves obovate, small, those of the stem ovate-oblong, obtuse or acute at the apex, rounded or subcordate at the base, 1½ long, 4½–6½ wide; flowers few, solitary at the ends of stout peduncles, 4-parted; calyx inflated, ovoid, about 9½ high, 4½–5½ thick, wing-angled, enclosing the corolla; corolla-lobes oblong, obtuse, lacerate-serrate; ovary elliptic-oblong.

Grand Rapids of Saskatchewan, between Cumberland House and Hudson Bay (Drummond). Not recently collected.
2. *Gentiana crinita* Froel. Fringed Gentian. Fig. 3348.


Annual or biennial; stem leafy, usually branched, 1'-18' high, the branches erect, somewhat 4-angled. Basal and lower leaves obolate, obtuse, the upper lanceolate or oblond-lanceolate, 1'-2' long, acute or acuminate at the apex, sessile by a rounded or subcordate base; flowers mostly 4-parted, several or numerous, about 2' high, solitary at the ends of the usually elongated peduncles; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate, unequal, their midribs decurrent on the angles of the tube; corolla bright blue, rarely white, narrowly campanulate, its lobes obovate, rounded, conspicuously fringed all around their summits, scarcely fringed on the sides, spreading when mature; capsule spindle-shaped, stipitate; seeds scaly-hispid.

In moist woods and meadows, Quebec to Ontario, Minnesota, south to Georgia and Iowa. Sept.-Oct.

3. *Gentiana procera* Holm. Smaller Fringed Gentian. Fig. 3349.

*Gentiana procera* Holm, Ottawa Nat. 15: 11. 1901.

Annual; similar to the preceding species but smaller; stem simple, or little branched, 3'-18' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate, obtuse, the upper linear or linear-lanceolate, 1'-21/2' long, 2'-4' wide; flowers 1-6, solitary at the ends of elongated erect peduncles, mostly 4-parted, about 11/2' high; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate, their midribs decurrent on the tube; corolla narrowly campanulate, bright blue, its lobes spatulate-oblong, strongly fringed on both sides, entire or somewhat fimbriate or toothed around the apex; capsule short-stipitate; seeds scaly-hispid.

In wet places, New York and Ontario to Minnesota, South Dakota and Manitoba. July-Sept. Previously confused with *G. detonsa* Rottb. and with *G. serrata* Gunner, Old World species. Northwestern and Rocky Mountain plants formerly referred to this species prove to be distinct from it.

*Gentiana nesophila* Holm, of Anticosti, differs in merely denticate corolla-lobes.


Fig. 3350.


Annual; stem leafy, slightly wing-angled, simple or branched, 6'-20' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or obolate, obtuse, the upper lanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, rounded or subcordate at the base, sessile, or somewhat clasping, 1'-2' long; flowers numerous, racemose-spicate, 5'-8' high, the pedicels 2'-6' long, leafy-bracted at the base; calyx deeply 5-parted (rarely 4-parted), its lobes lanceolate; corolla tubular-campanulate, 5-lobed (rarely 4-lobed), blue, its lobes lanceolate, acute, each with a fimbriate crown at the base; capsule sessile.


---

**Genus 4. GENTIAN FAMILY.**

2. *Gentiana crinita* Froel. Fringed Gentian. Fig. 3348.


Annual or biennial; stem leafy, usually branched, 1'-31/2' high, the branches erect, somewhat 4-angled. Basal and lower leaves obolate, obtuse, the upper lanceolate or oblond-lanceolate, 1'-2' long, acute or acuminate at the apex, sessile by a rounded or subcordate base; flowers mostly 4-parted, several or numerous, about 2' high, solitary at the ends of the usually elongated peduncles; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate, unequal, their midribs decurrent on the angles of the tube; corolla bright blue, rarely white, narrowly campanulate, its lobes obovate, rounded, conspicuously fringed all around their summits, scarcely fringed on the sides, spreading when mature; capsule spindle-shaped, stipitate; seeds scaly-hispid.

In moist woods and meadows, Quebec to Ontario, Minnesota, south to Georgia and Iowa. Sept.-Oct.

3. *Gentiana procera* Holm. Smaller Fringed Gentian. Fig. 3349.

*Gentiana procera* Holm, Ottawa Nat. 15: 11. 1901.

Annual; similar to the preceding species but smaller; stem simple, or little branched, 3'-18' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate, obtuse, the upper linear or linear-lanceolate, 1'-21/2' long, 2'-4' wide; flowers 1-6, solitary at the ends of elongated erect peduncles, mostly 4-parted, about 11/2' high; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate, their midribs decurrent on the tube; corolla narrowly campanulate, bright blue, its lobes spatulate-oblong, strongly fringed on both sides, entire or somewhat fimbriate or toothed around the apex; capsule short-stipitate; seeds scaly-hispid.

In wet places, New York and Ontario to Minnesota, South Dakota and Manitoba. July-Sept. Previously confused with *G. detonsa* Rottb. and with *G. serrata* Gunner, Old World species. Northwestern and Rocky Mountain plants formerly referred to this species prove to be distinct from it.

*Gentiana nesophila* Holm, of Anticosti, differs in merely denticate corolla-lobes.


Fig. 3350.


Annual; stem leafy, slightly wing-angled, simple or branched, 6'-20' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or obolate, obtuse, the upper lanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, rounded or subcordate at the base, sessile, or somewhat clasping, 1'-2' long; flowers numerous, racemose-spicate, 5'-8' high, the pedicels 2'-6' long, leafy-bracted at the base; calyx deeply 5-parted (rarely 4-parted), its lobes lanceolate; corolla tubular-campanulate, 5-lobed (rarely 4-lobed), blue, its lobes lanceolate, acute, each with a fimbriate crown at the base; capsule sessile.

5. Gentiana propinqua Richards. Four-parted Gentian. Fig. 3351.


Stems slender, usually branched from the base and sometimes also above, slightly wing-angled, 2'-7' high. Basal leaves spatulate, obtuse, the upper distant, oblong or lanceolate, 1'-1½ long, acute or obtuse at the apex, rounded at the slightly clasping base, obscurely 3-nerved; flowers few or several, solitary on slender peduncles, mostly 4-parted, 8"-10" high; calyx 4-cleft, 2 of the lobes oblong, the others linear-lanceolate; corolla blue or bluish, glandular within at the base, its lobes ovate-lanceolate, entire or denticulate; capsule linear, at length a little longer than the corolla.

Labrador to Alaska and British Columbia. Summer.

6. Gentiana quinquefolia L. Stiff Gentian. Ague-weed. Fig. 3352.


Annual; stem ridged, usually branched, 2'-2½ high, quadrangular. Basal leaves spatulate, obtuse, those of the stem ovate, acute at the apex, clasping and subcordate or rounded at the base, 3-7-nerved, 3'-2' long; flowers in clusters of 1-7 at the ends of the branches, or also axillary; pedicels slender, 2'-5' long; calyx one-fourth to one-third the length of the corolla, its lobes narrow, or sometimes foliaceous, acute; corolla tubular-funnel-form, 5'-10' long, blue or yellowish, glandular within at the base, its lobes triangular, very acute, entire; capsule stipitate; seeds globose, wingless.

In dry or moist soil, Maine and Ontario to Michigan, south to Florida and Missouri. Ascends to 6300 ft. in North Carolina. Consists of several or many races, differing in size of plant, size of corolla; the calyx-lobes narrow or broad. Five-flowered gentian. Gall-of-the-Earth. Gall-weed. Aug.-Oct.


Mostly perennial herbs with opposite entire leaves, and large sessile or short-stalked flowers in terminal and axillary clusters, or sometimes solitary, usually 2-bracted under the calyx. Calyx mostly 5-lobed, with an interior membrane. Corolla mostly 5-lobed, clavate to funnel-form, with thin lobed or toothed plats in the sinuses, but without glands. Stamens as many as the corolla-lobes, the anthers cohering in a ring or separate. Ovary 1-celled; ovules very numerous; style short; capsule stipitate. [Greek, rough garland.]

About 75 species, natives of the north temperate zone. Besides the following, several others occur in Western North America. Type species: Gentiana asclepiadea L.

Margins of leaves and calyx-lobes scabrous or ciliate; seeds winged.

Anthers separate, or merely connivent.

Stems usually clustered; calyx-lobes unequal; corolla narrowly funnel-form.

Stems mostly solitary; calyx-lobes equal; corolla campanulate-funnel-form.

Anthers cohering in a ring or short tube.

Corolla-lobes distinct, longer than or equaling the plats.

Flowers 1-4; corolla campanulate-funnel-form, its lobes 2-3 times as long as the plats.

Flowers several or numerous; corolla club-shaped, its lobes not much longer than the plats.

Corolla-lobes none or minute, the plats very broad.

Margins of leaves and calyx-lobes smooth or nearly so.

Flowers clustered, sessile, 2-bracteolate under the calyx.

Corolla-lobes ovate, twice as long as the plats; leaves broad, acuminate; seeds winged.


Corolla-lobes rounded, little longer than the plats; leaves narrow; seeds winged.

7. D. linearis.

Corolla-lobes ovate, acute, much longer than the broad plats; leaves broad; seeds winged.


Corolla-lobes triangular-lanceolate; leaves obovate; seeds wingless.

Flowers solitary, peduncled, not bracteolate; leaves linear.


Genus 5.

Gentian Family.

1. Dasystephana affinis (Griseb.) Rydb. Oblong-leaved Gentian. Fig. 3353.


Perennial; stems clustered from deep roots, minutely puberulent, simple, 6'-18' high. Leaves linear-oblong to lanceolate-oblong, obtuse or acutish, rounded or narrowed at the base, firm, roughish-margined, indistinctly nerved, ½'-1' long, the floral smaller; flowers few, numerous, or rarely solitary, 5-parted, sessile and solitary or clustered in the axils of the upper leaves, about 1' high, not bracted under the calyx; calyx-lobes linear or subulate, unequal, the longer about equalling the tube, the smaller sometimes minute; corolla narrowly funnelform, blue, its lobes ovate, acute or mucronate, entire, spreading, with laciniate appendages in the sinuses; anthers separate; seeds broadly winged.

In moist soil, Minnesota to British Columbia, south in the Rocky Mountains to New Mexico. Aug.-Oct.

2. Dasystephana pubérula (Michx.) Small. Downy Gentian. Fig. 3354.

*D. puberula* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 930. 1903.

Perennial; stems usually solitary, leafy, 8'-18' high, minutely puberulent or glabrous, nearly terete. Leaves firm, lanceolate, or the lower oblong, roughish-margined, indistinctly nerved, pale beneath, narrowed or rounded at the base, 1'-3' long; flowers sessile or nearly so in the upper axils, rarely solitary and terminal, 2-bracteolate under the calyx, 1½'-2' high; calyx-lobes linear-lanceolate, equal, about as long as the tube, rough; corolla campanulate-funnelform, 2-3 times as long as the calyx, its lobes ovate, entire, spreading, much longer than the cleft or laciniate appendages; anthers at first connivent, soon separate; seeds oblong, broadly winged.

On prairies, Maryland to Ohio, Minnesota, South Dakota, Georgia and Kansas. Aug.-Oct.

3. Dasystephana parvifolia (Chapm.) Small. Elliott’s Gentian. Fig. 3355.

Not Raf.

*D. parvifolia* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 930. 1903.  
*D. latifolia* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 930. 1903.

Perennial; roots a cluster of thick fibres; stems slender, leafy, terete, minutely rough-puberulent, simple, 8'-2' high. Leaves ovate or lanceolate, acute or acutish at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, thin, roughish-margined, 1'-3' long, 3-nerved, or the lower much smaller and obtuse; flowers 1-4, terminal, or rarely 1 or 2 in the upper axils, about 2' long, sessile, 2-bracteolate under the glabrous calyx; calyx-lobes oblong or lanceolate, foliaceous, longer than the tube; corolla campanulate-funnelform, blue, its lobes ovate, obtuse, sometimes mucronate, entire, 3''-4'' long, about twice as long as the fimbriate or toothed appendages; anthers cohering in a tube; seeds oblong, broadly winged.


*Gentiana decora* Pollard, of the same range, differs in having the calyx-tube pubescent.
4. Dasystephana Saponaria (L.) Small, Soapwort or Blue-Gentian. Fig. 3356.

*D. Saponaria* L. Sp. Pl. 228. 1753.
*D. Saponaria* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 936. 1903.

Perennial; stem erect or ascending, terete, slender, simple or with short erect axillary branches, glabrous, or minutely rough-puberulent above, 18-25 high, leafy. Leaves lanceolate, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, usually acute at both ends, 3-5-nerved, rough-margined, 2-4 long, the lowest obovate and smaller; flowers 1-2 high, in sessile terminal and usually also axillary clusters of 1-5, 2-bracteolate under the calyx; calyx-lobes oblong or spatulate, ciliolate; corolla blue, club-shaped, its lobes erect, obtuse, equaling or longer than the eleft or lacerate appendages; anthers cohering in a tube; capsule stipitate; seeds broadly winged.


5. Dasystephana Andréwsii (Griseb.) Small, Closed Blue or Blind Gentian. Fig. 3357.

*G. alba* Muhl. Cat. Ed. 2. 29. 1818.
*D. Andréwsii* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 936. 1903.

Perennial; stout, glabrous, 18-25 high, simple, leafy. Leaves ovate to lanceolate, 3-7-nerved, acuminate at the apex, narrowed or sometimes rounded at the base, 2-4 long, rough-margined, the lowest obovate or obovate, smaller; flowers 1-12 high in a terminal sessile cluster and commonly 1 or 2 in the upper axils, 2-bracteolate under the calyx; calyx-lobes lanceolate or ovate, ciliolate, usually spreading; corolla oblong, club-shaped, blue, or occasionally white, nearly or quite closed, its lobes obsolete, the intervening appendages very broad, light-colored, opposite the stamens; anthers cohering in a tube; capsule stipitate; seeds oblong, winged.

In moist soil, Quebec to Manitoba, Georgia and Nebraska. Cloistered-heart. Bottle- or barrel-gentian. Aug.-Oct.

6. Dasystephana flava (A. Gray) Britton. Yellowish Gentian. Fig. 3358.


Perennial; stem stout, terete, glabrous, simple, erect or ascending, 1-3 high. Leaves ovate-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, smooth-margined, acuminate at the apex, subcordate, clasping or rounded at the base, 2-5 long, 1-2 wide; flowers several or numerous in a sessile terminal cluster and sometimes 1 or 2 in the upper axils, 12-22 high, 2-bracteolate under the calyx; calyx-lobes ovate, acute, smooth or minutely rough-margined, shorter than the tube, at length spreading; corolla campanulate-funnelform, open, greenish or yellowish white, its lobes ovate, acute or obtuse, twice as long as the eleft-denticulate appendages; anthers cohering in a tube; capsule stipitate; seeds winged.

7. Dasystephana lineàris (Froel.) Britton. Narrow-leaved Gentian. Fig. 3359.

Gentiana linearis Froel. Gent. 37. 1796.
Gentiana Supranaria var. linearis Grisch. in Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 53. 1834.
Gentiana linearis var. lanceolata A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: Part 1, 125. 1873.

Perennial; glabrous throughout; stem slender, terete, simple, 6'-2' high, leafy. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, smooth-margined, acute at both ends, 3-nerved, 1'-3' long, 2'-5' wide; flowers 1'-1½' high in a terminal cluster of 1-5 and sometimes also in the upper axils; calyx-lobes linear or lanceolate, shorter than the tube; corolla erect, blue, oblong-funnelform, open, its lobes erect, rounded, 1'-2' long, slightly longer than the entire or 1-2-toothed appendages; anthers coherent in a tube, or at length distinct; capsule stipitate; seeds winged.

In bogs and on mountains, New Brunswick and Ontario to Maryland and Minnesota. Ascends to 5000 ft. in the Adirondacks. Aug.-Sept.

8. Dasystephana Gráyi (Kusnezow) Britton. Gray's Gentian. Fig. 3360.


Perennial; glabrous; stem terete, 1'-2' high. Leaves rather distant, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, rounded at the base, smooth-margined, 2'-3' long, the lower narrower and obtuse; flowers about 1½' high in a sessile terminal cluster, 2-bracteolate under the calyx; calyx-lobes unequal, the larger about as long as the tube; corolla greenish white or bright blue, club-shaped, its lobes ovate, acute or acutish, much longer than the broad 1-2-toothed appendages; anthers coherent, or at length distinct; seeds oblong, winged.


9. Dasystephana villòsa (L.) Small. Striped Gentian. Fig. 3361.

Gentiana villòsa L. sp. Pl. 228. 1753.
Gentiana ochroleuca Froel. Gent. 35. 1796.
D. villòsa Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 931. 1903.

Perennial, glabrous or nearly so; stem simple, slender, terete, 6'-18' high. Leaves ovate, obtuse or the upper acute, narrowed at the base, faintly 3-nerved, 1'-3' long, the lower much smaller; flowers several in a terminal sessile cluster and sometimes also in the upper axils, nearly 2' long, 2-bracteolate under the calyx; calyx-lobes unequal, linear, longer than the tube; corolla greenish white, striped within, oblong-funnelform, open, its lobes triangular-ovate or ovate-lanceolate, erect, much longer than the oblique entire or 1-2-toothed appendages; seeds oval, wingless.

   One-flowered Gentian. Fig. 3362.

D. Porphyrió Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 931. 1903.

Perennial, glabrous; stem erect or ascending, simple or branched, 6'-18' high. Leaves linear, firm, acute or blunt at the apex, 1'-2' long, 1'-2" wide, or the upper and lower shorter; flowers solitary at the ends of the stem or branches, short-peduncled, about 2' high, not bracteolate under the calyx; calyx-lobes linear, longer than the tube; corolla funnelform, bright blue, sometimes brown-dotted within, its lobes ovate, acutish, spreading, 5'-7' long, three times as long as the conspicuously laciniate appendages, or more; seeds oblong, wingless.


Slender usually branched annual glabrous herbs, with opposite leaves, and rather large blue or white flowers in terminal narrow racemes or panicles, or solitary at the ends of the slender peduncles. Calyx deeply 4-5-parted; segments narrow, often unequal. Corolla rotate, 4-5-parted; lobes vate or lanceolate, convolute, acute, with a pair of narrow appendages at the base. Stamens 4 or 5, inserted on the corolla-tube near its base; filaments slender or filiform; anthers ovate, sagittate, straight. Ovary 1-celled; ovules numerous; style none; stigma decurrent along the sutures of the ovary. Capsule 2-valved. Seeds small and numerous. [Greek, referring to the lateral stigmatic surfaces.]

About 7 species, of the colder parts of the northern hemisphere, only the following typical one in North America.


Fig. 3363.

Pleurogynæ rotata Griseb. Gent. 309. 1839.

Stem erect, usually 6'-15' high, sometimes lower, simple, or with nearly erect branches. Leaves linear to lanceolate, 4'-2" long, 1'-2" wide, or the basal spatulate or oblong, shorter and sometimes broader; sepals narrowly linear to lanceolate, about the length of the lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate corolla-segments which are 4'-7" long; capsule narrowly oblong.

Quebec, Greenland and Labrador to Alaska, south in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado. Recorded from the White Mountains of New Hampshire. Also in Europe and Asia. Summer.

7. FRÀSERA Walt. Fl. Car. 87. 1788.

Perennial or biennial erect glabrous mostly tall herbs, with opposite or verticillate leaves, and rather large white yellowish or bluish flowers, in terminal cymose panicles or thyrses. Calyx 4-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla rotate, 4-parted, the lobes convolute in the bud, each bearing 1 or 2 fringed or fringed glands within. Stamens 4, inserted on the base of the short corolla-tube; filaments subulate or filiform, sometimes united at the base; anthers oblong, versatile. Ovary ovoid, 1-celled; style slender or short, but distinct; stigma 2-lobed or nearly entire. Capsule ovoid, coriaceous, somewhat compressed, 2-valved, few-seeded. Seeds flattened, smooth, margined or narrowly winged. [In honor of John Fraser, a botanical collector.]

About 15 species, natives of North America, all but the following typical one far western.
1. Frasera carolinensis Walt. American Columbo. Fig. 3364.

Frasera carolinensis Walt. Fl. Car. 87. 1788.

Stem 3-7" high, stout. Leaves mostly verticillate in 4's, those of the stem lanceolate or oblong, acute or acutish, 3-6" long, the basal ones spatulate or oblanceolate, usually much larger, the uppermost small and bract-like; inflorescence thyroide-paniculate, large, often 2' long; flowers slender-pedicelled, about 1" broad; corolla yellow-white with brown-purple dots, its lobes broadly oblong, bearing a large circular long-fringed gland at or below the middle; style 2'-3" long; stigma 2-lobed; capsule much compressed, 6'-8" high, longer than the calyx.


8. HALÈNIA Borck. in Roem. Archiv 1: 25. 1796.


- Annual or perennial usually tufted glabrous herbs, with opposite leaves, and middle-sized white yellowish purple or blue flowers in terminal and axillary often panicked cymes. Calyx deeply 4-cleft or 4-parted, the segments lanceolate or oblong. Corolla campanulate, 4-5-cleft, the lobes convolute in the bud, each with a hollow spur or projection below, which is glandular at the bottom within, or sometimes spurless. Stamens 4 or 5, inserted near the base of the corolla; filaments filiform or subulate; anthers oblong, versatile. Ovary 1-celled, the placentae more or less intruded; ovules numerous; style very short, sometimes none; stigma 2-lobed. Capsule ovoid or oblong, 2-valved. Seeds globose-ovoid to oblong, compressed, smooth. [In honor of Jonas Halen, 1727-1810, a pupil of Linnaeus.]

About 30 species, natives of mountainous regions of North America, South America and Asia. Besides the following, another occurs in the southwestern United States. Type species: Halenia sibirica Borck.

1. Halenia deflexa (J. E. Smith) Griseb. Spurred Gentian. Fig. 3365.

Svertia deflexa J. E. Smith in Reces' Cyclop. no. 8. 1816.
H. heterantha Griseb. loc. cit. 1834.

- Annual or biennial; stem simple or branched, slender, erect, 6'-20' high, usually with long internodes. Basal leaves obovate or spatulate, obtuse, narrowed into petioles; stem-leaves ovate or lanceolate, acute, sessile, 3-5-nerved, 1'-3' long, the uppermost much smaller; calyx-segments lanceolate or spatulate, acute or acuminate; corolla purplish or white, about 4' high, its lobes ovate, acute, the spurs deflexed or descending, one-fourth to one-half the length of the corolla or none; capsule narrowly oblong, 6"-7" long, about twice as long as the calyx.

In moist woods and thickets, Newfoundland and Labrador to Massachusetts, New York, Saskatchewan, Montana, Michigan and South Dakota. Races differ in size of the plant and of the flowers and in the development of the corolla-spurs. Recorded from the "Indian Territory" (Oklahoma), apparently erroneously. June-Aug.


A low glabrous perennial herb, the stem simple or branched, the lower leaves reduced to opposite scales, the upper foliaceous, subtending the racemose-spicate or thyroide white or purplish flowers. Calyx of 2 spatulate sepals. Corolla oblong-campanulate, 4-cleft, the lobes imbricated, at least in the bud. Stamens 4, inserted in the sinus of the corolla; fila-
GENTIANACEAE.

Bartonia pedicels 444. ovules 1.

flowers

VOL.

style

mostly 2"-6" with exceed tant sometimes Bartonia B. Sagina

its minute, short stems or i. Smith in Corolla Corolla-lobes i6

[Greek, obolus, a coin, alluding to the thick round leaves.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.

i. Obalaria virginica L. Pennywort. Fig. 3366.

Obalaria virginica L. Sp. Pl. 632. 1753.

Stems 3'-6' high from a perennial base with thick fibrous roots, bearing 2-6 pairs of thick small obtuse scales in place of leaves. Floral leaves broadly obvate-cuneate, obtuse, purplish, 4'-6' long; flowers sessile or nearly so in the axils, in clusters of 1-4 (usually 3), and terminal; corolla about 5' long, cleft to about the middle, the lobes oblong, obtuse, entire, or denticulate; stamens included; capsule 2" long.

In rich woods and thickets, New Jersey to Georgia, west to Illinois and Texas. Ascends to 2600 ft. in Virginia. April-May.


Slender or filiform erect glabrous annual or biennial herbs, the leaves reduced to minute opposite subulate scales, or some of them alternate, and white purplish or yellowish racemose or paniculate flowers, or these rarely solitary and terminal. Calyx deeply 4-parted, the segments lanceolate, acuminate, keeled. Corolla campanulate, deeply 4-cleft, the lobes imbricated in the bud. Stamens 4, inserted at the sinuses of corolla; filaments slender, longer than the ovate sagittate anthers. Ovary 1-celled, the placenta intruded; ovules numerous; style very short or none; stigma 2-lobed. Capsule ovoid-oblong, compressed, acute, 2-valved. Seeds minute, covering the whole inner surface of the capsule. [In honor of Professor Benjamin Smith Barton, 1766-1815, of Philadelphia.]

Four species, natives of eastern North America. Type species: Bartonia tenella Willd.

Corolla yellowish, 1 1/2"-2" long.
Corolla-lobes oblong, abruptly tipped, erose.
Corolla-lobes lanceolate, acute or acuminate, entire.
Corolla white, 3"-4" long, its lobes spatulate.

1. B. virginica.
2. B. paniculata.
3. B. verna.

1. Bartonia virginica (L.) B.S.P. Yellow Bartonia.

Fig. 3367.

Sagina virginica L. Sp. Pl. 128. 1753.

Stem rather stiff, almost filiform, 4'-15' high, simple, or with few erect branches above, 5-angled, yellowish green, sometimes twisted. Subulate scales 1"-2" long, appressed, mostly opposite, the basal pairs close together, the upper distant; flowers mostly opposite; pedicels ascending or erect. 2"-6' long; corolla greenish yellow or whitish, 12"-2" long, its lobes oblong, obtuse, denticulate or erose, somewhat exceeding the calyx; stamens included; ovary 4-sided; stigma about 1" long; capsule about 1" long.


*B. paniculata* Robinson, Rhodora 10: 35. 1908.

B. lanceolata Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 932. 1903.

Slender, 8'-16' high, mostly paniculately branched above, the branches and scales mainly alternate, the slender pedicels spreading or ascending. Corolla yellowish-white or greenish, about twice as long as the calyx, its lanceolate acute or acuminate lobes 1'-1½' long; anthers yellow.


Bartonia ioddandra Robinson, of bogs in Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, has larger purplish flowers with broader ovate-lanceolate corolla-lobes and purple-brown anthers.


*B. verna* Muhl. Cat. 16. 1813.

Stem thicker and less rigid than that of the two preceding species, usually simple, 2'-15' high, racemose or corymbosely 1–several-flowered. Bracts distant, appressed, some of them commonly alternate; flowers solitary at the ends of the elongated erect peduncles, 3'-4' long; peduncles sometimes 2' long; corolla white, its lobes spatulate or obovate, obtuse, denticulate or entire, about 3 times the length of the calyx; ovary compressed; capsule about 2½' high. In moist sand, southern Virginia to Florida and Louisiana. March-May.


Buckbean Family.

Perennial aquatic or marsh herbs, with basal or alternate entire crenate or 3-foliolate leaves, and clustered regular perfect flowers. Calyx inferior, deeply 5-parted, persistent. Corolla funnelform to rotate, 5-lobed or 5-cleft, the lobes induplicate-valvate, at least in the bud. Stamens 5, borne on the corolla, and alternate with its lobes; filaments mostly short; anther-sacs longitudinally dehiscent; pollen-grains 3-angled. Ovary 1-celled, the 2 placentae sometimes intruded; style long, short or none. Fruit a capsule, or indehiscent.

Five genera and about 35 species, widely distributed.

Leaves 3-foliolate; swamp plant.

Leaves simple, entire, cordate, floating.


A perennial glabrous marsh herb, with creeping rootstocks, alternate long-petioled 3-foliolate basal leaves, and white or purplish flowers, racemose or panicked on long lateral scapes or peduncles. Calyx 5-parted, the segments oblong or lanceolate. Corolla short-funnelform, 5-cleft, its lobes induplicate-valvate, fimbriate or bearded within, spreading. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube of the corolla; filaments filiform; anthers sagittate. Disk of 5 hypogynous glands. Ovary 1-celled; style subulate, persistent; stigma 2-lamellate. Capsule oval, indehiscent or finally rupturing. Seeds compressed-globose, shining. [Greek, perhaps month-flower, name used by Theophrastus.]

A monotypic genus of the cooler parts of the northern hemisphere.
1. Menyanthes trifoliata L. Buckbean.
Marsh or Bean Trefoil. Bog-bean or -myrtle. Fig. 3370.


Rootstock thick, scaly, sometimes 1' long, marked by the scars of bases of former petioles. Leaves 3-foliolate; petioles shewing at the base, 2'-10' long; leaflets oblong or obovate, entire, obtuse at the apex, narrowed to the sessile base, pinnately veined, 1½'-3' long; raceme borne on a long scape-like naked peduncle, arising from the rootstock, 10-20-flowered; pedicels stout, 3½'-12½' long, bracteolate at the base; flowers 5½'-6½' long; calyx shorter than the white or purplish corolla, which is bearded with white hairs within; stamens shorter than the corolla and style exserted, or longer and style nearly included; capsule ovoid, obtuse, about 4' long.


2. NYMPHOIDES Hill, Brit. Herb. 77. 1756.

Aquatic perennial herbs, with slender rootstocks. Leaves floating, petioled, ovate or orbicular, deeply cordate, entire or repand, or the primary ones different; flowers yellow or white, polygamous, umbellate at the summit of filiform stems at the bases of the petioles, or axillary, often accompanied by a cluster of thick elongated root-like tubers. Calyx 5-parted. Corolla nearly rotund, deeply 5-lobed, the lobes induplicately-valvate in the bud, sometimes fimbriate on the margins, glandular at the base. Stamens 5, inserted on the base of the corolla; filaments short; anthers sagittate, versatile. Ovary 1-celled; style short or none; stigma 2-lamellate. Capsule ovoid or oblong, indehiscent or irregularly bursting. Seeds numerous or few, smooth or rough. [Greek, like Nymphaea.]

About 20 species, widely distributed in temperate and tropical regions. The following are the only ones known to occur in North America. Type species: Nymphoides flava Hill.

Flowers white, accompanied by tufts of root-like tubers: native species.

Floating leaves 2'-6' long; flowers 5½'-6½' broad; seeds smooth.

Floating leaves 2½'-6' long; flowers 6½'-10½' broad; seeds rough.

Flowers not accompanied by tufts of tubers; corolla bright yellow, 1' broad or more; introduced species.

1. N. lacunosum,
2. N. aquaticum,
3. N. nymphacoides.

1. Nymphoides lacunosum (Vent.) Kuntze.
Floating Heart. Fig. 3371.

Villarsia lacunosa Vent. Choix des Plantes, 9. 1803.
Limnanthemum lacunosum Griseb. Gent. 347. 1839.

Rootstock buried in the mud, the roots long and fibrous. Primary leaves membranous, submerged, short-petioled; stems (stolons) filiform, greatly elongated, sometimes 10' long, bearing a short-petioled floating leaf, an umbel of flowers and a cluster of narrow tubers at its summit, or some of the floating leaves on petioles as long as the stem; floating leaves ovate-orbicular, purplish beneath, 1½'-2½' long, the basal sinus narrow or broad; pedicels slender; tubers linear-conic, ½'-1' long; flowers nearly white, 5½'-6½' broad; style none; capsule ovoid, covered by the connivent calyx-segments; seeds numerous, smooth.

2. Nymphoides aquaticum (Walt.) Kuntze. Larger Floating Heart.

Fig. 3372.

Anonynos aquatica Walt. Fl. Car. 199. 1788.

Fularia aquatica Gmel. Syst. 1: 447. 1791.


Limnanthemum trachyspermum A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 390. 1863.


Similar to the preceding species but stouter and larger. Floating leaves cordate-orbicular, thick, entire or repand, 2'-6' long, spongy, and with the petioles and stolons densely covered with minute pits; primary leaves spatulate; pedicels slender, 1-3' long; tubers linear-oblong, thicker; corolla white, 6'-10' broad; style none; seeds rough; capsule longer than the calyx.

In ponds, southern New Jersey and Delaware to Florida and Texas. May-Aug.

3. Nymphoides nymphaeoides (L.) Britton. Water Lily. Floating Heart. Fig. 3373.


Limnanthemum nymphaeoides Hoffm. & Link, Fl. Port. i: 344. 1809.

Stems long, stout, creeping or buried in the mud, ascending to the surface of the water, branched, the upper nodes bearing a petioled leaf and a cluster of flowers, or the upper internodes very short and their leaves apparently opposite. Petioles stout, mostly longer than the ovate-orbicular firm blades, which are 2'-4' broad; pedicels stout, becoming 3'-6' long, not accompanied by tufts of tubers; flowers bright yellow, 1' in diameter, or more; corolla segments short-fringed; seeds with fimbriate margins.


Dogbane Family.

Perennial herbs, shrubs, vines, or some tropical genera trees, mostly with an acrid milky juice, with simple opposite alternate or verticillate exstipulate leaves, and perfect regular 5-parted cymose solitary or paniculate flowers. Calyx inferior, persistent, the lobes imbricated in the bud. Corolla gamopetalous, its lobes convolute in the bud and often twisted. Stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla, alternate with them, inserted on the tube or throat; anthers linear-oblong, or sagittate, 2-celled; pollen-grains simple, often glutinous. Ovary superior, or its base adherent to the calyx, of 2 distinct carpels, or 1-celled, with 2 parietal placentae, or 2-celled; ovules few or numerous, anatropous or amphitropous; style simple, or 2-divided; stigma simple. Fruit usually of 2 follicles or drupes. Seeds often appendaged by a coma; endosperm fleshy, not copious; embryo straight; cotyledons flat or concave; radicle terete, usually shorter than the cotyledons.

About 130 genera and 1100 species, very widely distributed, mostly in tropical regions.

Leaves alternate; erect herbs.
Leaves opposite; vines or herbs.
Flowers large, axillary, solitary.

1. Amsonia.
2. Vinca.
Flowers small, cymose.
Erect or diffuse herbs; corolla campanulate.
High-climbing vines; corolla funnelform.

1. **AMSONIA** Walt. Fl. Car. 98. 1788.

Perennial herbs, with alternate membranous leaves, and rather large blue or bluish flowers, in terminal thyrsoid or corymbose cymes. Calyx 5-parted, the segments narrow, acuminate. Corolla mostly salverform, the tube cylindric, but somewhat dilated at the summit, villous within. Stamens inserted on the throat of the corolla, included; anthers ovate or oblong. Disk none. Ovary of 2 carpels, connected at the top by the filiform style; ovules in 2 rows in each cavity, numerous; stigma appended by a reflexed membrane. Fruit of 2 cylindric several-seeded follicles. Seeds cylindric or oblong, obliquely truncate at each end, not appended. [Named for Charles Amson of South Carolina.]

About 8 species, natives of North America and eastern Asia. Besides the following, 5 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Amsonia Tabernaemontana* Walt.

**1. Amsonia** *Amsonia* (L.) Britton. *Amsonia*. Fig. 3374.

*Tabernaemontana* *Amsonia* L. Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 308. 1762.

*Amsonia Tabernaemontana* Walt. Fl. Car. 98. 1788.


Glabrous or nearly so, simple, or branched above, 2'-4' high. Leaves ovate, ovate-lanceolate or lanceolate, entire, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, sometimes pubescent beneath, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide; petioles 2'-4' long; flowers numerous; pedicels bracteolate at the base; calyx about 1'' long, its segments subulate; corolla 6'-9' long, beaked by the convolute limb in the bud, its lobes linear and about as long as the tube; follicles 2'-4' long, about 2'' thick, attenuate at the apex, glabrous, divergent or ascending; seeds papillose.

In moist soil, New Jersey to Illinois, Kentucky, Missouri, Florida and Texas. Consists of several races, differing in leaf-form. April-July.


**2. Vinca** *Vinca* minor L. *Periwinkle*. *Myrtle*. Fig. 3375.


Perennial, trailing, glabrous; stems 6'-2' long. Leaves oblong to ovate, entire, firm, green both sides, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, short-petioled, 1'-2' long, 3'-1' wide; flowers not numerous, solitary in some of the axils, blue, 9'-15'' broad; pedicels slender, 1'-1.5' long; calyx very deeply parted, the segments subulate-lanceolate, glabrous, about 1/2 long; corolla-tube expanded above, as long as or slightly longer than the ovate, nearly truncate lobes; anthers with a broad connective; follicles few-seeded.

Escaped from gardens to roadsides and woods. Ontario to Connecticut, southern New York and Georgia. Native of Europe. Leaves shining. Also called running myrtle or small periwinkle. Feb.-May.

Perennial branching herbs, with opposite entire leaves, and small white or pink flowers in terminal and sometimes axillary corymb cymes. Calyx 5-parted, the segments acute. Corolla urceolate to campanulate, the tube bearing within 5 small appendages alternate with the stamens, the limb 5-lobed. Stamens inserted on the base of the corolla; anthers sagit-tate, connivent around the stigma and slightly adherent to it. Disk 5-lobed. Ovary of 2 carpels; ovules numerous in each carpel; stigma ovoid, obtuse, obscurely 2-lobed. Follicles slender, elongated, terete. Seeds numerous, small, tipped with a long coma. [Greek, dogbane.]

About 11 species, of the north temperate zone, most abundant in North America. Type species: **Apocynum androsaemifolium** L.

Corolla campanulate, not angled, 4"–4½" long, pink, its lobes widely spreading or recurved.

1. **A. androsaemifolium**

Corolla urceolate to short-tubular, or narrowly campanulate, angled, 1½"–3½" long, greenish, white, or faintly pink, its lobes a little spreading, or erect.

Corolla narrowly campanulate, 2½"–3½" long, lobes nearly equal the tube. 2. **A. medium**

Corolla urceolate to short-tubular, 1½"–3" long, lobes much shorter than the tube.

Calyx-lobes ovate, much shorter than the corolla tube.

Calyx-lobes lanceolate, about as long as the corolla-tube.

Leaves and cymes glabrous, or sparingly pubescent.

Leaves all narrowed at the base and distinctly petioled; flowers greenish; plant rather bright green.

At least the lower leaves sessile, and mostly rounded or subcordate at the base; plant pale glaucous green; flowers white.

Leaves, cymes, and often the whole plant densely pubescent. 6. **A. pubescens**

1. **Apocynum androsaemifolium** L.

Spreading Dogbane. Fig. 3370.

*Apocynum androsaemifolium* L. Sp. Pl. 213. 1753.

*A. divergens* Greene, Leaflets 1: 56. 1904.

Rootstock horizontal; stem 1"–4" high; branches broadly spreading, mostly glabrous. Leaves ovate or oval, acute or obtuse and mucronate at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, glabrous above, pale and usually more or less pubescent beneath, 2½"–4" long, 1½"–2½" wide; petioles 2½"–4" long; cymes loose; pedicels 2½"–3" long, subulate-bracted at the base; flowers about 4" broad; calyx-segments shorter than the tube of the pinkish corolla; corolla-lobes revolute; follicles about 4½" long, narrowed at the apex.


2. **Apocynum medium** Greene. Intermediate Dogbane. Fig. 3377.

*Apocynum medium* Greene, Pittonia 3: 29. 1897.


Rootstock horizontal; stem stout, 4" high or less, the branches ascending, glabrous. Leaves oblong to oval or elliptic, mucronulate, ascending, 2½"–4½" long, somewhat pubescent beneath; petioles 2½"–4½" long; cymes terminal, compact; pedicels 1½"–2½" long; flowers erect; calyx-segments ovate, about half as long as the 5-angled corolla-tube; corolla white or pinkish, 2½"–3½" long, urceolate-campanulate, its lobes acutish, somewhat spreading, nearly as long as the tube; follicles 3½"–4½" long.

Fields and hillsides, Quebec to the District of Columbia, west to Iowa. June-Aug.
3. *Apocynum Milleri* Britton. Miller’s Dogbane. Fig. 3378.

*Apocynum Milleri* Britton, Manual 739. 1901.

Stem slender, 3° high or less, the branches spreading. Leaves oblong to ovate-lanceolate, 21⁄2–31⁄2 long, pubescent beneath, the pubescent petioles 11⁄2–3 long; cymes small, terminal or also in the upper axils, the pedicels 1–11⁄2 long; flowers nearly erect; corolla pinkish, 21⁄2–3 long, its rounded segments spreading, much shorter than the tube, which is longer than the ovate calyx-segments; follicles about 4 long.


4. *Apocynum cannabinum* L. Indian Hemp. Amy-root. Fig. 3379.

*Apocynum cannabinum* L. Sp. Pl. 213. 1753.

*Apocynum cannabinum* L. var. hypericifolium Ait. Hort. 1799.


Root deep, vertical, soon branching. Stem extensively branched, the branches erect or ascending, glabrous or nearly so, more or less glaucous. Leaves oblong, lanceolate-oblong or ovate-oblong, acute or obtuse and mucronate at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, glabrous above, sometimes pubescent beneath, 2–6 long, 11⁄2–3 wide; petioles 1–4 long, or sometimes none; cymes dense; pedicels short, bracteolate at the base; calyx-segments about as long as the tube of the greenish-white corolla; corolla-lobes nearly erect; follicles similar to those of the preceding species.


5. *Apocynum sibiricum* Jacq. Clasping-leaved Dogbane. Fig. 3380.


*Apocynum cannabinum* var. hypericifolium A. Gray, Man. 365. 1848.

*Apocynum album* Greene, Pittonia 3: 230. 1897.

Glabrous, pale green, often glaucous; stem 1–2° high, the branches ascending. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate to oval, 1–3 long, 11⁄2–1 1/2 wide, obtuse or acutish at the apex, cordate-clasping, rounded, truncate, or most of the upper narrowed at the base, short-petioled, or sessile, the primary venation forming broad angles with the midvein; cymes many-flowered, dense to loose; pedicels mostly not longer than the flowers, bracteolate; calyx-segments about as long as the corolla-tube, lanceolate, acute; corolla-lobes nearly erect; follicles 21⁄2–3 long.

Mostly along streams, Quebec to British Columbia, Long Island, Ohio, Kansas and New Mexico, St. John’s-dogbane. June-Aug.
6. Apocynum pubescens R. Br. Velvet Dogbane. Fig. 3381.

_Apoecynum cannabinum var. pubescens_ A. DC. Prodr. 8: 446. 1844.

Whole plant, including the pedicles and calyx, densely velvety-pubescent, or the stem sometimes glabrate. Branches ascending; leaves ovate to elliptic, obtuse or acute at the apex, strongly mucronate, obtuse or obtusish at the base, the veins impressed in the pubescence of the lower surface; petals 1½–2" long; cymes dense; calyx-segments about as long as the tube of the corolla, lanceolate, acute; corolla-lobes erect; follicles about 4” long.

In dry sandy soil, Ontario to Rhode Island, Maryland, Alabama, Iowa and Kansas. April-Aug. Perhaps a pubescent race of _A. cannabinum_ Lam.

4. **TRACHELOSPÉRNUM** Lemaire, Jard. Fleur. 1: pl. 61. 1851.

Twining woody vines (some exotic species nearly erect shrubs), with opposite entire deciduous leaves, and small yellow greenish or white flowers in terminal and axillary compound cymes. Calyx small, deeply, 5-parted, glandular within, the segments narrow. Corolla funnelform or salverform, the tube nearly cylindric, expanded above, the lobes convolute, more or less twisted. Stamens included, or short exerted; anthers sagittate, acuminate, connivent around the stigma and slightly adherent to it. Disk of 5 glandular lobes. Ovary of 2 carpels; ovules numerous in each carpel; style slender, its apex thickened below the narrow ring of the ovoid stigma. Follicles much elongated, slender. Seeds linear or oblong, not beaked, long-comose at the apex. [Greek, neck-seed, but the seed is not beaked.]

About 6 species, natives of eastern Asia and North America. Type species: _Trachelospermum Jasminoides_ Lemaire, of eastern Asia. The following is the only known North American species.

1. **Trachelospermum difforme** (Walt.) A. Gray. Trachelospermum. Fig. 3382.

_Echites difformis_ Walt. Fl. Car. 98. 1788.
_Forsteronia difformis_ A. DC. Prodr. 8: 437. 1844.

A high-climbing vine, the stems ½’ in diameter or more, the twigs pubescent or glabrous. Leaves thin, ovate, oval or lanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, narrowed or rarely rounded at the base, 1½–3” long, ½–2” wide; petals 2½–4” long; peduncles slender, shorter than the leaves; pedicels and branches of the cyme bracteolate at the base; flowers yellow or cream-color, 4½–5½” long; lobes of the corolla ovate, spreading, shorter than the tube; follicles very slender, 5½–6½” long, scarcely 2” thick; many-seeded.

In moist woods and along streams, Delaware to Florida, Texas and Mexico, mostly near the coast, north to Arkansas and Missouri. June-Aug.


**MILKWEED FAMILY.**

Perennial herbs, vines or shrubs, mostly with milky juice, with opposite alternate or verticillate extipulate leaves, and mostly umbellate perfect regular flowers. Calyx inferior, its tube very short, or none, its segments imbricated or separate in the bud. Corolla campanulate, urceolate, rotate or funnelform, 5-lobed or 5-cleft, the segments commonly reflexed, mostly valvate in the bud. A 5-lobed or 5-parted crown (corona) between the corolla and the stamens and adnate to one or the other. Stamens 5, inserted on the corolla, usually near its base; filaments short, stout, mostly monadelphous, or distinct; anthers attached by their

* Text revised for our first edition by Miss Anna Murray Vail, here somewhat modified.
bases to the filaments, introrsely 2-celled, connivent around the stigma, or more or less united with each other; anther-sacs tipped with an inflexed or erect scarious membrane, or unappended at the top, sometimes appended at the base; pollen coherent into waxy or granular masses, one or rarely two such masses in each sac, connected with the stigma in pairs or fours, by 5 glandular corpuscles alternate with the anthers. Disk none. Ovary of 2 carpels; styles 2, short, connected at the summit by the peltate discoid stigma; ovules numerous in each carpel, mostly anatropous, pendulous. Fruit of 2 several—many-seeded follicles. Seeds compressed, usually appended by a long coma; endosperm cartilaginous, mostly thin; embryo nearly as long as the seed; cotyledons flat.

About 220 genera and 2000 species, of very wide geographic distribution, most abundant in tropical or warm-temperate regions.

Erect or decumbent herbs.
Corona-hoods each with an incurved horn within; leaves mostly opposite.

**Corolla bright red or purple (sometimes greenish in A. rubra) leaves opposite.**

Flowers 4"-6" broad; corona-hoods 2"-3" high.
Leaves lanceolate or linear; hoods oblong, obtuse.
Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate; hoods lanceolate.
Leaves oblong, ovate or ovate-oblong; hoods oblong, acute.

Flowers 2"-3" broad; corona-hoods 1½" high.
Plant nearly or quite glabrous; leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate.
Plant pubescent; leaves oblong.

**Corolla greenish, purplish, yellowish or white; leaves opposite or verticillate.**
Leaves ovate, oblong, ovate-lanceolate, obovate or orbicular.

Plants glabrous throughout, or minutely pubescent above.

Leaves sessile, clasping or very short-petioled.
Pedicels of the solitary or several umbels short.
Leaves ovate-oblong; hoods 2-auriculate at the base.
Leaves nearly orbicular; hoods truncate.
Peduncle of the usually solitary umbel elongated.
Leaves wavy-margined.
Leaves cordate-clasping.
Leaves rounded at the base, short-petioled.
Leaves sessile, flat; horn not exceeding the hood.
Leaves manifestly petioled.
Corolla greenish; umbels loose, the pedicels drooping.
Corolla white; umbels dense.
Corolla pink; some of the leaves verticillate in 4's.

Plants, at least the lower surfaces of the leaves, canescent or tomentose.
Follicles tomentose, covered with soft spinose processes.
Corona-hoods obtuse, short.
Corona-hoods elongated, lanceolate.
Follicles with no spinose processes, glabrous or pubescent.
Leaves wavy-margined; corolla-segments 4"-5" long.
Leaves flat; corolla-segments 2½"-3" long.

Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate or linear.

Leaves opposite, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate.
Leaves thick, short-petioled; inflorescence woolly.
Leaves thin, slender-petioled; inflorescence downy.


Perennial erect or decumbent herbs, with opposite verticillate or rarely alternate entire leaves, and middle-sized or small flowers in terminal or axillary umbels. Calyx 5-parted or 5-divided, usually small, the segments or sepals acute, often glabrous toward the base. Corolla deeply 5-parted, the segments mostly valvate, reflexed in anthesis. Corona-column generally present. Corona of 5 concave erect or spreading hoods, each bearing within a slender or subulate incurved horn, either included or exserted. Filaments connate into a tube; anthers tipped with an inflexed membrane, winged, the wings broadened below the middle; pollen-masses solitary in each sac, pendulous on their caudicles. Stigma nearly flat, 5-angled or 5-lobed. Follicles acuminate. Seeds comose in all but one species. [Dedicated to Aesculapius.]

About 95 species, mostly natives of the New World; besides the following, some 25 others occur in southern and western North America. Known as Milkweed, Silkweed, or Swallow-wort. Type species: **Asclepias syriaca** L.

*Corolla and corona orange; leaves alternate or opposite.

Stems erect or ascending; leaves nearly all alternate.

1. A. tuberosa.
2. A. decumbens.

**Corolla bright red or purple (sometimes greenish in A. rubra) leaves opposite.**

Flowers 4"-6" broad; corona-hoods 2½"-3" high.
Leaves lanceolate or linear; hoods oblong, obtuse.
Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate; hoods lanceolate.
Leaves oblong, ovate or ovate-oblong; hoods oblong, acute.

Flowers 2½"-3½" broad; corona-hoods 1½" high.
Plant nearly or quite glabrous; leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate.
Plant pubescent; leaves oblong.

**Corolla greenish, purplish, yellowish or white; leaves opposite or verticillate.**
Leaves ovate, oblong, ovate-lanceolate, obovate or orbicular.

Plants glabrous throughout, or minutely pubescent above.

Leaves sessile, clasping or very short-petioled.
Pedicels of the solitary or several umbels short.
Leaves ovate-oblong; hoods 2-auriculate at the base.
Leaves nearly orbicular; hoods truncate.
Peduncle of the usually solitary umbel elongated.
Leaves wavy-margined.
Leaves cordate-clasping.
Leaves rounded at the base, short-petioled.
Leaves sessile, flat; horn not exceeding the hood.
Leaves manifestly petioled.
Corolla greenish; umbels loose, the pedicels drooping.
Corolla white; umbels dense.
Corolla pink; some of the leaves verticillate in 4's.

Plants, at least the lower surfaces of the leaves, canescent or tomentose.
Follicles tomentose, covered with soft spinose processes.
Corona-hoods obtuse, short.
Corona-hoods elongated, lanceolate.
Follicles with no spinose processes, glabrous or pubescent.
Leaves wavy-margined; corolla-segments 4½"-5½" long.
Leaves flat; corolla-segments 2½"-3½" long.

Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate or linear.

Leaves opposite, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate.
Leaves thick, short-petioled; inflorescence woolly.
Leaves thin, slender-petioled; inflorescence downy.
Leaves mostly verticillate in 3's-6's, narrowly linear.
Hoods entire.
Hoods dorsally hastate-sagittate.
Leaves scattered, densely crowded, filiform-linear.

1. **Asclepias tuberosa** L. Butterfly-weed or -flower. Pleurisy-root. Fig. 3383.

*Asclepias tuberosa* L. Sp. Pl. 217. 1753.

Hirsute-pubescent; stems stout, simple, or branched near the summit, ascending or erect, very leafy, 1'-2' high, the milky sap scanty. Leaves alternate, lanceolate or oblong, acute or sometimes obtuse at the apex, narrowed, rounded or cordate at the base, sessile or short-peti(o)led, 2'-6' long, 2'-12' wide; umbels cymose, terminal, many-flowered; peduncles shorter than the leaves; pedicels ½-1' long; corolla-segments about 3" long, greenish orange; corona-column about ½" long; hoods erect, oblong, bright orange, or yellow, 2-3 times as long as the stamens, longer than the hilum horns; fruiting pedicels decurved; follicles nearly erect, finely pubescent, 4'-5' long.


2. **Asclepias decumbens** L. Decumbent Butterfly-weed. Fig. 3384.

*Asclepias decumbens* L. Sp. Pl. 216. 1753.

Hirsute-pubescent; stems decumbent, 2'-3' long, the ends ascending or erect. Leaves sessile or short-peti(o)led, oblong or elliptic, obtuse at the apex, narrowed and often inequilateral at the base, 1'-3' long, ½'-2' wide, the upper opposite, the lower commonly alternate, the uppermost very small; umbels several or numerous, many-flowered, racemose along the branches, one usually in each of the upper axils; peduncles stout, short; pedicels slender, pubescent, about ½" long; corolla-segments oblong, acutish, dark orange, about 3" long; column about ½" high, the hoods erect, oblong, orange, longer than the subulate horn; follicles slender.


3. **Asclepias lanceolata** Walt. Few-flowered Milkweed. Fig. 3385.


Glabrous; stem slender, usually simple, naked above, 2'-4' high. Leaves opposite, distant, linear or narrowly lanceolate, elongated, acuminate, narrowed at the base, short-peti(o)led, 4'-to' long, 2'-5" wide, roughish on the margins, the primary nerves widely spreading; umbels few-flowered, solitary or 2-4 at the summit; peduncles about equalling the slender puberulent pedicels; corolla-segments oblong, 4'-5" long, deep red; column thick, about 1" high; hoods obovate or oblong, obtuse, orange, 2-toothed near the base, nearly twice the length of the anthers and longer than the subulate incurved horn; fruiting pedicels decurved; follicles erect, minutely puberulent, fusiform, about 4" long.

In swamps, southern New Jersey to Florida and Texas, mostly near the coast. June-Aug.
4. **Asclepias rubra** L. Red Milkweed. Fig. 3386.

Asclepias rubra L. Sp. PI. 217. 1753.

Nearly glabrous throughout; stem usually simple, 1'-4' high. Leaves opposite, rather distant, short-petioled, ovate, lanceolate or the lower sometimes oblong, rounded or subcordate at the base; gradually acuminate, rather firm, 3'-8' long, 1'-2½ wide, the primary nerves wide-spreading; umbels 1-4, many-flowered; peduncles shorter than or equaling the upper leaves; pedicels slender, downy, ½'-1' long; corolla-segments and hoods lanceolate-oblong, purplish red, or the hoods orange-red, 3'-4' long, or flowers sometimes greenish; horns of the hoods very slender, nearly straight; fruiting pedicels deflexed, the follicles erect, spindle-shaped, glabrous, about 4' long.

In moist soil, New Jersey and Pennsylvania to Florida, Missouri, Louisiana and Texas. June-July.

5. **Asclepias purpurascens** L. Purple Milkweed. Fig. 3387.

Asclepias purpurascens L. Sp. PI. 214. 1753.


Stem stout, puberulent or glabrous, usually simple, 2'-4' high, leafy to the top. Leaves ovate, elliptic or oblong, short-petioled, acute or obtuse and mucronulate at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, nearly glabrous above, thinly tomentose beneath, 3'-8' long, 1½'-3' wide, the primary nerves very wide-spreading; umbels many-flowered, borne in several of the upper axils, or sometimes solitary; peduncles stout; pedicels slender, puberulent, 1'-1½' long; corolla deep purple, its segments oblong to oblong-lanceolate, about 3' long; column very short and thick; hoods oblong or ovate, nearly twice as long as the anthers, pale red or purple, the horns broad at the insertion, short-subulate and incurved at the apex; fruiting pedicels deflexed, the downy follicles nearly erect, 4'-5' long.

In dry fields and thickets, New Hampshire to North Carolina, west to southern Ontario, Minnesota and Arkansas. Ascends to 3000 ft. in the Catskills. June-Aug.

6. **Asclepias incarnata** L. Swamp Milkweed. Fig. 3388.


Stem slender, glabrous, or puberulent in 2 lines above, branched or rarely simple, 2'-4' high, leafy to the top. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed, obtuse or sometimes subcordate at the base, 3'-6' long, ½'-1½' wide, the primary nerves not wide-spreading; pedioles 3'-6' long; umbels usually numerous, corymbed, many-flowered; pedicels pubescent, 5'-10' long; corolla red or rose-purple, rarely white, its lobes oblong, about 2' long; column more than one-half as long as the obvolute pink or purplish hoods; horns slender, incurved, longer than the hoods; anther-wings entire, or obscurely notched at the base; fruiting pedicels erect or incurved; follicles erect, 2½'-3½' long, sparingly puberulent.

In swamps, New Brunswick to Ontario, Saskatchewan, Tennessee, Louisiana and Colorado. Ascends to 3000 ft. in West Virginia. Rose- or swamp-silkweed. July-Sept.
7. *Asclepias pulchra* Ehrh. Hairy Milkweed. Fig. 3389.


Similar to the preceding species and perhaps hybridizing with it where the two grow together; stem stout, tomentose-pubescent, usually branched, 2'-3' high, leafy to the top. Leaves broadly lanceolate, acute, acuminate or some of them obtuse, at the apex, subcordate, rounded, or the upper narrowed at the base, puberulent or glabrous above, pubescent, at least on the veins beneath, 3'-5' long, ½-2' wide; petioles usually stout and short; flowers similar to those of *A. incarnata*, but the corolla commonly lighter red or pink, rarely white; peduncles and pedicels tomentose; fruited pedicels erect or incurved; follicles erect, densely pubescent, 2'-3' long.


8. *Asclepias Sullivantii* Engelm. Sullivan’s Milkweed. Fig. 3390.

*A. Sullivantii* Engelm.; A. Gray, Man. 366. 1848.

Glabrous throughout; stem stout, simple or sometimes branched above, 2'-4' high, leafy to the top. Leaves thick, sessile, or on petioles less than 1" long, oblong or obovate-oblong, usually obtuse and mucronulate at the apex, subcordate, rounded or slightly claspins at the base, 4'-6' long, 1½-3' wide, the primary nerves very wide-spread; umbels terminal and sometimes also in the upper axils, many-flowered; peduncles shorter than the leaves; corolla-segments oval-oblong, 5'-6' long, purplish; column very short and thick; hoods oval, obtuse or truncate, gibbous at each side near the base, longer than the anthers and the subulate incurved horn; follicles erect, glabrous, 3'-4' long, usually with blunt processes near the apex.

In moist soil, southern Ontario to Ohio, Minnesota, Nebraska, Missouri and Kansas. July–Sept.

9. *Asclepias latifolia* (Torr.) Raf. Broad-leaved Milkweed. Fig. 3391.


Minutely puberulent when young, glabrous when old; stem stout, usually simple, 1½-2½' high, very leafy. Leaves very thick, oval to orbicular, sessile or nearly so, commonly broadly emarginate and mucronate at the apex and cordate or subcordate at the base, 4'-6' long and nearly as wide, primary nerves very wide-spread; umbels 2-4, many-flowered, short-peduncled in the upper axils or rarely terminal; pedicels slender, canescent, nearly 1' long; corolla-segments ovoid, acute, 4'-6' long, greenish; column short and thick; hoods truncate, about equaling the anthers, the horn projecting from a short crest over the edge of the stigma; follicles erect on deflexed pedicels, ovoid, acutish, 2-3' long, about 1' thick.

10. Asclepias amplexicaulis J. E. Smith. Blunt-leaved Milkweed. Fig. 3392.

A. amplexicaulis J. E. Smith, Georgia Insects 1: 13. pl. 7. 1797.


Nearly glabrous, pale green, somewhat glaucous; stem stout, erect or ascending, 2'-3' high. Leaves sessile, oblong or ovate-oblong, obtuse and mucronulate at the apex, cordate-clasping at the base, 3'-5' long, 1'-1½ wide, margins wavy-crisped; umbels many-flowered, usually solitary on the long terminal peduncle, rarely with a second shorter-peduncled one at its base; pedicels slender, downy, about ½ long; corolla-segments oblong, greenish-purple, about 4' long; column thick; hoods pink, nearly truncate and toothed at the summit, shorter than the subulate incurved horn, longer than the anthers; follicles erect on a stout decurved fruiting pedicel, downy, 4'-6' long.

In dry fields, mostly in sandy soil, New Hampshire to Florida, northern New York, Minnesota, Nebraska and Texas. Ascends to 3000 ft. in Virginia. May-Aug.


II. Asclepias intermedia Vail. Intermediate Milkweed. Fig. 3393.


Stem erect, glabrous, purplish, not glaucous, about 1' high. Leaves oblong-elliptic, glabrous above, minutely pubescent beneath, 6' long or less, obtuse at both ends or the upper subcordate at the base, the petioles very short; umbels 2 or more, terminal, peduncled, the peduncles and slender pedicels pubescent; corolla green-purple, its oblong-lanceolate segments 3'-4' long, the erect hoods ovate-lanceolate, obtuse, about 3' long, pink-purple, with a darker stripe on the back, the margins with an erect tooth above the middle, the horn slender.

Lawrence, Long Island. Possibly a hybrid between A. syriaca and A. amplexicaulis.

12. Asclepias Meadii Torr. Mead's Milkweed. Fig. 3394.


Nearly glabrous throughout, pale green or glaucous; stem simple, or rarely branched above, 1'-2' high. Leaves opposite, sessile, flat, mostly distant, ovate, ovate-lanceolate, lanceolate or the lower oblong, acute or sometimes obtuse at the apex, the margins scabrous; umbel solitary, terminal, several-flowered, borne on a peduncle 3'-6' long; corolla-segments greenish, ovate, acute, 3'-4' long; column very short, thicker than high; hoods ovate, purplish, nearly twice as long as the anthers, rounded and truncate at the summit, longer than the subulate inflexed horn, with a small tooth at each side on the inner infolded margin; follicles erect on decurved pedicels, minutely puberulent, narrow, 4'-5' long.

13. Asclepias exaltata (L.) Muhl. Poke or Tall Milkweed. Fig. 3395.

A. Syriaca var. exaltata L. Sp. Pl. Ed. 2. 313. 1762.
Asclepias exaltata Muhl. Cat. 28. 1813.

Nearly glabrous throughout, with two opposite lines of pubescence on the usually simple stem, 3'-6' high. Leaves opposite, thin or membranous, oval, ovate or oblong, acuminate at both ends, 4'-9' long, 1'-4' wide, the lower sometimes obovate, obtuse, shorter; petioles 1'-1' long; peduncles 1'-3' long; umbels usually several; pedicels slender, drooping or spreading, 1'-2' long, puberulent; corolla green-purple, the segments ovate or oblong, obtusish, 3'-4' long; column short; hoods white or pink, slightly shorter than the anthers, much shorter than the subulate horn, at the summit truncate and entire or crenate, with 1 or 2 slender teeth on each of the inner margins; follicles erect on the deflexed pedicels, downy, long-acuminate, 4'-6' long.

In thickets and woods, Maine to Minnesota, Georgia, Missouri and Arkansas. Ascends to 5500 ft. in North Carolina. June-Aug.

14. Asclepias variegata L. White Milkweed. Fig. 3396.


Stem glabrous below, pubescent above when young, simple, 1'-3' high. Leaves opposite, thick, ovate, oblong or the lower somewhat obovate, obtuse and cuspidate or acutish at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, dark green above, pale beneath, 3'-6' long, 1'-3' wide, the middle ones sometimes verticillate in 4's; petioles 3'-12' long; umbels 1-4, terminal, or rarely 1 or 2 in the upper axis, densely many-flowered; peduncles 1'-2' long; pedicels 4'-15' long, erect or ascending, usually densely puberulent; corolla-segments ovate or oval, about 3' long, white, or purple near the base; column very short and thick, purplish; hoods globose-obvoid, obtuse, spreading, longer than the anthers, about equaling the semi-lunate horizontally pointed horn; follicles downy, erect on the deflexed fruiting pedicels, 4'-5' long.

In dry woods or thickets, Connecticut (?), southern New York to Illinois, Arkansas, Florida and Texas. June-July.

15. Asclepias quadrifolia Jacq. Four-leaved Milkweed. Fig. 3397.


Stem slender, simple, 1'-2' high, usually leafless below. Leaves thin, sparingly pubescent on the veins beneath, ovate to lanceolate, 2'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, acute or acuminate, narrowed or rounded at the base, or the lowest pair much smaller, obovate and obtuse, the upper and lower opposite, the middle ones usually verticillate in 4's; umbels 1-4, terminal, or rarely in the upper axis; peduncles slender, 1'-2' long; pedicels about 1' long; corolla pink or nearly white, its lobes lanceolate-oblong, 2'-3' long; column short; hoods white, obtuse at the apex, broadly 2-toothed above the base, twice as long as the anthers and the short incurved horn; follicles erect on the erect fruiting pedicels, 3'-5' long, glabrous.

Woods and thickets, Maine and Ontario to Minnesota, Alabama and Arkansas. May-July.
16. *Asclepias syriaca* L. Common Milkweed. Silkweed. Fig. 3398.


*Asclepias arenaria* DC. in DC. Prodr. 8: 564. 1844.

Stem stout, usually simple, 3°–5° high, finely pubescent at least above. Leaves oblong, oval or ovate, finely and densely pubescent beneath, soon glabrous above, acute or obtuse and cuspitate at the apex, obtuse, narrowed or subcordate at the base, 4°–9° long, 2°–4' wide, the primary nerves wide-spreading; petioles stout, 3°–8° long; umbels several or numerous; pedicels pubescent or tomentose, 1½°–3½° long; pedicels 1°–2° long; corolla green-purple or greenish-white, its segments oblong-lanceolate, 3°–4° long; column short and thick, the hoods ovate-lanceolate with a tooth on each side, longer than the anthers and the incurved horn; follicles 3°–5° long, erect on recurved pedicels, tomentose and covered with short soft processes.


17. *Asclepias speciosa* Torr. Showy Milkweed. Fig. 3399.


White-tomentose or canescent all over, or glabrate below, pale; stem simple, stout, 1½°–2½° high. Leaves thick, broadly ovate or oval, obtuse and cuspitate or acute at the apex, subcordate, rounded or narrowed at the base, petioled, 3°–8° long, 2°–4° wide; pedicels 1°–3° long; umbels several or rarely solitary, many-flowered; pedicels stout, 9°–18° long; corolla purple-green, its segments oblong or ovate-oblong, 4°–6° long, tomentose on the outer face; column very short or none; hoods lanceolate, 5°–7° long, obtusish, expanded and with 2 blunt teeth below, the apex ligulate, 5–7 times as long as the anthers; horn short, inflexed; follicles erect or spreading on the recurved fruiting pedicels, 3–4° long, densely woolly and covered with soft spinose processes.

In moist soil, Minnesota to British Columbia, south to Kansas, Utah and California. May–July.

18. *Asclepias arenaria* Torr. Sand Milkweed. Fig. 3400.


Densely tomentose-canescence all over, stems simple, ascending or erect, stout, 1°–2° high. Leaves obovate or oval, wavy-margined, thick, obtuse or retuse and cuspitate at the apex, truncate, subcordate, obtuse, or rarely some of them narrowed at the base, 2°–4° long, 1½°–3° wide, the angle of the primary nervation broad; umbels densely many-flowered, short-peduncled or sessile; corolla greenish-white, its segments oval-oblong, 4°–5° long; column 1½°–2° high; hoods oblong, truncate at each end, oblique at the apex, longer than the anthers, with a broad tooth on each side within; horn semi-lunate with an abruptly incurved subulate apex; follicles puberulent, 4°–5° long, erect on the decurved fruiting pedicels.

On sand-bars and hills along rivers, Nebraska and Colorado to Mexico and New Mexico. June–Sept.
19. Asclepias ovalifolia Dec. Oval-leaved or Dwarf Milkweed. Fig. 3401.

Asclepias ovalifolia Dec. in DC. Prodr. 8: 567. 1844.

Finely tomentose all over; stem simple, usually slender, erect, 10'-2' high. Leaves oval, ovate, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, acute or obtuse and mucronulate at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, 2'-3' long, 1'-1½' wide, short-petioled, the upper surfaces becoming glabrate at maturity; umbels solitary or few, several-many-flowered; peduncles short; corolla greenish-white or purplish, its segments ovate-oblong, obtuse, 2'-3' long; column very short; hoods oval-oblong, yellowish, nearly twice as long as the anthers, bearing a large acute tooth on each of the inner margins; horn subulate, incurved over the stigma; follicles ascending on the reflexed fruiting pedicels, pubescent.

In woods and on prairies, Illinois to North Dakota, Wisconsin, Manitoba and Athabasca. June-July.

20. Asclepias brachystéphana Engelm. Short-crowned Milkweed. Fig. 3402.


Puberulent when young, soon glabrate; stems clustered, often branched, spreading or ascending, 6'-12' long. Leaves mostly opposite, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, thick, long-acuminate at the apex, rounded, subcordate or narrowed at the base, 2'-5' long, 2'-6' wide, or the lowest shorter; pedicels 1'-4' long; umbels several, terminal and axillary, few-flowered; peduncles short; pedicels densely woolly, equaling or longer than the pedicels; corolla greenish-purple, its segments about 2' long; column very short or none; hoods ovate, obtuse, shorter than the anthers, the short erect-incurved horn slightly exserted; follicles erect on the spreading or decurved fruiting pedicels, downy or hoary, acuminate, 2'-3½' long.

In dry soil, Kansas (according to B. B. Smyth), Wyoming to Texas, Arizona and Mexico. June-Aug.

21. Asclepias perénnis Walt. Thin-leaved Milkweed. Fig. 3403.


Puberulent above, glabrous below; stem slender, simple or branched, erect, 1½-3' high. Leaves thin, opposite, lanceolate, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, slender-petioled, acuminate or acute at both ends, 2'-6' long, 1'-1½' wide, nearly glabrous; umbels solitary or several and corymbose; peduncles 1'-2' long; pedicels slender, ½'-1' long; flowers small, white; corolla-segments oblong, 1¾'-2' long; column about ½' high; hoods oval, erect, entire, about as long as the anthers, shorter than the subulate-filiform incurved horn; follicles glabrous, erect on the nearly erect fruiting pedicels; seeds 5'-6' long, 3½'-4½' wide, thin, usually without coma.

On river-shores and in wet places, North Carolina to Indiana, Illinois and Missouri, south to Florida and Texas. May-Aug.
22. Asclepias verticillata L. Whorled Milkweed. Fig. 3404.


Roots slender, fascicled; stem slender, simple or branched, pubescent in lines above, leafy, 1'-2' high. Leaves narrowly linear, sessile, verticillate in 3's-7's or some of them alternate, glabrous or very nearly so, their margins narrowly revolute; umbels numerous, many-flowered; peduncles slender, 1'-1½' long; pedicels almost filiform, shorter than the peduncles; corolla greenish white, its segments oblong, 1½'-2' long; column about 1½' high; hoods white, oval, entire, about equaling the anthers, much shorter than the subulate incurved horn; follicles erect on the erect fruiting pedicels, narrowly spindle-shaped, glabrous, 2'-3' long.

In dry fields and on hills, Maine and southern Ontario to Saskatchewan, south to Florida, Mexico and New Mexico. July-Sept.

23. Asclepias galioides H.B.K. Bedstraw Milkweed. Fig. 3405.


Glabrous, except the minutely pubescent stems and pedicels. Stems erect, 1' high or more, from a horizontal root-stock; leaves erect or spreading, in whorls of 2-6, narrowly linear, 2'-3' long, the margins revolute; pedicels longer than the pedicels and shorter than the leaves; umbels 9'-13' in diameter; flowers greenish-white; corolla-segments 2' long; hoods as high as the anthers, broadly rounded at the summit, dorsally hastate-sagittate, the ventral margins slightly involute, entire; horn arising from the base of the hood, long-exserted over the anthers; anther-wings minutely notched at the base; follicles erect on erect fruiting pedicels, attenuated, 2'-2½' long, glabrous or minutely puberulent.

Kansas to Colorado, Arizona and Mexico. May-July.


Low Milkweed. Fig. 3406.

Asclepias pumila Vail; Britton & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 12. 1898.


Stems 4'-10' high, tufted from a woody root. Leaves very numerous, crowded, sometimes obscurely whorled, filiform-linear, 1'-2' long, smooth or minutely roughened, the margins revolute; umbels 2-several, short-pedicelled, few-flowered; pedicels filiform, puberulent, 3'-4' long; corolla greenish white, its segments oblong, 1½'-2' long; column short; hoods white, erect, oblong, entire, equalling the anthers, shorter than the slender incurved horn; follicles erect on erect fruiting pedicels, narrowly spindle-shaped, 1½'-3' long, finely puberulent.

Dry plains, Iowa to South Dakota. Arkansas, Texas, Wyoming, Colorado and New Mexico.

Erect or decumbent perennial herbs, similar to *Asclepias*, with alternate or opposite entire leaves, and rather large flowers in terminal solitary or corymbed umbels. Sepals lanceolate. Corolla rotate, its segments spreading. Hood oblong, inserted over the whole of the very short corona-column, curved upward, obtuse, crested within, at least in the upper part, slightly longer than the anther; at the sinuses between the hoods a small lobe or appendage, alternate with the anther-wings, simulating an inner crown. Anthers tipped with a scarious membrane, their wings horny, narrowed below, sometimes angled above the middle. Pollen-masses pendulous, pyriform, longer than their caudicles. Follicles ovoid or oblong, acuminate, with or without soft spinose processes, erect or ascending on the decurved or twice bent fruiting pedicels. Seeds comose. [Greek, gift of Asclepias.]

Five or six species, natives of the southern United States and Mexico. Type species: *Asclepiodora viridis* (Walt.) A. Gray.

Glabrous or nearly so; leaves oblong to ovate-lanceolate; umbels corymbose. Stem rough-puberulent; leaves lanceolate or linear, acuminate; umbels solitary.

1. **Asclepiodora viridis** (Walt.) A. Gray.

*Oblong-leaved Milkweed.* Fig. 3407.


Stem erect, puberulent above, simple, 1'-2' high. Leaves oblong to ovate-lanceolate, rather thin, obtuse and mucronate or acute at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, short-petioled, 2 1/2-5' long, 1'-1 1/2' wide; umbels 2-4, or sometimes solitary; peduncles 1'-2' long; pedicels slender, about 1' long; corolla greenish, its segments, when expanded, oblong, obtuse or acute, 4'-6' long, 2-3 times as long as the purplish or violet entire-margined hoods; anther-wings narrow, scarcely angled above; fruiting pedicels twice bent; follicles ascending, puberulent, 2'-3' long, sometimes with soft spinose projections.

In dry soil, Illinois to Kansas, Texas, South Carolina and Florida. May-July.

2. **Asclepiodora decumbens** (Nutt.) A. Gray. *Decumbent Milkweed.* Fig. 3408.


Stem decumbent or ascending, rough-puberulent, 10'-20' long. Leaves firm, linear to lanceolate, glabrous above, puberulent on the ins beneath, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 3'-7' long, 2'-8' wide; umbel solitary, many-flowered; peduncles 1'-5' long; pedicels stout, 1'-1 1/2' long; corolla depressed-globose in the bud, greenish, its segments, when expanded, ovate or broadly oval, longer than the hoods; hoods purplish, obtusely 3-lobed on the ventral margin, about 3' long, their tips incurved; anther-wings broad, angled above; follicles nearly erect on the recurved fruited pedicels, 1'-4' long, puberulent, at least when young, with or without soft projections.

In dry soil, Kansas to Texas and Mexico, west to Utah and Arizona. April-June.

Perennial herbs, similar to Asclepias, with alternate or opposite thick leaves, and green or purplish flowers in terminal or axillary and short-peduncled or sessile umbels. Calyx 5-parted or 5-divided, the segments acute, glandular within. Corolla deeply 5-cleft, the segments valvate, reflexed in anthesis. Corona-column very short. Corona of 5 involute-concave or somewhat pitcher-shaped hoods, neither horned nor crested within or in one species having a small interior crest and usually a few small processes at the base of the anther-wings, forming an obscure inner crown. Pollen-masses solitary in each sac, oblong, pendulous. Stigma 5-lobed. [Greek, without horn, referring to the crown.]

About 7 species, natives of North America. Type species: Acerates longifolia (Michx.) Ell.

1. Acerates viridiflora (Raf.) Eaton. Green Milkweed. Fig. 3409.

Acerates viridiflora Eaton, Man. Ed. 5, 90. 1829.

Puberulent or tomentulose, at least when young; stems simple, reclined or ascending, rather st. R, 1'-3' high. Leaves slightly rough, alternate or opposite, thick, oval, oblong or ovate to lanceolate or linear, 1'-5' long, 1'-2' wide, short-petioled, the margins usually undulate; umbels several, or rarely solitary, axillary, densely many-flowered, sessile or very nearly so; pedicels very slender, tomentose, 4'-8' long; flowers green; corolla-segments narrowly oblong, 2'-3' long; column very short or none; hoods lanceolate-oblong, obtuse, minutely 2-aunitied at the base; mass of anthers longer than thick; anther-wings tapering below, semi-rhomboid above; follicles puberulent, 2'-4' long.

In dry, sandy or rocky soil, Massachusetts to southern Ontario, Saskatchewan, Florida and Texas. Consists of several races, differing mainly in leaf-form. June-Sept.

2. Acerates angustifolia (Nutt.) Dec. Narrow-leaved Milkweed. Fig. 3410.


A. angustifolia Dec. in DC. Prodr. 8: 322. 1844.


Stems mostly several together, erect, straight, 1'-2' high, puberulent above, glabrate below. Leaves opposite, or some of the lower alternate, sessile, narrowly linear, 2'-5' long, glabrous, the revolute margins and the thick midvein rough beneath; umbels 10-15-flowered, short-peduncled or subsessile, axillary, usually numerous; pedicels puberulent; corolla-segments oblong, greenish; hoods white, not exceeding the anthers, 3-toothed at the apex, the acute middle tooth merely a prolongation of the thickened crest-like midvein, shorter than the obtuse lateral ones; anther-wings notched at about the middle; follicles slender, erect, about 3' long or more.

On dry plains, Missouri, Nebraska and Colorado to Texas.
3. **Acerates floridana** (Lam.) A.S. Hitchc.
   Florida Milkweed. Fig. 3411.

   Rough-puberulent; stems slender, simple or little branched, erect or ascending, 1"-3" high. Leaves mostly alternate, linear or rarely linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, short-petioled, 2'-8' long, 1"-6" wide, commonly rough-ciliolate on the margins and midrib; umbels several or solitary, peduncled, usually many-flowered; peduncles 3'-15' long; pedicels slender, hirsute, ½'-1' long; corolla greenish white, its segments narrowly oblong, about 2" long; column short but distinct; hoods oblong, obtuse, entire, shorter than the anthers; anther-wings narrowed to the base; follicles densely puberulent, 4'-5' long.

   Moist soil, Ohio to southern Ontario and Minnesota, North Carolina, Florida and Texas. June-Sept.

4. **Acerates auriculata** Engelm. *Auricled Milkweed.* Fig. 3412.

   Stem glabrous, often glaucous, sinuous above, rarely branched below, usually stout, 1"-3" high. Leaves mostly alternate, narrowly linear, glabrous, short-petioled, 3'-8' long, ½'-2½" wide, becoming leathery, the rough margins not revolute; umbels commonly several, densely many-flowered, peduncled; peduncles 2'-1' long, pubescent; pedicels slender, pubescent; flowers greenish white tinged with dull purple; corolla-segments oblong, 2½'-2½" long; column short, but distinct; hoods yellow, often with a purplish keel, entire, or emarginately truncate at the apex, not exceeding the anthers, the involute margins spreading at the base into auricles; follicles 2'-3' long, curved.

   In dry soil, Nebraska and Colorado to Texas and New Mexico. June-Sept.

5. **Acerates lanuginosa** (Nutt.) Dec.
   *Woolly Milkweed.* Fig. 3413.

   Hirsute all over; stems erect, slender, simple, 6'-18' high. Leaves oblong, ovate-lanceolate or lanceolate, obtuse at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, short-petioled, 1'-4' long, 4"-15" wide; umbel solitary, terminal, densely many-flowered, peduncled; peduncle stout, densely hirsute, ½'-1½' long; pedicels slender, puberulent or hirsute; corolla greenish, its segments oblong, about 2½" long; column none; hoods purplish, oblong, obtuse, entire, with a flat fold or auricle on the infolded lower ventral margins, shorter than the anthers; anther-wings broadest below the middle.


Perennial twining herbaceous vines, with petioled opposite cordate thin leaves, and small whitish flowers in axillary peduncled clusters. Calyx 5-parted, minutely glandular within, the segments lanceolate. Corolla campanulate, deeply 5-cleft, the lobes slightly contorted, nearly erect. Crown nearly sessile, of 5 membranous truncate lobes, each appended by a simple or 2-cleft awn. Stamens inserted at the base of the corolla, the filaments connate into a short tube; anthers terminated by an inflexed membrane; pollen-masses solitary in each sac, elliptoid, pendulous. Stigma conic, slightly 2-lobed. Follicles thick, acuminate. Seeds comose. [Greek, referring to the somewhat angled pod.]

Three species, natives of America. Type species: **Gonolobus laevis** Michx.

1. **Gonolobus laevis** Michx. Sand Vine. Enslen's-vine. Fig. 3414.

   **Enslenia laevis** Nutt. Gen. 1: 164. 1818.

   Stem sparingly puberulent, at least above, high-climbing, slender. Leaves slender-petioled, ovate, gradually acuminate, deeply cordate, palmately veined, glabrous or very nearly so, entire, 3'-5' long, 1 1/2'-5' wide; petioles 1'-4' long; cymes numerous, densely flowered; peduncles stout, 3'-2' long; flowers 2'-3' long; corolla-segments lanceolate, acute, twice as long as those of the calyx and exceeding the 2-cleft awns of the corona-lobes; follicles on ascending fruiting pedicels, 4'-6' long, somewhat angled, glabrous when mature.


   [**VINCETOXICUM** Moench, Meth. 717. 1794.]

Perennial twining herbaceous or slightly woody vines (some species erect herbs), with opposite or rarely verticillate or alternate leaves, and small yellowish green or purplish flowers in axillary cymes. Calyx 5-parted, minutely glandular within. Corolla rotate, deeply 5-cleft, the segments spreading, somewhat twisted. Crown flat or cup-like, entire, 5-lobed or 5-parted, the lobes not appended. Stamens attached to the base of the corolla, their filaments connate into a tube; anthers appended by an inflexed membrane. Pollen-masses solitary in each sac, pendulous. Stigma flat or conic. Follicles acuminate, glabrous. Seeds comose. [Greek, dog-strangling.]

About 100 species, natives of both the Old World and the New. Besides the following, 2 native species occur in the southeastern United States. Type species: **Cynanchum aetum** L.

1. **Cynanchum nigrum** (L.) Pers. Black Swallow-wort. Fig. 3415.

   **Asclepias nigr** L. Sp. Pl. 216. 1753.
   **Vincetoxicum nigrum** Moench, Meth. 317. 1794.
   **Cynanchum nigrum** Pers. Syn. 1: 274. 1805.

   Twining, or at first erect, puberulent, slender, 2'-5' high. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, entire, thin, acuminate at the apex, rounded at the base, palmately veined, petiolated, 2'-5' long, 1'-2' wide; petioles 2'-12' long; pedicels 1'-3' long; flowers dark purple, about 2' long; corolla-segments pubescent within; crown fleshy, 5-lobed; follicles on nearly straight fruiting pedicels, about 2 long, glabrous.

In waste places, escaped from gardens, Massachusetts to Pennsylvania and Ohio and in British Columbia. Introduced from Europe. June-Sept.

**Cynanchum Vincetoxicum** (L.) Pers., with greenish-white glabrous corolla, another Old World species, is recorded as escaped from cultivation in southern Ontario.

Twinning or trailing perennial vines, with opposite usually cordate leaves, and rather large purple, brown, white or greenish flowers in axillary cyme-like umbels or fascicles. Calyx 5-parted or deeply 5-cleft, mostly 5-glandular within. Corolla rotate, very deeply 5-parted, the tube very short, the segments convolute in the bud. Corona (crown) annular or cup-shaped, entire, lobed or divided, adnate to the corolla. Stamens inserted on the base of the corolla, the filaments connate into a tube; anthers not appended, merely tipped, borne along or just under the margin of the flat-topped stigma, the sacs more or less transversely dehiscent. Pollen-masses solitary in each sac, horizontal or nearly so. Follicles thick, acuminate, smooth, angled or tuberculaté. Seeds comose. [Greek, subduing poison.]

About 75 species, natives of America. Besides the following, some 10 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: Vincetoxicum gonocarpos Walt.

Crown annular, 10-crenate; follicles angled, not warty.
Corolla about twice as long as the calyx.
Corolla 3–4 times as long as the calyx.

Crown cup-shaped, about as high as the anthers; follicles warty.
Flowers purple to dull yellow.
Corolla-segments oblong, 3”–4” long; crown crenate.
Corolla-segments linear or linear-oblong, 5”–7” long.
Crown merely crenate.
Crown toothed or lobed.
Crown 5-lobed, with a subulate 2-cleft tooth in each sinus.
Crown 10-toothed, the alternate teeth thinner and longer.

Flowers white; crown deeply cleft.

1. Vincetoxicum suberòsum (L.) Britton. Coast Vincetoxicum. Fig. 3416.

Cynanchum suberosum L. Sp. Pl. 212. 1753.

Stem pubescent or glabrous, slender, twining.
Leaves thin, 2’–5’ long, 1’–3’ wide, ovate or ovate-oval, acute or abruptly acuminate at the apex, cordate at the base; petioles 1’–2’ long; umbels commonly few-flowered; peduncles 1’–1’ long; pedicels 1’–1’ long, fleshy, nearly glabrous; corolla brown-purple, broadly conic in the twisted bud, its segments lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, pubescent or granulose within, 3’–4’ long, about twice as long as the calyx; crown an annular fleshy undulately 10-crenate disk; follicles glabrous, 3–5-angled, when young fleshy, when mature dry and spongy, 4’–6’ long, 1’ in diameter or more.

In thickets, Virginia to Florida, mainly near the coast. May-July.

2. Vincetoxicum gonocárpos Walt. Large-leaved Angle-pod. Fig. 3417.

Vincetoxicum gonocarpus Walt. Fl. Flor. 104. 1788.
G. macrophyllum Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 1; 119. 1803.
Gonolobus laevis var. macrophyllum A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: Part 1, 103. 1878.

Glabrous or pubescent, stems slender, climbing high. Leaves broadly ovate, thin, 3”–8’ long, 2’–6’ wide, acuminate at the apex, deeply cordate at the base, the sinus narrow or the rounded auricles overlapping; petioles 1’–4’ long; umbels few-flowered; peduncles 1’–3’ long; pedicels rather stout, glabrous or nearly so; corolla conic in the bud, not twisted, its segments lanceolate, glabrous, 4’–5’ long, 3–4 times as long as the calyx; crown a low obtusely undulate disk; follicles glabrous, similar to those of the preceding species but usually shorter.

Along rivers and in moist thickets, Virginia to South Carolina, Georgia, Indiana Missouri and Texas.
3. Vincetoxicum hirsutum (Michx.) Britton.
Hair Yincetoxicum. Fig. 3418.


Stem downy, slender. Leaves ovate, acuminate at the apex, deeply cordate at the base, downy, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide, the sinus narrow, or the lobes sometimes overlapping; petioles slender, pubescent, 1'-2' long; peduncles usually about equalling the petioles, sometimes longer; umbels few—several-flowered; corolla brown-purple to greenish yellow, ovoid in the bud, its segments oblong, very obtuse, 3'-4' long, minutely puberulent without, about 4 times as long as the densely pubescent calyx; crown cup-shaped, fleshy, about as high as the anthers, the margin 10-crenate; follicles lanceolate, 3'-5' long, muricate, puberulent; seeds entire.

In thickets, Maryland to Florida, west to Tennessee, Running milkweed. Negro-vine. July-Aug.

4. Vincetoxicum obliquum (Jacq.) Britton. Large-flowered Vincetoxicum. Fig. 3419.

Cynanchum hirtum L. Sp. Pl. 212. 1753?
G. obliquus R. Br.; R. & S. Syst. 6: 64. 1820.

Stem puberulent or hirsute, slender. Leaves pubescent, broadly ovate, short-acuminate at the apex, deeply cordate at the base with an open or closed sinus, 2'-8' long, 1'-6' wide; petioles rather stout, pubescent, 1'-4' long; umbels slender-peduncled, few—several-flowered; pedicels very slender, 1'-2' long; corolla narrowly conic in the bud, red-purple within, greenish and minutely pubescent without, its segments elongated-linear, obtuse, 6-7 times as long as the hirsute calyx; crown cup-shaped, as high as the anthers, fleshy, its margin 10-crenulate, the intermediate crenulations sometimes 2-dentate; follicles ovoid-lanceolate, 2'-3' long, muricate.

In thickets, Pennsylvania to Ohio, Missouri, Virginia and Kentucky. July-Aug.

5. Vincetoxicum carolinense (Jacq.) Britton.
Carolina Vincetoxicum. Fig. 3420.

Cynanchum carolinense Jacq. Coll. 2: 228. 1788.
G. carolinensis R. Br.; R. & S. Syst. 6: 64. 1820.

Stem hirsute. Leaves broadly ovate, acute or short-acuminate at the apex, deeply cordate at the base with a narrow or closed sinuses, 3'-7' long, 2'-5' wide, pubescent, at least beneath; petioles hirsute, 1 1/2'-4' long; peduncles 2'-4' long; pedicels very slender, 1' long or more; corolla brown-purple, oblong-conic in the bud, puberulent without, its segments linear-oblong or linear-lanceolate, obtusish, 5'-6' long, 5-6 times longer than the hirsute calyx; crown cup-shaped, scarcely fleshy, 5-lobed, with a subulate longer 2-cleft erect tooth in each sinus; follicles muricate.

In thickets, Virginia to Missouri, south to South Carolina and Louisiana. May-July.
6. Vincetoxicum Snórtii (A. Gray) Britton. Short's Vincetoxicum. Fig. 3421.

**Gonolobus obliquus var. Shortii** A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: Part 1, 104. 1876.
**G. Shortii** A. Gray, loc. cit. Ed. 2, 404. 1886.

Stem pubescent, or hirsute with spreading hairs. Leaves downy, broadly ovate, acute or short-acuminate at the apex, deeply cordate at the base and when old with a narrow or closed sinus, 4'-7' long, 1'-5 1/2' wide; petioles stout, pubescent, 1'-3' long; peduncles usually longer than the petioles; umbels several-flowered; pedicels 1' long or more; corolla oblong-conic in the bud, dark crimson-purple, its lobes linear, 5'-7' long, 5-7 times as long as the hirsute calyx; crown cup-shaped, fleshy, as high as the anthers, its margin about 10-toothed, the alternate teeth thinner and longer, emarginate or 2-parted, the others broader, thicker, with an obscure internal crest or ridge below the summit; follicles warty.

In thickets, Pennsylvania to eastern Kentucky and Georgia. Flowers with the odor of the strawberry-shrub. June-Aug.

7. Vincetoxicum Baldwiniânun (Sweet) Britton. Baldwin's Vincetoxicum. Fig. 3422.

**Gonolobus Baldwinianus** Sweet; A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: Part 1, 104. 1876.

Stem pubescent and hirsute. Leaves downy, broadly ovate, acute or short-acuminate at the apex, deeply cordate at the base, 3'-6' long, or more; pedioles hirsute, 1'-2' long; peduncles 6'-12' long, usually longer than the pedicels; umbels several-many-flowered; corolla white or cream-color, the lobes thin, oblong, or becoming spatulate, 4'-5' long; crown thin, the 5 broader lobes quadrate, emarginate, or obscurely toothed; in their sinuses a pair of very slender linear-subulate teeth of more than double their length, much surpassing the stigma.

Missouri and Arkansas to Georgia. May–June.

**Periploca graeca** L., silk-vine, a handsome woody climber, with glabrous ovate-oblong leaves and brownish flowers in umbels, the obtuse corolla-segments villous on the inner side has been collected as an escape from cultivation.


**Dichondra** Family.

Consists only of the following genus:


Prostrate or creeping slender annual (sometimes perennial?) silky-pubescent or glabrous herbs, with nearly orbicular cordate or reniform petioled entire leaves, and very small solitary axillary peduncled flowers. Sepals nearly equal, oblong or spatulate. Corolla open-campanulate, deeply 5-parted, the lobes induplicate in the bud. Stamens shorter than the corolla; filaments filiform. Ovary villos, deeply 2-parted, each lobe 2-celled; styles 2, simple, arising from the bases of the ovary-lobes; stigmas capitate. Fruit of 2 pubescent 2-valved or indescendent 1-2-seeded capsules. [Greek, two-grained, referring to the capsules.]

About 5 species, natives of warm and tropical regions. Besides the following, another occurs in the southwest. Type species: *Dichondra repens* Forst.

MORNING-GLOPY FAMILY.

Herbs, some tropical species shrubs or trees, the stems twining, ascending, trailing or erect, with alternate exstipulate entire dentate lobed or dissected leaves, and regular perfect axillary cymose or solitary flowers. Calyx inferior, 5-parted or 5-divided, usually persistent, the segments or sepals imbricated. Corolla gamopetalous, funnelform, salverform, campanulate, tubular or rarely subrotate, the limb 5-angled, 5-lobed or entire. Stamens 5, inserted low down on the tube of the corolla and alternate with its lobes, all anther-bearing, the filaments filiform, or dilated at the base, equal or unequal; anthers 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Disk annular or none. Ovary superior, sessile, 2-3-celled, with 2 ovules in each cavity, or falsely 4-6-celled with a single ovule in each cavity, entire or 2-4-divided; styles 1-3, terminal, or arising from between the ovary-divisions; ovules anatropous. Fruit a 2-4-valved capsule or of 2-4 distinct carpels, in our species. Seeds erect, the testa villous, pubescent or glabrous; embryo plaited or crumpled; cotyledons f oliaceous; endosperm fleshy or cartilaginous, usually scanty.

About 45 genera and probably 1000 species, of wide geographic distribution, most abundant in the tropics.

1. Stylosma.
   1. Stylosma, 2. Evoltisia.

2. Quamoclit.

5. Convolvulus.

1. STYLISMA Raf. Neog. 2. 1825.

Herbs, mostly perennial and procumbent, with entire short-petioled or sessile leaves, and 1-5-flowered axillary peduncles; flowers white, purple, pink, or yellow. Sepals acute or obtuse. Corolla campanulate or funnelform-campanulate; limb plaited, 5-angled or slightly 5-lobed. Stamens included; filaments filiform, or dilated at the base. Ovary 2-celled; style 2-cleft or 2-parted; stigmas capitale. Capsule globose to ovoid, 2-celled, 2-4-valved. Style rarely 3-parted and ovary 3-celled. Seeds 1-4, glabrous or pubescent. [Greek, referring to the 2-parted style.]

Seven known species, of the southeastern United States and Mexico. In our first edition this genus was referred to the Australian Brewersia Br. Type species: Convolvulus aquaticus Walt. Sepals acute or acuminate; leaves oblong, elliptic or linear.

Corolla white; filaments pubescent; plant pubescent or puberulent.

Corolla purple; filaments glabrous; plants silky-tomentose.

Sepals obtuse; leaves narrowly linear.

1. S. humistrata, 2. S. aquaticra.

3. S. Pickeringii.
1. Stylisha humistrata (Walt.) Chapm. Southern Breweria. Fig. 3424.

*Convolvulus humistratus* Walt. Fl. Car. 94. 1788.
*Stylisha humistrata* Chapm, Fl. S. States, 346. 1860.
*Bonamia humistrata* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 376. 1867.
*Breweria humistrata* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: 1, 217. 1878.

Pubescent or puberulent; stems slender, 1'-2' long, simple, or with a few long branches. Leaves elliptic, oblong-elliptic, or ovate-oblong, obtuse and mucronulate or some of them emarginate at the apex, subcordate, round or narrowed at the base, 1/4'-1' wide, 1'-2' long; petioles 1'-3' long; peduncles slender, longer than the leaves, 1-7-flowered, minutely bracted at the summit; sepals glabrous or puberulent, oblong, acuminate, 2'-3' long; corolla white, 6'-8' long; filaments pubescent; style 2-cleft; capsule ovoid, acute, glabrous, about as long as the calyx.

In dry pine barrens, Virginia to Florida and Louisiana. May-Aug.

2. Stylisha aquatica (Walt.) Chapm. Water Breweria. Fig. 3425.

*Convolvulus aquaticus* Walt. Fl. Car. 94. 1788.
*Bonamia aquatic* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 376. 1867.
*Breweria aquatic* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: 1, 217. 1878.

Finely and densely silky-tomentose, branched, the branches long and slender. Leaves oblong, elliptic or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse at both ends, mucronate or emarginate at the apex, sometimes subcordate at the base, 1'-1½' long, 2'-3' wide; peduncles 1-3-flowered, longer than the leaves, minutely bracted at the summit; sepals densely silky-tomentose, oblong, acute or acuminate, about 2' long; corolla purple or pink, 5'-7' long; filaments glabrous; style 2-parted nearly to the base.

In wet soil, especially in pine barrens, Missouri to Texas, east to North Carolina and Florida. May-Aug.

3. Stylisha Pickeringii (M. A. Curtis) A. Gray. Pickering’s Breweria. Fig. 3420.

*Stylisha Pickeringii* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 2, 335. 1856.
*Bonamia Pickeringii* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 376. 1867.
*Breweria Pickeringii* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: 1, 217. 1878.

Etem pubescent or puberulent, very slender, simple or branched, 1'-2' long. Leaves puberulent or glabrous, narrowly linear, obtuse or acutish at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1'-2½' long, ½'-2' wide, the lowest sometimes narrowly spatulate; pedioles very short; peduncles slender, about as long as the leaves, with 1 or 2 linear bracts at the summit which are usually longer than the pedicels and calyx; sepals pubescent or hissute, ovate to oval, obtuse, about 2' long; corolla white, about 1' long; filaments nearly glabrous; style 2-cleft, above, exserted; capsule ovoid, acute, pubescent, longer than the calyx.

In dry pine barrens, New Jersey to North Carolina; Illinois to Iowa, Louisiana and Texas. June-Aug.


Erect or diffuse branching, mostly silky-pubescent or pilose, annual or perennial herbs, with small usually entire leaves, and axillary solitary, racemose or paniculate, small blue pink or white flowers. Sepals nearly equal, acute or obtuse. Corolla funnelform, campanulate or rotate, the limb plaited, 5-angled or 5-lobed. Stamens included or exserted; filaments
filiform; anthers ovate or oblong. Ovary entire, 2-celled; style 2-divided to the base, or near it, each division deeply 2-cleft; stigmas linear-filiform. Capsule 2-celled, globose to ovoid, 2-4-valved, 1-4-seeded. Seeds glabrous. [Latin, unrolling.]

About 85 species, natives of warm and tropical regions. Besides the following, some 7 others occur in the southern United States. Type species: *Evolvulus nummularius* L.

1. **Evolvulus pilosus** Nutt. *Evolvulus*.  
Fig. 3427.

Not R. Br. 1816.


Perennial, densely silky-pubescent or villous; stems ascending or erect, 3'-9' high, very leafy. Leaves sessile, oblong, lanceolate or spatulate, 3'9" long, 1'3" wide, acute or obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base; flowers solitary and nearly sessile in the axils; peduncles 2-bracted at the base, recurved in fruit, 1'-2' long; sepals lanceolate, acute or acuminate; corolla funnelform-campanulate, purple or blue, 3'-6' broad; capsule 1'2'-2" in diameter, about as long as the sepals.

On dry plains, North Dakota to Missouri, Nebraska, Mexico and Arizona. May-July.


Twining herbaceous vines, with petioled entire lobed or pinnately parted leaves, and cymose racemose or solitary peduncled axillary flowers. Sepals 5, herbaceous, equal, acuminate, mucronate or appendaged. Corolla salverform (usually scarlet in the following species), the tube narrow, somewhat dilated above, mostly longer than the spreading 5-lobed limb. Stamens and simple style more or less exserted; stigma capitate; ovary 2-celled or falsely 4-celled, 4-ovuled. Fruit usually 4-celled and 4-seeded. [Greek, dwarf kidney-bean.]

About 10 species, of warm and tropical regions, only the following in North America. Type species: *Ipomoea coccinea* L.

Leaves pinnately parted into very narrow segments.
Leaves cordate, acuminate, entire or angulate-lobed.

1. **Quamoclit** *Quamoclit* (L.) Britton. *Cypress Vine. Indian Pink*. Fig. 3428.

*Ipomoea Quamoclit* L., Sp. Pl. 159. 1753.

*O. vulgaris* Choisy in DC. Prodr. 9: 336. 1845.


Annual, glabrous; stem slender, twining to a height of 10'-20'. Leaves ovate in outline, petioled or nearly sessile, 2'-7' long, pinnately parted nearly to the midvein into narrowly linear entire segments less than 1" wide; peduncles slender, commonly much longer than the leaves, 1-6-flowered; pedicels 1' long or more, thickening in fruit; sepals oblong, obtuse, usually mucronulate, 2'-3" long; corolla scarlet, rarely white, salverform, 1'-1'1/2 long, the tube expanded above, the limb nearly flat, the lobes ovate, acutish; stamens and style exserted; ovary 4-celled; ovule 1 in each cell; capsule ovoid, 4-valved, about 5" high, twice as long as the sepals.

2. **Quamoclit coccinea** (L.) Moench. Small Red Morning-glory. Fig. 3429.


*Ipomoea kederaefolia* L. Syst. Ed. 10, 925. 1759.

*Quamoclit coccinea* Moench, Meth. 453. 1794.

Annual, glabrous or puberulent, stem twining to a height of several feet or trailing. Leaves ovate to orbicular, deeply cordate, long-acuminate, 2-6' long, entire or angular-lobed, slender-petioled; peduncles few-several-flowered, usually not longer than the leaves; sepals oblong, obtuse, about 2" long, subulate-appendaged; corolla scarlet, salverform, 10"-20" long, the limb obscurely 5-lobed; stamens and style slightly exerted; ovary 4-celled with 1 ovule in each cell; capsule globose, 4-valved, 3"-4" in diameter.

Along river-banks and in waste places, Rhode Island to Pennsylvania, Florida, Ohio, Missouri, Texas and Arizona. Naturalized from tropical America, or native in the Southwest. A hybrid of this species with the preceding is sometimes cultivated. American Jasmine. July-Oct.


Twining trailing ascending or rarely erect herbs, annual or perennial, with large showy axillary solitary or cyrnose flowers. Sepals equal or unequal. Corolla funnelform or campanulate, the limb entire, 5-angled or 5-lobed, the tube more or less plaited. Stamens equal or unequal, included; filaments filiform, or dilated at the base; anthers oblong, or linear. Ovary entire, globose or ovoid, 2-4-celled, 4-6-ovuled; style filiform, included; stigmas 1 or 2, capitate or globose. Capsule globose or ovoid, usually septifragally 2-4-valved, 2-4-seeded. [Greek, worm-like.]

About 400 species, of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, some 30 others occur in southern and western North America. Known as Morning-Glory or False Bindweed.

Type species: *Ipomoea pes-tigrinis* L.

Ovary 2-celled (rarely 4-celled); stigma entire or 2-lobed.

Leaves cordate; stems twining or twining.

Perennial from an enormous root; corolla 2'-3' long.

Annual; roots fibrous; corolla 4'-6' long, white.

Annual; corolla 1'-1½' long, pink or purple.

Leaves linear; stems ascending or erect.

Ovary 3-celled; stigmas 3; leaves cordate. (Genus PHARBITIS.)

Leaves entire; corolla 2'-2½' long.

Leaves deeply 3-lobed, corolla 1'-1½' long.

1. *Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) Meyer. Wild Potato Vine. Fig. 3430.


Perennial from an enormous fleshy root, glabrous or puberulent; stems twining or feebly climbing, 2'-12' long. Leaves broadly ovate, cordate, acuminate at the apex, 2'-6' long, slender-petioled, entire, sometimes contracted in the middle, or some of the later ones rarely angulate-dentate or 3-lobed; peduncles 1-5-flowered, much elongated in fruit; sepals oblong, obtuse or acutish, 6"-8" long, glabrous; corolla funnelform, white, or with pinkish purple stripes in the throat, 2'-3' long, the limb 5-lobed; ovary 2-celled; capsule ovoid, 2-valved, 2-4-seeded, the seeds densely woolly on the margins and pubescent on the sides.

2. Ipomoea lacunosa L. Small-flowered White Morning-glory. Fig. 3431.


Annual, pubescent or hirsute, rarely glabrous; stem twining, 2'-10' long. Leaves slender-petiolate, broadly ovate, cordate, acute or acuminate at the apex, entire, angled or 3-lobed, 2'-4' long, the lobes acute; peduncles 1-3-flowered, shorter than the leaves; pedicels slender; sepals oblong or lanceolate, acute or acuminate, pubescent or ciliate, about 5" long; corolla funnelform, 6"-10" long, white, or the limb purple; ovary 2-celled; stigma capitate; capsule globose, 2-valved, shorter than or about equaling the sepals.


3. Ipomoea trichocarpa Ell. Small-flowered Pink Morning-glory. Fig. 3432.

Ipomoea commutata R. & S. Syst. 4: 228. 1819.

Similar in habit to the preceding species, but the leaves usually more lobed; peduncles often longer than the leaves, 1-3-flowered; sepals lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent or ciliate; corolla 1'-1½' long, pink or purple; capsule glabrous or pubescent.

Kansas to Texas, east to South Carolina and Florida.

4. Ipomoea leptophylla Torr. Bush Morning-glory. Fig. 3433.

Ipomoea leptophylla Torr. in Frem. Rep. 95. 1845.

Perennial from an enormous root, which sometimes weighs 25 lbs., glabrous throughout; stems erect, ascending or reclining, rather stout, 2°-4° long, much branched. Leaves narrowly linear, entire, acute, 2'-5' long, 1"-3" wide; petioles very short; peduncles stout, nearly erect, usually shorter than the leaves, 1-4-flowered; pedicels shorter than the peduncles; sepals broadly ovate, obtuse, 3'-4" long, or the outer shorter; corolla funnelform, purple or pink, about 3' long, the limb scarcely lobed; capsule ovoid, acute, 8'-12" long, 2-celled, much longer than the sepals; seeds pubescent.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Wyoming, Texas and New Mexico. Man-root. May-July.
5. *Ipomoea purpurea* (L.) Lam. Morning-glory. Fig. 3434.


Annual, pubescent; stem retrorsely hairy, twining or trailing, 4'-10' long. Leaves broadly ovate, deeply cordate, acute or acuminate, 2'-4' wide, slender-petioled; peduncles slender, 1-5-flowered, often longer than the petioles; sepals lanceolate or oblong, acute, pubescent or hirsute near the base, 6'-8' long; corolla funnelform, blue, purple, pink, variegated or white, 2'-2½' long; ovary 3-celled (rarely 2-celled); stigmas 3 (rarely 2); capsule depressed-globose, about 5' in diameter, shorter than the sepals.

In waste places, commonly escaped from gardens, Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Ontario, Nebraska and Texas. There is a double-flowered form in cultivation. Adventive or naturalized from tropical America. Ropewind. July-Oct.

6. *Ipomoea hederacea* Jacq. Ivy-leaved Morning-glory. Fig. 3435.

*Ipomoea hederacea* Jacq. Icon. Rar. pl. 36. 1781.


Annual, pubescent; stem twining or climbing to a height of 2'-5', slender, retrorsely hairy. Leaves ovate-orbicular in outline, long-petioled, deeply 3-lobed, cordate at the base, 2'-5' long, the lobes ovate, acuminate, entire, or the lateral ones sometimes reand or dentate; peduncles 1-3-flowered, much shorter than the petioles; flowers opening in early morning, soon closing; sepals lanceolate with long linear often recurved tips, densely hirsute below, sparingly so above, 8'-12' long; corolla funnelform, the tube usually nearly white, the limb light blue or purple, 1'-1½' long; ovary 3-celled; stigmas 3; capsule depressed-globose, 3-valved, about as long as the lanceolate portion of the sepals.

In fields and waste places, Maine to Florida, Pennsylvania, Nebraska and Mexico. Naturalized or adventive from tropical America. July-Oct.


Herbs (the following species perennials with slender roots or rootstocks) with twining or erect stems. Leaves entire dentate or lobed, mostly cordate or sagittate and petiioled. Flowers axillary, solitary or clustered, large, pink, purple or white. Sepals nearly equal or the outer larger, the calyx bractless or with a pair of bracts at its base. Corolla funnelform or campanulate, the limb plaited, 5-angled, 5-lobed, or entire. Stamens inserted on the tube of the corolla, included; filaments filiform, or dilated at the base. Ovary 1-2-celled, 4-ovuled; style filiform; stigmas 2, filiform, oblong, or ovoid. Capsule globose or nearly so, 1-4-celled, 2-4-valved. Seeds glabrous. [Latin, to roll together, or entwine.]

About 200 species, of wide distribution in tropical and temperate regions. Besides the following, some 30 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Convolvulus sepium* L.

Calyx with two large bracts at the base, which enclose it.

Stems twining or climbing.

Peduncles long, much longer than the petioles.

Stems 3'-10' long; leaves hastate, the auricles often dentate.

Stems 3'-5' long; leaves sagittate, the auricles rounded, entire.

Peduncles short, mostly not longer than the petioles.

Stem erect or ascending; flowers white; bracts not cordate.

Calyx not bracted; peduncle bracted at the summit.

Glabrous or nearly so; leaves entire, auriculate.

Canescent; leaves with 2-4 basal lobes.

1. *C. sepium*,
2. *C. repens*,
3. *C. fratrerniflorus*,
4. *C. spithamaeus*.
5. *C. arvensis*,
6. *C. inconus*. 
CONVOLVULACEAE.

1. *Convolvulus sepium* L. Hedge or Great Bindweed. Lily-bind. Fig. 3436.


Glabrous or sparingly pubescent; stems extensively trailing or high-twinning, 3"-10" long. Leaves slender-petioled, triangular in outline, hastate, 2'-5' long, acute or acuminated at the apex, the basal lobes divergent, usually acute, angulate-dentate or entire; petioles ½'-2' long; peduncles 1-flowered, longer than the petioles, often 2-3 times as long; flowers pink with white stripes or white throughout, about 2' long; bracts at the base of the corolla, large, ovate, acute or obtuse, cordate; stigmas oblong.


*Convolvulus japonicus* Thunb. Fl. Jap. 85. 1784, a species with narrow hastate leaves and smaller pink flowers, cultivated in a double-flowered form, has in this form escaped from cultivation from southeastern New York to the District of Columbia and Missouri.

2. *Convolvulus repens* L. Trailing or Hedge Bindweed. Fig. 3437.


More or less pubescent or tomentose; stem trailing or twining, 1'-3' long, simple, or sparingly branched. Leaves ovate or oblong, petioled, 1'-2' long, obtuse, acute or abruptly acuminated at the apex, sagittate or cordate at the base, entire, the basal lobes rounded, scarcely or not at all divergent; petioles ½'-1' long; peduncles 1-flowered, equaling or longer than the leaves; flowers white (sometimes pink?) about 2' long; calyx enclosed by 2 ovate acute or obtusish slightly cordate bracts; stigmas oblong.

In moist and dry soil. Quebec to Florida and Louisiana. Recorded from the Great Lake region. May-Aug.

C. *interior* House, of the western plains, with broader leaves and smaller corollas, is found in Kansas and Nebraska.

3. *Convolvulus fraterniflorus* MacKenzie & Bush. Short-stalked Bindweed. Fig. 3438.


Sparingly pubescent; stems trailing or twining, much branched, 3'-6' long. Leaves hastate or hastate-sagittate, short-petioled on both sides, 4'-long or less, acute at the apex, the basal lobes entire or dentate, spreading; peduncles often 2 in each axil, wing-angled, mostly not longer than the petioles; bracts large, cordate, pubescent, concealing the sepals at flowering time; sepals glabrous, obtusish, 5'-8' long; corolla white, about 2' long.

Dry banks and prairies, western Missouri; recorded eastward to the District of Columbia. July-Sept.
4. *Convolvulus spithamaeus* L. Upright or Low Bindweed. Fig. 3439.

*Convolvulus spithamaeus* L. Sp. Pl. 158. 1753.


*Convolvulus camporum* Greene, Pittonia 3: 348. 1898.

Pubescent, or glabrate; stems erect or ascending, straight, or the summit sometimes feebly twining, 6'-12' high. Leaves oval, short-petioled or the uppermost sessile, usually obtuse at both ends, sometimes acutish at the apex, and subcordate at the base, 1'-2' long, 1/2'-11/2' wide; peduncles 1-flowered, longer than the leaves; flowers white, nearly 2' long; calyx enclosed by 2 large oval acutish bracts which are narrowed at both ends and not cordate at the base; stigmas oblong, thick.

In dry sandy or rocky fields or on banks, Nova Scotia to Ontario, Manitoba, Florida and Kentucky. Dwarf morning-glory. Low or bracted-bindweed. May-Aug.

5. *Convolvulus arvensis* L. Small Bindweed. Fig. 3440.


Glabrous, or nearly so; stems trailing or decumbent, very slender, 1'-2' long, simple or branched. Leaves slender-petioled, ovate or oblong, entire, obtusish and mucronulate or acutish at the apex, sagittate or somewhat hastate at the base, 1'-2' long, the basal lobes spreading, acute or obtuse; peduncles 1-4-flowered (commonly 2-flowered), shorter than the leaves, 1-3-bracted at the summit, usually with another bract on one of the pedicels; sepals oblong, obtuse, 13'-2' long; corolla pink or nearly white, 8'-12' broad; calyx not bracted at the base; stigmas linear.


6. *Convolvulus incanus* Vahl. Hoary Bindweed. Fig. 3441.


Finely and densely canescent, pale, or sometimes greener; stems procumbent or trailing, usually branched, 1'-3' long. Leaves rather short-petioled, lanceolate, ovate to linear in outline, usually with 2-4 divergent lobes at the base, or the lower pair of lobes reflexed, otherwise entire or irregularly dentate, obtuse and mucronulate at the apex, 1'-2' long; peduncles 1-2-flowered, as long as or longer than the leaves, minutely bracted at the summit; pedicels 3'-6' long; sepals oblong, obtuse or mucronulate, about 3' long; corolla white to rose-color; stigmas narrowly linear; capsule globose, about as long as the sepals.

In waste places, near Lincoln, Neb. (according to Webber). In dry soil, Kansas and Arkansas to Texas, Arizona and Mexico. Also in southern South America. April-Aug.
CUSCUTACEAE.


DODDER FAMILY.

White or yellow slender parasites, dextrorsely twining, the leaves reduced to minute alternate scales, the small white, yellowish or pinkish flowers cymosely clustered. Calyx inferior, 5-lobed or 5-parted (rarely 4-lobed or 4-parted), or of 5 distinct sepals. Corolla campanulate, ovoid, urceolate or cylindric, 5-lobed (rarely 4-lobed), the lobes imbricated in the bud, the tube bearing as many fimbriate or crenulate scales as there are lobes and alternate with them, or these sometimes obsolete. Stamens as many as the corolla-lobes and alternate with them, inserted in the throat or sinuses above the scales, short-exserted or included; filaments short or slender; anthers short, ovate or oval, obtuse, 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary globose to oblong, 2-celled; ovules 2 in each cavity; styles 2, terminal, separate, or rarely united below; stigmas linear or capitulate. Capsule globose or ovoid, circumscissile, irregularly bursting or indehiscent, 1-4-seeded. Seeds glabrous, globose or angular; embryo linear, terete, curved or spiral, its apex bearing 1-4 minute scales, endosperm fleshy; cotyledons none.


Characters of the family. The filiform twining stems are parasitic on herbs and shrubs by numerous minute suckers. The seeds germinate in the soil and the plantlet attaches itself to its host, its root and lower portion soon perishing. The subsequent nutrition of the parasite is apparently wholly through its suckers. [Name from the Arabic.]

About 100 species, of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, some 15 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Known as Dodder, or Strangle-weed. Type species: Cuscuta europaea L.

* Corolla-scales crenulate; stigmas slender; capsule circumscissile; introduced species.

Scales crenulate above, not incurved.

1. C. Epilimum.

Scales crenulate all around, strongly incurved.

2. C. Epithymum.

** Corolla-scales fringed; stigmas capitulate; capsule indehiscent; native species.

Sepals united below into a gamosepalous calyx.

Flowers very nearly sessile; corolla persistent at the base of the capsule.

3. C. arvensis.

Corolla-scales ovate, fringed all around; calyx-lobes obtuse.

4. C. Polygonorum.

Corolla-scales abortive, or of a few processes; calyx-lobes acutish.

Flowers distinctly pedicelled; corolla enclosing or capping the capsule, or at length deciduous.

5. C. indecora.

Tips of the corolla-lobes incurved or reflexed.

6. C. Coryli.

Scales ovate, fringed all around; capsule enclosed by the corolla.

7. C. Cephalanthi.

Scales abortive, or of a few slender processes; corolla capping the capsule.

8. C. Gronovii.

Corolla-lobes spreading or recurved.

9. C. rostrata.

Scales small, irregularly fringed; capsule depressed-globose.

10. C. cuspidata.

Scales long, fringed mainly above; capsule pointed.

11. C. compacta.

Corolla 1½" long; capsule globose, short-pointed.

12. C. paradoxa.

Flowers 2½-3½ long; capsule oval, long-pointed.

Flowers closey sessile in dense clusters; bracts serrulate.

Bracts few, broad, appressed; styles as long as the ovary.

Flowers closely sessile in dense clusters; bracts serrulate.

Bracts numerous, narrow, their tips recurved; styles longer than the ovary.

Bracts few, broad, appressed; styles as long as the ovary.

BRACKETS:


Fig. 3442.

Cuscuta Epilimum Weihe, Archiv. Apoth. 8: 54. 1824.


Stems very slender, yellow or red; flowers sessile in dense clusters, yellowish white, about 1½" long. Calyx hemispheric, 5-lobed, the lobes acute, nearly as long as the corolla-tube; corolla yellowish-white, short, cylindric, becoming urceolate, 5-lobed, the lobes ovate, acutish, spreading, its scales short, erect, less than one-half the length of the tube, 2-cleft or emarginate, crenulate above, the crenulations not extending to the base; stigmas linear-filiform; capsule circumscissile, the withering-persistent corolla borne on its summit.

2. Cuscuta Epithymum Murr. Thyme Dodder. Lesser Lucerne or Clover Dodder. Fig. 3443.

Cuscuta Epithymum Murr. in L. Syst. Ed. 13, 140. 1774.

Cuscuta Trifolii Bah. Phytol. 1: 467. 1843.

Stems filiform, red; flowers sessile in small dense clusters, pinkish, about 1" long. Calyx variable, 4-5-lobed, more than one-half the length of the cylindrical corolla-tube, the lobes acute; corolla 4-5-lobed, the lobes erect, about one-half as long as the tube, acute, its scales strongly incurved, crenulate nearly or quite to the base; stigmas filiform; capsule circumscissile, capped by the withering corolla.


Cuscuta europaea L., another Old World species, with obtuse calyx-lobes and shorter styles, is recorded from Maine.

3. Cuscuta arvensis Beyrich. Field Dodder. Love-vine. Fig. 3444.

Cuscuta arvensis Beyrich; Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 77. As synonym. 1834.

Plant pale yellow; stems filiform, the flowers nearly sessile in small clusters. Calyx broad, 5-lobed, the lobes broad, obtuse; corolla nearly campanulate, 5-lobed, the lobes acute or acuminate, as long as the tube, their tips reflexed, its scales large, ovate, as long as or longer than the tube, densely fringed all around with short irregular processes; stamens not exserted; style shorter than the ovary; stigmas capitate; capsule depressed-globose, indehiscent, the withering corolla and usually the stamens persistent at its base.

On various herbs and low shrubs, Massachusetts to Manitoba, Florida, Texas, Mexico and California. Also in the West Indies and South America. July–Aug.

4. Cuscuta Polygonorum Engelm. Smartweed Dodder. Fig. 3445.


C. chlorocarpa Engelm.; A. Gray, Man. 350. 1848.

Plant orange-yellow; stems slender but rather coarse; flowers sessile or nearly so in dense clusters. Calyx short, 4-5-lobed, the lobes ovate-oblong, acute or acutish; oblong, the corolla 4 or 5, triangular-ovate, acute, mostly as long as the tube, the scales usually obsolete, wanting, or consisting of only 2 or 3 slender processes on each side of the attached lower portion of the filament; filaments mostly slender; styles shorter than the ovary; stigmas capitate; capsule globose, the withering corolla persistent at its base.

On Polygonum and other herbs, Pennsylvania and Delaware to Minnesota, Wisconsin and Arkansas, July–Sept. Has been referred to the South American C. obtusiflora H.B.K.
5. Cuscuta indecora Choisy. Pretty Dodder. Fig. 3446.

Cuscuta indecora Choisy, Mem. Soc. Gen. 9: 278. pl. 3. f. 5. 1841.
C. pulcherrima Scheele, Linnaea 21: 750. 1848.
Cuscuta decoro Choisy; Engelm, Trans. St. Louis Acad. 1: 501. 1859.

Stems rather stout; flowers 1½" long, pedicelled in loose cymes, more or less papillose. Calyx 5-lobed, the lobes ovate to lanceolate, acute, mostly shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla campanulate, 5-lobed, the lobes triangular, minutely crenulate, spreading, nearly as long as the tube, their tips inflexed; scales ovate, erect, irregularly fringed with short processes all around; stamens slightly exserted or included; stigmas capitate; capsule oblong, acute, enveloped by the withering corolla.

On various herbs and low shrubs, Illinois to Nebraska, south to Florida, Texas and Mexico, in several races. Also in the West Indies and South America. Corolla white; stigmas often yellow or purple. June–Aug.

6. Cuscuta Coryli Engelm. Hazel Dodder. Fig. 3447.


Stems coarse; flowers about 1" long, pedicelled in loose or rather dense cymes. Calyx 4-5-lobed, the lobes triangular or triangular-lanceolate, acutish, about as long as the corolla-tube; corolla campanulate, 4-5-lobed, the lobes minutely crenulate, nearly erect, triangular, acute, about as long as the tube, their tips inflexed; scales small, oval, obtuse, often with only a few processes on each side; stamens scarcely exserted; styles shorter than the ovary; stigmas capitate; capsule oblong, pointed, enveloped or at length capped by the withering corolla.

On the hazels and other shrubs or tall herbs, Connecticut to Virginia, South Dakota and Arkansas. July–Aug.

7. Cuscuta Cephalanthi Engelm. Button-bush Dodder. Fig. 3448.

Cuscuta tenuiflora Engelm.; A. Gray, Man. 350. 1848.

Plant yellow, stems rather coarse; flowers about 1½" long, short-pedicelled, clustered; calyx 5-lobed, the lobes ovate, obtuse, shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla cylindric-campanulate, its lobes ovate, obtuse and rounded, spreading, one-half the length of the tube or less; scales about as long as the lobes, fringed mainly toward the apex with irregular processes; stamens included; styles slender, about as long as the ovary, shorter than the ripe capsule; stigmas capitate; capsule depressed-globose, 1½" in diameter, surrounded or capped by the withering, at length deciduous corolla.

8. Cuscuta Gronovii Willd. Gronovius' Dodder. Love-vine. Fig. 3449.


Stems yellow to orange, slender, high-climbing; flowers usually short-pedicelled, numerous in dense cymes. Calyx not bracted, its lobes ovate, obtuse, shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla campanulate, about 1½" long, the lobes ovate, obtuse, rounded, spreading, nearly as long as the tube. the scales narrow, equaling or longer than the tube, thickly fringed about the summit and sparingly along the sides with long slender processes; styles slender, not as long as the ovary; stigmas capitate; capsule globose, short-pointed or pointless, 1½" in diameter, enveloped or capped by the withering deciduous corolla.


9. Cuscuta rostrata Shuttlw. Beaked Dodder. Fig. 3450.


Stems coarse, yellowish white; flowers larger than in any of our other species, loosely cymose, pedicelled. Calyx gamosepalous, 5-lobed, the lobes ovate-triangular, shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla campanulate, 2½-3" long, white, its lobes broadly ovate, obtuse, about as long as the calyx-lobes; scales narrow, sometimes spatulate, shorter than the tube, heavily fringed at the summit and sparingly along the sides with long slender processes; stamens included; styles slender, about as long as the flask-shaped ovary; stigmas capitate; capsule oval, long-beaked.

On herbs and shrubs, Maryland to South Carolina and Georgia. July-Sept.

10. Cuscuta cuspidata Engelm. Cuspidate Dodder. Fig. 3451.


Plant yellowish; stems slender; flowers about 1½" long in loose paniced cymes. Calyx of 5 distinct entire sepals, shorter than the corolla-tube, with 2-4 similar bracts at its base and often others on the pedicels; sepals orbicular to lanceolate, cuspidate, mucronate or acuminate; corolla nearly salverform, its lobes triangular-lanceolate or oblong, acute or cuspidate, spreading, about one-half the length of the tube; scales narrow, usually less than one-half as long as the tube, fringed all around with short irregular processes; stamens not exserted; styles very slender, longer than the ovary; stigmas capitate; capsule bearing the withered corolla on its summit.

On coarse herbs, Nebraska to Missouri and Texas. July-Sept.
11. Cuscuta compácta Juss. Compact Dodder. Love-vine. Fig. 3452.


Plant yellowish white, stems rather stout; flowers about 2" long, closely sessile in dense clusters. Calyx of 5 (rarely 4) distinct oval crenulate obulate sepals, subterminated by 3-5 similar rhombic-orbicular appressed serrulate bracts; corolla salverform, persistent, the tube cylindric, its 5 (rarely 4) lobes oblong or ovate, obtuse, spreading, much shorter than the tube, the scales narrow, one-half the length of the tube, fringed with numerous long processes; stamens included; styles slender; capsule oblong, enveloped or capped by the withering corolla.

On shrubs, Ontario to Massachusetts, New York and Alabama, west to Kansas and Texas. July-Sept.

12. Cuscuta paradóxa Raf. Glomerate or American Dodder. Fig. 3453.


Plant yellowish white, stems slender; flowers sessile, 1½" long, exceedingly numerous in dense confluent clusters covering portions of the stem of the host-plant. Calyx of 5 distinct corcave oblong obtuse serrulate sepals, subterminated by 8-15 narrower serrulate much imbricated bracts with recurved tips; corolla tube oblong-cylindric, its lobes oblong-lanceolate or triangular-lanceolate, obtuse, spreading or recurved, persistent; scales copiously fringed at the summit and sparingly along the sides with numerous long processes; styles 2-4 times as long as the ovary; capsule capped by the withering corolla.

On tall herbs, mainly Compositae, Ohio to South Dakota, Nebraska and Texas. July-Sept.

Family 22. POLEMONIÁCEAE DC. Fl. Franc. 3: 645. 1805.

**Phlox Family.**

Herbs, some species slightly woody, with alternate or opposite entire lobed or dissected leaves. Flowers perfect, corymbose-capitate, cymose or paniculate, regular, or nearly regular. Calyx inferior, persistent, tubular or campanulate, 5-cleft, the lobes or teeth slightly imbricated. Corolla gamopetalous, funnelform, saucer-shaped, campanulate or rotate, the limb 5-parted, convolute in the bud. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube of the corolla and alternate with its lobes; filaments slender or filiform; anthers ovate, oblong or linear, versatile, 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary superior, mostly 3-celled; ovules 2-∞ in each cavity, amphitropous; style simple filiform; stigmas 3, linear. Capsule mostly loculicidally 3-valved. Seeds various, sometimes winged, sometimes enveloped in mucilage and emitting spiral tubes when wetted; endosperm abundant; embryo straight; cotyledons flat; radicle inferior.

About 20 genera and over 200 species, most abundant in western America.

Calyx distented and at length ruptured by the ripening capsule. Calyx scarious between the lobes. Corolla salverform; leaves opposite, entire.

Seeds not mucilaginous when wetted; mostly perennials with large flowers; leaves opposite.

Seeds mucilaginous when wetted; annuals; floral leaves alternate; flowers small.

Corolla funnelform, tubular, salverform or campanulate; leaves alternate or opposite.

Calyx not scarious between the lobes; leaves alternate, deeply cleft.

1. Phlox

2. Microsteris

3. Gilia

4. Leptodactylon.
Phlox not distended nor ruptured by the capsule; leaves alternate.

Stems slender, smooth; leaves ovate, acute, entire.

Stems ascending or reclining; sterile shoots prostrate.

Stems distended; leaves lanceolate to oval.

Capsules ovate, acute, often slightly distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes slightly distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, rarely undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes distended.

Capsules ovate, acute, sometimes undistended.

Capsules ovate, acute, almost always distended.
2. Phlox amplifolia Britton. Large-leaved Phlox. Fig. 3455.

Phlox amplifolia Britton, Man. 757. 1901.

Stem villous or glandular-villous, at least above, 2'-3½' high. Leaves large and broad, 2½-6' long, 1½-2½ wide, roughish above, the upper sessile, the lower ones, or some of them, narrowed, usually abruptly, into winged petioles which are sometimes one-third as long as the blade; flowers similar to those of P. paniculata, the inflorescence often 1° long; calyx glandular-villous; corolla-tube glabrous; the lobes obovate, rounded or retuse; capsules 4'-5' long.


3. Phlox maculata L. Wild Sweet-William. Fig. 3456.

Phlox maculata L. Sp. Pl. 152. 1753.


Stem slender, erect, simple or branched above, glabrous or puberulent, usually flecked with purple, 1½-3½' high. Leaves lanceolate or the upper ovate-lanceolate, glabrous, rather firm, long-acuminate, sessile, rounded or subcordate at the base, 2'-5' long, widest just above the base, the lowest sometimes linear-lanceolate; flowers short-pedicelled, the compact cymes forming an elongated narrow thyrsoid panicle; calyx-teeth triangular-lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, about one-fourth the length of the tube; corolla pink or purple, rarely white, its lobes rounded, shorter than the tube; capsule similar to that of the two preceding species.

In moist woods and along streams, Connecticut to Florida, Ohio, Minnesota and Mississippi. Occasionally escaped from gardens further north. P. maculata var. candida Michx. (P. suaveolens Ait.) is a race with white flowers and unspotted stem, occurring with the type. June-Aug.

4. Phlox ovata L. Mountain Phlox. Fig. 3457.

Phlox ovata L. Sp. Pl. 152. 1753.


Glabrous or nearly so throughout; stems simple, slender, ascending from a decumbent base, 1'-2' high. Leaves rather firm, the upper ovate or ovate-lanceolate, sessile by a rounded or subcordate base, acute at the apex, 1'-2' long, the lower and basal ones longer, oblong or ovate-oblong, acute at both ends, narrowed into slender often margined petioles; flowers short-pedicelled in corymbed or sometimes simple cymes; calyx-teeth lanceolate or triangular-lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, one-third to one-half the length of the tube; corolla pink or red, its lobes obovate, rounded, entire.

In woods, Pennsylvania to North Carolina, Georgia and Alabama, mostly in the mountains. May-Aug.
5. Phlox glaberrima L. Smooth Phlox.  
Fig. 3458.

*Phlox glaberrima* L. Sp. Pl. 152. 1753.

Glabrous or nearly so throughout; stem simple, slender, erect or ascending, 1"-3" high. Leaves lanceolate or linear, rather firm, mostly 1-nerved, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1½"-4" long, 2½"-6" wide, sessile, or the lowest linear or oblanceolate, obtusish, shorter, and short-petioled; flowers short-pedicelled, the cymules corymbed; calyx-teeth subulate-lanceolate, one-third to one-half the length of the tube; corolla commonly pink, its lobes obovate, its tube usually pubescent; capsule shorter than the calyx.

In open woods and on prairies, Virginia to Illinois, Wisconsin, Florida, Missouri and Arkansas. Ascends to 2200 ft. in Virginia. May-July.

6. Phlox pilosa L. Downy or Prairie Phlox.  
Fig. 3459.

*Phlox pilosa* L. Sp. Pl. 152. 1753.

Soft downy or hairy, often glandular; stem erect or ascending, simple or branched, slender, 1½-2½" high. Leaves linear or lanceolate, spreading or divaricate, long-acuminate, 1½"-4" long, 1½"-4" wide, sessile, the base narrowed or rounded; cymules corymbed; flowers short-pedicelled; calyx glandular, viscid, its teeth setaceous-subulate, longer than the tube; corolla pink, purple or white, its lobes obovate, entire, the tube usually pubescent; capsule shorter than the calyx.


*Phlox argillacea* Clute & Ferriss is a recently described relative or race of this species, growing on prairies in Indiana and Illinois.

Fig. 3460.

*Phlox amoëna* Sims, Bot. Mag. pl. 1308. 1810.

Usually quite hairy; stems simple, slender, ascending, 6½-18½" high. Leaves linear-oblong to ovate-oblong, sessile, acute or obtuse at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, nearly erect, ½-2½" long, 1½"-2½" wide, the lowest much shorter; flowers very nearly sessile in a dense terminal simple or somewhat compound cyme, which is subtended by the uppermost pair of leaves; calyx hisrst, its teeth subulate, as long as or shorter than the tube; corolla pink or white, its lobes obovate, entire or rarely emarginate, shorter than the glabrous tube.

In dry soil, Virginia to Kentucky, Tennessee, Florida and Alabama. April-June.
8. Phlox divaricata L. Wild Blue Phlox. Fig. 3461.

Phlox divaricata L. Sp. Pl. 152. 1753.

Finely viscid-pubescent; stems ascending or diffuse, slender, producing creeping or ascending leafy shoots from the base. Leaves of the sterile shoots oblong or ovate, obtuse, 1'-2' long, those of the flowering stems lanceolate, ovate-lanceolate, or oblong, mostly acute or acutish; flowers pedicelled in open corymbed cymules, faintly fragrant; calyx-teeth subulate, longer than the tube; corolla bluish, its lobes obcordate, emarginate or entire, not much longer than the tube, sometimes shorter; capsule oblong-globose, about 2" high.


9. Phlox stolonifera Sims. Crawling Phlox. Fig. 3462.


Hirsute or pubescent; stems slender, diffuse, producing sterile creeping leafy shoots from the base. Leaves of the sterile shoots obovate, obtuse at the apex, 1'-3' long, narrowed at the base into petioles; flowering stems 4'-10' high, their leaves oblong or lanceolate, acute or obtuse, smaller; flowers in a simple or barely compound cyme, slender-pedicelled; calyx-teeth linear-subulate, as long as the tube or longer; corolla pink, purple or violet, its lobes rounded, mostly entire, about one-half the length of the tube; capsule subglobose, 1" high.

In woods, Pennsylvania to Georgia and Kentucky, mainly in the mountains. Ascends to 4500 ft. in Virginia. April–June.

10. Phlox bifida Beck. Cleft Phlox. Fig. 3463.


Puberulent or pubescent; stems diffuse, somewhat woody, much branched, slender, often 1° long, the branches erect or ascending, 4'-8' high. Leaves of sterile shoots linear, sessile, 1'-2' long, 1'-2' wide, acute, those of flowering branches linear-oblong or lanceolate, much shorter; flowers in simple cymes or solitary in the axis, slender-pedicelled; pedicels 3'-12' long; calyx-teeth lanceolate-subulate, somewhat longer than the tube; corolla pale purple, its lobes as long as the tube or somewhat shorter, cuneate, cleft to about the middle into linear or oblong obtuse diverging segments; capsule oblong-globose, 1'-1½" high.

In dry places, Indiana to Tennessee, Michigan and Missouri. April–June.
ii. Phlox Stellaria A. Gray. Chickweed Phlox. Fig. 3464.


Glabrous or puberulent; stems diffuse, somewhat woody, much branched, the branches nearly erect, 3'–8' high. Leaves all linear, or linear-lanceolate, sessile, acute, 1'–2' long, 1'–1½' wide; flowers in simple cymes or solitary in the axils, slender-pedicelled; calyx-teeth subulate-lanceolate, shorter than the tube; corolla pale blue or nearly white, its lobes cuneate, 2-lobed at the apex, nearly as long as the tube.


12. Phlox Kelseyi Britton. Kelsey’s Phlox. Fig. 3465.


Many-stemmed from a woody root, the stems spreading, creeping, or ascending; sometimes 8' long, glabrous, or slightly pubescent above, very leafy. Leaves oblong, or linear-oblong, sessile, glabrous, or nearly so 3'–12' long, 1½–2' wide, or the upper longer and narrower, thick, rigid, the apex spinose-mucronate, the revolute margins ciliate; flowers sessile or short-peduncled; peduncles and calyx somewhat glandular-pubescent or glabrous; calyx-teeth subulate, as long as the tube or longer; corolla-tube somewhat exceeding the calyx, the limb about 8' broad, blue or lilac, the obovate-cuneate lobes rounded or truncate.

North Dakota to Nebraska, Montana and Wyoming. May–June.

13. Phlox subulata L. Ground or Moss Pink. Fig. 3466.


Pubescent or becoming glabrate. Stems tufted, forming mats, diffuse, much branched, the branches 2'–6' long. Leaves persistent, subulate-linear, lanceolate or linear-oblong, acute or acuminate, 4'–10' long, 1½–1' wide, spreading, ciliate, rigid, commonly fascicled at the nodes; flowers in simple cymes, slender-pedicelled; calyx-teeth subulate from a broader base, about as long as the tube; corolla pink, purple or white, with a darker eye, its lobes emarginate or entire, shorter than the tube; capsule oblong, nearly 2' high.

14. Phlox Brittônii Small. Britton's Phlox. Fig. 3467.


Glandular-pilose, deep green; stems copiously branched, forming wide mats. Leaves numerous, with small ones often clustered in the axils of the larger, subulate or narrowly linear-subulate, 2½"-5" long, ciliate, especially near the base; calyx glandular-pubescent like the branches, the lobes subulate, about as long as the tube; corolla mainly white, the limb 12-13 mm. broad, its lobes cuneate, much shorter than the tube, with 2 pale magenta spots at the base, cleft by a V-shaped sinus, a minute tooth in each sinus; capsule oblong, 2" high.

On dry mountain slopes, Virginia, West Virginia and North Carolina. May.

15. Phlox bryoides Nutt. Moss Phlox. Fig. 3468.


Depressed, shrubby, moss-like, densely branched from a deep woody root, forming compact tufts 2'-3' high. Leaves minute (about 1" long), closely imbricated in 4 ranks, copiously white-woolly, triangular-lanceolate, pale, acute, the margins infolded; flowers solitary and sessile at the ends of the branches, about 2½" long; tube of the corolla longer than the calyx, its lobes broadly cuneate, entire.

On dry hills, western Nebraska, Colorado and Wyoming. May-July.

16. Phlox Hoôdii Richards. Hood’s Phlox. Fig. 3469.


Densely tufted and branched from a woody root, 2'-4' high. Leaves imbricated, erect, rigid, subulate, mucronate, somewhat woolly or ciliate, becoming glabrate, 2½"-6" long; flowers solitary and sessile at the ends of the branches, about 5" long; calyx-teeth lanceolate, acuminate, rigid, longer than the tube; tube of the corolla shorter than or equalling the calyx, its lobes obovate, entire.

In dry sandy or rocky soil. North Dakota to Manitoba, Alberta, western Nebraska and Wyoming. May-July.
17. Phlox Douglasii Hook. Douglas' Phlox. Fig. 3470.


Similar to the preceding species; leaves pubescent or glabrous, less imbricated, sometimes spreading, rigid, usually fascicled at the nodes, 4"-12" long. Flowers solitary and sessile or short-pedicelled at the ends of the branches, 5"-8" long; calyx-teeth narrowly lanceolate, acuminate, about equalling the tube; tube of the purple or white corolla longer than the calyx, its lobes obovate, entire.

Dry soil, Nebraska and Montana to Utah, California and British Columbia. May-July.

2. MICROSTÈRIS Greene, Pittonia 3: 300. 1898.

Much-branched annual herbs, with entire leaves, all but the floral ones opposite, the small flowers solitary or in pairs in the upper axils. Calyx mostly campanulate, 5-cleft, scarious between the lobes. Corolla salverform, with a slender tube and a 5-lobed limb. Stamens short. Ovary 3-celled. Capsule at length distending and rupturing the calyx-tube. Seeds few and large, mucilaginous when wetted, but not emitting spiral tubes. [Greek, small Steris.]

About 6 species, of western North America. Type species: Microsteris gracilis (Dougl.) Greene.

1. Microsteris micrantha (Kellogg) Greene. Small-flowered Microsteris. Fig. 3471.


Annual, pubescent, at length corymbose much branched, 2-6' high, the branches ascending. Lower and basal leaves oblong to spatulate, obtuse, commonly opposite and nearly sessile, the upper linear or lanceolate, sessile, 1"-1' long. 1"-2' wide, opposite or alternate, entire; cymes 1-5-flowered; calyx-lobes linear-subulate, usually longer than the tube; corolla about 4" long, the tube yellowish, narrow, equalling or slightly longer than the calyx, the lobes purple or violet, short; ovules 2 or 3 in each cavity; capsule oblong, obtuse, as long as or longer than the calyx-tube.

In dry or moist soil, western Nebraska to Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona and California. In our first edition referred to the northwestern M. gracilis (Dougl.) Greene. April-Aug.


Herbs with opposite or alternate, entire pinnatifid palmatifid or dissected leaves. Flowers small or large, solitary, cymose, capitate, thyrsoid, or paniculate. Calyx campanulate or tubular, 5-toothed or 5-cleft, the sinuses scarious. Corolla funnelform, tubular, campanulate, rotate or salverform, 5-lobed, the lobes ovate, oblanceolate, or obovate. Stamens equally or unequally inserted on the corolla, included or exserted. Ovary oblong or ovoid, 3-celled; ovules solitary or several in each cavity. Capsule ovoid or oblong, 3-celled, at length distending and rupturing the calyx. Seed-coat commonly mucilaginous when wetted, in some species emitting thread-like tubes. [Named for Philip Gil, a Spanish botanist.]

About 100 species, natives of America. Besides the following, many others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Type species: Gilia laciniata R. & P. Corolla funnelform to salverform; leaves pinnatifid or pinnately divided, the segments linear, not rigid.

Flowers thyrsoid-paniculate or corymbose-paniculate. 
Corolla 1"-2" long; plants 1"-4' tall.
Flowers paniculate, white.
Flowers narrowly thyrsoid, red.
Corolla 3"-5" long, violet or blue.
Flowers narrowly thyrsoid-spicate.
POLEMONIACEAE.

Flowers in dense or capitate cymes, or heads; flower-clusters leafy-bracted.
Perennial; corolla-tube not longer than the calyx.
Annual; corolla-tube 2–3 times as long as the calyx.
Corolla rotate; leaf-segments acuminate.

1. **Gilia longiflora** (Torr.) Don. White-flowered Gilia. Fig. 3472.


Annual, glabrous, paniculately branched, 1°–2° high. Leaves all alternate, sessile, 1–2’ long, pinnately divided into linear-filiform segments or the uppermost entire; flowers numerous, white, paniculate, about 2’ long; calyx-teeth triangular-lanceolate, acuminate, shorter than the tube; corolla salverform, its tube narrow, 4 or 5 times as long as the orbicular or ovate, rounded or pointed, spreading lobes; stamens unequally inserted; ovules 8–12 in each cell; capsule narrowly oblong, exceeding or equalling the calyx; seed-coat mucilaginous and emitting spiral threads when wetted.

In dry soil, Nebraska and Colorado to Texas and Arizona. May–Sept.

**Gilia rubra** (L.) Heller (*Gilia coronopifolia* Pers.), a related species with less spreading corolla-lobes, is commonly cultivated, and rarely escapes from gardens to roadsides and waste grounds.

2. **Gilia aggregata** (Pursh) Spreng. Scarlet Gilia. Fig. 3473.

*Cantua aggregata* Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 147. 1814.
*Gilia aggregata* Spreng. Syst. 1: 626. 1825.

Biennial, pubescent or puberulent; stem simple or sparingly branched, 2°–4° high, leafy at least below. Leaves alternate, the basal often tufted, mostly petioled, 1’–3’ long, pinnately parted into narrowly linear segments; inflorescence narrowly thyrsoid-paniculate, often 12’ long; flowers sessile or very nearly so in small peduncled clusters, scarlet or red; corolla tubular-tunnelform, the tube 1’–1½’ long, slightly thicker upward, the limb cleft into ovate or lanceolate acute or acuminate spreading or recurved lobes; stamens unequally or about equally inserted in the throat; ovules numerous; seeds mucilaginous and emitting spiral threads when wetted.

In dry soil, western Nebraska (according to Coulter) to Texas and Mexico, west to British Columbia and California. June–Aug.

3. **Gilia pinnatifida** Nutt. Small-flowered Gilia. Fig. 3474.


Biennial or perennial from a deep root, much branched, viscid-glandular, 6°–2° high. Leaves thick, pinnatifid, the basal tufted, 1’–3’ long, the segments linear-oblong, sometimes toothed, obtuse or acutish, 2°–6° long, those of the stem alternate, smaller, the uppermost minute and entire; flowers very numerous, small, paniculate, some sessile, some petioled; calyx 5-lobed, the lobes lanceolate to ovate; corolla salverform, 3°–5° long, the limb violet or blue, its white tube longer than the calyx and its obovate lobes; stamens exserted; seeds not mucilaginous nor emitting spiral threads when wetted.

In sandy soil, western Nebraska and Wyoming to New Mexico. Has been mistaken for *G. inconspicua*, June–Aug.
4. *Gilia spicata* Nutt. Spicate Gilia. Fig. 3475.


Perennial, woolly-tomentose; stems erect, rather stout, simple, solitary, or 2-4 from the woody root, 6'-18' high. Leaves alternate, narrowly linear, pinnately parted into 3-5 linear segments, or some or many of them entire, 1'-2' long; flowers in an elongated narrow spicate thyrsus, sessile in small clusters, purplish, 4'-6'' long; tube of the corolla somewhat exceeding the calyx, considerably longer than the ovate-oblong lobes; calyx-lobes acuminate; anthers equally inserted in the throat.

In dry soil, western Nebraska to Wyoming and Utah. May-Aug.

5. *Gilia iberidifolia* Benth. Round-headed Gilia. Fig. 3476.


Perennial by a deep root, woolly-tomentose, at least when young, branched from the base or also above, 3'-18' high. Leaves mostly pelted, 1'-2' long, pinnately divided into 3-9 narrowly linear sharp-pointed segments, or the uppermost entire; flowers white, densely capitate-clustered, 2''-3'' long, the clusters bracted by the upper leaves. 3'-1' broad, sometimes corymbed; calyx-lobes awn-like; corolla-tube about the length of the calyx, slightly longer than the oval lobes; filaments equally inserted in or below the sinuses of the corolla; ovules 1-4 in each cavity.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Colorado, California, Montana and Idaho. In our first edition included in the similar *G. congesta* Hook. May-Aug.

6. *Gilia pumila* Nutt. Low Gilia. Fig. 3477.


Annual, branched from the base and sometimes also above, woolly at least when young. 3'-8' high. Leaves alternate, thick, 3'-1' long, pinnately divided into linear mucronulate sometimes lobed segments, or the uppermost entire; flowers in dense or at length looser simple or compound cymes, sessile; corolla 3'-4'' long, its tube about 3 times the length of the lobes and twice as long as the calyx; calyx-lobes awn-like; stamens inserted in or below the sinuses of the corolla, somewhat exserted; ovules 5 or 6 in each cavity.

In dry soil, western Nebraska to Texas, Idaho, Nevada and New Mexico. April-June.

*Gilia tricolor* Benth., of California, admitted into our first edition as recorded escaped from gardens to roadsides at Lincoln, Nebraska, is not known to have become established within our area.
7. *Gilia acerosa* (A. Gray) Britton. Needle-leaved Gilia. Fig. 3478.


*Gilia acerosa* Britton, Man. 761. 1901.

Perennial, from a woody base, 4'-7' high, glandular-pubescent, bushy-branched, the slender branches erect-ascending. Leaves 1' long or less, pinnately parted into 3-7 acicular entire segments; flowers scattered, on slender pedicels 1' long or less; corolla rotate, about 10" wide, its lobes rounded at the apex, abruptly contracted at the base; filaments filiform; anthers oblong; capsule about as long as the calyx-tube.

Rocky and gravelly soil, Kansas to Texas, Mexico and New Mexico. April-Aug.


Low perennial herbs, somewhat woody, with alternate deeply pinnatifid or palmatifid leaves, their segments subulate and spinescent, the rather large flowers terminal, clustered or solitary. Calyx 4-5-lobed, the lobes spinescent, the sinuses not scarious but membranous. Corolla funnelform, 4-5-lobed, the lobes somewhat spreading. Stamens short. Capsule at length distending the calyx-tube, many-seeded. [Greek, referring to the deeply divided leaves.]

Three or four species, natives of western North America. Type species: *Leptodactylon californicum* H. & A.

1. **Leptodactylon caespitosum** Nutt. Tufted Sharp-leaved Gilia. Fig. 3479.


Much branched and tufted from a thick buried woody base, 3'-5' high. Leaves densely fascicled and imbricated, 3-5-parted, 4" long or less, the segments subulate, spinulose-tipped, glabrous, or the margins ciliate; bases of the old leaves persistent; calyx about half as long as the corolla-tube, 4-lobed, the lobes subulate; corolla white or yellowish, salverform, the tube about 6" long, the limb 4-lobed; stamens 4.


*Leptodactylon pungens* Nutt. [*Gilia pungens* (Torr.) Benth.1, of western North America, illustrated in our first edition, where the above species was regarded as a variety of it, is not known to occur within our area.]

Perennial or rarely annual herbs, with alternate pinnate membranous leaves, and mostly large cymose-paniculate or thyrsoid flowers. Calyx herbaceous, not angled nor ribbed, campanulate, 5-cleft to about the middle, accrescent in fruit, the segments lanceolate or ovate, entire, erect or conviverted over the capsule. Corolla tubular-campanulate or funnel-form, rarely rotate, blue, white or yellow, the limb 5-lobed. Stamens about equally inserted near the base of the corolla, declined, the filaments slender, often pilose at the base. Ovary ovoid; ovules few or several in each cavity. Capsule ovoid, obtuse, 3-valved. Seeds wingless, or narrowly winged, mucilaginous and emitting spiral threads when wetted. [Name not explained.]

About 15 species, natives of the cooler parts of the north temperate zone. Besides the following, some 10 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: *Polemonium coeruleum* L.

- Anthers exserted; flowers 8"-10" broad; stem erect.
- Anthers included; flowers 5"-6" broad; stem reclining.

1. **Polemonium Van Bruntiae** Britton.
American Jacob’s Ladder. Fig. 3480.

Not L. 1753;

Rootstock stout, horizontal, clothed with fibrous roots. Stems erect, glabrous below, somewhat glandular-pubescent above, 1½"-2½" high, leafy to the top; leaflets of the lower leaves short-stalked or sessile, ovate or lanceolate, acute, ½"-1½" long, those of the upper fewer, the uppermost leaves 3-5-foliolate or simple; cymose clusters panicled or solitary, rather loosely 3-5-flowered; pedicels 2"-4" long; flowers bluish-purple, 8"-10" broad; corolla-lobes rounded; calyx 5-lobed to about the middle, much enlarged in fruit, the lobes acute; stamens exserted; ovules 3 or 4 in each cavity; capsule several-seeded.

In swamps and along streams, Vermont and northern New York to Maryland. Differs from the Old World *P. coeruleum* L. in its stout rootstocks, more leafy stem, exserted stamens, and rounded corolla-lobes. May-July.

2. **Polemonium reptans** L. Greek Valerian.
Blue-bell. Fig. 3481.

*Polemonium reptans* L. Syst. Ed. 10, no. 1. 1759.

Glabrous or very nearly so throughout, usually not more than 1½ high; stems weak, slender, at length reclining or diffuse, the rootstock short. Leaflets oblong, ovate-oblong, or lanceolate-oblong, ½"-1½" long, the uppermost leaves 3-5-foliolate or simple; flowers blue, 5"-8" broad; calyx 5-lobed, its lobes obtuse or acute; stamens not exserted; ovules 3 or 4 in each cavity; seeds about 3 in each capsule.


Annual or rarely perennial herbs, with alternate mostly entire leaves, and purple white or reddish capitate or cymose flowers. Calyx obpyramidal or cup-shaped, 5-cleft, scarious in the sinuses, accrescent in fruit, not distended by nor ruptured by the ripening capsule, its
lobes lanceolate or triangular, entire, erect, the sinuses often at length enlarged into a revolute lobe. Corolla tubular-funnelform or salverform, the limb 5-lobed, spreading, the lobes obtuse. Stamens unequally inserted on the tube of the corolla, mostly straight, the filaments unequal. Ovules 1 or few in each cavity. Capsule oval to obovoid. Seeds of most species mucilaginous and emitting spiral threads when wetted. [Greek, gluten, referring to the glutinous seeds when wetted.]

About 15 species, natives of western America. Besides the following typical one, some 10 others occur in the western United States and British Columbia.

1. Collomia linearis Nutt. Narrow-leaved Collomia. Fig. 3482.


Annual, viscid-puberulent; stem erect, leafy, simple or branched, slender, 3'-18' high. Leaves linear-oblong, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, entire, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, sessile, or the lower short-petioled, 1'-2 1/2' long, 1 1/2'-6' wide; flowers 5'-7' long, numerous in terminal capitate leafy-bracted clusters; calyx-lobes triangular-lanceolate, acute; corolla light purple or nearly white, the tube very slender, longer than the calyx, the lobes 1'-2' long; capsule at maturity about as long as the calyx.

In dry soil, Manitoba to Minnesota and Nebraska, west to British Columbia, Arizona and California. Also in Quebec and New Brunswick. May-Aug.


Annual glabrous or viscid-pubescent herbs, with alternate spinose-pinnatifid leaves, or the lowest entire, and numerous small flowers in dense terminal bracted clusters. Calyx prismatic or obpyramidal, the tube 5-angled, 5-cleft, not accrescent in fruit, not distended by nor ruptured by the ripening capsule, the sinuses scarious, the lobes mostly unequal, erect or spreading, spiny-tipped, entire, or often toothed. Corolla tubular-funnelform or salverform, 5-lobed, the lobes oval or oblong. Stamens straight or declined, equally inserted in or below the throat of the corolla. Ovary 2-3-celled; ovules solitary, few or several in each cavity. Capsule 1-3-celled, dehiscent or indehiscent. Seeds mostly mucilaginous and emitting spiral threads when wetted. [In honor of Navarrete, a Spanish physician.]

About 24 species, natives of western America. Besides the following, some 20 others occur in the western United States. Type species: Navarretia involucrata R. & P.

1. Navarretia minima Nutt. Small Navarretia. Fig. 3483.


Depressed, tufted, somewhat pubescent; stem usually branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves sessile, 1/2'-1' long, 1-2-pinnatifid into almost filiform rigid acicular segments; flowers about 2' long, white, densely ciliate; calyx-lobes awl-shaped, mostly toothed, about as long as the tube and equalling the corolla, the sinuses more or less white-pubescent; calyx-tube about equalling the indehiscent 1-6-seeded capsule.

In dry soil, Nebraska and South Dakota to Washington and Arizona. Summer.

WATER-LEAF FAMILY.

Herbs, mostly hirsute, pubescent or scabrous, with alternate or basal, rarely opposite leaves, and perfect regular 5-parted flowers, in scorpioid cymes, spikes or racemes, or rarely solitary. Calyx inferior, deeply cleft or divided, the sinuses sometimes appended. Corolla gamopetalous, funnelform, salverform, campanulate, or rotate. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube or base of the corolla, and alternate with its lobes; filaments filiform; anthers ovate, oblong, or linear, mostly versatile, 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Disk annular or none. Ovary superior, 2-celled, or 1-celled with 2 placentae; styles 2, separate, or partly united; stigmas small, terminal; ovules few or numerous, anatropous or amphitropous. Capsule 1-2-celled, mostly loculicidally 2-valved, rarely sepeditically or irregularly dehiscent. Seeds oblong, globose, or angular, usually pitted, rugose or reticulated; endosperm fleshy or cartilaginous; embryo small; cotyledons half-terete or plano-convex.

About 17 genera and 175 species, mostly natives of western North America. Styles united below; ovary 1-celled; leaves mostly lobed or dentate.


r. HYDROPHYLLUM [Tourn.] L. Sp. Pl. 146. 1753.

Perennial or biennial herbs, with large lobed pinnatifid or pinnately divided leaves, and rather large, white blue or purple flowers, in terminal or lateral peduncled more or less scorpioid cymes. Calyx deeply 5-parted, the segments lanceolate or subulate, the sinuses naked or appended. Corolla tubular-campanulate or campanulate, 5-lobed, the lobes convolute in the bud, each with a linear appendage within, which extends to the base of the corolla and is incurred into a groove. Stamens 5, exerted; filaments pilose below or at the base; anthers linear or oblong, versatile. Ovary 1-celled, hispid-pubescent; placentae fleshy, dilated so as to nearly fill the cavity, free from the ovary-wall except at the top and bottom, each enclosing 2 ovules; styles united nearly to the summit. Capsule 2-valved. Seeds 1-4, globose-ovoid. [Greek, water-leaf, referring to the supposed cavity for water in each leaf.]

About 12 species, natives of North America. Type species: Hydrophyllum virginianum L. Leaves, at least the lower, pinnatifid or pinnately divided. Calyx not appended in the sinuses or scarcely so. Plant sparingly pubescent; leaf-segments acute. Plant villous-hirsute; leaf-segments blunt. Calyx with a reflexed appendage in each sinus. Leaves palmately 5-9-lobed.

1. Hydrophyllum virginianum L. Virginia Water-leaf. Fig. 3484.


Perennial by scaly rootstocks; stems slender, glabrous or nearly so, simple or sparingly branched, ascending or erect, rather weak, 1'-3' long. Lower and basal leaves long-petioled, 6'-10' long, pinnately divided into 5-7 oblong ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acutish, sharply toothed or incised segments 1'-2' long, glabrous or with few scattered hairs; upper leaves similar, short-petioled, smaller, with fewer segments; cymes slender-peduncled, simple or forked, dense or at length open; flowers white or violet, purple, darkest at high altitudes, short-pedicelled; pedicels strigose-pubescent; calyx-segments narrowly linear, hispid, spreading, the sinuses not appended; corolla about 4' long, its segments erect; capsule globose, nearly 2' in diameter.

In woods, Quebec to Ontario, South Dakota, South Carolina and Kansas. Ascends to 5000 ft. in North Carolina. Brook-flower. May-Aug.
Hydrophyllaceae.

H. patens Britton, of Minnesota, differs in having the calyx-segments appressed to the corolla, the corolla-segments with spreading tips.

2. Hydrophyllum macrophyllum Nutt.
Large-leaved Water-leaf. Fig. 3485.  

Perennial by scaly rootstocks, villous-hirsute all over; stem rather stout, 2'-3' high. Lower leaves long-petioled, 8'-12' long, deeply pinnatifid or pinnately divided into 7-13 oval or ovate obtuse coarsely dentate segments 1'-3' long; upper leaves similar, smaller, shorter-petioled and with fewer segments; cymes long-peduncled, simple or forked, very dense; pedicelles stout; pedicels short; flowers nearly white; calyx cleft to below the middle, its lobes lanceolate, erect, white-hispid, the sinuses not appended; corolla 5'-6' long; anthers oblong; capsule globose, densely white-hispid, 1½' in diameter, enclosed by the calyx.

In rich woods, Virginia to Ohio, Illinois, and Tennessee. Ascends to 4000 ft. in Virginia.

3. Hydrophyllum appendiculatum Michx.
Appendaged Water-leaf. Fig. 3486.  

Biennial, rough-hairy all over; stem slender, simple or usually branched, weak, 1'-2' long, somewhat viscid above. Lower and basal leaves long-petioled, pinnatifid or pinnately divided into 5-7 ovate or oval, acute or obtusish, irregularly dentate or incised, membranous segments; upper leaves smaller and shorter-petioled, ovate to orbicular, variously lobed, the lobes acute and dentate; cymes loose, branched, the slender pedicels 4'-10' long; calyx parted to near the base, enlarging in fruit, the segments triangular-lanceolate, acuminate, spreading, with a short reflexed appendage in each sinus; corolla violet or purple, 6'-7' long; stamens little exerted; capsule about 1½' in diameter.

In woods, Ontario to New York, North Carolina, west to Minnesota and Kansas. May-June.

4. Hydrophyllum canadense L. Broad-leaved Water-leaf. Fig. 3487.  

Perennial by scaly rootstocks; stems rather slender, commonly simple, glabrous or nearly so, 1'-2½' high. Leaves nearly orbicular, cordate, sparingly pubescent, at least above, palmately 5-9-lobed, the lower long-petioled, often 12' broad, occasionally with 1 or 2 pairs of small segments on the petiole; upper leaves smaller, but usually 4'-7' broad; lobes ovate, acuminate, dentate; pedicelles shorter than the leaves; cymes dense or becoming loose, simple or forked; pedicels short, nearly glabrous; calyx cleft nearly to the base, its segments linear-lanceolate, acute, nearly or quite glabrous, sometimes with a minute tooth in each sinus; corolla campanulate-rotate, white to purplish anthers linear-oblong; capsule 2' in diameter.

Genus 2. WATER-LEAF FAMILY.


Annual diffuse pubescent slender and fragile herbs, with alternate or opposite mostly pinnatifid or lobed leaves. Flowers white, blue or variegated, solitary, peduncled, lateral or terminal. Calyx deeply 5-cleft or 5-parted, with a reflexed or spreading appendage in each sinus. Corolla campanulate or rotate-campanulate, mostly longer than the calyx, usually with 10 small appendages within at the base, the lobes convolute in the bud. Stamens included; anthers ovate or oblong. Ovary 1-celled with placenta similar to those of Hydrophyllum; styles partly united; ovules 2-12 on each placenta. Capsule 2-valved. Seeds 1-4. [Greek, grove-loving.]

About 10 species, natives of North America, mostly Californian. Type species: Nemophila phaceloides Nutt.

1. Nemophila microcalyx (Nutt.) F. & M. Small-flowered Nemophila. Fig. 3488.


Stems very slender, diffuse, branched, 2'-15' long. Leaves membranous, petioled, 1'-2' long, pinnatifid or pinnately divided into 3-5 ovate cuneate or oblique, obtuse 2-3-dentate or -lobed, approximate or confluent segments, the upper all alternate, the lowest opposite; peduncles slender, 4'-12' long, opposite the leaves, shorter than or equaling the pedioles; flowers white or blue, 1'-2' long; appendages in the sinuses of the calyx minute; calyx scarcely enlarged in fruit; ovules 2 on each placenta; corolla-appendages obsolete or none; anthers oval; capsule about 1' in diameter, much longer than the calyx, 1-2-seeded.

In woods, Virginia to Florida, west to Arkansas and Texas. April-June.

3. NYCTÉLEA Scop. Introd. 183. 1777.


Annual hirsute or pubescent branching slender herbs, with opposite or alternate, pinnately divided or 1-3-pinnatifid leaves, and solitary or racemose small white or bluish flowers. Calyx 5-lobed or 5-parted, spreading, much enlarged in fruit, destitute of appendages in the sinuses. Corolla campanulate or nearly cylindrical, shorter than or slightly exceeding the calyx, usually with 5 minute appendages on the tube within, its lobes convolute or imbricated in the bud. Stamens included; anthers oval or oblong. Ovary 1-celled; styles united below; ovules 2-4 on each of the placentae, which are similar to those of the two preceding genera. [Name unexplained.]

About 3 species, natives of North America, the following typical.

1. Nyctelea Nyctelea (L.) Britton.

Nyctelea. Fig. 3489.


Sparingly hirsute-pubescent; stem several times forked, 4'-12' high. Leaves pinnately divided, petioled, 2'-4' long, ovate-oblong in outline, the upper alternate, the lower opposite, the segments oblong or lanceolate, dentate, entire or lobed; peduncles slender, 1-flowered, opposite the leaves; calyx in flower about 2' long, about equaling the corolla, enlarging, widely spreading and becoming 8'-14' broad in fruit, its lobes lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate; fruit at length pendulous; capsule globose, 2'-3' in diameter.

In moist soil, New Jersey to Minnesota, Saskatchewan, Virginia, Nebraska and Kansas. April-July.

Annual, biennial or perennial, mostly hirsute hispid or scabrous herbs, with alternate entire dentate lobed pinnatifid or dissected leaves, the lowest rarely opposite, and blue purple violet or white flowers in terminal scorpioid cymes or racemes. Calyx 5-lobed, somewhat enlarging in fruit; sinuses not appended. Corolla campanulate, nearly rotate, tubular or funnelform, the tube sometimes appended within, opposite the lobes, the lobes imbricated in the bud. Stamens exerted or included, attached near the base of the corolla; anthers mostly ovate. Ovary 1-celled, the 2 placentae narrow, affixed to the walls; styles united below; ovules 2 or several on each placenta. Capsule 1-celled, or falsely nearly 2-celled by the intrusion of the placenta, 2-valved. Seeds usually reticulated. [Greek, a cluster, referring to the clustered flowers of some species.]

About 90 species, natives of the New World. Besides the following, some 60 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: Phacelia secunda J. F. Gmel.

Corolla-lobes entire.

Corolla manifestly appended within, between the stamens.

Leaves entire.

Leaves pinnately divided, or pinnatifid, the segments incised.

Corolla projecting; filaments shorter, ovules 2 on each placenta.

Corolla-exserted, ovules numerous.

Appendages of the corolla inconspicuous or none.

Filaments pubescent; calyx-lobes oblong.

Puberulent; flowers 4"-5" broad.

Hirsute; flowers 6"-7" broad.

Filaments glabrous; calyx-lobes linear.

Corolla nearly rotate, its lobes filbriate, lobes of the leaves and calyx acute.

Lobes of the leaves and calyx obtuse.

1. Phacelia leucophylla Torr. Silky Phacelia. Fig. 3490.


Perennial by a stout rootstock, pale, densely silky-pubescent, the hairs appressed or ascending. Stem simple or branched, 1'-11' high; leaves lanceolate to oblong, entire, pinnately veined, 2'-4' long, 4'-12' wide, the lower long-petioled, the upper sessile or nearly so; spike-like branches of the scorpioid cymes very dense, nearly straight and 1'-3' long when expanded; flowers sessile, very numerous, about 4" high; calyx-lobes hispid, oblong-lanceolate or linear, somewhat shorter than the white or bluish, 5-lobed corolla; corolla-appendages conspicuous, in pairs between the filaments; filaments exserted, glabrous; ovules 2 on each placenta; capsule ovoid.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Idaho, British Columbia, Nebraska and Colorado. May-Aug. The species has been taken for P. heterophylla Pursh, of the far west, which has spreading brown hairs, some of the leaves usually pinnatifid, and pilose filaments.

2. Phacelia integrifolia Torr. Crenate-leaved Phacelia. Fig. 3491.


Annual or biennial; stem erect or ascending, rather stout, very leafy, commonly branched above, viscid-hirsute, 6'-20' high. Leaves finely strigose-pubescent, ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, irregularly crenate-dentate, obtuse at the apex, rounded or cordate at the base, 1'-2' long, petioled or the uppermost sessile; spike-like branches of the scorpioid cymes dense, 2'-4' long when expanded; flowers sessile, about 4" long; calyx-segments oblong, acute; corolla tubular-campanulate, white or blue, its tube longer than the calyx; filaments glabrous, exserted; ovules 2 on each placenta; capsule ovoid, obtuse.

In saline soil, western Kansas (according to B. B. Smyth); Oklahoma to Colorado, Mexico, Utah and Arizona. April-Sept.
3. Phacelia bipinnatifida Michx. Loose-flowered Phacelia. Fig. 3492.


Biennial, hirsute-pubescent; stem erect, usually much branched, glandular-viscid above, 1'-2' high. Leaves slender-petioled, 2'-5' long, pinnately divided or deeply pinnatifid into 3-7 ovate or oblong acute or acutish, dentate or incised segments, or these again pinnatifid; flowers blue or violet, 6'-8' broad, numerous, slender-pedicelled in loose racemes, the inflorescence only slightly scorioid; pedicels 4'-10' long, recurved in fruit; calyx-segments linear; appendages of the rotate-campanulate corolla in pairs between the stamens, conspicuous, villous on the margins, corolla-lobes entire; filaments pilose, exserted; ovules 2 on each placenta; capsule globose.

In moist thickets and along streams, Ohio to Illinois, Missouri, Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee. Ascends to 4000 ft. in North Carolina. April-June.


Franklin’s Phacelia. Fig. 3493.


Annual, villous-pubescent; stem erect, 6'-18' high, simple, or corymbosely branched at the summit. Leaves 1'-5' long, pinnately parted into 7-15 linear or linear-oblong acute entire dentate or incised segments; flowers blue or nearly white, short-pedicelled in dense scorioid racemes; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, acute; longer than the tube of the rotate-campanulate corolla; appendages of the corolla free at the apex; anthers scarcely exserted; filaments glabrous, or nearly so; styles united nearly to the summit; ovules numerous on each placenta; capsule ovoid, acute.


5. Phacelia dubia (L.) Small. Small-flowered Phacelia. Fig. 3494.

Polemonium dubium L. Sp. Pl. 163. 1753.

Phacelia partiflora Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 140. 1814.


Annual, puberulent or glabrate; branched from the base, the branches very slender, erect or ascending, 5'-12' high. Lower and basal leaves petioled, 1'-3' long, pinnatifid or pinnately divided into 3-5 oblong obtuse entire or dentate segments, or rarely merely dentate, or even entire; upper leaves much smaller, sessile, less divided; flowers light blue or white, racemose, 4'-5' broad; racemes 5-15-flowered, elongated in fruit; pedicels 3'-7' long; calyx-lobes oblong or oblong-lanceolate; corolla rotate-campanulate, the appendages obsolete; filaments pubescent; anthers slightly exserted; ovules 4-8 on each placenta; capsule globose, 1" in diameter, 6-12-seeded; fruiting pedicels ascending.

HYDROPHYLLACEAE.


Similar to the preceding species but usually stouter and larger, hirsute-pubescent. Leaves petioled, pinnatifid or deeply pinnately divided into 5-9 oblong obtuse usually entire segments, or the upper 3-5-lobed or entire, sessile; racemes rather dense, scorioid when unfolding; flowers blue, 6'-7'' broad; calyx-segments oblong-lanceolate, hirsute; corolla rotate-campanulate, its appendages short; ovules 3-4 on each placenta; stamens scarcely exserted; capsule globose, 4-8-seeded.

In dry soil, Virginia to Georgia, west to Missouri, Kansas and Texas. April-June.

7. Phacelia Covillei S. Wats. Coville's Phacelia. Fig. 3496.

Phacelia Covillei S. Wats. in A. Gray, Man. Ed. 6, 366. 1890.

Annual, similar to the two preceding species, branched from the base, pubescent; branches very slender, weak, 6'-12' long. Leaves deeply pinnatifid or pinnately divided into 3-7 oblong or obovate, obtuse segments; racemes only 1-5-flowered; pedicels filiform, 6'-8'' long; calyx-segments linear, elongating in fruit; corolla tubular-campanulate, about 3'' long and broad when expanded; filaments glabrous; anthers not exserted; appendages of the corolla obsolete; capsule globose, 1''-2'' in diameter; fruiting pedicels recurved.

Along the Potomac River above Washington, D. C., and in Illinois. April-May.

8. Phacelia Purshii Buckl. Pursh's Phacelia. Fig. 3497.


Annual, pubescent; stem erect, usually much branched, 6'-18' high. Lower and basal leaves petioled, 11'-3' long, pinnately parted or pinnatifid into 9-15 oblong or lanceolate, acute or obtuse, entire or sometimes incised segments; upper leaves sessile, with fewer segments; racemes strongly 1-sided, 10-20-flowered, much elongated in fruit; pedicels 3''-12'' long; calyx-segments lanceolate or linear-lanceolate; corolla 5''-6'' broad, blue or white, nearly rotate, not appendaged within, its lobes fimbriate; filaments slightly exceeding the corolla; ovules 2 on each placenta; capsule globose-ovoid.

In moist woods or thickets, Pennsylvania to Minnesota, south to North Carolina, Alabama and Missouri. Ascends to 2000 ft. in Virginia. April-June.
Genus 4.

WATER-LEAF FAMILY.

9. Phacelia fimbriata Michx. Fringed or Mountain Phacelia. Fig. 3498.


Annual, sparingly pubescent; stems simple or branched, ascending or diffuse, 6'-20' long. Basal and lower leaves slender-petioled, 2'-4' long, pinnately divided into 5-9 orbicular obovate or oblong obtuse dentate or entire segments; upper leaves sessile, their segments oblong or lanceolate, acute; clusters loose, 3-12-flowered; pedicels 4'-15' long; flowers 4’-5’ broad, white; calyx-segments linear to spatulate, obtuse; corolla rotate-campanulate, not appended within. its lobes strongly fimbriate; filaments pilose, about equalling the corolla; ovules 2 on each placenta; capsule depressed-globose, 2” in diameter.

In woods, mountains of Virginia to Alabama. May-June.


[Hydrolea L. Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 328. 1762.]

Perennial herbs, some tropical species shrubby, with alternate entire leaves, sometimes with spines in their axils, and blue cymose-clustered or racemose flowers. Calyx-segments distinct to the base, ovate or lanceolate. Corolla rotate-campanulate, not appended within, 5-cleft, the lobes imbricated in the bud. Stamens inserted on the base of the corolla; filaments filiform, dilated below; anthers sagittate. Ovary 2-celled (rarely 3-celled); ovules numerous in each cavity, on fleshy adherent placentae; styles 2, rarely 3, slender or filiform, distinct to the base; stigma capitellate. Capsule globose or ovoid, septicidally or irregularly dehiscent.

About 15 species, natives of warm and tropical regions of both the Old World and the New. Besides the following, another occurs in the southern United States. Type species: *Nama zeylonica* L.

Leaves lanceolate; flowers mostly in axillary clusters.

Villous, at least above, and on the calyx; sepals lanceolate.

Leaves ovate; flowers mostly in terminal clusters; sepals villous.

1. *Nama affinis* (A. Gray) Kuntze.

Smooth Nama. Fig. 3499.

*Hydrolea affinis* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 370. 1867.


Glabrous or very nearly so throughout, with or without slender spines in the axils; stems ascending, 1'-2½' high. Leaves ob-long-lanceolate, petioled, acute or acuminate at both ends, 2'-5' long, 4'-8' wide; flowers 6’-7’ broad, short-pedicelled, in rather dense peduncled leafy-bracted axillary clusters; sepals ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, about equalling the corolla; capsule 2” in diameter when mature, somewhat longer than the styles, shorter than the sepals.

In wet places, southern Illinois to Missouri, Louisiana and Texas. June-Aug.
2. *Nama quadrivalvis* (Walt.) Kuntze.  
Hairy *Nama*. Fig. 3500.

_Hyrolea quadrivalvis_ Walt. Fl. Car. 110. 1788.  

Similar to the preceding species, but pubescent, at least above, and on the calyx, with spreading hairs, usually bearing slender spines in the axils; stem ascending, 1'-2' high. Leaves lanceolate, acute or acuminate, glabrous, or sparingly pubescent, petioled, 2'-5' long, 3'-8' wide; lower petioles 1/2' long; or more; flowers in axillary clusters; sepals lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acuminate, about as long as the corolla; capsule 2'-3' in diameter, longer than the styles, about the length of the sepals.

In wet soil, southeastern Virginia to Florida and Louisiana. June-Aug.

3. *Nama ovata* (Nutt.) Britton.  
Ovate-leaved *Nama*. Fig. 3501.


Stem erect or nearly so, 1'-3' high, usually branched near the summit, puberulent, or somewhat hisparate, at least above, usually spine-bearing in most of the axils. Leaves ovate, rarely ovate-lanceolate, puberulent or glabrous, short-petioled, or the upper almost sessile, 1'-21' long, 3'-11' wide, acute at the apex, narrow or rounded at the base; flowers often 1' broad or more, in terminal clusters; sepals lanceolate, acuminate, very villous, shorter than the corolla, longer than the capsule; styles longer than the sepals.

In wet soil, Georgia to Missouri, Louisiana and Texas. May-Sept.

**BORACE FAMILY.**

Annual, biennial or perennial herbs, shrubs, or some tropical species trees. Leaves alternate, very rarely opposite or verticillate, exstipulate, mostly entire and hispid, pubescent, scabrous or setose. Flowers perfect, usually regular, mostly blue, in one-sided scrobioid spikes, racemes, cymes, or sometimes scattered. Calyx inferior, mostly 5-lobed, 5-cleft, or 5-parted, usually persistent, its lobes valvate. Corolla gamopetalous, mostly regular and 5-lobed, sometimes crested or appendaged in the throat, rarely irregular, its lobes imbricated, convolute, plicate or induplicate in the bud. Stamens as many as the corolla-lobes and alternate with them, inserted on the tube or throat; filaments slender or short; anthers 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Disk annular, entire, or 5-lobed, or none, commonly inconspicuous. Ovary superior, of 2 2-ovuled carpels, entire, or the carpels commonly deeply 2-lobed, making it appear as of 4 1-ovuled carpels; style simple, entire or 2-cleft in our genera; ovules anatropous or amphitropous. Fruit mostly of 4 1-seeded nutlets, or of 2 2-seeded carpels. Endosperm none; embryo straight or curved; cotyledons mostly flat or plano-convex; radicle short.

About 85 genera and 1500 species, of wide geographic distribution.
Genus Heliotropium

BORAGE FAMILY

Ovary entire or 2-4-grooved; style terminal. 1. Heliotropium

Ovary 4-divided or deeply 4-lobed, the style arising from the center. 2. Cynoglossum, 3. Lappula

Flowers regular.

Nutlets armed with barbed prickles.

Nutlets spreading or divergent, covered by the prickles.

Nutlets erect or incurved, the prickles on their backs or margins.

Nutlets unarmed.

Nutlets attached laterally to the receptacle, sometimes just above their bases.

Fruiting calyx not greatly enlarged nor membranous.

Calyx, usually white; receptacle conic or elongated.

Annuals; calyx nearly closed in fruit; inflorescence naked or bracteolate.

Calyx segments more or less spreading in fruit; inflorescence leafy.

Racemes or spikes.

Calyx-segments usually opposite; calyx persistent.

Calyx segments more or less spreading in fruit; inflorescence leafy.

Calyx

Calyx blue, rarely white; nutlets attached just above their bases.

Maritime; nutlets fleshy, smooth and shining.

Not maritime; nutlets wrinkled when mature and dry.

Calyx yellow; nutlets laterally attached.

Fruiting calyx much enlarged, membranous, veiny.

Nutlets attached to the receptacle by their very bases.

Sear of attachment small, flat.

Corolla salverform or funnelform, its lobes rounded, spreading.

Corolla tubular or funnelform, its lobes erect, acute.

Corolla blue, 5-toothed.

Corolla rotate; anthers erect in a cone.

Flowers irregular.

Stamens included; throat of the corolla closed by scales.

Stamens exerted; throat of the corolla dilated, open.


Herbs or shrubs, with alternate entire and petioled leaves, and small blue or white flowers, in scorpioid spikes, or scattered. Calyx-lobes or -segments lanceolate or linear. Corolla salverform or funnelform, naked in the throat, its tube cylindrical, its lobes imbricated, plicate or induplicate in the bud, spreading in flower. Stamens included; filaments short, or none. Size terminal, short or slender; stigma conic or annular. Fruit 2-4-lobed, separating into 4 1-seeded nutlets, or into 2 2-seeded carpels. Ovary entire, or 2-4-grooved. [Greek, sun-turning, i. e., turning to or with the sun.]

About 125 species, widely distributed in warm-temperate and tropical regions. Besides the following, some 10 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. The species are called Turnsole. Type species: Heliotropium europaeum L.

Fruit 4-lobed, each lobe becoming a 1-seeded nutlet.

Flowers in scorpioid spikes.

Plant rough-puberulent; leaves oval.

Glabrous, fleshy; leaves linear to spatulate.

Leaves linear to oblanceolate; corolla 3" broad.

Flowers solitary, terminating short branches.

Fruit 2-lobed, or of 2 carpels.

Style elongated; flowers large, scattered, white.

Style very short; flowers blue, in scorpioid spikes.

1. Heliotropium europaeum L. European Heliotrope. Fig. 3502.

Heliotropium europaeum L. Sp. Pl. 130. 1753.

Annual, much branched, rough-puberulent, 6'-18' high. Leaves oval, 1'-2' long, obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, slender-petioled, pinnately veined: flowers white, 1"-2" broad, in dense 1-sided scorpioid, bractless spikes; terminal spikes in pairs, on the lateral ones commonly solitary, becoming 1'-3' long in fruit; calyx-segments lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, shorter than the corolla-tube; anthers distinct, obtuse; stigma-tip long-conic; fruit depressed-globose, pubescent, 4-lobed, at length separating into 4 nutlets.

In waste places, Massachusetts to New York, Pennsylvania and Florida. Adventive or naturalized from Europe. June-Oct.
2. Heliotropium curassavicum L. Sea-side Heliotrope. Fig. 3503.

*Heliotropium curassavicum* L. Sp. Pl. 130. 1753.

Annual, fleshy, glabrous throughout, more or less glaucous, branched, diffuse, the branches 6'-18' long. Leaves linear, or linear-oblong, entire, very inconspicuously veined, 1'-2' long, 1½"-3" wide, obtuse at the apex, narrowed into petioles, or the upper sessile, sometimes with smaller ones fascicled in the axils; scorpioid spikes densely flowered, bractless, mostly in pairs; flowers about 2" broad; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute; corolla white with a yellow eye or changing to blue; stigma umbrella-shaped; anthers acuminate; fruit globose, at length separating into 4 nutlets.

On sandy seashores, Delaware to Texas and Mexico. Widely distributed in saline and maritime soil in the West Indies, South America and the Old World. In ballast about the northern seaports. May-Sept.

3. Heliotropium spathulatum Rydb. Spatulate-leaved Heliotrope. Fig. 3504.


Perennial, glabrous, fleshy, glaucous, branched, 1½'-3½' high, the branches ascending. Leaves spatulate, indistinctly veined, 2' long or less, obtuse at the apex; scorpioid spikes 2-5; flowers 3½"-4" broad, white, or bluish; calyx-segments ovate-lanceolate, acute; fruit rather larger than that of *H. curassavicum*.


4. Heliotropium tenellum (Nutt.) Torr. Slender Heliotrope. Fig. 3505.


Annual, strigose-canescence; stem erect, slender, paniculately branched, commonly leafless below, 6'-18' high. Leaves linear, entire, 1½'-1½" long, 1½"-2" wide, narrowed at both ends, sessile, or the lower petioled; flowers white, about 2½" long, sessile at the ends of short lateral branches, bracted by 1 or 2 leaves; calyx-segments unequal, the 2 or 3 larger ones about as long as the corolla; corolla-tube canescent, slightly longer than the limb, its lobes entire; anthers obtuse; stigma subulate-tipped; fruit depressed, 4-lobed, strigose-pubescent, separating into 4 1-seeded nutlets.

In dry soil, Kentucky to Kansas, south to Alabama, Texas and New Mexico. April-Aug.


Annual, strigose-canescent, usually much branched, 6–15′ high, the branches ascending. Leaves oblong, ovate, or lanceolate, entire, short-petioled, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, ½–1½′ long; flowers numerous, fragrant, very short-peduncled, terminal and lateral, mostly solitary and opposite the leaves; calyx-segments lanceolate, acuminate, equal; corolla white, strigose, 8″–10″ long, about 6″ broad, its tube narrowed at the throat, longer than the calyx and the angulate-lobed limb; anthers inserted on the tube of the corolla, slightly cohering by their tips; style filiform; stigma with a tuft of bristly hairs; fruit 2-lobed, pubescent, each lobe splitting into 2 1-seeded nutlets.

In dry sandy soil, Nebraska to Texas, Utah and Mexico. July–Sept.

6. **Heliotropium indicum** L. Indian Heliotrope. Fig. 3507.


Annual, more or less hirsute or hispid; stem commonly branched, 1″–3″ high. Leaves ovate or oval, obtuse or acute at the apex, obtuse rounded or subcordate at the base, 2′–6′ long, 1″–3½″ wide, repand or undulate, borne on margined petioles ½′–2½′ long; flowers blue, 2″–3″ broad, sessile in terminal dense bractless usually solitary scorpioid spikes which become 3′–6′ long in fruit; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute, shorter than the strigose corolla-tube; style very short, deciduous; fruit deeply 2-lobed, glabrous, the lobes divergent, each finally splitting into 2 nutlets, each of which is ribbed on the back.

In waste places, North Carolina to Kentucky, Illinois, Missouri, Florida and Texas. Naturalized from India. Also in ballast about the northern seaports. Widely distributed in warm regions as a weed. Turnsole. May–Nov.


Hirsute or hispid (rarely glabrous) mostly tall herbs, with alternate entire leaves, the basal long-petioled, and purple blue or white flowers in panicked, more or less scorpioid racemes. Calyx 5-cleft or 5-parted, enlarged and spreading or reflexed in fruit. Corolla funnelform or salverform, the tube short, the throat closed by 5 scales opposite the imbricated rounded lobes. Stamens included; filaments short; anthers ovate or oblong. Ovary deeply 4-lobed, separating into 4 diverging nutlets in fruit; style mostly slender. Nutlets oblique, flat or convex above, attached laterally to the convex or conic receptacle, covered with short barbed prickles. [Greek, dog’s tongue.]

About 75 species of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, some 3 others occur in western North America. Type species: *Cynoglossum officinale* L.

Stem leafy to the top; flowers reddish, purple or white; nutlets flat.
Stem leafless above; flowers blue; nutlets convex.
Flowers about 5″ long; nutlets about 4″ long.
Flowers about 3½″ wide; nutlets about 2½″ long.

1. *C. officinale*.
2. *C. virginianum*.
3. *C. boreale*. 
1. *Cynoglossum officinale* L. Hound’s-tongue. Gipsy Flower. Fig. 3508.

*Cynoglossum officinale* L. *Sp. Pl. 134. 1753.

Biennial, pubescent; stem erect, leafy to the top, stout, usually branched, 13°-3° high. Basal and lower leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, slender-petioled, sometimes obtuse, 6'-12' long, 1'-3' wide; upper leaves lanceolate, acute or acuminate, sessile, or the uppermost clasping; racemes several or numerous, bractless or sparingly bracted, simple or branched, much elongated in fruit; pedicels 3'-6' long; calyx-segments ovate-lanceolate, acute; corolla reddish-purple or rarely white, about 4" broad; fruit pyramidal, about 5" broad, each of the 4 nutlets forming a side of the pyramid, flat on their upper faces, margined, splitting away at maturity, but hanging attached to portions of the subulate style.


2. *Cynoglossum virginianum* L. Wild Comfrey. Fig. 3509.

*Cynoglossum virginianum* L. *Sp. Pl. 134. 1753.

Perennial, hirsute; stem usually simple, leafless above, stout, 13°-21° high. Basal and lower leaves oval or oblong, 4'-12' long, obtuse at the apex, narrowed into petioles; upper leaves oblong, or ovate-lanceolate, sessile and clasping by a cordate base, acute, nearly as large, or the one or two uppermost quite small; racemes 2-6, corymbose, bractless, long-peduncled; flowers blue, about 5" broad; corolla-lobes obtuse; calyx-segments oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, about 2" long at flowering time; fruit depressed, 4" broad, the nutlets convex on the upper face, not margined, separating and falling away at maturity, about 4" long.

3. Cynoglossum boreale Fernald. Northern Wild Comfrey. Fig. 3510.

Cynoglossum boreale Fernald, Rhodora 7: 250. 1906.

Similar to the preceding species, the stem more slender, villous below, appressed-pubescent above. Upper leaves clasping the stem; lower and basal leaves oblong, acute or acutish, long-petioled; racemes few, the flowers distant; calyx-segments only about 1″ long at flowering time; corolla 3″-4″ broad; nutlets 2″-2½″ long.

Woods and banks, Quebec to Ontario, Connecticut, New York and Minnesota. In our first edition included in the preceding species, of which it may be a northern race. May–June.

3. LÁPPULA [Rivin.] Moench, Meth. 416. 1794.

[ECHINOSPERMUM Sw.; Leh. Asperif. 113. 1818.]

Annual or perennial rough-pubescent or canescent erect branching herbs, with alternate narrow entire leaves, and small or minute blue or white flowers, in terminal bracted or bractless racemes. Calyx deeply 5-cleft or 5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla salverform or funnelform, the tube very short, the throat closed by 5 scales, the lobes oblong, spreading, imbricated in the bud. Stamens included; filaments very short. Ovary 4-lobed; style short. Nutlets 4, erect or incurved, laterally attached to the receptacle, at length separating, the margins or backs armed with stout often flattened barbed prickles, the sides usually papillose or tubercululate. [Diminutive of the Latinappa, a bur.]

About 40 species, mostly natives of the north temperate zone. Besides the following, several others occur in western North America. Type species: Lappula Myosotis Moench.

Racemes bracted; fruiting pedicels not deflexed.
Prickles in 2 rows on the margins of the nutlets, distinct.
Prickles in 1 row on the margins, more or less confluent.
Racemes bracted only at the base; fruiting pedicels deflexed.
Stem-leaves ovate-oblong, the basal cordate; fruit globose.
Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate or linear; fruit pyramidal.
Flowers 3″-5″ broad; fruit about 3″ broad.
Flowers 1½″-2″ broad; fruit about 2″ broad.

1. Lappula Láppula (L.) Karst. European Stickseed. Burseed. Fig. 3511.

Lappula Myosotis Moench, Meth. 417. 1794.
Echinospermum Lappula Leh. Asperif. 121. 1818.

Annual, pale, leafy, hispid or appressed-pubescent, branched, 1½″-2½″ high, the branches erect. Leaves linear, linear-oblong or the lowest spatulate, sessile or the lower narrowed into petioles. Ascending or erect, obtuse or obtusish at the apex, ½″-1″ long; racemes leafy-bracted, more or less 1-sided; pedicels very short, stout, not deflexed in fruit; calyx-segments lanceolate, becoming unequal and spreading; corolla blue, about 1″ broad; fruit globose-oval, ½″ in diameter; the nutlets papillose or also prickly on the back, the margins armed with 2 rows of slender distinct prickles.

2. Lappula texâna (Scheele) Britton. Hairy Stickseed. Fig. 3512.
   *Echinopspermum Redowskii* var. *cupulatum* A. Gray in
   Annual, similar to the preceding species, 6-2" high, panically branched, the branches ascending or erect. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, mostly obtuse, the lower narrowed into petioles; racemes leafy-bracted; pedicels short, not deflexed in fruit; flowers about 1" broad; nutlets papillose-tuberculate on the back, the margins armed with a single row of flat, usually more or less confluent bristles, or these united into a cup.

In dry soil, Ontario to Manitoba, British Columbia, south to Nebraska, Texas and Arizona. Found also in ballast at Atlantic seaports. Nutlets with nearly distinct bristles and others with bristles united into a cup sometimes occur on the same fruit. April-Aug.

3. Lappula virginiana (L.) Greene. Virginia Stickseed. Fig. 3513.
   *Cynoglossum Morisoni* DC. Prodr. 10: 155. 1846.
   *E. virginicum* Lehm. Aspicial. 120. 1818.
   *Lappula virginiana* Greene, Pittonia 2: 182. 1891.
   Biennial, pubescent; stem panically branched, 2'-4' high, the branches slender, spreading. Basal leaves (seldom present at flowering time) ovate or nearly orbicular, cordinate, long-petioled, mostly obtuse; stem leaves ovate-oblong or oval, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed to the base, petiolated, 3'-8' long, 1'-4' wide, the uppermost smaller, sessile; racemes very slender, divergent, bracted at the base, the bracts similar to the upper leaves; pedicels slender, short, recurved in fruit; corolla nearly white, about 1" broad; fruit globose, nearly 2" in diameter; nutlets covered on the margins and usually also on the back by the slender distinct flattened barbed prickles, the backs commonly also more or less papillose.


4. Lappula floribunda (Lehm.) Greene. Large-flowered Stickseed. Fig. 3514.
   *Lappula floribunda* Greene, Pittonia 2: 182. 1891.
   Biennial or perennial, rough-pubescent; stem stout, panically branched, 2'-5' high, the branches nearly erect. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate, or linear-lanceolate, 2'-4' long, 2'-10' wide, sessile, acute or obtuse at the apex, or the lower narrowed into petioles; racemes numerous, erect or nearly so, very densely flowered, bracted at the base, many of them in pairs; pedicels 2'-4' long, reflexed in fruit; flowers blue or white, 3'-5' broad; fruit pyramidal, about 3' broad; nutlets keeled, papillose-tuberculate on the back, the margins armed with a single row of flat prickles, which are sometimes confluent at the base.

Western Ontario and Minnesota to Saskatchewan, British Columbia, south to New Mexico and California. June-Aug.
5. *Lappula deflexa* (Wahl.) Garcke. Nodding Stickseed. Fig. 3515.


Annual, rough-puberulent; stem slender, erect, paniculately branched, 1'-3' high, the branches spreading or ascending. Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, mostly narrowed at both ends, 2'-4' long, 2½'-6' wide, the lower petioled, the upper sessile; racemes slender, many-flowered; pedicels slender, 2'-4' long, deflexed in fruit; corolla white or bluish, about 1" broad; fruit pyramidal, about 2" broad; nutlets keeled, papillose-tuberculate on the back, rarely with a few prickles on the keel, the margins armed with a single row of flat prickles, these sometimes few.

In thickets, Quebec to Manitoba, British Columbia, Iowa, Nebraska and Wyoming. Also in Europe and Asia. May-Aug.


Mostly annual low herbs, with linear entire leaves, the lowest often opposite, and small flowers in terminal spikes or racemes. Pedicels thickened at the summit, persistent. Calyx 5-divided, persistent, the segments narrow. Corolla salverform, white, yellow in the throat. Stamens included. Ovary 4-divided; style short. Nutlets crustaceous, smooth, or rough, attached at their base or below the middle to the receptacle, the scar of attachment concave or raised. [Greek, different nuts]


1. **Allocarya scopulorum** Greene. Mountain Allocarya. Fig. 3516.


Somewhat succulent, pubescent with scattered stiff appressed hairs, branched, the slender spreading branches 1'-8' long. Leaves 6"-18" long, 1½'-4½' wide, sessile or very short-petioled; flowers about 1" broad, distant, borne in most of the axils, very short-pedicelled; floral bracts similar to the leaves, but shorter; calyx segments linear-lanceolate; nutlets reticulate on the back, lightly grooved on the ventral side.


Low annual setose or hispid branched herbs, with narrow alternate entire leaves, and small mostly white flowers, in scorpioid bractless or bracteolate spikes. Calyx 5-parted or 5-cleft, at length deciduous from the spike, the lobes or segments erect, mostly convivent in fruit. Corolla small, funnelliform, usually with 5 scales closing the throat, the lobes imbricated in the bud. Stamens included; filaments short. Ovary 4-divided; style short; stigma capitellate. Nutlets erect, rounded on the back, not keeled, the margins obtuse, acute or wing-margined, attached laterally to the conic or elongated receptacle, the scar of attachment mostly longer than broad. [Greek, hidden-flowered.]

About 50 species, natives of North and South America, mostly of the western United States. Type species: *Cryptantha gracilis* Lehm.

Nutlets, at least some of them, with short processes. All four nutlets smooth and shining.

1. *C. crussetepala*.

2. *C. Fendleri*. 
1. Cryptantha crassispéla (T. & G.) Greene. Thick-sepaled Cryptantho, Fig. 3517.

2. Cryptantha Fendleri (A. Gray) Greene. Fendler's Cryptantho. Fig. 3518.

6. OREOCARYA Greene, Pittonia, 1: 57. 1887.

BORAGINACEAE.

1. Cryptantha crassispéla (T. & G.) Greene. Thick-sepaled Cryptantho, Fig. 3517.

Cryptantho crassispéla Greene, Pittonia i: 120. 1887.

Densely hispid, at length much branched, 3'-6' high. Leaves linear, or linear-spatulate, 1'-2' long; spikes slender, bracteolate only at the base; flowers sessile, 1"-2" broad; fruiting calyx nearly closed, its segments linear, leaf-like, herbaceous, about 2" long; nutlets 4, all alike, brown, smooth and shining, less than 1" long, attached to the receptacle from the base to about the middle.

In dry soil, Saskatchewan to Nebraska, Kansas, Texas and New Mexico. Rosita. June-Aug.


Cryptantho Fendleri Greene, Pittonia i: 120. 1887.

Erect, hispid; stem slender, paniculately branched, 6'-15' high. Leaves linear, or the lowest linear-spatulate, 1'-2' long; spikes slender, bracteolate only at the base; flowers sessile, 1"-2" broad; fruiting calyx nearly closed, its segments linear, leaf-like, herbaceous, about 2" long; nutlets 4, all alike, brown, smooth and shining, less than 1" long, attached to the receptacle from the base to about the middle.

In dry soil, Saskatchewan to Washington, south to Nebraska and Arizona. June-Aug.

6. OREOCARYA Greene, Pittonia, 1: 57. 1887.

Perennial or biennial hispid or strigose-pubescent herbs, mostly with thick woody roots, alternate or basal narrow leaves, and small white racemose-paniculate or densely thyrsoid flowers. Calyx very deeply 5-parted or 5-divided, the segments lanceolate, more or less spreading or recurved in fruit. Corolla funnelform or salverform, mostly erect in the throat, 5-lobed. Stamens included. Ovary 4-divided; style mostly short. Nutlets 4, laterally attached to the receptacle, not keeled, their margins acute or winged. [Greek, mountain nut.] Called White Forget-me-not.

About 9 species, natives of western North America and Mexico. Type species: Oreocarya suffruticosa (Torr.) Greene.

Inflorescence racemose-paniculate; nutlets smooth.
Inflorescence thyrsoid or thyrsoid-glomerate; nutlets rough.
Corolla-tube not longer than the calyx, little longer than the lobes.
Densely rough-hairy, 6'-18' high.
Silvery appressed-pubescent, 2'-6' high.
Corolla-tube longer than the calyx, 2 or 3 times as long as the lobes.

1. O. suffruticosa.
2. O. glomerata.
3. O. sericea.
4. O. fulvocanescens.
1. Oreocarya suffruticosa (Torr.) Greene.
Shrubby Oreocarya. Fig. 3519.


Oreocarya suffruticosa Greene, Pittonia 1: 57. 1887.

Perennial, rather stout, branched from the base and sometimes also above, strigose-pubescent or somewhat hirsute, 5'-12' high. Upper leaves linear, 1'-i' long, the lower oblanceolate, somewhat longer, obtuse or acute; racemes slender, panicked; pedicels about 1" long; calyx canescent and somewhat hispid, the segments slightly spreading, or erect in fruit; bractlets longer than the fruiting calyx; corolla 1½'–3' broad; its tube about equaling the calyx; nutlets smooth, nearly 1" long, shining, closely fitting together, triangular, acute-margined, nearly as wide as high.

In dry soil, western Nebraska and Wyoming to Texas and Arizona. May–Aug.

2. Oreocarya glomerata (Pursh) Greene.
Clustered Oreocarya. Fig. 3520.

Eritrichium glomeratum DC. Prodr. 10: 131. 1846.
O. glomerata Greene, Pittonia 1: 58. 1887.

Perennial or biennial, densely hispid; stem erect, stout, simple or branched, 6'–18' high. Leaves spatulate or the upper linear, obtuse, 1'–2½' long, the basal commonly tufted; inflorescence of thyrsoid clusters, the short dense lateral spike-like clusters mostly longer than the subtending bracts; calyx densely bristly; corolla 3½'–5' broad; fruit pyramidal, the nutlets triangular-ovate, acute, acutely margined, papillose on the back.

In dry soil, Manitoba to Nebraska, New Mexico and Utah. May–Sept.

Oreocarya thyrsiflora Greene, a related species of the Rocky Mountain region, enters our limits in western Nebraska.

3. Oreocarya sericea (A. Gray) Greene.
Low Oreocarya. Fig. 3521.

Oreocarya sericea Greene, Pittonia 1: 58. 1887.

Perennial, low, tufted from the woody root; stems usually simple, 3'-6' high, silvery appressed-pubescent, or hirsute above. Leaves linear-spatulate, ½'-1' long, 1½'-11" wide, obtuse or acutish, imbricated on the short sterile shoots and at the bases of the flowering stems; inflorescence thyrsoid or glomerate, usually short; calyx densely hispid; corolla 2½'–3' broad, its tube not longer than the calyx; style short; nutlets acutely margined, acute, papillose on the back.

In dry soil, Northwest Territory to Nebraska and Utah. May–Sept.

Genus 6. BORAGE FAMILY.
7. PNEUMÀRIA Hill, Veg. Syst. 7: 40. pl. 37. 1764.

A perennial fleshy glabrous glaucous diffusely branched herb, with alternate entire leaves, and small blue pinkish or white flowers in loose terminal leafy-bracted racemes. Calyx-lobes triangular-ovate or lanceolate, somewhat enlarging in fruit. Corolla tubular-campanulate, crested in the throat, 5-lobed, the lobes imbricated in the bud, slightly spreading. Filaments slender, scarcely exserted. Ovary 4-divided; style slender. Nutlets erect, fleshy, attached just above their bases to the somewhat elevated receptacle, smooth, shining, acutish-margined, becoming utricule-like when mature.

A monotypic genus of sea-beaches of the north temperate zone.

1. Pneumaria maritima (L.) Hill. Sea Lungwort. Sea Bugloss. Oyster Plant. Fig. 3523.

Pulmonaria maritima L. Sp. Pl. 136. 1753.
P. maritima Hill, Veg. Syst. 40. pl. 37. f. 3. 1764.

Pale green, the branches spreading or ascending, 3'-15' long. Leaves thick, ovate, obovate, or oblong, 1'-4' long, acute or obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, the lower and basal ones contracted into margined petioles, the uppermost smaller; flowers blue or nearly white, about 3' long, all pedicelled; pedicels very slender, 5'-18' long; calyx shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla with a crest in the throat opposite each lobe; nutlets about as long as the calyx-lobes when mature.

On sea-beaches, Long Island (?), Massachusetts to Newfoundland and Greenland, Oregon to Alaska. Also on the coasts of Europe and Asia. May-Sept.


Perennial glabrous or pubescent herbs, with alternate sometimes punctate leaves, and rather large blue purple or white flowers, in panicles, cymes, or racemes. Calyx-lobes lanceolate or linear, little enlarged in fruit. Corolla tubular-funnelform or trumpet-shaped, crested or unappended in the throat, its lobes obtuse, imbricated, little spreading. Stamens inserted on the tube of the corolla, included, or scarcely exserted; filaments flattened, or filiform; anthers oblong or linear, obtuse. Ovary 4-divided; style filiform. Nutlets erect, coriaceous, wrinkled when mature, attached above their bases to the convex or nearly flat receptacle. [In honor of Prof. C. F. Mertens, a German botanist.]

About 40 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, many occur in the western part of North America. The species are called Smooth Lungwort. Type species: Mertensia pulmonarioides Roth.

Corolla trumpet-shaped, not crested in the throat, the limb barely 5-lobed.

1. M. virginica.

Corolla funnelform-campanulate, crested in the throat, the limb manifestly 5-lobed.

Stem-leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate.
Stem-leaves oblong or lanceolate, obtuse or acute.

2. M. paniculata.

3. M. lanceolata.
1. Mertensia virginica (L.) DC. Virginia Cowslip. Tree Lungwort. Roanoke-bells. Fig. 3524.

Glabrous; stem erect, or ascending, simple or sometimes branched, 1'-2' high, rather stout. Leaves oblong, oval, or obovate, pinnately veined, obtuse at the apex, 2'-5' long, the uppermost sessile, the lower narrowed into margin ed petioles; racemes short, corymb-like; pedicels 2'-6' long; flowers blue-purple, very showy, about 1' long; calyx-lobes oblong-lanceolate, obtusish, 1' long or less; corolla trumpet-shaped or nearly salverform, its tube cylindric, a little expanded above, longer than the 5-lobed plaited limb, pubescent at the base within, not crested in the throat; disk with two opposite linear lobes; nutlets filiform, much longer than the anthers; nutlets not shining, rounded.

In low meadows and along streams, southern Ontario to New Jersey and South Carolina, Minnesota, Nebraska and Kansas. Blue bells. March-May.

2. Mertensia paniculata (Ait.) G. Don. Tall Lungwort. Fig. 3525.


Roughish-pubescent, dark green; stem erect, branched above, 12'-3' high, the branches slender. Leaves thin, pinnately veined, those of the stem ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 2'-5' long, the lower narrowed into slender petioles; basal leaves ovate, rounded or cordate at the base; racemes several-flowered, panicked; pedicels filiform, 4'-10' long; flowers purple-blue. 6'/-7'/ long; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acute; corolla tubular-campanulate, crested in the throat, the tube about twice as long as the calyx and exceeding the 5-lobed limb; filaments flattened, slightly longer than the anthers; style filiform, usually somewhat exserted; nutlets rounded.

In woods or thickets, Hudson Bay to Alaska, south to Michigan, Nebraska, Idaho and Washington. July-Aug.

3. Mertensia lanceolata (Pursh) DC. Lance-leaved Lungwort. Fig. 3526.


Glabrous or somewhat hirsute; stem simple or branched, slender, 6'-18' high. Leaves papillose, indistinctly veined, light green, the upper lanceolate, acute, sessile or slightly clasping at the base, the lower oblong or oblanceolate, obtuse, 3'-4' long, narrowed into margined petioles; racemes few-flowered, usually panicked; flowers blue, 5'-6'/ long; pedicels 3'-7'/ long; calyx-lobes lanceolate, obtuse, or acuminate; corolla tubular-campanulate, the tube longer than the calyx and longer than the 5-lobed limb, hairy at the base within, the throat crested; filaments a little longer than the anthers; style filiform, scarcely exserted.

In thickets, western Nebraska to Manitoba, Wyoming, Idaho and New Mexico. Races differ in amount or absence of pubescence and in width of leaves. June-Aug.

Annual hispid or setose herbs, with narrow leaves, the yellow flowers in scorpiodioid spikes. Calyx 5-parted, the segments linear. Corolla salverform or funnelform, the tube slender, naked or minutely crested in the throat, the 5 lobes spreading. Stamens 5, borne on the corolla-tube, included. Ovary deeply 4-lobed. Nutlets ovoid, rough, laterally attached to the receptacle below the middle. [In honor of William Amsinck, a burgomaster of Hamburg and friend of the Hamburg botanical garden.]

About 15 species, natives of western North America and Chile, the following typical.

i. Amsinckia lycopsioides Lehm. Amsinckia. Fig. 3527.


Amsinckia lycopsioides Lehm.; DC. Prodr. 10: 117. 1846.

Diffusely branched, loosely hispid with long, bristly hairs, the branches often 12 long, decumbent or ascending. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, repand-dentate or entire, 3' long or less, sessile; scorpidioid spikes short in flower, elongating in fruit, the lower flowers bracteate, the upper ones commonly bractless; corolla about 4' long, its tube somewhat longer than the calyx; nutlets rugose-reticulate.


AMSÍNCKIA INTERMÉDIA F. & M., an erect Californian species, with orange-yellow flowers and linear leaves, has been found in eastern Long Island and Nantucket.


An annual rough-hispid procumbent herb, with alternate entire leaves, or the uppermost sometimes opposite, and small blue or nearly white flowers, short-pedicelled and 1-3 together in the upper axils. Calyx campanulate, unequally 5-cleft, much enlarged and folded together in fruit, the lobes incised-dentate. Corolla tubular-campanulate, 5-lobed, the lobes imbricated. Stamens 5, included, inserted on the corolla-tube; filaments very short. Ovary 4-divided; style short; stigma capitate. Nutlets 4, ovoid, erect, granular-tuberculate, keeled, laterally attached above the middle to the elongated-conic receptacle. [Latin, rough, referring to the leaves.]

A monotypic genus of Europe and Asia.

i. Asperugo procúmbens L. German Madwort. Catchweed. Fig. 3528.


Stems slender, branched, diffusely procumbent, 6'-18' long, very rough with stiff bristly hairs. Leaves oblong, lanceolate, or the lower spatulate, obtuse or acutish at the apex, 1'-13' long, the lower narrowed into margined petioles; flowers very short-pedicelled, about 1' broad, blue, the pedicels recurved in fruit; fruiting calyx dry and membranous, strongly veined, 4'-6' broad; nutlets obliquely ovoid.

In waste places and ballast, Massachusetts to southern New York, New Jersey, District of Columbia and Minnesota. Adventive from Europe. Called also small wild bugloss and great goose-grass. May-Aug.
Genus II.
BORAGE FAMILY.  85


Low annual biennial or perennial, more or less pubescent, branching, diffuse or erect herbs, with alternate entire leaves, and small blue pink or white flowers in many-flowered elongated bractless more or less 1-sided racemes, or these sometimes leafy at the base. Calyx 5-crested, the lobes narrow, spreading or erect in fruit. Corolla salverform, the limb 5-lobed, the lobes convolute in the bud, rounded, the throat crested. Stamens 5, included, inserted on the corolla-tube; filaments filiform; anthers obtuse. Ovary 4-divided, style filiform. Nutlets erect, glabrous or pilose, attached by their bases to the receptacle, the scar of attachment small, flat. [Greek, mouse-ear.]

About 35 species of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, 1 or 2 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Called forget-me-not and scorpion-grass. Type species: Myosotis scorpioides L.

Hairs of the calyx all straight; perennial swamp or brook plants.
Calyx-lobes shorter than the tube; corolla 3'-4' broad.
Calyx-lobes as long as the tube; corolla 2'-3' broad.

Hairs of the calyx, or some of them, with hooked tips; annuals or biennials.
Fruiting pedicels longer than the calyx.
Fruiting pedicels not longer than the calyx.
Corolla yellowish, changing to violet and blue.
Corolla yellowish; changing to violet and blue; style longer than the nutlets.

Corolla blue; style not longer than the nutlets.
Calyx-lobes unequal; corolla white.

1. Myosotis scorpioides L. Forget-me-not. Mouse-ear Scorpion-grass. Fig. 3529.

Myosotis scorpioides var. palustris L. Sp. Pl. 131.  1753.

Myosotis palustris Lam. Fl. Fr. 2: 283.  1778.

Appressed-pubescent, perennial, with slender root-stocks or stolons; stems slender, decumbent or ascending, rooting at the lower nodes, 6'-18' long. Leaves oblong, oblanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, narrowed at the base, 1'-3' long, 2'-6' wide, those of the stem sessile or very nearly so, or the lower petioled; racemes loosely many-flowered; pedicels longer than the calyx; calyx with straight appressed hairs, its lobes equal, triangular-ovate, acute, shorter than the tube, spreading in fruit; corolla blue with a yellow eye, the limb flat, 3'-4' broad; nutlets angled and keeled on the inner side.


2. Myosotis laxa Leh. Smaller Forget-me-not. Fig. 3530.

Myosotis laxa Leh. Asperif. 83.  1818.

Myosotis palustris var. laxa A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 365.  1867.

Perennial, appressed-pubescent, similar to the preceding species; stems decumbent, spreading, rooting at the nodes, 6'-20' long. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate or spatulate, obtuse; racemes very loosely many-flowered; pedicels spreading, much longer than the fruiting calyx; hairs of the calyx straight, appressed, its lobes equal, ovate-lanceolate, acutish, spreading in fruit, quite as long as the tube; corolla blue with a yellow eye, its limb concave, about 2' broad; nutlets convex on both the inner and outer sides.

In wet muddy places, Newfoundland to Ontario, south to Virginia and Tennessee. Also in Europe. Ascends to 3500 ft. in Virginia. May–July.
3. *Myosotis arvensis* (L.) Hill. Field Scorpion-grass or Mouse-ear. Fig. 3531.

*Myosotis arvensis* Hill, Veg. Syst. 7: 55. 1794.

Annual or biennial, hirsute-pubescent; stem erect, branched, 6–18' high. Basal and lower leaves oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, petioled or sessile; stem leaves mostly oblong or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed to the sessile base, 1–11' long, 2'-4' wide; racemes loosely flowered; fruting pedicels longer than the calyx; hairs of the calyx, or some of them, with minutely hooked tips, the lobes equal, erect, or convinent in fruit, triangular-lanceolate, acute, about as long as the tube; corolla blue or white, the limb concave, 1'-1⅔' broad; nutlets convex on the outer side, somewhat keeled on the inner.

In fields, Newfoundland to western Ontario and Minnesota, south to West Virginia. Perhaps not indigenous. Also in Europe. June-Aug.

4. *Myosotis versicolor* (Pers.) J. E. Smith. Yellow and Blue Scorpion-grass. Fig. 3532.

*M. arvensis* var. (?) *versicolor* Pers. Syn. 1: 156. 1805.

Annual, hirsute-pubescent, with mostly straight hairs, often much branched above; stems slender, erect or ascending, 4'-12' high. Leaves oblong, obtuse or obtusish, sessile, or nearly so, or the lower spatulate and narrowed into margined petioles; racemes slender, mostly naked below; pedicels shorter than the fruting calyx, appressed-pubescent, erect; calyx equally 5-cleft, the lobes linear-lanceolate, erect or convinent in fruit, longer than or equalling the tube, the hairs, or some of them, with minutely hooked tips; corolla pale yellow changing to violet and blue, its limb about 1' broad; nutlets convex on the outer, slightly keeled on the inner side, shorter than the style.


5. *Myosotis micrantha* Pall. Blue Scorpion-grass. Fig. 3533.


Annual or biennial, 8' high or less, branched from near the base, the pubescence of both straight and hooked hairs. Leaves oblong to lanceolate, mostly sessile, obtuse or obtusish; racemes slender, distantly flowered to the base; pedicels much shorter than the calyx, pubescent, and usually with some hooked hairs; calyx equally 5-cleft, about as long as the corolla-tube; style not longer than the nutlets.

6. *Myosotis virginica* (L.) B.S.P. Spring or Early Scorpion-grass. Fig. 3534.


Annual or biennial, hirsute-pubescent or hispid, erect, branched, 3'-15' high, the branches erect. Leaves oblong or linear-oblong, sessile, 3'-12' long, obtuse, or the lower spatulate and narrowed into short petioles; racemes usually bracted at the base, strict; pedicels ascending or erect, or slightly spreading at the apex, shorter than the fruiting calyx; calyx somewhat 2-lipped, unequally 5-cleft, the lobes lanceolate, acute, longer than the tube, convoluted in fruit, very hispid, the hairs, or most of them, with minutely hooked tips; corolla white, the limb 11' broad or less; nutlets convex on the back, slightly keeled and margined on the inner side.

On dry hills and banks, Maine and Ontario to Minnesota, Florida and Texas. Forget-me-not. April-June.

*Myosotis macroperma* Engelm., of the Southern States, with larger flowers and fruit, the ripe calyx nodding or spreading, ranging north to Virginia and Kentucky, appears to be a race of this species.


Annual or perennial, erect branching or rarely simple, pubescent hirsute or hispid herbs, with alternate entire leaves, and small or large, white yellow or blue flowers in leafy-bracted spikes or racemes. Calyx 5-parted or 5-cleft, the segments or lobes narrow. Corolla funnel-form or salverform, 5-lobed, naked, pubescent or crested in the throat, the lobes entire or erose-denticulate, the tube sometimes pubescent at the base within. Stamens 5, included, inserted on the throat of the corolla; filaments short. Ovary 4-divided; style slender, or filiform; stigma capitate, or 2-lobed. Nutlets 4, or fewer, erect, white, smooth and shining, or brown and wrinkled, attached by their bases to the nearly flat receptacle, the scar of attachment not concave. [Greek, stone-seed, from the hard nutlets.]

About 40 species, natives of the northern hemisphere, a few in South America and Africa. Besides the following, some 7 others occur in the southern and southwestern parts of the United States. Type species: *Lithospermum officinale* L.

**Corolla white or yellowish, its tube shorter than or equalling the calyx; flowers distant.**

**Nutlets brown, wrinkled and pitted; annual or biennial.**

1. *L. arvense.*

**Nutlets white, smooth and shining; perennials.**

2. *L. officinale.*

3. *L. latifolium.*

**Corolla dull yellow, its tube longer than the calyx; leaves lanceolate; flowers dense.**

4. *L. pilosum.*

**Corolla bright yellow, its tube much longer than the calyx; flowers dense; red-rooted perennials.**

5. *L. carolinense.*


7. *L. linearifolium.*

1. *Lithospermum arvense* L. Bastard

Alkanet. Corn Gromwell. Fig. 3535.


Annual or biennial, appressed-pubescent; stem erect, usually branched, 6'-20' high. Leaves bright green, lanceolate, linear or linear-oblong, sessile or the lowest short-petioled, mostly appressed, obtuse or acutish at the apex, narrowed at the base, indistinctly veined, 1'-1 1/2' long, 1/4'-3' wide, the uppermost smaller; flowers sessile or very nearly so in the spikes, becoming distant, white, about 3' high; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, longer than or equalling the corolla-tube; corolla funnelform, puberulent in the throat but not crested; nutlets brown, wrinkled and pitted, glabrous, about 1' high, convex on the back, keeled on the inner side, one-third to one-half the length of the calyx-segments.

2. Lithospermum officinale L. Gromwell.  
Fig. 3536.


Perennial, finely puberulent; stem usually much branched, 2'-4' high, leafy. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, few-veined, sessile, 1'-4' long, 3'-12' wide, the upper surface rough, the lower pubescent; flowers yellowish-white, about 2" long, sessile; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, about equaling the corolla-tube; corolla funnelform, crested in the throat; style about as long as the stamens; nutlets, when mature, white, smooth, shining, about 1½" high, ovoid, obtuse, more than one-half as long as the calyx-segments, seldom all ripening.


3. Lithospermum latifolium Michx. American Gromwell. Fig. 3537.


Perennial, rough-puberulent; stem branched, 2'-3' high, the branches long and slender. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, pinnately veined, 2'-5' long, 1'-2' wide, or the uppermost smaller, the lowest obtuse; flowers yellowish white or pale yellow, 2'-3' long, few, solitary, distant; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, about as long as the corolla or a little longer; corolla funnelform, crested in the throat; style shorter than the stamens; nutlets white, shining, globose-ovoid, about 2' long, more than one-half as long as the calyx-segments.

In dry thickets and fields, Quebec to New York, Minnesota, Kansas, Virginia, Tennessee and Arkansas. May.

4. Lithospermum pilosum Nutt. Woolly Gromwell. Fig. 3538.


Lithospermum Torreyi Nutt. loc. cit. 44. 1834.

Perennial from thick roots, hirsute, rather pale green; stems usually stout and clustered, very leafy, 8'-18' high. Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, 2'-4' long, 2'-5' wide, gradually acuminate to the apex, narrowed at the base, sessile, indistinctly veined; flowers dull yellow, very numerous and crowded in a terminal leafy thyrsus; calyx-segments densely hirsute, shorter than the cylindrical corolla-tube; corolla salverform, the throat puberulent below each lobe; style longer than the filaments; nutlets ovoid, acute, white, shining, about 2' long.

Western Nebraska (according to Williams); Wyoming to Montana, Alberta, British Columbia and California. May-July.
5. Lithospermum carolinense (Walt.) MacM.
Hairy or Gmelin's Puccoon.  Fig. 3539.
Anonymos carolinensis Walt. Fl. Car. 91. 1788.
Batchia carolinensis Gmel. Syst. 2; Part 1. 315. 1791.
1791.
Lithospermum hirtum Lehman. Asperif. 305. 1818.
Lithospermum carolinense MacM. Met. Minn. 438. 1892.
Perennial, hispid-pubescent, or scabrous; stems usually clustered, rather stout, simple, or branched above, 1'-2' high, very leafy. Leaves narrowly lanceolate, sessile, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 2'-3' long, the lowest commonly reduced to appressed scales, the uppermost oblong; flowers 6'-8' long, in dense short terminal leafy racemes, dimorphous; pedicels 1'-3' long; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, shorter than the tube of the orange-yellow salverform corolla; corolla-lobes entire, rounded, the throat crested, the tube bearded at the base within by to hirsute teeth; nutlets white, shining, about 2'' high, ovoid, very much shorter than the calyx-segments.
In dry woods, western New York to Florida, Minnesota, Montana and New Mexico. April-June.

6. Lithospermum canescens (Michx.)
Lehm. Hoary Puccoon. Fig. 3540.
Lithospermum canescens Lehman. Asperif. 305. 1818.
Perennial, hirsute, somewhat canescent, at least when young; stems solitary or clustered, simple or often branched, 6'-18' high. Leaves oblong, linear-oblong, or linear, obtuse or acutish at the apex, sessile by a narrowed base, 1'-3' long, 2'-5' wide, the lowest often reduced to appressed scales; flowers about 6' long, sessile, numerous in dense short leafy racemes, dimorphous; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, shorter than the tube of the orange-yellow salverform corolla; corolla crested in the throat, its lobes rounded, entire, its tube glandular but not bearded at the base within; nutlets white, smooth, shining, acutish, shorter than the calyx-segments.
In dry soil, Ontario to western New Jersey and Alabama, Saskatchewan, North Dakota and Texas. April-June.

7. Lithospermum linearifolium Goldie.
Narrow-leaved Puccoon. Fig. 3541.
Not Forsk.
Perennial by a deep root, strigose-pubescent and scabrous; stem branched, 6'-2' high, the branches erect or ascending. Leaves linear, sessile, acute or acutish, 1'-2' long, 1'-2' wide; flowers of two kinds, in terminal leafy racemes; corolla of the earlier ones salverform, about 1' long, bright yellow, the tube 3-5 times as long as the linear-lanceolate calyx-segments, the lobes crenate-obtuse, the throat crested, the base of the tube not bearded within; later flowers (sometimes all of them) much smaller, pale yellow, cleistogamous, abundantly fertile, their pedicels recurved in fruit; nutlets white, smooth, shining, ovoid, 1'-2' high, more or less pitted, keeled on the inner side.
In dry soil, especially on prairies, Ontario and Indiana to Illinois, Kansas and Texas, west to British Columbia, Utah and Arizona. Yellow puccoon. April-July.

Perennial stout hispid or hirsute branching herbs, with alternate entire strongly veined leaves, and rather small yellowish or greenish white proterogynous flowers, in terminal leafy-bracted scorpoid spikes or racemes. Calyx deeply 5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla tubular or tubular-funnelform, 5-lobed, the lobes erect, the throat not appended, the sinuses slightly flexed, the tube with a glandular 10-lobed band within at the base. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube or throat of the corolla, included; filaments short. Ovary 4-parted; style filiform, exserted. Nutlets 4, or commonly only 1 or 2 perfecting, ovoid, sometimes sparingly pitted, shining, smooth, white, attached by the base to the nearly flat receptacle, the scar of attachment small, flat. [Greek, like onosma, or ass-smell.]

About 10 species, natives of North America and Mexico. Besides the following, 3 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Onosmodium hispidum* Michx.

Corolla-lobes 2–3 times as long as wide.
Corolla-lobes scarcely longer than wide.
Corolla-lobes inserted slightly shorter than the base.
Calyx-lobes obtuse, or obtuse-acutish, not pitted; nutlets distinctly pitted or not constricted.
Nutlets 4, or commonly only 1 or 2 perfecting, ovoid, sometimes sparingly pitted, shining, smooth, white, attached by the base to the nearly flat receptacle, the scar of attachment small, flat. [Greek, like onosma, or ass-smell.]

1. **Onosmodium virginianum** (L.) DC. Virginia False Gromwell. Fig. 3542.


*Onosmodium virginianum* DC. Prodr. 10: 70. 1846.

Densely appressed-hispid or strobilous, with stiff hairs; stem rather slender, usually branched above, 1″–2″ high. Leaves oblong, oval, or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse or acutish, sessile, 1″–3″ long, or the lower oblanceolate and narrowed into petioles; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, acuminate; corolla cylindrical or nearly so, yellowish-white, about 4″ long, the lobes narrowly lanceolate, acuminate, 2 or 3 times as long as wide, nearly as long as the tube, strobilous without; nutlets ovoid, obtuse or obtusish, pitted, 1″–1 1/2″ long.

In dry thickets or on hillsides, Massachusetts to Pennsylvania, Florida and Louisiana. Ascends to 3000 ft. in Virginia. Wild job's-tears. May–July.

2. **Onosmodium subsetosum** Mack. & Bush. Ozark False Gromwell. Fig. 3543.


Stem erect, glabrous, or with a few scattered appressed hairs above, somewhat branched, 3″ high or less, the branches appressed-pubescent. Leaves lanceolate, acute, papillose and appressed-hispid above, whitish appressed-pubescent beneath, the larger about 3 1/2″ long; bracts 1″–1 1/2″ long; calyx-lobes oblong, obtuse, 3″ long; corolla about 5″ long; canescens, its lobes triangular, acute, about 1″ long; fruiting pedicels 2″–3″ long; nutlets whitish, ovoid, 1″ long, obtuse or acutish, not constricted, sparingly pitted.

Barrens, Ozark Mountains, Missouri and Arkansas. June–Aug.
3. **Onosmodium molle** Michx. Soft-hairy False Cromwell. Fig. 3544.


Stem erect, branched above, about 2m high, hispid-pubescent or strigose, the branches soft-pubescent. Leaves lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, the larger about 2m long, densely soft-pubescent on both sides; bracts similar to the leaves, 1½" long or less; calyx-lobes linear-oblong, 3½" long, obtusish; corolla 4"-6" long, its lobes triangular, acute, 1½"-1½" long, pubescent outside; nutlets about 1½" long, usually distinctly pitted.


4. **Onosmodium occidentale** Mackenzie. Western False Cromwell. Fig. 3545.


Stem 1½-3½" high, branched above or also from the base, strigose or hirsute-pubescent. Leaves lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, acute, appressed-pubescent on both sides, or the hairs somewhat spreading, 2½-3½" long, strongly veined; bracts similar to the leaves but much smaller; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acute to obtuse, 3½"-6½" long; corolla 6½-10½" long, canescent all over outside, its lobes 1½"-2½" long, broadly triangular and acute; nutlets ovoid, acutish, about 2½" long, dull, scarcely if at all pitted, not constricted at the base.

On prairies and plains, Illinois to North Dakota, Manitoba, Alberta, Kansas, Texas and New Mexico. Included in *O. molle* Michx., in our first edition, and by previous authors. May-July.

5. **Onosmodium hispidissimum** Mackenzie.

Shaggy False Cromwell. Fig. 3546.


Spreading-hirsute with rough bristly hairs; stem stout, usually much branched, 1½-4½" high. Leaves lanceolate, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed to the sessile base, 5-9-ribbed, 2½-4½" long, ½-1½" wide; flowers very numerous and crowded; pedicels 1½"-2½" long in fruit; calyx-segments linear, somewhat shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla yellowish-white, pubescent outside. 5½-9½" long, its lobes triangular-lanceolate, acute, one-third to one-half as long as the tube; nutlets obtuse, about 1½" long, distinctly constricted at the base, little if at all pitted.

In dry fields or thickets, or on banks, Ontario and western New York to Minnesota, Missouri, Georgia and Texas. Ascends to 2200 ft. in Virginia. Previously referred to *Onosmodium carolinianum* (Lam.) DC. May-July.

Erect coarse hairy perennial branching herbs, with thick mucilaginous roots, alternate entire leaves, those of the stem mostly clasping, the uppermost tending to be opposite, the lower long-petioled. Flowers yellow, blue, or purple, in terminal simple or forked scorpioid racemes. Calyx deeply 5-cleft. Corolla tubular, slightly dilated above, 5-toothed or 5-lobed, the lobes short, the throat with 5 crests below the lobes. Stamens 5, included, inserted on the corolla-tube; filaments slender. Ovary 4-divided; style filiform. Nutlets 4, obliquely ovoid, slightly incurved, wrinkled, inserted by their bases on the flat receptacle, the scar of the attachment broad, concave, dentate. [Greek, grow-together, from its supposed healing virtues.]

About 15 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: Symphytum officinale L.
Leaf-bases deciduous.
Leaf-bases not deciduous, or but slightly deciduous.

1. **Symphytum officinale** L. Comfrey. Healing-herb. Fig. 3547.

Roots thick, deep; stem erect, branched, 2°–3° high. Leaves lanceolate, ovate-lanceolate, or the lower ovate, pinnately veined, 3–10" long, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed into margined petioles, or the uppermost smaller and sessile, deciduous on the stem; petioles of the basal leaves sometimes 12' long; flowers numerous, in dense racemes or clusters; pedicels 2"–4" long; calyx-segments ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, much shorter than the corolla; corolla yellowish or purplish, 6'–10' long; nutlets brown, shining, slightly wrinkled, 2'.


**Symphytum tuberosum** L., with thickened tuberous roots, the nutlets granular-tuberculate, not shining, has been found in sandy meadows in Connecticut.

2. **Symphytum asperrimum** Donn. Rough Comfrey. Fig. 3548.
S. asperrimum Donn; Sims, Bot. Mag. 24: pl. 929. 1806.

Similar to *S. officinale*, but the pubescence rougher, the hairs stiff and reflexed. Leaves ovate-lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, long-acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, all but the uppermost petioled, slightly or not at all deciduous, the lower often 8' long; flower-clusters rather loose; calyx about half as long as the corolla-tube, its segments hispid; corolla bluish-purple.

Waste grounds, Massachusetts to Maryland. Adventive or naturalized from Europe. June–Aug.


Hirsute or hispid annual or biennial branching herbs, with alternate entire leaves, and showy blue flowers, in terminal loose leafy racemes. Calyx deeply 5-cleft or 5-parted. Corolla rotate, the tube very short, the throat closed by scales, the limb 5-lobed, the lobes imbricated, acute. Stamens 5, inserted on the corolla-tube; filaments dilated below, narrowed above into a slender appendage; anthers linear, erect, and connivent into a cone. Ovary 4-divided; style filiform. Nutlets 4, ovoid, erect, attached by their bases to the flat receptacle, the scar of attachment large, concave. [Middle Latin, *burra*, rough hair, alluding to the foliage.]

Three species, natives of the Mediterranean region, the following typical.
1. Borago officinalis L. Borage.

*Fig. 3549.*


Stem erect, branched, 1^o^-2^o_ high, the branches spreading or ascending. Leaves oblong to obovate, acute or obtuse at the apex, 2'-5' long, narrowed into margined petioles, or the upper smaller, ovate-lanceolate, sessile or partly clasping; flowers 8'-10" broad, pedicels rather stout, 1'-2' long, spreading or recurving; calyx-segments lanceolate, nearly erect in fruit; corolla bright blue, the lobes ovate-lanceolate; the cone of anthers darker, about 3' long; nutlets 2" high.

In waste places, escaped from gardens, Nova Scotia to Ontario and Pennsylvania, but probably not persistent within our range. Native of southern Europe. June-Sept.


Annual bristly-hispid branched erect or diffuse herbs, with alternate leaves, and small blue or bluish flowers, in dense leafy-bracted terminal spike-like scorpionid racemes. Calyx 5-parted. Corolla slightly irregular, salverform, the tube curved, the limb somewhat unequally 5-lobed, the lobes obtuse, imbricated, the throat closed by hispid scales. Stamens 5, included, inserted on the tube of the corolla; filaments short; anthers obtuse at each end. Ovary 4-divided; style filiform. Nutlets 4, wrinkled, erect, attached by their bases to the flat receptacle, the scar of attachment concave. [Greek, wolf-face.]

About 4 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.


*Fig. 3550.*

*Lycopsis arvensis* L. Sp. Pl. 139. 1753.

Stem erect or ascending, at length divergently or diffusely branched, 1^o^-2^o_ high, the branches becoming procumbent. Leaves lanceolate, narrowly oblange or the lower oblanceolate, obtuse, 1'-2' long, undulate or dentate, sessile, or the lower narrowed into petioles, the upper much smaller and acute or acutish; flowers numerous, crowded, 2'-3" broad, very short-pedicelled; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute, nearly as long as the curved corolla-tube; nutlets shorter than the calyx.


Biennial or perennial mostly bristly-hirsute branching herbs, with alternate leaves, and rather large blue violet or rarely white flowers, in leafy-bracted scorpionid spikes. Calyx 5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla tubular-funnelform, irregular, the limb unequally 5-lobed, the lobes rounded, spreading, the throat not appended. Stamens 5, inserted low down on the tube of the corolla, unequal, at least the longer ones exserted; filaments slender, dilated at the base; anthers ovate or oblong. Ovary 4-divided; style filiform, 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets 4, erect, ovoid, rugose, attached by their bases to the flat receptacle, the scar of attachment not concave. [Greek, a viper.]

About 30 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: *Echium italícum* L.
1. Echium vulgare L. Viper's Bugloss. Blue-weed. Fig. 3551.

Echium vulgare L. Sp. Pl. 140. 1753.

Bristly-hairy, biennial; stem erect, at length much branched, 1°–2° high. Leaves oblong, linear-oblong, or linear-lanceolate, obtuse or acute, entire, 2'–6' long, sessile, or the lower and basal ones narrowed into petioles; flower-buds pink; flowers bright blue, varying to violet purple, 8'–12' long, numerous in short 1-sided spikes, forming a narrow thyrsus; calyx-segments much shorter than the corolla; limb of the corolla oblique, the lobes very unequal.


VERVAIN FAMILY.

Herbs, shrubs or some tropical genera trees, with opposite verticillate or rarely alternate leaves, and perfect, more or less irregular, or sometimes regular flowers, in terminal or axillary spikes, racemes, cymes or panicles. Calyx inferior, mostly persistent, usually 4-5-lobed or 4-5-cleft. Corolla gamopetalous, regular, or 2-lipped, the tube usually cylindric and the limb 4-5-cleft. Stamens 4, didynamous, rarely only 2, or as many as the corolla-lobes, inserted on the corolla and alternate with its lobes; anthers 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary superior, 2-4-celled (rarely 8-10-celled), composed of 2 carpels, each carpel with 2 anatropous or amphitropous ovules, thus in 4-celled ovaries 1 ovule in each cavity; style terminal, simple; stigmas 1 or 2. Fruit dry, separating at maturity into 2-4 nutlets, or a drupe containing the 2-4 nutlets. Endosperm little or none, or rarely fleshy; embryo straight.

About 75 genera and 1300 species, of wide geographic distribution in temperate and warm regions.

Flowers in heads or spikes; ovary 2-4-celled; fruit of 2 or 4 erect nutlets; ours herbs.

1. Verbena. 2. Lippia. 3. Calliandra.


Herbs (some exotic species shrubby), mostly with opposite leaves, and variously colored bracted flowers, in terminal solitary corymb or panicked spikes. Calyx usually tubular, 5-angled, more or less unequally 5-toothed. Corolla salverform or funnelform, the tube straight or somewhat curved, the limb spreading, 5-lobed, slightly 2-lipped or regular. Stamens 4, didynamous, or very rarely only 2, included; connective of the anthers unappendaged, or sometimes provided with a gland. Ovary 4-celled; ovule 1 in each cavity; style usually short, 2-lobed at the summit, one of the lobes stigmatic. Fruit dry, mostly enclosed by the calyx, at length separating into 4, 1-seeded linear or linear-oblong crustaceous smooth papillose or rugose nutlets. [Latin name of a sacred herb.]

About 100 species, natives of America, or a single one indigenous in the Mediterranean region. Besides the following, some 15 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Type species: Verbena officinalis L.

Flowers 2'–5' long, in narrow spikes; anthers unappendaged.

Spikes filiform or slender; bracts shorter than the flowers.

1. V. officinalis. 2. V. wruticisoria.

Spikes filiform; fruit scattered; corolla usually white. Leaves incised or pinnatifid; diffuse annual; fruit short. Leaves serrate (rarely incised); erect perennial; fruit oblong. Plants glabrous or sparingly rough-pubescent; corolla 2'–3' long.

3. V. hastata. 4. V. angustifolia. 5. V. stricta. 6. V. bracteosa.

Leaves lanceolate, acuminate, petioled. Leaves linear or spatulate-lanceolate, mostly obtuse and sessil.

Plants densely soft-pubescent; corolla 4'–5' long.

Spikes thick, dense; bracts longer than the flowers.

Flowers 7'–12' long, in short dense elongating spikes; connective of the longer stamens appendaged.

1. V. candidiss. 2. V. bipinnatifida.

Corolla-limb 6'–7' broad; bracts mostly shorter than the calyx.

Corolla-limb 4'–6' broad; bracts equaling or exceeding the calyx.

*Fig. 3552.*

*Verbena officinalis* L. Sp. Pl. 20. 1753.

Annual; stem 4-sided, slender, glabrous or nearly so, ascending or spreading, diffusely branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves minutely pubescent, the lower deeply incised or i-2 pinnatifid, ovate, oblanceolate, or obovate in outline, 1'-3' long, narrowed into margined petioles, the teeth acute; upper leaves linear or lanceolate, acute, entire, sessile; spikes several or numerous, filiform, at length 4'-5' long; fruits less than 1' high, scattered along the spikes, not at all imbricated; bracts ovate, acuminate, shorter than the 5-toothed calyx; corolla purplish or white, the limb 1'-2' broad.


2. Verbena urticifolia L. White or Nettle-leaved Vervain. Fig. 3553.


Perennial, usually pubescent; stem slender, strict, erect, 4-sided, paniculately branched above, 3'-5' high, the branches upright. Leaves ovate, oblanceolate, or oblanceolate, petioloed, or the uppermost sessile, serrate-dentate all around, or incised, sometimes 3-cleft near the base, thin, acute or acuminate, mostly rounded at the base, 1'-5' long; spikes numerous, filiform, erect, or spreading, at length 4'-6' long; fruits oblanceolate, scattered, not at all imbricated, about 1' high; bracts ovate, acuminate, shorter than the calyx; corolla white, blue or pale purple, its limb about 1' broad.

In fields and waste places, New Brunswick to South Dakota, Kansas, Florida and Texas. Hybridizes with *V. bracteosa* and *V. stricata*. June-Sept.

3. Verbena hastata L. Blue or False Vervain. Wild Hyssop. Fig. 3554.

*Verbena hastata* L. Sp. Pl. 20. 1753.

*V. pinnatifida* Lam. Tabl. Encycl. 1: 57. 1791.

*Verbena pinnatifida* Lam. Encycl. 8: 148. 1788.


Perennial, roughish-puberulent; stem erect, strict, 4-sided, usually branched above, 3'-7' high. Leaves oblanceolate or lanceolate, petioloed, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, serrate or incised-dentate with acute teeth, sometimes pinnatifid, 3'-6' long, the lower sometimes hastately 3-lobed at the base; spikes numerous, panicled, slender, usually peduncled, 2'-6' long; fruits densely imbricated on the spikes, 1'-12' high; bracts ovate, acuminate, shorter than the calyx; corolla blue, white, or sometimes pink, its limb about 1' broad.

5. Verbena stricta Vent. Hoary or Mullen-leaved Vervain. Fig. 3556.

Verbenaceae. Vol. III.

4. Verbena angustifolia Michx. Narrow-leaved Vervain. Fig. 3555.


Perennial, roughish-puberulent or pubescent; stem slender, simple or branched, 4-sided above, 1'-2' high. Leaves linear, spatulate or lanceolate, obtuse or subacute at the apex, cuneate at the base and tapering into short petioles, serrate or serrulate, ven, 1'-3' long, 2'-5'' wide; spikes mostly solitary at the ends of the branches, usually peduncled, slender, dense, 2'-5' long; fruits overlapping or the lower somewhat distant, 13'' high; bracts lanceolate, acuminate, equaling or shorter than the calyx; corolla purple or blue, about 3'' long, its limb about as broad, the lobes obovate or oblong.

In dry fields, Massachusetts to Florida, west to Minnesota, Kansas and Arkansas. Hybridizes with V. stricta and V. bracteosa. June-Aug.

3. 4

5. Verbena stricta Vent. Hoary or Mullen-leaved Vervain. Fig. 3556.

Verbenaceae. Vol. III.


Perennial, densely soft-puberulent all over with whitish hairs; stem stout, obtusely 4-angled, simple, or branched above, strict, very leafy, 1'-21' high. Leaves ovate, oval, or oblong, very short-petioled, acute or obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, prominently veined, incised-serrate or laciniate, 1'-4' long; spikes solitary, or several, mostly sessile, dense, stout, becoming 6'-12' long in fruit; fruits much imbricated, 2'-5'' high; bracts lanceolate-subulate, nearly as long as the calyx; corolla purplish blue, 4'-5'' long, its limb nearly as broad.

In dry soil, Ontario and Ohio to Minnesota, South Dakota and Wyoming, south to Tennessee, Texas and New Mexico. Naturalized as a weed further east. Hybridizes with V. bracteosa. June-Sept.

6. Verbena bracteosa Michx. Large-bracted Vervain. Fig. 3557.


Perennial, hirsute-pubescent; stem 4-sided, much branched from the base, the branches decumbent or ascending, slender, 6'-15' long. Leaves ovate, oval, or obovate in outline, pinnately incised or pinnatifid, 1'-3' long, more or less cuneate at the base and narrowed into short petioles, the lobes mostly dentate; spikes sessile, stout, dense, becoming 4'-6' long in fruit; bracts conspicuous, linear-lanceolate, rather rigid, longer than the flowers and fruits, the lower ones often incised; corolla purplish blue, about 2'' long.

7. Verbena canadensis (L.) Britton. Large-flowered Verbena. Fig. 3558.

8. Verbena bipinnatifida Nutt. Small-flowered Verbena. Fig. 3559.


Perennial herbs, or shrubs, with opposite, sometimes verticillate, or rarely alternate leaves, and small bracted flowers, in axillary or terminal, mostly peduncled spikes or heads. Calyx small, membranous, ovoid, campanulate or compressed and 2-winged, 2-4-toothed or 2-4-cleft. Corolla-tube straight or incurved, cylindric, the limb oblique, spreading, somewhat 2-lipped, 4-cleft, the lobes broad, often retuse or eroded. Stamens 4, didynamous, included or exserted; anthers ovate, not appended, the sacs nearly parallel. Ovary 2-celled; ovules 1 in each cavity; style short; stigma oblique or recurved. Fruit dry, with a membranous exocarp, at length separating into 4 nutlets. [In honor of Auguste Lippi, 1678-1703, French naturalist.]

About 110 species, most abundant in tropical and subtropical America, a few African. Besides the following, which by some authors are separated as a distinct genus (PHELA Lour.), about 6 others occur in the southern United States. Type species: Lippia americana L.

Leaves linear-cuneate to spatulate, 2-8-toothed; peduncles little exceeding leaves.

1. L. cuneifolia.
2. L. lanceolata.
3. L. nodiflora.
1. Lippia cuneifolia (Torr.) Steud. Wedge-leaved Fog-fruit. Fig. 3560.


Pale, minutely puberulent with forked hairs or glabrous, diffusely branched from the woody base; branches terete, slender, rigid, procumbent, somewhat zigzag, with short erect branchlets at the nodes. Leaves linear-cuneate, sessile, obscurely veined, rigid, 1”-1½” long, 2½”-3” wide, with 2-8 sharp teeth above the middle or rarely entire, acutish at the apex; peduncles shorter than or somewhat exceeding the leaves; head at first globose, becoming cylindric and 6”-8” long; bracts cuneate, abruptly acuminate from the truncate or retuse summit; calyx flattened, 2-cleft, the lobes 2-toothed or emarginate; corolla-tube longer than the calyx; fruit oblong.

On plains, South Dakota, Nebraska and Colorado to Texas, Mexico and Arizona. May-Aug.

2. Lippia lanceolата Michx. Fog-fruit. Fig. 3561.


Green, glabrous, or very sparingly pubescent with forked hairs; stems slender, weak, procumbent or ascending, sometimes rooting at the nodes, simple, or little branched, 1”-2” long. Leaves thin, oblong, ovate, or oblong-lanceolate, pinnately veined, short-petioled, acute or subacute at the apex, sharply serrate to below the middle, narrowed to the somewhat cuneate base, 1½”-3½” long, 3½”-15” wide; peduncles slender, some or all of them longer than the leaves; heads at first globose, becoming cylindric and about ½” long in fruit; bracts acute; calyx flattened, 2-cleft; corolla pale blue, scarcely longer than the calyx; fruit globose.


3. Lippia nodiflora (L.) Michx. Spatulate-leaved Fog-fruit. Fig. 3562.

Lippia nodiflora Michx Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 15. 1803.

Minutely and rather densely puberulent with short appressed hairs, creeping, or some of the branches ascending, 1”-3½” long. Leaves thickish, spatulate, oblanceolate, or oblanceolate, 6½”-23½” long, 3½”-12½” wide, mostly obtuse at the apex, narrowed into a long or short cuneate entire base, sharply serrate above the middle; peduncles slender, 1”-6” long, much longer than the leaves; heads at length cylindric and 5”-12½” long, 3½”-4½” thick; calyx flattened, 2-cleft; corolla purple to white.

In wet or moist soil, South Carolina to southern Missouri, Florida and Texas. Also in California, Central America, the West Indies, and apparently the same species in the warmer regions of the Old World. May-Sept.
3. **Calliçàrpa** L. Sp. Pl. 111. 1753.

Shrubs or trees, with opposite leaves, and small blue purple or white flowers in axillary cymes. Calyx short, campanulate, 4-toothed (rarely 5-toothed), or truncate. Corolla-tube short, expanded above, the limb spreading, 4-lobed (rarely 5-lobed), the lobes equal, imbricated in the bud. Stamens 4, equal, exserted; anthers ovate or oval, their sacs parallel. Ovary incompletely 2-celled; ovaries 2 in each cavity, laterally attached, amphitropous; style slender; stigma capitate, or 2-lobed. Fruit a berry-like drupe, much longer than the calyx, containing 1-4 nutlets. [Greek, handsome fruit.]

About 45 species, the following typical one of southeastern North America, the others Asiatic, African and tropical American.

1. **Callicarpa americana** L. French or Bermuda Mulberry. Fig. 3563.

*Callicarpa americana* L. Sp. Pl. 111. 1753.

A shrub, 2-5 high, the twigs, petioles and young leaves stellate-scurfy, the mature leaves becoming nearly glabrous and glandular-dotted. Twigs terete; leaves thin, ovate, pinnately veined, slender-petioled, acute or acuminate at the apex; crenate-dentate nearly to the entire base, 3-6 long, 1½-3 wide; cymes many-flowered, short-peduncled; pedicles very short; calyx-teeth much shorter than the tube; corolla pale blue, about 1½ long; fruit violet-blue, globose, 1½ in diameter, very conspicuous in autumn.


*Callicarpa purpurea* Juss., an Asiatic shrub often planted for ornament, with pink flowers and long leaves, has been observed in a swamp at Wilmington, Delaware.


Mint Family.

Aromatic punctate herbs, or shrubs (a few tropical species trees), mostly with 4-sided stems and simple opposite leaves; stipules none. Flowers irregular, perfect, variously clustered, the inflorescence typically cymose, usually bracteolate. Calyx inferior, persistent, regular or 2-lipped, 5-toothed or 5-lobed (rarely 4-toothed), mostly nervet. Corolla with a short or long tube, the limb 4–5-lobed, mostly 2-lobed, regular in a few genera; upper lip 2-lobed, or sometimes entire; lower lip mostly 3-lobed. Stamens borne on the corolla-tube, typically 4 and didynamous, sometimes 2 with or without staminodia, rarely equal; filaments separate, mostly slender, alternate with the corolla-lobes; anthers 2-celled, intorse, or confluent 1-celled, or sometimes of a single sac. Disk usually present, fleshy. Ovary 4-lobed or 4-parted, superior, each lobe or division with 1 mostly anatropous ovule; style arising from the center of the lobed or parted ovary, 2-lobed at the summit. Fruit of 4 1-seeded nutlets. Seed erect (transverse in *Scutellaria*); endosperm scanty, or usually none; embryo mostly straight; radicle short, inferior.

About 160 genera and 3200 species, of wide distribution in temperate and tropical regions. The family is also known as Lamiacæ. The foliage abounds in volatile oils.

**A. Ovary 4-lobed, the style not bas al; nutlets laterally attached.** (Ajugæ.)

Corolla-limb very irregular, apparently 1-lobed, or the other lip very short; stamens exserted.

1. Upper lip of corolla short, truncate.

**B. Ovary 4-parted, the style basal; nutlets basally attached.**

*Callix with a protuberance on the upper side. (Scutellarieæ.) 5. Scutellaria.*

**Callix not gibbous on the upper side. (Stachyæ.)**

Stamens and style very short, included in the corolla-tube.

7. Sideritis.

Anther-sacs parallel.

Anther-sacs, at least of the upper stamens, divergent.

Stamens longer, not included in the corolla-tube.
† Corolla strongly 2-lipped; lips unlike, the upper concave.

(a.) Anther-bearing stamens 4.
Posterior (upper) pair of stamens longer than the anterior. Anther-sacs parallel or nearly so. Tall erect herbs; posterior stamens declined, anterior ascending. Trailing herb; stamens all ascending under upper lip of corolla. Anther-sacs divergent.

(b.) Anther-bearing stamens 2.
Connective of the anther very long, bearing a perfect sac at one end, and a rudimentary one, or none, at the other. Connective very short, the anther-sacs confluent. Calyx tubular, 15-nerved, equally 5-toothed. Calyx ovoid-tubular, 13-nerved, 2-lipped. Corolla-tube nearly 2-valved, or regular; upper lip, when present, flat, or only slightly concave.

(a.) Flowers in axillary whorls or clusters, or these forming terminal spikes.
Corolla 2-lipped. Stamens curved, often converging, or ascending under the upper lip of the corolla. Anther-bearing stamens 2.

(b.) Flowers in terminal panicled racemes or spikes; corolla 2-lipped. Anther-bearing stamens 2; lower lip of corolla long, fimbriate; native. Anther-bearing stamens 4; lower lip of corolla not fimbriate; introduced. Flowers racemose. Flowers densely spiked.


Annual or perennial, often stoloniferous herbs, mostly with dentate leaves, and rather large verticillate-clustered flowers in terminal spikes, or in the upper axils. Calyx ovoid or campanulate, 10-many-nerved, 5-toothed or 5-lobed, the teeth or lobes nearly equal. Corolla-limb 2-lipped, the upper lip short, truncate or emarginate, the lower spreading, with 2 small lateral lobes and a much larger emarginate or 2-cleft middle one. Stamens 4, didynamous, somewhat exserted beyond the upper lip of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer; anther-
Genus 1. MINT FAMILY. 101

sacs divergent, only slightly confluent at the base. Ovary not deeply 4-lobed. Nutlets obovoid, rugose-reticulate. [Greek, without a yoke; from the seeming absence of the upper lip of the corolla.]

About 40 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: *Ajuga reptans* L.

Sparingly pubescent, or glabrous, stoloniferous.

Pubescent with long hairs, not stoloniferous.

1. Ajuga réptans L. Bugle. Fig. 3564.

*Ajuga reptans* L. Sp. Pl. 561. 1753.

Perennial, sparingly pubescent or glabrous, producing slender creeping stolons sometimes 1° long; stem erect, rather stout, 6'-15' tall. Basal leaves tufted, obovate, rounded at the apex, crenate or undulate, 1'-3' long, tapering into margined petioles; leaves of the stem oblong or oblanceolate, much smaller, sessile or nearly so, those of the stolons mostly petioled; upper flower-clusters often forming a short spike, the lower commonly distant and axillary; corolla blue or nearly white, about 1' long.


2. Ajuga genevénsis L. Erect Bugle. Fig. 3565.


Perennial, not stoloniferous; stems usually several from the root, ascending, rather stout, long-pubescent. Leaves long-pubescent, the basal ones long-petioled, spatulate or oblanceolate, obtuse, sparingly toothed or entire, 2'-4' long, the upper sessile, obovate to ovate, usually coarsely dentate, much smaller; bracts pubescent, the upper shorter than the flowers; inflorescence mostly dense; corolla 1'-4' long.


Herbs or shrubs, with dentate entire or lacinate leaves, and rather small pink, white or purplish flowers, in terminal bracted spikes or heads, or verticillate in the upper axils. Calyx tubular-campanulate, 10-nerved, equally or unequally 5-toothed. Corolla-tube short, the limb irregularly 5-lobed, the 2 short upper lobes oblong, declined or erect, the lateral lobe declined, more or less united with the upper ones, the lower lobe broader, also declined. Stamens 4, didynamous, exserted between the 2 upper lobes of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer; anther-sacs divergent, confluent at the base. Ovary 4-lobed; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets obovoid, rugose-reticulated. [Named from the Trojan king, Teucer.]

Over 100 species, of wide distribution in temperate and tropical regions. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Teucrium fruticans* L.
1. Leaves toothed.  
† Flowers in terminal dense spike-like panicles.  
Calyx and bracts canescent, without long hairs.  
Leaves, at least the lower, obtuse or rounded at the base, not rugose-veined.  
Leaves narrowed at the base, rugose-veined, mostly narrowly lanceolate.  
Calyx and bracts villous and often glandular-pubescent.  
†† Flowers in second terminal spikes.  
2. Leaves laciniate; flowers axillary.  
** Annual species, with pinnatifid leaves and axillary flowers.

1. *Teucrium canadense* L. American Germander or Wood Sage. Fig. 3566.  
*Teucrium virginicum* L. Sp. Pl. 564. 1753.  
Perennial, appressed-pubescent or canescent; stem erect, simple or somewhat branched, rather slender, 1'–2' tall. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, irregularly dentate, mostly rounded at the base, short-petioled, 1½–5' long, 2'–2½' wide, glabrous or sparingly pubescent above, densely canescent beneath; spike usually dense, becoming 6'–12' long in fruit, bracts canescent, the lower sometimes foliaceous, the upper commonly not longer than the canescent calyx; flowers 6'–10' long, very short-pedicelled; calyx about 3' long in fruit, its three upper teeth obtuse or subacute.  

2. *Teucrium littorale* Bicknell. Narrow-leaved Germander. Fig. 3567.  
*T. canadense* var. *littorale* Fernald, Rhodora 10: 84. 1908.  
Pale and canescent, 2½' high or less, erect or assurgent, often with ascending branches. Leaves thickish and rugose-veiny, narrowly oblong or sometimes broader, narrowed into the petiole, closely fine-serrate or becoming unequally dentate-serrate, 2½'–4' long, ½'–1½' wide; petioles 2½'–5' long; spikes narrow, often interrupted; bracts about the length of the calyx; calyx small, 2½'–3½' high, becoming somewhat gibbous-urceolate, the teeth short, the upper ones obtuse; corolla pale pink, about 8' long, loosely pilose without.  
On or near the coast, Maine to Florida and Texas, north to Arkansas and Oklahoma. Included in our first edition in *T. canadense* L., and there figured for that species. July–Aug.
3. **Teucrium occidentale** A. Gray. Hairy Germander. Fig. 3568.

*Teucrium occidentale* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: 349. 1878.

Perennial, villous or pubescent; stem erect, rather stout, usually much branched, 1'–3' high, the branches ascending. Leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, thin, acute or acuminate at the apex, sharply dentate, mostly rounded at the base, usually slender-petioled, 1'–3 1/2' long, 1/2–1 1/2' wide; spikes dense, becoming 3'–8' long in fruit; bracts lanceolate-subulate or the lower sometimes larger, villous and often glandular; calyx and axis of the spike villous-pubescent and often glandular, the 3 upper calyx-teeth acute or acutish; corolla 4'–6' long.

In moist soil, Maine and Ontario to eastern Pennsylvania, British Columbia, Ohio, Nebraska, New Mexico and California. July-Sept.

4. **Teucrium Scorodonia** L. Wood Germander. Fig. 3569.


Perennial, villous-pubescent, 2' high or less, the branches erect-ascending. Leaves mostly ovate, 1'–2 1/2' long, obtuse or acute at the apex, cordate or subtruncate at the base, crenate, the petioles 2'–7' long; racemes narrow, rather loosely flowered, often 5' long, the flowers secund, mostly in pairs, the pedicels shorter than the calyx, equalling or shorter than the ovate, acute or acuminate bracts; calyx veiny, the upper tooth broad; corolla light yellow, 3'–4' long.

A weed in cultivated fields, Ontario, and reported from Ohio. Adventive from Europe. June-Sept.

5. **Teucrium laciniatum** Torr. Cut-leaved Germander. Fig. 3570.


*Melosmon laciniatum* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1019. 1903.

Diffusely branched from a woody perennial root, 1' high or less, densely leafy, glabrous, or nearly so. Leaves 1 1/2' long or less, pinnately parted into 3–7 stiff, linear, entire, toothed or lobed segments; flowers solitary in the upper axils, as long as the subtending leaves or shorter, short-peduncled; calyx deeply 5-parted, the lobes narrowly lanceolate, nearly equal; corolla pale blue or lilac, about 9' long, its lower lobes much longer than the calyx.

Plains, Kansas and Colorado to Texas and Arizona. May-Aug.
6. **Teucrium bôtrys** L.  Cut-leaved Annual Gernander.  Fig. 3571.


Annual, villous-pubescent, branched, 1° high or less. Leaves slender-petioled, deeply pinnatifid into oblong, entire or toothed lobes, the basal ones with petioles longer than the blades; flowers whorled in the upper axils; pedicels shorter than the calyx; calyx campanulate, gibbous, about 8" long in fruit, veiny, its teeth triangular-ovate, acute, nearly equal; corolla purplish, about 6" long.


An annual erect finely viscid-pubescent much-branched herb, with narrow entire or few-toothed leaves, and small blue flowers in loose axillary cymes. Calyx broadly campanulate, 10-nerved, nearly equally 5-toothed, the teeth lanceolate. Corolla-tube not longer than the calyx, enlarged into the throat, the limb nearly equally 5-cleft into obovate somewhat spreading lobes. Stamens 4, didynamous, incurved-ascending, not longer than the corolla, the anterior pair slightly the longer; anther-sacs divergent at maturity. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style minutely 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets rugose-reticulated. [Greek, equal-flower, the corolla-lobes being nearly equal.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.

1. **Isanthus brachiátus** (L.) B.S.P.

False Pennyroyal. Fig. 3572.


*I. brachiátus* B.S.P. Prel. Cat. N. Y. 44.  1888.

Stem slender, much branched, 6'–20' tall, the branches spreading. Leaves oblong or elliptic-lanceolate, acute at each end, entire, or with a few sharp teeth, 3-nerved, short-petioled, 1'–2' long, 2'–6' wide; axillary cymes 1–3-flowered; pedicels very slender, some of them as long as the fruiting calyx; calyx-lobes acute or acuminate, longer than or equaling the tube; corolla 2'–3' long, the fruiting calyx 3' long.

In sandy soil, especially along streams, Quebec and Ontario to Minnesota, Vermont, Georgia, Kansas and Texas. Flux-weed. Blue gentian. July–Sept.


Annual or perennial erect branching herbs, some western species shrubby, with lanceolate oblong or linear entire or slightly repand leaves. Flowers small, or middle-sized, pink, blue, purple, or white, paniculate, or in axillary loose or dense cymes. Calyx campanulate, very unequally 5-lobed in our species, the lobes ovate or lanceolate, the 3 upper much longer than the 2 lower. Corolla-tube slender, exerted or included, the limb somewhat oblique and deeply 5-cleft into oblong more or less declined segments. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending, curved, the anterior pair the longer, the filaments filiform, spirally coiled in the bud, long-exserted; anther-sacs divaricate, more or less confluent at the base. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets obvoid, reticulated. [Greek, hair-stamen, referring to the slender filaments.]

About 10 species, natives of North America. Type species: *Trichostema dichotomum* L.

Leaves oblong or lanceolate; plant minutely viscid-pubescent.

Leaves linear; plant puberulent or glabrous.

1. *T. dichotomum*.
2. *T. lineare*. 
Genus 4. MINT FAMILY.

1. Trichostema dichótomum L. Blue Curls. Bastard Pennyroyal. Fig. 3573.

Trichostema dichótomum L. Sp. Pl. 598. 1753.

Annual, minutely viscid-pubescent; stem slender, rather stiff, much branched, 6'-2" high, the branches spreading or ascending. Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, membranous, obtuse or subacute at the apex, narrowed at the base into short petioles, 1'-3' long, 3'-10' wide, the upper gradually smaller; flowers paniculate, 6'-6' long, borne 1-3 together on 2-bracteolate peduncles; calyx oblique, very unequally 5-lobed, the 3 upper lobes much longer and more united than the 2 lower ones; corolla blue, pink or rarely nearly white, the limb longer than the tube; stamens blue or violet.

In dry fields, Maine to Florida, Vermont, Pennsylvania, Missouri and Texas. The lateral flowers become inverted by torsion of the pedicels. July-Oct.

2. Trichostema lineáre Nutt. Narrow-leaved Blue Curls. Fig. 3574.


Puberulent or glabrous, not viscid or scarcely so; stem very slender, at length widely branched, 6'-18' high, the branches ascending. Leaves linear, obtuse or subacute, sessile or very short-petioled, 1'-2' long, 1'-2' wide, sometimes with smaller ones or short leafy branches in their axils; flowers very similar to those of the preceding species, sometimes larger.

In sandy fields and dry pine barrens, Connecticut to Georgia and Louisiana, mostly near the coast. July-Aug.


Annual or perennial bitter herbs, some species shrubby. Flowers blue to violet, in terminal or axillary bracted mostly secund spike-like racemes, or solitary or 2-3 together in the axils. Calyx campanulate, gibbous, 2-lipped, the lips entire, the upper one with a crest or protuberance upon its back and often deciduous in fruit, the lower one persistent. Corolla much exerted, recurved-ascending, dilated above into the throat, glabrous within, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip arched, entire or emarginate; lower lip spreading or deflexed, its lateral lobes small and somewhat connected with the upper, its middle lobe broad, sometimes emarginate, the margins mostly recurved. Stamens 4, didynamous, all anther-bearing, ascending under the upper lip, the upper pair somewhat the shorter, their anthers 2-celled, ciliate; anthers of the lower pair of stamens 1-celled, also ciliate. Style unequally 2-cleft at the apex; ovary deeply 4-parted. Nutlets subglobose or depressed, papillose or tuberculate, borne on a short or elongated gynobase. [Latin, a dish, from the appendage to the fruiting calyx.]

About 100 species of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, some 15 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America, all known as Skullcap, or Helmet-flower. Type species: Scutellária peregrína L.

* Nutlets wingless, very slightly elevated on the short gynobase.

Flowers 3"-5" long, in axillary and sometimes terminal secund racemes.

1. S. lateríllóra.

Flowers 6"-15" long, in terminal often paniced racemes.

2. S. serrátá.

Plant glabrous or very nearly so; leaves broad.

3. S. inconca.

Plants pubescent, puberulent or pilose.

4. S. cordífolía.

Leaves all except the floral crenate or dentate, broad.

5. S. pilósa.

Canescent, not glandular; corolla canescent.

6. S. intégrifólia.

Densely glandular-pubescent; corolla puberulent.

7. S. resígrifólia.

Pubescent below, glandular above; corolla nearly glabrous.

8. S. parícula.

Leaves all except the lowest entire, narrow.

Flowers solitary in the axis or sometimes also in terminal bracted racemes.

Flowers from a thick woody root.

Perennial from rootstocks or stolons.

Fibrous-rooted; perennial by rootstocks or stolons.

Flowers 2"-4" long.

1. S. lateríllóra.

Flowers 8"-13" long.

2. S. serrátá.
1. Scutellaria lateriflora L. Mad-dog or Blue Skullcap. Fig. 3575.

Scutellaria lateriflora L. Sp. Pl. 598. 1753.

Perennial by slender stolons, glabrous throughout or puberulent above; stem slender, leafy, erect or ascending, commonly branched, 4'-2½' high. Leaves ovate, ovate-oblong or ovate-lanceolate, thin, slender-petioled, acute or acuminate at the apex, coarsely dentate-serrate, obtuse, rounded or subcordate at the base, 1'-3' long, the upper gradually smaller, the uppermost sometimes entire; racemes narrow, second, axillary or often also terminal and leafy-bracted, several-many-flowered; flowers 3'-5' long; calyx short; corolla blue, varying to nearly white, its lips about equal, one-fifth as long as the tube; nutlets borne on a very short gynobase.


2. Scutellaria serrata Andr. Showy Skullcap. Fig. 3576.

S. laevigata Aiken; Eaton, Man. Ed. 6, 333. 1833.

Perennial, glabrous, or puberulent above; stem slender, erect, simple or branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves ovate or elliptic, slender-petioled, acute at the apex, narrowed, or the lowest rounded or subcordate at the base, crenate or dentate, 2'-4' long, the uppermost reduced to small floral bracts; racemes almost always simple and terminal, loosely flowered, the flowers opposite; fruiting calyx about 3' long; corolla 1' long, blue, minutely puberulent, its tube narrow, gradually expanded above into the throat, its rather narrow upper lip a little shorter than the lower; nutlets borne on a short gynobase.


3. Scutellaria incana Muhl. Downy Skullcap. Fig. 3577.

Scutellaria incana Muhl. Cat. 56. 1813.

Perennial, finely and densely whitish downy, or the upper surfaces of the leaves glabrous; stem rather strict, erect, usually much branched above, 2'-4' high. Leaves ovate, oval, or oblong, rather firm, slender-petioled, acute at the apex, crenate-dentate, narrowed, rounded or the lower subcordate at the base, 3'-4½' long; racemes terminal, usually numerous and panicled, several-many-flowered; fruiting calyx 1½'-2' long; corolla 6'-10' long, canescent; upper lip of the corolla slightly longer than the lower; gynobase very short.

In moist woods and thickets, Ontario to Michigan, Kansas, Georgia, Florida and Alabama. June-Aug.
4. Scutellaria cordifolia Muhl. Heart-leaved Skullcap. Fig. 3578.

Scutellaria cordifolia Muhl. Cat. 56. 1813.

Perennial, densely glandular-pubescent; stem erect, usually stout, 1'-3' high, often simple. Leaves prominently veined, slender-petioled, broadly ovate, crenate-dentate all around, 2'-4' long, all but the uppermost cordate at the base; racemes terminal, narrow, solitary or panicked; bracts ovate, mostly entire, commonly longer than the pedicels; fruiting calyx nearly 3' long; corolla puberulent, 10'-12' long, blue with the lower side lighter or white, its tube narrow, its throat moderately dilated, its lateral lobes about as long as the upper lip; gynobase short.

In woods and thickets, especially along streams, Pennsylvania to Florida, west to Minnesota, Kansas, Arkansas and Texas. Includes several races. June-Aug.

5. Scutellaria pilosa Michx. Hairy Skullcap. Fig. 3579.


Perennial, stem slender, simple or branched, hairy or downy below, sometimes hirsute, glandular-pubescent above, 1'-3' high. Leaves ovate, oval, or oblong, petioled, obtuse, or the upper subacute at the apex, crenate, 1'-3' long, narrowed or rounded at the base or the lower subcordate; racemes terminal, solitary or panicked, sometimes also in the upper axils; bracts oblong or spatulate, entire, longer than the pedicels; fruiting calyx about 3' long; corolla blue, 6'-8' long, minutely puberulent or glabrous, its lower lip and lateral lobes somewhat shorter than the arched upper one; gynobase short.

In dry sandy woods and thickets, southern New York and Pennsylvania to Michigan, Missouri, Florida and Texas. Races differ in size and in pubescence. Ascends to 4000 ft. in North Carolina. May-July.

6. Scutellaria integrifolia L. Larger or Hyssop Skullcap. Fig. 3580.

Scutellaria integrifolia L. Sp. Pl. 599. 1753.

Perennial, hoary with a minute down; stem slender, erect, rather strict, simple or branched, 6'-33' high. Leaves thin, linear to oblone, petioled, or the upper sessile, obtuse at the apex, entire, 1'-2' long, 2"-6" wide, or the lower ovate, lanceolate or nearly orbicular, obtuse and sometimes subcordate at the base, often crenate-dentate or incised; racemes solitary or several, terminal; bracts linear-oblong, subacute, longer than the pedicels; fruiting calyx 2'-3' long; corolla blue, or whitish underneath, 10'-15" long, its large lips nearly equal; gynobase short.

In fields, woods and thickets, Massachusetts to West Virginia, Tennessee, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana and Texas. Consists of several races. May-Aug. Large-flowered skullcap.
Scutellaria Drummóndii Benth., a low annual villous species with flowers solitary in the axils, admitted into our first edition as recorded from Kansas, is not definitely known north of Texas.

7. Scutellaria resinósa Torr. Resinous Skullcap. Fig. 3581.


Perennial from a thick woody root, minutely canescent or puberulent and usually resiniferous; stems rather slender, rigid, tufted, leafy, ascending, 6'–10' high. Leaves ovate, oval, or oblong, sessile, or the lower short-petioled, entire, obtuse at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, 3'–6' long; flowers solitary in the axils; fruiting calyx nearly 3" long; corolla violet or nearly white, very pubescent. 6'–8" long, its tube narrow and lips nearly equal; gynobase short.

On dry plains, Nebraska and Kansas to Texas and Arizona. May–Aug.

8. Scutellaria pàrvula Michx. Small Skullcap. Fig. 3582.


*S. parvula* var. mollis A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: 386. 1878.


Glabrous, or quite densely pubescent, sometimes slightly glandular, perennial by slender tuberous-thickened rootstocks; stems erect or ascending, very slender, usually branched, 3'–12' tall. Leaves ovate, oval or lanceolate, or the lower nearly orbicular, entire and sessile, or the lower dentate and petioled, 3½'–12½" long; flowers solitary in the axils; fruiting calyx about 2" long; corolla 2½'–4½" long, violet, pubescent; gynobase short.

In sandy soil, Quebec to Ontario, South Dakota, Florida, Nebraska and Texas. Races differ in pubescence and in leaf-form. April–July. Little scullcap.

9. Scutellaria Brittonií Porter. Britton's Skullcap. Fig. 3583.


Perennial by tuberous-thickened rootstocks, viscidly glandular, pubescent or puberulent, branched from the base; stems erect, 4'–8' high, leafy. Leaves oblong or oval, sessile and entire or the lowest short-petioled and slightly crenulate, obtuse at the apex, rather prominently veined on the lower surface, 6'–12' long, the upper scarcely smaller; flowers solitary in the axils; pedicels mostly shorter than the calyx; corolla pubescent, blue, 10'–15" long, the tube narrow below, enlarged above into the throat; gynobase short.

Nebraska (according to Coulter); Colorado and Wyoming. June–July.
10. Scutellaria Bushii Britton. Bush's Skullcap. Fig. 3584.


Roots thick-fibrous; stems several or numerous, tufted, erect or nearly so, finely cinereous-pubescent, 6'-12' high. Leaves oblanceolate to oblong-oblanceolate, obtuse, entire, sessile, 2'-1½' long, 2'-4' wide, the veins rather prominent; flowers solitary in the axils, short-peduncled, about 1' long; corolla short-pubescent.

Barrens, southern Missouri. May-June.

11. Scutellaria saxatilis Riddell. Rock Skullcap. Fig. 3585.


Perennial by filiform runners or stolons, glabrate or sparingly puberulent; stem slender, weak, ascending or reclining, simple or branched, 6'-20' long. Leaves ovate, slender-petioled, thin, coarsely crenate, obtuse at the apex, cordate at the base, 1'-2' long, or the lower nearly orbicular, and the upper lanceolate, subacute and entire; flowers solitary in the upper axils, or clustered in a terminal leafy-bracted loose raceme; bracts longer than the pedicels; fruiting calyx about 2" long; corolla light blue, very nearly glabrous, 8'-10" long; gynobase short.

On moist banks and in thickets, Delaware to South Carolina, Ohio and Tennessee. Ascends to 3000 ft. in Virginia. May-July.

12. Scutellaria galericulata L. Hooded Willow-herb. Marsh or European Skullcap. Fig. 3586.

Scutellaria galericulata L. Sp. Pl. 599. 1753.

Perennial by filiform stolons, not tuber-bearing, puberulent or pubescent; stem erect, usually branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves oblong-lanceolate to ovate-oblong, thin, short-petioled, or the upper sessile, acute at the apex, dentate with low teeth or the upper entire, subcordate or rounded at the base, 1'-2½' long, the uppermost usually much smaller and bract-like; flowers solitary in the axils; pedicels shorter than the calyx; corolla blue, puberulent, nearly or quite 1' long, with a slender tube and slightly enlarged throat; gynobase short.

In swamps and along streams, Newfoundland to Mackenzie, Alaska, New Jersey, the mountains of North Carolina, Ohio, Nebraska, Arizona and Washington. Also in Europe and Asia. June-Sept.

Scutellaria Churchilliana Fernald, of Maine and New Brunswick, has smaller flowers, solitary in the axis, its leaves much like those of S. lateriflora, and is, perhaps, a hybrid.
13. Scutellaria nervosa Pursh. Veined Skullcap. Fig. 3587.

Scutellaria teucriifolia J. E. Smith in Rees’ Cyc. 32: no. 15. 1816.

Perennial by filiform stolons; stem glabrous or sparingly pubescent, erect, slender, simple or sometimes branched, 6'-2' high. Leaves thin, glabrous, or sometimes decidedly pubescent, the lower slender-petioled, nearly orbicular, crenate, often subcordate at the base, the middle ones larger, ovate, 1'-2' long, sessile or nearly so, obtuse or acute, coarsely dentate or crenate, the upper lanceolate or lanceolate, acute, commonly entire; flowers solitary in the axils; fruiting calyx about 2" long; corolla blue, 4'-5' long, puberulent, the lower lip longer than the concave upper one; nutlets membranous-winged, borne on a slender gyro-base.


About 40 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.

1. Marrubium vulgare L. White or Common Hoarhound. Fig. 3588.


Stem erect, stout, woolly, especially below, 1'-3' high, the branches ascending. Leaves ovate, broadly ovate or nearly orbicular, rugose-veined, obtuse at the apex, crenate-dentate, rounded, narrowed or subcordate at the base, 1'-2' long, rough, whitish above, woolly beneath; petioles ½'-1' long, usually exceeding the flowers; clusters all axillary, densely many-flowered; flowers whitish; calyx-teeth usually 10, subulate, more or less recurved, glabrous above, woolly below.


Annual or perennial, usually pubescent herbs or shrubs, with opposite, entire or toothed leaves, and small white, pink, or yellowish flowers in axillary clusters which are separated or contiguous. Calyx tubular, 5-10-nerved, slightly 2-lipped, the teeth spine-tipped, the upper middle one broader than the others. Corolla-limb exceeding the calyx, 2-lipped; upper lip entire or lobed; lower lip longer than the upper, with a broad middle lobe. Stamens 4.
GENUS 7.  
MINT FAMILY.  
111

didynamous, included, the anterior pair the longer; anthers 2-celled, or those of the anterior pair more or less imperfect, the saccs divaricate. Style 2-cleft at the summit, lobes obtuse. Ovary 4-lobed. Nutlets obovoid, smooth. [Greek, iron, referring to its medicinal use.]

About 45 species, native of the Old World, most numerous in the Orient. Type species: *Sideritis kirwa* L.

Fig. 3589.

*Sideritis romana* L. Sp. Pl. 575. 1753.

Annual, softly pubescent with spreading hairs, the stem erect, 4'-12' tall, usually branched. Leaves obovate to oblong, 3'-14' long, crenate, sessile or nearly so, ultimately somewhat veiny; clusters few-flowered; flowers white or pinkish; calyx-teeth shorter than the tube, the middle one of the upper lip ovate, all subulate-tipped; corolla slightly exceeding the calyx, the middle lobe of the lower lip reniform.


Tall erect perennial herbs, with serrate, mainly ovate, petioled leaves, and yellowish purplish or blue flowers, verticillate-clustered in thick dense or interrupted branched terminal spikes. Calyx narrowly campanulate, somewhat oblique, slightly 2-lipped, 5-toothed, the teeth of the upper lip somewhat larger than those of the lower, or all about equal. Corolla strongly 2-lipped, the tube as long as the calyx; upper lip erect, 2-lobed; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, its middle lobe broader than the lateral ones and crenulate. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing, didynamous, the upper pair the longer; anthers 2-celled, their sacs nearly parallel. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Greek, many spikes.]

*About 8 species, natives of North America. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the western United States. Type species: Hysopus nepetoides L.*

Glabrous or very nearly so, stout; corolla greenish-yellow.  
1. *Hysopus nepetoides*.  
Glabrous or slightly pubescent, slender; corolla blue; leaves pale beneath.  
2. *Hysopus scrophulariifolia*.  
3. *A. anethiodora*.

1. *Agastache nepetoides* (L.) Kuntze.  
Catnip Giant-Hyssop.  
Fig. 3590.

*Vleckia nepetoides* Raf. Fl. Tell. 3: 89. 1836.  

Glabrous, or slightly puberulent; stem stout, 2'-5' high, branched, at least above, sharply 4-angled. Leaves ovate or ovate-oblong, acuminate or acute at the apex, rounded, cordate or the upper narrowed at the base, mostly thin, coarsely dentate, 2'-6' long; spikes 3'-18' long, usually very dense; petioles of the lowest leaves often 2' long; bracts ovate, acute or acuminate; calyx-teeth oblong or ovate-oblong, obtuse or subacute, sometimes veiny; corolla greenish yellow, about 4' long, scarcely exceeding the calyx.

In woods and thickets, Quebec and Vermont to South Dakota, south to Georgia, Tennessee, Kansas and Arkansas. July-Sept.
2. Agastache scrophulariaeefolia (Wild.) Kuntze. Figwort Giant-Hyssop. Fig. 3591.


_Vleckia scrophulariaeefolia_ Raf. Fl. Tell. 3: 89. 1836.

_Agastache scrophulariaeefolia_ Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 511. 1891.

Similar to the preceding species, but commonly taller, strong-scented, the obtusely 4-angled stem, the petioles and lower surfaces of the leaves more or less pubescent, sometimes villous. Leaves nearly identical with those of _V. nepetoides_ in size and outline; spike sometimes interrupted, 3'-18' long; bracts broadly ovate, abruptly acuminate; calyx-teeth lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, very acute or sometimes acuminate, whitish or purplish; corolla purplish, 5'-6' long, considerably exceeding the calyx.


3. Agastache anethiodora (Nutt.) Britton. Fragrant Giant-Hyssop. Fig. 3592.

_Hyssopus anethiodorus_ Nutt. Frag. Cat. 1813.

_Hyssopus anisatus_ Nutt. Gen. & Sp. 27. 1818.


_Vleckia anisata_ Raf. Fl. Tell. 3: 89. 1836.


Glabrous, or minutely puberulent; stem rather slender, leafy, usually branched, 2'-4' high. Leaves ovate or triangular-ovate, firm, mostly short-petioled, acute or acuminate at the apex, truncate, obtuse or sometimes subcordate at the base, sharply serrate, green above, pale and minutely canescent beneath, 2'-3' long, anise-scented; spikes dense or interrupted, seldom 6' long; bracts broadly ovate, abruptly acuminate; calyx-teeth ovate to lanceolate, acute, purple; corolla blue, 4'-5' long, somewhat exceeding the calyx.


A low pubescent spreading or decumbent herb, with long-petioled cordate leaves, trailing leafy stolons, and large blue flowers in terminal secund bracted spikes. Calyx campanulate, 15-nerved, slightly 2-lipped, its teeth all lanceolate, acute, the 3 upper longer than the 2 lower. Corolla much exerted, puberulent without, pubescent within, the tube narrow at the base, gradually widely ampiiate into the throat, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip 2-lobed, arched, the lobes ovate, obtuse; lower lip about equalling the upper, spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe emarginate, broader than the lateral ones. Stamens 4, didynamous, all anther-bearing, included, ascending under the upper lip, the upper pair longer than the lower; anthers 2-celled, the sacs nearly parallel. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style equally 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets oblong, smooth. [Named for Thomas Meehan, of Philadelphia, 1826-1901, botanist and horticulturist.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.
i. **Meehania cordata** (Nutt.) Britton.

- Meehania. Fig. 3593.

*Dracocephalum cordatum* Nutt. Gen. 2: 35. 1818.
*Cedronella cordata* Benth. Lab. 192. 1844.

Flowering stems ascending, 3'-8' high; stolons very slender, leafy throughout, sometimes 2' long. Leaves all broadly ovate or ovate-oblanceolate, thin, obtuse or subacute at the apex, crenate all around, cordate at the base, sparingly pubescent with scattered hairs on both surfaces, or nearly glabrous beneath, green on both sides, 1'-2' long, the basal sinus broad; spikes 1'-4' long; bracts ovate or oblong, acute, membranous, the lower sometimes crenulate and surpassing the calyx; bractlets small, lanceolate; calyx about 5" long, puberulent, its longer teeth about one-half the length of the tube; corolla 1'-1½' long, showy.

In rich moist woods and thickets, southwestern Pennsylvania to Illinois, Tennessee and North Carolina. May-July.


Herbs, with dentate or incised leaves, and mostly white or blue rather small flowers in verticillate clusters, usually crowded in terminal spikes, or axillary and cymose. Calyx tubular, somewhat oblique at the mouth, 15-nerved, usually incurved, 5-toothed, scarcely 2-lipped, but the upper teeth usually longer than the lower. Corolla-tube enlarged above, the limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip erect, emarginate or 2-lobed; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe larger than the lateral ones. Stamens 4, all anther bearing, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip, the lower pair the shorter; anthers 2-celled, the sacs divaricate. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, compressed, smooth. [Ancient Latin name of catnep.]

About 150 species, natives of Europe and Asia, the following typical.

i. **Nepeta Catária** L. Catmint. Catnep.

Nep. Fig. 3594.

*Nepeta Cataria* L. Sp. Pl. 570. 1753.

Perennial, densely canescent, pale green; stem rather stout, erect, branched, 2'-3' high, the branches straight, ascending. Leaves ovate to oblong, petiolate, acute at the apex, coarsely dentate, dentate-dentate at the base, 1'-3' long, greener above than beneath; flower-clusters crowded along the limb, puberulent, its teeth subulate, the upper about one-half of the length of the tube; corolla nearly white, or pale purple, dark-dotted, puberulent without, 5'-6' long, its lobe a little longer than the calyx, the broad middle lobe of its lower lip crenulate.

In waste places, New Brunswick and Quebec to South Dakota, Oregon, South Carolina, Kansas and Utah; also in Cuba. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. July-Nov.


Low diffuse creeping herbs, with long-petioled nearly orbicular or reniform crenate leaves, and rather large blue or violet flowers in small axillary verticillate clusters. Calyx oblong-tubular, 15-nerved, oblique at the throat, not 2-lipped, unequally 5-toothed. Corolla-tube exserted, enlarged above, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, 2-lobed or emarginate; the lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe broad, emarginate, the side lobes small. Stamens 4, didynamous, all anther-bearing, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, not exserted, the upper pair the longer; anther-sacs divergent. Ovary deeply 4-parted. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Greek name for thyme or pennyroyal.]

About 6 species of Europe and Asia, the following typical.

About 150 species, natives of Europe and Asia, the following typical.
1. **Glecoma hederacea** L. Ground Ivy, Gill-over-the-Ground.

Field Balm. Fig. 3595.


*G. hederacea* B.S.P. Prel. Cat. N. Y. 43. 1888.

Perennial, pubescent, the creeping stems leafy, sometimes 18' long, the branches ascending. Lower petioles commonly longer than the leaves; leaves green both sides, 1'-1½' in diameter; clusters few-flowered, the flowers 7'-10' long, short-pedicelled; bractlets subulate, shorter than the calyx; calyx percurrent, its teeth acute or lanceolate-acuminate, about one-third as long as the tube; corolla-tube 2-3 times as long as the calyx; upper pair of stamens much longer than the lower.

In waste places, woods and thickets, Newfoundland to Ontario, Minnesota, Oregon, Georgia, Tennessee, Kansas and Colorado.

About 35 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Only the following are known in North America. Type species: *Dracocephalum Moldavica* L.

1. **Moldavica parviflora** (Nutt.) Britton. American Dragon-head.

Fig. 3596.

*Dracocephalum parviflorum* Nutt. Gen. 2: 35. 1818.

Annual or biennial, somewhat pubescent, or glabrous; stem rather stout, usually branched, 6'-2½' high. Leaves lanceolate, ovate, or oblong, slender-petioled, serrate, or the lower incised, acute or obtuse at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, thin, 1'-3' long; clusters dense, many-flowered, crowded in dense terminal spikes, and sometimes also in the upper axils; bracts ovate to oblong, pectinate with awn-pointed teeth, shorter than or equaling the calyx; pedicels 1½'-2' long; upper tooth of the calyx ovate-oblong, longer than the narrower lower and lateral ones, acuminate; corolla light blue, scarcely longer than the calyx.

In dry gravelly or rocky soil, Quebec and Ontario to Alaska, New York, Iowa, Missouri and Arizona. May-Aug.
2. Moldavica Moldávica (L.) Britton. Moldavian Dragon-head or Balm. Fig. 3597.


Annual, puberulent; stem erect, usually widely branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves oblong or linear-oblong, dentate or somewhat incised, obtuse at the apex, usually narrowed at the base, 1'-2' long, 2''-6'' wide; clusters loose, few-flowered, commonly numerous, mostly axillary; bracts narrowly oblong, usually shorter than the calyx, deeply pectinate with aristate teeth; pedicels 2''-4'' long; calyx slightly curved, the 2 lower teeth somewhat shorter than the 3 broader equal upper ones; corolla 2-3 times as long as the calyx.

In a cañon near Spring View, Nebr. Also in northern Mexico.Introduced from central Europe. June-Aug.


Perennial simple or sometimes branched herbs, with petioled leaves, and rather small clustered purple or white flowers, in terminal and sometimes also axillary, dense bracted spikes or heads. Calyx oblong, reticulate-veined, about 10-nerved, deeply 2-lipped, closed in fruit; upper lip nearly truncate, or with 3 short teeth; lower lip 2-cleft, its teeth lanceolate. Corolla-tube inflated, slightly narrowed at the mouth, its limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip entire, arched; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the lower pair the longer; filaments of the longer stamens 2-toothed at the summit, one of the teeth bearing the anther, the other sterile; anthers 2-celled, the saccs divergent or divaricate. Ovary deeply 4-parted. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Origin of name doubtful; often spelled Brunella, the pre-Linnaean form.]

About 5 species, of wide geographic distribution. Only the following typical one occurs in North America.

1. Prunella vulgaris L. Self-heal. Dragon-head. Fig. 3598.

Prunella vulgaris L. Sp. Pl. 600. 1753.

Pubescent or nearly glabrous; stem slender, procumbent or ascending or erect, usually simple, but sometimes considerably branched, 2'-2' high. Leaves ovate, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse or subacute at the apex, usually narrowed at the base, entire, crenate, dentate, or incised, 1'-4' long, the lowest commonly shorter and sometimes subcordate; spikes terminal, sessile or short-peduncled, very dense, 1/2'-1' long in flower, becoming 2'-4' long in fruit; bracts broadly ovate-orbicular, cuspidate, more or less ciliate; corolla violet, purple, or sometimes white, 4'-6' long, about twice as long as the purplish or green calyx; calyx-teeth often ciliate.


Prunella laciniâtâ L., differing by pinnatifid or deeply incised leaves, found near Washington, D. C. and illustrated in our first edition, is a race of this species.

**[Physostegia Benth. Lab. Gen. & Sp. 504. 1834.]**

Erect perennial glabrous or puberulent herbs, with serrate, dentate or entire leaves, and large or middle-sized, bracted purple violet, pink or white flowers in terminal spikes, or spike-like racemes. Calyx campanulate or oblong, membranaceous, swollen and remaining open in fruit, faintly reticulate-veined and 10-nerved, equally 5-toothed. Corolla much longer than the calyx, its tube gradually much enlarged upward, its limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip concave, rounded, nearly or quite entire; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe commonly emarginate. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the lower pair the longer; filaments pubescent; anthers alike, 2-celled, the sacs nearly parallel, the margins of their valves commonly spinulose or denticulate. Ovary 4-parted. Nutlets ovoid-triquetrous, smooth. [Greek, dragon-head.]

About 7 species, natives of North America, known as False Dragon-head or Lion's-heart. Type species: *Dracocephalum virginianum* L.

Flowers 9" long, or more; leaves firm.

Spike dense, many-flowered.

Spike loose, few-flowered; leaf-serrations mostly blunt.

Flowers 5"–7" long; leaves thin.

Spike loose; 4"–8" long; leaves few and distant.

Spike dense; 1"–4" long; stem leafy.

1. *D. virginianum.*

2. *D. denticulatum.*

3. *D. intermedium.*


1. **Dracocephalum virginianum** L. Dragon-head. Obedient Plant. Lion's Heart. Fig. 3599.


Stem erect or ascending, rather stout, simple or branched above, 1"–4" tall. Leaves firm, lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, or linear-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, sharply serrate or serrulate, narrowed at the base, the upper all sessile, 2"–5" long, 2"–7" wide, the lowest petioled; bracts lanceolate, shorter than the calyx; spikes dense, becoming 4"–8" long in fruit, many-flowered; flowering calyx campanulate or somewhat turbinate, its teeth ovate, acute, about one-half as long as the tube; fruiting calyx oblong, 4"–5" long, the teeth much shorter than the tube; corolla pale purple or rose, about 1" long, often variegated with white, temporarily remaining in whatever position it is placed.

In moist soil, Quebec to Ontario, Minnesota, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana and Texas; escaped from gardens eastward. Races differ in width and serration of leaves and in size of flowers. July–Sept.

*Physostegia Digitális* Small, with broadly oblong to elliptic repand or undulate leaves, of the Southern States, perhaps extends northward into Missouri.
2. Dracocephalum denticulatum Ait. Few-flowered Lion’s Heart. Fig. 3600.

*Prasium purpureum* Walt. Fl. Car. 166. 1788?

Stem slender, ascending or erect, simple, or little branched, 1½–2½’ high. Leaves firm or rather thin, oblong, linear-oblong, or oblanceolate, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, crenulate, obtusely dentate, or entire, 1½–3’ long, 2½–6’ wide, the upper sessile, the lower slender-petioled; spike loosely few–several-flowered; bracts lanceolate, little longer than the fruiting pedicels; flowering calyx oval–campanulate, its teeth acute, about one-third as long as the tube; fruiting calyx oblong, 3½–4’ long; corolla rose-pink, nearly or quite 1’ long.


3. Dracocephalum intermedium Nutt. Slender Lion’s Heart. Fig. 3601.


Stem very slender, usually quite simple, 1½–3½’ high. Leaves usually few pairs, remote, thin, mostly shorter than the internodes, narrowly lanceolate or linear, acute or acuminate at the apex, repand–denticulate, little narrowed at the base, all sessile, or the lowest petioled, 2½–3’ long, 2½–4’ wide; spikes very slender, remotely many-flowered, 4½–8½’ long in fruit; lower bracts often nearly as long as the calyculate calyx; calyx-teeth acute, shorter than the tube; fruiting calyx broadly oval, 2½–3½’ long; corolla much dilated above, 5½–7½’ long.

On prairies, western Kentucky to Missouri, Louisiana, Arkansas and Texas. May–July.

4. Dracocephalum Nuttallii Britton. Purple or Western Lion’s Heart. Fig. 3602.


Stem rather stout, usually simple, 1½–3½’ high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, or oval-lanceolate, acute, acuminate, or the lower obtuse at the apex, sharply serrate or dentate, somewhat narrowed at the base, all sessile or the lowest petioled, thin, 3½–4½’ long, 3½–10½’ wide; spikes densely several–many-flowered, 1½–4½’ long; bracts ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, shorter than the calyx; flowering calyx campanulate, its teeth ovate, obtuse or subacute, about one-third as long as the tube; fruiting calyx globose-oblong, 2½–3½’ long; corolla purple, 5½–7½’ long.

In moist soil, Wisconsin and Minnesota to Nebraska, North Dakota, Saskatchewan, British Columbia and Oregon. June–Aug.

An annual or biennial, somewhat hirsute, simple or little branched herb, with long-petioled ovate cordate crenate leaves, and large whitish flowers in a terminal leafy-bracted spike. Calyx campanulate-oblong, membranous, deeply 4-cleft, inflated in fruit, faintly and irregularly veined, the lobes narrowly lanceolate, the two upper shorter than the lower. Corolla much longer than the calyx, its tube narrow below, much expanded above, 2-lipped; upper lip concave, entire; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla; filaments villous; anthers glabrous, 2-celled, the sacs divericate, the contiguous ones of the upper pair of stamens sterile and connate. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style unequally 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, smooth, sharply angled. [Greek, stamens-together.]

A monotypic genus of southeastern North America.

1. **Synandra hispidula** (Michx.) Britton. Synandra. Fig. 3603.


**Synandra grandiflora** Nutt. Gen. 2: 29. 1818.


Stem rather slender, erect or ascending, weak, 1'-21' long, striate. Leaves thin, the lower and basal ones broadly ovate, or nearly orbicular, palnately veined, acute or obtuse at the apex, deeply crenate at the base, the blade 2'-4' long, and commonly shorter than the petiole; floral leaves sessile, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, the flowers solitary in their axes, the uppermost leaves very small; calyx hirsute, its lobes about as long as the tube; corolla 1'-11' long, showy, the lower lip with purple lines.

Along streams and in wet woods, Ohio to Illinois, Virginia and Tennessee. Ascends to 3,500 ft. in Virginia. May-June.


Tall perennial herbs, or shrubs. Calyx tubular or tubular-campanulate, 5-10-nerved, the limb mostly equally 5-toothed. Corolla-tube usually with a woolly ring within, shorter than or exceeding the calyx, the limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip erect, connate, arched or sometimes keeled, entire or emarginate; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer and their filaments with hooked appendages at the base; anther-sacs divergent. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style subulate, 2-cleft at the summit, one of the lobes smaller than the other. Nutlets ovoid, glabrous, or pubescent above. [Greek, mullen, in allusion to the thick woolly leaves of some species.] About 50 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: *Phlomis fruticosa* L.

1. **Phlomis tuberosa** L. Jerusalem Sage.

Sage-leaf Mullen. Fig. 3604.


Herbaceous from a thickened root; stem stout, purplish, glabrous or loosely pubescent above, usually much branched, 3'-6' tall, the branches nearly erect. Lower leaves triangular-ovate, long-petioled, acuminate or acute at the apex, coarsely dentate or incised-dentate, rather thick, deeply cordate at the base, strongly veined, 5'-10' long, 3'-6' wide; upper leaves lanceolate, short-petioled or sessile, truncate or sometimes narrowed at the base, the uppermost (floral) very small; clusters densely many-flowered; bractlets subulate, ciliate-hirsute or nearly glabrous; calyx 5'-6' long, its teeth setaceous with a broader base, spreading; corolla 10'-12' long, pale purple or white, twice as long as the calyx, densely pubescent, and the margins of its upper lip fringed with long hairs.


Erect annual branching herbs, with broad or narrow leaves, and rather small yellow red purple or mottled verticillate-clustered flowers in the upper axils, or forming terminal dense or interrupted spikes. Calyx campanulate or tubular-campanulate, 5-10-nerved, 5-toothed, the teeth nearly equal, spinulose. Corolla-tube narrow, the throat expanded, the limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave, entire; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe obcordate or emarginate. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer; anthers 2-celled, the sacs transversely 2-valved, the inner valve ciliate, the outer smooth, larger. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, slightly flattened, smooth. [Greek, wolesale.]  

About 6 species, natives of Europe and Asia. Type species: Galeopsis Tetrahit L.

Plant puberulent; leaves linear to ovate-lanceolate.  
Plant hirsute; leaves ovate.  

1. Galeopsis Ládanum L. Red Hemp-Nettle. Ironwort. Fig. 3605.  
Puberulent, sometimes glandular above; stem slender, erect, much branched, 6'-18' high, the branches ascending. Leaves linear, ovate-oblong, or ovate-lanceolate, mostly short-petioled, acute at both ends, dentate, or nearly entire, 1'-2' long, 2'-8' wide; flower-clusters mainly axillary, distant; calyx-teeth subulate-lanceolate, shorter than or equaling the tube; corolla 6'-8' long, red or purple to white and variegated, twice the length of the calyx.  


2. Galeopsis Tetrahit L. Hemp-Nettle. Hemp Dead Nettle. Ironwort. Fig. 3606.  
A coarse and rough-hairy herb, the stem rather stout, branched, 1'-3' high, swollen under the joints. Leaves ovate, membranous, slender-petioled, acuminate at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, coarsely dentate, 2'-5' long, 1'-2' wide; flower-clusters axillary, dense, or in a short leafy-bracted spike; calyx-teeth needle-pointed, bristly, as long as or longer than the tube; corolla 8'-12' long, pink or pale purple variegated with white, about twice the length of the calyx.  


Tall erect herbs, with palmately cleft, parted or dentate leaves, and small white or pink flowers verticillate in dense axillary clusters. Calyx tubular-campanulate, 5-nerved, nearly regular and equally 5-toothed, the teeth rigid, subulate or aristate. Tube of the corolla included or slightly exerted, its limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave or nearly flat, entire; lower lip spreading or deflexed, 3-lobed, the middle lobe broad, obcordate or emarginate. Stamens 4, didynamous, the anterior pair the longer, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla; anthers 2-celled, the sacs mostly parallel. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets 3-sided, smooth. [Greek, lion's-tail.]  

About 10 species, natives of Europe and Asia. Type species: Leonurus Cardiaca L.

Lower leaves palmately 2-5-cleft, the upper 3-cleft.  
Leaves deeply 3-parted, the segments cleft and incised.  
Leaves coarsely dentate or incised-dentate.  

1. L. Cardiaca.  
2. L. sibiricus.  
3. L. Marrubiastrum.
1. **Leonurus Cardiaca** L.  Motherwort.
   Fig. 3607.
   Perennial, puberulent; stem rather stout, strict, commonly branched, 2"-5" tall, the branches straight and ascending. Leaves membranous, slender-petioled, the lower nearly orbicular, palmately 3-5-cleft, 2'-4' broad, the lobes acuminate, incised or dentate; upper (floral) leaves narrower, oblong-lanceolate or rhombic, 3-cleft, or the uppermost merely 3-toothed; flower-clusters numerous, exceeded by the petioles; calyx-teeth lanceolate, subulate, somewhat spreading, nearly as long as the tube; corolla pink, purple or white, 3'-5' long, its tube with an oblique ring of hairs within, i.e. upper lip slightly concave, densely white-woolly without, the lower lip mottled; anther-sacs parallel.


2. **Leonurus sibiricus** L.  Siberian Motherwort or Lion's-tail.  Fig. 3608.
   Biennial, puberulent or glabrate; stem stout, branched, 2'-6' high, the branches slender. Leaves long-petioled, deeply 3-parted into ovate or lanceolate, more or less cuneate, acute or acuminate deeply cleft and incised segments, the lobes lanceolate or linear, acute; lower leaves sometimes 6' wide, the uppermost linear or lanceolate, slightly toothed or entire; clusters numerous, dense, usually all axillary; calyx campanulate, 3" long, glabrous or minutely puberulent, its bristle-shaped teeth slightly spreading, shorter than the tube; corolla purple or red, densely puberulent without, 4'-6' long, its tube naked within, the upper lip arched; anther-sacs divergent.

In waste and cultivated soil, southern Pennsylvania and Delaware, Bermuda. Naturalized from eastern Asia. Widely distributed in tropical America as a weed. May-Sept.

3. **Leonurus Marrubiástrum** L.  Hoarhound Motherwort or Lion's-tail.
   Fig. 3609.
   Biennial, puberulent or pubescent; stem stout, branched, 2"-5" high. Leaves petioled, ovate or ovate-oblong, acute or obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, coarsely crenate or incised-dentate, 1'-3' long, 1'-1½' wide, the upper narrower; flower-clusters dense, numerous, axillary; calyx finely puberulent or glabrate, its bristle-shaped somewhat spreading teeth mostly shorter than the tube; corolla nearly white, glabrate, about 4' long, its tube scarcely exceeding the calyx, naked within, its lower lip ascending.

**19. LAMIUM [Tourn.] L. Sp. Pl. 579. 1753.**

Annual or perennial mostly diffuse herbs, with crenate dentate or incised, usually cordate leaves, and rather small flowers, verticillate in axillary and terminal clusters. Calyx tubular-campanulate, about 5-nerved, 5-toothed, the teeth sharp, equal or the upper ones longer. Tube of the corolla mostly longer than the calyx, dilated above, its limb 2-lipped; upper lip concave, erect, usually entire, narrowed at the base; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe emarginate, contracted at the base, the lateral ones sometimes each with a tooth-like appendage. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer; anthers 2-celled, the sacs divaricate, often hisrate on the back. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets smooth or tuberculate. [Greek, throat, from the ringent corolla.]

About 40 species, natives of the Old World, known as Dead-Nettle or Hedge Dead-Nettle.

*Type species:* *Lamium purpureum* L.

Upper leaves sessile or clasping.

Leaves all petioled.

- Flowers red or purple.
- Corolla 6"-9" long; leaves not blotched.
- Corolla 10"-12" long; leaves commonly blotched.

Flowers white.

1. *Lamium amplexicaule* L. Henbit.

**Greater Henbit. Henbit Dead Nettle.** Fig. 3610.


Biennial or annual, sparingly pubescent; stems branched from the base or also from the lower axils, slender, ascending or decumbent, 6'-18' long. Leaves orbicular or nearly so, coarsely crenate, ½-1½' wide, rounded at the apex, the lower slender-petioled, mostly cordate, the upper sessile and more or less clasping; flowers rather few in axillary and terminal clusters; calyx pubescent, its teeth erect, nearly as long as the tube; corolla purple or red, 6'-8' long, its tube very slender, the lateral lobes of its lower lip very small, the middle one spotted; upper lip somewhat pubescent; flowers sometimes cleistogamous.


2. *Lamium purpureum* L. Red Dead Nettle. Fig. 3611.


Annual, slightly pubescent, branched from the base and sometimes also above; stems stout or slender, decumbent, 6'-18' long. Leaves crenate or crenulate, the lower orbicular or broadly ovate, slender-petioled, rounded at the apex, cordate at the base, the upper ovate, short-petioled, sometimes acute at the apex, ½'-1½' long; flowers in axillary and terminal clusters; calyx teeth narrowly lanceolate, acuminate, slightly longer than the tube, spreading, at least in fruit; corolla purple-red, rarely exceeding ½' long, its tube rather stout, the lateral lobes of its lower lip reduced to 1 or 2 short teeth, its middle lobe spotted; upper lip very pubescent.

In waste and cultivated soil, Newfoundland to Pennsylvania, North Carolina and Missouri. Also in ballast about the northern seaports. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. Native also of Asia. Old names, red or sweet archangel; day-, doe-, french- or deaf-nettle. Rabbit-meat. April- Oct.
Lamium hybridum Vill., occasionally found in waste and cultivated grounds, introduced from Europe, differs by its more deeply and incisely toothed leaves.

3. Lamium maculatum L. Spotted Dead Nettle. Variegated Dead Nettle. Fig. 3612.


Perennial, pubescent; stems mostly slender, commonly branched, decumbent or ascending, 8'-12' long. Leaves crenate or incised-crenate, all petioloed, usually longitudinally blotched along the midrib, broadly ovate or triangular-ovate, acute or obtuse, truncate or cordate at the base, 1'-2' long, or some of the lower ones much smaller and nearly orbicular; clusters few-flowered, mainly axillary; calyx-teeth lanceolate-subulate, as long as or longer than the tube, spreading; corolla 10'-12' long, purple-red, its tube short, contracted near the base, with a transverse ring of hairs within, the lateral lobes of its lower lip very small.

Along roadsides, escaped from gardens, Maine and Vermont to Virginia. Native of Europe and Asia. May-Oct.

4. Lamium album L. White Dead Nettle. Fig. 3613.

Perennial, pubescent; stems decumbent or ascending, rather stout, simple or branched, 1'-1½' long. Leaves ovate, crenate, dentate or incised, all petioloed, acute or acuminate at the apex, cordate or truncate at the base, 1'-3' long, or the lower shorter and obtuse; clusters mostly axillary; calyx-teeth very slender, subulate, spreading, usually longer than the tube; corolla white, about 1' long, its tube short, stout, contracted near the base, with an oblique ring of hairs within, the lateral lobes of its lower lip each with a slender tooth.

In waste places, Ontario to Massachusetts and Virginia. Also in ballast about the northern seaports. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. Old names, white archangel; day-blind, dumb-or bee-nettle; snake-flower, suck-bottle. April-Oct.


Perennial pubescent or tomentose herbs, some species shrubby, with dentate or crenate leaves, and small bracted flowers in axillary clusters. Calyx tubular-funnelform, 10-nerved, 5-toothed, the teeth dilated at the base, or sometimes connate into a spreading limb. Corolla-tube about as long as the calyx, provided with a ring of hairs within, the limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave, emarginate, lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe emarginate or obcordate. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer; anther-sacs divergent at maturity. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [The Greek name.]

About 30 species, natives of the Old World, most numerous in the Mediterranean region, the following typical.
1. **Ballota nigra** L.  Black or Fetid Hoarhound.

**Fig. 3014.**

*Ballota nigra* L. Sp. Pl. 582. 1753.

Herbaceous, puberulent or pubescent, ill-scented; stem usually branched, erect, 1'-3' high, its hairs mostly reflexed. Leaves slender-petioled, ovate, or the lower nearly orbicular, acute or obtuse at the apex, coarsely dentate, thin, narrowed, truncate or subcordate at the base, 1'-2' long; clusters numerous, several-flowered, dense; bractlets subulate, somewhat shorter than the calyx; calyx about 4' long, its teeth lanceolate, sharp, bristle-pointed, spreading in fruit; corolla 6'-9' long, reddish-purple to whitish, its upper lip pubescent on both sides; nutlets shining.


---


Annual or perennial glabrous pubescent or hirsute herbs, with small or rather large purple yellow red or white flowers, loosely verticillate-clustered in terminal dense or interrupted spikes, or also in the upper axils. Calyx mostly campanulate, 5-toothed, the teeth nearly equal in our species. Corolla purple in our species, its tube narrow, not exceeding the calyx, the limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave, entire or emarginate; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe broader than the lateral ones, sometimes 2-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, the anterior pair the longer, sometimes deflexed or twisted after anthesis; anthers contiguous in pairs, 2-celled, the sacs mostly divergent. Ovary deeply 4-lobed; style 2-cleft at the summit into subulate lobes. Nutlets ovoid or oblong. [Greek, a spike, from the spicate inflorescence.]

About 160 species, of wide geographic distribution in the north temperate zone, a few in South America and South Africa. Besides the following, some 20 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Stachys germanica* L.

**A. Perennials.**

1. Leaves, or some of them narrow or acute at the base, linear to oblong or lanceolate.
   - Stem glabrous or nearly so, sometimes sparingly hirsute on the angles; leaves nearly or quite entire.
   - Leaves 4'-5' long, linear.
   - Leaves 2'-5' wide, oblong to linear-oblong.
   - Stem retrorsely hirsute; leaves serrate.
   - Stem hirsute only on the angles; leaves slightly pubescent.
   - Stem densely hirsute all over; leaves densely pubescent.

2. Leaves rounded, cordate or truncate at the base, oblong, ovate or lanceolate.
   - Leaves all subacute or short-petioled.
   - Glabrous or very nearly so, the stem-angles sparsely bristly.
   - Stem retrorsely hirsute; leaves pubescent.
   - Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate.
   - Leaves ovate to oblong-ovate.
   - Leaves, at least the lower, slender-petioled.
   - Stem glabrous, or nearly so.
   - Stem retrorsely hirsute or villous.
   - Petioles less than one-fourth as long as the blades.
   - Pubescence hirsute.
   - Pubescence short, dense.
   - Petioles, at least those of lower leaves, about one-half as long as the blades.

**B. Annuals.**

12. *S. arvensis*.
13. *S. germanica*.  

---

Plant low, hirsute.
Plant tall, densely villous.
1. Stachys hyssopifolia Michx. Hyssop Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3615.


Perennial, glabrous or very nearly so throughout, sometimes slightly hirsute at the nodes; stem slender, usually branched, erect or nearly so, 1'-1½' long. Leaves thin, linear, acute at both ends, or the uppermost rounded at the base, short-petioled or sessile, entire, or sparingly denticulate with low teeth, 1½'-2' long, ½'-2½" wide, the uppermost reduced to short floral bracts; clusters few-several-flowered, forming an interrupted spike; calyx glabrous or slightly hirsute, 2½'-3" long, its teeth lanceolate-subulate, nearly as long as the tube; corolla about 7" long, light purple, glabrous.

In fields and thickets, Massachusetts to Florida, Indiana, Michigan and Virginia. July-Sept.

2. Stachys atlantica Britton. Coast' Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3616.

*Stachys atlantica* Britton, Man. 792. 1901.

Perennial, glabrous or with a few hairs at the nodes of the stem, weak, diffuse, 8'-16' long. Leaves thin, oblong or linear-oblong, obtuse or obtusish at the apex, narrowed, or the upper sometimes rounded at the base, remotely denticulate or entire, spreading, 2' long or less, 2½'-5" wide; fruiting calyx glabrous, broadly campanulate, about 2½" long, its teeth triangular-ovate, acuminate, more than half as long as the tube; corolla purplish.

In wet meadows and marshes, Long Island to eastern Pennsylvania. Perhaps a wet-ground race of the preceding species. Aug.-Sept.

3. Stachys ambiguæ (A. Gray) Britton. Dense-flowered Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3617.

*Stachys hyssopifolia* var. *ambigua* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: Part 1, 357. 1878.

Perennial; stem slender, erect, retrorsely hispid, at least below, simple or sparingly branched, 1½'-2' high. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate, or linear, pubescent or glabrate, acuminate or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 2½'-10" wide, 1½'-3' long, serrulate; clusters in a terminal rather dense spike, and usually also in the upper axils; calyx more or less hirsute, 2½" long, its lanceolate-subulate teeth more than one-half as long as the tube; corolla nearly as in *S. hyssopifolia*.

In moist soil, Massachusetts to Pennsylvania, Georgia, Wisconsin and Kentucky. July-Aug.
4. *Stachys arenicola* Britton. Sand Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3618.

*Stachys arenicola* Britton, Man. 792. 1901.

Perennial, very densely pubescent, 1½—3' high. Leaves lanceolate, narrowed at the base, sessile, finely crenate-dentate, acuminate, 2½—4' long, the upper much smaller; upper bracts little longer than the flowers; calyx-teeth subulate-acicular, about as long as the tube; corolla about 5" long.


5. *Stachys latidens* Small. Broad-toothed Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3619.

*Stachys latidens* Small; Britton, Man. 793. 1901.

Perennial; stem glabrous almost to the inflorescence, erect, 1½—2½' tall, mostly simple, slightly rough on the angles. Leaves thin, various, the lower oval or ovate to oblong, 1½—4' long, the upper longer, narrower, oblong-elliptic to lanceolate, acute or acuminate, all crenate-serrate with rather small teeth, rather abruptly narrowed or subcordate at the base, short-petioled; inflorescence closely pubescent, the clusters few; calyx minutely pubescent, often sessile, 2½—3" long, the tube campanulate, the teeth triangular, very short; corolla about 5' long, purplish.


6. *Stachys palustris* L. Hedge Nettle. Marsh or Clown's Woundwort. Fig. 3620.


Perennial, hirsute or pubescent all over; stem erect, strict, simple or somewhat branched, commonly slender, and retrorse-hispid on the angles, 1—4' high. Leaves firm, lanceolate, oblong, or oblong-lanceolate, sessile, or very short-petioled, acuminate or acute at the apex, truncate, cordate or subcordate at the base, 2—5' long, 1½—1' wide, crenulate or dentate; flower-clusters forming an elongated interrupted spike, sometimes also in the upper axils; flowers 6—10 in a whorl; calyx pubescent, its subulate teeth more than one-half as long as the tube; corolla purplish to pale red, purple spotted, 6½—8½' long, its upper lip pubescent.

7. Stachys Nuttallii Shuttlw. Nuttall's Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3621.

Stachys Nuttallii Shuttlw.; DC. Prodr. 12: 469. 1848.

Perennial, conspicuously hirsute, bright green; stem stiff, erect, 1½–3½ ft. tall, simple. Leaves thinnish, oblong, oblong-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, serrate-dentate, rounded or truncate at the base, short-petioled, 2–4" long; spike interrupted; bracts surpassing the calyx, the upper ones with 3 tooth-like lobes; calyx-teeth triangular-lanceolate, acuminate, about ½ as long as the tube; corolla purple, about 5" long, pubescent; nutlets about 1½" long.

In woods and on mountain slopes, Maryland and Virginia to Tennessee. June–Aug.

8. Stachys tenuifolia Willd. Smooth Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3622.


Perennial; stem quite smooth, or slightly scabrous on the angles, slender, erect or ascending, usually branched, 1½–2½ ft. high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong, or ovate-lanceolate, slender-petioled, thin, acuminate at the apex, obtuse or subcordate at the base, sharply dentate or denticulate, dark green, 2½–5½ long, ¾–2½ wide; clusters several or numerous in terminal spikes, or also in the upper axils; calyx glabrous, or sparingly hirsute, 2½ long, its teeth lanceolate, acute, one-half as long as the tube or more; corolla about 6½–8½ long, pale red and purple.


9. Stachys aspera Michx. Rough Hedge Nettle or Woundwort. Fig. 3623.


Perennial, rough hairy; stem erect or ascending, simple or branched, 2½–4½ ft. high, commonly retrorse-hispid on the angles. Leaves firm, oblong, oblong-lanceolate, or ovate-oblong, crenate-dentate, acute or acuminate at the apex, truncate, rounded or cordate at the base, 2½–6½ long, ¾–2¼ wide. The lower slender-petioled, the upper short-petioled; spike terminal, mostly interrupted; clusters sometimes also in the upper axils; calyx about 3½ long, hirsute or glabrate, its teeth triangular-lanceolate, acuminate, about one-half as long as the tube; corolla red-purple, about ¾ long, its upper lip pubescent.

10. Stachys salvioides Small. Sage-like
Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3624.

Stachys salvioides Small; Fl. SE. U. S. 1032. 1903.

Perennial, rather finely and often closely puberulent or puberulent-pubescent; stem erect, 1'-3' tall, commonly branched, rough along the angles. Leaves firm, oblong to oblong-ovate or rarely ovate, 2½'-5' long, or shorter on the lower part of the stem, pubescent on both sides, acute or acutish, crenate, truncate or cordate at the base, slender-petioled; clusters several; calyx sessile or nearly so, becoming 2½" long, finely pubescent, the tube campanulate-turbinate, the teeth triangular at mutability; corolla nearly 5" long, pale purple.

In stony soil, Virginia and West Virginia to Tennessee. June-Aug.

11. Stachys cordata Riddell. Light-green
Hedge Nettle. Fig. 3625.

Stachys cordata Riddell, Suppl. Cat. Ohio Pl. 15. 1836.
Stachys palustris var. cordata A. Gray, Man. Ed. 2, 317. 1856.

Perennial, hirsute, pale green; stem slender, weak, mostly simple, ascending or reclining, 2'-3' long. Leaves membranous, flaccid, ovate, oblong or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, acute or the lowest obtuse at the apex, nearly all of them cordate at the base, dentate or crenate all around, long-petioled, 3'-6' long, 1'-3' wide, the lowest petioles nearly as long as the blades; spike interrupted; calyx-teeth subulate-lanceolate, about half the length of the tube; corolla purplish, pubescent or puberulent, about 5' long.


12. Stachys arvensis L. Corn or Field
Woundwort. Fig. 3626.


Annual, hirsute; stem very slender, diffusely branched, decumbent or ascending, 3'-2' long. Leaves ovate or ovate-oblong, thin, long-petioled, obtuse at the apex, crenate all around, cordate or the upper rounded at the base, about 1' long; lower petioles commonly as long as the blades; clusters 4-6-flowered, borne in the upper axils and in short terminal spikes; calyx about 3' long, its teeth lanceolate, acuminate, nearly as long as the tube; corolla purplish, 3'-5' long.

In waste places, Maine and Massachusetts to Nebraska, in ballast about the eastern seaports, and in the West Indies, Mexico and South America. Naturalized from Europe. July-Oct.

Stachys annua L., another European annual species, the stems erect, glabrous or nearly so, the yellow corolla much longer than the calyx, has been found in ballast and waste grounds about the seaports.
VOL.

13. Stachys germánica L. Downy Woundwort. Mouse-ear. Fig. 3627.


Annual; stem erect, simple, or somewhat branched, 1"-3" high, densely villous. Leaves oval, ovate or lanceolate, crenate-dentate, villous, the lower rounded or subcordate at the base, long-petioled, mostly obtuse at the apex, the upper short-petioled or sessile, narrowed at both ends; clusters of flowers dense, borne in most of the axils; bracts lanceolate, half as long as the calyx; calyx-teeth ovate, acuminate, awned; corolla purple, its tube about as long as the calyx.


Annual or perennial herbs, similar to Stachys. Lower leaves very long-petioled. Verticils many-flowered, in terminal spikes. Calyx nearly equally 5-toothed, 5-10-nerved. Corolla purple, the tube exceeding the calyx, the limb strongly 2-lipped; upper lip concave; lower 3-cleft, spreading. Stamens and pistil as in Stachys, but the anther-sacs parallel in some species. Nutlets ovoid, rounded above. [The classical Latin name of wood betony.]

Ten species, or more, natives of Europe and Asia, the following typical.


Perennial, pilose or glabrate, deep green; stem slender, erect, usually simple, 1"-3" tall. Leaves oblong or ovate, obtuse at the apex, crenate all around, firm, coriaceous or truncate at the base, the basal and lower ones very long-petioled, the blades 3'-6' long, the upper distant, short-petioled or nearly sessile; lower petioles 1½-4½ times as long as the blades; spike short, dense; bracts ovate, mucronate, about as long as the calyx; calyx-teeth acicular, half as long as the tube or more; corolla-tube exserted.


Herbs, or some species shrubs, with clustered usually showy flowers, the clusters mostly spikes, racemded, or paniced. Calyx ovoid, tubular or campanulate, mostly naked in the throat, 2-lipped; upper lip entire or 3-toothed; lower lip 2-cleft or 2-toothed. Corolla strongly 2-lipped; upper lip usually concave, sometimes arched, entire, emarginate or 2-lobed; lower lip spreading or drooping, 3-cleft or 3-lobed. Anther-bearing stamens 2 (the posterior pair wanting or rudimentary); filaments usually short; connective of the anthers transverse, linear or filiform, bearing a perfect anther-sac on its upper end, its lower end dilated, capitate or sometimes bearing a small or rudimentary one. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets smooth, usually developing mucilage and spiral tubes when wetted. [Latin, salvus, safe from its healing virtues.]

About 500 species, of wide distribution in temperate and tropical regions. Besides the following, some 25 others occur in southern and western North America. Type species: Salvia officinallis L.

Leaves mostly basal, only 1-3 pairs on the stem.
Leaves lyrate-pinnatifid or repand; upper corolla-lip short.
Leaves crenulate; upper lip arched, longer than the lower.
Stem leaves, bearing several pairs of leaves.
Leaves narrowly oblong, or lanceolate.
Corolla 1½-1½" long, its tube exserted.
Corolla 4'-6' long, its tube not exserted.
Leaves ovate, or broadly oval.
Upper corolla-lip short, not exceeding the lower.

1. S. lyrate.
2. S. pratensis.
3. S. Pitcheri.
4. S. lanceifolia.
Genus 23. MINT FAMILY.

Leaves merely crenate or crenulate; fruiting calyx spreading. Leaves pinnatifid, sinate or incised; fruiting calyx deflexed. Upper lip of corolla arched, longer than the lower.

Wild Sage. Cancer-weed. Fig. 3629.

_Salvia lyrata_ L. Sp. Pl. 23. 1753.

Perennial or biennial, hissute or pubescent; stem slender, simple, or sparingly branched, erect, 1'-3' high, bearing 1 or 2 distant pairs of small leaves (rarely leafless), and several rather distant whorls of large violet flowers. Basal leaves tufted, long-petioled, ovate or broadly oblong, pinnatifid or repand-dentate, thin, 3'-8' long; stem-leaves similar, or narrower and entire, sessile, or short-petioled; clusters distant, about 6-flowered; calyx campanulate, the teeth of its upper lip subulate, those of the lower longer, aristulate; corolla about 1' long, the tube very narrow below, the upper lip much smaller than the lower; filaments slender; anther-sacs borne on both the upper and lower ends of the connective, the lower one often smaller.

In dry, mostly sandy woods and thickets, Connecticut to Florida, west to Illinois, Arkansas and Texas. Corolla rarely undeveloped. May-July.

2. Salvia pratensis L. Meadow Sage.

Fig. 3030.

_Salvia pratensis_ L. Sp. Pl. 25. 1753.

Perennial, pubescent or puberulent; stem erect, rather stout, simple or little branched, sparingly leafy. Basal leaves long-petioled, ovate, oblanceolate, irregularly crenulate, obtuse at the apex, rounded or cordate at the base, thick, rugose, 2'-7' long; stem-leaves much smaller, narrower, commonly acute, sessile or nearly so; clusters spicate, the spike elongated, interrupted; calyx campanulate, glandular-pubescent, the teeth of the upper lip minute, those of the lower long, subulate; corolla purple, minutely glandular, its upper lip strongly arched, mostly longer than the lower; lower end of the connective with a small or imperfect anther-sac.

Atlantic Co., N. J. Fugitive or adventive from Europe. May-July.


Tall Sage. Fig. 3631.

_Salvia Pitcheri_ Torr.; Benth. Lab. 251. 1833.

_Salvia azurea_ var. _grandiflora_ Benth. in DC. Prodr. 12: 302. 1848.

Perennial, downy; stem stout, branched or simple, erect, 2'-5' high; branches nearly erect. Leaves linear or linear-oblanceolate, dentate to entire, sessile, or narrowed at the base into short petioles, firm, 2'-5' long, 2'-8' wide, the uppermost reduced to small bracts; clusters in long dense terminal spikes, or the lower ones distant; calyx oblong-campanulate, densely and finely woolly, about 5' long, its upper lip entire, obtuse, the lower with 2 ovate acute teeth; corolla blue or white, finely pubescent without, 1' long, its lower lip broad, sinuately 3-lobed, longer than the concave upper one; lower ends of the connective dilated, often adherent to each other, destitute of anther-sacs.

4. *Salvia lanceifolia* Poir. Lance-leaved Sage. Fig. 3632.


*Salvia lanceifolia* Poir. in Lam. Encycl. Suppl. 5: 49. 1817.

Annual, puberulent or glabrous; stem leafy, usually much branched, erect or diffuse, 6'-18' high. Leaves oblong, linear-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, petiolate, mostly obtuse at the apex and narrowed at the base, crenulate-dentate or entire, 1'-2' long, 2'-5' wide, the upper reduced to lanceolate-subulate, rather persistent bracts; flowers mostly opposite, but sometimes 3-4 together in the terminal spike-like racemes; pedicels shorter than the campanulate calyx; calyx 2'-3' long, its upper lip ovate, entire, the lower 2-cleft, the teeth ovate, mucronate; corolla blue, about 4' long, its lower lip narrow, twice as long as the upper; lower ends of the connectives dilated; style nearly or quite glabrous.

On plains, Indiana to Nebraska, Montana, Colorado, Texas, Arizona and Mexico. Recorded as introduced in Ohio. May-Sept.

5. *Salvia urticifolia* L. Nettle-leaved or Wild Sage. Fig. 3633.


Perennial, pubescent, or nearly glabrous; stem glandular above, rather slender, ascending or erect, 1'-2' high. Leaves thin, ovate, 2'-4' long, irregularly dentate or crenate-dentate, usually acute at the apex, abruptly contracted below into marginated petioles; clusters several-flowered, in terminal interrupted spikes; bracts early deciduous; pedicels about as long as the calyx; calyx oblong-campanulate, about 3' long, the upper lip minutely 3-toothed, the lower 2-cleft, its teeth triangular-lanceolate, acuminate, spreading in fruit; corolla puberulent without, 6'-8' long, blue and white, the lower lip broad, 3-lobed, twice as long as the upper; lower ends of the connectives dilated; style bearded.

In woods and thickets, Pennsylvania to Kentucky, south to Georgia and Louisiana. April-June.

6. *Salvia Verbenacea* L. Wild Sage. Wild Clary. Fig. 3634.

*Salvia Verbenacea* L. Sp. Pl. 25. 1753.

Perennial; stem glandular-pubescent, erect, simple or sparingly branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves ovate, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, coarsely and irregularly incised-dentate or pinnatifid, petiolate, or the uppermost sessile, the lower 3'-8' long, obtuse at the apex, cordate at the base, nearly glabrous, the upper acute, much smaller; floral bracts broadly ovate, short; clusters several-flowered in elongated terminal interrupted spikes; pedicels shorter than the calyx; calyx deflexed in fruit, 3'-4' long, its upper lip recurved-spreading, with 3 minute connivent teeth, the lower one with 2 lanceolate acuminate mucronate teeth; corolla blue, about 4' long, its upper lip nearly straight, scarcely longer than the lower; lower ends of the connectives dilated and adnate to each other.


*Salvia verticillata* L., a European species, with rough lyrate leaves, has been found wild in Pennsylvania.
See-bright. Fig. 3635.

Salvia Scítica L. Sp. Pl. 27. 1753.

Biennial or annual, glandular-pubescent; stem stout, erect, 2'-3' high. Leaves broadly ovate, rugose, acute or obtuse at the apex, cordate at the base, irregularly denticulate, the lower long-petioled, 6'-8' long, the upper small, short-petioled or sessile; clusters several-flowered, numerous in terminal spikes; bracts broad, ovate, acuminate, commonly longer than the calyx, pink or white; calyx campanulate, deflexed-spreading in fruit, 4'-5' long, its lips about equal, the teeth all subulate-acicuilar; corolla blue and white, about 1' long; upper lip arched, laterally compressed, longer than the lower one.

In fields, Pennsylvania to South Carolina, escaped from gardens. Naturalized from Europe. The mucilage of the seeds used to clear specks from the eye. June-Aug.


Perennial or annual erect aromatic herbs, with dentate or serrate leaves, and rather large white red purple yellowish or mottled flowers, in dense capitate clusters, mostly bracteate and bracteolate, terminal and sometimes also axillary, the bracts sometimes brightly colored. Calyx tubular, narrow, 15-nerved, nearly or quite equally 5-toothed, mostly villous in the throat. Corolla glabrous within, usually puberulent or glandular without, the tube slightly dilated above, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect or arched, emarginate or entire; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, the middle lobe larger or longer than the others. Anther-bearing stamens 2, ascending, usually exserted, the posterior pair (staminodia) rudimentary or wanting; anthers linear, versatile, 2-celled, the sacs divaricate, more or less confluent at the base. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the apex; nutlets ovoid, smooth. [In honor of Nicolas Monardes, a Spanish physician and botanist of the sixteenth century.]

About 12 species, natives of North America and Mexico. Type species: Monarda fistulosa L.

Flower-clusters solitary, terminal (rarely also in the uppermost axils); stamens exserted.

Leaves manifestly petioled, the petioles commonly slender.

Corolla white, pink, or purple, 1'-1½' long.

Leaves membranous; corolla slightly pubescent, 10'-12' long.

Leaves thin or firm; corolla pubescent, 1'-1½' long.

Pubescence spreading; leaves thin.

Corolla cream-color, pink, or purplish.

Corolla or bracts deep purple or purple-red.

Pubescence short, canescent; leaves firm, pale.

Leaves sessile, or very short-petioled.

Flower-clusters both axillary and terminal; stamens not exserted.

Calyx-teeth triangular; corolla yellowish, mottled.

Calyx-teeth subulate- aristate; corolla white or purple, not mottled.

Bracts lanceolate, gradually acuminate.

Bracts oblong to oval, not acuminate.

1. Monarda didyma L. Oswego Tea. American Bee Balm. Fig. 3636.

Monarda didyma L. Sp. Pl. 22. 1753.

Perennial; stem stout, villous-pubescent, or glabrate, 2'-3' high. Leaves thin, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, petioloed, dark green, usually pubescent beneath, hairy above, acuminate at apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, sharply serrat, 3'-6' long, 1'-3' wide; lower petioles often 1' long; flower-clusters almost always solitary, terminal; bracts commonly red; calyx glabrous without, glabrous or slightly hirsute in the throat, its teeth subulate, nearly erect, about as long as the diameter of the tube; corolla scarlet, 1½'-2' long, puberulent; stamens exserted.

In moist soil, especially along streams, Quebec to Ontario and Michigan, south to Georgia and Tennessee. Ascends to 5200 ft. in North Carolina. Red, low or fragrant balm. Horse- or mountain-mint. Indian's-plume. July-Sept.
2. Monarda clinopódia L. Basal Balm. Fig. 3637.

Monarda clinopódia L. Sp. Pl. 22. 1753.
Pyg Thomas Monardella Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 8. pl. 34. 1803.

Perennial; stem slender, simple, or with few long ascending branches, glabrous or somewhat villous, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, membranous, bright green, mostly slender-petioled, more or less villous on the veins beneath and puberulent above, acuminate at the apex, rounded, narrowed or rarely subcordate at the base, sharply serrate, 2'-4' long, ½-2' wide; clusters solitary, terminal; bracts pale or white; calyx curved, nearly glabrous without, somewhat hirsute in the throat, its teeth subulate, slightly spreading, about as long as the diameter of the tube; corolla whitish or yellowish-pink, slightly pubescent, 10'-12' long; stamens exserted.


3. Monarda fistulosa L. Wild Bergamot. Fig. 3638.

Monarda fistulosa L. Sp. Pl. 22. 1753.

Perennial, villous-pubescent or glabrate; stem slender, usually branched, 2'-3' high. Leaves thin but not membranous, green, usually slender-petioled, lanceolate, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, serrate, rounded, narrowed or sometimes cordate at the base, 1½'-4' long, ½-2½' wide; clusters solitary and terminal, or rarely also in the uppermost axils; bracts whitish or purplish; calyx puberulent or glabrous, densely villous in the throat, its subulate teeth rarely longer than the diameter of the tube; corolla pubescent, especially on the upper lip, yellowish-pink, lilac or purplish, 1½'-1½' long; stamens exserted.


4. Monarda média Willd. Purple Bergamot. Fig. 3639.

Monarda média Willd. Enum. 32. 1809.
M. fistulosa var. média A. Gray, loc. cit. 1878.

Perennial, sparingly hairy or glabrate; stem stout, commonly branched, 2'-3½' high. Leaves thin, but not membranous, dark green, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, or the uppermost lanceolate, slender-petioled, acuminate at the apex, sharply toothed, usually rounded at the base, 3½'-5' long, 1½'-3½' wide; flower-clusters terminal, solitary, large; bracts deep purple, very conspicuous; calyx curved, glabrous, or very nearly so, slightly villous in the throat, teeth slightly spreading; corolla purple or purplish-red, about 1½' long, its upper lip pubescent; stamens exserted.

In moist thickets, Maine and Ontario to Pennsylvania and Virginia. June-Aug.
5. *Monarda mollis* L. Pale Wild Bergamot. Fig. 3640.

*Monarda mollis* L. Amoen. Acad. 3: 399. 1787.

Perennial; stem slender, puberulent at least above, usually branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves thick or firm, pale, usually short-petioled, acuminate or acute at the apex, rounded, narrowed or cordate at the base, sharply or sparingly serrate, canescent or puberulent, rarely nearly glabrous, sometimes with a few scattered spreading hairs on the veins or petiole, 1'-3' long, 1/2'-1' wide; flower-clusters terminal, solitary; bracts green or slightly pink, calyx puberulent, often hairy at the summit, densely villous in the throat, its short pointed teeth nearly erect; corolla yellowish, lilac or pink, about 1' long, pubescent, sometimes glandular; stamens exserted.

On prairies and plains, mostly in dry soil, Maine to Ontario, British Columbia, Alabama, Nebraska, Missouri, Texas and Colorado. June-Aug.

6. *Monarda Bradburiana* Beck. Bradbury Monarda. Fig. 3641.


Perennial, sparingly villous or glabrate; stem slender, often simple, 1'-2' high. Leaves rather thin, bright green, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, sessile, or very nearly so, or partly clasping by the cordate or subcordate base, acuminate at the apex, serrate, 2'-3' long; flower-clusters solitary and terminal; bracts green or purplish; calyx glabrous outside, his- sute within and narrowed at the throat, its teeth long, bristle-pointed, divergent, longer than the diameter of the tube; corolla pink or nearly white, about 1' long, its upper lip pubescent or puberulent, the lower commonly purple-spotted; stamens exserted.

On dry hills or in thickets, Indiana to Alabama, west to Kansas and Arkansas. May-July.

7. *Monarda punctata* L. Horse-mint. Fig. 3642.


Perennial, usually rather densely pubescent or downy; stem usually much branched, 2'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, linear-lanceolate or narrowly oblong, serrate with low teeth, or nearly entire, usually acute at both ends, green, manifestly petioled, 1'-3' long, 2'-7' wide, often with smaller ones fascicled in their axils; flower-clusters axillary and terminal, numerous; bracts white or purplish, conspicuous, acute; calyx puberulent, villous in the throat, its teeth short, triangular-lanceolate, acute, not longer than the diameter of the tube; corolla yellowish, purplie-spotted, about 1' long, the stamens equalling or slightly surpassing its pubescent upper lip.

LABIATAE.

8. Monarda pectinata Nutt. Plains Lemon Monarda. Fig. 3643.


Annual, puberulent; stem stout, simple or branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, mostly sharply serrate or serrulate, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1'-3' long, 2'-6' wide; flower-clusters axillary and terminal, several or numerous; bracts pale, usually grayish or brownish, gradually awned at the tip; calyx-tube nearly glabrous, the throat densely villous, the teeth bristle-pointed, barbed, lax, nearly half as long as the tube; corolla pink or nearly white, not spotted, nearly or quite glabrous, 8'-10' long; stamens not exserted.


Monarda citriodora Cerv., of Mexico, to which this was referred in our first edition, differs by long narrow reflexed bracts and shorter calyx-teeth.

Monarda tenuaristata (A. Gray) Small [M. aristata Nutt., not Hook.] of the south-central States, with narrower bracts and longer plumose calyx-teeth, ranges northward into Kansas.

9. Monarda dispersa Small. Purple Lemon Monarda. Fig. 3644.

*M. dispersa* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1938. 1903.

Annual, puberulent; stem stout, usually branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves oblong-spatulate, oblanceolate or oblong, or narrowly oblong to linear on the upper part of the stem, 1'-4' long, shallowly serrate; flower clusters axillary and terminal, often numerous and usually conspicuous by the broad abruptly bristle-tipped purple bracts; calyx-tube longer than in *M. pectinata*, the teeth usually longer and more slender, fully half as long as the tube; corolla pale, usually pink, puberulent, 11'-13' long; stamens mostly not exceeding the upper lip.

On plains and prairies and in cultivated grounds, Missouri and Kansas to Georgia, Florida, Texas, New Mexico and adjacent Mexico. May-Aug.


Perennial hirsute or pubescent erect herbs, with axillary and terminal dense glomerules of rather small purplish or bluish flowers, or the glomerules in terminal more or less interrupted spikes. Calyx tubular, 13-nerved, not villous in the throat, 2-lipped, the upper lip 3-toothed, the lower 2-toothed, the teeth all aristate or those of the lower lip subulate. Corolla glabrous within, the tube expanded above, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, entire; lower lip 3-lobed, the notched middle lobe narrower than the lateral ones. Anther-bearing (anterior) stamens 2, ascending, exserted or included; posterior stamens reduced to filiform staminodia, or none; anthers 2-celled, the sacs divaricate, somewhat confluent at the base. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the apex. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Greek, eyelash, from the fringed calyx-teeth.]

Two species, natives of eastern North America. Type species: *Blephilia ciliata* (L.) Raf.

Upper leaves lanceolate or oblong, sessile or short-petioled, slightly serrate. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, long-petioled, sharply serrate.

1. *B. ciliata.*
2. *B. hirsuta.*
1. **Blephilia ciliata** (L.) Raf. Downy Blephilia. Fig. 3645.


Stem puberulent, or short-villous above, commonly simple, 1'-2' high. Lower leaves and those of sterile shoots ovate or oval, slender-petioled, crenate-denticulate, 1'-2' long, the upper lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, short-petioled or sessile, mostly acute, longer and narrower, nearly entire; flower-clusters in a terminal spike and in the uppermost axils; outer bracts ovate to lanceolate, acuminate, usually purplish, pinnately veined, ciliate; calyx hirsute, the teeth of the upper lip about one-third longer than those of the lower; corolla purple, villous-pubescent, 5'-6' long; stamens exserted or included.


2. **Blephilia hirsuta** (Pursh) Torr. Hairy Blephilia. Fig. 3646.


Stem villous-pubescent, or glabrous, usually branched, 1'-3'-5' high. Leaves membranous, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, rounded, cordate or narrowed at the base, sharply serrate, slender-petioled, 2'-4' long, or the lower shorter and broader; flower-clusters axillary, or in a short terminal spike; outer bracts lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, long-acuminate, hirsute; calyx-tube nearly glabrous, its teeth very villous, those of the upper lip much exceeding the lower; corolla pubescent, pale purple, rather conspicuously darker-spotted, 4'-5'-6' long.

In woods and thickets, Quebec and Vermont to Minnesota, Kansas, Georgia and Texas. Ascends to 4000 ft. in North Carolina. June-Sept.


Annual or perennial, strongly aromatic and pungent herbs, with small entire or crenulate leaves, and small blue or purple flowers in axillary clusters, these crowded into terminal, leafy-bracted spikes or racemes. Calyx tubular, 13-nerved, villous in the throat, the mouth mostly contracted in fruit, gibbous on the lower side at the base, or nearly terete, 2-lipped, or nearly equally 5-toothed, the upper lip 3-toothed, the lower 2-cleft. Corolla-limb 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, entire, emarginate or 2-lobed, the lower spreading, 3-cleft. Perfect stamens 2, ascending under the upper lip, their anthers 2-celled, the sacs divergent or divaricate. Sterile stamens (staminodia) 2, minute, or none, very rarely anther-bearing. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit, glabrous. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Greek, sweet smell.]

About 15 species, natives of America. Besides the following, some 8 others occur in the southern and southwestern States. Sometimes called Mock Pennyroyal. Type species here taken as *Hedeoma pulegioides* (L.) Pers.

Teeth of the upper lip of the calyx triangular; leaves serrate; annual.

Teeth of both lips of the calyx subulate; leaves entire.

Calyx-teeth all nearly equal; annual.

Teeth of the lower lip nearly twice as long as the upper; perennial.

1. *H. pulegioides*.
2. *H. hispida*.
3. *H. longiflora*. 
1. **Hedeoma pulegioides** (L.) Pers. American Pennyroyal. Fig. 3647.


Annual; stem very slender, erect, much branched, finely soft-pubescent, 6'–18' high, the branches ascending. Leaves ovate to obovate-oblong, petiolate, sparingly serrate, mostly obtuse at the apex and narrowed at the base, glabrous, or sparingly pubescent, thin, 1'-1½' long, 2'-8' wide, the upper smaller; clusters few-flowered, axillary, rather loose; pedicels pubescent, shorter than or equalling the calyx; calyx pubescent, gibbous, oblong-ovoid in fruit, its 3 upper teeth triangular, acute, not exceeding the 2 subulate hispid lower ones; corolla bluish-purple, about 3' long; rudimentary stamens manifest, capitulate at the summit, or rarely anther-bearing.

In dry fields, Cape Breton Island to Ontario and Minnesota, Florida, Alabama, Arkansas and Nebraska. Also called tick-weed and squaw-mint. July–Sept.

2. **Hedeoma hispida** Pursh. Rough Pennyroyal. Fig. 3648.


Annual; stem erect, branched, slender, 3'-8' high, pubescent, the branches erect-ascending, very leafy and copiously flowered. Leaves linear, entire, firm, sessile, or the lower short-petioled, blunt or subacute at the apex, narrowed at the base, more or less hispid-ciliate but otherwise mostly glabrous, 1'-1½' long, about 1" wide, the lower much shorter and smaller; clusters axillary, numerous, crowded, several-flowered; pedicels pubescent, shorter than the calyx; bracts subulate, very hispid, about equalling the calyx; calyx oblong, gibbous, hispid, its teeth all subulate, nearly equal in length, upwardly curved in fruit, about one-half as long as the tube, the 2 lower ones somewhat narrower and more hispid than the upper; corolla about 3" long, bluish-purple; sterile stamens rudimentary or none.


3. **Hedeoma longiflora** Rydb. Long-flowered Pennyroyal. Fig. 3649.


Perennial from a woody base, with an ashy down nearly all over; stems much branched, slender, erect, 6'–18' high, the branches ascending. Leaves oblong or linear-oblong, entire, short-petioled or sessile, obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, spreading, 6'-1½' long, 1½'-2½' wide, the lowest shorter; clusters axillary, loosely few-flowered; pedicels puberulent, about one-half as long as the calyx and equalling or longer than the subulate bracts; calyx oblong, hispid, slightly gibbous, its teeth all subulate, upwardly curved and connivent in fruit, the 2 lower nearly twice as long as the 3 upper; corolla purple, 4'-6' long; sterile stamens rudimentary or none.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Kansas and Texas. Included in our first edition, in *H. Drummondii* Benth. of the Southwest. April–Aug.

Leafy branching herbs, with broad dentate leaves, and rather small white or yellowish axillary clustered somewhat second flowers. Calyx oblong-campanulate, deflexed in fruit, 13-nerved, nearly naked in the throat, 2-lipped; upper lip flat, 3-toothed, the lower 2-parted. Corolla exserted, its tube curved-ascending, enlarged above, naked within, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, emarginate; lower lip 3-cleft, spreading. Stamens 4, didynamous, connivent and ascending under the upper lip of the corolla; anthers 2-celled, their sacs divaricate. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit, the lobes subulate. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Greek, bee.]

About 4 species, natives of Europe and western Asia, the following typical.

1. Melissa officinâlis L. Garden or Lemon Balm. Bee-balm. Fig. 3650.


Perennial, pubescent; stem rather stout, erect or ascending, 1½–2½ high. Leaves ovate, petioloed, mostly obtuse at both ends, sometimes cordate, pinnately veined, coarsely dentate or crenate-dentate, 1½–2½ long; flowers several in the axillary clusters; pedicels shorter than the calyx; calyx about 3 long, the teeth of its lower lip slightly exceeding those of the upper; corolla white, 5½–7½ long.


Herbs or shrubs, with small entire leaves, sometimes with smaller ones fascicled in their axils, and bracted purple flowers in dense terminal or axillary clusters. Calyx campanulate, mostly 10-nerved, 5-toothed, naked or rarely villous in the throat. Corolla-limb 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, flat, entire or emarginate, the lower spreading, 3-cleft. Stamens 4, connivent under the upper lip of the corolla; anthers 2-celled, the sacs parallel or divaricate. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets oblong or oval. [The classical Latin name of the plant.]

About 18 species, the following typical one introduced as a garden herb from Europe, one of doubtful affinity in Florida, the others of the Mediterranean region.

1. Satureia hortênsis L. Savory. Summer Savory. Fig. 3651.


Annual, puberulent; stems erect, slender, much branched, 6–18 high. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, short-petioled, entire, acute at both ends, 4½–1½ long, 1½–2½ wide; clusters 3½–5½ in diameter, terminal and in many of the upper axils; bracts linear, small, minute, or wanting; calyx about equalling the corolla-tube, somewhat pubescent, its teeth subulate, about as long as the tube, ciliate; corolla little longer than the calyx; stamens scarcely exserted.

In waste places, New Brunswick and Ontario to Kentucky, west to Nevada. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. July–Sept.

Herbs, or low shrubs, with entire or sparingly dentate leaves, and rather large flowers variously clustered. Calyx tubular or oblong, mostly gibbous at the base, about 13-nerved, 2-lipped, naked or villous in the throat, the upper lip 3-toothed, the lower 2-cleft. Corolla usually expanded at the throat, the tube straight, mostly longer than the calyx, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, entire or emarginate; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla, somewhat coninvent in pairs, the longer mostly exserted; anthers 2-celled, the sacs divergent or divaricate. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style glabrous, 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, smooth. [Greek, bed-foot, the flowers likened to a bed-castor.]

About 60 species, natives of the north temperate zone. Besides the following, 4 others occur in the southeastern United States and in California. The genus has been included in Satureja by authors. Type species: Clinopodium vulgare L.

* Flower-clusters dense, axillary and terminal, setaceous-bracted. 1. C. vulgare.

** Flower-clusters loose, axillary, or forming terminal thyrses; bracts small.

Plants pubescent; introduced species.

Cluster peduncled; calyx not gibbous; upper leaves very small; perennial.

Cluster sessile; calyx very gibbous; plant leafy, annual.

Plants glabrous; native species.

Leaves linear or the lower spatulate, entire; corolla 4" long.

Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, serrate; corolla 6"-7" long.

1. Clinopodium vulgare L. Field or Wild Basil. Basil-weed. Fig. 3652.


Perennial by short creeping stolons, hirsute; stem slender, erect from an ascending base, usually branched, sometimes simple, 1"-2' high. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, petioled, obtuse or acutish, entire, undulate or crenate-dentate, rounded, truncate or sometimes narrowed at the base, thin, 1'-2' long; flowers in dense axillary and terminal capitate clusters about 1' in diameter; bracts setaceous, hirsute-ciliaté, usually as long as the calyx-tube; calyx pubescent, somewhat gibbous, the setaceous teeth of its lower lip rather longer than the broader ones of the upper; corolla purple, pink, or white, little exceeding the calyx-teeth.


2. Clinopodium Népeta (L.) Kuntze. Field Balm. Field or Lesser Calamint. Basil-thyme. Fig. 3653.

Satureja Népeta Scheele, Flora 26: 577. 1843.

Perennial by a woody root and short rootstocks, villous or pubescent; stem rather stout, at length much branched, the branches nearly straight, ascending. Leaves broadly ovate, petioled, obtuse or acute, crenulate with few low teeth, rounded or narrowed at the base, the lower 3/4-1' long, the upper much smaller and bract-like; flowers few in the numerous loose peduncled axillary cymes, forming an almost naked elongated thyrsus; bracts very small, linear; calyx not gibbous, villous in the throat, about 13" long, the teeth of its lower lip twice as long as those of the upper; corolla light purple or almost white, about 4" long.

Clinopodium Calamintha (L.) Kuntze, the calamint of the Old World, with larger leaves and flowers, admitted into our first edition, is not known in the wild state within our area.

3. Clinopodium Ácinos (L.) Kuntze. Basil-thyme. Basil Balm. Fig. 3654.

Cal. Ácinos Benth. in DC. Prodr. 12: 230. 1848.

Annual, pubescent; stems branched from the base, very slender, 6'-8' high. Leaves oblong or ovate-oblong, petioled, acutish at both ends or the lower obtuse, crenulate or entire, 4'-8' long; flowers about 6 in the axils, the clusters sessile; bracts shorter than the pedicels; calyx gibbous on the lower side, rough-hairy, longer than its pedicel, contracted at the throat, its subulate teeth somewhat unequal in length; corolla purplish, 1½-2½ times as long as the calyx.


4. Clinopodium glábrum (Nutt.) Kuntze. Low Calamint or Bed's-foot. Fig. 3055.


Perennial, glabrous, stoloniferous; stem very slender, at length much branched, erect or ascending, 4'-12' high. Leaves of the flowering branches linear, entire, very short-petioled or sessile, mostly obtuse at the apex, obscurely veined, 4'-9' long, ½'-1½' wide, the margins slightly revolute; lower leaves and those of the stolons shorter and broader, distinctly petioled; flowers 1-4 in the axils; bracts minute; pedicels filiform, mostly longer than the calyx; calyx not gibbous, its throat pubescent in a ring within, its lower teeth somewhat longer than the upper; corolla purple, about 4' long.


5. Clinopodium glábellum (Michx.) Kuntze. Slender Calamint or Bed's-foot. Fig. 3056.

Calamintha glabella Bentin in DC. Prodr. 12: 230. 1848.

Perennial, stoloniferous, glabrous; stems weak, spreading or decumbent; at length freely branched, elongated, slender; 6'-8' long. Leaves membranous, oblong, short-petioled, obtuse or the uppermost subacutate at the apex, narrowed to a cuneate base, distinctly serrate with low teeth, 1'-2' long, 2'-8' wide, the lowest and those of the stolons sometimes proportionately broader and shorter; axils 2'-3'-flowered; pedicels filiform, commonly twice as long as the calyx; bracts minute; calyx not gibbous, its throat pubescent in a ring within, its teeth nearly equal; corolla purplish, 6'-7' long.

On river banks, Indiana to Kentucky, Tennessee and Arkansas. May-July.

A perennial erect herb, the stem somewhat woody at the base, with narrow, entire leaves, and small bracted purple or blue flowers, in dense clusters in the upper axils, and forming elongated terminal more or less interrupted spikes. Calyx tubular, 15-nerved, about equally 5-toothed, not hairy in the throat. Corolla-limb 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, emarginate, the lower spreading, 3-cleft, the middle lobe 2-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, the 2 longer ones exserted, divergent; anthers 2-celled, the sacs divaricate. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, somewhat 3-sided, nearly smooth. [Greek, an aromatic herb.]

A monotypic genus of Europe and Asia.

1. Hyssopus officinālis L. Hyssop. Fig. 3657.


Stems usually several together from the woody base, slender, strict, puberulent, simple or branch- ed, 1"-3" high, the branches upright or ascending. Leaves linear to obovate, sessile or very nearly so, firm, acute at both ends or the lower obtuse at the apex, puberulent or glabrate, faintly veined, 1½-2' long, 1½"-3" wide, sometimes with smaller ones or short leafy branches in their axils; spike sometimes 1-sided, dense, 1½'-1' broad; pedicels short, puberulent; outer bracts as long as the calyx; calyx-teeth lanceolate, acute, one- fourth to one-third as long as the tube; corolla 4½'-5" long, its tube exceeding the calyx.


Perennial branching herbs, some species shrubby, with rather small crenate-dentate or entire leaves, and small bracted pink or purple flowers, in dense terminal glomerules. Calyx ovoid or campanulate, villous in the throat, about 1½-nerved, 5-toothed or more or less 2-lipped. Corolla-limb 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, emarginate or 2-lobed, the lower longer, spreading, 3-cleft. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending; anthers 2-celled, the sacs divergent. Style 2-cleft at the summit; ovary deeply 4-parted. Nutlets ovoid or oblong, smooth. [Greek, mountain-joy.]

About 30 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.

1. Origanum vulgāre L. Wild Marjoram.

Winter Sweet. Organy. Fig. 3658.


Perennial from nearly horizontal rootstocks, villous or hirsute; stem erect, slender, 1½-2½' high. Leaves ovate, petioloed, obtuse or subacute at the apex, rounded or subcordate at the base, crenate or entire, 1½'-1½' long, often with smaller ones, or short leafy branches, in their axils; flower-clusters often 2' broad; bracts purplish, ovate or oval, about equalling the nearly regularly 5-toothed calyx; corolla pink, purple or nearly white, longer than the calyx, the upper lobe broad; all four stamens, or the two longer, exserted.


Perennial herbs, or low shrubby creeping plants, with small mostly entire leaves, and small purple flowers clustered in terminal glomerules, or in the axils of the leaves. Calyx ovoid, villous in the throat, 10-13-nerved, 2-lipped, the upper lip erect-spreading, 3-toothed, the lower 2-toothed, its teeth long and slender. Corolla-limb 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, emarginate, the lower spreading, 3-cleft. Stamens 4, more or less didynamous, mostly exserted; anthers 2-celled, the sacs parallel or divergent. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid or oblong, smooth. [Greek, incense.]

About 50 species, natives of the Old World, mostly European. Type species: Thymus vulgaris L.

1. Thymus Serpyllum L. Wild or Creeping Thyme. Mother of Thyme. Fig. 3659.

Thymus Serpyllum L. Sp. Pl. 590. 1753.

Stems more or less pubescent in lines, very slender, procumbent, tough, much branched, 4'-12' long, commonly forming dense mats. Leaves oblong or ovate-oblong, petiolate, obtuse at the apex, usually narrowed at the base, entire, glabrous, or sometimes ciliate, 2'-5' long; bracts similar to the leaves, but smaller; flowers numerous in verticillate clusters crowded in dense short terminal spikes, or also in the upper axils; calyx distinctly 2-lipped, the tube usually pubescent and the teeth ciliate; corolla longer than the calyx.


33. KOÆLLIA Moench, Meth. 407. 1794.

[BRACHYSTEMON and Pycnanthemum Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 5, 7. 1803.]

Perennial erect, mostly branched, glabrous cinereous canescent or pubescent herbs, with small white or purple-dotted flowers, in terminal or sometimes also axillary capitate glomerules or cymose clusters. Calyx ovoid, oblong or tubular, 10-13-nerved, equally or more or less unequally 5-toothed, not villous in the throat, the 2 upper teeth sometimes united below. Corolla 2-lipped, the upper lip emarginate or entire, the lower 3-cleft, its lobes obtuse. Stamens 4, didynamous, nearly equal, or the lower pair a little longer; anther-sacs parallel. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style slender. Nutlets smooth, pubescent, or roughened. [Named for J. L. C. Koelle, a German botanist of the eighteenth century.]

About 17 species, natives of North America. Besides the following, 1 occurs in California and several in the Southern States. Type species: Koella capitata Moench. Mostly very fragrant. Sometimes called Basil, the proper name of Calaminth or Ocyrum.

* Leaves prevailingly linear, linear-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate.

1. K. virginiana.

2. K. flexuosa.

3. K. pilosa.

4. K. verticillata.

5. K. clinopodioides.

6. K. hysopifolia.

** Leaves prevailingly ovate, ovate-oblong or ovate-lanceolate.

7. K. aristata.

8. K. incana.


10. K. alboescens.

11. K. mutica.

12. K. montana.
1. Koellia virginiana (L.) MacM. Virginia Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3660.


*Koellia virginiana* MacM. Met. Minn. 452. 1892.

Stem strict, rather stout, glabrous or pubescent, 1½–3½ high. Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, very short-petioled or sessile, firm, entire, acuminate at the apex, glabrous or somewhat puberulent beneath, or the uppermost densely canescent, 1½–2 long, 3½–5½ wide, often with short leafy branches in their axes; glomerules dense, 4½–6½ in diameter, terminal, corymbed, canescent; bracts appressed, rigid, acute, acuminate or subulate-tipped, not exceeding the clusters; calyx cylindrical, or expanded above, canescent, its teeth triangular-ovate, equal or nearly so, acute, little longer than wide, about one-fourth as long as the tube; corolla pubescent without, purple-spotted, its tube longer than the calyx.


2. Koellia flexuosa (Walt.) MacM. Narrow-leaved Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3661.

*Pycnanthemum flexuosum* B.S.P. Prep. Cat. U. S. 42. 1888.

*Koellia flexuosa* MacM. Met. Minn. 452. 1892.

Stem slender, stiff, nearly glabrous throughout, 1½–2½ high. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, entire, glabrous or the uppermost puberulent, sessile, or the lower very short-petioled, 1½–2 long, 3½–11½ wide, rather firm, often with short leafy branches in their axes; glomerules dense, terminal, corymbed, 3½–5½ broad, canescent; bracts appressed, acuminate, or subulate-tipped, not longer than the clusters; calyx cylindrical, canescent, its teeth subulate and rigid, equal or nearly so, 3–4 times longer than broad, about one-third as long as the tube; corolla-tube longer than the calyx.


3. Koellia pilosa (Nutt.) Britton. Hairy Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3662.


Pubescent, at least above, 1½–2½ high. Leaves lanceolate, very short-petioled or sessile, or very sparingly dentate, 1–2½ long, 3½–6½ wide, firm, acuminate at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, commonly with smaller ones, or short leafy shoots in their axes; glomerules dense, numerous, terminal, villous or hirsute-canescence, about 4½ in diameter; bracts lanceolate, acuminate, equaling or exceeding the clusters; calyx cylindrical, narrow, canescent, its teeth lanceolate-subulate, equal, often ciliate, about 3 times as long as wide and one-fourth the length of the tube; corolla pubescent, its tube little longer than the calyx; stamens exerted.

On prairies and in dry woods, Ontario to Pennsylvania, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas and Arkansas. July–Sept.
4. Koelilia verticillàta (Michx.) Kuntze. Torrey's Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3663.
Brachystemon verticillatum Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 6, pl. 31. 1803.
Koelilia verticillata Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 520. 1891.

Puberulent, glabrate or pubescent; stem slender, 1°-2° high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate or linear-lanceolate (rarely ovate-lanceolate), short-petioled or sessile, serrulate or entire, acute or acuminate at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, 1'-3' long, 3'-10' wide, the uppermost sometimes canescent; flower-clusters dense, canescent, 5'-6' broad, terminal, corymbose and commonly also in some of the upper axils; bracts appressed, lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate, equalling or longer than the clusters; calyx canescent, its teeth subulate or lance-subulate, ciliate, 2-3 times as long as wide, one-fourth to one-third as long as the tube; corolla pubescent, its tube rather exceeding the calyx.

In dry fields and thickets, Vermont to Virginia, west to Missouri. July-Sept.

Basil Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3664.
Koelilia clinopodioides Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 520. 1891.

Pubescent or puberulent; stem slender, 1°-2° high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, rather thin, short-petioled, sharply serrate, or the upper entire, 1'-3' long, 5'-12' wide, none of them canescent; flower-clusters loose, terminal and axillary, about 1' broad; bracts linear-acuminate or subulate-tipped, not exceeding the clusters, some or all of them spreading; calyx finely canescent or glabrate, its teeth subulate, sometimes with a few long hairs, slightly unequal, about one-third the length of the tube; corolla-tube longer than the calyx.


6. Koelilia hyssopifòlia (Benth.) Britton.
Hyssop Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3665.
Pycnanthemum aristatum var. hyssopifolium A. Gray,

Puberulent or glabrate; stem slender, stiff, 1°-3° high. Leaves oblong, linear-oblong, or lanceolate-oblong, short-petioled, or the upper sessile, obtuse or subacute at the apex, narrowed at the base, entire or denticulate, 3'-11' long. 2'-6' wide, glabrous or minutely canescent; flower-clusters dense, minutely canescent, not at all villous, terminal, and usually also in the upper axils, often 1' broad; bracts linear-oblong, narrowed at each end, terminated by an awn almost as long as the body; calyx cylindrical, glabrous or very nearly so, prominently nerved, its teeth bristle-pointed, slightly widened below, nearly as long as the tube; corolla-tube not longer than calyx.

In dry soil, Virginia to Florida. June-Aug.
7. Koellia aristata (Michx.) Kuntze. Awned Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3666.

Koellia aristata Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 520. 1891.

Similar to the preceding species; stem slender, stiff, minutely canescent, 13°-21° high. Leaves ovate, or some of them ovate-lanceolate, short-petioled, sharply serrate, serrulate, or the upper entire, acute at the apex, rounded at the base, 1'-2' long, 4'-12' wide, the uppermost usually minutely canescent; inflorescence as in the preceding species; bracts long-awned, appressed, the awn about one-third the length of the body; calyx canescent, its teeth equal, bristle-pointed, widened below, one-third to one-half as long as the tube; corolla-tube about equaling the calyx.

In dry pine barrens, New Jersey to Florida and Louisiana, mostly near the coast. Wild basil. July-Sept.

8. Koellia incana (L.) Kuntze. Hoary Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3667.


Stem pubescent, or glabrous below, stout, 1½-3½ high. Leaves thin, ovate to ovate-lanceolate, petioled, acute at the apex, sharply serrate or serrulate, white-canescence beneath, puberulent or glabrous above, 1¼-3½ long, ¾-1½ wide, or the uppermost smaller and sometimes canescent on both sides; clusters loose, terminal and in the upper axils, 1'-1½ broad, canescent, the flowers sometimes secund on their branches; bracts linear, or the outer broader, canescent or slightly villous, spreading, mostly shorter than the clusters; calyx canescent, slightly 2-lipped, its teeth subulate, somewhat unequal, the longer one-fourth to one-half as long as the tube, rarely villous; corolla-tube equaling or longer than the calyx.


9. Koellia pycanthemoides (Leavenw.) Kuntze. Southern Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3668.

P. pycanthemoides Fernald, Rhodora 10: 86. 1908.

Stem rather stout, pubescent nearly to the base, 2½-3½ high. Leaves membranous, petioled, mostly ovate-lanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, sharply serrate, pubescent beneath, puberulent or glabrate and dark green above, 1½-3½ long, ½-1½ wide, the lower green, the upper smaller and white-canescence on both sides; clusters loose, villous and canescent, terminal and axillary, 1'-2' broad, the flowers often secund; bracts linear-oblong, acuminate or subulate-tipped, villous, spreading; calyx-teeth very unequal, subulate, villous, the longer about equaling the tube; corolla-tube not exceeding the calyx.

In dry woods and on hills, Virginia to Georgia, Kentucky and Tennessee. Calamint. July-Sept.


Stem slender, soft-pubescent nearly to the base. 1"-2" high. Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, petiolated, acute or subacuminate at the apex, narrowed or sometimes rounded at the base, sharply serrate or nearly entire, 1'-2' long, 3'-11' wide, white-canescent beneath, green above, or the upper canescent on both sides; clusters loose, terminal and axillary, densely canescent, not at all villous, at length about 1' broad; bracts linear, or the outer broader, spreading, sometimes exceeding the clusters; calyx densely canescent, its teeth triangular, obtuse or acute, slightly unequal, one-fifth to one-fourth as long as the tube; corolla-tube longer than the calyx.

In dry woods and thickets, southern Virginia to Kentucky, Missouri, Arkansas, Florida and Texas. July-Sept.

11. *Koellia mutica* (Michx.) Britton. Short-toothed Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3070.

*Brachystemon muticum* Michx. Fl. Bor. 'Am. 2: 6. pl. 32. 1803.


Stem stiff, puberulent, or glabrous below, 1"-2" high. Leaves short-petioled or sessile, strongly veined, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, firm, acute at the apex, rounded or sometimes subcordate at the base, sharply serrate or serrulate, 1'-3' long, 3'-11' wide, the lower mostly glabrous, the uppermost white-canescent on both sides, much smaller; flower-clusters capitate, dense, terminal, corymbose, often also in the upper axils, pubescent or canescent, 4'-6' broad; bracts appressed, lanceolate-subulate or the outer broader; calyx pubescent, its teeth nearly equal, triangular-ovate or triangular-lanceolate, not much longer than wide, about one-fifth as long as the tube; corolla-tube exceeding the calyx.

In sandy soil, Maine to Virginia and Florida, west to Pennsylvania and Missouri. Calamint. July-Sept.

12. *Koellia montana* (Michx.) Kuntze. Thin-leaved Mountain-Mint. Fig. 3671.


*Koellia montana* Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 520. 1891.

Stem slender, glabrous or nearly so throughout, 2"-3" high. Leaves distinctly petioled, membranous, glabrous, ovate-lanceolate or the upper lanceolate, long-acuminate at the apex, usually narrowed at the base, sharply serrate, 2'-5' long, 3'-2' wide, none of them canescent; flower-clusters rather dense, terminal and in the upper axils, 3'-1' broad; bracts appressed, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acuminate, not exceeding the fully developed clusters, bearded more or less with long hairs; calyx tubular, glabrous or puberulent, or villous above, its teeth triangular-subulate, equal, one-fifth to one-fourth as long as the tube; corolla-tube longer than the calyx.

In woods, mountains of southern Virginia to Georgia, Tennessee and Alabama. July-Sept.

34. **CUNILA** L. Syst. Ed. 10, 1359. 1759.

Perennial branching herbs, or low shrubs, with dentate or entire leaves, and rather small, clustered, purple or white flowers. Calyx tubular-ovoid, 10-13-nerved, villous in the throat, equally 5-toothed. Corolla 2-lipped, longer than the calyx, the upper lip erect, emarginate, the lower spreading, 3-cleft. Anther-bearing stamens 2, long-exserted, straight, the
posterior pair rudimentary, or wanting; anther-sacs parallel. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style slender, 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets smooth; scar of attachment basal and small. [Latin name of some plant.]

About 15 species, natives of America. The following typical species is the only one known in the United States.

1. **Cunila origanoides** (L.) Britton. Stone Mint. Sweet Horse-Mint. American Dittany. Wild Basil. Fig. 3672.

*Cunila Mariana* L. Syst. Ed. 10, 1359. 1759.

Plant very aromatic; stem slender, stiff, branched, glabrous, or pubescent at the nodes, erect, 8'-20' high, the branches ascending. Leaves ovate, sessile or very short-petioled, acute at the apex, sharply serrate, rounded, truncate or subcordate at the base, \( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{4} \) long, densely punctate; flowers nearly \( \frac{1}{4} \) long, numerous in terminal loose cymose clusters; corolla purple-pink, one-half as long as the stamens; posterior pair of stamens usually rudimentary.

In dry woods and thickets, southern New York to Florida, west to Ohio, Missouri, Arkansas and Texas. Aug.-Sept.


Herbs, perennial by slender stolons or suckers, with erect or diffuse stems, petioled or sessile leaves, and small white or purple flowers, bracted and verticillate in dense axillary clusters. Calyx campanulate, regular or nearly so, 4-5-toothed, not bearded in the throat, the teeth obtuse or acute. Corolla funnelform-campanulate to cylindric, equalling or longer than the calyx, the limb nearly equally 4-cleft, or one of the lobes broader and emarginate. Perfect stamens 2, anterior, the posterior pair rudimentary, or altogether wanting; anther-sacs parallel. Ovary deeply 4-parted; style slender, 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets truncate at the summit, narrowed below, trigonous, smooth, their margins thickened. [Greek, wolf-foot.]

About 15 species of the northern temperate zone. Besides the following, two or three others occur in western North America. Type species: *Lycopus europaeus* L.

*Calyx-teeth* 4 or 5, ovate, shorter than the nutlets.
Base of the stem not tuberous; leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate.
*Calyx-teeth* mostly 5, lanceolate or subulate, longer than the nutlets.
Bracts minute; corolla twice as long as the calyx.
Leaves sessile.
Leaves narrowed into a manifest petiole.
Bracts lanceolate or subulate; corolla not twice as long as the calyx.
Leaves pinnatifid or deeply incised.
Leaves merely coarsely dentate or serrate (lower rarely incised).
Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, serrate.
Leaves ovate, coarsely dentate.

1. **Lycopus virginicus** L. Bugle-weed. Buglewort. Fig. 3673.

*lycoper virgίnicus* L. Sp. Pl. 21. 1753.

Perennial by long filiform leafy stolons, glabrous or puberulent; stem slender, erect or ascending, simple or branched, 6'-20' high. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, sharply dentate, narrowed or cuneate at the base, petioled, or the upper sessile, dark green or purple, 1\( \frac{1}{2} \) - 3' long, 1\( \frac{1}{2} \) - 1' wide; bracts short, oblong; calyx-teeth 4, or sometimes 5, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, obtuse or subacute; corolla about 1" broad, narrow, nearly twice as long as the calyx, or longer; rudimentary posterior stamens minute; nutlets longer than or about equalling the calyx.

2. *Lycopus uniflorus* Michx. Northern Bugle-weed. Fig. 3074.


Green or sometimes purplish, mostly less puberulent than *L. viriginicus*; stems rather slender, simple or sparingly branched, 4'-28' tall, rather acutely angled, tuberous at the base, the stolons rarely tuber-bearing. Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, serrate, 3'-3½' long, sessile or nearly so; calyx-teeth 4 or 5, triangular, ovate or ovate-oblong, rather obtuse; corolla about 1½' long, less than twice as long as the calyx; rudimentary posterior stamens obsolete or minute; nutlets about as long as the calyx, oblique at the apex.

In low grounds, Newfoundland to British Columbia, North Carolina, Nebraska and Oregon. Summer and fall.

*Lycopus membranaceus* Bicknell, with thinner, often coarsely-toothed, longer-petioled and larger leaves, appears to be a race of this species.

3. *Lycopus sessilifolius* A. Gray. Sessile-leaved Water Hoarhound. Fig. 3075.

*Lycopus europaeus* var. *sessilifolius* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 345. 1867.


Glabrous, or puberulent above, tuberiferous, perennial by stolons and suckers; stem simple, or at length branched, erect, 1½'-2' high. Leaves ovate-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, closely sessile, acute or acuminate at the apex, sharply serrate, somewhat narrowed at the base, 1½'-2' long; bracts very small, acute; calyx-teeth usually 5, subulate, rigid, nearly as long as the tube; corolla twice as long as the calyx; rudimentary posterior stamens oval; nutlets shorter than the calyx.

In wet soil, eastern Massachusetts to Florida and Mississippi, near the coast. Aug.-Oct.

4. *Lycopus rubellus* Moench. Stalked Water Hoarhound. Fig. 3076.

*Lycopus rubellus* Moench, Meth. Suppl. 146. 1802.

*Lycopus europaeus* var. *integrifolius* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 346. 1867.

Glabrous or minutely puberulent, perennial by leafy stolons; stem erect or ascending, simple or at length freely branched, 1½'-3' high. Leaves ovate to oblong-lanceolate, or narrower, acuminate at the apex, usually dentate, narrowed or cuneate at the base, 2½'-5' long, 3'-1½' wide, usually tapering into a conspicuous petiole; bracts minute, acute or acuminate; calyx-teeth triangular-subulate, herbaceous, one-half as long as the tube or more; corolla longer than the calyx; rudimentary posterior stamens oval or oblong; nutlets much shorter than the calyx.

5. Lycopus americanus Muhl. Cut-leaved Water Hoarhound. Fig. 3677.

L. americanus Muhl.; Bart. Fl. Phil. Prodr. 15. 1815.
Lycopaeus europaeus var. sinuatus A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 1867.

Puberulent or glabrate, perennial by suckers; stem stiff, erect, simple or branched, 1"-2' high. Leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate in outline, petioled, acuminate at the apex, incised, pinnatifid or the uppermost merely serrate, 2'-4' long; bracts subulate, the outer ones sometimes exceeding the calyx; calyx-teeth triangular-subulate, cuspidate, rigid; corolla little exceeding the calyx; rudimentary posterior stamens thickened at their tips; nutlets much shorter than the calyx.


6. Lycopus asper Greene. Western Water Hoarhound. Fig. 3678.


Pubescent or glabrate, perennial by stolons; stem usually stout, erect, strict, leafy, simple, or sometimes branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves oblanceolate, acute at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, sessile, or very short-petioled, 2'-6' long, ½'-1½' wide, sharply serrate with acute ascending teeth; bracts ovate or lanceolate, acuminate-subulate, the outer ones often as long as the flowers; calyx-teeth 3, subulate-lanceolate, nearly as long as the tube; corolla little longer than the calyx; rudimentary stamens slender, thickened at the tips; nutlets much shorter than the calyx.

In wet soil, Michigan to Kansas, west to Manitoba, British Columbia, California and Arizona. Regarded in the first edition of this work as the same as L. lucidus Turcz. of NW. America and NE. Asia. July-Sept.

7. Lycopus europaeus L. Water or Marsh Hoarhound. Gipsy-wort. Gipsy-herb. Fig. 3679.


Puberulent or pubescent, perennial by suckers; stems stout, at length widely branched, 1'-2½' high. Leaves ovate, ovate-oblong, or oblanceolate, short-petioled, or the upper sometimes sessile, coarsely dentate, or the lower incised at the base, 1'-3' long, ½'-1' wide; bracts subulate-lanceolate, the outer shorter than or equaling the flowers; calyx-teeth subulate-spinulose; corolla scarcely longer than the calyx; rudimentary posterior stamens obsolete; nutlets shorter than the calyx.


Erect or diffuse odorous herbs, with simple sessile or petioled mostly punctate leaves, and small whorled purple pink or white flowers, the whorls axillary or in terminal dense or interrupted spikes. Calyx campanulate to tubular, 10-nerved, regular, or slightly 2-lipped,
5-toothed. Corolla-tube shorter than the calyx, the limb 4-cleft, somewhat irregular, the posterior lobe usually somewhat broader than the others, entire or emarginate. Stamens 4, equal, erect, included or extruded, sometimes imperfect; filaments glabrous; anthers 2-celled, the sacs parallel. Ovary 4-parted; style 2-cleft at the summit. Nutlets ovoid, smooth.

[Name used by Theophrastus; from the nymph Minthe.]

About 30 species, natives of the north temperate zone. The more or less characteristic odors of the species change during the progress of the life of the plant. Type species: Mentha spicata L.

*Whorls of flowers in terminal spikes, or some in the upper axis.*

Plants glabrous or very nearly so.

1. Mentha spicata L. Spearmint. Lamb or Common Mint. Our Lady's Mint. Fig. 3680.

2. Mentha piperita L. Spearmint. Lamb or Common Mint. Our Lady's Mint. Fig. 3681.

3. Mentha citrata L. Lemon mint. Fig. 3682.

4. Mentha longifolia L. Long-leaved peppermint. Fig. 3683.

5. Mentha rotundifolia L. Fig. 3684.

6. Mentha catuacea L. California mint. Fig. 3685.

7. Mentha crispa L. Fig. 3686.

8. Mentha Cardiaca L. Fig. 3687.

9. Mentha arvensis L. Fig. 3688.

10. Mentha canadensis L. Fig. 3689.

11. Mentha gentilis L. Fig. 3690.

12. Mentha piperita L. Peppermint. Fig. 3681.

Glabrous, perennial by leafy stolons; stem erect, branched, 1"-1½ high. Leaves lanceolate, sessile or short-petioled, sharply serrate, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, the largest about 2½ long; whorls of flowers in terminal narrow acute usually interrupted spikes, which become 2'-4' long in fruit, the one terminating the stem surpassing the lateral ones; bracts subulate-lanceolate, ciliate, some of them usually longer than the flowers; calyx campanulate, its teeth hirsute or glabrate, subulate, nearly as long as the tube; corolla glabrous.


In wet soil, Nova Scotia to Ontario and Minnesota, south to Florida, Tennessee and Arkansas. Also in California, Bermuda and Jamaica. Naturalized from Europe. Lamb- or brandy-mint. July-Sept.
3. Mentha citrata Ehrh. Bergamot Mint. Fig. 3682.

Mentha citrata Ehrh. Beitr. 7: 150. 1792.

Perennial by leafy stolons, glabrous throughout; stem weak, branched, decumbent or ascending, 1"-2" long. Leaves petioled, thin, ovate or ovate-orbicular, obtuse or the upper acute at the apex, rounded or subcordate at the base, sharply serrate with low teeth, the larger about 2" long, 1'-1½' wide; whorls of flowers in terminal dense thick obtuse spikes, and commonly also in the uppermost axes; spikes scarcely more than 1' long in fruit; calyx glabrous, its teeth subulate, one-half as long as the tube, or longer; corolla glabrous.


4. Mentha longifolia (L.) Huds. Horse Mint. Fig. 3683.

Mentha longifolia Huds. Fl. Angl. 221. 1762.

Perennial by suckers, canescent or puberulent nearly all over; stems mostly erect, branched, or simple, 1"-2½" high. Leaves lanceolate, ovate-lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, sessile, or very short-petioled, acute at the apex, usually rounded at the base, sharply serrate, 1'-3' long, ½'-1½' wide, sometimes glabrous above; whorls of flowers in terminal narrow dense or interrupted acute spikes, which become 2'-5' long in fruit; bracts lanceolate-subulate, the lower equalling or longer than the flowers; calyx tomentose or canescent, its teeth subulate, one-half as long as the campanulate tube; corolla puberulent.


5. Mentha rotundifolia (L.) Huds. Round-leaved Mint. Fig. 3684.

Mentha rotundifolia Huds. Fl. Angl. 221. 1762.

Perennial by leafy stolons, canescent or tomentose-puberulent, somewhat viscid; stems ascending or erect, simple or branched, usually slender, 1½'-2½" high. Leaves elliptic, or ovate-oblong, short-petioled, or sessile and somewhat clasping by the subcordate or rounded base, obtuse at the apex, crenate-serrate with low teeth, 1'-2" long, 0½'-1½" wide, more or less rugose-reticulated beneath; whorls of flowers in terminal dense or interrupted spikes which elongate to 2'-4' in fruit; bracts lanceolate, acuminate, commonly shorter than the flowers; calyx-teeth setaceous, usually about one-half as long as the tube; corolla puberulent.


Perennial by suckers, white-woolly; stem stout, leafy, erect or ascending, simple or branched, 1½—3½ high. Leaves broadly oval, sessile, or partly clapping by a subcordate or rarely rounded base, obtuse at the apex, sharply and rather coarsely serrate, pinnately-veined, the lower 2′—3′ long, 1½—2′ wide; spikes rather thick, dense, stout, obtuse, 2′—3′ long in fruit; bracts lanceolate, shorter than the flowers; calyx-teeth setaceous, one-half as long as the campanulate tube, or more; corolla pubescent.


Perennial by suckers, hirsute or pubescent, rarely glabrate; stem stout, erect, leafy, usually branched, 1½—2½ high, its hairs reflexed. Leaves broadly ovate, petioled, acute, subacute or the lower obtuse at the apex, rounded, subcordate or rarely narrowed at the base, sharply serrate, the larger 1½—3′ long and nearly as wide; whorls of flowers in terminal dense short thick rounded spikes, and usually also in the upper axils; spikes seldom more than 1′ long in fruit; bracts lanceolate, shorter than the flowers; calyx hirsute, its teeth lanceolate-subulate or triangular-lanceolate, one-third to one-half as long as the nearly cylindric tube; corolla sparingly pubescent.


8. *Mentha crispa* L. Crisped-leaved, Curled or Cross Mint.  


Sparingly pilose-pubescent at least at the nodes, petioles and veins of the lower surfaces of the leaves; stem rather weak, usually much branched, 1½—3½ long. Leaves distinctly petioled, or the uppermost sessile, ovate in outline, mostly acute at the apex, rounded, truncate or subcordate at the base, their margins crisped, wavy and incised, or the uppermost merely sharply serrate; whorls of flowers in dense thick rounded terminal spikes, which become 1′—1½ long in fruit; calyx sparingly pubescent or glabrous, its teeth subulate, more than one-half as long as the campanulate tube; corolla glabrous.

9. Mentha Cardiaca Gerarde. Small-leaved Mint. Fig. 3688.


Pubescent or glabrate, often much branched, $1^\circ-2^\circ$ high, the upper branches ascending. Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, the lower $2^\prime-3^\prime$ long, the upper much smaller, all sharply serrate; flowers whorled in the upper axils; calyx-teeth subulate, about one-half as long as the tube.


10. *Mentha arvensis* L. Corn Mint. Field Mint. Fig. 3689.


Perennial by suckers, pubescent or glabrate; stems erect or ascending, simple or branched, $6^\prime-2^\prime$ high, slender. Leaves oblong-lanceolate, oval or ovate, petioled, acute at the apex or the lower obtuse, crenate-serrate with blunter teeth, rounded at the base, $1^\prime-2^\prime$ long, $\frac{3}{4}-1$' wide, the upper not much smaller than the lower; whorls of flowers all axillary, usually about equalling the petioles; calyx pubescent, campanulate, its teeth triangular, about as long as the width of their base, acute or sometimes obtuse, one-third as long as the tube.


11. *Mentha canadensis* L. American Wild Mint. Fig. 3690.


*Mentha canadensis* var. *glabrata* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 12: 173. 1848.

Perennial by suckers; stem more or less pubescent with spreading or scarcely reflexed hairs, or glabrate, erect, simple, or branched, usually slender, $6^\prime-2^\frac{1}{4}$ high. Leaves oblong or ovate-oblong, or oblong-lanceolate, slender-petioled, acute at the apex, or the lower obtuse, sharply serrate, narrowed to a somewhat cuneate acute or obtuse base, glabrous or very sparingly pubescent, the larger $2^\prime-3^\prime$ long, $\frac{3}{4}-1$' wide; whorls of flowers all axillary, often shorter than the petioles; calyx oblong-campanulate, densely or sparingly pubescent all over, its teeth one-fourth to one-third as long as the tube.

12. Mentha gentilis L. Creeping or Downy Whorled Mint. Spearmint. Fig. 3691.


Perennial by suckers; stem rather stout, ascending or erect, branched, glabrous or puberulent with short reflexed hairs, 1"-2" high. Leaves ovate or oval, short-petioled, sparingly pubescent with scattered hairs on both surfaces, often blotched, pinnately veined, acute at both ends, sharply serrate, the larger 1½-2" long, the upper sometimes much smaller than the lower; whorls of flowers all axillary; pedicels glabrous; calyx campanulate, glabrous below, its teeth subulate, ciliate, one-half as long as the tube; corolla glabrous.


37. COLLINSòNIA L. Sp. Pl. 28. 1753.

Tall perennial aromatic herbs, with large memranous petioled leaves, and terminal loosely panicked racemes of small, yellowish, mostly opposite flowers. Calyx campanulate, short, 10-nerved, 2-lipped, declined in fruit, usually pubescent in the throat; upper lip 3-toothed; lower 2-cleft. Corolla much longer than the calyx, obliquely campanulate, 5-lobed, 4 of the lobes nearly equal, the 5th pendente or declined, limbate or lacerate, much larger, appearing like a lower lip. Anther-bearing stamens 2, not declined, much exerted, coiled before antithesis; bases of the filaments connected by a woolly ring; anthers 2-celled, or the sacs at length partially confluent. Ovary deeply 4-parted. Nutlets smooth, globose. [Named for Peter Collinson, 1663-1768, an English botanist, and correspondent of Linnaeus.]

Three species, natives of eastern North America, the following typical.

1. Collinsonia canadènsis L. Horse- or Ox-balm. Citronella. Rich-weed. Fig. 3692.

*Collinsonia canadensis* L. Sp. Pl. 28. 1753.

Stem stout, erect or ascending, branched, 2"-5" high, glabrous, or glandular-pubescent above. Leaves ovate or ovate-oblong, acuminate at the apex, narrowed, obtuse or sometimes cordate at the base, the lower slender-petioled, 6"-10" long, the upper nearly sessile, much smaller, all coarsely dentate; racemes numerous, in terminal panicles sometimes 1" long; pedicels ascending, 3"-6" long in fruit, subulate-bracteolate at the base; flowers lemon-scented; calyx-teeth subulate, those of the lower lip much longer than the upper; corolla light yellow, 5½-7½" long; anther-bearing stamens 2, the upper pair rudimentary; fruiting calyx ribbed, 3½-4½" long.


38. PERÌLLA Ard.; L. Gen. Pl. Ed. 6, Add. 578. 1764.

Annual herbs, with petioled purple or discolored leaves, and small flowers in loose bracted racemes. Calyx campanulate, 10-nerved, 5-cleft, nearly regular in flower, enlarging, declined and becoming 2-lipped in fruit, the upper lip 3-toothed, the lower 2-cleft, the throat not bearded. Corolla-tube not longer than the calyx, the throat obliquely campanulate, the limb 5-cleft, the lower lobe slightly the larger. Stamens 4, nearly equal, or the posterior
pair shorter, erect, divergent; anthers 2-celled. Style deeply 2-cleft; ovary 4-parted. Nutlets globose, reticulated. [The native name in India.]

One or 2 species, natives of Asia, the following typical.

1. Perilla frutescens (L.) Britton. Perilla. Beef-steak Plant. Fig. 3693.

Perilla ocimoides L. Gen. Ed. 6, Add. 578. 1764.

Purple or purple-green, sparingly pubescent; stem stout, erect, much branched, 1'-3' high, leafy. Leaves long-petiolated, broadly ovate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, coarsely dentate or incised, 3'-6' long and nearly as wide; racemes terminal and axillary, many-flowered, 3'-6' long; pedicels spreading, 1''-3'' long in fruit; calyx minute in flower, much enlarged, gibbous at the base and densely pilose-pubescent in fruit; corolla purple or white, 1'' long, with a woolly ring within.


Herbs, with thin mostly petioled leaves, and small or minute clustered flowers, in terminal bracted spikes. Calyx campanulate or ovoid, 10-nerved, scarcely oblique, enlarging in fruit, not bearded in the throat, 5-toothed, the teeth nearly equal. Corolla-tube little longer than the calyx, straight, or a little curved, the limb oblique, or slightly 2-lipped, 4-lobed; upper lobe erect, concave, emarginate, the 3 others spreading. Stamens 4, divergent, didynamous, ascending, exerted, the upper pair shorter; anthers 2-celled, or the sacs more or less confluent. Style 2-cleft at the summit. Ovary 4-parted. Nutlets ovoid or oblong, tuberculate, or nearly smooth. [Named in honor of J. S. Elsholtz, a Prussian botanist.]

About 20 species, natives of Asia. Type species: Elsholtzia cristata Willd.

1. Elsholtzia Patrinii (Lepech.) Garcke.

Elsholtzia. Fig. 3694.


Annual, glabrous or nearly so; stems weak, erect or ascending, at length widely branched, 1''-2'' high. Leaves long-petiolated, ovate or oblong, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, crenate-dentate, 1''-3'' long; spikes terminal, very dense, 1'-3' high, about ½ thick; flowers several in the axils of each of the broadly ovate membranous green reticulated mucronate bracts; calyx hirsute, shorter than the bract; corolla 1'' long, pale purple.


POTATO FAMILY.

Herbs, shrubs, vines, or some tropical species trees, with alternate or rarely opposite, exstipulate entire dentate lobed or dissected leaves, and perfect regular or nearly regular cymose flowers. Calyx inferior, gamosepalous, mostly 5-lobed. Corolla gamopetalous, rotate, campanulate, funnelform, salverform or tubular, mostly 5-lobed, the lobes induplicate-valvate or plicate in the bud. Stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla and alternate with them, inserted on the tube, all equal and perfect in the following genera, except in Petunia, where 5 are didynamous and the fifth smaller or obsolete; anthers 2-celled, apically or longitudinally
dehiscent. Disk present, or none. Ovary entire, superior, 2-celled (rarely 3-5-celled); ovules numerous on the axile placentae, anatropous or amphitropous; style slender, simple; stigma terminal; fruit a berry or capsule. Seeds numerous, the testa sometimes roughened; embryo terete, spiral, curved, or nearly straight; endosperm fleshy; cotyledons semiterete.

About 75 genera and 1750 species, widely distributed, most abundant in tropical regions.*

**Fruit a pulpy berry; corolla plicate, its lobes generally induplicate.**

**Anthers connivent, destitute of terminal pores, dehiscent.**

Fruiting calyx bladdery-inflated.

Fruiting calyx 5-angled and deeply 5-parted; ovary 3-5-celled. 1. Physalodes.

Fruiting calyx 5-lobed, not parted, 10-ribbed, often 5-10-angled, reticulated, wholly enclosing the berry; ovary 2-celled. 2. Physalis.

Corolla open-campanulate, yellowish or white, often with a dark center; seeds with a thin margin, finely pitted. 3. Quinula.

Fruiting calyx somewhat enlarged, but closely fitted to the fruit, thin, obscurely veiny, open at the mouth.

Corolla rotate, whitish; lobes of fruiting calyx much exceeding the berry. 4. Leucoaphysalis.

Corolla rotate, whitish, sometimes tinged with purple; fruiting calyx not exceeding the berry. 5. Chamaesaracha.

**Anthers connivent or slightly connate; fruiting calyx not enlarged.**

Anthers short or oblong, opening by a terminal pore or short slit in our species. 6. Solanum.

Anthers long, tapering from base to summit, longitudinally dehiscent. 7. Lycopersicon.

**Fruit a nearly dry berry; corolla campanulate, little or not at all plicate, its lobes imbricated.**

***Fruit a capsule; corolla funnelform.***

Capsule circumscissile toward the top, which separates as a lid; corolla irregular.

Capsule opening by valves.

Capsule generally prickly.

Capsule not prickly.

Flowers paniculate or racemose; stamens nearly uniform in length. 9. Hyoscyamus.

Flowers solitary; stamens very unequal. 10. Datura.


### 1. PHYSALÖDES Boehm. in Ludwig, Def. 41. 1760.


An annual erect branching glabrous herb, with alternate petioled thin sinuate-dentate or lobed leaves, and large light blue peduncled nodding flowers, solitary in the axils. Calyx 5-parted, 5-angled, much inflated in fruit, its segments ovate, connivent, cordate or sagittate at the base, strongly reticulated. Corolla broadly campanulate, plicate in the bud, slightly 5-lobed. Stamens 5, included, inserted on the corolla near its base; filaments filiform, dilated and pilose below; anthers oblong, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary 3-5-celled; style slender; stigma 3-5-lobed. Berry globose, nearly dry, enclosed in the calyx. [Greek, Physalis-like.]

A monotypic Peruvian genus.

1. Physalodes physalodes (L.) Britton.  
Apple-of-Peru. Fig. 3905.


Stem angled, 2'-5' high. Leaves ovate or oblong, acuminate but blunt-pointed, narrowed at the base, 3'-8' long, 1'-4' wide; petioles longer than the peduncles; flowers 1'-1½' long and broad; corolla-limb almost entire; fruiting calyx 1'-1½' long and thick, its segments acute at the apex, their basal auricles acute or cuspidate; berry about ½ in diameter, loosely surrounded by the calyx.

In waste places, escaped from gardens, Nova Scotia to Ontario, Florida, Tennessee and Missouri. Adventive from Peru. Plant with the aspect of a large *Physalis*. Leaves similar to those of *Stramium*. July-Sept.

2. PHYSALIS L. Sp. Pl. 182. 1753.*

Annual or perennial herbs, sometimes a little woody below, with entire or sinuately toothed leaves. Peduncles slender, in ours solitary from the axils of the leaves. Calyx campanulate, 5-toothed, in fruit enlarged and bladdery-inflated, membranous, 5-angled, or prominently 10-ribbed and reticulate, wholly inclosing the pulpy berry, its teeth mostly

* Text contributed to our first edition by Dr. P. A. Rydberg, here somewhat revised.
SOLANACEAE.

connivent. Corolla yellowish or whitish, often with a darker brownish or purplish center, open-campanulate, or rarely campanulate-rotate, plicate. Stamens inserted near the base of the corolla; anthers oblong, opening by a longitudinal slit. Style slender, somewhat bent; stigma minutely 2-cleft. Seeds numerous, kidney-shaped, flattened, with a thin edge, finely pitted. [Greek, bladder, referring to the inflated calyx.]

Probably 75 species, or more. Two are of European origin, and about half a dozen are natives of India and Australia, the rest are American; about 30 occur in the United States. Type species: Physalis Alkekengi L.

**Annuals with branched fibrous roots.**

† Plants more or less pubescent (except in races of P. barbadensis.)

Fruiting calyx sharply 5-angled, more or less acuminate at the summit and sunken at the base; calyx-lobes (at flowering time) lanceolate or acuminate, as long as the tube or longer. Leaves ovate, oblique, acute or acuminate, subentire at the base; upper part repand or subentire; fruiting calyx small and short; stem slender, diffuse, sharply angled. 1. *P. pubescens.*

Leaves cordate, oblique, strongly sinuate to the base; stem stout, obtusely angled; fruiting calyx rounded.

Leaves cordate, scarcely oblique, more or less abruptly acuminate, acutely repand-dentate; stem tall, acutely angled; fruiting calyx larger, long-acuminate. 2. *P. pruinosa.*

Fruiting calyx obtusely or indistinctly 5-10-angled; calyx-lobes (at flowering time) triangular, generally shorter than the tube.

†† Plants glabrous, or the upper part sparingly beset with short hairs, or a little puberulent when young; fruiting calyx obtusely 5-10-angled, not sunken at the base.

Corolla yellow, sometimes with the center a little darker but never brown or purple. Peduncles generally much longer than the fruiting calyx; leaves sinuateely toothed or subentire.

5. *P. pendula.*

Peduncles scarcely exceeding the fruiting calyx; leaves sharply dentate. Corolla yellow, with a brown or purple center.

6. *P. angulata.*

7. *P. isocarpa.*

**Perennial by thick roots and rootstocks.**

† Pubescence not stellate (although in *P. pumila* of branched hairs).

Pubescence on the leaves none, on the upper part of the stem and the calyx sparse and short, if any. Fruiting calyx ovoid, nearly filled by the berry, scarcely sunken at the base. Leaves ovate-lanceolate to broadly ovate, usually thin. 8. *P. subglabra.*

9. *P. longifolia.*

Fruiting calyx pyramidal, very much inflated and deeply sunken at the base; leaves broadly ovate, usually coarsely dentate. 10. *P. macrophysa.*

Pubescence sparse, consisting of flat, sometimes jointed, and in *P. pumila* branched hairs; in *P. virginiana* sometimes a little viscid.

Fruiting calyx ovoid, scarcely angled and scarcely sunken at the base; leaves thick, obovate or spatulate to rhomboid, subentire. 11. *P. lanceolata.*

12. *P. pumila.*

Fruiting calyx pyramidal, more or less 5-angled and deeply sunken at the base; leaves ovate to lanceolate, generally more or less dentate. 13. *P. virginiana.*


Pubescence dense, short, more or less viscid or glandular, often mixed with long flat jointed hairs. Leaves large; blade generally over 2' long and more or less cordate. Leaves less than 2' long, rounded ovate or rhombic, scarcely at all cordate at the base; calyx, peduncles and younger branches with long white flat and jointed hairs. 15. *P. comata.*

Leaves small, ½'-1½" in diameter, nearly orbicular, sometimes a little cordate at the base, not coarsely toothed; stem diffuse or prostrate. 16. *P. rotundata.*

†† Pubescence dense, cinerous, beautifully stellate.

17. *P. viscosa.*

1. *Physalis pubescens* L. Low Hairy Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3696.


Annual; stem generally diffuse or spreading, much branched, angled, often a little swollen at the nodes, villous-pubescent or sometimes nearly glabrous; leaves thin, 1'-2½' long, ovate, acute or acuminate, at the base oblique, slightly cordate and generally entire, upward repand-denticulate or entire, pubescent, sometimes becoming nearly glabrous except along the veins; peduncles short, 1"-2" long or in fruit about ½; calyx-lobes narrow but not with a subulate tip; corolla 2'-5" in diameter, yellow with dark centre; anthers usually purplish; fruiting calyx membranous, 10'-15" long, pyramidal, ovoid-acuminate, more or less retuse at the base.

In sandy soil, Pennsylvania to Florida, Arkansas and California; also in Mexico, the West Indies, Central and South America and India. Called also dwarf cape-gooseberry and strawberry-tomato. July-Sept.
2. **Physalis pruinosa** L. Tall Hairy Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3697.
*P. pubescens* Dunal, in DC. Prodr. 13: part 1, 446. 1852.

Annual; stem stout, generally erect, and more hairy than the preceding and the two following species; stem obously angled, finely villous or somewhat viscid; leaves firm, 1½-4½ long, finely pubescent, ovate, cordate, generally very oblique at the base, and deeply sinuate-toothed with broad and often obtuse teeth; peduncles 1½-3½ long, in fruit about 5½; calyx villous or viscid; lobes as long as the tube, narrow but not subulate-tipped; corolla 2½-4½ in diameter; anthers yellow, or tinged with purple; fruiting calyx a little firmer and more pubescent than in the preceding, reticulate, 10½-15½ long, ovoid, sunken at the base; berry yellow or green.


3. **Physalis barbadensis** Jacq. Barbadoes Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3698.


Annual; stem tall and erect or widely spreading, acutely 3-4-angled, pubescent, viscid, or nearly glabrous; leaves 1½-2½ long, ovate or heart-shaped, acute, or abruptly acuminate, sharply repand-dentate, pubescent with short hairs; peduncles short, ⅔-2½ long, but in fruit sometimes 10½, calyx generally densely viscid-hirsute, lobes lanceolate, acuminate, but not subulate-tipped; corolla 2½-5½ in diameter; anthers generally purplish; fruiting calyx longer than in the two preceding species, 1½-1½½ long, acuminate and reticulate, retuse at the base.

Sandy soil, Pennsylvania to Illinois, Missouri, Florida, Mexico, the West Indies and South America. July–Sept.

4. **Physalis missouriensis** Mack. & Bush. Missouri Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3699.


Annual; stem spreading, often zigzag, branched, striate, slightly angled, villous with short hairs. Leaves ⅓-3½ long, ovate, oblique and cuneate, obtuse, or cordate at the base, acute but not acuminate, repand or sinuately dentate, hairy, at least on the veins; peduncles ⅔-2½ long, erect, in fruit 2½-5½, reflexed, shorter than the fruiting calyx; calyx villous, lobes shorter than the tube, triangular; corolla 1½-4½ in diameter, yellow; fruiting calyx ¾-1½ long, round-ovoid, nearly filled by the berry, scarcely sunken or commonly rounded at the base.

Missouri and Kansas to Arkansas and Oklahoma. July–Sept. Referred in our first edition to the tropical *P. Lapiaca* R. & S.
5. Physalis pédula Rydberg. Lance-leaved Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3700.

*Physalis pédula* Rydberg; Small, Fl. S. E. U. S. 983. 1903.

Annual, stem erect, generally 1½" high, branched, angled, glabrous; leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, thin, usually coarsely toothed; calyx cylindric-campanulate, its lobes broadly triangular, shorter than the tube; peduncles filiform, about 1' long, erect with nodding flower, in fruit 1½-2" long and reflexed; corolla 3"-4" in diameter, campanulate, yellow, without a dark spot; anthers yellow, more or less tinged with purple, fruiting calyx about 10" long, rounded ovoid, indistinctly 10-angled and purple veined, nearly filled by the berry.

Illinois to Kansas and Texas. July-Sept. Referred in the first edition to *P. lanceifolia* Nees.

6. Physalis angulàta L. Cut-leaved Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3701.


Annual, erect, 1½"-3" high, glabrous; stem angular, usually much branched; leaves ovate, with more or less cuneate base, somewhat sinuatly toothed with long-acuminate teeth; blades 2'-2½" long, on slender petioles 1'-2' long, thin, the veins not prominent; peduncles slender, 10"-15" long, erect, in fruit often reflexed but seldom exceeding the fruiting calyx in length; calyx smooth, lobes triangular to lanceolate, generally shorter than the tube; corolla 2½"-5" in diameter; anthers more or less purplish tinged; fruiting calyx about 1½" long, ovoid, 5-10-angled, sometimes purple veined, nearly filled by the yellow berry.

In rich soil, Pennsylvania to Illinois, Minnesota, Missouri, Texas, Central America, Brazil and the West Indies. Also in India. July-Sept.

7. Physalis ixocàrpa Brot. Tomatillo. Mexican Ground-Cherry. Strawberry Tomato. Fig. 3702.


Annual, stem at first erect, later widely spreading, much branched, angled, glabrous, or the younger parts sparingly hairy; leaves from cor-date to ovate, with a cuneate base which is somewhat oblique, sinuatly dentate or entire, 1'-2½" long; peduncles short, 1½'-2½" long; calyx sparingly hairy, its lobes short, broadly triangular, shorter than the tube; corolla bright yellow with purple throat, 5"-7" (sometimes nearly 10") in diameter; fruiting calyx round-ovoid, obscurely 10-angled, often purple veined, filled by the purple berry, which sometimes bursts it.

Native of Mexico. It is often cultivated for its fruit and frequently escapes from cultivation, New York to Texas and California.
8. Physalis subglabrâta Mackenzie and Bush. Smooth Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3703.


Perennial from a deep rootstock, tall, erect, 2½–5” high; stem angled, dichotomously branched, glabrous, or sometimes slightly pubescent with sparse and short hairs on the upper parts; blades ovate to ovate-lanceolate, often very oblique at the base and more or less acuminate, entire or repand-denticulate, 2½–4” long, on petioles 1½–2¼’ long, often in pairs; peduncles slender, 5”–10’ long, generally longer than the flower; calyx glabrous, or minutely ciliolate, lobes ovate-lanceolate or triangular, sometimes broadly ovate and unequal, generally equalling the tube; corolla yellow or greenish yellow with purplish throat, ½–1’ in diameter; anthers tinged with purple; fruiting calyx at first somewhat 10-angled and sunken at the base, at last often filled with or burst by the large red or purple berry.


9. Physalis longifôlia Nutt. Long-leaved Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3704.


Perennial from a thick rootstock; stem in the common form stout and tall, 1½–3” high, slightly angled, branched above, the branches strict, glabrous. Leaves lanceolate, oblanceolate, or linear, tapering into a short stout petiole 5”–10’ long, subentire or repand; peduncles 5”–10’ long, in fruit often revolved; calyx generally glabrous, its lobes triangular-lanceolate, about the length of the tube; corolla 6”–10” in diameter, yellow with a dark, commonly brownish center; anthers yellow, tinged with purple; fruiting calyx ovoid, about 1½’ long, not sunken at the base; berry yellow, the lower portion and the stipe glutinous.

In rich soil, Iowa to South Dakota, Montana, Arkansas, Utah and Mexico. July–Sept.

10. Physalis macrôphyça Rydb. Large-bladder Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3705.


Perennial; rootstock rather thick and fleshy; stem erect, 1½–3” high, comparatively slender, angled, perfectly glabrous, or the upper parts sparingly pubescent with very short hairs. Leaves large, thin, 1½–3½’ long, 1–2’ wide, the lower obtuse, the upper acute or acuminate; petioles slender, 10”–20” long; peduncles 5”–8” long, erect, in fruit reflexed; calyx smooth, its lobes ovate-triangular or broadly lanceolate, generally a little shorter than the tube; corolla yellow with a dark center, about 10’ in diameter; anthers generally yellow, sometimes tinged with purple; fruiting calyx large, 1½–1½’ long, 1–1½’ in diameter, pyramidal to ovoid-conic, indistinctly 10-angled, deeply sunken at the base; berry small, in the center of the calyx.

In rich soil, Kansas and Arkansas to Texas. May–July. Rare.
11. Physalis lanceolata Michx. Prairie Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3706.


Physalis pennsylvanica var. lanceolata A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 382. 1867.

Perennial; rootstock apparently slender and creeping; stem about 1½—2 high, first erect, later spreading or diffuse, only slightly angled, sparingly hisrute with flat hairs. Leaves lanceolate, oblanceolate or spatulate, tapering into the petiole, acute or obtuse, nearly always entire, rarely wavy, but never sinuately toothed, thickish, sparingly hairy with short hairs; peduncles 5—10 long, in fruit reflexed; calyx strigose or villous, rarely glabrous, its lobes triangular-lanceolate; corolla dullish yellow with a brownish center, about 8" in diameter; fruiting calyx rounded-ovoid, not sunken at the base, indistinctly 10-angled; berry yellow or greenish yellow.


12. Physalis pumila Nutt. Low Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3707.


Perennial from a slender rootstock, 1½—2½ high; stem hirsute, obscurely angled. Leaves thick, broadly ovate to oblong, acute at both ends and somewhat rhomboid, the lower often obtuse and obovate, generally much larger than in the preceding; blades 2—4½ long, entire or seldom sinuate, on petioles 10—15½ long, strigose with many-branched hairs especially on the lower surface; peduncles 5½—10½ long, in fruit reflexed and 1½—2½ long; calyx densely hisrute, not stellate-pubescent, its lobes triangular, generally a little shorter than the tube; corolla yellow with brown center, 8½—10½ in diameter; fruiting calyx usually more elongated than in the preceding, ½—2½ long, oblong-ovoid, a little sunken at the base, indistinctly 10-angled.


13. Physalis virginiiana Mill. Virginia Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3708.


Physalis pennsylvanica A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 382. 1867.


Perennial; rootstock thick and somewhat fleshy; stem 1½—3½ high, erect, dichotomously branched, somewhat angular, more or less strigose-hairy with flat hairs, sometimes a little glandular, or sometimes nearly glabrous. Leaves ovate-lanceolate, tapering to both ends, 1½—2½ long, generally more or less sinuately dentate, often yellowish green; peduncles 5½—10½ long, generally erect, in fruit curved but scarcely reflexed; calyx strigose, hirsute, or at least puberulent, its lobes triangular or broadly lanceolate, nearly equaling the tube; corolla sulphur-yellow with purplish spots, 1½—1½ in diameter; anthers yellow; fruiting calyx pyramidal-ovoid, 5-angled, sunken at the base; berry reddish.

14. Physalis heterophylla Nees. Clammy Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3709.

Perennial from a slender creeping rootstock, 1½"-3" tall, at first erect, later generally decumbent and spreading, viscid and glandular, and villous with long spreading jointed flat hairs; leaves large, blade generally over 2' long, usually broadly cordate, often acute and very rarely with an elongated tip, thick, more or less sinuate-toothed, or sometimes subentire; calyx long-villous, lobes triangular, generally shorter than the tube; corolla 8"-10" in diameter, greenish yellow with a brownish or purplish center; anthers mostly yellow; berry yellow.

In rich soil, especially where the surface has been disturbed, New Brunswick to Saskatchewan, Florida, Colorado and Texas. The most common of our species, and includes several races.

Physalis peruviana L., a native of South America, is cultivated for its fruit and often escapes. It resembles P. heterophylla, but differs in the leaves, which have a long tip, and in the pubescence, which is shorter, denser, and not at all viscid. Cape-gooseberry. Strawberry-tomato. Peruvian ground-cherry. Husk-tomato.

15. Physalis comata Rydberg. Hillside Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3710.

Perennial, erect, about 1½" high; pubescence fine and short, that on the calyx, peduncles and upper branches mixed with long white flat jointed hairs. Like P. heterophylla Nees (P. virginiana Gray, not Mill.), but leaves smaller, blade not over 2' long, round-ovate, scarcely at all cordate at the base, about 2' long, thin, somewhat repand-dentate, or nearly entire; petioles as long as the leaves; peduncles as long as the fruiting calyx, or longer; corolla greenish yellow, with brown center, 6"-10" in diameter; fruiting calyx of thin texture, round-ovoid, somewhat ro-angled, scarcely sunken at the base.

Hillsides of Nebraska, Kansas, Colorado and Texas. Rare.

16. Physalis rotundata Rydberg. Round-leaved Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3711.

Diffuse and spreading, zigzag, generally dichotomously much branched, from a perennial rootstock, densely and finely viscid-pubescent, usually more glandular than the preceding. Leaves nearly orbicular with more or less cordate base, 1½-13" in diameter, with small teeth; petioles short, more or less winged; peduncles short, in fruit: scarcely more than half the length of the calyx; corolla 8" in diameter, greenish yellow with a brownish center; fruiting calyx ovoid, slightly angled, scarcely sunken at the base.

Dry plains, South Dakota to Texas and New Mexico. July-Sept.
17. Physalis viscosa L. Stellate Ground-Cherry. Yellow-henbane. Fig. 3712.


Perennial from a slender creeping rootstock; stems slender, creeping, with a dense ashy stellate pubescence, or in age rarely glabrate. Leaves elliptic, oval or ovate, obtuse, thinish, entire or undulate, in the typical South American race often cordate at the base, but rarely so in our plant; peduncles ½'-1' long; calyx stellate-pubescent, its lobes triangular, generally shorter than the tube; corolla greenish yellow with a darker center, 8"-10" in diameter; fruiting calyx 10"-15" long, round-ovoid, scarcely sunken at the base; berry orange or yellow.

On sea beaches, or in sand near the coast. Virginia and North Carolina to Florida. Eastern South America.


A low and diffuse somewhat scurfy herb, with a stout perennial root. Leaves from sinuate to pinnatifid, somewhat fleshy. Peduncles most commonly in pairs from the axils of the leaves, sometimes solitary, or in fascicles of 3-5. Calyx campanulate, 5-toothed, in fruit inflated, sharply 5-angular and reticulate, enclosing the fruit, the lobes connivent. Corolla flat-rotate, pentagonal in outline, veiny, violet or purplish. Anthers opening by a longitudinal slit. Seeds comparatively few, kidney-shaped, somewhat flattened, with thick margins, rugose-tuberulate. [Name unexplained.]

A monotypic genus of central North America.

1. Quinella lobata (Torr.) Raf. Purple-flowered Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3713.


Perennial, low, spreading or prostrate, more or less scurfy-puberulent; stem obtusely angled and striate, much branched. Leaves oblanceolate or spatulate to oblong; sinuate, toothed, or pinnatifid with rounded lobes, or rarely subentire, cuneate at the base, thickish and veiny, tapering into margined petioles; peduncles 1'-2' long, in fruit reflexed; calyx-lobes triangular, acute, shorter than the tube; corolla purplish, 10"-15" in diameter; anthers yellow, tinged with purple; fruiting calyx about as wide as long, sharply 5-angled, sunken at the base.

On high plains, Kansas to California, Texas, New Mexico and Mexico. May-Sept.


A tall erect viscid and villous annual, with entire leaves, the blade decurrent on the petiole. Peduncles generally in fascicles of 2-4 in the axils. Calyx campanulate, 5-lobed, at first a little inflated, but soon filled by and closely fitted to the berry, thin, neither angled nor ribbed, faintly veiny, open at the mouth, the lobes exceeding the fruit. Corolla rotate, white, sometimes tinged with purple and generally creamy or yellow in the center, the limb plicate. Stamens inserted near the base of the corolla; filaments long and slender; anthers oblong, opening by a longitudinal slit. Style and stigmas as in Physalis. Seeds kidney-shaped, flattened, punctate. [Greek, white Physalis.]

A monotypic genus of northern North America.
1. Leucophysalis grandiflora (Hook.) Rydberg. Large White Ground-Cherry. Fig. 3714.


Erect, tall, 1½-3½ high; stem somewhat angled, striate, more or less villous. Leaves large, 4½-8½ long, ovate to lanceolate-ovate, generally acute and entire, somewhat deciduous on the petiole, more or less villous and viscid, especially on the veins of the lower surface; peduncles several from each axil, 3½-½ long, villous; calyx villous, its lobes lanceolate, equalling the tube; corolla large, 1½-1½ in diameter, rotate, white with a more or less yellowish center; filaments slender; anthers short, yellow, often tinged with purple; fruiting calyx ovoid, early filled by the berry.

Sandy soil, Quebec to Saskatchewan, Michigan and Minnesota. May-July.


Perennials, with entire to pinnatifid leaves, the blades deciduous on the petioles. Peduncles solitary, or in fascicles of 2-4 in the axils. Calyx campanulate, 5-lobed, in fruit somewhat enlarged, but not bladdery-inflated, close-fitting to the berry, thin, not angled nor ribbed, and faintly if at all veiny, open at the mouth, not exceeding the berry. Corolla rotate, white or cream-colored, often tinged with purple, the limb plicate. Stamens inserted near the base of the corolla; filaments long and slender; anthers oblong, opening by longitudinal slits; style and stigma as in *Physalis*. Seeds kidney-shaped, flattened, rugose-favose or punctate.  
[Ground-Saracha, the latter a genus named in honor of Isidore Saracha, a Spanish Benedictine botanist.]

An American genus, consisting of half a dozen species, natives of Mexico and the southwestern United States. Type species: *Chamaesaracha Coronopus* (Dunal) A. Gray.

Pubescence dense, puberulent and hirsute.  
Pubescence sparse, puberulent or stellate, hirsute (if at all) only on the calyx.

1. *C. conoides*.  
2. *C. Coronopus*.

1. Chamaesaracha conoides (Moricand) Britton. Hairy Chamaesaracha. Fig. 3715.

*Withania (?) sordida* Dunal, loc. cit., 456. 1852.  
*Chamaesaracha sordida* A. Gray, Bot. Cal. 1: 540. 1876.  

Much branched from a perennial base, at first upright, at length spreading, cinereous-puberulent with short branched somewhat glutinous or viscid hairs, generally also viscidly hirsute or villous with long and branched hairs, especially on the calyx; leaves oblan- 

ceolate to obovate-rhombic, usually acutish and tapering into a short petiole, generally deeply lobed, but varying from subentire to pinnatifid; calyx-lobes triangular, generally acutish; corolla about ½ in diameter, white, cream-colored or sometimes violet-purple; berry 2½"-4" in diameter.

In dry clayey soil, southern Kansas to California and Mexico. May-Sept.
2. *Chamaesaracha Corónopus* (Dunal)
   A. Gray. Smoothish Chamaesaracha.
   Fig. 3716.

*C. Coronopus* A. Gray, Bot. Cal. 1: 540. 1876.

Branched and diffuse from a perennial base; stem obtusely angled; pubescence on the stem and leaves more or less roughish pruinose or stellate, often scarcely any; on the calyx stellate or sometimes hirsute. Leaves linear or lanceolate, tapering at the base, more or less sinuate lobed, occasionally subentire, sometimes pinnatifid; calyx-lobes triangular, acute; corolla white or ochroleucous, the appendages of the throat often protuberant; berry 2½"-4" in diameter, nearly white.

In clayey soil, from Utah, California and Mexico. May-Sept.

   1753.

Herbs or shrubs, or often stellate-pubescent, sometimes climbing. Flowers cymose, umbelliform,paniculate, racemose, white, blue, purple, or yellow. Calyx campanulate or rotate, mostly 5-toothed or 5-cleft. Corolla rotate, the limb plaited, 5-angled or 5-lobed, the tube very short. Stamens inserted on the throat of the corolla; filaments short; anthers linear or oblong, acute or acuminate, connate or connivent into a cone, the cells dehiscent by a terminal pore, or sometimes by a short introrse terminal slit, or sometimes also longitudinally. Ovary usually 2-celled; stigma small. Berry mostly globose, the calyx either persistent at its base or enclosing it. [Name, according to Wettstein, from *solum*, quieting.]

About 1000 species, of wide geographic distribution, most abundant in tropical America. Besides the following, some 20 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Solanum nigrum* L.

* Glabrous or pubescent herbs, not prickly.

- Plants green; pubescence simple or of some of it stellate; flowers white.
- Leaves repand or entire; ripe berries black.
- Leaves deeply pinnatifid; ripe berries green.
- Plant silvery stellate-pubescent; flowers violet.

** Stellate-pubescent and prickly herbs.

- Berry not enclosed by the calyx; perennials.
- Hirsute; leaves ovate or oblong, sinuate or pinnatifid.
- Densely silvery-canescent; leaves linear or oblong, repand or entire.
- Pubescent; leaves ovate, 5-7-lobed.
- Berry partly or wholly invested by the spiny calyx; annuals.
- Lower anther larger than the other four.
- Plant densely stellate-pubescent; corolla yellow.
- Plant glandular-pubescent, with few stellate hairs; corolla violet.
- Anthers all equal.

*** Climbing vine, not prickly; leaves hastate or 3-lobed.

1. *Solanum nigrum* L. Black, Deadly or Garden Nightshade. Morel. Fig. 3717.


Annual, glabrous, or somewhat pubescent with simple hairs, green; stem erect, branched, 1½-2½" high. Leaves ovate, petioled, more or less inequilateral, 1½-3" long, entire, undulate, or dentate, thin, acute, acuminate or acutish at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base; peduncles lateral, umbracellately 3-10-flowered, 4½-1½" long; pedicels 3½-7½" long; flowers white, 4½-5½" broad; calyx-lobes oblong, ob-tuse, spreading, much shorter than the corolla, persistent at the base of the berry; filaments somewhat pubescent; anthers obtuse; berries black when ripe, smooth and glabrous, globose, 4½-5½" in diameter, on nodding peduncles.

Solanum villosum (L.) Mill., with coarsely dentate leaves, the pubescence villos and somewhat viscid, has been found in ballast about the seaports.

2. Solanum triforum Nutt. Cut-leaved Nightshade. Fig. 3718.

Annual, sparingly pubescent with simple hairs, or glabrous; stem branched, 1°-3° high. Leaves pinnatifid or some of them pinnately lobed, acute at the apex, petioled, 2'-4' long, the lobes triangular-lanceolate, acute or obtuse, entire or dentate, the sinuses rounded; peduncles lateral, 1-3-flowered, ½-1' long; pedicels 3'-7' long, reflexed in fruit; calyx-segments lanceolate, shorter than the corolla, persistent at the base of the berry; corolla white, 4'-5' broad; anthers obtuse; berries green when mature, globose, smooth and glabrous, about 5' in diameter.

On prairies and in waste places, Ontario to Manitoba, Kansas, New Mexico and Arizona. Introduced in Missouri. May-Oct.

3. Solanum carolinense L. Horse-Nettle. Sand-Brier. Fig. 3719.

Perennial, green, finely stellate-pubescent with 4-8-rayed hairs; stem erect, branched, 1°-4° high, the branches, petioles, midveins and sometimes the lateral veins of the leaves armed with straight subulate yellow prickles. Leaves oblong or ovate, repand, lobed, or pinnatifid, 2'-6' long, the lobes obtuse or acutish; petioles 3'-10' long; flowers cymose-racemose, appearing terminal, but really lateral, as is manifest in fruit; pedicels 3'-7' long, recurved in fruit; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate, about one-half the length of the corolla, persistent at the base of the berry; corolla-lobes ovate-lanceolate, acute; anthers elongated; berries orange-yellow, smooth and glabrous, 8'-10' in diameter.


4. Solanum eaeagnifolium Cav. Silver-leaved Nightshade. Fig. 3720.
S. eaeagnifolium Cav. Icon. 3: 22. pl. 243. 1794.

Perennial, densely and finely stellate-pubescent, silvery-canescent all over; stem branched, 1°-3° high, armed with very slender sharp prickles, or these wanting. Leaves lanceolate, oblong, or linear, petioled, 1'-4' long, 3'-12' wide, mostly obtuse at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, repand-dentate or entire; flowers cymose, 8'-12' broad, violet or blue; peduncles short and stout, appearing terminal, but soon evidently lateral; calyx-lobes lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acute; anthers linear; ovary white-tomentose; berries globose, yellow or darker, smooth and glabrous, 4'-6' in diameter.

On dry plains and prairies, Missouri and Kansas to Texas and Arizona. Trompillos. May-Sept.
5. Solanum Tórreyi A. Gray. Torrey's Nightshade. Fig. 3721.


Perennial, hoary with a stellate pubescence of 8-12-rayed hairs, more or less armed with small subulate prickles. Leaves ovate in outline, 3'-6' long, sinuately 5-7-lobed, the lobes entire or undulate, obtuse; cymes appearing terminal, soon evidently lateral, branched, loosely several-flowered; flowers showy, large; calyx-lobes ovate, abruptly long-acuminate, persistent at the base of the berry; corolla violet, 1'-1½' broad, its lobes ovate, acute; berry globose, smooth and glabrous, 1' or more in diameter, yellow when ripe.

On dry plains and prairies, Kansas to Texas. Reported from Missouri.


Solanum rostratum Dunal, Sol. 234. pl. 24. 1814.
S. heterandrum Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 156. pl. 7. 1814.

Annual, densely stellate-pubescent with 5-8-rayed hairs, usually copiously armed with yellow subulate prickles; stem erect, branched, 1½-3½' high. Leaves ovate or oval in outline, irregularly pinnately 5-7-lobed or 1-2-pinnatifid, 2'-5' long, petioled, the lobes mostly oblong, obtuse; flowers racemose, yellow, about 1' broad; racemes lateral; pedicels stout, 3'-6' long, erect both in flower and fruit; calyx densely prickly, surrounding and wholly enclosing the berry, the prickles becoming as long as the fruit, or longer; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate; corolla about 1' broad, slightly irregular, its lobes ovate, acute; stamens and style declined, the lowest stamen longer with an incurved beak; fruit, including its prickles, 1' in diameter or more.


7. Solanum citrullifólium Braun. Melon-leaved Nightshade. Fig. 3723.


Annual, glandular-pubescent, or a few 4-5-rayed hairs on the leaves, copiously armed with slender yellow subulate prickles, diffusely branched, 1½-3½' high. Leaves irregularly binnatifid, resembling in outline those of the watermelon, 2'-6' long; racemes lateral, several-flowered; flowers 1'-1½' broad, violet; stamens and style declined; lowest anther violet, larger than the four other yellow ones; corolla somewhat irregular, its lobes ovate, acuminate; fruit similar to that of the preceding species.

In dry soil, Iowa and Kansas to Texas, Mexico and New Mexico. Referred in our first edition, to S. heterodoxum Dunal. July-Sept.
8. Solanum sisymbriifolium Lam. Viscid Nightshade. Fig. 3724.

Solanum sisymbriifolium Lam. Ill. 2: 25. 1793.

Annual, branched, 2'-4' high, villous-pubescent with long viscid hairs and armed all over with bright yellow prickles. Leaves thin, deeply pinnatifid into oblong toothed or sinuate lobes; flowers 1½-1½' broad, light blue or white; stamens and style nearly erect; anthers all equal, yellow; corolla slightly irregular, its lobes deltoid or ovate-deltoid, acute or obtusish; fruit included in the accrescent calyx which has a prickly tube and thinnish lobes.

In waste places and on ballast, especially about seaports, from Massachusetts to the Gulf States. Introduced from tropical America. June–Sept.


Perennial, pubescent with simple hairs or glabrate, stem climbing or straggling, somewhat woody below, branched, 2'-8' long. Leaves peti- oled, ovate or hastate in outline, 2'-4' long, 1'-2½' wide, acute or acuminate at the apex, usually slightly cordate at the base, some of them entire, some with a lobe on one side near the base, some deeply 3-lobed or 3-divided, with the terminal segment much the largest; cymes compound, lateral; pedicels slender, articulated at the base, spreading or drooping; flowers blue, purple or white, 5'-7' broad; calyx-lobes short, oblong, obtuse, persistent at the base of the berry; corolla deeply 5-cleft, its lobes triangular-lanceolate, acuminate; berry oval or globose, red.


Solanum triflorum Cav., a Texan and Mexican nearly glabrous herb, scarcely climbing, with somewhat ridged stems, 3-lobed deltoid-cordate or hastate leaves, lateral few-flowered cymes and globose red berries, is reported from Kansas.

Solanum Melongena L., the egg-plant, with blue or purplish flowers, and an ovoid or obvoid berry up to 6' long, is occasionally found in waste grounds. It is native of Asia.

species: Lycium afrum L.


Annual, or rarely perennial, coarse branching or feebly climbing herbs, with 1-2-pinnately divided leaves, and lateral irregular raceme-like cymes of small yellowish flowers opposite the leaves. Calyx 5-parted, or rarely 6-parted, the segments linear or lanceolate. Corolla rotate, the tube very short, the limb 5-cleft or rarely 6-cleft, plicate. Stamens 5 (rarely 6), inserted on the throat of the corolla; filaments very short; anthers elongated, connate or connivent, introrse longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary 2-3-celled; style simple; stigma small, capitate. Berry in the wild plants globose or pyriform, much modified in cultivation, the calyx persistent at its base. [Greek, wolf-peach.]

About 4 species, natives of North America, the following typical.
1. Lycopersicon Lycopérsicon (L.)
Cherry Tomato. Fig. 3726.

Solanum Lycopersicum L. Sp. Pl. 185. 1753.

Viscid-pubescent, much branched, 1°-3° high, the branches spreading. Leaves peti-olated, pinnately divided, 6'-18' long, the segments stalked, the larger 7-9, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, mostly acute, dentate, lobed or again divided, 2'-4' long, with several or numerous smaller, sometimes very small ones interspersed; clusters several-flowered; peduncles 1'-3' long; flowers 5'-8' broad; calyx-segments about equalling the corolla; berry the well-known tomato or love-apple.


Shrubs, or woody vines, often spiny, with small alternate entire leaves, commonly with smaller ones fascicled in their axils, and white greenish or purple, axillary or terminal, solitary or clustered flowers. Calyx campanulate, 3-5-lobed or -toothed, not enlarged in fruit, persistent at the base of the berry. Corolla funnelliform, salverform, or campanulate, the tube short or slender, the limb 5-lobed (rarely 4-lobed), the lobes obtuse. Stamens 5 (rarely 4), exserted, or included; filaments filiform, sometimes dilated at the base; anther-sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary 2-celled; style filiform; stigma capitulate or 2-lobed. Berry globose, ovoid, or oblong. [Named from the country Libya.]

About 75 species, widely distributed in temperate and warm regions. Besides the following, introduced from Europe, some 17 native species occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: Lycium afrunum L.

1. Lycium halimifolium Mill. Matrimony Vine. Box-thorn. Fig. 3727.

Lycium vulgar Dunal in DC. Prodr. 13: Part 1, 509. 1852.

Glabrous, spiny or unarmed; stems slender, climbing or trailing, branched, 6'-25' long, the branches somewhat angled, the spines, when present, slender, about 1' long. Leaves lanceolate, oblong, or spatulate, acute or obtuse at the apex, narrowed into short petioles, firm, 1'-1 1/2' long, 2'-4' wide; flowers 2-5 together in the axils, or solitary; peduncles filiform, spreading, 6'-12' long; calyx-lobes ovate, acute, or obtuse, 11' long; corolla funnelliform, purplish changing to greenish, 4'-6' wide, its lobes ovate-oblong; stamens slightly exserted; berry oval, orange-red.


Erect coarse viscid-pubescent narcotic annual biennial or perennial herbs, with alternate mostly lobed or pinnatifid leaves, and large nearly regular flowers, the lower solitary in the axils, the upper in a more or less 1-sided spike or raceme. Calyx urn-shaped or narrowly campanulate, 5-cleft, striate, enlarged and enclosing the capsule in fruit. Corolla funnelliform, the limb somewhat oblique, 5-cleft, the lobes more or less unequal, spreading. Stamens declined, mostly exserted; filaments filiform; anthers oblong or ovate, their sacs longitudi-
nally dehiscent. Ovary 2-celled; style slender; stigma capitate. Capsule 2-celled, circum-scissile above the middle. [Greek, hog-bean.]

About 15 species, natives of the Mediterranean region, the following typical.

1. **Hyoscyamus niger** L. Black Henbane. Hog’s-bean. Fig. 3728.

*Hyoscyamus niger* L. Sp. Pl. 179. 1753.

Annual or biennial, villous and viscid, of an ill odor; stem stout, 1½-2½ high. Leaves ovate, lanceolate, or oblong in outline, 3'-7' long, acute or acuminate at the apex, sessile, or the upper clasping the stem, irregularly lobed, cleft or pinnatifid; flowers very short-pedicelled, 1'-2' broad; calyx-lobes triangular-ovate, acute; corolla greenish-yellow, strongly reticulated with purple veins, its lobes ovate; obtusish; capsule globose-oblong, about 5' high.


Annual or perennial erect tall branching narcotic herbs, some tropical species shrubs or trees, with alternate petioled entire sinuate-dentate or lobed leaves, and large solitary erect short-peduncled white purple or violet flowers. Calyx elongated-tubular or prismatic, its apex 5-cleft or spathe-like, in the following species circum-scissile near the base which is persistent and subtends the globose ovoid prickly capsule. Corolla funnelform, the limb plaited, 5-lobed, the lobes broad, acuminate. Stamens included or little exserted; filaments filiform, very long, inserted at or below the middle of the corolla-tube. Ovary 2-celled, or falsely 4-celled; style filiform; stigma slightly 2-lobed. Capsule 4-valved from the top, or bursting irregularly. [The Hindoo name, dhatura.]

About 12 species, of wide geographic distribution. Type species: *Datura Stramonium* L. The following are introduced weeds.

Glabrous or very sparingly pubescent; leaves lobed, calyx prismatic. Finely glandular-pubescent; leaves entire or undulate; calyx tubular.

1. **Datura Stramonium** L. *Stramonium. Jamestown or Jimson-weed. Thorn-Apple.* Fig. 3729.

*Datura Stramonium* L. Sp. Pl. 179. 1753.


Annual, glabrous or the young parts sparsingly pubescent; stem green to purple, stout, 1½-5½ high. Leaves thin, ovate in outline, acute or acuminate at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, 3'-8' long, irregularly sinuate-lobed, the lobes acute; petioles 1'-4' long; flowers white or violet, about 4' high, the limb 1½'-2' broad; calyx prismatic, less than one-half the length of the corolla; capsule ovoid, densely prickly, about 2' high, the lower prickles shorter than the upper or all about equal.


Annual or perennial viscid-pubescent acrid narcotic herbs or shrubs, with large alternate entire or slightly undulate leaves, and rather large white yellow greenish or purplish flowers, in terminal, often bracted, racemes or panicles. Calyx tubular-campanulate or ovoid, 5-lobed. Corolla funneliform, salverform, or nearly tubular, the tube usually longer than the limb, 5-lobed, the lobes spreading. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube of the corolla; filaments filiform; anthers ovate or oblong, their sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary 2-celled (rarely 4-celled); style slender; stigma capitulate. Capsule 2-valved, or sometimes 4-valved at the summit. Seeds very numerous, small. [Named for John Nicot, French ambassodar to Portugal, who sent some species to Catherine de Medic, about 1560.]

About 50 species, mostly natives of America. Besides the following, some 10 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Nicotiana Tabacum* L.

Corolla 1'-2' long, the tube cylindric; calyx-lobes triangular.
Corolla 4'-6' long, the tube very slender; calyx-lobes linear or narrowly lanceolate.

1. **Nicotiana rústica** L. Wild Tobacco. Fig. 3731.


Annual; stem rather slender, 2'-8' high. Leaves broadly ovate, thin, entire, slender-petioled, 2'-8' long, 1'-6' wide; petioles 1'-5½' long; flowers greenish-yellow, about 1' long, panicked; pedicels 3'-6' long, rather stout; calyx-lobes broadly triangular, acute, shorter than the tube; corolla-tube cylindric, somewhat enlarged above, the lobes short, obtuse, slightly spreading; capsule globose, glabrous, about 5" in diameter, 2-valved, longer than the calyx.


2. **Datura Mètel** L. Entire-leaved Thorn-Apple. Fig. 3730.

*Datura Metel* L. Sp. Pl. 179. 1753.

Annual, densely and finely glandular-pubescent; stem stout, much branched, 4'-8' high. Leaves broadly ovate, acute at the apex, inequilateral, rounded or subcordate at the base, 4'-10' long, entire or merely undulate; petioles 1'-3' long; flowers white, 6'-7' high, the limb 3'-4' broad; calyx tubular, about one-half as long as the corolla; capsule globose or ovoid-globose, obtuse, prickly and pubescent, 1'-1½' in diameter.

In waste places, escaped from gardens, Rhode Island to Florida. Native of tropical America. July-Sept.
2. Nicotiana longiflora Cav. Long-flowered Tobacco. Fig. 3732.


Annual, minutely rough-puberulent and viscid; stem erect, slender, branched, 1'-3' high. Basal leaves ovate-lanceolate or broadly obovate, oblong, 6'-10' long, 1'-3' wide, tapering into slender winged petioles; stem-leaves linear or lanceolate, sessile, 2'-4' long; flowers in terminal racemes, short-pedicelled, 4'-6' long; calyx oblong, pubescent, its narrow lobes nearly as long as the tube, corolla white or purplish, viscid, the tube slender, 1'-1½' in diameter, expanding above, the lobes ovate-lanceolate, acute; capsule oblong.


Viscid-pubescent annual or perennial branching herbs, with entire leaves, and axillary or terminal solitary white or purple flowers (in cultivation sometimes variegated). Calyx deeply 5-cleft or 5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla funnelform or salverform, the limb plicate, spreading, slightly irregular. Stamens 5, inserted on the throat of the corolla, 4 of them didynamous, perfect, the fifth smaller or obsolete; filaments slender; anthers ovoid, 2-lobed. Disk fleshy. Ovary 2-celled; ovules numerous in each cavity; style filiform; stigma 2-lamellate. Capsule 2-celled, 2-valved, the valves entire. Seeds small, the testa rugose. [Petun, an Indian name of tobacco.]

About 12 species, natives of South America. Type species: Petunia parviflora Juss.

Corolla white, its tube cylindric.

Corolla violet-purple, its tube campanulate.

1. Petunia axillaris (Lam.) B.S.P. White Petunia. Fig. 3733.

Nicotiana axillaris Lam. Encycl. 4: 480. 1797.

Very viscid; stem stout, about 1° high. Leaves ovate to obovate, obtuse or blunt-pointed at the apex, sessile, or the lower narrowed into short margined petioles, 3'-4' long, 1'-2' wide; peduncles slender, 2'-4' long, often longer than the leaves; calyx-segments linear-oblong, obtuse; corolla white, its tube cylindric, slightly enlarged above, 1'-1½' long, 3'-4 times as long as the calyx, its limb about 2' broad, the lobes rounded.


2. Petunia violacea Lindl. Violet Petunia Fig. 3734.


Similar to the preceding species, but usually rather lower, and the stem slender. Leaves ovate or obovate, all but the uppermost petioled, mostly obtuse, 1'-2½' long; peduncles slender, 1'-2' long; calyx-segments linear, subacute, or obtuse; corolla violet-purple, its tube campanulate, 6'-1½' long, the limb less abruptly spreading, 1'-1½' broad, the lobes subacute.


Petunia parviflora Juss., a prostrate pubescent annual, with small linear to spatulate leaves, and a funnelform corolla 4'-5' long, has been found on ballast about the eastern seaports, from South America.

Herbs, shrubs or trees, with opposite or alternate extispulate leaves, and perfect mostly complete and irregular flowers (corolla wanting in one species of Synthyris). Calyx inferior, persistent, 4–5-toothed, -cleft, or -divided, or sometimes split on the lower side, or on both sides, the lobes or segments valvate, imbricate or distinct in the bud. Corolla gamopetalous, the limb 2-lipped, or nearly regular. Stamens 2, 4 or 5, didynamous, or nearly equal, inserted on the corolla and alternate with its lobes; anthers 2-celled, the sacs equal, or unequal, or sometimes confluent into one. Disk present or obsolete. Pistil 1, entire or 2-lobed; ovary superior, 2-celled, or rarely 1-celled; ovules mostly numerous, rarely few, anatropous or amphitropous, borne on axile placenta; style slender, simple; stigma entire, 2-lobed or 2-lamellate. Fruit mostly capsular and septicidally or loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds mostly numerous, the testa reticulated, pitted, striate, ribbed, or nearly smooth; endosperm fleshy; embryo small, straight or slightly curved; cotyledons little broader than the radicle.

About 165 genera and 2700 species, widely distributed, most abundant in temperate regions.

1. Anther-bearing stamens 5; corolla rotate; leaves alternate. (Verbasceae.) 1. Verbasum.

2. Anther-bearing stamens 2 or 4; leaves opposite, verticillate or alternate.

  * Corolla spurred, saccate or gibbous on the lower side at the base. (Antirrhineae.)

  Corolla spurred at the base.
  Leaves palmately 3–5-veined.
  Leaves pinnately veined.
  Flowers solitary in the axis.
  Throat of the corolla closed by the palate; leaves broad.
  Throat of the corolla not closed by the palate; leaves narrow.
  Flowers in terminal racemes.
  Corolla saccate or gibbous at the base.

  **Corolla neither spurred, saccate nor gibbous on the lower side.**

  † Anther-bearing stamens 4, the fifth sterile or rudimentary. (Cheloneae.)

  Sterile stamen a scale adnate to the upper side of the corolla.
  Sterile stamen elongated, longer or shorter than the others.
  Corolla tubular, 2-lipped, the lobes of the lower lip flat.
  Sterile stamens shorter than the others; seeds winged.
  Sterile stamen about equalling the others; seeds wingless.
  Corolla 2-cleft, declined; middle lobe of the lower lip conduplicate.

  †† Stamens 4, all anther-bearing, or 2 sterile, or 2 only.

  a. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing; large Asiatic tree. (Paulowniae.)

  b. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing; herbs; corolla 2-lipped; stamens not enclosed in upper lip of corolla. (Mimuleae.)

  Calyx prismatic, 5-angled, 5-toothed.
  Calyx 5-parted, not prismatic.
  Calyx-segments equal; leaves pinnaled in our species.
  Calyx-segments unequal, the upper one the largest.
  Corolla nearly regular, about equally 5-lobed.
  Corolla manifestly 2-lipped.
  Leaves palmately veined; flower with an hypogynous disk.
  Leaves pinnately veined; no hypogynous disk.

  c. Stamens 4, 2 anther-bearing and 2 sterile, or 2 only; corolla obviously 2-lipped. (Gratioleae.)

  Calyx 5-parted; upper lip of corolla present.
  Sterile filaments short or none.
  Anther-sacs transverse, separated.
  Anther-sacs parallel, contiguous.
  Sterile filaments slender, 2-lobed.
  Calyx 4-toothed; upper lip of corolla obsolete; low mud plant.

  d. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing; corolla nearly regular; flowers on scapes. (Limoselleae.)

  e. Stamens 2 only (rarely 4 in Synthyris); corolla rotate, salverform, tubular, or none. (Veronicaceae.)

  Leaves alternate; flowers spicate; corolla 2–3-lobed or none.
  Leaves, at least the lower, opposite or verticillate; corolla 4-lobed.
  Corolla rotate or salverform; capsule obcordate or emarginate, compressed.
  Corolla tubular-funnelform; capsule ovoid, not compressed.

  f. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing; corolla campanulate, salverform or funnelform, scarcely 2-lipped.

  Leaves alternate; flowers in 1-sided racemes. (Digitaleae.)

  Leaves, at least the lower, opposite. (Buchneraeae.)

  Corolla salverform; flowers in a long spike.
  Corolla campanulate or funnelform.
  Stamens nearly equal; calyx-lobes as long as the tube.
Stamens strongly didynamous, unequal; calyx-teeth shorter than the tube.  
Anthers awned at the base; corolla yellow.  
Anthers awnless; corolla purple, pink or rarely white.  
Anthers all alike; flowers pedicelled; leaves not auricled.  
Anthers of the shorter stamens smaller; leaves auricled at base.  
g. Stamens 4, all anther-bearing, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla.  
(EUPHRASIEAE.)

Ovules several or numerous; capsule many-seeded.

Anther-sacs dissimilar, the inner one pendulous by its apex; leaves mostly alternate.  
Upper lip of the corolla much longer than the lower.  
Upper lip of the corolla scarcely longer than the lower.  
Anther-sacs similar and parallel; leaves mostly opposite.

Calyx 2-bracteolate at the base, oblique, 5-toothed.

Calyx not bracteolate, 4-5-toothed, or cleft or split.

Upper lip of the corolla 2-lobed, its margins recurved; calyx 4-cleft.

Margins of the upper lip of the corolla not recurved.

Calyx scarcely or not at all inflated in fruit; galea entire.

Calyx 4-toothed or 4-cleft; capsule straight.

Seeds spreading, numerous.

Seeds pendulous, few.

Calyx split on the lower side or on both sides; capsule oblique.

Galea short-beaked or beakless.

Galea filiform-beaked.

Calyx ovoid, much inflated and veiny in fruit.

Ovules only 1 or 2 in each cell of the ovary; capsule 1-4-seeded; leaves opposite.


Biennial or rarely perennial, mostly tall and erect herbs, with alternate dentate pinnatifid or entire leaves, and rather large yellow purple red or white flowers, in terminal spikes, racemes or panicles. Calyx deeply 5-cleft or 5-parted. Corolla flat-rotate or slightly concave, 5-lobed, the lobes a little unequal, the upper exterior, at least in the bud. Stamens 5, inserted on the base of the corolla, unequal, all anther-bearing; filaments of the 3 upper stamens, or of all 5 s, unite; anther-sacs confluent into one. Ovules numerous; style dilated and flattened at the summit. Capsule globose to oblong, septically 2-valved, many-seeded, the valves usually 2-cleft at the apex. Seeds rugose, not winged. [The Latin name of the great mullen; used by Pliny.]

About 125 species, natives of the Old World. Besides the following, another is naturalized in the western United States. Type species: VERBASCUM THAPSUS L.

Plants densely woolly; flowers in dense terminal spikes, or spike-like racemes.

Leaves strongly decurrent on the stem.

Leaves not decurrent, or but slightly so.

Leaves white-tomentose beneath; flowers in large terminal panicles.

Plant glabrous or sparingly glandular; flowers racemose.

i. Verbascum Thápsus L. Great Mullen. Velvet or Mullen Dock. Fig. 3735.


Erect, stout, simple or with some erect branches, densely woolly all over with branched hairs; stem 2-7' high, wing-angled by the bases of the decurrent leaves. Leaves oblong, thick, acute, narrowed at the base, dentate or denticulate, 4-12' long, the basal ones borne on margined petioles; flowers yellow, 8'-12' broad, sessile, numerous in dense elongated spikes rarely branched above; stamens unequal, the three upper shorter with white hairy filaments and short anthers, the two lower glabrous or nearly so with larger anthers; capsule about 3' high, slightly longer than the woolly calyx.

In fields and waste places, Nova Scotia to South Dakota, California, Florida and Kansas. Often a troublesome weed. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. Among some 40 English names are hedge-, big- or high-taper. Candlewick, Cow's or bullock's-lungwort. Aaron's- or Adam's-rood or -flannel. Felwort.


1. V. Thápsus.
2. V. phlomoides.
3. V. Lychinitis.
4. V. Blattaria.
3. Verbascum Lychnitis L. White Mullen. Fig. 3737.

Verbascum Lychnitis L. Sp. Pl. 177. 1753.

Stem angled, rather stout, paniculately branched above, 2'-4' high, densely covered, as well as the lower surfaces of the leaves, with a white canescent nearly stellate pubescence. Leaves oblong, ovate or oblanceolate, crenate-dentate, 2'-7' long, the upper acute, sessile, but not decurrent on the stem, the lower obtuse or acute at the apex and narrowed into margined petioles; flowers in a large terminal panicle, racemose on its branches, white or cream-color, 5'-6' broad, nearly sessile; pilose hairs of the 3 shorter filaments white; capsule about 2' high, equaling or exceeding the calyx.


4. Verbascum Blattaria L. Moth Mullen. Fig. 3738.


Stem erect, strict, slender, terete, glabrous or sparingly glandular-pubescent, usually quite simple, 2'-6' high. Leaves oblong, ovate or lanceolate, dentate, laciniate, or pinnatifid, acute or acuminate, the upper 3'-24' long, truncate or cordate-clasping at the base, the lower and basal ones sessile or somewhat petioled, sometimes 1' long, seldom present at flowering time; raceme 1'-2' long, loose; pedicels spreading, 3'-1' long, bracted at the base; corolla yellow or white, about 1' broad, with brown marks on the back; filaments all pilose with violet hairs; capsule depressed-globose, 3' in diameter, longer than the calyx.

In fields and waste places, Quebec to Florida, west to Oregon and California. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. June-Nov. Said to repel the cockroach (Blatta), whence the name Blattaria; frequented by moths, hence moth-mullen.

Verbascum virgatum Stokes, a similar Old World species, found on Cape Breton Island and naturalized in the Pacific States, has fruiting pedicels shorter than the capsules.
2. CYMBALÀRIA Medic. Phil. Bot. 2: 70. 1791.

Perennial creeping or spreading herbs, with long-petioled, mostly lobed, palmately veined leaves, and solitary axillary white to violet flowers. Calyx 5-parted. Corolla irregular, 2-lipped, short-spurred; upper lip 2-lobed, lower lip 3-lobed; throat nearly or quite closed by the palate. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending, included, the filaments filiform. Style very slender. Capsule dehiscent by 2 terminal 3-toothed pores. Seeds numerous, small. [From the Greek for cymbal.]

About 9 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.

1. Cymbalaria Cymbalaria (L.) Wettst. Kenilworth or Coliseum Ivy. Fig. 3739.

Cymbalaria Cymbalaria Wettst. in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. Fam. 4: Abt. 3b, 58. 1891.

Perennial, glabrous; stem trailing, branched, often rooting at the nodes, 3'-12' long. Leaves slender-petioled, reniform-orbicular, palmately 3-5-veined, 3-5-lobed, i'-1 in diameter, the lobes broad and obtuse; petals usually as long as the blade; flowers axillary, solitary, blue or lilac, 4'-5' long; peduncles slender, recurved, shorter than the petals; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute; palate yellowish; capsule globose, several-seeded; seeds rugose, wingless.


3. KÍCKXIA Dumort. Fl. Belg. 35. 1827.

[ELATINOIDES Wettst. in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. Fam. 4: Abt. 3b, 58. 1891.]

Mostly annual spreading or creeping herbs, with pinnately veined, short-petioled entire toothed or lobed leaves, and solitary axillary white yellow or variegated flowers. Calyx 5-parted. Corolla irregular, spurred, 2-lipped, the throat closed by the palate. Stamens 4, didynamous, included; filaments filiform. Capsule subglobose, or ovoid, opening by 1 or 2 terminal slits, pores or valves. Seeds numerous, ovoid, mostly rough or tubercled. [In honor of Jean Kickx, 1775-1831, professor in Brussels.]

About 25 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: Antirrhinum Elatine L.

Leaves ovate-orbicular, cordate or rounded at the base.

Leaves hastate.

1. Kickxia spùria (L.) Dumort. Round-leaved Toad-Flax. Fig. 3740.

Kickxia spùria Dumort. Fl. Belg. 35. 1827.
Elatinoïdes spùria Wettst. in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. Fam. 4: Abt. 3b, 58. 1891.

Annual, pubescent all over; stems prostrate, branched or simple, 3'-2' long. Leaves short-petioled, ovate-orbicular, entire, or sometimes dentate, mucronulate at the apex, cordate or rounded at the base, i'-1 in diameter; petals i'-2' long; flowers solitary in the axils, small; peduncles filiform, very pubescent, often much longer than the leaves; calyx-segments ovate, acute at the apex, cordate or rounded at the base, one-half as long as the corolla; corolla yellowish with a purple upper lip, the spur curved, about as long as the tube; capsule subglobose, shorter than the calyx; seeds rugose, not winged.

In waste places and ballast, New York to North Carolina and Missouri. Adventive from Europe. This and the next called also cancerwort and female-fluellin. June-Sept.
2. **Kickxia Elatine** (L.) Dumont. Sharp-pointed Fluellin or Toad-Flax. [Fig. 3741].


*Kickxia Elatina* Dumont. Fl. Belg. 35. 1827.

*Elatinoides Elatine* Wettst. in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. Fam. 4: Abt. 3b, 58. 1891.

Annual, pubescent; stems prostrate, usually branched, slender, 6"-2" long. Leaves short-petioled, ovate, 3'-1' long, acute or acutish at the apex, triangular, hastate, truncate, or subcordate at the base, the basal auricles divergent, acute; petals 1'-3' long; flowers solitary in the axils, about 3" long; peduncles filiform, glabrous, or somewhat hairy, usually longer than the leaves; calyx-segments narrowly lanceolate, acute; corolla yellowish, purplish beneath, its spur slender, straight, declined; capsule subglobose, shorter than the calyx; seeds wingless.

In sandy waste places, Canada (?); Massachusetts to Georgia and Missouri. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. Called also canker-root. June-Sept.


Herbs with alternate, usually entire leaves, and violet, blue or white axillary flowers. Calyx 5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla similar to that of *Linaria*, but with an open throat and a straight upper lip. Stamens 4, didynamous; filaments slender. Style filiform. Capsule inequilateral, one carpel larger than the other. Seeds ovoid or cuneate, ribbed. [Greek, open nose, referring to the open corolla-throat.]

About 20 species, chiefly in the Mediterranean region and Asia. Type species: *Antirrhinum minus* L.

1. **Chaenorrhinum minus** (L.) Lange. Small Snap-dragon. [Fig. 3742].


Annual, glandular-pubescent all over; stem 5'-13' tall, often branched. Leaves linear-spatulate to linear, mostly obtuse, 5"-15" long, narrowed at the base; flowers shorter than the pedicels, blue or bluish, 2'-4' long; calyx-segments linear to linear-spatulate, somewhat shorter than the corolla; spur short and stout, much shorter than the body of the corolla; capsule globose-ovoid.


Herbs, some exotic species shrubby, with alternate entire dentate or lobed leaves, or the lower and those of sterile shoots opposite or verticillate, and yellow white blue purple or variegated flowers, in terminal bracted racemes or spikes. Calyx 5-parted, the segments imbricated. Corolla irregular, spurred at the base, or the spur rarely obsolete, 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, 2-lobed, covering the lower in the bud, the lower spreading, 3-lobed, its base produced into a palate often nearly closing the throat. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending, included; filaments and style filiform. Capsule ovoid or globose, opening by 1 or more mostly 3-toothed pores or slits below the summit. Seeds numerous, wingless or winged, angled or rugous. [Latin, *linum*, flax, which some species resemble.]

About 150 species, of wide geographic distribution, most abundant in the Old World. Besides the following, another species occurs in Florida. The corolla, especially the terminal one of the raceme, occasionally has 5 spurs and is regularly 5-lobed, and is then said to be in the Peloria state. Type species: *Antirrhinum Linaria* L.

Flowers yellow, 8"-15" long; leaves linear; flowers 12"-15" long.

Leaves alternate.

Lower leaves whorled.

Flowers blue to white, 3'-6' long.

Spur of corolla filiform, curved; native species.

Spur of the corolla short, conic; European adventive species.

1. *L. Linaria*.
2. *L. supina*.
3. *L. canadensis*.
4. *L. repens*. 

*Antirrhinum Linaria* L. Sp. Pl. 616. 1753.  
*Linaria vulgaris* Hill, Brit. Herb. 108. 1755.  

Perennial by short rootstocks, pale green and slightly glaucous; stems slender, erect, very leafy, glabrous, or sparingly glandular-pubescent above, simple or with few erect branches, 1'-3' high. Leaves linear, sessile, entire, acute at both ends, mostly alternate, ½'-1½' long, 1½'-1½" wide; flowers densely racemose, light yellow, 1½'-1½" long, the spur of the erect corolla somewhat darker, the palate orange-colored; pedicels 2"-4" long, nearly erect; calyx-segments oblong, acutish, about 1½" long; spur subulate, nearly as long as the body of the corolla; middle lobe of the lower lip shorter than the other two; capsule ovoid, the seeds rugose, winged.


*Linaria genistaefolia* (L.) Mill., found many years ago at the northern part of New York Island, and admitted into the first edition of this work, has not recently been collected in America.

2. *Linaria supina* Desf. Supine Linaria. Fig. 3744.

*Linaria supina* Desf. Fl. Atlant. 2: 44. 1800.

Perennial by short rootstocks, bright green; stems few or numerous, decumbent, 4'-9' long, glabrous or slightly glandular-pubescent. Leaves linear-spatulate to narrowly linear, the lower ones whorled, the upper alternate, mostly 5'-15" long; flowers few together in short racemes, nearly similar to those of *L. Linaria*, but smaller; capsule globose or ovoid-globose.

Waste places and ballast, northern Atlantic seaboard. Naturalized from Europe.

3. *Linaria canadensis* (L.) Dumort. Blue or Wild Toad-Flax. Fig. 3745.

*Antirrhinum canadense* L. Sp. Pl. 618. 1753.  

Biennial or annual, glabrous, green, sometimes fleshy; flowering stems erect or ascending, very slender, simple, or branched, 4'-28" high, the sterile shoots spreading or procumbent, very leafy. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, 4'-15" long, ¾'-1½" wide, entire, sessile, those of the sterile shoots, or some of them, usually opposite; flowers 3'-4" long, in slender long racemes; pedicels 2½'-3½" long, erect and appressed in fruit, minutely bracted at the base; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute or acuminate, about as long as the capsule; spur of the corolla filiform, curved, as long as the tube or longer; palate a white convex 2-ridged projection; capsule opening by 2 apical valves, each valve becoming 3-toothed; seeds angled, wingless.

In dry soil, Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Minnesota, Oregon, Texas and California. Also in Central and South America. A dwarf form with no corolla is frequent. May-Sept.

Annual or perennial herbs, with alternate leaves, or the lower and those of sterile shoots opposite, and mostly large red purple or white flowers, in terminal racemes, or solitary in the upper axils. Calyx 5-parted, the segments imbricated. Corolla irregular, gibbous, or saccate, but not spurred at the base, 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, 2-lobed, the lower spreading. 3-lobed, its base produced into a palate nearly or quite closing the throat. Stamens 4. didynamous, included; filaments filiform, or dilated at the summit. Style filiform. Capsule ovoid or globose, opening by chinks or pores below the summit. Seeds numerous, oblong, truncate, rugose or smooth, not winged. [Greek, nose-like.]

About 40 species, natives of Europe, Asia and western North America. Besides the following introduced species, some 18 others inhabit the western United States. **Type species:** _Antirrhinum majus_ L.

- Flowers 1½-2½'' long; calyx-segments ovate, much shorter than the corolla.
- Flowers 5''-7'' long; calyx-segments linear, as long as the corolla.

1. **Antirrhinum majus** L. **Great Snapdragon. Lion’s-mouth.** Fig. 3747.

_Antirrhinum majus_ L. Sp. Pl. 617. 1753.

Perennial, glabrous below, usually more or less glandular-pubescent above; stem branched or simple, 1°-3° high. Leaves lanceolate, linear or oblong-lanceolate, entire, short-petioled, acute at both ends, rather firm, glabrous. 1½-3½'' long, 1½-5'' wide; flowers racemose, purplish-red (of a variety of colors in cultivated forms), 1½-1½'' long; pedicels rather stout, 3½-6½'' long, erect in fruit; calyx-segments oval or ovate, obtuse, 2½-3½'' long; capsule obliquely ovoid, 4½-5½'' high, opening by 2 pores just below the summit or at length apically 2-valved, much longer than the calyx.

In waste places, sparingly escaped from gardens in the Atlantic States. Adventive from Europe. Other English names are rabbit’s mouth, bonny rabbit’s, calf-snout, dragon’s-, tiger’s-, dog’s- or toad’s-mouth. Bulldogs. Lion’s-snap. June-Sept.
2. **Antirrhinum Orontium** L. Lesser Snapdragon. Fig. 3748.


Annual, glabrous or pubescent; stem erect, simple, or branched, slender, about 1' high. Leaves narrowly linear, or the lower linear-spatulate, almost sessile, narrowed at both ends, 1"-2" long, 1"-2" wide; flowers solitary in the upper axils, purple, mostly distant, 3"-7" long; peduncles shorter than the flowers; calyx-segments linear, somewhat unequal, as long as the corolla, elongated in fruit so as much to exceed the pubescent capsule.


Perennial strong-smelling herbs, some exotic species shrubby, with mostly opposite large leaves, and small purple greenish or yellow protrogynous flowers, in terminal panicled cymes or thyrses. Calyx 5-parted or 5-cleft, the segments or lobes mostly obtuse. Corolla irregular, the tube globose to oblong, not gibbous nor spurred at the base, the limb 5-lobed, the 2 upper lobes longer, erect, the lateral ones ascending, the lower spreading or reflexed. Stamens 5, 4 of them anther-bearing and didynamous, declined, mostly included, their anther-sacs confluent into one, the fifth sterile, reduced to a scale on the roof of the corolla tube. Style filiform; stigma capitate or truncate. Capsule ovoid, septicidally dehiscent. Seeds rugose, not winged. [Named for its repute as a remedy for scrofula.]

About 120 species, natives of the northern hemisphere, most abundant in southern Europe. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the western United States. Type species: *Scrophularia nodosa* L.

Corolla dull outside; sterile stamen deep purple. Corolla shining outside; sterile stamen greenish yellow.

Upper lip of the corolla as long as the tube; panicle-branches sparingly glandular; leaf-blades not hastate-incised at the base.

Upper lip of the corolla much shorter than the tube; panicle-branches densely glandular; leaf-blades, especially the lower ones, incised-hastate at the base.

1. **Scrophularia marylandica** L. Maryland Figwort, Heal-all or Pilewort. Fig. 3749.


Glabrous below, somewhat glandular-pubescent above; stem slender, 4-angled with grooved sides, usually widely branched, erect. 3'-10' high. Leaves membranous, slender-petioled, usually puberulent beneath, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, sharply serrate, narrowed, truncate or subcordate at the base, 3'-12' long; flowers greenish-purple, 3'-4' long, very numerous in the nearly leafless thyrses; bractlets mostly opposite, pedicels slender, ascending, 4'-12' long; calyx-lobes broadly ovate, obtuse, about the length of the tube; corolla green, dull without, brownish purple and shining within, little contracted at the throat, the two lateral lobes slightly spreading, the upper lip erect, its lobes short, rounded; capsule subglobose, with a slender tip; sterile stamen deep purple.

Scrophularia neglecta Rydb. differs from S. marylandica in the pubescent leaves, the larger corollas and larger capsules; it occurs in the western part of our range.

2. *Scrophularia leporélla* Bicknell. Hare Figwort. Fig. 3750.


Stem puberulent below, viscid-glandular above, sharply 4-angled with flat sides, 3”–8” tall, simple, or somewhat branched. Leaves short-petioled, ovate to lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, but sometimes subcordate, glabrous on both sides when mature, usually incised-dentate, 2’–10’ long; flowers 4”–5” long, in elongated narrow thyrses; bractlets mostly alternate; calyx-lobes ovate, obtuse, or acute; corolla contracted at the throat, green to purple and shining without, dull within, the two lateral lobes erect; lobes of the upper lip often narrowly oblong; sterile stamen greenish yellow; capsule ovoid-conic.

In woods and along roadsides, Vermont to Minnesota, Virginia and Kansas. Ascends to 3500 ft. in Virginia. May-July.

3. *Scrophularia occidentalis* (Rydb.) Bicknell.


Similar to *S. leporélla* in habit, but with densely glandular panicle-branches. Stem more or less glandular; leaf-blades ovate to lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, incised or incised-serrate, at least those of the lower leaves hastately incised at the base; corolla 4”–5” long, the upper lip much shorter than the tube; capsules ovoid, 3”–4” long.

In low grounds and thickets, South Dakota to Oklahoma, Washington and California. June-Aug.


Perennial, mostly glabrous branched or simple herbs, with opposite serrate petioled leaves, and large white or purple flowers, in terminal and axillary dense spikes. Calyx 5-parted, bract at the base, the segments ovate or lanceolate. Corolla irregular, the tube elongated, enlarged above, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip concave, emarginate or entire, exterior in the bud; lower lip spreading, woolly within, 3-lobed, its lateral lobes sometimes longer than the middle one. Stamens 5, included, 4 of them antheriferous, didynamous, the fifth sterile, smaller; filaments slender, woolly; anthers woolly, cordate. Style filiform; stigma small, capitate. Capsule ovoid, septicidally dehiscent. Seeds numerous, compressed, winged. [Greek, tortoise, the head of which the corolla resembles.]

Three species, natives of eastern North America. Type species: *Chelone glabra* L.

Corolla white to purplish; bracts not ciliolate.
Corolla red or rose-purple; bracts ciliolate.
Leaves oblong or lanceolate.
Leaves ovate, acuminate; mountain plant.

1. *C. glabra*.
2. *C. obliqua*.
3. *C. Lyoni*.
1. Chelone glabra L. Snake-head. Turtle-head. Fig. 3752.

*Chelone glabra* L. Sp. PI. 611. 1753.

Stem slender, erect, obtusely 4-sided, simple or sometimes branched, strict, 1'-3' high, the branches erect. Leaves linear-lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, sharply serrate with low appressed teeth, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, short-petioled, 3'-6' long, 1'-1' wide, the principal veins about 10 on each side of the midvein; flowers white or faintly pink, about 1' long; bracts glabrous, not ciliolate; calyx-segments ovate-oblong, obtuse; capsule ovoid, obtuse, about 1' high, twice as long as the calyx.


2. Chelone obliqua L. Red Turtle-head. Fig. 3753.

*Chelone obliqua* L. Syst. Ed. 11, no. 4. 1767.

Stem slender, ascending, 1'-3' high, usually branched, the branches spreading or ascending. Leaves oblong, or broadly lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, petioled, sharply serrate with somewhat spreading teeth, or laciniate, 2'-6' long, 1'-2' wide; petioles 2'-6' long; principal veins about 10 on each side; flowers red or rose-purple, about 1' long; bracts and calyx-segments ciliolate and usually puberulent; capsule similar to that of the preceding species.

In wet thickets and along streams, Virginia to Illinois, south to Florida. July-Sept.

3. Chelone Lyoni Pursh. Lyon's Turtle-head. Fig. 3754.


Stem slender, erect or nearly so, simple or branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves ovate, acuminate at the apex, rounded, truncate or subcordate at the base; 3'-7' long, 1'-4' wide, usually slender-petioled, sharply serrate with divergent teeth, the principal veins 8-10 on each side; flowers red or rose-purple, about 1' long; bracts and calyx-segments ciliolate and puberulent.

In swamps and wet thickets, mountains of Virginia, North Carolina and Tennessee to Georgia. July-Sept.
PENTSTEMON  

Perennial herbs, mostly branched from the base only, with opposite or rarely verticillate leaves, or the upper occasionally alternate, and large, usually showy, blue-purple red or white flowers, in terminal thyrsies, panicles, or racemes. Corolla 5-parted, the segments imbricated. Corolla irregular, the tube elongated, more or less enlarged above, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip 2-lobed; lower lip 3-lobed. Stamens 5, included, 4 of them antheriferous and didynamous, the fifth sterile, as long or shorter than the others; anther-sacs divergent or connivent. Style filiform; stigma capitate. Capsule ovoid, oblong, or globose, septicidally dehiscence. Seeds numerous, angled or even, wingless. [Greek, five stamens.]

About 100 species, natives of North America and Mexico. Type species: Pentstemon pubescens Soland.

* More or less pubescent or glandular, at least the calyx and pedicels.

Corolla ¼"-1½" long; leaves entire, serrate, or dentilicate.

Stem pubescent or puberulent nearly or quite to the base.

Thyrsus open, panicle-like.

Corolla large, over 1½" long; stem hisrate or canescent, often glandular.

Corolla densely bearded in the throat; outer calyx-segments ovate or ovate-lanceolate.

Corolla scarcely bearded in the throat; outer calyx-segments lanceolate or linear-lanceolate.

Corolla small, less than 1½" long; stem puberulent.

Thyrsus narrow, raceme-like or spike-like.

Corolla-tube abruptly enlarged; sterile filament densely woolly.

Corolla-tube gradually enlarged; sterile filament slightly bearded.

Only the inflorescence, or pedicels, or calyx pubescent.

Thyrsus open, panicle-like.

Stem leaves oblong, ovate, or lanceolate.

Calyx-lobes lanceolate to ovate, much less than ½" long.

Corolla purplish; tube not gibbous above the point of enlargement.

Calyx-lobes linear-subulate from a narrowly lanceolate base, becoming fully ½" long.

Stem leaves linear-lanceolate.

Calyx-lobes linear-subulate from a narrowly lanceolate base, becoming fully ½" long.

Corolla white or pinkish; tube gibbous above the point of enlargement.

Stem leaves linear-lanceolate.

Corolla white or pinkish; tube gibbous above the point of enlargement.

** Completely glabrous throughout, mostly glaucous.

Leaves lanceolate, oblong, ovate, obovate, or orbicular.

Stem leaves rounded, clasping; flowers ½"-1½" long.

Stem leaves acute or acuminate; flowers ½"-1½" long.

Corolla 1½" long; stem leaves lanceolate.

Corolla 1½" long; stem leaves mostly oblong.

Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate; flowers densely thyrsoid.

Bracts lanceolate, small; flowers 6"-8" long.

Bracts ovate, acuminate, large; flowers 1½" or more.

1. Pentstemon hirsutus (L.) Willd.

Hairy Beard-tongue. Fig. 3755.

Chelone hirsuta L. Sp. Pl. 611. 1753.


Stem slender, erect, downy nearly or quite to the base, 1½-3½" high. Leaves puberulent or glabrous, denticulate or the uppermost entire, the basal oblong or ovate, obtusish at the apex, 2½-4½" long, ½-2½" wide, narrowed into petiodes, the upper sessile, lanceolate, mostly acuminate, sessile or slightly clasping; inflorescence thyrsoid, rather loose, glandular-pubescent; pedicels mostly short; corolla purplish or violet, the tube gradually dilated above, 2-grooved on the lower side, about 1½" long, the throat nearly closed by the villose palate at the base of the lower lip; sterile filament densely bearded for about one-half its length.

In dry woods and thickets, Maine to Ontario, Florida, Minnesota, Alabama and Missouri. Erroneously recorded from Texas. May-July.
2. Pentstemon canescens Britton. Gray
Beard-tongue. Fig. 3756.


Densely and finely canescent or puberulent, or the leaves sometimes nearly glabrous; stem rather stout, 1'-3' high. Leaves denticulate, the lower and basal ones oval, obtuse, narrowed into long margined petioles, the next 1 or 2 pairs contracted below the middle and somewhat fiddle-shaped, 3'-6' long, the upper ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, clasing; thyrsus elongated, open, glandular-pubescent, leafy-bracted below; pedicels very short; calyx-segments lanceolate, acuminate; corolla purple or nearly white, about 1' long, slightly or not at all bearded in the throat; sterile filament slightly bearded for about one-third its length; capsule ovoid, glabrous, longer than the calyx.

In dry woods, Virginia, West Virginia and North Carolina to western Kentucky. Recorded from Missouri. May-June.

3. Pentstemon pallidus Small. Pale Beard-tongue. Fig. 3757.

Pentstemon pallidus Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1060. 1903.

Puberulent, or sometimes canescent-puberulent; stem 3'-9' tall. Basal and lower stem-leaves with oblong elliptic or nearly spatulate blades; upper stem-leaves few, the blades oblong, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, rather remotely toothed, partly clasing; panicles narrow; calyx-segments ovate, becoming triangular, acute, closely puberulent or pubescent during anthesis; corolla white or purplish, 0'-10' long, the tube rather gradually dilated, the throat sparingly bearded; sterile filament bearded with very short hairs.

In sandy soil or swamps, Connecticut and New York to Missouri, Florida and Oklahoma. June-July.

4. Pentstemon erianthera Pursh. Crested Beard-tongue. Fig. 3758.


Puberulent below, glandular-villous and viscid above; stem rather stout, leafy, 6'-18' high. Leaves firm, entire or repand, the lower and basal ones oblong or spatulate, obtuse or acutish, 2'-4' long, narrowed into margined petioles, the upper sessile or somewhat clasping, acute or acuminate; thyrsus dense, narrow, leafy-bracted; flowers almost sessile; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, acuminate, villous when young; corolla about 1' long, rather abruptly dilated above, red or purple, its lower lip villous within; sterile filament densely long-bearded.

On plains and bluffs, South Dakota to Manitoba, Montana, Nebraska and Nevada. May-July.
5. Pentstemon albidus Nutt. White-flowered Beard-tongue. Fig. 3759.


Stems puberulent below, densely glandular-pubescent above, rather stout, 6'–10' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or oblong, obtusish, mostly entire, the upper lanceolate or oblong, sessile, denticulate, acute or acuminate, 1'–2' long, 3'–6' wide; thyrsus narrow, raceme-like, leafy-bracted, interrupted; calyx-segments lanceolate, acuminate, viscid, one-half as long as the corolla-tube; corolla white or nearly so, 8'–10' long, funneliform, the tube gradually dilated upward, the limb nearly equally 5-lobed, the lobes spreading; sterile filament slightly bearded with short hairs.

On plains, Minnesota and South Dakota to Assiniboia, Colorado, Nebraska and Texas. June–Aug.

6. Pentstemon Pentstemon (L.) Britton. Smooth Beard-tongue. Fig. 3760.


Glabrous, except the somewhat glandular-pubescent inflorescence; stem slender, 2'–3' high. Basal and lower leaves oblong or oval, obtuse, 3'–6' long, narrowed into margined petioles, denticulate; upper leaves sessile or slightly clasping, acute, oblong, or lanceolate, denticulate; thyrsus open, usually many-flowered; flowers nearly sessile; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute, short; corolla purple or purplish, 8'–10' long, the tube gradually enlarged above, the throat wide open, scarcely or not at all bearded, the lobes spreading; sterile filament thinly bearded for about one-half its length, or more densely bearded above.


7. Pentstemon Digitalis (Sweet) Nutt. Foxglove Beard-tongue. Fig. 3761.

Chelone Digitalis Sweet, Brit. Fl. Gard. 2: pl. 120. 1825–27.


Glabrous, except the glandular-pubescent inflorescence; stem rather stout, 2'–3' high. Lower and basal leaves oblong or oval, obtuse or acutish, entire or repand, 2'–7' long, narrowed into margined petioles; upper leaves ovate, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, sessile and more or less cordate-clasping at the base, acuminate, sharply denticulate; thyrsus open, many-flowered; pedicels 1'–3' long; calyx-segments lanceolate, corolla white, 1'–1½' long, the tube abruptly dilated, the limb moderately 2-lipped, the throat open; sterile filament bearded above.

In fields and thicket, Maine to New York, Illinois, Kansas, Virginia and Arkansas. Doubtless escaped from cultivation in its northeastern range. May–July.
8. *Pentstemon calycosus* Small. Long-sepaled Beard-tongue. Fig. 3762.


Glabrous except a few scattered hairs in the inflorescence and lines of puberulence on the internodes, deep green. Leaves various, the basal spatulate, 2'-6' long, entire or undulate, with winged petioles; lower stem-leaves similar to the basal, the upper lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, finely repand or distinctly serrate, rounded at the base and clasping; calyx-segments with a lanceolate base and a slender tip, often becoming 5" long; corolla purple, 12"-15" long; sterile filament sparingly bearded.


9. *Pentstemon grácilis* Nutt. Slender Beard-tongue. Fig. 3763.

*Pentstemon gracilis* Nutt. Gen. 2: 52. 1818.

Glabrous or very nearly so up to the glandular-pubescent inflorescence; stem slender, strict, 6'-18' high. Basal and lower leaves linear-oblong or spatulate, mostly obtuse, denticulate, or entire, 1'-3' long, narrowed into margined petioles; upper leaves sessile, linear-lanceolate or the uppermost lanceolate, acuminate, denticulate; thyrsus open, several–many-flowered; pedicels 2'-4' long; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute or acuminate; corolla purple, 9'-12' long, its tube gradually enlarged above, its throat wide open; sterile filament bearded for about one-half its length; capsule one-third longer than the calyx.


10. *Pentstemon tubiflorus* Nutt. Funnel-form Beard-tongue. Fig. 3764.


Glabrous, except the viscid-pubescent calyx and pedicels; stem slender, strict, 2'-3½' high, leafless above. Leaves oblong, ovate, or lanceolate, 1'-4' long, obtusish or acute, the basal narrowed into broad margined petioles, the upper sessile or clasping, entire or merely undulate; thyrsus narrow, interrupted, the clusters several-flowered; pedicels 1'-3' long, calyx-segments ovate, acuminate, short, striate-nerved; corolla nearly funnelform, white or purplish, less than 1' long, nearly as broad when expanded, its tube gradually enlarged, the limb nearly equally five-lobed, the lobes spreading; sterile filament short bearded above; capsule ovoid, acute, about twice as long as the calyx.

In moist soil, Missouri, Kansas and Arkansas. May–July.
11. Pentstemon Cobaëa Nutt. Cobaëa
Beard-tongue. Fig. 3765.


Stem stout, densely and finely pubescent below, glandular-pubescent above, 1--2½ high. Leaves oblong to ovate, firm, 3½--5½ long, dentate, the lower mostly glabrous and narrowed into margined petioles, the upper sessile or cordate-clasping, usually pubescent; thyrsus short, several--many-flowered, open; flowers about 2' long; calyx-segments lanceolate, acuminate, 5½--7½ long; corolla purple, puberulent without, glabrous within, its tube narrow up to the top of the calyx, then abruptly dilated and campanulate, the limb scarcely 2-lipped, the lobes short, rounded, spreading; sterile filament sparingly bearded; capsule ovoid, acute, pubescent, reticulate-veined, as long as the calyx.

On dry prairies, Missouri and Kansas to Texas. Recorded from Ohio. May--July.

12. Pentstemon grandiflorus Nutt. Large-flowered Beard-tongue. Fig. 3766.

P. grandiflorus Nutt. in Fras. Cat. 1813.

Glabrous and somewhat glaucous; stem stout, 2½--4½ high. Leaves all entire and obtuse, the basal ones obovate, narrowed into broad petioles, those of the lower part of the stem sessile, oblong or oval, 1½--2½ long, the upper nearly orbicular, cordate-clasping, shorter; thyrsus open, leafy-bracted, the bracts orbicular, cordate; pedicels 2½--6½ long; flowers nearly 2½ long; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute, 3½--4½ long; corolla lavender-blue, the tube rather abruptly dilated above the calyx, the limb somewhat 2-lipped; sterile filament incurved, villous and capitate at the summit; capsule acute, 8½--10½ high, three times as long as the calyx.


13. Pentstemon acuminatus Dougl. Sharp-leaved Beard-tongue. Fig. 3767.


Glabrous and glaucous; stem rather stout, strict, 6½--2½ high, leafy. Leaves firm, entire, the lower and basal ones oblong or spatulate, obtuse or acute, narrowed into petioles, the upper sessile or clasping, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, 2½--3½ long; thyrsus narrow, somewhat 1-sided, usually leafy-bracted below; pedicels becoming 4½--8½ long in fruit; calyx-segments lanceolate, acute, 2½--3½ long; corolla blue, 9½--10½ long, its tube rather gradually dilated, the limb 2-lipped; sterile filament bearded along the dilated summit; capsule acute, twice as long as the calyx.

14. Pentstemon glaber Pursh. Large Smooth Beard-tongue. Fig. 3708.


Glabrous, somewhat glaucous; stem ascending or erect, rather stout, leafy, 1'-2' high. Leaves entire, firm, the basal and lower ones narrowed into petioles, the middle ones oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, sessile, the upper lanceolate, acuminate, sessile, scarcely clasping; thyrsus narrow, elongated, densely many-flowered; pedicels 3"-7" long in fruit; calyx-segments ovate-lanceolate, scarious-margined, abruptly acuminate, 3"-4" long, their margins commonly eroded; corolla blue or purple, 1'-2' long, rather abruptly expanded above the calyx, the lobes rounded; sterile filament bearded at the slightly enlarged summit; capsule narrowly ovoid, acute, about twice as long as the calyx.

In moist soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Wyoming and Arizona. Far western plants previously referred to this species prove to be distinct. May-Aug.

15. Pentstemon angustifolius Pursh. Pale-blue Beard-tongue. Fig. 3769.


Glabrous and glaucous; stem slender, erect, leafy, 6'-15' high. Leaves all linear or linear-lanceolate, entire, the lower narrowed into petioles, obtusish at the apex, the upper sessile, acute, 1'-2' long, 1'-2" wide; thyrsus narrow, spike-like, mostly dense; bracts lanceolate, acuminate; pedicels very short; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, acuminate, 2'-3" long; corolla blue, or nearly white, 8'-10" long, the tube gradually enlarged, the limb somewhat 2-lipped; sterile filament bearded at the summit.

In dry soil, western Nebraska to North Dakota and Montana. May-July.

16. Pentstemon Haydeni S. Wats. Hayden's Beard-tongue. Fig. 3770.


Glabrous, not at all glaucous or slightly so; stem decumbent, simple or branched, leafy, 1'-3' high. Leaves linear or elongated-lanceolate, entire, sessile and slightly clasping, acute, acuminate, or the lowest obtusish at the apex, 2'-5' long, 1'-5" wide; thyrsus narrow, dense; bracts ovate or ovate-lanceolate, large, cordate-clasping, acute, or acuminate; fructing pedicels 2'-3" long; calyx-segments lanceolate, striate-nerved, acuminate, 3'-5" long; corolla blue, 1' long or more, the tube broadly dilated above the calyx, the limb nearly equally 5-lobed; capsule acute, twice as long as the calyx.

In moist soil, Nebraska, Kansas and Wyoming.

Winter-annual or biennial herbs, with opposite or verticillate leaves, and blue pink white or variegated flowers, verticillate, or solitary in the axils. Calyx campanulate, 5-crenate. Corolla 10-12 mm irregular, the tube short, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip 2-crenate, the lobes erect or recurved; lower lip larger, 3-lobed, the lateral lobes spreading or drooping, flat, the middle one con- dulicate, keel-like, enclosing the 4 declined stamens and the filiform style. Stamens didynamous. Corolla with a gland on the upper side of the tube near the base. Filaments filiform; anther-sacs confluent at the apex. Stigma small, capitate or 2-lobed. Capsule ovoid or globose, septicidally 2-valved, the valves 2-cleft. Seeds few, large, peltate, concave on the inner side. [Named for Zaccheus Collins, botanist, of Philadelphia, 1764-1831.]

About 20 species, natives of North America. Type species: **Collinsia verna** Nutt.

Corolla 5"-8" long, the throat shorter than the limb. Leaves, at least the lower, ovate or oblong; corolla-lobes notched. Leaves lanceolate; corolla-lobes obtuse. Corolla 2"-3" long, the throat longer than the limb.

1. **Collinsia verna** Nutt. Blue-eyed Mary. Innocence. Broad-leaved Collinsia. Fig. 3771.


Glabrous or puberulent; stem slender, weak, 6'-2" long, simple or branched. Leaves thin, opposite, the lower broadly ovate or orbicular, obtuse at the apex, rounded, narrowed or subcordate at the base, crenate or entire, slender-petioled; middle leaves sessile or cordate-clasping, ovate or oblong, obtuse, dentate, 1'-2' long, floral leaves ovate to spatulate, mostly acute, dentate or entire; upper whorls 4-6-flowered; peduncles 1'-1" long; corolla 6"-8" long, its throat equaling or shorter than the calyx, its lower lip blue, the upper purple or nearly white, the lobes emarginate or truncate; capsule globose, 2½"-3" in diameter, shorter than the linear calyx-lobes.

In moist woods and thickets, Ontario and western New York to Wisconsin, south to Pennsylvania, Kentucky and Kansas. April-June.

The California **Collinsia bicolor** Benth., which differs from this by short-petioled flowers, is recorded as found introduced in Illinois.

2. **Collinsia violacea** Nutt. Violet or Narrow-leaved Collinsia. Fig. 3772.


Similar to the preceding species, stem slender, erect, usually branched, 6'-15' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, rather thick, entire or denticate, obtuse or obtusish, the lower opposite, petioled, the middle similar, sessile, 1'-2' long, 3'-5" wide, the floral linear or linear-lanceolate, opposite or verticillate; upper whorls 2-5-flowered; corolla 5"-6' long, violet, its lobes obcordate or emarginate; capsule globose, about 2" in diameter, shorter than the lanceolate acute calyx-lobes.

Rich soil, Missouri, Kansas and Arkansas to Texas. April-May.
3. Collinsia tenella (Pursh) Piper. Small-flowered Collinsia. Fig. 3773.


Puberulent, at length diffusely branched; stems very slender, 3'-15' long. Leaves oblong or lanceolate, mostly obtuse at the apex and narrowed at the base, 1'-4' long, entire, or sparingly toothed, the lower opposite, sometimes broader, petiolate, the floral sessile, opposite or verticillate; upper whorls 2-6-flowered; pedicels commonly longer than the flowers; corolla 3'-4'' long, about twice as long as the calyx, blue or white, the throat longer than the limb; capsule globose, 1''-1' in diameter, little shorter than the lanceolate calyx-lobes.

In moist places, Ontario to British Columbia, Michigan, Colorado, Arizona and Utah. April-June.


A large tree, with the aspect of Catalpa, with broad opposite entire or 3-lobed, petioled pubescent leaves, and large violet flowers in terminal panicles. Calyx deep 5-cleft, the lobes short. Corolla irregular, the tube elongated, enlarged above, the 5 lobes spreading, somewhat unequal. Stamens 4, didynamous, included; anther-sacs divericate. Style slender, slightly thickened toward the summit, stigmatic on the inner side. Capsule coriaceous, ovoid, acute, loculicidally dehiscence. Seeds numerous, striate, winged. Flowers expanding before the leaves appear. [Named for Anna Paulowna, daughter of the Czar Paul I.]

A monotypic Japanese genus.

1. Paulownia tomentosa (Thunb.) Baill. Paulownia. Fig. 3774.


A tree with thin flaky bark, reaching a maximum height of about 70' and a trunk diameter of 4', the branches stout, spreading. Leaves broadly ovate, 6'-15' long, 4'-8' wide, long-petioled, canescent on both sides when young, glabrate above when old, the pedicels terete; flowers about 2' long, numerous in large erect terminal panicles; pedicels stout, densely tomentose; calyx 5-lobed, the lobes thick, tomentose; corolla slightly irregular, puberulent without; capsule 2' high, 1' in diameter.

Escaped from cultivation, southern New York and New Jersey to Georgia. May-July.


Erect or decumbent herbs, with opposite mostly dentate leaves. Flowers axillary, solitary, peduncled, pink, violet, or yellow, usually showy. Calyx prismatic, 5-angled, 5-toothed, the upper tooth usually the largest. Corolla irregular, its tube cylindric with a pair of ridges on the lower side within, its limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect or reflexed, 2-lobed; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed, the lobes rounded. Stamens 4, didynamous, inserted on the corolla-tube; anther-sacs divergent, or sometimes confluent at the summit. Style filiform; stigma 2-lamellate. Capsule oblong or linear, loculicidally dehiscence, many-seeded, enclosed by the calyx.

[Diminutive of mimus, a mimic actor.]

About 40 species, natives of America. Besides the following, some 30 others occur in the western United States and British Columbia. Type species: Mimulus ringens L.

Corolla violet, or rarely white; eastern species.

Leaves sessile, clasping; peduncles longer than the calyx.

Leaves petiolate; peduncles shorter than the calyx.

Corolla yellow; western; two species adventive in the East.

Plants glabrous or glabrate.
1. *Mimulus ringens* L. Square-stemmed Monkey-flower. Fig. 3775.


Glabrous, perennial by rootstocks; stem erect, 4-sided or somewhat 4-winged, usually much branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves oblong, lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, pinnately veined, acuminate or acute at apex, serrate, auriculate-clasping at the base, or the lower merely sessile, 2'-4' long, ½'-1' wide; peduncles slender, 1'-2' long in fruit, 2-4 times as long as the calyx; calyx-teeth lanceolate-subulate; corolla violet, rarely white, about ½' long; calyx-teeth long, exceeding the calyx; base of lower lip puberulent within; fruiting calyx oblong, 6'-8' long; seeds oblong, minute, reticulated.

In swamps and along streams, Nova Scotia to Virginia, Tennessee, Manitoba, Nebraska and Texas. Ascends to 3000 ft. in Virginia. June-Sept.

2. *Mimulus alatus* Soland. Sharp-winged Monkey-flower. Fig. 3776.


Similar to the preceding species, glabrous; stem sharply 4-angled, the angles more or less winged. Leaves ovate, ovate-lanceolate, or oblong, acute or acuminate at the apex, dentate-serrate, narrowed at the base, petioled, 2'-5' long, ½'-1' wide; petioles ½'-1' long, narrowly margined; peduncles stout, shorter than the calyx; corolla violet, 1' long; calyx-teeth short, broad, abruptly mucronulate; seeds smooth.


3. *Mimulus Langsdorffii* Donn. Langsdorf's Yellow Monkey-flower. Fig. 3777.


Perennial by stolons, glabrous or puberulent; stem rather stout, simple or branched; branches spreading. Leaves ovate to oblongate, dentate or denticulate, obtuse at the apex, rounded, narrowed or cordate at the base, 1'-3' long, the lower short-petioled, the upper smaller, sessile or clasping; peduncles shorter than or equaling the flowers; calyx oblique; corolla yellow, 1'-2' long, the lower lip bearded at the base, often blotched with red or purple; fruiting calyx about ½' long; seeds longitudinally striate.

In wet meadows, Norfolk, Conn., and southern New York. Introduced from California. Summer.
4. **Mimulus Géyer** Torr. Geyer's Yellow Monkey-flower. Fig. 3778.

*M. Jamesii* T. & G.; Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 371. 1846.

Perennial by stolons, glabrous or nearly so; stems slender, creeping, diffusely branched, rooting at the nodes, 6'-18' long. Leaves broadly ovate, orbicular or broader, very obtuse, denticulate or entire, membranous, truncate, subcordate, or rarely narrowed at the base, palmately veined, short-petioled or the upper sessile, 4'-1' in diameter; peduncles slender, longer than the oblique calyx in fruit, about as long as the leaves; calyx scarcely toothed, 3'-4' long at maturity; corolla yellow, 4'-6' long, the lower lip bearded at the base within, the throat broad; seeds nearly smooth.


5. **Mimulus moschatus** Dougl. Musk-flower.


Perennial, villous-pubescent, viscid, musk-scented; stems creeping and ascending, branched, slender, 6'-12' long. Leaves ovate or oblong, short-petioled, acute or obtuse at the apex, denticulate, rounded or subcordate at the base, 1'-2' long, 5'-12' wide; peduncles slender, longer than the calyx; flowers 1' long or less; calyx-teeth lanceolate, acuminate, nearly equal; corolla yellow, 2-3 times as long as the calyx.

In wet places, Newfoundland to Pennsylvania, Ontario and Michigan; apparently introduced from western North America, where it is widely distributed. June-Sept.

**Mazus japonicus** (Thunb.) Kuntze, a low herb with mostly basal, slender-petioled obovate repand leaves and racemose violet flowers, the campanulate calyx not angled, has been found at Washington, D. C., and abundantly about New Orleans, La. It is native of eastern Asia.


Herbs, with opposite pinnately parted pinnatifid incised or serrate leaves, and small blue or white peduncled flowers, solitary or two together in the axils. Calyx 5-parted, the segments narrow, equal. Corolla irregular, the tube cylindric, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip emarginate or 2-lobed; lower lip 3-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending, included; filaments filiform; anther-sacs parallel, not confluent. Style incurved at the summit; stigma 2-lamellate. Capsule globose, oblong or linear, septicidally dehiscent, the valves entire or 2-cleft. Seeds numerous, oblong, striate. [Guiana name.]

About 8 species, natives of America. Besides the following, another occurs in the southwestern United States. Type species: *Conoea aquatica* Aubl.

1. **Conoea multifida** (Michx.) Benth.

*Conoea*. Fig. 3780.

*Conoea multifida* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 391. 1846.

Annual, finely viscid-pubescent; stem at length diffusely branched, 4'-8' high, very leafy. Leaves petioled, ½'-1' long, pinnately parted into 3-7 linear or linear-oblong obtuse entire or incised segments; flowers greenish-white, 2'-2½' long, mostly solitary in the opposite axis, about as long as their filiform peduncles; calyx-segments linear-subulate, slightly shorter than the corolla; capsule narrowly ovoid, glabrous, about equalling the calyx.

Along streams and rivers, Ontario to Ohio, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Alabama and Texas. Introduced along the Delaware below Philadelphia. June-Sept.
14. **BRAMI A** Lam. Encycl. i. 459. 1783.


[Herpestis Gaertn. Fruct. & Sem. 3: 186. pl. 214. 1805.]

Diffuse or prostrate herbs, with opposite mostly entire obtuse leaves, and small peduncled flowers, mostly solitary in the axils. Calyx subtended by 2 bracts, 5-parted, the upper segment the broadest. Corolla blue or white, nearly regular, the tube cylindric, the limb nearly equally 5-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, included. Style slender; stigma capitae, or 2-lobed. Capsule globose or ovoid, septicidally dehiscent. Seeds numerous. [From Brami, a Malabar name.]

About 20 species, natives of warm and tropical regions. Type species: *Bramia indica* Lam.

Leaves spatulate or cuneate; capsules acuminate at the apex.

Leaves obovate or orbicular-obovate; capsules blunt at the apex.

1. **Bramia Monniera** (L.) Drake. Monnier's Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3781.

*Gratiola Monniera* L. Cent. Pl. 2. 1756.


*Bacopa Monniera* Wettst. in Engler & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. 4th: 77. 1891.

*Bramia Monniera* Drake, Fl. Polyn. Franc. 142. 1892.

Perennial, glabrous, fleshy; stem creeping, rooting at the nodes, branched, 6'-18' long. Leaves spatulate or cuneate-obcordate, sessile, rounded at the apex, entire, or sparingly denticulate, 3'-10' long, 1'-2½' wide; peduncles mainly in alternate axils, slender, 2-bracteolate at the summit, in fruit longer than the leaves; flowers pale blue, 5' long; upper calyx-segment ovate, acute; corolla obscurely 2-lipped; stamens nearly equal; stigma slightly 2-lobed; capsule ovoid, acute, shorter than the calyx.


2. **Bramia rotundifolia** (Michx.) Britton. Round-leaved Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3782.


*Herpestis rotundifolia* Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 418. 1814.

*Bacopa rotundifolia* Wettst. in Engler & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. 4th: 76. 1891.

Perennial by stolons, succulent; stems creeping and spreading, branched or simple, villous-pubescent, 1'-2' long. Leaves obovate or orbicular, palmately veined, entire, or slightly undulate, narrowed to a sessile or clasping base, 3'-1' broad, glabrous, not punctate; peduncles stout, shorter than the leaves, solitary or 2 together in the axils, longer than the flowers; flowers blue, 3'-4' long; upper calyx-segment oval; corolla 2-lipped, longer than the calyx; stamens approximate in pairs; stigma 2-lobed; disk obsolete; capsule oblong, obtuse, 1½' high, at length 4-valved, shorter than the calyx.

15. HYDROTIRDA Wild.

Perennial aromatic succulent creeping herbs, usually pubescent. Stems terete. Leaves opposite; blades broadest below the middle, palmately nervèd, entire or shallowly toothed, punctate, partly clasping. Flowers solitary on short axillary peduncles. Calyx subtended by 2 small bractlets. Sepals nearly distinct, the outer ones cordate, the upper one broadest. Corolla blue or white, manifestly 2-lipped, the upper lip merely notched. Hypogynous disk present. Stamens 4, included; filaments adnate to near the throat of the corolla-tube. Capsule ovoid to conic, septicidally dehiscing, the valves cleft. Seeds numerous. [Name unexplained.]

About 8 species, of the southeastern United States, the West Indies and South America. Type species: Herpestis obovata Poepp. (See Linnacea 5: 107.)

1. Hydrotricha caroliniana (Walt.) Small. Blue Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3783.

Obolaria caroliniana Walt. Fl. Car. 166. 1788.
Herpestis amplexiculis Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 418. 1814.
Septilia caroliniana Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1064. 1903.

Perennial by stolons, more or less pubescent, fleshy; stems creeping and ascending, rooting at the lower nodes, 6'-2" long, simple, or sparingly branched, leafy. Leaves ovate to oval, sessile and clasping by a subcordate base, obtuse at the apex, parallel-veined, punctate, entire, the margins ciliolate or naked; peduncles shorter than the leaves; usually shorter than the calyx; upper calyx-segment ovate, cordate; flowers blue, 4'-5" long, ephemeral; disk 10-12-toothed; stamens approximate in pairs.

In wet pine barrens, New Jersey to Florida and Louisiana. June-Oct.

16. MECARDONIA R. & P. Syst. 164. 1798.

Perennial relatively rigid herbs, with 4-angled erect or diffuse, but rarely creeping stems. Leaves opposite; blades toothed, narrowed at the base, pinnately nervèd. Flowers solitary on slender axillary peduncles subtended by two small bractlets. Calyx not subtended by bractlets; sepals 5, unequal, the upper one br. adest; corolla white, purple or yellow, 2-lipped, the upper lip notched. Stamens adnate to near the corolla-throat. Hypogynous disk wanting. Stigma 2-lobed. Capsule septicidal, the valves cleft. Seeds numerous. [Named in honor of Anton Meca y Cardona, a founder of the botanical garden at Barcelona.]

About 10 species, natives of warm and tropical America. Besides the following, some 4 others inhabit the southeastern United States. Type species: Mecardonia ovata R. & P.

1. Mecardonia acuminata (Walt.) Small. Purple Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3784.

Gratiola acuminata Walt. Fl. Car. 61. 1788.
Mecardonia acuminata Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1065. 1903.

Perennial, glabrous; stem erect, branched above, 1'-2' high, very leafy. Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, serrate, at least above the middle, short-petioled or sessile, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed or somewhat cuneate at the base, 1'-2' long, faintly veined; peduncles in alternate and opposite axes, ascending, in fruit longer than the leaves, not bracteolate at the summit; flowers 5'-6" long, purple or purplish; upper calyx-segment lanceolate, acute; corolla 2-lipped, the lower lip longer than the upper; stamens approximate in pairs; capsule oblong, 4-valved, 3'-4" high, about equalling the calyx.

In wet soil, Maryland to Florida, Missouri and Texas, mostly near the coast. Plant blackening in drying. June-Sept.

Erect or diffuse glabrous or glandular-pubescent herbs, with opposite sessile, entire or dentate leaves, and yellow or whitish peduncled flowers solitary in the axils. Peduncles 2-bracteolate at the summit in the following species. Calyx 5-parted, the segments narrow, slightly unequal. Corolla irregular, its tube cylindric, its limb more or less 2-lipped; upper lip entire, emarginate, or 2-cleft; lower lip 3-lobed. Perfect stamens 2, the anterior pair wanting, or represented by rudiments; filaments filiform; anther-sacs distinct, transverse and separated by a broad connective. Style filiform; stigma dilated, slightly 2-lobed. Capsule loculicidally and septicidally dehiscent, ovoid or globose, 4-valved. Seeds numerous, longitudinally and transversely striate. [Latin, grace or favor, from its reputed healing properties.]

About 30 species, of wide geographic distribution in temperate and warm regions. Besides the following, some 9 others occur in southern and western North America. Type species: *Gratiola officinalis* L.

Sterile filaments minute or none.

Glandular-puberulent; flowers 4"-5" long; capsule ovoid.

Glabrous; flowers 7" long; capsule globose.

Sterile filaments 2, slender, capitate at the summit.

Leaves lanceolate, entire or remotely denticulate.

Leaves ovate or oblong, sharply serrate.

1. *Gratiola virginiana* L. Clammy Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3785.


Annual; stem erect, at length widely branched, glandular-puberulent, at least above, 3'-12' high. Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, sessile, narrowed to both ends, denticulate, 1'-2' long, 2'-5" wide, glabrous or nearly so; peduncles slender, glandular, shorter than or equaling the leaves; flowers 4'-5" long; bractlets as long as the calyx, or longer; calyx about one-half as long as the yellowish corolla-tube; limb of the corolla short, white; sterile filaments minute or none; anther-sacs transverse, separated by a broad connective; capsule broadly ovoid, 2" high, as long as the calyx.

In wet places, Quebec to British Columbia, south to Florida, Texas and California. Ascends to 3000 ft. in Virginia. Water jessamine. May-Oct.

2. *Gratiola sphaerocarpa* Ell. Round-fruited Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3786.


Annual (or perennial?), glabrous; stem ascending or erect, rather stout, simple or branched, 6'-12' high. Leaves oblong or obovate-oblong, sessile, dentate or denticulate, 3-5-nerved, acute or obtusish at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1'-2' long, 3'-8" wide; peduncles stout, little or not at all longer than the calyx; bractlets about equaling the calyx; calyx-lobes linear; calyx nearly one-half as long as the corolla; flowers about 7" long; corolla-tube yellow, the limb paler; anther-sacs broad, transverse; sterile filaments wanting; capsule globose, 3" in diameter.

In wet places, southern New Jersey to Florida, Illinois, Missouri, Texas and Mexico. June-Sept.

*Gratiola aurea* Muhl. Cat. 2. 1813.

Perennial, glandular-puberulent above, or gla-
brate; stems decumbent, creeping or ascending,
simple or branched, 4’-12’ long, somewhat 4-sided.
Leaves lanceolate to linear-oblong, 1’-1’ long,
1’’-3’ wide, sparingly denticulate, scarcely nar-
rowed to the sessile and somewhat clasping base;
peduncles filiform, in fruit equalling or longer
than the calyx; corolla bright yellow, 6’-7’ long,
3 times as long as the calyx; sterile filaments 2,
capitate at the summit; anther-sacs of the fertile stamens broad, transverse; capsule globose-ovoid, shorter than or equalling the calyx.

In sandy wet places, Quebec and Ontario to New
Jersey and Virginia. Recorded from Florida. June-
Sept.

4. *Gratiola viscosa* Schwein. Viscid Hedge-Hyssop. Fig. 3788.

*Gratiola viscosa* Schwein.; LeConte, Ann. Lyc. N. Y. 1: 106. 1823.

Annual; stem weak, finely viscid-pubescent,
slender, commonly simple, 6’-18’ long. Leaves
ovate, ovate-oblong or ovate-lanceolate, sharply serrate, acute at the apex, sessile, cordate-clasp-
ing at the base, 1’-1’ long; peduncles slender, shorter than or exceeding the leaves; bractlets and calyx-segments foliaceous, entire or dentate, one-third to one-half as long as the yellow or purplish corolla; flowers 5’-6’ long; sterile fila-
ments 2, capitate at the summit; anther-sacs of the fertile stamens transverse, separated by the broad connective; capsule subglobose, shorter than the calyx.

In brooks and swamps, Delaware to Kentucky,


Annual or perennial rigid caulescent herbs, with rough-pubescent foliage. Leaves oppo-
site; blades entire or toothed, sessile. Flowers solitary in the axils, short-peduncled or nearly sessile. Calyx sessile in 2 bractlets; sepals 5, nearly distinct. Corolla white or purplish, 2-lipped. Stamens 2, included. Staminalia filiform, capitate at the apex. Anther-sacs parallel, contiguous. Capsule somewhat elongated, acuminate. [Greek, referring to the included anthers.]

Two known species of eastern North America. Type species: *Sophronanthe hispida* Benth.

Annual or biennial glabrous slender branching herbs, with opposite, mostly dentate and sessile leaves, and small purplish peduncled flowers solitary in the axils. Peduncles not bracteolate. Calyx 5-parted, the segments linear. Corolla irregular, the tube somewhat expanded above, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip 2-cleft, erect; lower lip larger, 3-lobed, spreading. Fertile stamens 2, included, their anther-sacs divergent; sterile stamens 2, 2-lobed, one of the lobes capitulate, glandular, the other glabrous, shorter. Style slender; stigma slightly 2-lobed. Capsule oblong or ovoid, septicidally dehiscent. Seeds numerous, wrinkled. [Greek, mud-flower.]

About 10 species, of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the southeastern United States. Type species: *Ilysanthes riparia* Raf.

Peduncles longer than the leaves; calyx-segments shorter than the capsule.

Peduncles shorter than the leaves; calyx-segments mostly as long as the capsule, or longer.

1. *Ilysanthes dubia* (L.) Barnhart. Long-stalked False Pimpernel. Fig. 3790.

*Ilysanthes gratioloides* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 419. 1845.

Stem slender, mostly erect, at length diffusely branched, 3'-8' long. Leaves ovate, ovate-oblong, or the lower obovate, sessile or very nearly so, or slightly clasping at the base, remotely denticulate or entire, obtuse or acutish at the apex, thickish, 3-7-nerved, ½'-1' long, the upper ones commonly much smaller; peduncles slender, considerably exceeding the leaves; flowers 3'-5' long; calyx-segments linear, about one-half the length of the corolla, shorter than the capsule; capsule narrowly ovoid-oblong, bluntish, 2'-3' high; seeds 1' long, reddish, the ends usually truncate.

In wet places, Massachusetts to Florida, west to Ontario, Minnesota and Texas. Also on the Pacific Coast, and in the West Indies and South America. July-Sept.
2. Ilysanthes attenuata (Muhl.) Small.
   Short-stalked False Pimpernel.
   **Fig. 3791.**

*Lindernia attenuata* Muhl. Cat. 59. 1813.

Stem erect or ascending, 3'-16' long, the branches spreading. Leaves oblong to ovate, or sometimes obovate, 3'-1' long, thin, obtuse, serrate with a few low teeth, 3-5-nerved, narrowed into short petioles, or sessile; peduncles shorter than the leaves; calyx-segments linear-subulate, as long as the capsule, or longer; corolla 2'-6' long; capsule narrowly ovoid, about 2' long, pointed; seeds slightly curved, 1"-2" long, yellowish brown, the ends usually rounded.

In wet places, New Brunswick and Ontario to Wisconsin, south to Florida and Arkansas. Ascends to 2000 ft. in Virginia. Perhaps not specifically distinct from the preceding. May-Oct.


Creeping or ascending, branched small leafy annual glabrous herbs, with opposite obovate or orbicular sessile entire leaves, and minute white or purplish short-peduncled flowers, solitary in some of the axils. Calyx 4-5-lobed or 4-5-parted. Corolla very irregular, the tube short, the upper lip shorter than the lower, or wanting, the lower 3-lobed, spreading or ascending, the middle lobe the largest. Stamens 2, anterior; filaments short, somewhat dilated or appressed at the base; anthers small, their sacs distinct, parallel, or slightly divergent. Style short; stigma 2-lobed. Capsules globose, 2-celled by a membranous partition or becoming 1-celled. Seeds several or numerous, minute. [Greek, small flower.]

About 16 species, natives of America. Besides the following, another occurs in the southern United States. Type species: *Micranthemum orbiculatum* Michx.

   **Fig. 3792.**

*Micranthemum nuttallii* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 331. 1867.
*Micranthemum micranthemoïdes* Wettst. in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. Fam. 4: Abt. 3b. 77. 1891.

 Somewhat fleshy; stem filiform, creeping, the branches ascending, 1'-2' high. Leaves obovate to oval, obtuse, 1'-2' long; flowers about 3' long, borne on peduncles of about the same length; calyx campanulate in flower, obovoid in fruit, 4-lobed, usually split along one side; peduncles recurved in fruit; upper lip of the corolla nearly obsolete; middle lobe of the lower lip longer than the lateral ones; appendages at the bases of the stamens nearly as long as the filaments; capsule obovoid-globose, 3' in diameter, as long as the calyx.

In tidal mud, New Jersey to Florida. Aug.-Oct. This species is of the type of the genus *Hemianthus* Nutt., which has been regarded as distinct from *Micranthemum* by other authors, a view which may be maintained.


Low glabrous succulent floating or creeping, tufted annual herbs (or perennial by stolons?), with filiform stems rooting at their nodes, basal slender-petioled entire leaves, and filiform 1-flowered scape-like peduncles, the flowers small, white, pink, or purple. Calyx campanulate, 5-lobed. Corolla nearly regular, open-campanulate, the tube short, the limb 5-cleft. Stamens 4, inserted on the corolla-tube, scarcely exserted; filaments short; anther-sacs confluent. Style short; stigma capitate. Ovary 2-celled at the base, 1-celled above. Capsule globose or oblong, becoming 1-celled, many-seeded. [Greek, mud seated.]

About 6 species, of wide geographic distribution. Type species: *Limosella aquatica* L.
1. **Limosella aquatica** L. Mudweed. Mudwort. Fig. 3793.


Leaves 1'-5' long, the blade oblong, linear-oblong, narrowly linear or spatulate, obtuse, one-fourth or one-third as long as the filiform petiole. Peduncles shorter than the leaves, arising with the petals from the base of the plant or from nodes of the creeping or floating stem; corolla pink or white, about 1' broad, scarcely longer than the calyx; calyx-lobes ovate, acute or acutish, about the length of the tube; stamens inserted high up on the corolla-tube; filaments somewhat longer than the anthers; capsule globose or oblong-globose, obtuse, 1½" high, longer than the calyx.

On muddy shores and in brooks, Labrador and Hudson Bay to the Northwest Territory, south to New Jersey, and in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado, and in the Sierra Nevada to California. Also in Europe, Australia and South America. June-Aug.

22. **SYNTHYRIS** Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 454. 1846.

Perennial herbs, with thick rootstocks, simple erect stems, large petioled basal leaves, those of the stem much smaller, alternate, sessile, or clasping, bract-like. Flowers small, pink or purple, in terminal dense elongated spikes or racemes. Calyx 4-5-parted, the segments oblong or linear. Corolla oblong or campanulate, 2-4-lobed, or parted, or wanting, the lateral lobes, when present, exterior in the bud. Stamens 2 (occasionally 4), posterior, inserted on the corolla, or on the outer side of the hypogynous disk, exserted; filaments slender; anthers-sacs parallel or divergent, not confluent. Ovary 2-celled or rarely 3-celled; style filiform; stigma capitate. Capsule compressed, obtuse, or emarginate, many-seeded, loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds flat, oval, or orbicular. [Greek, closed doors, referring to the capsule-valves.]

Our species were referred, in the first edition of this work, to the Old World genus *Wulfenia*.

About 10 species, natives of North America and Europe. Type species: *Synthyris reniformis* Benth.

Corolla present, usually 2-lobed.
Corolla none.

1. **Synthyris Bullii** (Eaton) Heller. Bull's Synthyris. Fig. 3794.

*Gymnandra Bullii* Eaton; Eaton & Wright, 259. 1840.
*Synthyris Houghtonianana* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 454. 1846.
*Wulfenia Houghtonianana* Greene, Erythea 2: 83. 1894.
*Synthyris Bullii* Heller, Muhlenbergia 1: 4. 1900.

Pubescent; stem stout, 1°-2½° high. Basal leaves ovate or orbicular, rounded at the apex, truncate, crenate or reniform at the base, crenulate all around, 2'-5' long, 5-7-nerved, petioled, the petiole usually shorter than the blade; stem-leaves small, ½'-1' long, sessile or slightly clasping, crenulate, obtuse, or acute, passing gradually into the bracts of the dense spike; flowers greenish yellow, 2'-3½' long; corolla present, variously 2-4-lobed (commonly 2-lobed), little, if any, longer than the calyx, its lobes obtuse, the stamens inserted on its base; spike much elongated in fruit; capsule emarginate, slightly exceeding the calyx.

On dry prairies, Ohio to Minnesota, Michigan and Iowa. May-July.
2. **Synthyris rubra** (Hook.) Benth. Western Synthyris. Fig. 3795.


*Synthyris rubra* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 455. 1846.

*Wulfenia rubra* Greene, Erythea 2: 83. 1894.


Similar to the preceding species but lower, pubescent or tomentose, seldom over 1" high. Basal leaves ovate or oblong, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed, truncate or cordate at the base, 1½-3" long, crenulate, petiolate, indistinctly nerved; stem-leaves ovate or lanceolate, acute, sessile, crenulate, or entire, 1'-1½' long; spike very dense, 1'-2' long in flower, 2'-5' long in fruit, its bracts purplish; corolla none; stamens inserted on the outer side of the hypogynous disk; capsule little compressed, slightly longer than the calyx.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, British Columbia and Utah. May-June.


Annual or perennial herbs (some exotic species shrubs or trees), with opposite and alternate, rarely verticillate leaves, and mostly small blue purple pink or white flowers, terminal or axillary, racemose, spicate, or solitary. Calyx mostly 4-parted, sometimes 5-parted, the segments oblong or ovate. Corolla rotate, its tube very short, deeply and more or less unequally 4-lobed (rarely 5-lobed), the lower lobe commonly the narrowest. Stamens 2, divergent, inserted on either side and at the base of the upper corolla-lobe; anthers obtuse, their sacs confluent at the summit; filaments slender. Ovary 2-celled; style slender; stigma capitulate; ovules few or numerous in each cavity. Capsule more or less compressed, sometimes very flat, emarginate, obcordate, or 2-lobed, loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds smooth or rough, flat, plano-convex, or excavated on the inner side. [Named for St. Veronica.]

About 200 species, of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, 3 others occur in northwest America. Type species: *Veronica officinalis* L.

*Flowers racemose in the axils of the leaves, bracteolate.*

Glabrous, or minutely glandular above (No. 3 rarely hairy); brook or swamp plants.

Leaves ovate, oval, oblong, or oblong-lanceolate; capsule compressed.

Stem leaves sessile, partly clasping, serrulate or entire.

All the leaves petioled, serrate.

Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate; capsule very flat.

Pubescent, dry soil plants; leaves crenate or dentate.

Leaves ovate or ovate, petioled; pedicels shorter than the calyx.

Leaves ovate, nearly or quite sessile; pedicels longer than the calyx.

**Flowers in terminal spikes or racemes, or solitary in the axils.**

Flowers in terminal spikes or racemes.

Leaves all sessile; capsule elliptic, emarginate.

Lower leaves petioled; capsule orbicular, obcordate.

Flowers solitary in most of the axils; peduncles shorter than the leaves.

Erect; glabrous or glandular; capsule emarginate.

Diffuse; pubescent; capsule obcordate.

Flowers solitary in the axils; peduncles as long as the leaves, or longer.

Leaves ovate or oblong; crenate or dentate.

Corolla not longer than the calyx; capsule narrowly emarginate.

Corolla longer than the calyx; capsule broadly emarginate.

Leaves orbicular, or broader, 3-5-lobed or -crenate.

1. *V. Anagallis-aquatica.*

2. *V. americana.*

3. *V. scutellata.*

4. *V. officinalis.*

5. *V. Chamaedrys.*

6. *V. Wormskjoldii.*

7. *V. serpyllifolia.*

8. *V. peregrina.*

9. *V. arvensis.*

10. *V. agrestis.*

11. *V. Tournefortii.*

12. *V. hederacea.*
1. Veronica Anagallis-aquatica L. Water Speedwell or Pimpernel. Fig. 3796.


Perennial by stolons or leafy shoots developed in autumn; stem rather stout, glabrous, or glandular-puberulent above, erect or decumbent, often rooting at the lower nodes, usually branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves of sterile autumn shoots orbicular to obovate, obtuse, serrulate, narrowed into margined petioles, those of the flowering stems ovate, oblong, or lanceolate, sessile and more or less clasping or the lowest short-petioled, serrulate or entire, 1'-4' long, 3'-2' wide; racemes peduncled, borne in most of the axils, 2'-5' long; bractlets shorter than or exceeding the pedicels; flowers blue, or purplish striped, 2' broad; capsule compressed, not very flat, nearly orbicular, 2-lobed, emarginate, 1/2' high; seeds flat.

In brooks and swamps, Nova Scotia to British Columbia, south to North Carolina, Nebraska and New Mexico. Also in Europe and Asia. The plant of the Atlantic Coast appears as if introduced. Ascends to 4000 ft. in Virginia. May-Sept.

2. Veronica americana Schwein. American Brooklime. Fig. 3797.

V. americana Schwein.; Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 468. 1846.

Similar to the preceding species, perennial by stolons or leafy shoots, glabrous throughout; stem decumbent, usually branched, rooting at the lower nodes, 6'-3' long. Leaves oblong, oval or oblong-lanceolate, all distinctly petioled, sharply serrate, truncate, rounded, or subcordate at the base, obtuse or acutish at the apex, 1'-3' long, 1'-1' wide; racemes peduncled, borne in most of the axils, loose, elongated, sometimes 6' long; bractlets shorter than the pedicels; flower blue or nearly white, usually striped with purple, 2'' broad; capsule nearly orbicular, compressed, but not very flat, emarginate, 1/2' high; seeds flat.

In brooks and swamps, Anticosti to Alaska, south to Pennsylvania, Nebraska, New Mexico and California. Ascends to 2600 ft. in the Catskills. Wallink. Blue-bells. April-Sept.

Veronica Beccabunga L., a European brooklime, similar to V. americana in habit, but with crenate or low-serrate broad tipped leaves, is naturalized about Quebec and has been found on ballast about seaports in New York and New Jersey.

3. Veronica scutellata L. Marsh or Skullcap Speedwell. Fig. 3798.


Glabrous, or very sparingly pubescent, rarely quite hairy, perennial by leafy shoots or stolons; stems slender, decumbent or ascending, leafy, simple or branched, commonly rooting at the lower nodes, 6'-2'' high. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, sessile and slightly clasping, remotely denticulate, acute, 1'-3' long, 1'-3' wide; racemes borne in nearly all the axils, or only in the alternate ones, equalling or longer than the leaves; bractlets much shorter than the filiform spreading pedicels; flowers blue, 2''-3'' broad; capsule broader than high, very flat, deeply emarginate at the summit, slightly so at the base, 2'-2 1/2'' broad; seeds flat.

In swamps, Labrador to British Columbia, south to southern New York, Minnesota and California. Also in Europe and Asia. May-Sept.
4. Veronica officinalis L. Common Speedwell. Fluellin. Gipsy-weed. Fig. 3799.

Veronica officinalis L. Sp. Pl. 11. 1753.

Perennial by stolons, pubescent all over; stem ascending, 3'-10' high. Leaves oblong, oval, or obovate, petiolate, 1'-2' long, obtuse at the apex, serrate, narrowed into the petioles; racemes spike-like, narrow, dense, elongated, often borne only in alternate axils, much longer than the leaves; subulate bractlets and the calyx longer than the pedicels; flowers pale blue, 2'-3' broad; capsule, obovate-cuneate, compressed, broadly emarginate, 2' high, 1' broad; seeds numerous, flat.


Veronica longifolia L., an erect European species with lanceolate petiolate acuminate sharply serrate leaves, has been found in waste grounds and fields from Nova Scotia to New York.

5. Veronica Chamaedrys L. Germander Speedwell. Fig. 3800.


Perennial; stem ascending, simple or branched, slender, pubescent in two lines, 4'-12' high. Leaves ovate, sessile, or very nearly so, pubescent, truncate, rounded or cordate at the base, incised-dentate, obtuse at the apex, 1'-11' long; racemes borne in opposite or alternate axils, peduncled, more or less pubescent, loose, 2'-6' long; pedicels filiform, longer than the calyx and usually longer than the bractlets; flowers light blue, 3'-4' broad; capsule obcordate, narrowed at the base; seeds numerous, flattish.


Veronica Teucrium L., also European, similar to V. Chamaedrys, but with oblong to lanceolate crenate leaves, has been found in New England and Ohio.

6. Veronica Wormskioldii R. & S. Wormskiold's Speedwell. Fig. 3801.


Perennial, pubescent or nearly glabrous; stems ascending or erect, slender, usually simple, 2'-12' high. Leaves oblong, ovate, or elliptic, sessile, mostly rounded at both ends, crenulate or entire, 1'-1' long; flowers in a short narrow raceme at the end of the stem, light blue, 2'-3' broad; pedicels shorter than the calyx in flower, much shorter than the bractlets, 2'-3' long in fruit; capsule ellipsoid or slightly obovoid, moderately compressed, emarginate, 2'-3' high; seeds numerous, flattish.

Labrador; mountains of Quebec and New England to Alaska, south in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado and in the Sierra Nevada to Nevada. Summer. Referred in our first edition to V. alpina L.
7. Veronica serpyllifolia L. Thyme-leaved Speedwell. Fig. 3802.


Perennial, puberulent or glabrous; stems slender, decumbent, branched, the branches ascending or erect, 2'-10' high. Leaves all opposite and petioled, or the uppermost sessile, oblong, oval, or ovate, 3'-4' long, crenulate or entire; flowers in short narrow racemes at the end of the stem and branches; pedicels equalling or longer than the calyx, usually shorter than the bractlets; corolla blue with darker stripes, sometimes white, 2'-4' broad; capsule broader than high, broadly obcordate or emarginate at the summit, about 1" long, about equalling the calyx; seeds flat, numerous.

In fields and thickets, Labrador to Alaska, south to Georgia, New Mexico and California. Also in Europe, Asia and South America. Ascends to 6600 ft. in the Catskills. Paul's-betony. April-Aug.

Veronica humifusa Dickson, differing in larger flowers and more pubescent inflorescence, is apparently a northern race of this species, also occurring in Europe.

8. Veronica peregrina L. Purslane Speedwell. Neckweed. Fig. 3803.


Annual, glabrous, or glandular-puberulent; stem erect or ascending, simple or branched, 3'-12' high. Leaves oblong, oval, linear or slightly spatulate, 3'-10' long, obtuse or acutish, the lowest opposite, short-petioled, or sessile, broader than the upper and usually denticulate, the upper alternate, sessile, mostly entire, each with a short-pedicelled flower in its axil; flowers nearly white, about 1" broad; pedicels much shorter than the calyx; capsule nearly orbicular, obcordate, usually a little shorter than the calyx, 1'-1½" high, many-seeded, the seeds flat.

In moist places, and common as a weed in cultivated soil, Nova Scotia to British Columbia, south to Florida, Mexico and California. Also in Central and South America, distributed as a weed in the Old World. May-Oct.

9. Veronica arvensis L. Corn or Wall Speedwell. Fig. 3804.


Annual, pubescent; stem slender, at first simple and erect, at length much branched and diffuse, 3'-10' long. Lower leaves ovate or oval, opposite, obtuse at both ends, crenate or crenulate, 2'-6' long, the lowest petioled; upper leaves sessile, alternate, ovate or lanceolate, acute or acutish, commonly entire, each with a short pedicelled minute flower in its axil; pedicels shorter than the calyx; corolla blue, or nearly white, 1" broad or less; capsule broadly obovate, obcordate, 1" high.

In fields, woods and waste places and in cultivated soil, Nova Scotia to Ontario and Minnesota, south to Florida, Kansas and Texas. Also in Bermuda. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. March-Sept.

Annual, pubescent; stems creeping or procumbent, very slender, branched, 3'-8' long, the branches ascending or spreading. Leaves broadly ovate or oval, obtuse at the apex, rounded, truncate or subcordate at the base, crenate, all short-petioled, or the uppermost sessile, the lowest opposite, the upper alternate and each with a slender-peduncled small blue flower in its axil; peduncles equaling or longer than the leaves; corolla not exceeding the calyx; capsule broader than high, compressed, but not very flat, narrowly emarginate at the summit, 1'' high, 2'' broad; seeds few, hollowed out on the inner side.

In fields and waste places, Nova Scotia to New Jersey and Louisiana. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. Other English names are germander-chickweed and winter-weed. May-Sept.


Annual, pubescent; stems diffusely branched, spreading or ascending, 6'-15' long. Leaves ovate or oval, short-petioled, obtuse or acutish, sometimes narrowed at the base, crenate-dentate or somewhat incised, 4''-12'' long, the lowest opposite, the upper all alternate and each with a slender-peduncled rather large blue flower in its axil; peduncles filiform, as long as the leaves or longer; corolla exceeding the calyx, 3''-4'' broad; capsule twice as broad as high, 3'' broad, with a wide and shallow emargination at the summit; seeds few or several, hollowed out on the inner side.


Annual, pubescent; stems slender, diffusely branched, 3'-18' long. Leaves orbicular or broader, truncate or subcordate at the base, 3-5-lobed or 3-5-crenate, petioled, 1'-1' in diameter, the lower opposite, the upper all alternate and with slender peduncled small blue flowers in their axils; peduncles filiform, often longer than the leaves; corolla 2'' broad, scarcely longer than the calyx; capsule little compressed, 2-lobed, broader than high, shorter than the densely ciliate sepals, 2-4-seeded; seeds excavated on the inner side.


Tall stout erect perennial herbs, with verticillate or opposite leaves, and small minutely bracted white or blue flowers, in dense peduncled spike-like racemes, terminal, or in the upper axils. Calyx 4-parted, short. Corolla tubular, or salverform, nearly regular, 4-lobed, the tube cylindric, longer than the lobes. Stamens 2, exserted, inserted low down on the corolla-tube; filaments filiform; anthers obtuse, short. Style about as long as the stamens, stigma minute. Capsule narrowly ovoid, scarcely compressed, not emarginate nor obcordate, 4-valved at the apex. Seeds numerous, oval, minutely reticulated. [Greek, slender stamens, referring to the filaments.]

Two species, the following typical one native of eastern North America, the other of north-eastern Asia.

1. **Leptandra virginica** (L.) Nutt. Beaumont's-,
Bowman's- or Culver's-root. Fig. 3808.


Stem glabrous, or very nearly so, simple, strict, 2'-7' high. Leaves verticillate in 3'-6' or some of the uppermost opposite, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, short-petioled, long-acuminate at the apex, sharply serrulate, narrowed at the base, pinnately veined, glabrous both sides, or pubescent beneath, 3'-6' long, 2'-6' wide; spike-like racemes several or rarely solitary, 3'-6' long, very dense, the terminal one first developing; pedicels and bractlets about as long as the calyx; calyx-segments ovate-lanceolate, acute; corolla tubular, white or bluish, 2' long; capsule ovoid-oblong, 1'-1.5' long, 2'-3' times as long as the calyx.


Tall biennial or perennial herbs, the stems simple, or branched at the base, with alternate dentate or entire leaves, and large showy purple yellowish or white flowers, in long terminal commonly 1-sided racemes. Calyx 5-parted, the segments imbricated. Corolla declined, somewhat irregular, the tube contracted above the ovary, then rather abruptly expanded, longer than the 4-5-lobed slightly 2-lipped limb; upper lip broadly emarginate or 2-cleft; lower lip 3-lobed, the middle lobe largest, the lateral ones exterior in the bud. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending, mostly included; anthers approximate in pairs. Style slender; stigma 2-lobed. Capsule ovoid, sepicidally dehiscnt. Seeds numerous, rugose. [Latin, digitale, the finger of a glove, which the flowers resemble.] About 20 species, native of Europe and Asia, the following typical.

1. **Digitalis purpûrea** L. Purple Foxglove. Thimbles. Fairy Cap. Fig. 3809.

*Digitalis purpurea* L. Sp. Pl. 621. 1753.

Usually biennial, pubescent; stem stout, erect, 2'-5' high. Basal and lower leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, 6'-10' long, slender-petioled, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, dentate; upper leaves similar, smaller, sessile; racemes 1' long or more, dense, 1-sided; flowers purple to white, 1.5'-2' long, drooping; upper calyx-segment narrower than the four other foliaceous ones; corolla spotted within.


Erect, perennial or biennial, simple or branched, strict hispid or scabrous herbs, blackening in drying, the lower leaves opposite, the upper sometimes alternate. Flowers rather large, white, blue, or purple, in dense terminal bracted spikes, the lower commonly distant. Calyx tubular, or oblong, 5-10-nerved, 5-toothed. Corolla salverform, its tube cylindric, somewhat curved, its limb deeply and nearly equally 5-cleft, spreading, the lateral lobes exterior in the bud. Stamens 4, didynamous, included; anther-sacs confluent into 1. Style slender, thickened or club-shaped above; stigma small, entire or emarginate. Capsule oblong or ovoid, loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds numerous, reticulated. [Named for J. G. Buchner.]

About 30 species, natives of warm and temperate regions. Besides the following, another occurs in the southern United States. Type species: *Buchnera americana* L.

1. **Buchnera americana** L. Blue-hearts.

*Fig. 3810.*

*Buchnera americana* L. Sp. Pl. 630. 1753.

Hispid and rough; stem slender, stiff, 1'-2'-2½' high. Leaves usually all opposite, prominently veined, the lowest obovate or oblone, obtuse, or acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, sessile, the upper lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, entire or nearly so; spike peduncled, 6'-10' long in fruit, the flowers mostly opposite, nearly 1' long; bractlets shorter than the calyx; calyx-strigose; corolla purple, its lobes obovate, obtuse, 3'-4' broad; capsule slightly oblique, 4' high, a little longer than the calyx.

In sandy or gravelly soil, New Jersey to western New York, southern Ontario and Minnesota, south to Virginia, Louisiana, Kansas and Arkansas. June-Sept.


[SEYMERIA Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 736. 1814.]

Erect stout branched annual or perennial herbs, mostly with opposite leaves, at least the lower 1-2-pinnately parted or dissected, and yellow flowers solitary in the axils, or in terminal bracted spikes or racemes. Calyx campanulate, 5-cleft or 5-parted. Corolla slightly irregular, campanulate or rotate, the tube short, broad, the limb 5-lobed, the lower lobe exterior in the bud. Stamens 4, slightly unequal, scarcely or not at all exserted; filaments short, villous, at least near the base; anthers 2-celled, the saccas parallel, distinct. Style short or slender. Capsule globose or ovoid, acute and more or less compressed at the summit. Seeds numerous, reticulated. [Named for Adam Afzelius, 1753-1812, professor at Upsala.]

About 10 species, natives of North America, Mexico and Madagascar. Besides the following, 4 others inhabit the southern United States. Type species: *Anonymos caesioideus* Walt.

1. **Afzelia macrophylia** (Nutt.) Kuntze.

Mullen Foxglove. *Fig. 3811.*


Annual (?), puberulent or glabrate; stem sparingly branched, or simple, 4'-6' high. Lower leaves long-petioled, pinnately parted, 6'-15' long, their segments lanceolate, coarsely dentate, irregularly incised, or pinnatifid; upper leaves short-petioled or sessile, oblone or lanceolate, 1'-3' long, entire, obtuse or acutish at the apex, narrowed at the base, each with a sessile flower in its axil; flowers 5'-7' long; calyx-lobes lanceolate or ovate, acute, about as long as the tube; corolla 2-3 times as long as the calyx, woolly in the throat; style short, club-shaped; capsule globose-ovoid, 3'-4' high, twice as long as the calyx.

In moist thickets and along streams, Ohio to Iowa, Nebraska, Kentucky and Texas. Aug.-Oct.


Large erect simple or branched, glandular-puberulent, pubescent or glabrous, annual or perennial herbs, partly parasitic on the roots of other plants, with opposite whorled or some alternate leaves, and large showy yellow flowers, in terminal mostly leafy-bracted racemes
or panicles. Calyx campanulate or turbinate, 5-lobed, the lobes longer than or equalling the tube, sometimes foliaceous. Corolla slightly irregular, funnelform, or campanulate-funnelform, the tube villous or pubescent within, the limb spreading, 5-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, included, villous or pubescent; filaments slender; anthers all alike, their sacs distinct, parallel, awned at the base. Style filiform. Capsule oblong, acute, loculicidally dehiscent, longer than the calyx. [Greek, thick or hairy mouth, referring to the corolla.]

Six species, natives of eastern North America. Type species: Dasystoma aurea Raf.

Plants glandular-pubescent; corolla pubescent without. Puberulent, cinnereous or glabrous; corolla glabrous without. Cinnereous-puberulent.

Leaves entire, dentate, or some of the lower pinnatifid, firm.

Leaves entire, undulate or the lower pinnatifid, with entire lobes.

Upper leaves mostly serrate, lower pinnatifid with toothed lobes.

Leaves, at least all but the uppermost, pinnatifid.

Glabrous or very nearly so throughout.

Leaves all pinnatifid, thin.

Leaves entire, or the lowest dentate or incised.

1. Dasystoma pediculària (L.) Benth. Fern-leaved or Lousewort False Foxglove. Fever-weed. Fig. 3812.


Dasystoma pediculària Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 521. 1846.

Annual or biennial, more or less glandular-pubescent, viscid, and with some longer hairs; stem rather slender, much branched, leafy, 1'-2' high. Leaves sessile, or the lower petioled, 1-2-pinnatifid, ovate or ovate-lanceolate in outline, usually broadest at the base, 1'-3' long, the segments incised or crenate-dentate; pedicels slender, ascending, mostly longer than the calyx, 1'-2' long in fruit; calyx-lobes oblong, foliaceous, usually incised or pinnatifid, 3'-4' long, corolla 1'-1' 1/2' long, pubescent without, limb about 1' broad; capsule pubescent, 5'-6' long, beak flat.


Dasystoma pectinàta (Nutt.) Benth., of the Southern States, ranging north to Kentucky and Missouri, appears to be a very glandular race.

2. Dasystoma flàva (L.) Wood. Downy False Foxglove. Fig. 3813.


D. pubescens Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 520. 1846.


Perennial, downy, grayish; stem strict, erect, simple, or with a few nearly erect branches, 2'-4' high. Leaves oblong, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, usually opposite, rarely whorled in 3's, firm, entire, or the lower sinuate-dentate or sometimes pinnatifid, 3'-6' long, short-petioled, the lobes obtuse; the upper much smaller and sessile, passing into the bracts of the raceme; pedicels stout, usually shorter than the calyx even in fruit; calyx-lobes lanceolate, entire, about as long as the tube; corolla 11'-2' long, glabrous outside, its tube much expanded above; capsule 8'-10' long, pubescent, twice as long as the calyx.

In dry woods and thickets, Maine to Ontario and Wisconsin, south to southern New York, Georgia and Mississippi. Yellow foxglove. July-Aug.
3. **Dasystoma serrata** (Benth.) Small.
   Serrate False Foxglove. Fig. 3814.
   
   *D. Drummondii serrata* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 521. 1846.
   
   *G. grandiflora integrifolia* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. N. Am. 2*: 291. 1871.
   
   
   
   Perennial, grayish puberulent or finely pubescent; stems 1°-3° tall, often widely branched. Leaf-blades of the lower part of the stem pinnatifid and their segments entire, merely serrate and much smaller above; calyx-tube 2½”-3” broad during anthesis; calyx-lobes linear-lanceolate to lancelolate, entire; corolla 1½” long; capsules ovoid or globose-ovoid, 5”-7½” long, short-beaked.
   
   In dry soil, Missouri to Louisiana and Texas. July-Sept.

4. **Dasystoma grandiflora** (Benth.) Wood.
   Western False Foxglove. Fig. 3815.
   
   
   *D. Drummondii* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 520. 1846.
   
   
   Perennial, cinereous-puberulent and roughish; stem much branched, very leafy to the top, 2°-3° high, the branches ascending or spreading. Leaves short-petioled, thin, ovate or ovate-lanceolate in outline, all pinnatifid or deeply incised, 2’-4’ long, the lobes acute or obtuse, serrate, or nearly entire; upper leaves smaller, sessile; pedicels, even in fruit, shorter than the calyx; calyx-lobes oblong or ovate, dentate or entire, about as long as the tube; corolla 1½”-2° long, glabrous without, its tube much expanded above.
   
   In dry woods and thickets, Minnesota and Wisconsin to Tennessee, Kansas and Texas. July-Aug.

5. **Dasystoma laevigata** Raf. Entire-leaved False Foxglove. Fig. 3816.
   
   
   *Dasystoma quercifolia* var. *integrifolia* Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 520. 1846.
   
   
   Perennial, glabrous or very nearly so, not glaucous; stem strict, simple, or sparingly branched, 1°-3° high, the branches ascending. Leaves usually all petioled, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, 1½”-4” long, entire, or the lowest dentate or incised; pedicels shorter than the calyx; or in fruit longer; calyx-lobes ovate-lanceolate, equalling or shorter than the tube; corolla glabrous without, 1½”-1½” long, the limb fully as broad, the tube much expanded above; capsule glabrous, twice as long as the calyx.
   
   In dry thickets, Pennsylvania to Michigan, Georgia and Missouri. July-Aug.
6. **Dasystema virginica** (L.) Britton. Smooth False Foxglove. Fig. 3817.

**D. quercifolia** Bentham in DC, Prodr. 10: 520. 1846.

Perennial, glabrous and glaucous; stem strict, rather stout, usually branched, 3'-6' high, the branches ascending. Leaves usually all petioled, ovate or ovate-lanceolate in outline, the lower 1-2-pinnatifid, 4'-6' long, the upper pinnatifid or deeply incised, the lobes lanceolate or oblong, acute, entire, or dentate; fruiting pedicels longer than the calyx; calyx-lobes ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, entire, about equaling the tube; corolla 1'/2'-2' long, glabrous outside, its tube not widely expanded above; capsule glabrous, twice as long as the calyx.


**Dasystema calycosa** Mackenzie & Bush has been distinguished from *D. virginica* by its more finely divided leaves, its elongate spreading branches and its long and narrow calyx-lobes; it occurs in Missouri and Arkansas.

29. **AGALINIS** Raf. N. Fl. 2: 61. 1836.

Erect branching annual or perennial herbs, some South American species shrubby, mainly with opposite and sessile leaves. Flowers showy, usually large, purple, violet, yellow, red, or rarely white, racemose, or paniculate, or solitary and axillary. Calyx campanulate, 5-toothed, or 5-lobed. Corolla somewhat irregular, campanulate, or funnelform, the tube broad, short, or elongated, the limb 5-lobed, slightly 2-lipped, the lower lobes exterior in the bud. Stamens 4, didynamous, included; filaments more or less pubescent; anthers 2-celled, their sacs obtuse or mucronate at the base, style filiform. Capsule globose or ovoid, loculecally dehiscent, many-seeded. Seeds numerous, mostly angled. [Greek, remarkable flax.]

About 45 species, natives of America. Besides the following, some 10 others occur in the southern United States. Most of the species blacken in drying. Type species: **Agalinis palustris** Raf. (*Gerardia purpurea* L.). The generic name *Gerardia* (Pluemer) L., used for these plants in our first edition, is typified by *Gerardia tuberosa* L. (*Stenandrion tuberosum* (L.) Britton, of the Acanthaceae).

Pedicels in flower shorter than the calyx, or but 1-2 times as long.

**Corolla 10'-13' long.**
- Calyx-teeth minute; root perennial.
- Calyx-teeth triangular, lanceolate or oblong, acute; annuals.
  - Leaves very scabrous, filiform; capsule oblong.
  - Leaves slightly scabrous, linear; capsule globose.
  - Calyx-teeth as long as the tube or longer.
  - Calyx-teeth shorter than the tube.
  - Stem smooth or nearly so; branches spreading; leaves rarely clustered in axils.

**Stem scabrous; branches virgate; leaves much clustered in axils.**

**Corolla 5'-8' long.**
- Calyx-teeth triangular-subulate, acute.
- Calyx-teeth broad, short, obtuse.
- Pedicels in flower 2-6 times as long as the calyx.
  - Leaves flat, linear, spreading or ascending; capsule globose.
  - Leaves 1'/2'-1' wide, 1'/2'-3' long; pedicels spreading.
  - Leaves 1'-2' wide, 1'/2'-3' long; pedicels ascending.
  - Leaves subulate, or filiform, the margins often revolute.
  - Corolla-lobes obcordate or deeply emarginate.
  - Corolla-lobes rounded or slightly emarginate.
  - Corolla 5'-7' long; pedicels erect-ascending.
  - Corolla 8'-10' long; pedicels spreading-ascending.
  - Calyx-teeth broadly triangular.
  - Calyx-teeth linear-subulate.

1. A. linifolia.
2. A. aspera.
3. A. heterophylla.
4. A. purpurea.
5. A. fasciculata.
6. A. paupercula.
7. A. maritima.
8. A. tenuifolia.
9. A. Besseyana.
10. A. parvifolia.
11. A. Skinneriana.
12. A. setacea.
13. A. Gattingeri.
1. *Agalinis linifolia* (Nutt.) Britton Flax-leaved Agalinis. Fig. 3818.

*Gerardia linifolia* Nutt. Gen. 2: 47. 1818

Perennial, glabrous and smooth; stem branched, 2°-3° high. Leaves narrowly linear, rather thick, 1'-2' long, 1'/4-1'/2 wide, erect the upper much smaller and subulate; pedicels erect, in flower equalling or a little longer than the calyx, longer in fruit; calyx campanulate, truncate, its teeth minute; corolla purple, about 1'/2 long, narrower than that of the two following species, villous within, the lobes ciliate; filaments and anthers densely villous; anther-sacs mucronate at the base; capsule globose, 2'-3' in diameter, but little longer than the calyx.

In moist pine barrens, Delaware to Florida. Aug.-Sept.

2. *Agalinis áspera* (Dougl.) Britton. Rough Purple Agalinis. Fig 3819.

*G. aspera* Dougl.; Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 517. 1846.

Annual, 1'-2' high, hispidulous-scabrous with rough stiff short whitish hairs, branched, the branches nearly erect. Leaves narrowly linear, 1'-1'/2 long, less than 1" wide, erect or ascending; pedicels equalling or becoming a little longer than the turbinate calyx; calyx-teeth triangular-ovate or triangular-lanceolate, acute, one-fourth to one-third as long as the tube; corolla deep purple, about 1' long, nearly or quite glabrous within, very pubescent without, the lobes ciliate; filaments and anthers all alike, obtuse at the base; capsule oblong, 3'-4' high, considerably longer than the calyx.


3. *Agalinis heterophylla* (Nutt.) Small. Prairie Agalinis. Fig. 3820.


Annual, more or less scabrous; stems 6'-2° tall, branching above, the branches ascending. Leaves linear, or narrowly linear-lanceolate below, 1'-2' long, rarely 2" broad, acute, erect or erect-ascending, decidedly scabrous along the margins; pedicels shorter than the calyx, enlarged upward; calyx campanulate, 3'-4' long, its teeth lanceolate or subulate-lanceolate, about as long as the tube; corolla rose-purple, about 3' long; capsules globose-oblong or globose-ovoid, 2'/2-3' long.

On prairies and in wet woods, Missouri and Arkansas to Texas. Aug.-Oct.
4. Agalinis purpurea (L.) Britton. Large Purple Agalinis. Fig. 3821.

G. racemulosa Pennel, Torrey 11: 15. 1911.

Annual, glabrous, smooth, or roughish; stem slender, branched, 1'-2½' high, the branches spreading. Leaves narrowly linear, usually widely spreading, 1'-1½' long, about 1½' wide, rarely with smaller ones fascicled in their axils; flowers racemose on the branches, purple (rarely white), about 1' long and broad; pedicels shorter than or but little longer than the campanulate calyx, even in fruit; calyx-teeth triangular-lanceolate or ovate-oblong, acute, one-third to one-half the length of the tube; corolla much expanded above, villous or nearly glabrous within, pubescent without, the lobes ciliate; anthers all alike, the sacs mucronulate at the base; filaments villous; capsule globose, 2'-3' in diameter, longer than the calyx.

In moist fields and meadows, Maine to Florida, Indiana, Wisconsin, Missouri and Texas. Aug.-Oct.

5. Agalinis fasciculata (Ell.) Raf. Fascicled Agalinis. Fig. 3822.


Annual, finely pubescent and scabrous; stems 1½'-4' tall, often puberulent or sparingly hispidulous, fastigiately branched. Leaves numerous, the larger ones with conspicuous clusters of smaller ones in their axils, linear, mostly less than 1'' wide, acute, very scabrous; flowers racemose, often numerous, purple, about 1' long; pedicel shorter than the calyx; calyx-tube campanulate, 1½'-1½' high, the teeth usually minute, often less than 1'' long; corolla abruptly expanded above the short tube, minutely pubescent without, copiously pubescent within, the lobes ciliate; capsule 2'-2½' in diameter, becoming longer than the calyx.

In marshes or sometimes in dry soil, Virginia to Florida and Texas. Aug.-Oct.


Small-flowered Agalinis. Fig. 3823.

Gerardia purpurea var. paupercula A. Gray, Syn. 2: Part 1. 293. 1878.
Gerardia intermedia Porter; A. Gray, loc. cit. As synonym. 1878.

Annual, glabrous and smooth or very nearly so; stems strict, branched above, 6'-18' high, the branches nearly erect. Leaves narrowly linear, ½'-1' long, 1½'-1' wide, spreading or ascending; pedicels equalling the calyx, or longer in fruit; calyx campanulate, its teeth about one-half the length of the tube, triangular-lanceolate, acute, or acuminate; corolla 6'-10' long, puberulent, rose purple, its limb about as broad, somewhat villous in the throat within, the lobes ciliate; stamens very villous; anther-sacs mucronulate at the base; capsule globose-oblong, 3' high, longer than the calyx.

In bogs and low meadows, Nova Scotia to New Jersey, Tennessee, Manitoba and Wisconsin; apparently also in Georgia and South Carolina. July-Sept.
7. *Agalinis maritima* Raf. Sea-side or Salt-marsh Agalins. Fig. 3824.


Annual, smooth and glabrous, fleshy; stem erect, usually branched, 4'-16' high, the branches ascending. Leaves linear, thick, 1/2-'1' long, 1/2" wide or less, obtuse, spreading, the uppermost very small and subulate, scarcely longer than the pedicels; pedicels in flower shorter than or equalling the calyx, about twice as long in fruit; calyx-teeth broad, short, obtuse; corolla rose-purple, 5"-9" long, glabrous, the limb about as broad; anther-sacs mucronulate at the base; capsule globose-oblong, 2"-3" high.

In salt marshes, Maine to Florida. July-Aug. The southern plant has larger flowers than the northern. Flowers before the upland species.

8. *Agalinis tenuifolia* (Vahl.) Raf. Slender Agalinis. Fig. 3825.


Annual, glabrous; stem very slender, panicularly branched, 6'-24' high, the branches spreading or ascending. Leaves very narrowly linear, flat, acute, 1/2-'1' long, 1/2"-1" wide, spreading; pedicels mostly equalling or longer than the flowers; calyx campanulate, its teeth very short, pointed; corolla light purple, spotted, rarely white, 6"-9" long, vertically compressed when fully expanded, minutely puberulent, or glabrous; anther-sacs mucronate at the base; capsule globose or slightly obovoid, 2"-3" in diameter, longer than the calyx.

In dry woods and thickets, Quebec to Georgia, west to western Ontario, Kansas and Texas. Aug.-Oct.

9. *Agalinis Besseyana* Britton. Bessey’s Agalinis. Fig. 3826.


Annual; stem glabrous, rather stout, strict, branched, 1"-2" high, the branches ascending or nearly erect. Leaves linear, 1/2-2' long, 1/2"-2" wide, scabrous, acute, ascending; pedicels ascending, longer than the flowers; calyx campanulate, its teeth triangular-subulate, one-third to one-half the length of the tube; corolla purple, 5"-6" long; capsule globose, 2"-3" in diameter, exceeding the calyx.

10. **Agalinis parvifolia** (Chapm.) Small. Ten-lobed Agalinis. Fig. 3827.


Annual, pale green, usually roughish; stems 8'-21' tall, simple or branched above, striate-angled, the branches mostly ascending. Leaves few, remote, linear-spatulate, to narrowly linear, more or less revolute, 2'-10" long or rarely slightly longer, scabrous-pubescent above; pedicel exceeding the calyx; calyx campanulate or turbinate-campanulate, 1'-1½' high, the lobes minute, triangular; corolla light rose-colored, about ⅛' long, or less, the lobes obcordate or deeply emarginate; capsules globose-ovoid, or oval, ⅛'-⅛" long, apiculate.

In dry sandy soil or on banks, Massachusetts to Florida and Louisiana. Aug.-Oct.

11. **Agalinis Skinneriana** (Wood) Britton.


Annual, roughish; stem strict, striate, branched, or sometimes simple, 6'-18' high, very slender, the branches erect or ascending. Leaves setaceous, ascending or commonly erect and appressed, ⅛'-1' long, ⅛' wide or less, the uppermost minute; pedicels longer than the calyx, scarcely longer than the flowers, 2-4 times the length of the capsule; calyx-teeth minute; corolla light purple, 5'-6' long and about as broad, glabrous without, its lobes ciliolate; capsule oblong, 2½'-3½" high, considerably longer than the calyx.


*Gerardia viridis* Small, differing by more widely spreading pedicels and narrow calyx-teeth often one-half as long as the tube, inhabits the western Gulf States and is recorded as extending northward into Missouri.

12. **Agalinis setacea** (Walt.) Raf. Thread-leaved Agalinis. Fig. 3820.


Annual, smooth or slightly scabrous; stems 1'-2' tall, loosely branching, the branches mostly ascending. Leaves rather numerous, mostly opposite, linear-filiform or setaceous-filiform, ⅝'-1½' long, scabrous or nearly smooth; pedicels very slender, ⅝'-1½' long; calyx campanulate, 1½'-2½" long, the lobes broadly triangular, about ⅛ as long as the tube; corolla rose purple, 5½'-8½" long or rarely larger; capsules subglobose or globose-ovoid, 2½'-2½" in diameter.

In dry soil or pine barrens, New Jersey to Florida and Texas. Aug.-Oct.
13. Agalinis Gattingeri Small. Gattinger’s Agalinis. Fig. 3830.

Gerardia Gattingeri Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1078. 1903.

Annual, smooth or slightly scabrous; stem 8'-2' tall, wiry, with smooth very slender long branches. Leaves numerous, linear-filiform or almost filiform, ½'-1½' long, acute, smooth or slightly roughened; pedicels spreading or ascending, filiform, ½'-1' long, less than twice the length of the leaves; calyx campanulate, its teeth subulate or linear-subulate, much shorter than the tube; corolla rose purple, 8''-10'' long; capsules subglobose, 1½''-2'' in diameter.

In dry soil or woods, Wisconsin and Iowa to Tennessee and Texas. Aug.-Oct.

30. OTOPHYLLA Benth. in DC. Prodr. 10: 512. 1846.

Annual caulescent herbs, with hirsute-pubescent foliage. Leaves opposite; blades entire or pinnately divided, all or some of them auricled at the base, sessile. Flowers in terminal spikes. Calyx of 5 partially united sepals. Corolla purple or rarely white; tube broadly dilated at the throat; lobes spreading. Stamens 4, didynamous, included; filaments glabrous or nearly so; anthers awnless, those of the shorter stamens much smaller than those of the longer. Style slender. Stigma entire. Capsule oval or globose-oval, often minutely pointed. Seeds angled. [Greek, meaning lobed leaf.]

Two species in eastern North America. Type species: Gerardia auriculata Michx.

Leaf-blades, or some of them, with 2 auricles at the base; corolla 8''-10'' long; capsules over 5'' long.

Leaf-blades parted into 3-7 linear segments; corolla 1½'-1¾' long; capsules about ¾' long.

1. Otophylla auriculata (Michx.) Small. Auricled Gerardia. Fig. 3831.


Otophylla auriculata Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1075. 1903.

Annual, scabrous; stem slender, simple, or branched above, hirsute, 1½'-2' high. Leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, sessile, mostly rounded and 2-lobed at the base, or quite entire, 1½'-2' long, the basal lobes oblong or lanceolate, obtusish, short; flowers solitary in the upper axis, sessile, purple, 8''-10'' long; calyx 5-cleft, its lobes lanceolate, acute, slightly unequal, as long as or longer than the tube; corolla densely puberulent outside, glabrous within; filaments glabrous; anther-sacs obtuse at the base; capsule oval-oblong, about ½' high, a little shorter than the calyx.

2. Otophylla densiflora (Benth.) Small.  
Cut-leaved Gerardia. Fig. 3832.

Otophylla densiflora Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1075. 1903.

Annual, scabrous and short-hispid; stems stiff, erect, branched, or simple, 1'-2' high, very leafy. Leaves sessile, ovate in outline, ascending, about 1' long, pinnately parted nearly to the midvein into 3-7 narrowly linear acute rigid segments less than 1'' wide; flowers 1'-1½' long, rose purple, sessile in the upper axils; calyx 5-cleft, its lobes linear, acuminate, ciliate, about as long as the tube; corolla glabrous both outside and within; filaments glabrous or villous; capsule about 2' high, shorter than the calyx.


31. CASTILLEJÁ Mutis; L. f. Suppl. 47. 1781.

About 50 species, mostly natives of the New World. In addition to the following, about 30 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: Castilleja fissifolia L. f.

* Plants villous-pubescent.

Bracts broad, dilated, lobed, or entire.  
Stem leaves deeply and irregularly cleft into narrow segments.  
Leaves linear-lanceolate, entire, or rarely with a few lobes.  
Bracts linear or linear-lanceolate, entire.

** Plants glabrous, woolly at the summit, or cinereous-puberulent.

Glabrous, or tomentose at the summit; leaves lanceolate, mostly entire.  
Cinereous-puberulent, pale; stem leaves cleft.

1. Castilleja coccinea (L.) Spreng. Scarlet  
Painted-cup. Indian Paint-brush or Pink. Prairie-fire. Fig. 3833.

Castilleja coccinea Spreng. Syst. 2: 775. 1825.

Annual or biennial, villous-pubescent; stem rather slender, simple, or with few erect branches, 1'-2' high. Leaves sessile, parallel-veined, the basal oblong, obovate, or linear, tufted, mostly entire, 1'-3' long, those of the stem deeply 3-5-cleft into linear obtusish segments, the bracts broader and shorter, 3-5-lobed or cleft, bright red or scarlet, conspicuous; flowers sessile, 10'-12' long, usually not exceeding the bracts; calyx cleft both above and below into 2 dilated entire or retuse oblong and obtuse lobes, sometimes scarlet; corolla greenish-yellow, its tube shorter than the calyx, its upper lip much longer than the lower; capsule oblong, acute, 5'-6' long.

2. *Castilleja indivisa* Engelm. Entire-leaved Painted-cup. Fig. 3834.


Winter-annual; stem villous-pubescent, usually simple, 8'-18' high. Leaves sessile, parallel-veined, linear to linear-lanceolate, 1'-4' long, 1½'-3' wide, entire, or rarely with 2-4 lateral lobes; no tuft of basal leaves; bracts dilated, obovate to spatulate, bright red; flowers sessile, about 1' long or less, not longer than the bracts; calyx cleft as in the preceding species, and corolla similar.

In sandy soil, Kansas to Texas. Spring.

3. *Castilleja minor* A. Gray. Small-flowered Painted-cup. Fig. 3835.


Annual, villous-pubescent; stem slender, strict, simple, or with 1 or 2 erect branches, 1½'-2½' high. Leaves all linear-lanceolate and entire, parallel-veined, sessile, acuminate, 2'-3' long, the bracts similar, smaller, red or red-tipped, very narrow, equaling or longer than the short-pedicelled flowers; calyx green, cleft on both sides to about the middle, the lobes lanceolate, acute, entire, or 2-toothed; corolla yellow, 6'-10' long, its upper lip much longer than the small lower one; capsule oblong, acute, 6'-'8' long.

In moist soil, Nebraska to New Mexico, west to Nevada and Arizona. Indian-pink. May-July.


Lance-leaved Painted-cup. Fig. 3836.


*Castilleja acuminata* Spreng. Syst. 2: 775. 1825.


Perennial, glabrous or loosely tomentose above; stems slender, commonly clustered, 6'-2' high, usually simple. Leaves sessile, 3-5-nerved, mostly quite entire, the lower linear, the upper lanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, somewhat narrowed at the base, 2'-4' long; bracts oblong, oval, or obovate, obtuse, dentate, or entire, yellowish, greenish-white or purple, as long as the sessile flowers; calyx cleft on both sides to about the middle, the lobes lanceolate, usually again 2-cleft; corolla 6'-8' long, its upper lip 2-4 times as long as the lower; capsule oblong, 6'-8' high.

In moist soil, Newfoundland and Labrador to Hudson Bay, the mountains of New England, Ontario and Minnesota. Plants previously referred to this species from farther west are now regarded as distinct from it. June-Aug. Pale painted-cup.
5. **Castilleja sessiliflora** Pursh. Downy Painted-cup. Fig. 3837.

*Castilleja sessiliflora* Pursh, Am. Sept. 738. 1814.

Perennial, cinereous-puberulent all over; stems stout, simple, or branched from near the base, 6'-15' high, densely leafy. Leaves sessile, 1'-2' long, the lowest commonly linear, obtuse and entire, the others laciniate into narrow, entire or cleft segments; bracts green, similar to the upper leaves, shorter than the sessile flowers; calyx deeper cleft on the lower side than on the upper, its lobes linear-lanceolate, acute; corolla yellowish, 1½' long, the upper lip about twice as long as the lower, the lobes of the latter linear; capsule oblong-lanceolate, acute, 6'-8' long.

On dry plains, Illinois to Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Nebraska, Wyoming and Texas. May-July.


Annual or rarely perennial herbs, mostly with alternate leaves, and yellow white or purplish flowers, in bracted usually dense spikes, the bracts sometimes brightly colored. Calyx tubular or tubular-campanulate, 4-cleft, or sometimes split down both sides. Corolla very irregular, the tube slender, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip little if any longer than the 3-lobed 1-3-saccate lower one. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip; anther-sacs dissimilar, the outer one affixed by its middle, the inner pendulous from its upper end, commonly smaller. Style filiform; stigma entire. Capsule oblong, loculicidally dehiscent, many-seeded. Seeds reticulated. [Greek, erect-fruit.]

About 30 species, natives of America, mostly of the western United States, 1 or 2 Andean. Type species: *Orthocarpus luteus* Nutt.

1. **Orthocarpus luteus** Nutt. Yellow Orthocarpus. Fig. 3838.


Annual, rough-pubescent or puberulent; stem strict, erect, branched above, or simple, 6'-18' high, densely leafy. Leaves erect or ascending, linear or lanceolate, entire, or sometimes 3-cleft, 1'-1½' long, 1½'-2' wide, sessile, long-acuminate; bracts of the dense spike lanceolate, broader and shorter than the leaves, entire or 3-cleft, acute, green, mostly longer than the flowers; flowers bright yellow, 4'-5' long; calyx-teeth acute, shorter than the tube; corolla about twice as long as the calyx, puberulent without, its upper lip ovate, obtuse, about as long as the saccate 3-toothed lower one; capsule about as long as the calyx-tube.

On dry plains and prairies, Manitoba to Minnesota and Nebraska, west to British Columbia and California. July-Sept.


Annual, puberulent, especially about the base, 1'-1½' high. Leaves mostly linear, acute; calyx-light yellowish; corolla 2-lipped. Style 2-flowered. Capsule oblong, often many-seeded.


A perennial erect finely pubescent and minutely glandular, simple or sparingly branched, leafy herb, with sessile entire 3-nerved leaves, and rather large yellowish-purple flowers in a terminal bracted spike. Calyx tubular, somewhat oblique, 10-12-ribbed, 2-bracteolate at the base, 5-toothed, the upper tooth much the smallest, the 2 lower ones partly connate; corolla very irregular, the tube cylindric, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip arched, concave, entire; lower lip somewhat shorter, 3-lobed, 2-plaited. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending within the upper lip of the corolla; anther-sacs equal. Style filiform. Capsule oblong, many-seeded. Seeds linear, with a loose reticulated testa. [Named for C. G. Schwalbe, of Holland, who wrote (1719) on Farther India.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.
1. **Schwalbea americana** L.  
   **Chaff-seed.**  
   *Fig. 3839.*

**Schwalbea americana** L. Sp. Pl. 606. 1753.

Stem slender, strict, 1°-2° high. Leaves oblong or ovate-oblong, entire, acute at both ends, 1'-1°' long, 2'-8" wide, the upper gradually smaller and passing into the bracts of the rather loose spike; flowers very nearly sessile, 1'-1½° long, longer than the bracts; bractlets at the base of the calyx linear, shorter than its tube; corolla-tube slightly exceeding the lower lobes of the calyx, these connate to near their apices; capsule enclosed by the calyx.

In wet sandy soil, eastern Massachusetts to Florida and Louisiana, near the coast. May-July.

---


Annual or perennial low mostly branched herbs, parasitic on other plants, with opposite dentate or incised leaves, and small blue purplish yellow or white often variegated flowers in terminal leafy-bracted spikes. Calyx not bracteolate at the base, campanulate or tubular, 4-cleft (rarely 5-cleft with one of the lobes much smaller than the others). Corolla very irregular, 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, scarcely concave, 2-lobed, its margins recurved; lower lip larger, 3-lobed, spreading, its lobes either emarginate or obtuse. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla; anther-sacs equal and parallel, mucronate at the base. Capsule oblong, loculicidally dehiscent, many-seeded. Seeds oblong, longitudinally ribbed. [Greek, delight.]

About 110 species, natives of temperate and cold regions of both the northern and southern hemispheres. Besides the following, another occurs in northwestern North America. Type species: *Euphrasia officinalis* L.

**Euphrasia arctica** Lange. Glandular Eye-bright. *Fig. 3840.*

**Euphrasia arctica** Lange, Bot. Tidskr. 4: 47. 1870.


Annual; stem erect, simple, or with a few erect branches from near the base, pubescent with crisped hairs, 2'-7° high. Leaves ovate to obovate, obtuse, pubescent on both sides, 2-5-toothed on each margin, the teeth sharp or blunt; spike 1'-4° long, the bracts imbricated, at least above, broadly oval to orbicular, cuneate at the base, sharply toothed, glandular-pubescent beneath or also on the margins; calyx-teeth acute; corolla 3'-4° long, lilac, or variegated, the lobes of its lower lip nearly parallel; capsule oblong-elliptic, ciliate on the margins, and more or less pubescent or pilose, about as long as the calyx.

Bluffs and slopes, Greenland to Hudson Bay, New Brunswick, Maine and Minnesota. Has been erroneously referred to *E. hirtella* Jordan. Summer.
2. Euphrasia americana Wettst. Hairy Eyebright. Eyebright. Fig. 3841.


Annual, stem pubescent with crisped hairs, often at length much branched, 4'-10' high. Leaves glabrous, or sparingly pubescent, ovate to oval, obtuse or acutish at the apex, 3-5-toothed on each side, 3'-6' long, 1 1/2'-4' wide, the teeth acute; bracts cuneate or obtuse at the base, dentate, pubescent, not glandular, slightly shorter than the flowers; calyx-teeth lanceolate, acuminate; corolla 3'-4' long, purplish or nearly white, the somewhat spreading lobes of its lower lip emarginate; capsule narrow, cuneate, 2'-3' high, about equalling the calyx.

In fields and on hills, Maine and New Hampshire to New Brunswick and Newfoundland. Summer.

Euphrasia officinalis L. is not known from North America.

3. Euphrasia Randii Robinson. Rand's Eyebright. Fig. 3842.


E. Randii var. (?) Farlowii Robinson, loc. cit. 274. 1901.

Annual; stem simple or branched, erect or decumbent, 3'-20' long, purplish, covered with whitish hairs. Leaves ovate to suborbicular or fan-shaped, finely pubescent on both sides, 4-6-toothed on each margin, the teeth obtuse or acutish; flowers spicate-racemose; calyx pubescent, its teeth triangular-lanceolate; corolla about 2' long, violet to nearly white, with a yellow eye; capsule oblong-elliptic, ciliate, notched.

Thickets and grassy places, Newfoundland to Quebec and Maine. July-Aug.

4. Euphrasia Oakesii Wettst. Oakes' Eyebright. Fig. 3843.


Stem erect or ascending, very slender or filiform, simple, 1'-2' high, somewhat pubescent. Stem leaves 2 or 3 pairs. Bracts and leaves orbicular or broadly oval, narrowed or nearly truncate at the base, 2'-3' long, obtuse, pubescent, not glandular, with 2-5 blunt teeth on each side; spike short, capitate, only 3'-5' long, the bracts densely imbricated; calyx-teeth triangular-lanceolate, short; corolla 1 1/2'-2' long, purplish-white with a yellow eye; capsule oblong-elliptic, ciliate, longer than the calyx.


Euphrasia Williamsii Robinson, found on Mt. Washington, N. H., differs in being nearly glabrous, with a brown-purple corolla.


Annual or perennial herbs, partly parasitic on the roots of other plants, with opposite leaves, and purple pink red or yellow flowers, in terminal leafy-bracted spikes. Calyx campanulate or tubular, 4-toothed or 4-cleft. Corolla very irregular, the tube straight or recurved, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave, entire, the margins not recurved; lower lip spread-
ing, 3-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla; anther-sacs similar, parallel. Capsule globose, oblong, or ovoid, loculicidally dehiscent, several-many-seeded. Seeds horizontal, striate, or ribbed. [Named for John Bartsch, a Prussian botanist, died 1738.]

About 6 species of the northern hemisphere. Only the following is known to occur in North America. Type species: *Bartsia vivæa* L.

1. **Bartsia alpina** L. Alpine Bartsia.

*Fig. 3844.*


Perennial by short rootstocks, pubescent; stem erect, leafy, simple, or rarely with 1 or 2 short branches, 4'-10' high. Leaves sessile, ovate, or ovate-oblong, crenate-dentate, obtuse or acute, rounded and sometimes slightly clasp ing at the base, ½'-1' long; bracts similar, smaller, mostly shorter than the flowers; spike 1'-2' long; flowers 8''-10'' long, sometimes borne also in the upper axils; calyx 4-cleft nearly to the middle; corolla purple, its tube much longer than the calyx; anthers pubescent, at least on the back; capsule ovoid-oblong, equaling or longer than the calyx.

Labrador to Greenland and the Arctic Sea. Also in Europe. Summer.


Annual erect herbs, half parasitic on the roots of other plants, with small opposite leaves, and yellow or red flowers in terminal bracted spikes or racemes. Calyx 4-toothed. Corolla with a narrow tube and a strongly 2-lipped limb, the upper lip concave, entire, or 2-lobed, the lower 3-lobed, spreading. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending; anther-sacs similar. Capsule mostly subglobose, loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds few, pendulous. [Greek, referring to its supposed value as a cure for toothache.]

About 20 species, mostly natives of the Mediterranean region, the following typical.

1. **Odontites Odontites** (L.) Wettst. Red Bartsia. Red Eyebright. *Fig. 3845.*


*Odontites Odontites* Wettst. in Engl. & Prantl, Nat. Pfl. Fam. 4: Abt. 3b, 102. 1891.

Annual, appressed-pubescent, roughish; stem slender, at length much branched, 6'-15' high, the branches erect or ascending. Leaves sessile, lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, serrate with low distant teeth, slightly narrowed at the base, ½'-1½' long, 1½'-3' wide; spikes slender, becoming 2'-5' long in fruit, somewhat 1-sided; bracts similar to the leaves, but smaller; flowers numerous, 4''-5'' long; calyx 4-cleft; corolla red or pink, its tube somewhat longer than the calyx; anthers slightly pubescent; capsule oblong, shorter than the calyx.


Herbs, with alternate opposite or rarely verticillate, pinnately lobed cleft or pinnatifid leaves, and yellow red purple or white flowers, in terminal spikes or spike-like racemes. Calyx tubular, cleft on the lower side or sometimes also on the upper, or 2-5-toothed. Corolla strongly 2-lipped, the tube cylindric, the upper lip (galea) laterally compressed, concave or
conduplicate, sometimes short-beaked; lower lip erect or ascending, 3-lobed, the lobes spreading or reflexed, the middle one the smallest. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending within the upper lip of the corolla; anthers approximate in pairs, their sacs transverse, equal, parallel, obtuse or rarely mucronate at the base. Capsule compressed, oblique or curved, beaked, many-seeded, loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds reticulate, pitted, striate or ribbed. [Latin, pertaining to lice, long supposed to breed lice in sheep that feed on these plants.]

About 125 species, mostly natives of the northern hemisphere. In addition to the following, some 30 others inhabit the western parts of North America. Mostly known as Lousewort; a few red-flowered species are called Red Rattle. Type species: Pedicularis sylvatica L.

Beak of the galea conic, decurved, 1" long.
Beak of the galea very short, or none.
Annuals or biennials; stems leafy, freely branching; northern.
Puberulent; upper leaves crenulate, lower pinnatifid.
Glabrous or very nearly so; leaves all pinnatifid.
Perennials; stems leafy, simple (rarely branched in No. 6).
Corolla yellow, or the galea red; plants 6'-3" high; eastern species.
Leaves pinnately lobed; capsule ovate, scarcely longer than the calyx.
Leaves pinnately parted; capsule lanceolate, 3 times as long as the calyx.
Lower leaves pinnately divided; capsule ovate.
Galea crimson or purple; plant 1'-4' high; arctic.
Perennial; stem scapose, or 1-leaved; flowers capitate; arctic.

1. Pedicularis lapponica L. Lapland Pedicularis. Fig. 3846.

Perennial, puberulent; stems simple, or sparingly branched, leafy, 4'-8' high. Leaves sessile, or very short-petioled, alternate or the lowest opposite, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, obtuse or acutish at the apex, 1'-1½' long, pinnately incised into numerous approximated oblong serrulate lobes; spike short, the flowers mostly capitate, light yellow, 6'-7' long; calyx cleft on the lower side, 2-toothed on the upper; galea erect, arched, tipped by an abruptly spreading or recurved conic beak about 1" long.

In open places, Labrador and Greenland to the Arctic Sea. Also in Arctic Europe and Asia. Summer.

Pedicularis pedicellata Bunge, an Alaskan species is recorded by Bunge from Labrador. It is distinguished from the above by its scapose stem, deeply pinnatifid leaves and pedicellate lower flowers. We have not seen specimens from the eastern side of the continent.

2. Pedicularis euphrasioides Steph. Eyebright Pedicularis. Fig. 3847.

Biennial or annual, puberulent; stem branched, 6'-15' high, the branches ascending. Lower leaves petioled, lanceolate or oblanceolate in outline, 2'-4' long, 4'-8' wide, pinnatifid into oblong, obtuse, crenate-dentate segments; upper leaves sessile, linear or linear-oblong, smaller, merely crenulate; flowers in a short terminal spike and solitary in the upper axils; calyx cleft on the lower side, 2-3-toothed on the upper, shorter than the corolla-tube; corolla yellow, or the galea purplish, about 6' long; galea as long as the tube, tipped with a very short truncate beak, minutely 2-toothed on the lower side at the apex; capsule apparently shorter than the calyx.

Labrador to Greenland, the Arctic Sea, Alaska and British Columbia. Also in northern Asia. Summer.
3. Pedicularis palustris L. Purple Pedicularis. Marsh Lousewort. Fig. 3848.

*P. palustris* L. 1753.

*P. parviflora* J. E. Smith in Rees' Cyclop. 26: No. 4.

Biennial or annual, glabrous throughout, or the petiole-bases ciliate; stem erect, much branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves 1'-2' long, alternate, or some of them opposite, oblong-lanceolate in outline, all pinnatifid into oblong crenate or incised segments; flowers in terminal rather loose spikes and solitary in the upper axils, 7'-9' long; calyx 2-cleft, the lobes with an incised crested border; corolla purple, sometimes white, its tube twice as long as the calyx, the lip much shorter, the galea arched at the top, blunt or apiculate, not beaked, bearing a pair of minute teeth below its summit; capsule obliquely ovate, twice as long as the calyx when mature.

In wet situations, Labrador to Alaska, south to Quebec, the Northwest Territory and Oregon. Europe. Summer. Red rattle, Cow's-wort.

4. Pedicularis lanceolata Michx. Swamp Lousewort. Fig. 3849.


Perennial, glabrous or very nearly so throughout; stem stout, simple, or branched above, 1'-3' high, the branches erect. Leaves alternate or opposite, lanceolate, or linear-lanceolate, 2'-5' long, pinnately lobed, the lower petioled, the upper sessile, the lobes oblong, obtuse, short, crenate-dentate, the margins cartilaginous; spikes short; calyx 2-lobed, the lobes with foliaceous margins; corolla yellow, 8'-10' long, the galea arched, terminated by a very short truncate beak, the lower lip erect-ascending; capsule ovate, little exceeding the calyx, about 5' high.


5. Pedicularis canadensis L. Wood or Head Betony. Lousewort. Fig. 3850.

*P. canadensis* L. Mant. 86. 1767.

Perennial, hirsute, pubescent, or glabrate below; stems commonly tufted, ascending or erect, 6'-18' high, simple. Leaves alternate or some of them opposite, oblong-lanceolate, 3'-5' long, all but the uppermost slender-petioled, pinnately parted into oblong, obtuse, incised or dentate lobes; flowers spicate, the spike short in flower, 3'-8' long in fruit, the lower bracts usually foliaceous, the others small; calyx cleft on the lower side; 2-3-crenate on the upper, oblique; corolla yellow, or reddish (rarely white), 7'-10' long, the tube much longer than the calyx, the galea arched, incurved, not beaked, minutely 2-toothed below the apex; capsule lanceolate, oblique, 7'-8' long, 2' wide, about 3 times as long as the calyx.

6. Pedicularis Furbishiae S. Wats. Miss Furbish's Pedicularis. Fig. 3851.


Perennial, pubescent, at least above; stem strict, simple, 2°-3° high. Leaves lanceolate, alternate, or some of them opposite, the lower long-petioled, 4'-6' long, pinnately divided into ovate or oblong, pinnatifid or incised segments, the upper sessile, pinnately parted or lobed; calyx 5-lobed, the lobes entire or dentate; narrow, somewhat unequal; corolla yellow, 7"-9" long, the galea arched, truncate, not beaked, 2-cuspidate at the apex; capsule ovate.

In swamps and along streams, Maine and New Brunswick. July-Sept.

7. Pedicularis flämma L. Red-tipped Pedicularis. Fig. 3852.


Perennial, glabrous, or somewhat woolly; stem simple, 2'-4' high, with several linear-oblong, pinnately parted leaves. Basal and lower leaves slender-petioled, 1'-1½' long, the uppermost sessile, the lobes ovate or oblong, incised-serrate; flowers about 6" long, pedicelled in a short spike-like raceme, longer than the narrow bracts; calyx 5-toothed, the teeth lanceolate, acute, unequal; corolla-tube and the lower lip greenish yellow, the galea slightly arched, very blunt, much longer than the lower lip, its summit crimson of purple; capsule lanceolate, 6½-8½' long, 2-3 times as long as the calyx; fruiting pedicels 3½-5½' long.

Labrador and Greenland, west to Alaska. Also in arctic and alpine Europe. Summer.

8. Pedicularis capitåta Adams. Capitate Pedicularis. Fig. 3853.


Perennial, pubescent or glabrous; stem scapose, leafless, or 1-leaved, 1½-5' high. Leaves slender-petioled, often shorter than the scape, pinnately divided, the segments ovate or oblong, incised; flowers several in a capitate cluster at the end of the scape, 1½-1½' long; calyx 5-cleft, the lobes foliaceous, incised or crenate; corolla described as white; galea scarcely broadened above, slightly curved, very obtuse, twice as long as the lower lip; capsule oblong, a little longer than the calyx, beaked on the outside near the summit.

Arctic America; Hudson Bay to Alaska. Summer.


Herbs similar to Pedicularis in habit. Leaves pinnately parted or pinnately divided. Inflorescence erect. Calyx 2-lipped, often campanulate. Corolla very strongly 2-lipped, the tube short, the upper lip (galea) produced into an elongated slender beak which is soon turned upward, the lower lip very broad. [Greek, little elephant, referring to the resemblance of the galea of the corolla to an elephant's head.]

Two or three species of northern regions. Type species: Elephantella groenländica (Retz.) Rydb.
Genus 38. FIGWORT FAMILY. 223

1. Elephantella groenländica (Retz.) Rydb. Long-beaked Pedicularis. Fig. 3854.


Perennial, glabrous; stem simple, erect, 1°-1½° high. Leaves alternate, lanceolate in outline, acute or acuminate, pinnately parted or the lower pinnately divided into lanceolate, acute, crenulate or incised segments, the upper sessile, the lower slender-petioled, 2'-6' long; spike 1'-6' long, very dense; calyx 5-toothed, nearly as long as the corolla-tube, the teeth short, acutish; corolla red or purple, the galea produced into a filiform beak 6°-8° long, which is decurved against the lower lip and upwardly recurved beyond it; body of the corolla 2½'-3" long; capsule obliquely ovate, about 3" long.

In wet soil, Labrador, Greenland and Hudson Bay to Athabasca, British Columbia, south in the Rocky Mountains to New Mexico, and in the Sierra Nevada to California. Summer.


Annual erect mostly branched herbs, with opposite leaves, and yellow blue violet or variegated flowers, in terminal 1-sided leafy-bracted spikes, or solitary in the upper axils. Calyx compressed, 4-toothed, much inflated, membranous and conspicuously veiny in fruit. Corolla very irregular, 2-lipped, the upper lip (galea) compressed, arched, minutely 2-toothed below the entire apex, the lower lip 3-lobed, shorter, the lobes spreading. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the galea; anthers pilose, the sacs obtuse at the base, transverse, distinct. Capsule orbicular, flat, loculicidally dehiscent, several-seeded. Seeds nearly orbicular, winged. [Greek, nose-flower, from the beaked corolla.]

About 3 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Type species: Rhinanthus Crista-galli L.

1. Rhinanthus Crista-galli L. Rattle. Rattle-box. Yellow or Penny Rattle. Fig. 3855.


Rhinanthus minor Ehrh. Beitr. 6: 44. 1791.

Glabrous, or pubescent above; stem slender, usually branched, 6'-18' high, the branches erect or ascending. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, sessile, coarsely serrate-dentate, acute or obtuse, 1'-2' long, 2'-4' wide; bracts broader, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate, incised-dentate, the teeth acuminate or subulate-tipped; flowers yellow, 6°-8° long; corolla-tube longer than the calyx, commonly with a purple spot on one or both lips, the teeth of the upper lip broad; fruiting calyx ovate-orbicular, 4°-6° in diameter; capsule orbicular, or broader, nearly as broad as the calyx, very flat, not oblique.


Rhinanthus major Ehrh., found many years ago in fields at Plymouth, Massachusetts, differs in having the teeth of the upper corolla-lip elongated, its flowers somewhat larger. It is a native of Europe.
40. **Melampyrum [Tourn.] L. Sp. Pl. 605. 1753.**

Annual branching herbs, with opposite leaves, and small white yellow violet or variegated flowers, solitary in the upper axils, or in terminal bracted spikes. Calyx 4-toothed, the 2 upper teeth somewhat the longer. Corolla irregular, 2-lipped, the tube narrow, gradually enlarged above, the upper lip compressed, obtuse or emarginate with a groove behind the margins, or these recurved or with a tooth on each side; lower lip spreading or ascending, 3-toothed, 2-grooved beneath. Stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip; anthers-sacs distinct, parallel obtuse or mucronulate at the base. Capsule flat, oblique, loculicidally dehiscent, 2-4-seeded. Seeds smooth, strophiolate. [Greek, black wheat.]

About 10 species, all of the northern hemisphere. Only the following are known in North America. Type species: *Melampyrum arvense* L.

Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, the floral 2-4-toothed at the base; capsule much longer than wide, long-beaked.

Leaves ovate, all entire; capsule slightly longer than wide, short-beaked.

1. **Melampyrum lineare** Lam. Narrow-leaved Cow-Wheat. Fig. 3856.

*Melampyrum lineare* Lam. Encycl. 4: 22. 1797.


Puberulent; stem slender, obscurely 4-sided above, at length widely branched, 6'-15' high. Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate to ovate, short-petioled, acuminate or acute at the apex, narrowed, obtuse, or the upper truncate at the base, 1'-2' long, 1'-3' wide, the lower entire, the upper floral ones ovate or lanceolate, with 2-6 bristle-pointed teeth near the base or entire; flowers short-peduncled, 4'-6' long; calyx about one-third the length of the corolla, its subulate teeth longer than its tube; corolla white or whitish, puberulent, the lower lip yellow; capsule 4'-5' long, about 2' wide, twice as long as the calyx, long-beaked.

In dry woods and thickets, Nova Scotia to British Columbia, south to Georgia, Tennessee, Iowa, Montana and Idaho. Consists of several races, differing


2. **Melampyrum latifolium** Muhl. Broad-leaved Cow-Wheat. Fig. 3857.

*Melampyrum latifolium* Muhl. Cat. 57. 1813.

Similar to the preceding, widely branched, 1'-1½' high; but the leaves all entire, short-petioled, the lowest small, spatulate, obtuse, the middle ones lanceolate or ovate, acuminate, narrowed at the base, 2'-3' long, the floral ovate or ovate-lanceolate, shorter, acute, mostly rounded at the base; corolla purple, veiny, larger; capsule little longer than wide, short-beaked.

In dry woods, Delaware (according to Muhlenberg); mountains of Virginia to Georgia and Tennessee. June-Aug.

BLADDERRWORT FAMILY.

Aquatic plants, or if terrestrial usually on moist ground, the leaves in a basal rosette, or borne along floating stems, or more or less root-like, or wanting. Inflorescence scapose. Flowers solitary or racemose, perfect, irregular. Calyx inferior, 2-5-lobed or parted, persistent. Corolla hypogynous, gamopetalous, 2-lipped, the upper lip entire or 2-lobed, the lower lip entire or 3-lobed, usually with a nectariferous spur. Stamens 2, borne upon the base of the corolla; anthers-sacs confluent into 1. Ovary superior, usually subglobose, 1-celled; placenta subglobose, central, free; ovules 2 or more, usually very numerous; style short or obsolete; stigma 2-lipped, the anterior lip larger, lamelliform. Fruit a capsule, bursting irregularly, or dehiscent by valves. Seeds variously appendaged or sculptured; embryo in the axis, often imperfectly developed; endosperm none.

About 16 genera and 300 species, of world-wide distribution.

Scapes without bracts or scales, 1-flowered; leaves in a basal rosette.
Scapes with one or more bracts, with or without scales; leaves usually alternate, often dissected or root-like and bladdering.
Bracts at the base of the pedicels without bractlets; calyx not enclosing the fruit.
Bracteoles verticillate, and verticillately or oppositely decumbent; lateral lobes of lower lip of corolla saccate.
Branches alternate or none; lateral lobes of lower lip of corolla not saccate.
Bracts, and scales if present, flat, basally attached; aquatic.
Bract solitary, tubular, surrounding the scape; scales none.
Bracts and scales peltate; terrestrial.
Bracts at the base of the pedicels accompanied by a pair of bractlets; calyx enclosing the fruit; terrestrial.


Acaulescent herbs, with fibrous roots, naked 1-flowered circinate scapes, and leaves in a basal rosette, the upper surface commonly glandular and covered with a viscid secretion. Calyx 5-lobed, more or less 2-lipped, the upper lip 2-lobed, the lower 3-lobed. Corolla 5-lobed, more or less 2-lipped, the upper lip 2-lobed, the lower 3-lobed; base of the corolla saccate and contracted into a nectariferous spur. Capsule 2-valved. Seeds oblong, reticulate. [Latin, pinguis, fat, from the apparent greasiness of the leaves of several species.]

About 35 species, of wide distribution in the northern hemisphere, and southward along the Andes to Patagonia. Besides the following, 4 others are found in the southeastern United States. Type species: Pinguicula vulgaris L.

Scapes villous, 1'-2' high; corolla pale violet, less than 6" long.
Scapes glabrous or nearly so, 2'-6' high; corolla violet-purple, more than 7" long.

1. Pinguicula villòsa L. Hairy Butterwort.
Fig. 3858.


Scapes slender, densely villous, 1'-2' high, becoming 1½'-5' high in fruit. Leaves 3-6, the blades oval, obtuse or emarginate, 3'-6" long, the margins usually inrolled; calyx minute, ½'-1" long, the lobes acute, the 2 lower ones smaller and partly united; corolla pale violet with a yellowish striped throat, 4'-6" long including the slender obtuse spur, 2-lipped, the upper lip erect, 2-lobed, the lower spreading, 3-lobed; capsule subglobose, about 1" in diameter.

In bogs, circumpolar; southward in America to Labrador, Hudson Bay, Yukon, and Alaska. June-July.

* Text contributed by Dr. John Hendley Barnhart.
2. **Vesiculina** Raf. Fl. Tellur. 4: 100. 1838.

Aquatic herbs, with horizontal submerged stems, the branches verticillate, and verticillately or oppositely decomposed. Leaves, at least in the adult plant, none. Bladders terminal on the ultimate branches, the mouth naked or with a single median hairy proboscis. Inflorescence racemose, 1-4-flowered; scales on the lower portion of the scape none; pedicels from the axils of bracts, without bractlets, erect in fruit. Calyx 2-lobed, the lobes herbaceous, concave. Corolla strongly 2-lipped, the upper lip not lobed, the lower lip 3-lobed, the lateral lobes saccate and together constituting a prominent 2-lobed palate, the middle lobe flat, comparatively inconspicuous. Anthers not lobed. Capsule many-seeded. Seeds tuberculate. [Latin, vesicula, a little bladder.]

About 6 species, confined to the New World. Type species: **Utricularia saccata** LeConte.

1. **Vesiculina purpurea** (Walt.) Raf.

*Purple Bladderwort.* Fig. 3860.

*Utricularia purpurea* Walt. Fl. Car. 64. 1788.


*Vesiculina purpurea* Raf. loc. cit. 1838.

Stems 1'-3' long, the internodes 1'-2' long, the primary branches in whorls of 5-7, verticillately decomposed. Leaves none; bladders 1'-11/2' long, without bristles, the exterior surface of the valve with a central tuft of glandular hairs; scape 2'-6' high, 2-4-flowered; bracts membranaceous, basally attached, or more commonly with a free portion below the line of insertion; pedicels 3'-4' long, half longer in fruit; calyx-lobes subequal, 1'/2 long; corolla red-purple, the upper lip subhomboid, about 4' long and 6' broad, concave, the lower lip 4'-6' long and broad, with a yellow spot at the base; spur conic, appressed to and shorter than the lower lip; capsule 11/2' in diameter; seeds numerous, minute, tuberculate-spiny, especially toward each end.

In ponds, Maine to Florida and Louisiana, near the coast, also Michigan and Indiana to Minnesota. Hooded or horned milfoil. July-Sept.


Aquatic herbs, with horizontal submerged leafy stems. Leaves alternate, dissected, sometimes root-like, 2-8-parted from the very base, and thus often appearing opposite or verticillate, the segments dichotomously or pinnately dissected, some or all of them bladder-bearing. Bladders with a pair of bristles and more or less other armature about the mouth. Inflorescence racemose, the raceme sometimes reduced to a single flower; scales on the lower portion of the scape, when present, basally attached, sometimes replaced by a whorl of inflated
floats; pedicels from the axis of basally inserted but sometimes auriculate bracts, without
ing the mature capsule. Corolla 2-lobed, the lobes concave, herbaceous, usually spreading under the mature capsule. Corolla strongly 2-lipped, the palate at the base of the lower lip, prominent, usually 2-lobed. Anthers not lobed. Capsule few-many-seeded. Seeds more or less peltate, flat-topped, the margin variously winged or wingless. [Latin, utriculus, a little bag.]

About 75 species, of world-wide distribution. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the southeastern United States. Type species: Utricularia vulgaris L.

1. Utricularia gibba L. Humped or Swollen-spurred Bladderwort. Fig. 3861.

Utricularia gibba L. Sp. Pl. 18. 1753.

Stems creeping on the bottom in shallow water, radiating from the base of the scape; leaves alternate, mostly once or twice dichotomous, the segments few, capillary, bladder-bearing. Scapes solitary, 3'-4' high, 1-3-flowered, with 1 scale or none; pedicels 1'-5' long, erect-ascending; calyx-lobes 1'-1½' long; corolla yellow, the upper lip subtriangular, 2'-3' long, 3'-4' broad, the lower about 3' long and broad, the palate prominent, 2-lobed; spur conic, very obtuse, shorter than the lower lip; capsule globose, 1½'-2' in diameter.

In shallow water, Maine to Michigan, south to Florida and Texas. June-Sept.

2. Utricularia pumila Walt. Two-flowered Bladderwort. Fig. 3862.

Utricularia pumila Walt. Fl. Car. 64. 1788.
Utricularia biflora Lam. III. 1: 50. 1791.

Stems creeping on the bottom in shallow water, radiating from the base of the scape; leaves alternate, dichotomously divided, the segments capillary, bladder-bearing. Scapes solitary or two together, 2'-5' high, 1-4-flowered, with 1–3 scales or none; pedicels 2½'-8' long, erect-ascending; corolla yellow, the upper lip more or less 3-lobed, 4'-5' long, 6'-7' broad, the lower 4'-5' long and broad, the palate prominent, 2-lobed; spur slenderly conic or subulate, obtuse or emarginate, equaling or usually exceeding the lower lip; capsule globose, 1½' in diameter.

In shallow water, Massachusetts to Florida and Louisiana, near the coast. July-Aug.
3. Utricularia fibrosa Walt. Fibrous Bladderwort. Fig. 3863.

Utricularia fibrosa Walt. Fl. Car. 64. 1788.
U. striata LeConte; Torr. Cat. Pl. N. Y. 89. 1819.

Stems creeping on the bottom in shallow water, radiating from the base of the scape. Leaves alternate, trichotomous at base, the rays di- or trichotomously divided, the segments capillary, fewer and more or less root-like when bladder-bearing. Scapes solitary or 2 together, 4'-16' high, 2-6-flowered, with 1 or 2 scales or none; pedicels 2½'-6' long, one-half longer in fruit, ascending; calyx-lobes 1½'-11½' long, a little longer in fruit; corolla yellow, the upper lip broadly triangular, faintly 3-lobed, 3½'-5' long, 6'-7' broad, radiately striate, the lower slightly 3-lobed, 3½'-5' long and broad, the palate prominent. 2-lobed; spur conic at base, slender above, obtuse or emarginate, appressed to and equalizing or exceeding the lower lip; capsules 2½'-2' in diameter.

In shallow water, Long Island to Florida and Mississippi, near the coast. June-Aug.

4. Utricularia intermédia Hayne. Flat-leaved Bladderwort. Fig. 3864.


Stems creeping on the bottom in shallow water, radiating from the base of the scape. Leaves alternate, those on some branches or portions of branches 2½'-2' long, trichotomous at base, the rays di- or trichotomously divided, with linear, flat, bristly-serrulate segments, and without bladders, those on other branches or portions of branches shorter and root-like, with fewer capillary segments and a few large bladders up to 2½' long; scapes solitary, 2'-8' high, 1-4-flowered, with 1 or several auriculate scales; pedicels 4'-10' long, erect-ascending; calyx-lobes 1½'-1½' long, a little larger in fruit; corolla yellow, the upper lip broadly triangular, 2½'-3½' long, 3½'-4' broad, the lower slightly 3-lobed, 5½'-6' long and broad, the palate prominent; spur conic at base, cylindric above, acute, about ½ as long as the lower lip; capsules 1½' in diameter.

In shallow water, Newfoundland to British Columbia, south to New Jersey, Indiana and California. Also in Europe. May-Aug. Commonly propagated by the velvety winter-buds.

5. Utricularia minor L. Lesser Bladderwort. Fig. 3865.

Utricularia minor L. Sp. Pl. 18. 1753.

Stems creeping on the bottom in shallow water, 4'-12' long, sparingly branched. Leaves alternate, with few divisions, usually only ½'-1½' long, and bearing 1-5 bladders each; larger bladderless leaves, 1½'-3½' long, with flat segments, sometimes occurring on special branches or segments of the main stem; scapes solitary, filiform, 2'-6' high, 3-6-flowered, with 2-5 minute auriculate scales; pedicels capillary, 1½'-4½' long, recurved in fruit; calyx-lobes about ½'' long; corolla pale yellow, the upper lip minute, 1½'-2½' long and half as wide, the lower 2½'-4½' long, the palate nearly obsolete; spur very short and saccate; capsules about ½ in diameter.


*U. clandestina* Nutt.; A. Gray, Man. 287. 1848.

Stems about 8'-10' long, floating horizontally beneath the surface of the water, sparingly branched. Leaves alternate, about 10' long, 4-7-dichotomous, and bladderless, or more or less reduced and bladder-bearing; scape slender, 2'-5' high, 2-5-flowered, without scales; cleistogamous flowers solitary on short peduncles, at the base of the scape and others scattered along the stems, often in pairs; pedicels of conspicuous flowers 2'-3' long; corolla yellow, 3'' long or more, the lower lip longer and broader than the upper, 3-lobed, with a prominent palate; spur a little shorter than the lower lip, obtuse.

In shallow water, New Brunswick to Virginia. Hooded or horned milfoil. July-Aug.


*Utricularia macrorhiza* LeConte, Ann. Lyc. N. Y. 1: 73. 1824.

*U. vulgaris* var. americana A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 318. 1867.

Stems 1'-3' long, floating horizontally beneath the surface of the water, sparingly branched. Leaves alternate, 2'-2' long, dichotomous at the base, each ray pseudo-pinnately divided, bladder-bearing, the bladders sometimes 2'' long; scape stout, 3'-24' high, 6-20-flowered, with 1-5 auriculate scales; pedicels 3''-8'' long, becoming 5''-10'' long and recurved at maturity of fruit; corolla yellow, 7''-10'' long, the lower lip a little longer and much broader than the upper, with a spreading, undulate, slightly 3-lobed border, and a prominent palate; spur shorter than the lower lip, subulate, upwardly curved, acute or obtuse.

In stagnant water or sluggish streams, Newfoundland to Yukon, south to Maryland, Missouri, and to Texas. Very variable, but appears to differ constantly from the related and equally variable European species,
9. Utricularia inflata Walt. Large Swollen Bladderwort. Fig. 3869.

Utricularia inflata Walt. Fl. Car. 64. 1788.


Stems long, floating horizontally beneath the surface of the water. Leaves alternate, 10-12-dichotomous, usually more than 2' long, bladder-bearing; scape 4-12-flowered, with a whorl of 4-9 inflated floats, above the floats 5'-12' high; floats 2'-3'-long, lobed and dissected from near the middle; pedicels 8'-16' long; corolla 10'-12' long, the upper lip subtriangular, undulate, often emarginate, the lower lip a little longer and much broader, undulate, faintly 3-lobed, with a prominent 2-lobed palate; spur conic, toothed, appressed to and about half the length of the lower lip.

In ponds, Delaware to Florida, near the coast. May.

4. LECTICULA Barnhart.

Herbs, with horizontal usually submerged leafy stems. Leaves alternate, 3-parted from the very base, the middle lobe erect and linear, the lateral lobes capillary and root-like, bladder-bearing; bladders slightly beaked, but without bristles. Inflorescence strictly 1-flowered, the pedicel continuous with the scape, its point of origin marked by the solitary bract, appearing like a scale above the middle of the scape; true scales none; bract basally inserted, amplexicaul and tubular, the free margin truncate, more or less deeply 2-notched, without bractlets. Calyx 2-parted, the lobes concave, herbaceous, appressed to the mature capsule. Corolla very strongly 2-lipped, the palate a mere convexity at the base of the lower lip. Anthers not lobed. Capsule many-seeded. [Latin, a couch, from the transverse position of the corolla.]

Two species, the following, and another, in tropical South America. Type species: Utricularia resupinata B. D. Greene.

1. Lecticula resupinata (B. D. Greene)

Barnhart. Reclined Bladderwort.

Fig. 3870.


Utricularia Greenei Oakes, Hovey’s Mag. Hort. 7: 180. 1841.

Scape and pedicel slender, 1'-4' high, becoming much elongated, 4'-6' high in fruit, the bract 3'-1' long. Flower half-reversed so as to rest transversely upon the summit of the pedicel; calyx-lobes subequal, about 1' long; corolla purple, 4'-6' long, the upper lip narrowly oblong-spatulate, the lower spreading, entire; spur conic-cylindric, obtuse, the tip distant from the lower lip and bent upward; capsule globose, 13'-2' in diameter.


5. SETISCAPÉLLA Barnhart.

Terrestrial herbs, with short root-like branches from the base of the scape. Leaves delicate, some basal, erect, with linear blades, usually evanescent and rarely seen, others root-like, borne on the root-like branches, and bladder-bearing; bladders minute, 2-horned at the apex. Inflorescence racemose, the raceme sometimes reduced to a single flower, when several-flowered usually becoming zig-zag above at maturity; scales on the lower portion of the scape several, scarious, peltate; pedicels from the axils of scarious peltate bracts, without bractlets. Calyx 2-parted, the lobes scarious, strongly longitudinally ribbed, spreading under or clasping the base of the mature capsule. Corolla strongly 2-lipped, the lower lip commonly
strongly and divergently 3-lobed; palate usually very prominent and 2-lobed. Anthers not lobed. Capsule many-seeded. Seeds prismatic, reticulate. [Latin, seta, a bristle, and scapus, scape, from the stiff, bristle-like scapes.]

About 12 species, chiefly American; 1 species in tropical Africa and 2 in Asia. Type species: Utricularia subulata L.

Corolla yellow, the lower lip conspicuous, 2"–4" long; spur conic. Corolla white or purplish, both lips minute, less than ½" long; spur saccate.

1. Setiscapella subulata (L.) Barnhart. Zigzag or Tiny Bladderwort. Fig. 3871.

Utricularia subulata L. Sp. Pl. 18. 1753.

Scape filiform, stiff, 1½–9' high, 1-12-flowered, the pedicels capillary, 1"–3" long. Calyx-lobes minute, about ⅛" long, becoming ⅜" long in fruit; corolla pale yellow, 3⅛–6⅞" long, the upper lip ovate, obtuse, the lower 2½–4½" long, strongly and divergently 3-lobed, with a prominent faintly 2-lobed palate; spur flattened-conic, obtuse, but acute in outline when viewed from the side, appressed to and about equalling the lower lip; capsule globose, ⅜" in diameter; seeds irregularly ovoid.

In wet sandy soil, Nantucket to Florida, west to Arkansas and Texas. Also in the West Indies. July–Aug.

2. Setiscapella cleistogama (A. Gray) Barnhart. Pin or Closed Bladderwort. Fig. 3872.


Scape filiform, stiff, ½–2½' high, 1-3-flowered, the pedicels 1½–3" long. Calyx-lobes minute, the upper lip 7-nerved, the lower strongly 5-nerved; corolla dirty-white or purplish, ⅜" in diameter or less, cleistogamous (?), consisting chiefly of the large saccate spur, the lips minute, obtuse, the lower faintly 3-lobed; capsule globose, ⅜" in diameter; seeds very minute and numerous, irregularly ovoid, ½" long.

In wet soil, eastern Massachusetts, Long Island and New Jersey. Rare and local. July–Aug.


Terrestrial scapose herbs, with tufts of root-like bladder-bearing branches arising from near the base of the scape, and few extremely delicate leafy branches radiating horizontally from the same region, so inconspicuous and so readily detached from the scape that they are rarely seen. Leaves delicate, some linear, erect, and grass-like, others colorless and root-like, bladder-bearing. Bladders minute and rudimentary, beaked but without bristles. Inflorescence racemose or subscapose, sometimes reduced to a single flower; scales on the lower portion of the scape several, basally inserted; pedicels from the axis of basally inserted bracts, with an inner pair of opposite lateral bractlets. Calyx 2-parted, the lobes thin, veiny, appressed to and exceeding the mature capsule. Corolla 2-lipped, the lips nearly distinct, the upper narrow, erect, with a distinct claw, the lower with a prominent galeate palate, the edge of the aperture of the spur usually ciliate. Anthers vertically 2-lobed. Capsule many-seeded. Seeds very minute, subglobose or prismatic, reticulate or areolate. [Greek, hairy mouth, from the calicle aperture of the spur in the type species.]

About 50 species, of wide geographic distribution. Type species: Utricularia cornuta Michx.

Corolla much exceeding the calyx.

Lower lip of corolla 6½–8½" long; spur 3½½–6½" long.
Lower lip of corolla 4½–5½" long; spur 2½–4½" long.
Corolla shorter than or about equalling the calyx.

1. S. cornuta.
2. S. juncea.
3. S. virgatula.
1. Stomoisia cornūta (Michx.) Raf. Horned Bladderwort. Fig. 3873.

Stomoisia cornua Raf. Fl. Tellur. 4: 108. 1838.

Scape strict, brownish, 11'–12' high, 1–5-flowered, the flowers usually approximate near the summit, the scales several or numerous, rarely exceeding 1" in length, acute. Bracts ½"–1½" long, acute; bractlets the same length, but narrower; pedicels rarely exceeding the bracts; calyx yellowish, the upper lobe acuminate, 2½–3½" long, the lower acute, often much shorter; corolla yellow. the lower lip 6½–8½" long, with a spreading margin around the galeate palate; spur subulate, pendent, 3½–6½" long; capsule subglobose, 1½–2½" in diameter, closely invested by the calyx-lobes and slightly beaked by the upper one.

On wet borders of ponds, or in bogs, Newfoundland to Minnesota, south to Florida and Texas. Also in the Bahamas and Cuba. July–Aug.

2. Stomoisia júncea (Vahl.) Barnhart. Rush Bladderwort. Fig. 3874.


Scape strict, brownish, 4'–16' high, 1–12-flowered, the flowers usually scattered along the upper part, the scales several or numerous, ½"–3½" long, acute. Bracts ¾"–1½" long, acute; bractlets the same length, but narrower; pedicels rarely exceeding the bracts; calyx yellowish, the upper lobe acuminate, 2½–2½½" long, the lower acute, much shorter; corolla yellow, the lower lip 4½–5½" long, with little or no spreading margin; spur subulate, pendent, 2½–4½" long; capsule subglobose, 1½–1¾" in diameter, closely invested by the calyx-lobes and slightly beaked by the upper one.

On wet borders of ponds, and in bogs, New York to Florida to Mississippi, chiefly near the coast. Also in the West Indies and South America. July–Aug.

2. Stomoisia virgátula Barnhart. Fairy-wand Bladderwort. Fig. 3875.


Scape wiry, strict, brownish, 1½–8½' high, 1–6-flowered, the scales several, minute, acute. Bracts less than ½" long, acute; bracts the same length, but narrower; pedicels shorter than the bracts; calyx purplish, the upper lobe acuminate, 2½" long, the lower acute, much shorter; corolla yellow, the upper lip barely if at all exceeding the upper calyx-lobe, the lower of about the same length, with a minute tuft of hairs in the throat; spur conic, pendent, acute, 1½–1½½" long; capsule globose, ½" in diameter or less, closely invested by the calyx-lobes and beaked by the upper one.

On wet borders of ponds, New York, New Jersey, Florida, and Mississippi. Also in Cuba. Rare and local. Sept.

232 LENTIBULARIACEAE. Vol. III.

**BROOM-RAPE FAMILY.**

Erect, simple or branched, brown yellowish purplish or nearly white root-parasites, the leaves reduced to alternate appressed scales, the flowers perfect, irregular (rarely cleistogamous), sessile in terminal bracted spikes, or solitary and peduncled in the axils of the scales. Calyx inferior, gamosepalous, 4-5-toothed, 4-5-cleft, or split nearly or quite to the base on one or both sides. Corolla gamopetalous, more or less oblique, the tube cylindric, or expanded above, the limb 2-lipped, 5-lobed. Stamens 4, didynamous, inserted on the tube of the corolla and alternate with its lobes, a fifth rudimentary one occasionally present; filaments slender; anthers 2-celled, the sacs parallel, equal. Ovary superior, 1-celled, the four placentae parietal; ovules numerous, antropous; style slender; stigma discoid, 2-lobed, or sometimes 4-lobed. Capsule 1-celled, 2-valved. Seeds numerous, reticulated, wrinkled or striate; embryo minute; cotyledons scarcely differentiated.

About 11 genera and over 200 species, of wide geographic distribution, mostly in the northern hemisphere.

Flowers all complete and perfect.

Calyx 2-5-lobed or toothed.

Calyx about equally 5-cleft; no bractlets on peduncles nor calyx.

Calyx unequally toothed, or split on both sides; flowers bracteolate.

Calyx spathe-like, split on the lower side, 3-4-toothed on the upper.

Lower flowers cleistogamous, fertile; upper complete, mostly sterile.


[Aphyllon A. Gray, Man. 290. 1848.]

Glandular or viscid-pubescent simple-stemmed herbs, parasitic on the roots of various plants, with scattered scales, and long-peduncled yellowish white or violet, complete and perfect flowers without bractlets. Calyx campanulate or hemispheric, nearly equally 5-cleft, the lobes acute or acuminate. Corolla oblique, the tube elongated, curved, the limb slightly 2-lipped, the upper lip erect-spreadings, 2-lobed, the lower spreading, 3-lobed, the lobes all nearly equal. Stamens included; anther-sacs mucronate at the base. Ovary ovoid; placenta equidistant, or contiguous in pairs; style slender, deciduous; stigma peltate, or transversely 2-lamellate. [Dedicated to Thales.]

About 5 species, natives of North America. Type species: *Orobanche uniflora* L.

Stem very short; peduncles 1-4, erect; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate. 1. *T. uniflora*.

Stem erect, 2'-5' high; peduncles several; calyx-lobes broad, acute. 2. *T. fasciculata*.

1. **Thalesia uniflora** (L.) Britton. Pale or Naked Broom-rape. One-flowered Broom-rape. Squaw-drops. Cancer-root. Fig. 3876.

*Orobanche uniflora* L. Sp. Pl. 613. 1753.


*Aphyllon uniflorum* T. & G.; A. Gray, Man. 290. 1848.


Stem usually less than 1' long, nearly subterranean, bearing several ovate-oblong scales and 1-4 slender erect scape-like glandular-puberulent naked 1-flowered peduncles 3'-8' high. Calyx campanulate, pubescent, glandular, 4'-5' high, less than one-half the length of the corolla, its lobes as long as the tube or longer, lanceolate, acuminate; corolla white or violet, puberulent without, 8'-12'' long, the curved tube about 3 times as long as the limb, the short lobes oval or obovate, obtuse; placenta nearly equidistant; capsule ovoid, longer than the calyx.

In woods and thickets, parasitic on the roots of various herbs, Newfoundland to Ontario, South Carolina and Texas. Far western plants, former referred to this species, prove to be distinct.

Pipes. April-June.
2. Thalesia fasciculata (Nutt.) Britton.
Clustered or Yellow Cancer-root.
Fig. 3877.


Stem erect, 2'-4' high, densely glandular-pubescent, bearing several scales and 3-15 naked 1-flowered peduncles 1'-4' long. Calyx glandular, broadly campanulate, 3'-5' high, about one-third the length of the corolla, its lobes triangular-lanceolate or triangular-ovate, acute, equaling or shorter than the tube; corolla nearly 1' long, purplish to yellow, puberulent without, the curved tube 3 times as long as the limb, the lobes oblong, obtuse, the limb more manifestly 2-lipped than in the preceding species; capsule ovoid to globose.

In sandy soil, parasitic on the roots of various plants, mostly composites, northern Indiana to Minnesota, Yukon and British Columbia, Nebraska, Arizona and California. April-Aug.

Thalesia lutea (Parry) Rydb. [Thalesia fasciculata lutea (Parry) Britton] is a race with light yellow flowers, growing on grasses in western Nebraska and Wyoming.


Glandular-pubescent, erect simple or branched, reddish yellowish violet or nearly white herbs, parasitic on the roots of various plants, with scattered scales, and spicate or racemose, complete and perfect, bracted and sometimes bracteolate flowers. Calyx split both above and below, nearly or quite to the base, the divisions 2-cleft or barely entire, or more or less unequally 2-5-toothed. Corolla oblique, strongly 2-lipped; upper lip erect, emarginate or 2-lobed; lower lip spreading, 3-lobed. Stamens included; anther-sacs mostly mucronate at the base. Placentae equidistant, or approximate in pairs. Style slender, commonly persistent until after the dehiscence of the capsule; stigma peltate to funnelform, entire, or laterally 2-lamellate. [Greek, Choke-vetch.]

About 90 species, natives of the Old World and western America. Besides the following some 6 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: Orobanche major L.
Calyx 4-toothed; stems mostly branched.
Calyx split on both sides; stem simple.
Calyx 5-cleft; stem simple.

1. Orobanche ramosa L. Hemp or Branched Broom-rape. Fig. 3878.


Plant yellowish; stem rather slender, branched, or rarely simple, 3'-15' high, the scales few and distant, 2'-5' long. Spike loosely many-flowered, denser above than below, the lowest flowers short-pedicelled; bracts usually 3, the longest about equalling the calyx; calyx 4-toothed, the teeth triangular-ovate, acute, or acuminate, about as long as the tube; corolla 5'-9' long, the tube yellow, slightly constricted above the ovary, the limb bluish.


Orobanche purpurea Jacq., another European species, with violet flowers and a 5-toothed calyx, is recorded as found on Achillea in lawns a. Wingham, Ontario.
Fig. 3879.
Plant yellowish-brown; stem rather stout, simple, 4'-20' high; lower scales numerous, ovate-oblong, the upper lanceolate, acute, scattered, 3'-10' long. Spike dense, or the lower flowers separated, 3'-8' long; bracts 1 or 2, lanceolate, equaling or longer than the flowers; flowers 5'-9' long; calyx split both above and below, each of the lateral segments 2-lipped, the teeth lanceolate-subulate; corolla-tube yellowish, scarcely constricted above the ovary, the limb bluish.

3. Orobanche ludoviciâna Nutt. Louisiana Broom-rape. Fig. 3880.
Nyzorrhiza ludoviciâna Rydb.; Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1903.
Stems stout, simple, solitary or clustered, viscid-puberulent, 4'-12' high, scaly. Flowers 6'-8' long, very numerous in dense terminal spikes, 1-2-bracteolate under the calyx; calyx 5-cleft, the lobes somewhat unequal, linear-lanceolate, acuminate, longer than the corolla-tube, or shorter; corolla 2-lipped, purplish, its tube narrow, about twice as long as the limb, the teeth of its lips acute; anthers woolly; capsule ovoid-oblong, shorter than the calyx.

3. CONOPHOLIS Wallr. Orobanche. 78. 1825.
An erect stout simple glabrous, densely scaly, light brown herb, parasitic on the roots of trees, with yellowish flowers 2-bracteolate under the calyx, in a thick dense bracted spike, the bracts similar to the scales of the stem. Calyx oblique, deeply split on the lower side, 3-4-toothed on the upper. Corolla strongly 2-lipped, the tube slightly curved, the upper lip concave, nearly erect, emarginate, the lower spreading, 3-lobed. Stamens exserted; anthers saucers bristly pubescent. Placentae about equidistant; stigma capitale, obscurely 2-lamellate. Capsule ovoid-globose. [Greek, signifying a scaly cone.]

Three known species, the following typical one of eastern North America, the other southwestern and Mexican.

1. Conopolis americana (L. f.) Wallr. Squaw-root. Fig. 3881.
Orobanche americana L. f. Suppl. 88. 1767.
Conopholis americana Wallr. Orobanche. 78. 1825.
Plants 3'-10' high from a thickened base, light brown, usually clustered, covered all over with stiff imbricated scales. Upper scales lanceolate or ovate, acute, 6'-10' long, the lowest much shorter; flowers about 4' long, exceedingly numerous in the dense spike which is 6'-10' thick; corolla pale yellow, somewhat exceeding the calyx; anthers sagittate; capsule ovoid-globose, 4'-5' high.

*[Epifagus Nutt. Gen. 2: 60. 1818.]*

An erect slender glabrous, purplish or yellowish, rather stiff branching herb, parasitic on the roots of the beech, with few small scattered scales, and sessile dimorphous flowers, distantly spicate on the branches, the lower cleistogamous, abundantly fertile, the upper complete but mostly sterile. Calyx short, nearly equally 5-toothed. Corolla of the upper flowers cylindric, slightly flattened laterally, the tube much longer than the 4-lobed limb, the upper lobe concave, larger than the 3 lower ones; stamens not exserted; anther-sacs mucronulate at the base; style filiform, 2-lobed; ovary with an adnate gland on the upper side near the base. Corolla of the lower flowers minute, not unfolding, borne like a hood on the summit of the ovoid ovary; style very short; placentae contiguous in pairs; capsule at length 2-valved at the summit. [Greek, referring to the small calyx.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.

1. **Leptanimum virginiànun** (L.) Raf.  
Beech-drops. Fig. 3882.

*Epifagus americana* Nutt. Gen. 2: 60. 1818.  
*Epiphegus virginiana* Bart. Comp. Fl. Phil. 2: 50. 1818.  

Plant 6'-2° high from a thick scaly base, the roots brittle, fibrous. Stem paniculate, branched; the branches straight, ascending; scales very few and small; corolla of the upper flowers 4'-5" long and 1' thick, striped with purple and white, the limb not at all spreading; stamens about as long as the corolla; style slightly exserted; lower flowers 1" long, the corolla resembling the calyptra of a moss; capsule 3° high, somewhat oblique and compressed, many-seeded.


**Trumpet-creeper Family.**

Trees, shrubs or woody vines, a few exotic species herbs, with opposite (rarely alternate) compound or simple leaves, and mostly large and showy, clustered terminal or axillary, more or less irregular flowers. Calyx inferior, gamosepalous. Corolla gamopetalous, funnelform, campanulate, or tubular, 5-lobed, somewhat 2-lipped, at least in the bud. Anther-bearing stamens 2 or 4, inserted on the tube of the corolla and alternate with its lobes; anthers 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Disk annular or cup-like. Ovary sessile or stalked, mostly 2-celled; placentae parietal, or on the partition-wall of the ovary; ovules very numerous, horizontal, anatropous; style slender; stigma terminal, 2-lobed. Capsule 2-valved, loculicidally, septifragally or septicidally dehiscent. Seeds flat, transverse, winged in our genera; endosperm none; cotyledons broad and flat, emarginate or 2-lobed; radicle short, straight.

About 60 genera and over 500 species of wide geographic distribution in tropical regions, a few in the north and south temperate zones. Leaves compound; anther-bearing stamens 4; our species vines.

1. **Anisóstichus.**

2. **Bignonia.**

3. **Catalpa.**

1. **ANISÓSTICHUS** Bureau, Mon. Bignon. 43. 1864.

Woody vines, with opposite 2-foliolate leaves, the terminal leaflet reduced to a tendril, and large flowers in axillary cymes. Calyx campanulate, the limb merely undulate, truncate or slightly 5-toothed. Tube of the corolla much expanded above the calyx, the limb somewhat 2-lipped, 5-lobed, the lobes rounded. Anther-bearing stamens 4, didynamous, included,
inserted near the base of the corolla; anther-sacs glabrous, divergent. Capsule linear, flattened parallel with the thin partition, septicidally dehiscing, the margins of the valves more or less thickened. Seeds in 2 unequal rows on both margins of the partition, winged, much broader than high, the wing entire, or erose at the end. [Greek, unequal-ranked.]

An apparently monotypic genus. Type species: _Bignonia capreolata_ L.

1. Anisostichus capreolata (L.) Bureau.

Tendrilled Trumpet-flower. Cross-vine. Fig. 3883.

_Bignonia capreolata_ L. loc. cit. 1753.
_Anisostichus capreolata_ Bureau, Mon. Bigon. Atlas 8, pl. 6. 1864.

A glabrous woody vine, often climbing to the height of 40'-60', the stems sometimes 4' in diameter, exhibiting a conspicuous cross in the transverse section. Leaves petioled, commonly with small, simple, stipule-like ones in their axils, 2-foliolate, terminated by a branched tendril; leaflets stalked, oblanceolate or ovate, entire, acute or acuminate at the apex, cordate at the base, pinnately veined, 3'-7' long; cymes numerous, short-peduncled, 2-5-flowered; pedicels 1'-2' long; calyx membranous; corolla 2' long, orange and puberulent without, yellow within; capsule 5'-7' long, 8'-10" broad, very flat, each valve longitudinally 1-nerved; seeds broadly winged laterally, narrowly winged above and below, 1/4' broad.

In moist woods, Virginia to Florida, Louisiana, Ohio and southern Illinois. Quarter vine. April-June.


Climbing woody vines with aerial rootlets, with opposite pinnately compound leaves, and large showy red or orange flowers, in terminal corymbs. Calyx tubular-campanulate, somewhat unequally 5-toothed. Corolla-tube elongated, enlarged above the calyx, narrowly campanulate, the limb slightly 2-lipped, 5-lobed, the lobes spreading. Anther-bearing stamens 4, didynamous, ascending under the upper lip; anther-sacs divergent, glabrous or slightly pubescent. Capsule elongated, slightly compressed at right angles to the partition, loculicidally and septicidally dehiscent. Seeds in several rows on each side of the margins of the partition, flat, winged, the wing translucent. [Named after the Abbe Bignon, 1662-1743, librarian to Louis XV.]

Two known species, the following typical one, the other Japanese. The name _Tecoma_, used for this vine in our first edition, belongs properly to a genus of pinnate-leaved yellow-flowered shrubs of tropical America, typified by _Tecoma stans_ (L.) H.B.K.

1. Bignonia radicans L. Trumpet-flower. Trumpet creeper. Foxglove. Fig. 3884.

_Tecoma radicans_ DC. Prodr. 9: 223. 1845.

A woody vine, climbing to the height of 20'-40' or prostrate if meeting no support. Leaves petioled, odd-pinnate, not tendril-bearing, 8'-15' long; leaflets 7-11, ovate to lanceolate, short-stalked, sharply serrate, reticulate-veined, glabrous, or pubescent on the veins beneath, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1'/2'-3' long; flowers corymbose, short-peduncled; corymbs 2-9-flowered; calyx coriaceous, about 1' long; corolla scarlet, 2'/2' long, the tube veined within, 3 times as long as the limb, another-sacs glabrous; stigma spatulate; capsule stalked, 4'-6' long, 10' in diameter, narrowed at both ends, little flattened, ridged above and below by the margins of the valves; seeds in several rows on each surface of the broad partition, broadly winged laterally, the wing eroded.

In moist woods and thickets, southern New Jersey and Pennsylvania to Florida and Texas, north to Illinois and Iowa. Escaped from cultivation further north.
3. **CATÁLPA** Scop. Introd. 170. 1771.

Trees, or some exotic species shrubs, with opposite or rarely verticillate simple petioled leaves, and large showy white or mottled flowers in terminal panicles or corymbs. Calyx closed in the bud, splitting irregularly or into 2 lips in opening. Corolla-tube campanulate or obconic, oblique, expanded above, 2-lipped, 5-lobed, the lobes all spreading, their margins crisped. Anther-bearing stamens 2, ascending under the upper lip of the corolla; anther-sacs glabrous, linear or oblong, divergent; sterile stamens (staminodia) 3, short (or occasionally 4 perfect didynamous stamens and 1 staminodium). Disk obsolete. Ovary sessile, 2-celled; ovules in 2–several rows on the sides of the partition. Capsule elongated-linear, terete, loculicidally dehiscent. Seeds flat, the large lateral wings dissected into capillary processes. [The American Indian name of the first species below.]

About 5 species, the following in eastern North America, 2 in eastern Asia. **Type species**:

*Bignonia Catalpa* L. West Indian trees referred to this genus prove to be distinct.

Corolla thickly spotted within, 1'-1½' long, the lobes crimped.

Corolla little spotted, but purple-lined, 2' long, the lobes nearly flat.

1. **Catalpa Catalpa** (L.) Karst. Catalpa.

Indian or Smoking Bean. Candle-tree. Bean-tree. **Fig. 3885.**

*Catalpa bignonioides* Walt. Fl. Car. 64. 1788.

A tree, with thin flaky bark, reaching a maximum height of about 60' and a trunk diameter of 4", the branches spreading. Leaves strong-scented, broadly ovate, entire, or 3-lobed, acute or acuminate at the apex, densely pubescent beneath, becoming glabrous above, obtuse at the base, 6'-12' long, the lobes, when present, acuminate; petioles stout, nearly as long as the blade; flowers white, numerous, mottled with yellow and purple within, 1'-1½' long, in large terminal erect panicles; capsules 6'-18' long, 4"-7" thick, thin-walled, drooping, the partition narrow.

In woods in the Gulf States. Escaped from cultivation northward as far as Pennsylvania and southern New York. Wood brown, soft, weak, durable in contact with the soil. Weight per cubic foot 28 lbs. **June-July. Cigar-tree. Indian cigar-tree. Catawba.**

2. **Catalpa speciosa** Warder. Catawba Tree. Larger Indian Bean. Western Catalpa. **Fig. 3886.**


A tree, with thick rough bark, reaching a maximum height of 120' and a diameter trunk of 4½', similar to the preceding species. Leaves not unpleasantly scented, broadly ovate, commonly entire, long-acuminate at the apex; panicles few-flowered; corolla faintly mottled within; capsule thick-walled, 8'-20' long, nearly 10' in diameter.

In woods, southern Indiana to Tennessee, west to Missouri and Arkansas. Wood brown, soft, weak, durable. Weight per cubic foot 26 lbs. **May-June. Cigar-tree. Hardy catalpa. Shawnee-wood.**
Family 32. MARTYNIÀCEAE Link, Handb. 1: 504. 1829.

UNICORN-PLANT FAMILY.

Herbs, with opposite leaves, or the upper sometimes alternate, and perfect irregular flowers, racemose in our species. Calyx inferior, 4-5-cleft or 4-5-parted or sometimes split to the base on the lower side. Corolla gamopetalous, irregular, the tube oblique, often decurved, the limb slightly 2-lipped, 5-lobed, the lobes nearly equal, the 2 upper ones exterior in the bud. Anther-bearing stamens 4, didynamous, or the posterior pair sterile; anthers 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally deliscent. Ovary 1-celled, with 2 parietal placentae expanded into broad surfaces, or 2-4-celled by the intrusion of the placentae or by false partitions; ovules numerous or few in each cavity of the ovary, anatropous; style slender; stigma 2-lobed or 2-lamellate. Fruit various in the different genera. Seeds oblong or orbicular, compressed, wingless or narrowly winged; endosperm none; embryo large; cotyle-
dons fleshy, flat; radicle short and straight.

Three genera and about 12 species, mainly tropical.


Coarse diffusely branched glandular-pubescent and viscid strong-scented herbs, with oppo-
site or alternate long-petioled leaves, and large violet purple whitish or mottled flowers in short terminal racemes. Calyx 1-2-bracteolate at the base, campanulate, inflated, unequally 5-cleft, deciduous. Corolla tubular-form-campanulate, oblique, decurved, the 5 lobes nearly equal, spreading. Stamens 4 in our species; anthers gland-tipped, their sacs divergent. Ovary 1-celled, the 2 parietal placentae intruded and expanded in the center of the cavity into broad surfaces bearing the ovules in 1 or 2 rows. Fruit an incurved beaked loculicidally 2-valved capsule, the exocarp somewhat fleshy, the endocarp fibrous, woody, crested below or also above, 4-celled by the extension of the placentae. Seeds numerous, tuberculate. [Named for John Martyn, 1693-1768, professor of botany at Cambridge, England.]

About 8 species, natives of America. Besides the following, 2 others occur in the south-
western United States. Type species: Martynia annua L.

1. Martynia louisiana Mill. Unicorn-Plant.
   Elephant's Trunk. Martinoe. Double-claw. Fig. 3887.


Annual, densely glandular-pubescent all over; stem stout, much branched, the branches pro-
strate or ascending, 1'-3' long. Leaves broadly ovate to orbicular, rounded at the apex, cordate at the base, repand, undulate or entire, 3'-12' in diameter, the petiole stout, mostly longer than the blade; bractlets at the base of the calyx ob-
long or linear, deciduous; calyx somewhat cleft on the lower side; racemes several-flowered;
pedicels slender; corolla whitish or yellowish, mottled with purple or yellow within, 1½'-2' long, the limb nearly as broad, the lobes obtuse; sta-
mens all anther-bearing; fruit strongly curved, 4'-6' long when mature, the beak longer than the body, splitting into 2 elastically diverging seg-
ments, the endocarp crested on the under side only.

In waste places, escaped from gardens, Maine to western New York, New Jersey and Georgia. Native from Indiana to Iowa, Utah, Texas and New Mexico. July–Sept.


ACANTHUS FAMILY.

Herbs, or some tropical genera shrubs or small trees, with opposite simple extipulate leaves, and irregular or nearly regular perfect flowers. Calyx inferior, persistent, 4-5-parted or 4-5-cleft, the sepals or segments imbricated, equal or unequal. Corolla gamopetalous, nearly regularly 5-lobed with the lobes convolute in the bud, or conspicuously 2-lipped. Anther-bearing stamens 4, didynamous,
or 2 only; anthers mostly 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Disk annular or cup-like. Ovary 2-celled; ovules 2–10 in each cavity, anatropous or amphitropous; style filiform, simple; stigmas 1 or 2. Capsule dry, 2-celled, loculicidally elastically 2-valved. Seeds globose or orbicular, not winged, borne on curved projections (retinacula) from the placenta, the testa close, mostly roughened, often developing spiral threads and mucilage when wetted. Endosperm in the following genera none; cotyledons flat, commonly cordate.

About 175 genera and 2000 species, natives of temperate and tropical regions of the Old World and the New.

Corolla convolute in the bud, nearly regular; stamens 4.

Ovules 2 in each cavity; capsule 2–4-seeded.

Ovules 3–10 in each cavity; capsule 6–20-seeded.

Corolla imbricated in the bud, strongly 2-lipped; stamens 2.

Lower lip of the corolla 3-cleft; flowers bracted, not involucrate.

Lower lip of the corolla entire or 3-toothed; flowers involucrate.

1. **DYSCRORISTE** Nees, in Wall. Pl. As. Rar. 3: 81. 1832.

_Euphania_ Don; Sweet, Brit. Fl. Gard. (II). pl. 181. 1833._

Erect or procumbent perennial herbs or shrubs, with entire leaves (smaller ones sometimes fascicled in their axils), and blue or purple, rather large, bracted flowers, axillary, solitary or clustered. Calyx deeply 5-cleft, the lobes setaceous. Corolla funnelliform, the tube slightly curved, enlarged above, or cylindraceous, the limb spreading, 5-lobed, somewhat 2-lipped, the lobes rounded, sinistrorse convolute in the bud. Stamens 4, didynamous, included, all anther-bearing in our species; anther-sacs mucronate at the base. Ovules 2 in each cell of the ovary; summit of the style recurved; stigma simple, or of 2 unequal lobes. Capsule oblong, linear, narrowed at the base, 2–4-seeded, in some species coherent. Seeds flat, orbicular, attached by their edges to the retinacula. [Greek, referring to the coherent capsule-valves.]

About 30 species, of wide distribution in warm and tropical regions. Besides the following, 4 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: _Dyschoriste depressa_ Nees.

1. **Dyschoriste oblongifolia** (Michx.) Kuntze. _Dyschoriste._ Fig. 3888.

_Ruellia biflora_ L. Sp. Pl. 633. 1753?


_Calophanes oblongifolia_ Don; Sweet, Brit. Fl. Gard. (II.) pl. 181. 1833.

_Dipteracanthus biflorus_ Nees, Linnaea 16: 294. 1842.

_D. oblongifolia_ Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 486. 1891.

Rootstocks horizontal, slender; stems slender, erect, simple, or branched below, pubescent or puberulent, obtusely 4-angled, 6–15' high, rather stiff. Leaves ascending or erect, oblong or oval, rounded at the apex, somewhat narrowed at the base, very short-petioled, or sessile, pubescent or glabrate, 8–15' long; flowers commonly solitary in the axils; calyx-segments filiform, hisurate, exceeding the oblong, obtuse bractlets; corolla blue, or mottled with purple, 8–12' long, slightly 2-lipped, its tube enlarged above; capsule oblong, about one-half the length of the calyx; anther-sacs mucronate-aristate at the base.

In sandy pine barrens, Virginia to Florida, mainly near the coast. June–Sept.


Perennial herbs, or shrubs, mostly pubescent, with entire or rarely dentate leaves, and large violet blue white or yellow flowers, solitary or clustered in the axils, or cymose in terminal panicles, or sometimes cleistogamous and inconspicuous. Calyx 5-cleft, or 5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla funnelliform or salverform, the tube usually narrow, slightly enlarged above, the limb spreading, 5-lobed, the lobes obtuse, mostly nearly equal, sinistrorse convolute in the bud. Stamens 4 included or exserted; anther-sacs not mucronate at the base. Ovules 3–10 in each cavity of the ovary; apex of the style recurved; stigma simple, or of 2 unequal lobes. Capsule oblong or club-shaped, compressed or terete, 6–20-seeded. Seeds compressed, ovate or orbicular, attached by their edges to the retinacula. [Named for I. Ruel or de la Ruelle, 1474–1537, an early French herbalist.]
About 200 species, mainly of tropical America, a few in Africa, Asia and Australia. Besides the following, some 6 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Ruellia tuberosa* L.

Flowers sessile or nearly so.
Calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, scarcely exceeding the capsule.
Leaves sessile or very short-petioled.
Leaves slender-petioled.
Flowers peduncled; peduncle with two large bracts at the summit.

1. *Ruellia strepens* L. Smooth or Short-tube Ruellia. Fig. 3889.


Glabrate or somewhat pubescent; stem erect, slender, simple, or branched, 4-sided, 1'-4' high, the branches ascending. Leaves oblong, oval, or ovate, petioled, acute or subacute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 3'-6' long; petioles 2'-10' long; flowers solitary or several together in the axils, some often cleistogamous; calyx-segments linear-lanceolate, shorter than the corolla-tube, slightly pubescent or ciliate, 8'-12' long, 1''-1'' wide; corolla blue, 1½'-2' long, the limb nearly as broad, the tube about as long as the throat and limb; capsule club-shaped, longer than or equaling the calyx.

In dry woods, Pennsylvania to Wisconsin, Kansas, Florida and Texas. May–July.

2. *Ruellia ciliosa* Pursh. Hairy or Long-tube Ruellia. Fig. 3890.


Hirsute or pubescent, at least above; stem ascending, rather stout, 1½'-2½' high. Leaves hairy, ciliate, oblong, oval, or ovate, sessile or nearly so, obtuse or subacute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1½'-3' long; flowers clustered or solitary in the axils, sometimes cleistogamous; calyx-segments filiform, hirsute, 10''-12'' long, about 1'' wide; corolla blue, 1½'-2' long, the tube equaling or longer than the obconic throat and nearly regular limb and about twice as long as the calyx; capsule shorter than the calyx.

Slender Hairy Ruellia. Fig. 3891.

*Dipteracanthus ciliosus parviflorus* Nees, Linnaea 16: 294. 1842.
*R. cilosa ambiguа* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: 326. 1878.
*Ruellia ciliosa parviflora* Britton, in Britton & Brown, Ill. Fl. Ed. 1: 3; 203. 1898.

Sparingly finely pubescent, but green; stem erect, 6'-18' tall, simple or sometimes sparingly branched. Leaves minutely pubescent, ciliolate, oblong to oblong-lanceolate, or sometimes oval, 11'-4' long, obtuse or acutish, undulate, rather acuminately narrowed at the base, manifestly petioled; flowers solitary or clustered in the axils, the pedicels very short; calyx-segments linear-filiform, bristly, 8'-12' long; corolla blue, 1½'-2' long, the tube somewhat longer than the throat and somewhat exceeding the calyx, the limb 2'-1½' broad; capsule oblong above the stipe-like base; barely 8' long.

In sandy soil, Maryland to Indiana, Florida and Texas. May-Aug.

4. *Ruellia pedunculatа* Torr. Stalked Ruellia. Fig. 3892.


Finely pubescent; stem erect, 1½'-2½' tall, the branches spreading. Leaves ovate to oblong-lanceolate, entire or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, short-petioled, the larger 2'-3' long; peduncles slender, spreading, 1'-3' long, with 2 leaf-like bracts at the summit which subtend a solitary flower, or 2 or 3 slender-pedicelled ones with pedicels similarly bracted; calyx-segments awn-like, equaling the narrow corolla-tube, or shorter; corolla funnel-form, 1½'-2' long; capsule about 10' long, puberulent, longer than the calyx.

In dry soil, Illinois and Missouri to Arkansas and Louisiana. June-Sept.

### 3. DIANTHÈRA L. Sp. Pl. 27. 1753.

Herbs mostly perennial, with entire or rarely dentate leaves, and small or large very irregular flowers, variously clustered or solitary in the axils. Calyx deeply 4-5-parted, the segments narrow. Corolla-tube slender, short or elongated, curved or nearly straight, the limb conspicuously 2-lipped; upper lip interior in the bud, erect or ascending, concave, entire, or 2-dentate; lower lip spreading, 3-cleft. Stamens 2, inserted on the throat of the corolla, not exceeding the upper lip; anther-sacs ovate or oblong, slightly divergent, not mucronate, separated by a rathed broad connective. Ovules 2 in each cavity of the ovary; style slender; stigma entire, or 2-lobed. Capsule contracted at the base into a long stipe, about 4-seeded. Seeds flat, orbicular or ovate, the placentae not separating from the walls of the capsule.

[Greek, double anthers.]

About 100 species, natives of tropical America, a few in tropical Asia and Africa. Besides the following, 4 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Dianthera americana* L.

Flowers capitate, the heads dense, at length oblong.
Flowers in loose spikes.
Flowers in pairs in the spikes.
Flowers scattered singly along the spikes.

1. *D. americana*.
2. *D. ovata*.
3. *D. lanceolata*. 
1. Dianthera americana L. Dense-flowered Water Willow. Fig. 3893.

Perennial, glabrous; stem erect, grooved and angled, slender, usually simple, 1'-3' high, or sometimes 6' long when growing in water. Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, gradually acuminate, 3'-6' long, 3'-8' wide, entire, narrowed at the base into short petioles, or sessile; flowers violet, or nearly white, capitulate-spicate at the ends of slender axillary peduncles which are shorter than or equal to the leaves; bractlets linear-subulate, shorter than the flowers; corolla 5'-6' long, its tube shorter than the lips, the base of the lower lip rough and palate-like; capsule 6' long, exceeding the calyx, its stipe about the length of the slightly compressed body.

In water and wet places, Quebec to Ontario, Michigan, Georgia and Texas. May-Aug.

2. Dianthera ovata Walt. Loose-flowered Water Willow. Fig. 3894.

Perennial, glabrous; stem ascending or erect from a horizontal base, slender, 6'-20' high, simple, or sparingly branched. Leaves short-petioled, or sessile, ovate, oblong or oval, 1'-3' long, 8'-18' wide; flowers opposite in loose slender-peduncled axillary spikes, which become 1'-3' long; peduncles shorter than or but little exceeding the leaves; calyx-segments narrowly linear, much longer than the bracts and bractlets; corolla pale purple, 4'-5' long; capsule about 6' long.

In wet soil, especially along streams, southern Virginia to Florida. Records from Arkansas and Texas apply to the following species. June-Aug.

3. Dianthera lanceolata (Chapm.) Small. Narrow-leaved Water Willow. Fig. 3895.

Perennial, puberulent; stem erect or spreading, more or less branched, 4'-12' long. Leaves linear to linear-elliptic or elliptic-lanceolate, 1'-4' long, more or less acuminate, undulate, sessile or nearly so; flowers in interrupted slender spikes 1'-4' long; calyx-segments narrowly linear, 2'-3' long; corolla whitish or pale-purple, about 5' long, the lips nearly as long as the tube, which is saccate near the base, the upper lip truncate or retuse, the lower one 3-lobed, the middle lobe truncate or retuse, the lateral ones obtuse; capsule 7'-8' long, the body as long as the stipe-like base or shorter.

In swamps and low grounds, Missouri to Tennessee, Florida and Texas. June-Sept.


Erect or diffuse branched pubescent or glabrous herbs, with entire petioled leaves, and blue red or violet flowers, subtended by involucres of 2-4 distinct or connate bracts, the
inflorcsence mostly cymose or spicate, the involures subtending 1 flower or several. Calyx 4-5-cleft, the lobes linear or subulate. Corolla-tube slender, slightly enlarged above, the limb conspicuously 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave, interior in the bud, entire or 2-3-toothed; lower lip spreading, entire or 3-toothed. Stamens 2; anther-sacs parallel, sometimes unequal, separated by a narrow connective. Style filiform; ovules 2 in each cavity of the ovary. Capsule flattened, ovate or suborbicular, sessile or stipitate, 2-4-seeded. Placentae separating elastically from the walls of the capsule. Seeds compressed, nearly orbicular.

About 60 species, natives of warm and tropical regions. Besides the following, 4 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: Justicia chinensis L.

1. Diapedium brachiátum (Pursh) Kuntze. Diapedium. Fig. 3896.

Dicliptera brachiata Spreng. Syst. 1: 86. 1825.

Annual (?), glabrate, or pubescent; stem slender, 6-grooved, erect, much branched, 1⁴-2⁵ high. Leaves ovate, membranous, long-petioled, acuminate or acute at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, 3-6⁴ long, 1-3⁴ wide; inflorescence paniculate, the involucres 1-4-flowered, each of 2 oblong or obovate, obtuse or mucronate, opposite bracts; corolla 8⁴-12⁴ long, pink or purple, the lips about as long as the slender tube; upper lip 2-3-toothed, the lower entire; capsule oblong, 2⁴-3⁴ high, a little longer than the involucre, the valves slightly divergent in dehiscence, the placenta remaining attached to their summits.


Family 34. PHRYMACEAE Schauer

in DC. Prodr. 11: 520. 1847.

LPSSEED FAMILY.

An erect perennial herb with divaricate branches, opposite membranous simple leaves, and small irregular purplish flowers, distant in slender elongated spikes. Calyx cylindric, 2-lipped; upper lip 2-cleft, the teeth setaceous; lower lip much shorter, 3-toothed, the teeth subulate. Corolla-tube cylindric, the limb 2-lipped; upper lip erect, concave, emarginate; lower lip larger, spreading, convex, 3-lobed, the lobes obtuse. Stamens 4, didynamous, included. Ovary oblique, 1-celled; ovule 1, orthotropous, ascending; style slender; stigma 2-lobed. Calyx reflexed in fruit, enclosing the dry achene, becoming prominently ribbed, closed and its teeth hooked at the ends. Cotyledons convolute; radicle superior.

Consists of the following monotypic genus of eastern North America, eastern and central Asia. [Name unexplained.]


1. Phryma Leptostachya L. Lopseed.

Fig. 3897.


Puberulent; stem 1⁴-3⁵ high, somewhat 4-sided, sometimes constricted above the nodes, branched above, the branches slender, elongated, divergent. Leaves ovate, acute or acuminate at the apex, obtuse of narrowed at the base, very thin, coarsely dentate. 2⁴-6⁴ long, the lower petioled, the upper often nearly sessile; spikes very narrow, 3⁴-6⁴ long; flowers about 3⁴ long, mostly opposite, distant, borne on very short minutely 2-bracteolate pedicles, at first erect, soon spreading, the calyx, after flowering, abruptly reflexed against the axis of the spike.


**Plantain Family.**

Annual or perennial, mostly acaulescent or short-stemmed, rarely stoloniferous herbs, with basal, or, in the acaulescent species, opposite or alternate leaves, and small perfect polygamous or monoeocious flowers, bracteolate in dense terminal long-sca ped spikes or heads, or rarely solitary. Calyx 4-parted, inferior, persistent, the segments imbricated. Corolla hypogynous, scarious or membranous, mostly marcescent, 4-lobed. Stamens 4 or 2 (only 1 in an Andean genus), inserted on the tube or throat of the corolla; filaments filiform, exerted or included; anthers versatile, 2-celled, the sacs longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary sessile, superior, 1-2-celled, or falsely 3-4-celled. Style filiform, simple, mostly longitudinally stigmatic. Ovules 1- several in each cavity of the ovary, peltate, amphitropous. Fruit a pyxis, circumsessile at or below the middle, or an indehiscent nutlet. Seeds 1- several in each cavity of the fruit; endosperm fleshy; cotyledons narrow.

Three genera and over 225 species, of wide geographic distribution. Flowers in terminal spikes or heads; fruit a pyxis.

Flowers monoecious, the staminate solitary, peduncled, the pistillate sessile among the linear leaves; fruit indehiscent.

1. Plantago. Flowers monocous, the staminate solitary, peduncled, the pistillate sessile among the linear leaves; fruit indehiscent.

2. Littorella. *Plants acaulescent; flowers spicate or capitate at the ends of spikes.*

**1. PLANTAGO** [Tourn.] L. Sp. Pl. 112. 1753.

Acaulescent or leafy-stemmed herbs, the scapes arising from the axils of the basal or alternate leaves, bearing terminal spikes or heads of small greenish or purplish flowers (flowers solitary in a few exotic species). Calyx-segments equal, or two of them larger. Corolla tubular, the tube cylindrical, or constricted at the throat, the limb spreading in anthers, Fruit 2-celled. Seeds various. [The Latin name.]

Over 260 species, of wide distribution. Besides the following, some 6 others occur in western North America. Known as Plantain, Ribwort or Roadweed. Type species: *Plantago major* L.

*Plants acaulescent; flowers spicate or capitate at the ends of spikes.*

Corolla-lobes spreading or reflexed in fruit, not closed over the top of the pyxis.

Leaves ovate, lanceolate or oblong.

Leaves several or many in each pyxis. Pyxis ovoid, circumsessile at about the middle.

Pyxis oblong, circumsessile much below the middle.

Seeds 2-4 in each pyxis. Leaves all narrowed at the base, parallel-ribbed.

Seeds excavated on the inner side.

Seeds flat or but slightly concave on the inner side.

Spikes very dense; leaves pubescent.

Lower flowers scattered; leaves glabrous or very nearly so.

Leaves, or some of them, cordate; veins starting from the midrib.

Leaves linear or filiform.

Leaves few; plant maritime.

Leaves not fleshy; plants not maritime.

Spikes densely tomentose; bracts usually not longer than flowers.

Plant green and glabrate; bracts much longer than the flowers.

Corolla-lobes erect and closed over the top of the pyxis.

Leaves spatulate to obovate; stamens 4.

Leaves linear-filiform; stamens 2.

Capsule about 4-seeded, slightly exceeding the calyx.

**Stem erect, leafy; flowers capitate at ends of axillary peduncles.**

1. Plantago major L. Common or Greater Plantain. Dooryard Plantain. Fig. 3808. *Plantago major* L. Sp. Pl. 112. 1753.

Perennial, glabrous or somewhat pubescent; rootstock short, thick, erect. Leaves long-petioled, rather firm in texture, mostly ovate, obtuse or acutish, entire, or coarsely dentate, 1'-10' long, 3-11-ribbed; scapes 2'-3' high; spike linear-cylindric, usually very dense, commonly blunt, 2'-10' long, 3'-4' thick; flowers perfect, proterogynous; sepals broadly ovate or obovate, scarious on the margins, onethalf to two-thirds as long as the ovoid obtuse or subacute, 5'-10-seeded pyxis, which is circumsessile at about the middle; stamens 4.

Plantago halophila Bicknell, of saline situations along the Atlantic coast, is densely pubescent, but otherwise like this species. A similar race occurs about lakes in northern New York.

Plantago asiatica L. is a boreal race with thinner nearly erect leaves.

2. Plantago Rugelii Dcne. Rugel's or Pale Plantain. Fig. 3890.


Similar to the preceding species, the spikes less dense, at least toward the base, usually long-attenuate at the summit, sometimes 5” thick. Sepals oblong, prominently keeled on the back, the margins green or scarious; pyxis oblong-cylindric, 2’-3’ long, twice as long as the sepal, circumsiccise much below the middle and entirely within the calyx, 4-10-seeded; stamens 4.

In fields, woods and waste places, New Brunswick to Ontario, South Dakota, Florida, Kansas and Texas. Petioles commonly purplish at the base. Usually brighter green and with thinner leaves than P. major. This species, or the preceding one, was known to the Indians as "White-man's-foot." Silk-plant. June-Sept.

3. Plantago lanceolata L. Ribwort. Ribgrass. English, Buck, or Buckthorn Plantain. Fig. 3900.

Perennial or biennial, more or less pubescent; rootstock mostly short, with tufts of brown hairs at the bases of the leaves. Leaves narrowly oblong-lanceolate, mostly erect, shorter than the scapes, entire, acute or acuminate at the apex, gradually narrowed into petioles, 3-5-ribbed, 2’-12’ long, 3’-12’ wide; scapes slender, channelled, sometimes 25’ tall; spikes very dense, at first short and ovoid, becoming cylindrical, blunt and ½-4’ long in fruit, 4’-6’ thick; flowers perfect, proterogynous; sepal ovate, with a narrow green midrib and broad scarious margins, the two lower ones commonly united; corolla glabrous, its tube very short; filaments white; pyxis oblong, very obtuse, 2-seeded, slightly longer than the calyx; seeds deeply excavated on the face.


4. Plantago media L. Hoary Plantain. Lamb’s-tongue. Healing herb. Fig. 3901.

Perennial, intermediate in aspect between P. major and P. lanceolata, the short rootstock clothed with brown hairs among the bases of the leaves. Leaves spreading, ovate, broadly oblong or elliptic, obtuse or acute at the apex, entire, or repand-dentate, densely and finely canescent, 5-7-ribbed, narrowed at the base into a narrow midrib and broad scarious margins; corolla glabrous; stamens pink or purple; pyxis oblong, obtuse, about as long as the calyx, 2-4-seeded, the seeds merely concave, stamens 4.

**Platant Family.**

5. **Plantago eriopoda** Torr. Saline Plantain. Fig. 3902.

*Plantago glabra* Nutt. Gen. 1: 100. 1818?


Perennial, succulent; rootstock long, usually densely covered with long brown hairs among the bases of the leaves. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, entire, or repand-dentate, acute at the apex, narrowed into petioles, 5-9-ribbed, 3'-12' long, 1'-1½' wide, glabrous or very nearly so; scapes stout, more or less pubescent, longer than the leaves, 6'-18' high; spikes 1'-5' long, dense above, the lower flowers scattered; flowers perfect; sepals distinct, oblong-ovobovate with a narrow green midrib and broad scarious margins; corolla glabrous, its lobes spreading or reflexed; pyxis ovoid-oblong, very obtuse, one-third longer than the calyx, 2-4-seeded, circumsicissile below the middle, seeds nearly flat.

In maritime or saline soil, Nova Scotia and Quebec to Minnesota, Athabasca, Colorado and California. June-Sept.

*Plantago sparsiflora* Michx., of the South Eastern States, admitted into our first edition as found in southern Illinois, is not known to range north of North Carolina.

6. **Plantago cordata** Lam. Heart-leaved Plantain. Water Plantain. Fig. 3903.


Perennial, glabrous, purple-green; rootstock short, very stout. Leaves broadly ovate or nearly orbicular, pinnately veined, obtuse or acute at the apex, entire or dentate, rounded, abruptly narrowed, or cordate at the base, often 10' long; petioles stout, margined above; scapes stout, longer than the leaves; spikes loosely flowered, sometimes 1' long, with interrupted clusters; flowers perfect; sepals ovate to obovate, obtuse, green; corolla-lobes spreading; pyxis ovoid-globose, obtuse, circumsicissile at or slightly below the middle, 1-4-seeded; seeds not excavated on the face.

In swamps and along streams, Ontario to New York, Alabama, Minnesota, Missouri and Louisiana. March-July.

7. **Plantago maritima** L. Sea or Seaside Plantain. Fig. 3904.


*Plantago decipiens* Bartr., Mon. Plantag. 16. 1845.

*P. borealis* Lange, Fl. Dan. pi. 2707.

Annual, biennial, or perennial, fleshy; rootstock stout or slender, sometimes with tufts of whitish hairs among the bases of the leaves. Leaves linear, glabrous, very obscurely nervet, sessile, or narrowed into short margined petioles, 2'-10' long, entire, or with a few small teeth, 1''-2' wide; scapes slender, more or less pubescent, longer than or equalling the leaves; spikes dense, linear-cylindric, blunt, 1'-5' long; flowers perfect; sepals ovate-lanceolate to nearly orbicular, green, somewhat keeled; corolla pubescent without, its lobes spreading; pyxis ovoid-oblong, obtuse, 2-4-seeded, circumsicissile at about the middle, nearly twice as long as the calyx; seeds nearly flat on the face.

8. Plantago Purshii R. & S. Pursh’s Plantain. Fig. 3905.

Annual, woolly or silky all over, pale green; scapes slender, 2'-15' tall, longer than the leaves. Leaves ascending, linear, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed into margined petioles, 1-3-nerved, 11/"-4" wide, entire, or very rarely with a few small teeth; spikes very dense, cylindric, obtuse, 1'-5' long, about 3" in diameter, exceedingly woolly; bracts rigid, equaling or slightly exceeding the flowers; flowers perfect but heterogonous, many of them cleistogamous; sepals oblong, obtuse, scarious-margined; corolla-lobes broadly ovate, spreading; stamens 4; pyxis oblong, obtuse, 11/" long, little exceeding the calyx, 2-seeded, circumsiccile at about the middle; seeds convex on the back, deeply concave on the face.


9. Plantago aristata Michx. Large-bracted Plantain. Fig. 3906.

Annual, dark green, villous, or glabrate; scapes stout, erect, 6'-18' tall, exceeding the leaves. Leaves linear, acuminate at the apex, entire, narrowed into slender petioles, sometimes prominently 3-ribbed 11/"-4" wide; spikes very dense, cylindric, 1'-6' long pubescent but not woolly; bracts puberulent, linear, elongated, ascending, the lower often 10 times as long as the flowers; flowers very similar to those of the preceding species; pyxis 2-seeded; the seeds concave on the face.

On dry plains and prairies, Illinois to South Dakota, Louisiana and Texas, west to British Columbia and New Mexico. Also widely adventive as a weed in the Eastern States from Maine to Georgia, its eastern natural limits now difficult to determine. May-Oct.

Plantago spinulosa Dene., differing in its pale green color and mostly shorter involucral bracts, enters the western part of our area in Nebraska.

10. Plantago virginica L. Dwarf or White Dwarf Plantain. Fig. 3907.

Annual or biennial, pubescent or villous; scapes erect, slender, 1'-18' high, much longer than the leaves. Leaves spatulate or obovate, obtuse or acutish, thin, entire, or repand-denticulate, narrowed into margined petioles, or almost sessile, varying greatly in size, 3-5-nerved, ascending or spreading; spikes very dense, or the lower flowers scattered, linear-cylindric, obtuse, 3'-4" thick, usually 1'-4' long, but in dwarf forms reduced to 2-6 flowers; flowers imperfectly dioecious; corolla-lobes of the fertile plants erect and connivent on the top of the pyxis, those of the sterile widely spreading; stamens 4; pyxis oblong, about as long as the calyx, appearing beaked by the connivent corolla-lobes, 2-4-seeded, the seeds yellow to brown.


Plantago rhodospérrma Dene., of the Southwest, with larger flowers and larger reddish seeds, is recorded as adventive in Missouri.
11. Plantago pusilla Nutt. Slender Plantain. Fig. 3908.

Plantago pusilla Nutt. Gen. 1: 100. 1818.

Annual, puberulent; scapes filiform, 2'-7' high, longer than the linear-filiform, mostly entire, blunt-pointed obscurely 1-nerved leaves. Leaves about 1" wide; spikes slender, linear, rather loosely flowered, 4'-3' long, 1 1/2'-2" thick; flowers imperfectly dioecious or polygamous; sepals oblong, obtuse, about as long as the bract, scarious-margined; corolla-lobes of the more fertile plants becoming erect over the pyxis; stamens 2; pyxis ovoid-oblong, obtuse, one-fourth to one-third longer than the calyx, about 4-seeded, circumscissile at about the middle; seeds nearly flat on both sides.

In dry sandy soil. Massachusetts to Georgia, Illinois, Kansas and Texas. April-Aug.

Plantago elongata Pursh, to which this was referred in our first edition, differs by larger seeds and saccate bracts, and enters our western limits in Nebraska.

12. Plantago heterophylla Nutt. Many-seeded Plantain. Fig. 3909.


Annual, similar to the preceding species, but glabrous or slightly puberulent; scapes ascending or spreading, equaling or exceeding the leaves, 2'-10' long. Leaves narrowly linear or filiform, the larger about 2" wide, entire or often with several distant small teeth or linear lobes; spikes loose, linear, 1'-5' long; sepals oblong, obtuse, scarious-margined, mostly shorter than the bract; corolla-lobes in the more fertile plants becoming erect over the pyxis; stamens 2; pyxis oblong, subacute, about twice as long as the calyx, 7-30-seeded, circumscissile rather below the middle; seeds somewhat angled, scarcely concave on the face.

In moist soil, New Jersey to Florida, Illinois, Arkansas, Texas and apparently introduced in California. April-July.

13. Plantago arenaria W. & K Sand Plantain. Fig. 3910.


Annual, pubescent, somewhat viscid; stem simple, or commonly becoming much branched, leafy, 3'-15' high. Leaves opposite, or whorled, narrowly linear, entire, sessile, 1'-3' long, about 1" wide; peduncles axillary, often umbellate at the ends of the stem and branches, slender, as long as the leaves or longer; heads of flowers conic, oval, or subglobose, 5'-10" long, about 5" thick; lower bracts acute or acuminate; calyx-lobes unequal; corolla-lobes ovate to lanceolate, acute; capsule 2-seeded.

Fields, Dayton, Ohio, and Lancaster County, Pennsylvania. Adventive from central Europe. Summer.
2. Littorelèlla L. Mant. 2: 295. 1771.

A low perennial succulent herb, with linear entire basal leaves and monoeccious flowers, the staminate solitary or two together at the summits of slender scapes, the pistillate sessile among the leaves. Sepals 4; Corolla of the staminate flowers with a somewhat urceolate tube, and a spreading 4-lobed limb. Corolla of the pistillate flowers urn-shaped, 3-4-toothed. Staminate flowers with 4 long-exserted stamens, their filaments filiform, the anthers ovate. Pistillate flowers with a single ovary and a long-exserted filiform style. Fruit an indehiscent 1-seeded nutlet. [Latin shore.]

Two known species, the following typical, the other in southern South America.

1. Littorella unifòra (L.) Ascherson. Plantain Shore-weed. Shore-grass. Fig. 3911.

Littorella laxustris L. Mant. 2: 295. 1771.

Tufted, usually growing in mats; leaves bright green, 1'-3' long, 1/₂'-1½' wide, spreading or ascending, mostly longer than the scapes of the staminate flowers, which bear a small bract at about the middle; sepals lanceolate, mostly obtuse, with a dark green midrib and lighter margins, sometimes only 3 in the fertile flowers; stamens conspicuous, ½6 long; corolla-lobes ovate, subacute; pistillate flowers very small; nutlet about 1½ long.


Madder Family.

Herbs, shrubs, or trees, with simple, opposite or sometimes verticillate, mostly stipulate leaves, and perfect, often dimorphic or trimorphic, regular and nearly symmetrical flowers. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb various. Corolla gamopetalous, funnelform, club-shaped, campanulate, or rotate, 4-5-lobed, often pubescent within. Stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla and alternate with them, inserted on its tube or throat; anthers mostly linear-oblong. Ovary 1-10-celled; style short or elongated, simple or lobed; ovules 1-∞ in each cavity. Fruit a capsule, berry, or drupe. Seeds various; seed-coat membranous or crustaceous; endosperm fleshy or horny (wanting in some exotic genera); cotyledons ovate, cordate, or foliaceous.

About 340 genera and about 6000 species, of very wide geographic distribution, most abundant in tropical regions. Known as Madderworts.

*Leaves opposite, stipulate (sometimes verticillate in No. 3).*

Ovules numerous in each cavity of the ovary; herbs.

Top of the capsule free from the calyx; seeds few, peltate.

Capsule wholly adnate to the calyx; seeds minute, angular.

Ovules 1 in each cavity of the ovary.

Shrubs or small trees; flowers in dense globular heads.

Low evergreen herbs; flowers 2 together, their ovaries united.

Herbs; flowers axillary, nearly sessile, distinct.

Capsule separating into 2 carpels, one dehiscent, the other indehiscent.

Capsule separating into 2 (or 3) indehiscent carpels.

**Leaves appearing verticillate; herbs (some of the leaves rarely opposite in No. 7); ovule 1 in each cavity of the ovary.**

Corolla rotate; calyx teeth minute or none.

Corolla funnelform.

Flowers in involucrate heads.

Flowers in panicles.


Erect or diffuse, usually tufted herds, with opposite entire often ciliate leaves, and small blue-purple or white, mostly monoeccious flowers. Calyx-tube globose or ovoid, 4-lobed, the lobes distinct. Corolla funnelform or salverform, 4-lobed, the lobes valvate, the throat glabrous or pubescent. Stamens 4, inserted on the tube or throat of the corolla; anthers linear or oblong. Ovary 2-celled. Style slender; ovules numerous in each cavity; stigmas 2, linear. Capsule partly inferior, globose-didymous, or emarginate at the apex, loculicidally dehiscence above, its summit free from the calyx. Seeds few or several in each cavity, peltate, more
or less concave, not angled. Seed-coat reticulate or roughened; endosperm horned; embryo club-shaped. [Named in honor of Dr. William Houston, botanist and collector in South America, died 1733.]

About 25 species, natives of North America and Mexico. **Type species:** *Houstonia coerulescens* L.<br /><br />**Plants** 1-7" high; peduncles 1-flowered.<br />Erect; leaves obovate or spatulate, narrowed into petioles.<br />Diffuse or spreading; leaves nearly orbicular.<br />† Peduncles 3'-18" long, stouter.<br />Calyx-lobes narrow, about equaling the capsule.<br />Calyx-lobes broad, much exceeding the capsule.<br />**Plants** 4'-18" high; flowers cymose.<br />Calyx-lobes lanceolate-subulate, 2 to 3 times as long as the capsule.<br />Calyx-lobes linear-subulate, scarcely longer than the capsule.<br />Leaves broad, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate.<br />Leaves oblanceolate, or broad, or ovate-lanceolate.<br />Leaves linear-lanceolate, or obtuse, or ciliate.<br />Leaves filiform or narrowly linear.<br />Leaves filiform on filiform pedicels; leaves not fascicled.<br />Flowers loosely cymose on filiform pedicels; leaves usually fascicled.<br />† Peduncles Filiform, 1'-2½" long.<br />Peduncles bilobed, 1'-2½" long.<br />Erect; leaves obovate or spatulate, narrowed into petioles.<br />Diffuse or spreading; leaves nearly orbicular.<br />† Peduncles 3'-18" long, stouter.<br />Calyx-lobes narrow, about equaling the capsule.<br />Calyx-lobes broad, much exceeding the capsule.<br />**Plants** 4'-18" high; flowers cymose.<br />Calyx-lobes lanceolate-subulate, 2 to 3 times as long as the capsule.<br />Calyx-lobes linear-subulate, scarcely longer than the capsule.<br />Leaves broad, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate.<br />Leaves oblanceolate, or broad, or ovate-lanceolate.<br />Leaves linear-lanceolate or ob lanceolate, not ciliate.<br />Leaves filiform or narrowly linear.<br />Leaves filiform on filiform pedicels; leaves not fascicled.<br />Flowers loosely cymose on filiform pedicels; leaves usually fascicled.<br />† Peduncles Filiform, 1'-2½" long.<br />Peduncles bilobed, 1'-2½" long.<br />Erect; leaves obovate or spatulate, narrowed into petioles.<br />Diffuse or spreading; leaves nearly orbicular.<br />† Peduncles 3'-18" long, stouter.<br />Calyx-lobes narrow, about equaling the capsule.<br />Calyx-lobes broad, much exceeding the capsule.<br />**Plants** 4'-18" high; flowers cymose.<br />Calyx-lobes lanceolate-subulate, 2 to 3 times as long as the capsule.<br />Calyx-lobes linear-subulate, scarcely longer than the capsule.<br />Leaves broad, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate.<br />Leaves oblanceolate, or broad, or ovate-lanceolate.<br />Leaves linear-lanceolate or obtuse, or ciliate.<br />Leaves filiform or narrowly linear.<br />Leaves filiform on filiform pedicels; leaves not fascicled.<br />Flowers loosely cymose on filiform pedicels; leaves usually fascicled.

1. *Houstonia coerulescens* L. **Bluets.**<br />Innocence. Eyebright. Fig. 3912.<br />*Houstonia coerulescens* L. Sp. Pl. 105. 1753.<br />*Hedyotis coerulescens* Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. 1: 286. 1833.<br />*Oldenlandia coerulescens* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 2, 174. 1856.<br />Erect, 3'-7" high, glabrous, or nearly so, perennial by slender rootstocks and forming dense tufts. Lower and basal leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, about 6" long, sometimes hirsute or ciliate, narrowed into a petiole, the upper oblong, sessile; flowers solitary on filiform terminal and axillary peduncles; corolla salverform, violet, blue, or white with a yellow center, 4'-6" broad, its tube slender and about the length of the lobes or longer; capsule didymous, compressed, about 2" broad and broader than long, the upper half free from the calyx and shorter than its lobes.<br />In open grassy places, or on wet rocks, Miquelon and Nova Scotia to Quebec, New York, Michigan, Georgia, Alabama, Tennessee and Missouri. April-July, or producing a few flowers through the summer. Includes several races. Called also quaker-ladies, quaker-bonnets, Venus'-pride, Bright eyes, Angel-eyes, Blue-eyed-grass or -babies, Wild forget-me-not. Nuns. Star-of-Bethlehem. Little washerwoman.<br />2. *Houstonia serpyllifolia* Michx.<br />Thyme-leaved Bluets. Fig. 3913.<br />*Houstonia serpyllifolia* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 1: 85. 1803.<br />*Hedyotis serpyllifolia* T. & G. Fl. N. A. 2: 39. 1841.<br />Perennial; stems prostrate or diffuse, slender, glabrous, 4'-10" long. Leaves orbicular or broadly oval, abruptly petioled, 3'-4" long, sometimes hispidulous; or those of the flowering stems narrower, distant; flowers on terminal and axillary filiform peduncles; corolla usually deep blue, 4'-6" broad, its tube rather shorter than the lobes; capsule similar to that of the preceding species but usually slightly larger, nearly as long as the calyx.<br />Somerset County, Pennsylvania, to the high mountains of Virginia and West Virginia, South Carolina, Georgia and east Tennessee. May.
3. Houstonia patens Ell. Small Bluets. Fig. 3914.

Houstonia Linnaei var. minor Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 1: 35. 1803.

Annual, glabrous or nearly so, branched from the base, 1'-6' high. Lower and basal leaves oval or ovate, 5'-6' long, narrowed into petioles often of their own length, the upper narrower and sessile; peduncles axillary and terminal, erect-divergent, 3''-18'' long, 1-flowered; corolla violet-blue or purple, 3''-4'' broad, its tube about equaling the lobes or somewhat longer; capsule compressed, didymous, 2''-3'' broad, its upper part free from the calyx and about equaling or exceeding the subulate lobes.

In dry soil, Virginia to Florida, Illinois, Arkansas and Texas. March-April.

4. Houstonia minima Beck. Least Bluets. Fig. 3915.


Annual, spreading or diffuse, 1'-2' high, roughish. Lower and basal leaves oval or ovate, with petioles shorter than or equaling the blade, the upper oblong, sessile; peduncles axillary and terminal, rather stout, 3''-12'' long; flowers 4''-5'' broad; corolla violet or purple, the tube about as long as the lobes; capsule didymous, compressed, about 3'' broad, its upper part free from the calyx and considerably exceeded by the lanceolate foliaceous lobes.

In dry soil, Illinois to Kansas, Arkansas, Tennessee and Texas. March-April.

5. Houstonia lanceolata (Poir.) Britton. Calycose Houstonia. Fig. 3916.

Houstonia lanceolata Britton, Man. 861. 1901.

Perennial, glabrous or pubescent, rather stout, 6'-16' high. Leaves lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, firm in texture, not ciliate, sessile, or the lowest spatulate and narrowed into petioles; corolla-tube little exceeding the calyx; calyx-lobes lanceolate or lanceolate-subulate, 5'' long or less, much exceeding the capsule; capsule ovoid-globose, about 2'' thick.

6. Houstonia purpurea L. Large Houstonia. Venus'-pride. Fig. 3917.


Perennial, stout, erect, tufted, branched or simple, glabrous or pubescent, 4'-18' high. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, sessile, or the lower ones short-petioled, 3-5-nerved and pinnately veined, obtuse or acute, 1'-2' long, 3'-5' wide, the margins often ciliate; flowers in terminal cymose clusters; pedicels 1'-4' long; corolla purple or lilac, funnelform, 3'-4' long, the tube at least twice as long as the lobes; capsule compressed-globose, 13' broad, somewhat didymous, its upper half free and considerably shorter than the subulate-linear calyx-lobes.

In open places, Maryland to Iowa, Kentucky, Missouri, Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi, especially in the mountains. May-Sept.

7. Houstonia ciliolata Torr. Fringed Houstonia. Fig. 3918.


*Houstonia purpurea var. ciliolata* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 212. 1867.

Perennial, tufted, erect or ascending, 4'-7' high. Lower and basal leaves petioled, thick, 1-nerved, obovate or oblong-obovate, obtuse, 6'-10' long, their margins conspicuously ciliate; stem leaves oblong or oblanceolate, sessile or nearly so; flowers in corymbed cymes; pedicels filiform, 1'-4' long; corolla funnelform, lilac or pale purple, about 3' long, the lobes about one-third the length of the tube; capsule little compressed, obscurely didymous, 13' wide, overtopped by the linear-lanceolate calyx-lobes.

On rocks and shores, Ontario to Minnesota, south to Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Kentucky and Arkansas. May-Aug.

8. Houstonia longifolia Gaertn. Long-leaved Houstonia. Fig. 3919.


*Houstonia purpurea var. longifolia* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 212. 1868.

Perennial, usually tufted, erect, glabrous or puberulent, 5'-16' high. Basal leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, obtuse, not ciliate, very short-petioled; stem leaves linear or linear-oblong, acute or obtuse, 1-nerved, 6'-12' long, 1'-2' wide; flowers in corymbed cymes; calyx-lobes subulate; corolla pale purple or nearly white, 2'-3' long, its lobes about one-third the length of the tube; capsule little compressed, globose, ovoid, about 1' in diameter, its upper half free and much exceeded by the subulate calyx-lobes.

In dry open places, Maine and Ontario to Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Georgia, Mississippi and Missouri. May-Sept.
9. **Houstonia tenuifolia** Nutt. Slender-leaved *Houstonia*. Fig. 3920.


Perennial, somewhat tufted, very slender and widely branching, erect, glabrous, 6'–10' high, sometimes finely pubescent below. Basal and lowest stem leaves ovate or oval, obtuse, petioled, 4'–6' long; upper leaves narrowly linear or filiform, blunt-pointed, 6'–15' long, 1/4–13/4 wide; flowers in loose corymbose cymes; pedicels filiform, 2'–6' long; corolla purple, narrow, 2'–3' long, its lobes short; capsule compressed-globose, didymous, about 1' in diameter, its upper half free and only slightly exceeded by the subulate calyx-lobes.

In dry soil, Pennsylvania to Ohio, North Carolina and Tennessee. May–July.

---

10. **Houstonia angustifolia** Michx. Narrow-leaved *Houstonia*. Fig. 3921.


*Oldenlandia angustifolia* A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 2: 68. 1853.

Perennial by a deep root, erect, stiff, glabrous, usually branched, 1'–2' high. Leaves linear, 6'–18' long, 1'/4–3'/4 wide, or the lowest narrowly spatulate, usually with numerous smaller ones fascicled in the axils, or on short axillary branches; flowers in terminal dense cymose clusters; pedicels short; corolla white or purple, between funnelform and salverform, about 2' long, its lobes shorter than the tube; capsule compressed-obovoid, 1' wide, its summit free and scarcely exceeded by the calyx-lobes.


---


Erect or diffuse slender herbs, with opposite leaves, and small axillary or terminal solitary or clustered, white or pink flowers. Calyx-tube obovoid or subglobose, the limb 4-toothed. Corolla rotate or salverform, 4-lobed. Stamens 4, inserted on the throat of the corolla; anthers oblong. Ovary 2-celled; ovules numerous in each cavity; style slender, 2-lobed. Capsule small, ovoid, top-shaped, or hemispheric, wholly adnate to the calyx-tube, loculicidally dehiscent at the summit, several or many-seeded. Seeds angular, not peltate; endosperm fleshy; embryo club-shaped. [Named for H. B. Oldenland, a Danish botanist.]

About 175 species, mostly of tropical distribution, most abundant in Asia. Besides the following, 2 others occur in the Southern States and 1 in New Mexico. Type species: *Oldenlandia corymbosa* L.

1. **Oldenlandia uniflora** L. Clustered Bluets. Fig. 3922.

*Oldenlandia uniflora* L. Sp. Pl. 119. 1753.


Annual, weak, usually tufted, more or less hirsute-pubescent, diffuse or ascending; stems 1'–13/4' long. Leaves short-petioled or sessile, mostly thin, entire, 3–5-nerved, ovate, oblong, or oval, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 3'–13/4' long; flowers sessile or nearly so, white, about 1' broad, terminal and axillary, clustered or solitary; calyx hirsute, hemispheric in fruit, the ovate or oval lobes erect and nearly equalling the tube.

In low grounds, southern New York to Florida and Texas, north to Arkansas and reported from Missouri. Also in Cuba and Jamaica. June–Sept.
3. CEPHALANTHUS L. Sp. Pl. 95. 1753.

Shrubs, or small trees, with opposite or verticillate short-petioled entire leaves, and terminal or axillary, densely capitate, bracteolate small white or yellow flowers. Calyx-tube obpyramidal, its limb with 4 obtuse lobes. Corolla tubular-funneliform, with 4 short erect or spreading lobes. Stamens 4, inserted on the throat of the corolla; filaments very short; anthers oblong, 2-cuspidate at the base. Ovary 2-celled; ovules solitary in each cavity, pendulous; style filiform, exserted; stigma capitate. Fruit dry, obpyramidal, 1-2-seeded. Endosperm cartilaginous; cotyledons linear-oblong. [Greek, head-flower.]

About 6 species, natives of America and Asia. The following, here taken as typical, is the only one known to occur in North America, unless the southwestern and Mexican plant proves to be distinct.


Cephalanthus occidentalis L. Sp. Pl. 95. 1753.

A shrub 3'-12' high, or sometimes a tree, up to 20' high, with opposite or verticillate leaves and branches, glabrous, or somewhat pubescent. Leaves petioled, ovate or oval, entire, acuminate or acute at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, 3'-6' long, 1'-2' wide; peduncles 1'-3' long; heads globose, about 1' in diameter, the receptacle pubescent; flowers sessile, white, 4'-6' long; style very slender. About twice the length of the corolla; calyx-tube prolonged beyond the ovary.


Creeping herbs, with opposite petioled, entire or undulate, evergreen leaves, and white axillary or terminal peduncled geminate dimorphous flowers, their ovaries united. Calyx-tube ovoid, the limb 3-6-lobed (usually 4-lobed). Corolla funnelform, usually 4-lobed, the lobes recurved, bearded on the inner side. Stamens as many as the lobes of the corolla and inserted on its throat; filaments short and style exserted, or filaments exserted and style short. Ovary 4-celled; stigmas 4, short, filiform; ovules 1 in each cavity, erect, anatropous. Fruit composed of 2 united drupes usually containing 8 roundish nutlets. Seed erect; cotyledons short, obtuse; embryo minute. [Named after Dr. John Mitchell, botanist and correspondent of Linnaeus in Virginia.]

Two species, the following typical one North American, the other Japanese.

1. Mitchella repens L. Partridge-berry. Twin-berry. Fig. 3924.

Mitchella repens L. Sp. Pl. 111. 1753.

Stems slender, trailing, rooting at the nodes, 6'-12' long, branching, glabrous, or very slightly pubescent. Leaves ovate-obtusely petioled, obtuse at the apex, rounded or somewhat cordate at the base, 3'-10' long, pinnately veined, dark green, shining; peduncles shorter than the leaves, bearing 2 sessile white flowers at the summit; corolla 5'-6' long; drupes red (rarely white), broader than high, 2'-4' in diameter, persistent through the winter, edible.

5. **Spermacocé** L. Sp. Pl. 102. 1753.

Herbs, with 4-sided stems, opposite pinnately veined stipulate leaves, and small white flowers, in dense axillary and terminal clusters. Calyx-tube obovate or obconic, its limb 4-toothed. Corolla funnelform, 4-lobed. Stamens 4, inserted on the tube of the corolla; anthers oblong or linear. Ovary 2-celled; ovules 1 in each cavity; style slender; stigma capitate, or slightly 2-lobed. Capsule coriaceous, didymous, of 2 carpels, one dehiscent, the other indehiscent. Seeds oblong, convex on the back; endosperm horny; embryo central; cotyledons falciform. [Greek, seed-point, from the sharp calyx-teeth surmounting the carpels.]

Two or three species, natives of America. Type species: *Spermacoce tenuior* L.

1. **Spermacoce glābra** Michx. Smooth Buttonweed. Fig. 3925.

*Spermacoce glabra* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 1: 82. 1803.

Glabrous, decumbent or ascending, rather stout; stems 10'-20' long. Leaves lanceolate or elliptic-lanceolate, petioled, or the uppermost sessile, 1'-3' long, 4"-12" wide, acute at each end, the margins rough; corolla pubescent in the throat, about 12" long, scarcely exceeding the ovate-lanceolate acute calyx teeth; stamens and style included; capsule obovoid, about 2", glabrous; seeds black, punctate.

On river-banks and in wet soil, southern Ohio and Kentucky to Florida, Kansas and Texas. June-Sept.


Decumbent or ascending branching herbs, with opposite, mostly sessile, entire conspicuously stipulate leaves, and small axillary white lilac or purple flowers. Calyx-tube obconic or obovoid, the limb 2-4-lobed (sometimes 1-6-lobed), often with minute teeth between the lobes. Corolla funnelform or salverform, mostly 4-lobed. Stamens usually 4, inserted on the throat of the corolla; filaments slender; anthers versatile, oblong-linear, exerted. Ovary 2-celled (rarely 3-4-celled); ovules 1 in each cavity; style filiform, simple or 2-cleft; stigmas 2. Fruit crustaceous or somewhat fleshy, oblong, obovoid, or subglobose, 2-celled, finally separating into 2 indehiscent carpels. Seeds oblong, convex on the back; endosperm horny; cotyledons falciform; embryo straight. [Greek, thoroughfare, where the species are frequently found.]

About 35 species, mostly American. Besides the following, another occurs in the Southern States. Type species: *Diodia virginiana* L.

Leaves linear-lanceolate; style entire; stigmas capitate.

Leaves lanceolate or oval; style 2-cleft; stigmas filiform.

1. **Diodia tères** Walt. Rough Button-weed.

Fig. 3926.

*Diodia tere* Walt. Fl. Car. 87. 1788.


Rigid, usually rough, much branched from near the base, the branches prostrate or ascending, 4-sided above, 4'-30' long. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, very rough, 1'-11' long, 1½'-3" wide, acute, the margins revolute when dry; flowers lilac or purple, 2"-3" long, usually solitary in the axils; style entire; stigmas capitate; fruit obovoid or top-shaped, hispid, about 2" high, the usually 4 persistent calyx-lobes ovate to lanceolate.

2. **Diodia virginiana** L. Larger Buttonweed. Fig. 3927.

*Diodia virginiana* L. Sp. Pl. 104. 1753.

Hispid-pubescent or glabrate, much branched from near the base, the branches procumbent or ascending, 1'-2' long. Leaves lanceolate to narrowly oval, narrowed at the base, acute, or the lowest obtuse at the apex, 1'-3' long; flowers 1 or 2 in each axil, about 6' long, the corolla-tube very slender; fruit somewhat fleshy, but becoming dry, hirsute or glabrous, oval, 3'-4' high, furrowed, crowned with the 2 or 3 persistent lanceolate calyx-lobes.

In moist soil, southern New Jersey to Florida, west to Arkansas and Texas. June-Aug.


Annual or perennial herbs, with 4-angled slender stems and branches, apparently verticillate leaves, and small white, green, yellow or purple flowers, mostly in axillary or terminal cymes or panicles, the pedicels usually jointed with the calyx. Flowers perfect, or in some species dioecious. Calyx-tube ovoid or globose, the limb minutely toothed, or none. Corolla rotate, 4-lobed (rarely 3-lobed). Stamens 4, rarely 3; filaments short; anthers exserted. Ovary 2-celled; ovules 1 in each cavity. Styles 2, short; stigmas capitate. Fruit didymous, dry or fleshy, smooth, tuberculate, or hispid, separating into 2 indehiscent carpels, or sometimes only 1 of the carpels maturing. Seed convex on the back, concave on the face, or spherical and hollow; endosperm horny; embryo curved; cotyledons foliaceous. [Greek, milk, from the use of *G. verum* for curdling.]

About 250 species, of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, some 35 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. The leaves are really opposite, the intervening members of the ventricles being stipules. Type species: *Galium Mollugo* L.

I. Fruit dry.

A. Flowers yellow.

B. Flowers white, green or purple.

1. **Annuals.**

Flowers in axillary cymes, or panicled.

**Fruit granular or tubercled, not bristly.**

- Fruit slightly granular, or smooth, 1 mm. broad; pedicels not recurved; stem very slender.

2. **G. parisienne.**

- Fruit granular-tubercled, 3 mm. broad; fruiting pedicels recurved; stem stout.

3. **G. tricorne.**

**Fruit densely bristly-hispid.**

Cymes few-flowered; leaves 2-8 cm. long; fruit fully 4 mm. broad.

4. **G. Aparine.**

- Cymes mostly several-flowered; leaves 1-2.5 cm. long; fruit smaller.

5. **G. Vaillantii.**

**Flowers solitary in the axils, subtended by 2 foliaceous bracts; fruit bristly.**

6. **G. virgatum.**

2. **Perennials.**

* Fruit bristly hispid.

a. Leaves in 4's, 1-nerved.

b. Leaves in 4's, 3-nerved.

7. **G. pilosum.**

Leaves lanceolate, oval, or ovate; flowers in open cymes.

**Upper leaves lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, acuminate.**

- Upper leaves ovate, oblong, oval, ovate-lanceolate or obovate, obtuse.

**Corolla usually hirsute; plant mostly pubescent; leaves oblong to ovate-lanceolate.**

8. **G. lanceolatum.**

- Corolla glabrous; plant little pubescent; some leaves obovate.

Leaves linear to lanceolate; flowers in terminal panicles.

- Leaves in 6's.

9. **G. circeaeans.**

**Fruit smooth or warty.**

† Flowers brown-purple.

10. **G. kamtschaticum.**

11. **G. boreale.**

12. **G. triforum.**

Leaves lanceolate, 3-nerved; fruit smooth.

Leaves narrowly lanceolate, 1-nerved; fruit warty.
Material from the page: Stems smooth; introduced species. Leaves linear to oblanceolate, cuspidate. Leaves lanceolate, acuminate. Stems mostly more or less retrorsely scabrous; native species. Leaves obtuse; stems slightly scabrous. Plants of wet soil, not shining. Flowers solitary, or few in small simple cymes. Corolla-lobes mostly 4, acute. Fruit ⅓" in diameter; leaves ascending or spreading. Pedicels rough, curved; flowers mostly solitary. Pedicels smooth, straight; flowers 2 or 3 together. Fruit usually glabrous, less than ⅓" broad. Corolla-lobes mostly 3, obtuse. Pedicels smooth, straight; flowers mostly solitary. Flowers numerous in forked cymes.

1. Galium verum L. Yellow Bedstraw. Lady’s Bedstraw. Fig. 3928.

Perennial from a somewhat woody base, erect or ascending, simple or branched, 6’-2½’ high. Stems smooth or minutely roughened; leaves in 6’s or 8’s, narrowly linear, 4’-12” long, about ⅓” wide, rough on the margins, at length deflexed; flowers yellow, the cymes in dense narrow panicles; lower branches of the panicles longer than the internodes at anthesis; fruit usually glabrous, less than ⅓” broad.


Galium Wirtgeni F. Schultz, differs in having the lower branches of the panicle very short at anthesis, and is recorded as established in a meadow at Norfolk, Connecticut.

2. Galium parisiense L. Wall Bedstraw. Fig. 3929.


Annual, erect or ascending, very slender, much branched; stem rough on the angles, 6’-12’ high. Leaves in verticils of about 6 (4-7), linear or linear-lanceolate, cuspidate, minutely scabrous on the margins and midrib, 2’-5’ long; cymes several-flowered, axillary and terminal on filiform peduncles; flowers minute, greenish-white; fruit glabrous, finely granular, less than ⅓” wide.

3. *Galium tricorne* Stokes. Rough-fruited Corn Bedstraw. Fig. 3930.


Rather stout, decumbent or ascending, 6'-12' high, simple, or little branched. Stem rough with reflexed prickles; leaves in 6's or 8's, linear or narrowly oblanceolate, ⅓'-⅔' long or less, ⅓"-⅔" wide, mucronate, rough on the margins and midrib; peduncles axillary, shorter than the leaves; pedicels thickened and curved downward in fruit; cymes axillary, usually 3- (1-3-) flowered; fruit tuberculate or granular, not hispid, 4"-5" broad.

In waste places, Ontario, and in ballast about the eastern seaports. May-Aug.

4. *Galium Aparine* L. Cleavers. Goose-grass. Cleaver-wort. Fig. 3931.


Annual, weak, scrambling over bushes, 2"-5" long, the stems retrorsely hispid on the angles. Leaves in 6's or 8's, oblanceolate to linear, cuspidate at the apex, 1'-3' long, ½'-⅔" wide, the margins and midrib very rough; flowers in 1-3-flowered cymes in the upper axils; peduncles 5"-12" long; fruiting pedicels straight; fruit 2"-3" broad, densely covered with short hooked bristles.

In various situations, New Brunswick to Ontario, South Dakota, Florida and Texas. Bermuda. Apparently in part naturalized from Europe. Widely distributed in temperate regions as a weed. May-Sept. Among some 70 other English names are catchweed, beggar-lice, burhead, cleaver-grass, cling-rascal, scratch-grass, wild hedge-burs, hairif or airif, stick-a-back, or stickle-back, pigtail, grip or grip-grass, loveman, sweet-hearts, scratch-weed, poor robin.

5. *Galium Vaillantii* DC. Vaillant's Goose-grass or Cleavers. Fig. 3932.

*Galium V'aillantii* DC. Fl. France 4: 263. 1805.


Similar to the preceding species but smaller, the stem equally rough-angled. Leaves smaller, ⅓' in length or less, linear-oblong or slightly oblanceolate, cuspidate-pointed, rough on the margins and midrib; cymes 2-0-flowered; fruit ⅓'-½" broad, usually less hispid.

In low grounds, Ontario to British Columbia, Missouri, Arizona and to California. Europe. The European *G. spurium* L., to which this plant was referred in the first edition, appears to have uniformly smooth fruit.
6. *Galium virgatum* Nutt. Southwestern Bedstraw. Fig. 3933.


Annual, 4'-12' high, usually hispid, sometimes nearly glabrous; stem very slender, 4-angled, branched from the base, or simple. Leaves in 4's, oblong or linear-oblong, 2½'-5' long, 1' wide, or less, obtuse or acutish; peduncles axillary, 1-flowered, less than 1' long, recurved in fruit; flower white, subtended by 2 large oblong to lanceolate bracts which closely resemble the leaves; fruit about 1" in diameter, covered with slender barbed bristles.

Dry prairies, barrens and glades, Tennessee and Missouri to Arkansas, Louisiana and Texas. April-June.

7. *Galium pilosum* Ait. Hairy Bedstraw. Fig. 3934.


Perennial, more or less hirsute-pubescent or glabrate; stems ascending, branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves in 4's, oval or oval-ovate, punctate, 1-nerved, obtuse, or obscurely 3-nerved at the base, mucronulate, 4'-12" long, 2'-5" wide, the lower usually smaller; peduncles axillary and terminal; cymes numerous but few-flowered; pedicels 1'-6" long, flowers yellowish-purple; fruit dry, densely hispid, nearly 2" in diameter.

In dry or sandy soil, New Hampshire to Ontario, Michigan, Kansas, Florida and Texas. June-Aug.

8. *Galium lanceolatum* Torr. Torrey's Wild Liquorice. Fig. 3935.


Perennial, glabrous or nearly so, the stems minutely roughened, simple or often branched. 1'-2' high. Leaves in 4's, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acutish or acuminate, 3-nerved, more or less ciliate on the margins and nerves, 1'-2½' long, 5½'-11" wide, the lower smaller and obtuse or obtusish; cymes rather few-flowered, loose, widely branched; flowers sessile or very nearly so; corolla glabrous, yellowish green to purple, its lobes acuminate; fruit dry, hispid with long hairs, 2'-2½" broad.

In dry woods, Quebec and Ontario to Minnesota, south to North Carolina and Kentucky. Ascends to 4000 ft. in Virginia. June-Aug.
Fig. 3936.


Perennial, more or less pubescent, or glabrate, branched. 1′-2′ high. Leaves in 4′s, oval, oval-lanceolate or ovate, obtuse or obtusish at the apex, 3-nerved, 6″-8″ long, 4″-8″ wide, usually somewhat pubescent on both surfaces, ciliate, the lower smaller; cymes divaricately branched; flowers sessile or nearly so, greenish; corolla hirsute without, or glabrous, its lobes acute; fruit hispid, similar to that of the preceding species, at length deflexed.

In dry woods, Quebec and Ontario to Minnesota, Florida, Kansas and Texas. May-July.

Fig. 3937.

*Galium kamtschaticum* Steller; R. & S. Mant. 3: 186. 1827.  
*Galium Littellii* Oakes, Hovey’s Mag. 7: 179. 1841.  

Similar to the preceding species, but weak, smaller, stems 4′-15′ long. Leaves in 4′s, broadly oval, orbicular, or obovate, thin, 3-nerved, obtuse, mucronulate, 6″-18″ long, 4″-12″ wide, glabrate, or pubescent with short scattered hairs on the upper surface and on the nerves beneath, sometimes ciliate; flowers few, all on pedicels 2″-6″ long; corolla glabrous, yellowish-green, its lobes acutish; fruit hispid, 2″ broad.

In mountainous regions, Cape Breton Island, Quebec, northern New England and northern New York. Also in northeastern Asia. Summer.

Fig. 3938.


Erect, perennial, smooth and glabrous, strict, simple, or branched, leafy, 1′-21″ high. Leaves in 4′s, lanceolate or linear, 3-nerved, obtuse or acute, 1′-21″ long, 1″-3″ wide, the margins sometimes ciliate; panicles terminal, dense, many-flowered, the flowers white, paniced, in small compact cymes; fruit hispid, at least when young, sometimes becoming glabrate when mature, about 1″ broad.

In rocky soil or along streams, Quebec to Alaska, south to New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Missouri, New Mexico and California. Also in Europe and northern Asia. May-Aug.
12. *Galium triflorum* Michx. Sweet-scented or Fragrant Bedstraw. Fig. 3939.


Perennial, diffuse, procumbent, or ascending, glabrous or nearly so, shining, fragrant in drying, the stems and margins of the leaves sometimes roughened. Leaves in 6's, narrowly oval or slightly oblanceolate, 1-nerved, cuspidate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1½'-2" long, 2'-6" wide; peduncles slender, terminal and axillary, often exceeding the leaves, 3-flowered or branched into 3 pedicels which are 1-3-flowered; flowers greenish; fruit ½"-2" broad, hispid with hooked hairs; seed almost spherical, the groove obsolete.

In woods, Greenland to Alaska, south to Florida, Louisiana, Colorado and California. Also in northern Europe, Japan and the Himalayas. June-Aug.

13. *Galium latifolium* Michx. Purple Bedstraw. Fig. 3940.


Perennial, erect, smooth and glabrous (rarely hispid), branched, 1'-2" high. Leaves in 4's, lanceolate, 3-nerved, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, 1'-2' long, 4"-8" wide, the midrib sometimes pubescent beneath, the margins minutely roughened, the lower smaller and sometimes opposite; peduncles axillary and terminal, slender, but usually shorter than the leaves; flowers purple; cymes loosely many-flowered, the pedicels slender, 2'-6" long, smooth or very nearly so; fruit smooth, slightly fleshy, 2" broad, usually only one of the carpels developing.

In dry woods in mountainous regions, Pennsylvania to Tennessee and Georgia. May-Aug.

14. *Galium arkansanum* A. Gray. Arkansas Bedstraw. Fig. 3941.


Similar to the preceding species but usually lower, the leaves linear-lanceolate, 6'-12" long, 1½'-3" wide, the lateral nerves obscure or none, the midrib sometimes pubescent beneath, and the margins ciliate; fruiting pedicels roughish, 3'-12" long; flowers brown-purple, the numerous cymes loosely several-many-flowered; fruit glabrous, warty, somewhat fleshy, each carpel 1½'-1½" in diameter.

Southern Missouri, Arkansas and Oklahoma. June-July.
15. Galium Mollugo L. Wild Madder. White or Great Hedge Bedstraw. Fig. 3942.


Perennial, glabrous or nearly so throughout. Stems smooth, erect, or diffusely branched; 1"–3" long; leaves in 6's or 8's, oblong-lanceolate or linear, cuspidate at the apex, 6"–15" long, 1"–2" wide, sometimes roughish on the margins; flowers small, white, very numerous in terminal panicled cymes; pedicels filiform, divaricate; fruit smooth and glabrous, nearly 1" broad.

In fields and waste places, Newfoundland to Vermont, Ohio, Pennsylvania, New Jersey and Virginia. Naturalized from Europe. Called also whip-tongue, infants'- or babies'-breath. May–Sept.

_Galium spicatum_ Huds., also European, differs slightly by having somewhat larger flowers on ascending pedicels, and is adventive in fields from Quebec to Connecticut and New York.

16. Galium sylvaticum L. Wood Bedstraw. Fig. 3943.

_G. sylvaticum_ L. Sp. PI. Ed. 2, 155. 1762.

Perennial, erect, 2"–3" tall; stems several or many, shining, obtusely 4-angled, glabrous, or slightly pubescent, not scabrous. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, pale beneath, whorled in 8's or 6's, or those of the branches in 4's, or opposite, the larger sometimes 2' long; panicles large; pedicels filiform, erect-spreading in fruit; flowers white; corolla-lobes apiculate; fruit smooth.


17. Galium tinctorium L. Stiff Marsh Bed-straw. Wild Madder. Fig. 3944.


Perennial; stem erect, 6'–15' high, rather stiff, branched almost to the base, the branches commonly solitary, strict (not irregularly diffuse), several times forked; stem 4-angled, nearly glabrous; leaves commonly in 4's, linear to lanceolate, ½'–1' long, mostly broadest below the middle, obtuse, cuneate at the base, dark green and dull, not papillose, 1-nerved, the margins and midrib roughish; flowers terminal in clusters of 2 or 3; pedicels slender, not much divaricate in fruit; corolla white, large, 1'–1½' broad, 4-parted, its lobes oblong, acute; disk large; fruit smooth; seed spherical, hollow. annular in cross-section.

Damp shady places, wet meadows and swamps, Quebec to North Carolina, Florida, Tennessee, Michigan, Nebraska and Arizona. May–July.
18. *Galium labradóricum* Wiegand. Labrador Marsh Bedstraw. Fig. 3945.


Perennial, with very slender rootstocks; stems weak, smooth, slender, more or less branched, 2'-12' high. Leaves 1'-3' long, linear-oblongate, narrowed at the base, becoming reflexed, scabrous on the margins and midvein beneath; flowers solitary, about 1" broad, or in simple cymes; corolla white, mostly 4-parted; fruit smooth, seed annular in cross-section.


19. *Galium trifidum* L. Small Bedstraw. Small Cleavers. Fig. 3946.


*G. trifidum* var. *pusillum* A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 209. 1867.

Perennial by slender rootstocks, very slender and weak; stem ascending, 16' long or less, much branched and intertwined; stem sharply 4-angled, rough; branches commonly in 2's; leaves in 4's, linear-spatulate, 2½"-7" long, obtuse, cuneate at the base, 1-nerved, dark green and dull on both surfaces, scarcely papillose, the margins and midrib retrors-scabrous; flowers small, on lateral or terminal pedicels which are capillary and much longer than the leaves, commonly two at each node or three terminal; corolla very small, white, ½" long, trifid, its lobes broadly oval, very obtuse; fruit glabrous; seed spherical and hollow, annular in cross-section

Sphagnum bogs and cold swamps, Newfoundland to New York, British Columbia, Ohio, Nebraska and Colorado. Europe and Asia. Summer.

20. *Galium Cláytoni* Michx. Clayton’s Bedstraw. Fig. 3947.


Perennial; stem erect or ascending, more diffuse when old, 6'-2" high; stem slender or sometimes quite stout, sharply 4-angled, more or less rough, the diffuse branches in 2's; leaves of medium size, 4"-8" long, commonly in 5's or 6's, linear-spatulate or spatulate-oblong, obtuse, cuneately narrowed into a short petiole, rather firm in texture, scabrous on the margin and midrib, dark green and dull above, not papillose, discolored in drying; flowers in clusters of 2's or 3's, terminal, provided with 1 or 2 minute bracts; pedicels straight, in fruit strongly divaricate, glabrous and rather stout; corolla minute, white, 3-parted, the lobes broadly oval, obtuse; fruit glabrous; seed spherical and hollow, annular in cross-section.

Swamps, Quebec to New York, North Carolina, Michigan, Missouri, Nebraska and Texas. May-July.
21. Galium palustre L. Marsh Bedstraw. Fig. 3948.


Perennial, stem erect and rather slender, about 10' high; internodes very long (middle one 2½'–3' long); short branches mostly in 2's. Stem sharply 4-angled, glabrous or a little rough; leaves in typical specimens rather small, in 2's to 6's, linear-elliptic to spatulate, cuneate at the base, obtuse, 3'–8' long, 1'–2' wide, the rather firm margins and the midrib slightly scabrous, not papillose; flowers numerous in terminal and lateral cymes; bracteoles in the inflorescence minute; pedicels in flower ascending, 1½'–2½' long, in fruit strongly divaricate; corolla large, white, 1½'–1⅓' broad, 4-parted, the lobes oblong, acute; disk almost obsolete; fruit glabrous; endosperm of the seed grooved on the inner face, in cross-section lunate.

In damp shady or open places along roadsides and ditches, or in the margins of swamps. Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island and Quebec, to Connecticut and New York. Also in Europe. Summer.


Shining Bedstraw. Fig. 3949.


Perennial, glabrous, shining, usually much branched, the angles of the stem and edges of the leaves minutely scabrous. Leaves usually all in 6's, linear or sometimes broader above the middle, narrowed at the base, blunt-pointed or minutely cuspidate, 4'–6' long, 1½'–1⅔' wide, green in drying; pedicels filiform; pedicels short; flowers minute, white, numerous in open cymes; fruit small, glabrous; endosperm deeply grooved.

In dry woodlands, western New Jersey to Virginia, west to Minnesota, Kansas and Arkansas. June-Aug.

23. Galium asprellum Michx. Rough Bedstraw. Fig. 3950.


Perennial, weak, much branched and reclining on bushes, or sometimes erect; stem retrorsely hispid, 2'–6' long. Leaves in 6's or 5's, or those of the branches rarely in 4's, narrowly oval or slightly oblanceolate, cuspidate at the apex, narrowed at the base, sometimes so much so as to appear petioled, 4'–8' long, 1½'–2' wide, their margins and midribs rough; cymes terminal and axillary, several-many-flowered; flowers white; fruit smooth and glabrous, about 1' broad; endosperm with a shallow groove.

In moist soil, Newfoundland to western Ontario, south to North Carolina, Illinois, Wisconsin and Nebraska. Called also pointed cleavers. Ascends to 3500 ft. in the Adirondacks. June-Aug.

Slender annual procumbent or diffuse herbs, with verticillate spiny-pointed leaves, and small nearly sessile pink or blue flowers, in terminal and axillary involucrate heads. Calyx-tube obovoid, its limb 4-6-lobed, the lobes lanceolate, persistent. Corolla funnelform, 4-5-lobed, the tube as long as the lobes or longer. Stamens 4 or 5, inserted on the tube of the corolla; filaments slender; anthers small, oblong, exerted. Ovary 2-celled; style 2-cleft at the summit; ovules 1 in each cavity. Fruit didymous, the carpels indehiscent. Seed erect. [Named for Dr. William Sherard, 1659-1728, patron of Dillenius.]

A monotypic genus of the Old World.


Fig. 3952.

Sherardia arvensis L. Sp. Pl. 102. 1753.

Tufted, roughish, stems numerous, prostrate, ascending, or decumbent, 3'-10' long. Leaves in 4's, 5's or 6's, the upper linear or lanceolate, acute and sharp-pointed, rough-ciliate on the margins, 3'-8' long, 1'-2'' wide, the lower often obovate, mucronate; flowers in slender-peduncled involucrate heads, the involure deeply 6-8-lobed, the lobes lanceolate, sharp-pointed; corolla-lubes spreading; fruit crowned with the 4-6 lanceolate calyx-teeth.

In waste places, Ontario to eastern Massachusetts and New Jersey. Also in Bermuda. Adventive from Europe. June-July.

24. Galium bermudense L. Coast Bedstraw. Fig. 3951.


Perennial, much branched, hirsute, hispid or nearly glabrous, 1'-2' high. Leaves in 4's, 1-nerved, oval, mucronate, rather thick, 3'-10'' long, 1'-4'' wide, the margins more or less revolute in drying; flowers few, terminating the branchlets, white; pedicels 3'-4'' long, rather stout, becoming deflexed in fruit, sometimes 1-bracteolate; fruit fleshy, purplish, minutely pubescent, becoming glabrate, about 2' broad.

In dry or sandy soil, southern New Jersey to Florida and Georgia. Bermuda; Bahamas. May-Aug.


Erect or ascending branching perennial herbs, with 4-angled stems, verticillate leaves, and small white pink or blue flowers in terminal or axillary, mostly cymose clusters. Calyx-tube somewhat didymous, the limb obsolete. Corolla funnelform, 4-lobed. Stamens 4, inserted on the tube or throat of the corolla; anthers linear or oblong. Ovary 2-celled; ovules 1 in each cavity; style 2-cleft. Fruit globose-didymous, the carpels indehiscent. Seed adherent to the pericarp; endosperm fleshy; embryo curved. [Latin diminutive of asper, rough, referring to the leaves.]

About 80 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: Asperula odorata L.

Leaves oblong-lanceolate to obovate; fruit hispid.
Leaves linear, 1'' wide or less; fruit smooth.

1. A. odorata.
2. A. galioides.
1. Asperula odorata L. Sweet Woodruff.

*Fig. 3953.*

*Asperula odorata* L. Sp. Pl. 103. 1753.

Stems erect, slender, smooth. Leaves usually in 8’s (6’s-9’s), thin, oblong-lanceolate, acute or obtuse, mucronate, 1-nerved, roughish on the margins, 6”-18” long, the lower smaller, often obovate or oblanccolate; peduncles terminal and axillary, slender; cymes several-flowered; flowers white or pinkish, 1½” long; pedicels 1”-2” long; fruit very hispid, about 1” broad.

In waste places, New Brunswick, N. J. Fugitive from Europe. Other English names are hay-plant, mugwet or mugget, rockweed, sweet hairhoof, wood-rip, woodrowel, star-grass, and sweet-grass. May-July.

*Asperula arvensis* L., another European species, with terminal capitulate flowers, and linear obtuse leaves, has been found in waste places on Staten Island.


*Fig. 3954.*


Glaucous, glabrous, stems erect or ascending, 24” high or less. Leaves linear, rigid, involute-margined, ½-1¼” long, about 1” wide, whorled in 5’s-10’s (often in 8’s), subulate-tipped or mucronate; cymes panicled; flowers white; fruit smooth.


Family 37. **CAPRIFOLIÆCEAE** Vent. Tabl. 2: 593. 1799.

**Honeysuckle Family.**

Shrubs, trees, vines, or perennial herbs, with opposite simple or pinnate leaves, and perfect, regular or irregular, mostly cymose flowers. Stipules none, or sometimes present. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb 3-5-toothed or 3-5-lobed. Corolla gamopetalous, rotate, campanulate, funnelform, urn-shaped, or tubular, the tube often gibbous at the base, the limb 5-lobed, sometimes 2-lipped. Stamens 5 (very rarely 4), inserted on the tube of the corolla and alternate with its lobes; anthers oblong or linear, versatile. Ovary inferior, 1-6-celled; style slender; stigma capitulate, or 2-5-lobed, the lobes stigmatic at the summit; ovules anatropous, 1 or several in each cavity. Fruit a 1-6-celled berry, drupe, or capsule. Seeds oblong, globose, or angular; seed-coat membranous or crustaceous, smooth or cancellate; embryo usually small, placed near the hilum; radicle terete; cotyledons ovate.

About 10 genera and 300 species, mostly natives of the northern hemisphere, a few in South America and Australia.

Corolla rotate or urn-shaped; flowers in compound cymes; styles deeply 2-5-lobed; shrubs or trees.

- Leaves pinnate; drupe 3-5-seeded. 1. **Sambucus**
- Leaves simple; drupe 1-seeded. 2. **Viburnum**

Corolla tubular or campanulate, often 2-lipped; style slender.

- Erect perennial herbs; leaves connate. 3. **Triosteum**
- Creeping, somewhat woody herb; flowers long-peduncled, geminate. 4. **Linnaea**
Shrubs or vines.
Fruit a few-seeded berry.
Corolla short, campanulate, regular, or nearly so.
Corolla more or less irregular, tubular or campanulate.
Fruit a 2-celled capsule; corolla funnelliform.


Shrubs or trees (or some exotic species perennial herbs), with opposite pinnate leaves, serrate or laciniate leaflets, and small white or pinkish flowers in compound depressed or thyrsoid cymes. Calyx-tube ovoid or turbinate, 3–5-toothed or 3–5-lobed. Corolla rotate or slightly campanulate, regular, 3–5-lobed. Stamens 5, inserted at the base of the corolla; filaments slender; anthers oblong. Ovary 3–5-celled; style short, 3-parted; ovules 1 in each cavity, pendulous. Drupe berry-like, containing 3–5, 1-seeded nutlets. Endosperm fleshy; embryo nearly as long as the seed. [Latin name of the elder.]

About 25 species, of wide geographic distribution. In addition to the following, about 10 others occur in western North America. Type species: Sambucus nigra L.

Cyme convex; fruit purplish black.
Cyme thyrsoid-paniculate, longer than broad; fruit red.

1. Sambucus canadensis L. American Elder. Sweet or Common Elder. Fig. 3955.

Sambucus canadensis L. Sp. Pl. 269. 1753.

A shrub, 4–10' high, glabrous or very nearly so, the stems but little woody, the younger ones with large white pith. Leaflets 5–11, usually 7, ovate or oval, acuminate or acute at the apex, short-stalked, glabrous above, sometimes pubescent beneath, 2–5' long, sharply serrate, sometimes stipellate; cymes convex, broader than high; flowers white, about 1 1/4' broad; drupe deep purple or black, nearly 3' in diameter; nutlets roughened.

In moist soil, Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Manitoba, Kansas and Texas. Also in the West Indies. Ascends to 4000 ft. in North Carolina. Called also elder-blow, elder-berry. The flowers and fruit have strong medicinal properties. Leaves heavy-scented when crushed, those of young shoots often stipulate. June–July.

2. Sambucus racemosa L. Red-berried Elder. Fig. 3956.

Sambucus racemosa L. Sp. Pl. 270. 1753.


A shrub, 2–12' high, the twigs and leaves commonly pubescent; stems woody, the younger with reddish-brown pith. Leaflets 5–7, ovate-lanceolate or oval, acuminate at the apex, often narrowed and usually inequilateral at the base, 2–5' long, not stipellate, sharply serrate; cymes thyrsoid, longer than broad; flowers whitish, turning brown in drying; drupe scarlet or red, 2–3' in diameter; nutlets very minutely roughened.


Sambucus laciniate Mill., a cut-leaved race of the related European S. nigra L., has been found at Cape May, N. J., perhaps escaped from cultivation.
Honeysuckle Family.


Shrubs or trees, with entire dentate or lobed, sometimes stipulate leaves, and white or rarely pink flowers in compound cymes, the outer flowers sometimes radiant and neutral. Calyx-tube ovoid or turbinate, its lobes short, 5-toothed. Corolla rotate or short-campanulate in our species, regular, 5-lobed. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube of the corolla; anthers oblong, exserted. Ovary 1-3-celled; style short, 3-lobed or 3-parted; ovules solitary in each cavity, pendulous. Drupe ovoid or globose, sometimes flattened, 1-seeded. Seed compressed; endosperm fleshy; embryo minute. [The ancient Latin name.]

About 100 species, of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, about 5 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Type species: Viburnum Tinus L.

* Outer flowers of the cyme large, radiant; drupe red.

Leaves doubly serrate, pinnately veined.
Leaves 3-lobed, palmately veined.

** None of the flowers radiant; drupe blue or black (red in no. 3).

1. Leaves palmately veined, or 3-ribbed.

Cymes ½"-1' broad, the rays short; drupe red.
Cymes 1½'-2½' broad, the rays slender; drupe nearly black.

2. Leaves pinnately veined.

a. Leaves coarsely dentate, the veins mostly prominent beneath.

Leaves very short-petioled, pubescent.
Petioles 3"-20" long.
Leaves glabrous, or with tufts of hairs in the axils beneath.
Leaves pubescent beneath, the pubescence more or less stellate.
Drupe globose-ovoid; eastern and southern.
Veins of the leaves not very prominent.
Veins very prominent on the under sides of the leaves.
Drupe oblong, twice as long as thick; western.

b. Leaves entire, crenulate, or serrulate, the veins not prominent.

Native shrubs; drupes blue or black.

Cymes manifestly peduncled. Peduncle shorter than the cyme; leaves crenulate.
Peduncle equaling or longer than the cyme; leaves mostly entire.
Cymes sessile, or nearly so.
Leaves prominently acuminate.
Leaves obtuse, or merely acute.
Leaves and scarcely winged petioles glabrous, or nearly so.
Veins of lower leaf-surfaces and winged petioles tomentose.

European shrub, or small tree, escaped from cultivation; drupes red.


Moose-bush or -berry. Fig. 3957.

V. alnifolium Marsh, Arb. Am. 102. 1785
Viburnum lantanoides Michx. Fl. Bor.
Am. 1: 179. 1803.

A shrub, with smooth purplish bark, sometimes reaching a height of 10', widely and irregularly branching, the branches often procumbent and rooting, the youngest twigs scurfy. Leaves orbicular, or very broadly ovate, strongly pinnately veined, short-acuminate or acute at the apex, usually cordate at the base, finely serrulate-pubescent, or at length glabrous above, scurfy with stellate pubescence on the veins beneath, finely serrate all around, 3'-8' broad; petioles ½'-1½' long; cymes sessile, 3'-5' broad, the exterior flowers usually radiant and neutral, about 1' broad; drupes red, becoming purple, ovoid-oblong, 5'-6' long; stone 3-grooved on one side, 1-grooved on the other.

2. **Viburnum Opulus** L. Cranberry-tree. Wild Guelder-rose. High Bush-cranberry. Fig. 3958.


A shrub sometimes 12° high, with nearly erect smooth branches. Leaves broadly ovate, sometimes broader than long, glabrous, or with scattered hairs above, more or less pubescent on the veins beneath, rather deeply 3-lobed, rounded or truncate and 3-ribbed at the base, the lobes divergent, acuminate, coarsely dentate; petals 1'-1' long, glandular above; cymes peduncled, 3'-3' in diameter, the exterior flowers radiant, neutral, 1/2'-1' broad; drupes globose, or oval, 4'-5' in diameter, red, very acid, translucent; stone orbicular, flat, not grooved.

In low grounds, Newfoundland to British Columbia, New Jersey, Michigan, Iowa, South Dakota and Oregon. Also in Europe and Asia. Among many English names are marsh-rose or water-elder, white dogwood, whitten-tree, dog rowan-tree, gaiter-crambark. In cultivation, the snowball.

3. **Viburnum pauciflorum** Pylaie.

Few-flowered Cranberry-tree. Fig. 3950.


*Viburnum Opulus* var. *eradiatum* Oakes, Hovey's Mag. 7: 183. 1841.

A straggling shrub, 2'-6' high, with twigs and petioles glabrous or nearly so. Leaves broadly oval, obovate, or broader than long, 5-ribbed, truncate or somewhat cordate at the base, mostly with 3 rather shallow lobes above the middle, coarsely and unequally dentate, glabrous above, more or less pubescent on the veins beneath, 13'-3' broad; cymes peduncled, short-rayed, 1/2'-1' broad; flowers all perfect and small; drupes globose to ovoid, light red, acid, 4'-5' long; stone flat, orbicular, scarcely grooved.


4. **Viburnum acerifolium** L. Maple-leaved Arrow-wood. Fig. 3960.

*V. acerifolium* L. Sp. Pl. 268. 1753.

A shrub 3'-6' high, with smooth gray slender branches, and somewhat pubescent twigs and petioles. Leaves ovate, orbicular, or broader than long, cordate or truncate at the base, pubescent on both sides, or becoming glabrate, 2'-5' broad, mostly rather deeply 3-lobed, coarsely dentate, the lobes acute or acuminate; petals 4'-1' long; cymes long-peduncled, 12'-3' broad; flowers all perfect, 2'-3' broad; drupe nearly black, 1'-4' long, the stone lenticular, faintly 2-ridged on one side and 2-grooved on the other.

5. **Viburnum pubescens** (Ait.) Pursh. Downy-leaved Arrow-wood

_Fig. 3961._


A shrub, 2"-5" high, with numerous straight and slender gray branches. Leaves sessile, or on petioles less than 3" long, ovate or oval, rounded or slightly cordate at the base, acute or acuminate at the apex, coarsely dentate, 1½-3" long, densely velvety-pubescent beneath, glabrous, or with scattered hairs above, or rarely glabrate on both surfaces; cymes peduncled, 1½-2½" broad, the flowers all perfect; drupes oval, nearly black, about 4" long; stone slightly 2-grooved on both faces.

Rocky woods and banks, Quebec and Ontario to Manitoba, south, especially along the Alleghanies to Georgia and to Illinois, Iowa, Michigan and Wyoming. The leaves of shoots are sometimes entire or nearly so. June-July.

6. **Viburnum dentatum** L. Arrow-wood. _Fig. 3962._

*Viburnum dentatum* L. Sp. Pl. 268. 1753.

A shrub with slender glabrous gray branches, sometimes reaching a height of 15'. Twigs and petioles glabrous; petioles 3"-12" long; leaves ovate, broadly oval or orbicular, rounded or slightly cordate at the base, acute or short-acuminate at the apex, prominently pinnately veined, coarsely dentate all around, 1½-3" broad, glabrous on both sides, or sometimes pubescent with simple hairs in the axils of the veins beneath; cymes long-peduncled, 2'-3" broad; flowers all perfect; drupe globose-ovoid, about 3" in diameter, blue, becoming nearly black; stone rather deeply grooved on one side, rounded on the other.

In moist soil, New Brunswick to Ontario, south along the mountains to Georgia and to western New York, Michigan and Minnesota. Called also mealy-tree. Withe-rod or -wood. May-June.


_Fig. 3963._


*V. scabellum* Chapm. Fl. S. States 172. 1860.

*V. semitomentosum* Rehder, Rhodora 6: 59. 1904.

Similar to the preceding species but the twigs, petioles, rays of the cyme and lower surfaces of the leaves more or less densely stellate-pubescent; petioles short and stout; leaves usually larger, crenate or dentate, commonly somewhat pubescent above; drupe globose-ovoid, blue, 4" in diameter, its stone similar to that of _V. dentatum._

Woodlands and river banks, southern Pennsylvania to Kentucky, Florida and Texas. Referred, in our first edition, following previous authors, to _V. molle_ Michx., a species long misunderstood.
sometimes bear reniform, very thin subcordate leaves with minute distant teeth. June-July.

9. **Viburnum mollé** Michx. Soft-leaved Arrow-wood. Fig. 3905.


A shrub about 12" high, the older twigs at length grayish black, the bark exfoliating. Bud-scales acutish, ciliolate; leaves broadly ovate or nearly orbicular, short-acuminate at the apex, cordate or truncate at the base, 3'-5" long, coarsely dentate, glabrous and bright green above, soft-pubescent and paler beneath, some of the pubescence stellate; petioles 8"-20" long; stipules linear-filiform, 2'-5" long; cymes terminal, peduncled, 4-7-rayed, glandular-puberulent; calyx-teeth ciliate; drupe oblong, obtuse at both ends, about 5" long and 2" broad, much flattened, with 2 grooves when dry.

Bluffs and rocky woods, Kentucky, Missouri and Iowa. June.

10. **Viburnum cassinoides** L. Withe-rod. Appalachian Tea. Fig. 3966.


A shrub, 2'-12" high, with ascending gray branches, the twigs somewhat scurfy, or glabrous. Leaves ovate or oval, thick, pinnately veined, narrowed or sometimes rounded at the base, acute or blunt-acuminate at the apex, 1'-3' long, usually crenulate, rarely entire, glabrous or very nearly so on both sides; peduncle shorter than or equalling the cyme; drupe pink, becoming dark blue, globose to ovoid, 3'-5' long; stone round or oval, flattened.

In swamps and wet soil, Newfoundland to Manitoba, Minnesota, New Jersey, Georgia and Alabama. June-July. False Paraguay-tea.
11. Viburnum nudum L. Larger or Naked Withe-rod. Fig. 3967.


Similar to the preceding species, but usually a larger shrub, sometimes 15' high. Leaves oval, oval-lanceolate, or obovate, entire or obscurely crenulate, mostly larger (sometimes 9' long), narrowed at the base, acute or obtuse at the apex, more prominently veined, sometimes scurly on the upper surface; peduncle equalling or exceeding the cyme.

In swamps, Connecticut to Florida, west to Kentucky and Louisiana. Blooms a little later than the preceding species. Bilberry, Nanny-berry. Possum- or Shawnee-haw.

12. *Viburnum Lentago* L. Nanny-berry. Sheep- or Sweet-berry. Sweet *Viburnum*. Fig. 3968.


A shrub, or often a small tree, sometimes 30' high and with a trunk diameter of 10'. Winter buds acuminate, glabrous; leaves slender-petioled, ovate, mostly rounded at the base, acuminate at the apex, 2'-4' long, glabrous on both sides, or rarely a little pubescent beneath, sharply serrulate; petioles often broadened and wavy-margined, 6''-12'' long; cyme sessile, several-rayed, 2'-5' broad; drupes oval to subglobose, bluish-black with a bloom, sweet and edible, 5''-6'' long; stone very flat, circular or oval.

In rich soil, Quebec to Hudson Bay, Manitoba, New Jersey, along the Alleghenies to Georgia, and to Indiana, Kansas and Colorado. Wood, orange-brown, hard; weight 45 lbs. to the cubic foot. May-June. Fruit ripe in October. Nanny-bush, Black thorn or haw. Nanny-plum. Tea-plant (Wis.). Wild raisin.

13. *Viburnum prunifolium* L. Black Haw. Stag-bush. Sloe. Fig. 3969.


A shrub or small tree somewhat similar to the preceding species; but the winter buds smaller, less acute, often reddish-pubescent. Leaves shorter-petioled, ovate or broadly oval, obtuse or acutish but not acuminate at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, 1'-3' long, finely serrulate, glabrous or pearly so; petioles rarely margined; cyme sessile, several-rayed, 2'-4' broad; flowers expanding with the leaves or a little before them; drupe oval, bluish-black and glaucous, 4'-5' long; stone very flat on one side, slightly convex on the other, oval.

In dry soil, Connecticut to Georgia, west to Michigan, Kansas and Texas. Wood hard, reddish-brown; weight per cubic foot 52 lbs. April-June. Sheep- or nanny-berry. Fruit ripe in September, sweet and edible. A race, *Viburnum prunifolium globosum* Nash, has the drupe globose, about 3' in diameter, smaller; New Jersey and eastern Pennsylvania.
14. Viburnum rufidulum Raf. Southern
Black Haw. Fig. 3970.


A small tree, becoming 20 ft. high. Leaves elliptic to obovate, mostly obtuse at the apex, finely and sharply serrate or serrulate, narrowed or obtuse at the base, the veins brown-tomentose beneath; petals 3'–8' long, winged, brown-tomentose; cymes large, sessile, or very short-peduncled, the principal rays 3–5, mostly 4; flowers 3'–3½ broad; drupe oval, 5'–7' long, blue with a bloom; seed nearly orbicular.


Viburnum obovatum Walt., admitted into our first edition as recorded from Virginia, is not definitely known to range north of South Carolina.

15. Viburnum Lantana L. Way-faring Tree. Fig. 3971.


A shrub, or small tree, sometimes 12 ft. high, widely branched, the winter-buds naked. Young twigs, buds and petioles densely stellate-tomentose. Leaves ovate to ovate-elliptic, serrulate, dark green and loosely stellate-pubescent or glabrous above, paler and more or less stellate-tomentose beneath, 2'–4' long, rounded or acutish at the apex, subcordate at the base, the petioles stout and short; cymes short-stalked, stellate-tomentose, densely many-flowered, the flowers all alike, 3'–4' broad; drupe red, oval, 4'–5' long, its stone grooved.


Perennial herbs, with simple terete stems and opposite connate-perfoliate or sessile leaves narrowed below the middle. Flowers axillary, perfect, solitary or clustered, sessile, yellowish, green, or purplish, 2-bracted. Calyx-tube ovoid, its limb 5-lobed, the lobes elongated, persistent and sometimes foliaceous in our species. Corolla-tube narrow or campanulate; gibbous at the base, the limb oblique. Stamens 5, inserted on the corolla-tube; filaments very short; anthers linear, included. Ovary 3–5-celled; ovules 1 in each cavity; style filiform; stigma 3–5-lobed. Drupe coriaceous, orange or red, enclosing 2–3 (rarely 4–5) 1-seeded nutlets. Endosperm fleshy; embryo minute. [Greek, three-bone, from the 3 bony nutlets.]

Six known species, the following of eastern North America, two Japanese, one Himalayan.

Type species: Triosteum perfoliatum L.

Leaves ovate or oval; flowers purplish or dull red.
Leaves, or some of them, connate-perfoliate; fruit orange-yellow.
Leaves narrowed to a sessile base; fruit orange-red.
Leaves lanceolate or oval-lanceolate; flowers yellowish.

1. T. perfoliatum.
2. T. aurantiacum.
3. T. angustifolium.
1. **Triosteum perfoliatum** L. Feverwort. Horse-Gentian. Fig. 3972.


Stem erect, stout, finely glandular-pubescent, 2'-4' high. Leaves ovate to broadly ovate, 4'-9' long, 2'-4' wide, acute or acuminate at the apex, abruptly narrowed at the base, connate-perfoliate, soft-pubescent beneath, somewhat hairy above, the margins entire or sinuate; bracts linear; corolla dull purplish-brown, greenish below, 6'-10' long, viscid-pubescent, about the length of the calyx-lobes, the limb nearly regular; filaments bearded; drupe 4'-6' long, obovoid-globose, orange-yellow, densely and finely pubescent; nutlets usually 3.


**Triosteum angustifolium** L. Yellow or Narrow-leaved Horse-Gentian. Fig. 3974.


Stem slender and hirsute-pubescent, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate or oval-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, 3'-5' long, 4'-1½' wide, rough-pubescent, tapering to the sessile base, or the lower smaller, obtuse and spatulate; corolla yellowish, 6'-7' long; flowers commonly solitary in the axils.


2. **Triosteum aurantiacum** Bicknell. Scarlet-fruited Horse-Gentian. Fig. 3973.


Stems stout, erect, 2'-4' tall, glandular-puberulent to hirsute. Leaves thin, ovate, ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, 5'-10' long, acuminate at the apex, more or less dilated at the base, but not connate-perfoliate, minutely soft-pubescent beneath, thinly appressed-pubescent above or nearly glabrous; corolla dull-red, 7'-10' long, often shorter than the calyx-lobes; filaments bearded throughout or nearly so; drupe oblong-ovoid or obovoid, 6'-7' long, orange-red, densely short-pubescent; nutlets usually 3.

In rich woods and thickets, New Brunswick to Quebec, Minnesota, Missouri and North Carolina. May-June.


Creeping, somewhat woody herbs, with opposite evergreen petioled obovate or orbicular leaves, and perfect pink or purplish flowers borne in pairs at the summit of elongated terminal peduncles. Calyx-tube ovoid, the limb 5-lobed. Corolla campanulate or funnelform, 5-lobed, the lobes imbricate. Stamens 4, inserted near the base of the corolla-tube, didynamous, included. Ovary 3-celled, 2 of the cavities with several abortive ovules, the other with 1 perfect pendulous ovule. Fruit nearly globose, 3-celled, 2 of the cells empty, the
other with a single oblong seed. Endosperm fleshy; embryo cylindric. [Named by Gronovius for Linnaeus, with whom the plant was a favorite.]

Three or four species, of the north temperate zone. Type species: Linnaea borealis L., of Europe.

1. **Linnaea americana** Forbes. Twin-flower.


Branches slender, slightly pubescent, trailing, 6–2° long. Petioles 1°–2° long; leaves obscurely crenate, thick, 3°–8° wide, sometimes wider than long; peduncles slender, erect, 2-bracted at the summit, 2-flowered (or rarely proliferously 4-flowered); pedicels filiform, 3°–16° long, 2-bracteolate at the summit; flowers nodding, 4°–6° long, fragrant; corolla funnelform; calyx-segments about 1° long; ovary subtended by a pair of ovate glandular scales which are connivent over the fruit and adnate to it. In cold woods, mountains of Maryland, New Jersey, Long Island, north to Newfoundland, west through British America to Alaska and Vancouver, south to Michigan, in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado and in the Sierra Nevada to California. Has been considered identical with the similar *L. borealis* L. of Europe and Asia, which has a nearly bell-shaped corolla and longer calyx. Twin sisters. Two-ovul berries. June-Aug.

5. **SYMPHORICĀRPOS** [Dill.] Ludwig, Def. 35. 1760.

Shrubs, with opposite deciduous short-petioled simple leaves, and small white or pink, perfect flowers, in axillary or terminal clusters. Calyx-tube nearly globular, the limb 4-5-toothed. Corolla campanulate or salverform, regular, or sometimes gibbous at the base, 4-5-lobed, glabrous or pilose in the throat; stamens 4 or 5, inserted on the corolla. Ovary 4-celled, 2 of the cavities containing several abortive ovules, the other two each with a single suspended ovule; style filiform; stigma capitate, or 2-lobed. Fruit an ovoid or globose 4-celled 2-seeded berry. Seeds oblong; endosperm fleshy; embryo minute. [Greek, fruit borne together, from the clustered berries.]

About 10 species, natives of North America and the mountains of Mexico. Known as St. Peter's-wort. Type species: *Lonicera Symphoricarpus* L.

Fruit white; style glabrous.

Stamens and style included; clusters usually few-flowered.

Stamens and style somewhat exserted; clusters many-flowered.

Fruit red; style bearded.

1. **Symphoricarpos racemosus** Michx. Snowberry. Wax-berry. Fig. 3976.


An erect or diffuse shrub, 1°–4° high, glabrous, or usually so, the branches slender. Petioles about 2° long; leaves oval, obtuse at each end, sometimes pubescent or whitened beneath, 3°–3° long, entire, undulate, or those of young shoots sometimes dentate; axillary clusters few-flowered, the terminal one mostly interruptedly spicate; corolla campanulate, about 3° long, slightly gibbous at the base, bearded within; style glabrous; stamens and style included; berry snow-white, globose, loosely cellular, 23°–5° in diameter.


1. **S. racemosus**
2. **S. occidentalis**
3. **S. Symphoricarpos**
3. *Symphoricarpos occidentalis* Hook. Wolfberry. Fig. 3977.


Similar to *S. racemosus* but stouter, with larger leaves, 1'-3' long, more or less pubescent beneath, entire, or often undulate-crenate; petioles 2'-3' long; axillary clusters spicate, many-flowered, 6'-12' long; corolla funnelform-campanulate, 3' long, lobed to beyond the middle; stamens and glabrous style somewhat exerted; berry nearly globular, white, 4'-5' in diameter.


Along rivers and in rocky places, banks of the Delaware in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, west to western New York and South Dakota, south to Georgia, Kansas and Texas. Also sparingly escaped from cultivation farther east. Fruit persistent after the leaves have fallen. Buck-bush. Turkey-or snap-berry. Julv.

4. *Symphoricarpos Symphoricarpos* (L.) MacM. Coral-berry. Indian Currant. Fig. 3978.


*S. orbiculatus* Moench, Math. 503. 1794.


A shrub, 2'-5' high, the branches erect or ascending, purplish, usually pubescent. Petioles 1'-2' long; leaves oval or ovate, entire or undulate, mostly obtuse at each end, glabrous or nearly so above, usually soft-pubescent beneath, 1'-1½' long; clusters dense, many-flowered, at length spicate, shorter than the leaves; corolla campanulate, sparingly pubescent within, pinkish, about 2' long; style bearded; stamens included; berry purplish red, ovoid-globose, 1½'-2' long.


Erect or climbing shrubs, with opposite mostly entire leaves; flowers spicate, capitate or gyninate, usually somewhat irregular. Calyx-tube ovoid or nearly globular, the limb slightly 5-toothed. Corolla tubular, funnelform, or campanulate, often gibbous at the base, the limb 5-lobed, more or less oblique, or 2-lipped. Stamens 5, inserted on the tube of the corolla; anthers linear or oblong. Ovary 2-3-celled; ovules numerous in each cavity, pendulous; style slender; stigma capitate. Berry fleshy, 2-3-celled or rarely 1-celled, few-seeded. Seeds ovoid or oblong with fleshy endosperm and a terete embryo. [Named for Adam Lonitzer, 1528-1586, a German botanist.]

About 160 species, natives of the north temperate zone, a few in tropical regions. Besides the following, some 10 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: *Lonicera Caprifolium* L.

* Climbing or trailing vines; flowers in heads or interrupted spikes; upper leaves connate-perfoliate.

Corolla 2-lipped, the upper lip 4-lobed, the lower entire.

Corolla glabrous within.

Corolla pubescent within.

Leaves pubescent, at least beneath; corolla yellow.

Leaves pubescent on both sides, at least when young, ciliate; corolla slightly gibbous at base.

Leaves glabrous above, pubescent beneath; corolla-tube strongly gibbous at the base.

Leaves glabrous on both sides, very glaucous beneath.

Corolla greenish-yellow, the tube somewhat gibbous.

Corolla-tube 3'-5' long; filaments hirsute at the base.

1. **L. Caprifolium**.

2. **L. hirsuta**.

3. **L. glaucescens**.

4. **L. dioica**.
278 CAPRIFOLIACEAE.

** Climbing vine; flowers in pairs on short axillary peduncles.**

** Shrubs; flowers in pairs on axillary bracted peduncles.**

Bracts of the peduncle subulate, linear, minute, or none.
Leaves rarely cordate, more or less pubescent, or ciliate.
Leaves pale, or glaucous, thick, strongly reticulate-veined.
Peduncles shorter than the flowers; fruit blue; leaves ciliate.
Peduncles equaling the flowers; fruit red; leaves not ciliate.
Leaves bright green, thin, ciliate, not strongly reticulate; fruit red.
Leaves pale, densely pubescent beneath, even when old.
Leaves cordate, glabrous.
Bracts of the peduncle broad, foliaceous.

1. Lonicera Caprifolium L. Italian or Perfoliate Honeysuckle.
   Fig. 3979.

Climbing high, glabrous and somewhat glaucous. Upper one to three pairs of leaves connate-perfoliate, glaucous beneath, the others sessile or short-petiolated, oval or obovate, all rounded at the base, entire; flowers in terminal capitulate sessile clusters; corolla glabrous within, 1½-2 long, purple without, the limb white within, strongly 2-lipped; upper lip 4-lobed, the lower one narrow, reflexed; tube slightly curved, not gibbous; stamens and style much exserted; berries red.

Thickets, New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania to Michigan, Missouri, and in the Southern States. Escaped from cultivation and naturalized. Native of Europe. Called also american or fragrant woodbine. May–June.

2. Lonicera hirsuta Eaton. Hairy Honeysuckle. Fig. 3980.

*L. hirsuta* Eaton, Man. Ed. 2. 130. 1818.

Twining, the branches hirsute and glandular-pubescent. Upper one or two pairs of leaves connate-perfoliate, the others oval or ovate, short-petioled or sessile, softly pubescent beneath, dark green and appressed-pubescent above, ciliate, obtuse or obtusish at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, 2-3½ long; flowers verticillate in short terminal interrupted spikes; corolla pubescent within, 1½-1¾ long, viscid-pubescent without, orange-yellow, turning reddish, the tube slender, somewhat gibbous at the base, the limb strongly 2-lipped, about as long as the tube or shorter; filaments hirsute below.

3. Lonicera glaucescens Rydb. Douglas' Honeysuckle. Fig. 3981.

Similar to the preceding species, the branches glabrous. Leaves glabrous above, pubescent, at least on the veins, beneath, 1'-2' long, chartaceous-margined, not ciliate, usually only the upper pair connate-perfoliate; flowers verticillate in a short terminal interrupted spike; corolla yellow, changing to reddish, pubescent or puberulent without, pubescent within, 1' long, or less, the tube rather strongly gibbous at the base; stamens nearly glabrous, or somewhat pubescent; style hirsute; both exserted; ovary sometimes hirsute.


In rocky and usually dry situations, Quebec to Manitoba, south, especially along the mountains to North Carolina, and to Ohio and Missouri. Ascends to 3500 ft. in North Carolina. All the leaves of young shoots are sometimes connate-perfoliate. Small yellow or crimson honeysuckle. Small woodbine. May–June.

4. Lonicera dioica L. Smoothed-leaved or Glaucous Honeysuckle.
Fig. 3982.
Lonicera dioica L. Syst. Ed. 12, 165. 1767.
L. glauca Hill, Hort. Kew. 446. pl. 18. 1769.
L. parviflora Lam. Encycl. i: 728. 1783.

Glabrous throughout, twining or shrubby, 3'-10' long. Leaves very glaucous beneath, 1'-3' long, the upper connate-perfoliate, oval, obtuse, the lower sessile or short-petioled, narrower; flowers several in a terminal cluster, yellowish green and tinged with purple, glabrous without, pubescent within, the tube 3'-4' long, gibbous at the base, scarcely longer than the 2-lipped limb; stamens hirsute below, exserted with the style; berries red, 3'-4' in diameter.

5. Lonicera Sullivantii A. Gray. Sullivant's Honeysuckle. Fig. 3983.

Similar to the preceding species, very glaucous. Leaves oval or obovate, glaucous and commonly puberulent beneath, obtuse; flowers larger than those of the preceding species, the tube 5'-7' long, slightly exceeding the limb, pale yellow; stamens usually nearly glabrous; fruit yellow, 3' in diameter.

6. *Lonicera flava* Sims. Yellow Honeysuckle. Fig. 3984.

*Lonicera flava* Sims, Bot. Mag. pl. 1318 1810.

Twining to a height of several feet, or trailing, glabrous. Leaves broadly oval, or elliptic, entire, obtuse at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, short-petioled, or the upper sessile, green above, glaucous beneath, the pairs subtending flowers connate-perfoliate; flowers bright orange-yellow, fragrant, in a terminal interrupted spike; corolla 1'-1½' long, the slender tube pubescent above within, not gibbous at the base, the limb strongly 2-lipped, about half as long as the tube; filaments and style glabrous, exserted; fruit about 3" in diameter.

North Carolina to Kentucky, Missouri, Georgia and Alabama. April-May.

7. *Lonicera sempervirens* L. Trumpet or Coral Honeysuckle. Fig. 3985.


Glabrous or somewhat pubescent, high climbing, evergreen in the South. Leaves oval, obtuse, 2'-3' long, or the lower ones smaller, narrower and acutish, the upper pairs connate-perfoliate, all conspicuously glaucous and sometimes slightly pubescent beneath, dark green above; flowers verticillate in terminal interrupted spikes; corolla scarlet or yellow, 1'-1½' long, glabrous or somewhat pubescent, the tube narrow, slightly expanded above, the limb short and nearly regular; stamens and style scarcely exserted; berries scarlet, about 3" in diameter.

In low grounds, or on hillsides, Maine to Florida, New Hampshire, New York, Nebraska and Texas. Woodbine (N. C.). Scarlet trumpet-honeysuckle. April-Sept.

8. *Lonicera japonica* Thunb. Japanese or Chinese Honeysuckle. Fig. 3986.

*Lonicera japonica* Thunb. Fl. Jap. 80. 1784

Pubescent, climbing high or trailing. Leaves all short-petioled, ovate, entire, 1'-3' long, acute at the apex, rounded at the base, dark green and glabrous above, pale and usually sparingly pubescent beneath; flowers in pairs from the upper axils, peduncled, leafy-bracted at the base, white or pink, fading to yellow, pubescent without, the tube nearly 1' long, longer than the strongly 2-lipped limb; stamens and style exserted; berries black, 3"-4" in diameter.

9. Lonicera coerulea L. Blue or Mountain Fly-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3987.

Erect, shrubby, 1'-3' high, the twigs sometimes slightly pubescent. Leaves oval or obovate, 1'-1½' long, very obtuse at the apex, rounded or narrowed at the base, thick, conspicuously reticulate-veined, pale and more or less pubescent beneath, glabrous above, at least when mature, ciliate on the margins; flowers in pairs in the axils, short-peduncled, subulate-bracted, yellow, 6'-8' long; corolla pubescent, or glabrate, the tube gibbous at the base, the limb nearly regular, its lobes oblong, equalling or slightly exceeding the tube; ovaries of the two flowers becoming united and forming an oblong or nearly globose, bluish-black 2-eyed berry, about 2½" in diameter.


Lonicera Morrowi A. Gray, a Japanese species, with red berries and nearly white flowers, has escaped from cultivation in Massachusetts.

10. Lonicera oblongifolia (Goldie) Hook. Swamp Fly-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3988.


Leaves 1'-2' long, reticulate-veined, glabrous or nearly so on both sides when mature, downy-pubescent when young, not ciliate; flowers in pairs on long slender peduncles; corolla yellow, or purplish within, 8'-9' long, gibbous at the base, deeply 2-lipped; bracts minute or none; ovaries remaining distinct, or becoming united, the berries red or crimson.


II Lonicera canadensis Marsh. American Fly-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3989.


Lonicera canadensis Marsh. Arb. 81. 1785.

Lonicera citiata Muhl. Cat. 23. 1813.

Shrubby, 3'-5' high, the twigs glabrous. Petioles 2'-3' long, very slender; leaves thin, 1'-2' long, bright green on both sides, ovate or sometimes oval, acute or acutish at the apex, rounded or cordate at the base, villous-pubescent beneath when young, glabrous or nearly so when mature, but the margins strongly ciliate; flowers in pairs from the axils, greenish-yellow, about 8' long; peduncles long-filiform; bracts very small, subulate; corolla-limb nearly regular, its lobes short; berries separate, ovoid, light red, about 3' thick.

12. Lonicera Xylosteum L. Fly-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3990.

**Lonicera Xylosteum** L. Sp. Pl. 174. 1753.

A shrub, 3°-7° high, the foliage densely appressed-pubescent when young. Leaves ovate, oval, or obovate, entire, short-petiolated, rather pale green, obtuse, or the upper acute at the apex, obtuse, subcordate or narrowed at the base, glabrous above when mature, persistently pubescent beneath, 1'-3' long; pedicels 2'-4" long; peduncles axillary, 2-flowered, 4"-8" long, about as long as the flowers, or longer; flowers yellowish white; bracts linear-subulate; berries scarlet.


13. Lonicera tatárica L. Tartarian Bush-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3991.

**Lonicera tatárica** L. Sp. Pl. 173. 1753.

A glabrous shrub, 5°-10° high. Leaves ovate, rather thin, not conspicuously reticulate-veined, 1'-3' long, acute or obtusish at the apex, cordate at the base, not ciliate; flowers in pairs on slender axillary peduncles; corolla pink to white, 7'-8" long, the tube gibbous at the base, the limb irregularly and deeply 5-lobed, somewhat 2-lipped; pedicels 1' long; bracts linear, sometimes as long as the corolla-tube; stamens and style scarcely exserted; berries separate, red.


14. Lonicera involucrátæ (Richards.) Banks. Involucred Fly-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3992.


**Lonicera involucrata** Banks; Richards. loc. cit. 1823.


A glabrate or pubescent shrub, 3°-10° high. Leaves short-petioled, ovate, oval, or obovate, 2'-6' long, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, more or less pubescent, at least when young; pedicels axillary, 1'-2' long, 2-3-flowered; bracts foliaceous, ovate or oval, often cordate; bractlets also large, at length surrounding the fruit; flowers yellow; corolla pubescent, funnelform, the limb nearly equally 5-lobed; lobes short, little spreading; stamens and style slightly exserted; berries separate, globose, or oval, nearly black, about 4" in diameter.

In woodlands, New Brunswick and Quebec to western Ontario and Michigan, west to British Columbia and Alaska, south to Arizona, Utah and California. June-July.

Shrubs, with opposite leaves, and yellow axillary and terminal cymose or solitary flowers. Calyx-tube slender, elongated, narrowed below, the limb with 5 linear persistent lobes. Corolla narrowly funnelform, the tube slightly gibbous at the base, the limb nearly regular, 5-lobed. Stamens 5, inserted on the corolla; anthers linear. Ovary 2-celled; ovules numerous in each cavity; style filiform; stigma capitate. Fruit a linear-oblong capsule, narrowed or beaked at the summit, septicidally 2-valved, many-seeded. Seed coat minutely reticulated; endosperm fleshy; embryo minute. [Named for Dr. Dierville, who brought the plant to Tournefort.]

Three species, the following typical one, the others in the mountains of the Southern States. The Japanese and Chinese Weigelas, often referred to this genus, are here regarded as distinct.

1. Diervilla Diervilla (L.) MacM. Bush-Honeysuckle. Fig. 3993.

Diervilla trifida Moench. Meth. 492. 1794.

A shrub, 2'-4" high, glabrous or nearly so throughout, with terete branches. Leaves short-petioled, ovate or oval, acuminate at the apex, usually rounded at the base, 2'-5' long, irregularly crenulate and often slightly ciliate on the margins; peduncles terminal, or in the upper axils, slender, 1-5-flowered; flowers about 5/" long; corolla more or less pubescent both without and within, regular or slightly irregular, 3 of its lobes somewhat united; capsule glabrous, linear-oblong, slender, beaked, crowned with the persistent calyx-lobes.


A glabrous perennial slender herb, with scaly or tuberiferous rootstocks, basal and opposite ternately compound leaves, and small green flowers in terminal capitate clusters. Calyx-tube hemispheric, adnate to the ovary, its limb 2-3-toothed. Corolla rotate, regular, 4-6-lobed. Stamens twice as many as the lobes of the corolla, inserted in pairs on its tube; filaments short; anthers peltate, 1-celled. Ovary 3-5-celled; style 3-5-parted; ovules 1 in each cavity, pendulous. Fruit a small drupe with 3-5-nutlets. Endosperm cartilaginous.

The family contains only the following monotypic genus of the north temperate zone.


Characters of the family. [Greek, without glory, i.e., insignificant.]

1. Adoxa Moschatellina L. Musk-root. Hollow-root. Moschatel. Fig. 3994.


Stems simple, weak, erect, 3'-6' high, bearing a pair of opposite ternate leaves usually above the middle. Basal leaves 1-4, long-petioled, ternately compound, the segments broadly ovate or orbicular, obtuse, thin, 3-cleft or 3-parted, the lobes obtuse and mucronulate; head 3'-4" in diameter, composed of 3-6-flowers; corolla of the terminal flower 4-5-lobed, those of the others usually 5-6-lobed; drupe green, bearing the persistent calyx-lobes above the middle.

In shaded rocky places, Arctic America, south to Iowa, Wisconsin, South Dakota and Colorado. Also in northern Europe and Asia. Other English names are bulbous fumitory, glory-less, musk-crowfoot or wood-crowfoot. Odor musky. May.

**Valerian Family.**

Herbs with opposite leaves, no stipules, and usually small perfect or polygamo-dioecious flowers, in torymbed panicked or capitate cymes. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb inconspicuous or none in flower, often becoming prominent in fruit. Corolla gamopetalous, epigynous, somewhat irregular, its tube narrowed, and sometimes gibbous or spurred at the base, its limb spreading, mostly 5-lobed. Stamens 1-4, inserted on the corolla and alternate with its lobes, usually exserted. Ovary inferior, 1-3-celled, one of the cavities containing a single anatropous ovule, the others empty. Fruit indehiscent, dry, containing a single suspended seed. Endosperm little or none; embryo straight; cotyledons oblong.

About 9 genera and 300 species, of wide distribution, most abundant in the northern hemisphere.

Fruit 1-celled; persistent calyx-lobes becoming awn-like; tall herbs.
Fruit 3-celled; calyx-lobes minute or none; low herbs.

1. **Valeriana**

2. **Valerianella**


Perennial, strong-smelling, mostly tall herbs, the leaves mainly basal and the cymose flowers paniculate in our species. Calyx-limb of 5-15 bristle-like plumose teeth, short and inrolled in flower, but elongated, rolled outward and conspicuous in fruit. Corolla funnell-form or tubular, usually more or less gibbous at the base, the limb nearly equally 5-lobed. Stamens commonly 3. Style entire, or minutely 2-3-lobed at the summit. Fruit compressed, 1-celled, 1-nerved on the back, 3-nerved on the front. [Name Middle Latin, from valere, to be strong.]

About 175 species, mostly in the temperate and colder parts of the north temperate zone and the Andes of South America. Besides the following, 5 others occur in southern and western North America. Type species: *Valeriana pyrenáica* L.

Corolla-tube very slender, 6"-10" long; basal leaves cordate.

Leaves thick, parallel-veined, entire, or the segments not dentate; roots fusiform.

Leaves thin, reticulate-veined, the segments dentate; roots fibrous.

Segments of middle stem-leaves 9-13, usually sinuate-dentate; corolla 1.7"-2.5" wide.

Segments of middle stem-leaves 3-7, entire; corolla 1.5" wide or less.

All the leaves pinnately divided; plants pubescent, especially at the nodes.

1. **Valeriana pauciflóra** Michx. Large-flowered Valerian. Fig. 3995.


Rootstocks slender, usually horizontal.

Stem glabrous, erect or ascending, 1"-3" high, often sending out runners from the base; leaves thin, the basal ones slender-petioled, simple, or sometimes with a pair of small leaflets on the petiole, broadly ovate, cordate, acute at the apex, the margins crenate or dentate; stem leaves pinnately 3-7-divided, the terminal segment larger than the others; cymes terminal, clustered; flowers few or numerous; corolla pink, its tube very slender, 6"-10" long; bracts linear; fruit oblong or oblong-lanceolate, about 3" long, glabrous or puberulent; bristles of the calyx at length elongated and plumose.

2. **Valeriana édulis** Nutt. Edible Valerian. Tobacco-root. Fig. 3996.  


Erect, 1'-4' high, from a deep fusiform carrot-shaped root. Stem glabrous, or nearly so, the young leaves commonly more or less pubescent and the older ones finely ciliate, sometimes glabrous; basal leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, thick, 3'-12' long, 2'-10' wide, obtuse at the apex, narrowed into a margined petiole, parallel-veined, entire or with a few obtuse entire lobes; stem leaves few, sessile, pinnately-parted into linear or lanceolate segments; flowers yellowish-white, small (2'), polygamo-dioecious, paniculate, the inflorescence at length widely branching; bracts lanceolate, short; fruit narrowly ovate, glabrous or nearly so, 2' long, at length exceeded by the plumose calyx-teeth.  

In wet open places, Ontario to British Columbia, south to Ohio, Iowa, Wisconsin, and in the Rocky Mountains to Arizona and New Mexico. Called also oregon tobacco; the root cooked for food. May-Aug.

3. **Valeriana uliginosa** (T. & G.) Rydb. Marsh or Swamp Valerian. Fig 3997.  


Erect, glabrous or very nearly so throughout, 8'-23' high. Rootstocks creeping or ascending; basal leaves thin, petioled, obovate or spatulate, obtuse, entire, or with a few obtuse lobes, reticulate-veined. 2'-10' long, 3'-18' wide; stem leaves 2-4 pairs, petioled, pinnately parted into 3-15 ovate to lanceolate, dentate or entire, acute or obtuse segments; inflorescence cymose-paniculate, at length loosely branched; flowers pink or nearly white, 3'-4', long, about 2' wide; bracts linear-lanceolate; fruit ovate, glabrous, 12' long.  

In wet soil, Quebec to New York, Ontario and Michigan. American wild valerian. Referred, in our first edition, to the following northern and western species. May-Aug.

4. **Valeriana septentrionális** Rydb. Northern Valerian. Fig. 3998.  


Erect, 8'-16' high, glabrous, or the inflorescence minutely pubescent. Basal leaves spatulate or oval, 4' long or less, entire; stem leaves usually 3 pairs, the segments 5-7, oval to linear-lanceolate, entire, or undulate-margined; inflorescence cymose-paniculate, dense; flowers white, about 14' wide; fruit 14'-2' long, glabrous.  

In wet soil, Newfoundland to British Columbia, south in the Rocky Mountains to New Mexico. Summer.
5. Valeriana officinalis L. Common, Garden or Great Wild Valerian. Vandal-root. Fig. 3999.

Erect, 2'-5' high, more or less pubescent, especially at the nodes. Leaves all pinnately parted into 7-25 thin reticulate-veined lanceolate acute or acuminate segments, sharply dentate, or those of the upper leaves entire, usually with some scattered hairs beneath; flowers pink or nearly white, about 2'' long; inflorescence of several rather compact corymbed cymes; bracts linear-lanceolate, rather large; fruit glabrous, ovate, about 11'' long.


Annual dichotomously branched herbs, the basal leaves tufted, entire, those of the stem sessile, often dentate; the flowers in terminal, compact or capitate, in our species corymbed or panicked cymes. Corolla small, white, blue, or pink, nearly regular. Calyx-limb short or obsolete in flower, in fruit various, not divided into filiform plumose segments, often none. Corolla-tube narrowed at the base, the limb spreading, 5-lobed. Stamens 3; style minutely 3-lobed at the summit. Fruit 3-celled, 2 of the cells empty, and in our species about as large as the fertile one. [Name a diminutive of Valerian.]

About 50 species, natives of the northern hemisphere, most abundant in the Mediterranean region. Besides the following, 8 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: Valeriana Locusta L.

Corolla funnelform, the short tube not longer than the limb or about equalling it.

Fruit flattened, twice as broad as thick; corolla blue.

Fruit triangular-pyramidal; corolla white.

Fruit oblong-tetragonal or ovoid-tetragonal, grooved.

Groove of the fruit broad and shallow.

Groove of the fruit narrow.

Fruit globose or saucer-shaped.

Corolla salverform, purplish, the slender tube much longer than the limb.

1. Valerianella Locústa (L.) Bettke. European Corn Salad. Fig. 4000.


Glabrous, or pubescent at the nodes, 6'-12' high, usually branched from the base and repeatedly forked. Basal leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, rounded and obtuse at the apex, 11'-2' long, 3'-5' wide, entire; upper stem leaves oblong-lanceolate, usually dentate; peduncles short; cymes 3'-6' broad, almost capitate; bracts linear or linear-oblong; corolla blue, about 1' long; fruit flattened, rounded on the edges, 1'' long, glabrous, twice as broad as thick, depressed-orbicular in outline, the two empty cavities smaller than the fertile one, which has a corky mass at its back.

In fields and waste places, Maine to Ontario, Idaho, Arkansas, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia and Louisiana. Naturalized from Europe. The plant is cultivated and the leaves used for salad under the name of fetticus. White pot-herb, lamb's-lettuce, milk-grass. April-July.
2. Valerianella chenopodifolia (Pursh) DC. Goose-foot Corn Salad. Fig. 4001.


*Fedia chenopodifolia* DC. Prodr. 4: 629. 1830.


-Glabrous, 1'-2' high. Leaves entire, or the basal and lower ones repand, spatulate, obtuse; upper stem leaves oblong or lanceolate, 1'-3' long; cymes dense, 6"-8" broad, at length slender-peduncled; bracts lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate; corolla white, about 1" long; fruit triangular-pyramidal, 2" long, 1" thick, glabrous or minutely pubescent, the two empty cavities narrower than the fertile one but about as deep.

In moist soil, western New York to Virginia, Minnesota and Kentucky. May-July.

3. Valerianella radiata (L.) Dufr. Beaked Corn Salad. Fig. 4002.


-Glabrous, or minutely pubescent below, 6'-18' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate, obtuse, entire, the upper lanceolate, usually dentate; cymes 4"-6" broad, dense; bracts small, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate; corolla white, 1" long; fruit narrowly ovate-tetragonal, finely pubescent or sometimes glabrous, 1" long, ½" thick, the empty cavities as thick as or thicker than the beaked fertile one and separated from each other by a broad shallow groove.

In moist soil, Massachusetts to Florida, west to Minnesota, Michigan, Missouri and Texas. Called also lamb's-lettuce. May-July.

4. Valerianella stenocarpa (Engelm.) Krok. Narrow-celled Corn Salad. Fig. 4003.


-Similar to the preceding species and perhaps better regarded as a race of it. Fruit oblong-tetragonal, slightly smaller, glabrous or sometimes pubescent; sterile cavities not as thick as the oblong seed-bearing one, and separated from each other by a narrow groove.

Prairies and woodlands, Kansas and Missouri to Texas. March-June.

Woods' Corn Salad. Fig. 4004.


Usually larger than any of the preceding species, sometimes 3' high, glabrous or very nearly so throughout. Basal and lower leaves spatulate, obtuse, entire; upper leaves lanceolate or linear-oblong, usually dentate; cymes 3'-6' broad, few-flowered; bracts comparatively large, lanceolate; corolla white, about 1" long; fruit glabrous, nearly globular to saucer-shaped, about 1" in diameter, the empty cavities inflated, introrse with a depression or concavity between them, as broad as the fertile one.

In moist soil, New York, Pennsylvania and Ohio to Tennessee and Texas. May–July.


Long-flowered Corn Salad. Fig. 4005.


Glabrous; stem usually several times forked, 6'-12' high. Leaves very obtuse, the basal ones spatulate, 1'-2' long, 4'-8" wide, those of the stem oblong or spatulate-oblong, smaller, somewhat clasping; cymes dense, corymbed, commonly numerous, several-many-flowered; corolla salverform, pink or purplish, about 6" long, the almost filiform tube 3-4 times as long as the somewhat irregular 5-parted limb, the lobes linear-oblong; bracts with small gland-tipped teeth; fruit broadly ovate or nearly orbicular in outline, the empty cavities divergent, larger than the oblong seed-bearing one.

In moist rocky situations, Missouri and Arkansas. April–May.

Perennial biennial or annual herbs, with opposite or rarely verticillate leaves, and perfect gamopetalous flowers in dense involucrate heads. Stipules none. Flowers borne on an elongated or globose receptacle, bracted and involucellate. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb cup-shaped, disk-shaped, or divided into spreading bristles. Corolla epigynous, the tube usually enlarged at the throat, the limb 2-5-lobed. Stamens 2-4, inserted on the tube of the corolla and alternate with its lobes; filaments distinct; anthers versatile, longitudinally dehiscent. Ovary inferior, 1-celled, style filiform; stigma undivided, terminal, or oblique and lateral; ovule 1, anatropous. Fruit an achene, its apex crowned with the persistent calyx-lobes. Seed-coat membranous; endosperm fleshy; embryo straight.

About 7 genera and 140 species, natives of the Old World.


Rough-hairy or prickly tall erect biennial or perennial herbs, with opposite dentate entire or pinnatifid, usually large leaves, and blue or lilac flowers in dense terminal peduncled oblong heads in our species. Bracts of the involucre and scales of the receptacle rigid or spiny pointed. Involute 4-8-ribbed with a somewhat spreading border. Limb of the calyx cup-
shaped, 4-toothed or 4-lobed. Corolla oblique or 2-lipped, 4-lobed. Stamens 4. Stigma oblique or lateral. Achene free from or adnate to the involucre. [Greek, to thirst, the leaves of some species holding water.]

About 15 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: *Dipsacus fullonum* L.

Scales of the receptacle straight-pointed.

Scales of the receptacle hooked at the apex.

1. *Dipsacus sylvestris* Huds. Wild, Common or Card Teasel. Fig. 4006.


*Dipsacus sylvestris* Huds. Fl. Angl. 49. 1762.

Biennial, stout, with numerous short prickles on the stem, branches, peduncles, midribs of the leaves and involucre, otherwise glabrous or nearly so, 3"-6" high. Leaves sessile, or the upper ones con-

nate-perfoliate, lanceolate or oblong, the upper acuminate and generally entire, the lower obtuse or obtusish, crenate or sometimes pinnatifid at the base, often 1" long; heads at first ovoid, be-

coming cylindric, at length 3"-4' long; flowers lilac,

4"-6" long; leaves of the involucre linear, curved up-

ward, as long as the head or longer; scales of the

receptacle ovate, tipped with a long straight

subulate barbed awn, usually exceeding the flowers.

In waste places, Maine and Ontario to North Caro-

lina, west to Michigan. Naturalized from Europe and

native also of Asia. July-Sept. Other English names

are Venus' bath or -cup; wood- or church-brooms;

shepherds- staff; card- or water-thistle; gipsy-combs;

button-weed. Indian's-thistle. Prickly-back. Adam's-

flannel.

2. *Dipsacus fullonum* L. Fuller's or Draper's Teasel. Fuller's Thistle. Fig. 4007.

*Dipsacus fullonum* L. Sp. Pl. 97. 1753.


1753.

Similar to the preceding species. Leaves of the

involucre, or some of them, shorter than the heads,

spreading or at length reflexed; scales of the

receptacle with hooked tips, about equalling the

flowers, which are usually paler than in *D. syl-

vestris*.

About wool mills, Eastern and Middle States, rare. Fugitive from Europe, and perhaps nowhere per-

manently established within our range. Other Eng-

lish names are clothiers' brush, Venus' bath or -cup.

Generally regarded as probably a cultivated variety

of the preceding species, as it is not found wild, ex-

cept as an evident escape.


Herbs, with opposite leaves, no prickles, and blue pink or white flowers in peduncled

involucrate heads. Bracts of the involucrue herbaceous, separate, or slightly united at the

base. Scales of the pubescent receptacle none. Involucels compressed, the margins often

minutely 4-toothed. Calyx-limb 5-10-awned. Limb of the corolla 4-5-cleft, oblique or 2-lipped.

Stamens 4 (rarely 2). Stigma oblique or lateral. Achene more or less adnate to the invo-

lucel, crowned with the persistent calyx. [Latin, scale, from its repute as a remedy for scaly

eruptions]

About 75 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: *Scabiosa arvensis* L.
1. *Scabiosa arvensis* L. Field Scabious. Fig. 4008.

*Scabiosa arvensis* L., Sp. Pl. 90. 1753.

Perennial, pubescent, simple or little branched. 1½–3½ high. Basal and lower leaves petioled, lanceolate, acute or acuminate, entire, lobed, or pinnatifid, 3'–8' long; upper leaves sessile, often deeply pinnatifid; heads long-peduncled, depressed-globose, 1'–1½' broad; flowers lilac purple, about 6" long; receptacle depressed-hemispheric, not scaly, covered with hairs between the flowers; achene angled, crowned with the 8- or 10 linear-subulate calyx-teeth.

In cultivated fields and waste places, Quebec to Massachusetts, Vermont, New York and Pennsylvania. Adventive from Europe. Other English names are blue buttons, blue caps, gypsy- or egyptian-rose, pincushion. June–Sept.


Herbs, similar to *Scabiosa*, with opposite leaves, the flowers in long-peduncled heads, subtended by a several-many-leaved involucre. Scales of the receptacle herbaceous or capillary. Involucre oblong, the margins 4-lobed or 4-toothed. Calyx-limb 5-toothed or 5-awned. Corolla oblique, 4-5-lobed. Stamens 4. Achene crowned with the persistent calyx. [From the Latin, to bite off, the rootstock in some species being short and blunt.]

About 4 species, mostly natives of southern Europe. Type species *Scabiosa Succisa* L.

1. *Succisa australis* (Wulf.) Reichenb. Southern Scabious. Fig. 4009.

*Succisa australis* Wulf. in Roem. Arch. 3: Part 3, 416. 1803.


Perennial, puberulent or pubescent, at least above; stem slender, branched, 1½–3½ high. Basal leaves oblanceolate to oblong, mostly obtuse, 4½-12½ long, the petiole often as long as the blade or longer; stem leaves distichous, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, entire, or toothed, short-petioled, or the upper sessile, acute or acuminate; heads of pale blue-purple flowers long-peduncled, rather less than 1½ in diameter, oblong-ovoid in fruit; receptacle scaly, the scales about as long as the glabrous, 8-ribbed involucels or longer; calyx 5-toothed; achene crowned with 5 calyx-teeth.


*Succisa Succisa* (L.) Britton (*Succisa pratensis* Moench; *Scabiosa Succisa* L.) with villous 4-angled involucels, the calyx-limb 5-awned, has been found in fields at Louisburg, Cape Breton Island.


Gourd Family.

Climbing or trailing, herbaceous vines, usually with tendrils. Leaves alternate, petioled, generally palmately lobed or dissected. Flowers solitary or racemose, monoecious or dioecious. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb campanulate or tubular, usually 5-lobed, the lobes imbricated. Petals usually 5, inserted on the limb of the calyx, separate, or united into a gamopetalous corolla. Stamens mostly 3 (sometimes 1), 2 of them with 2-celled anthers, the other with a 1-celled anther; filaments short, often somewhat monadelphous. Ovary 1–3-celled; style
terminal, simple or lobed; ovules few or numerous, anatropous. Fruit a pepo, indehiscent, or rarely dehiscent at the summit, or bursting irregularly; or sometimes dry and membranous. Seeds usually flat; endosperm none.

About 90 genera and 700 species, mainly natives of tropical regions, a few in the temperate zones.

Flowers large, yellow; prostrate vine.
Flowers small, white or greenish; climbing vines.
Fruit glabrous; seeds numerous, horizontal.
Fruit prickly; seeds 1 or round, erect or pendulous.
Fruit dehiscent at the apex or bursting irregularly; several-seeded.
Leaves 3-7-lobed, anthers 3.
Leaves digitately compound; anther 1.
Fruit indehiscent, 1-seeded.


Rough prostrate vines, rooting at the nodes, with branched tendrils, usually lobed leaves mostly cordate at the base, and large yellow axillary monoeccious flowers. Calyx-tube campanulate, usually 5-lobed. Corolla campanulate, 5-lobed to about the middle, the lobes recurving. Staminate flowers with three stamens, the anthers linear, more or less united and no pistil. Pistillate flowers with 1 pistil; ovary oblong with 3-5 many-ovuled placentae; style short, thick, stigmas 3-5, each 2-lobed, papillose; staminodia 3. Fruit large, fleshy, with a thick rind, many-seeded, indehiscent. [From the Greek name of some large fruit.]

About 10 species, natives of America, Asia and Africa. Besides the following, some 6 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Cucurbita Pepo* L.

1. **Pepo foetidissima** (H.B.K.) Britton. Missouri Gourd. Calabazilla. Wild Pumpkin. Fig. 4010.

*Cucumis perennis* James in Long's Exp. 2: 20. 1823.

Stem stout, rough, hirsute, trailing to a length of 15°-25°. Root large, carrot-shaped. Petioles stout, 3°-8° long, very rough; leaves ovate-triangular, thick and somewhat fleshy, cordate or truncate at the base, acute at the apex, 4°-12° long, usually slightly 3-5-lobed, denticulate, rough above, canescent beneath; peduncles 1°-2° long; flowers mostly solitary; corolla 2½-4½ long; pepo globose or globose-ovoid, 2°-3° in diameter, smooth, its pulp fibrous and bitter.

Dry soil, Missouri and Nebraska to Texas and Mexico, west to southern California. May-Sept.
Pumpkins, Squashes, Cucumbers and Melons, cultivated in many races belong to this genus. Gourds belong to *Cucurbita Lagenaria* L., the type of the genus *Cucurbita*.

*Citrullus Citrullus* (L.) Karst., the Watermelon, is found escaped from cultivation along river-shores in Virginia and West Virginia, and southward.

2. **MELÔTHRIA** L. Sp. Pl. 35. 1753.

Slender, mostly climbing vines, with simple or rarely bifid tendrils, lobed or entire thin leaves, and small white or yellow monoeccious flowers, the staminate clustered, the pistillate often solitary, Calyx campanulate, 5-toothed. Corolla campanulate, deeply 5-parted. Stamens 3 in the staminate flowers, the anthers distinct or slightly united, the pistil wanting or rudimentary. Fertile flowers with 1 pistil; ovary ovoid, constricted below the corolla; placentae 3; ovules numerous; style short; stigmas 3, linear. Fruit small, berry-like, pulp, many-seeded. [From the Greek for some vine, probably *Bryonia cretica*.]

About 70 species, natives of warm and tropical regions, most abundant in the Old World. Besides the following typical one, 3 or 4 others occur in the southern United States.
CUCURBITACEAE.

1. Melothria penda L. Creeping Cucumber. Fig. 4011.

Melothria pendula L. Sp. Pl. 35. 1753.

Root perennial. Stem slender, climbing to a height of 3'-5', branched, glabrous, grooved; petioles 2'-2½' long; leaves nearly orbicular in outline, finely pubescent or scabrous on both sides, cordate at the base, 5-lobed or 5-angled, denticulate or dentate; tendrils puberulent; staminate flowers 4-7, racemose, borne on a peduncle ½'-1' long; fertile flowers solitary, slender-peduncled; corolla greenish white, about 2' broad; fruit smooth, ovoid, green, 4'-6' long.

In thickets, Pennsylvania (Schweinitz, according to Cogniaux); Virginia to Florida, west to Indiana, Kentucky, Missouri and northern Mexico. June-Sept.


[ECHINOCYSTIS T. & G. Fl. N. A. 1: 542. 1840.]

Mostly annual climbing herbs, with branched tendrils, lobed or angled leaves, and small white monoecious flowers. Calyx-tube campanulate, 5-6-lobed. Corolla very deeply 5-6-parted. Stamens 3 in the stamine flowers, the anthers more or less coherent. Pistillate flowers with a 2-celled ovary; ovules 2 in each cavity; style very short; stigma hemispheric or lobed. Fruit fleshy, or dry at maturity, densely spiny, 1-2-celled, usually with 2 seeds in each cavity, dehiscent at the summit. Testa of the seed roughened. [Greek, small-vine.]

About 25 species, natives of America. Besides the following typical one, about 10 others occur in the western United States.

1. Micrampelis lobata (Michx.) Greene. Wild Balsam Apple. Mock Apple. Mock Orange. Fig. 4012.

Micrampelis lobata Greene, Pittonia 2: 128. 1890.

Stem nearly glabrous, angular and grooved, branching, climbing to a height of 15'-25', sometimes villous-pubescent at the nodes. Petioles 1'-3' long; leaves thin, roughish on both sides, deeply cordate at the base, 3-7-lobed to about the middle, the lobes triangular-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, the margins remotely serrulate; staminate flowers very numerous in narrow compound racemes; pistillate flowers solitary, or rarely 2 together; fruit ovoid, green, about 2' long, armed with slender spines; seeds flat.


Climbing, annual or perennial, mostly glabrous vines, with forked or simple tendrils, usually digitately compound leaves and small white or greenish monoecious flowers. Calyx cup-shaped, 5-toothed. Corolla rotate, deeply 5-parted. Staminate flowers racemose or panicled, the stamens united into a central column; anther 1, annular in our species. Pistillate flowers solitary; ovary obliquely ovoid, beaked, 1-3-celled, with 2 ovules in each cavity; style short; stigma large, hemispheric. Fruit spiny, obliquely ovoid, beaked, at length irregularly dchiscient, few-seeded. [Greek, circle-anther.]

About 40 species, natives of America. Type species: Cyclanthera pedata Schrad.
1. Cyclanthera dissipata (T. & G.) Arn. Cut-leaved Cyclanthera. Fig. 4013.


Annual; stem grooved and angular, glabrous, branching, climbing to a height of 3–4 or slightly unequal, at each other end, 1–2 long, rough on both sides, dentate, or somewhat lobed; staminate flowers racemose, borne on a peduncle 1–2 long; pistillate flowers solitary, very short-peduncled; fruit narrowed at the base, slightly oblique, about 1 long, armed with slender spines.

Thickets, Kansas to Texas, Louisiana and northern Mexico. July–Sept.


Annual climbing vines, with branched tendrils, angled or lobed leaves, and small white or green monoeious flowers. Calyx-tube campanulate or cup-shaped, 5-toothed. Corolla campanulate or rotate, 5-parted nearly to the base. Staminate flowers corymbose or racemose, with 3 stamens, the filaments united into a short column, the anthers coherent; pistil wanting. Pistillate flowers several together in capitate long-peduncled clusters, with no stamens; ovary oblong or fusiform, 1-celled; ovule 1, pendulous; style short, slender; stigmas usually 3. Fruit spiny, indehiscent, 1-seeded. [Greek, a cucumber or gourd.]

About 35 species, natives of America and Australasia. Besides the following typical species, 2 others occur in the southwestern states.

1. Sicyos angulatus L. One-seeded Bur-Cucumber. Star Cucumber. Fig. 4014.


Stem angled, more or less viscid-pubescent, climbing to a height of 15–25, or trailing. Petioles stout, 1–4 long, pubescent; leaves nearly orbicular, rough on both sides, rather thin, deeply cleft at the base, 5-angled or 5-lobed, the lobes acute or acuminate, the margins denticulate; staminate flowers loosely corymbose or racemose, borne on elongated peduncles; fertile flowers capitate, their peduncles shorter; fruits sessile, 3–10 together, yellowish, about 1 long, pubescent, armed with slender rough spines.

Along river banks and in moist places, Quebec and Ontario to Florida, west to South Dakota, Kansas and Texas. Naturalized in eastern Europe. Called also nimble kate, wild cucumber. Leaves sometimes 10 across. June–Sept.


Bellflower Family.

Herbs (some tropical species shrubs or even trees), with alternate exstipulate leaves, usually milky juice, and racemose spicate paniculate or solitary perfect flowers. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb mostly 5-lobed or 5-parted, the lobes equal or slightly unequal, valvate or imbricate in the bud, commonly persistent. Corolla gamopetalous, regular, inserted at the line where the calyx becomes free from the ovary, its tube entire, or deeply cleft on one side, its limb 5-lobed. Stamens 5, alternate with the corolla-lobes, inserted with the corolla; filaments separate; anthers 2-celled, introrse, separate or connate. Ovary 2–5-celled (rarely 6–10-celled, with the placentae projecting from the axis, or 1-celled
with two parietal placentae; style simple; stigma mostly 2-5-lobed; ovules anatropous. Fruit a capsule. Seeds very numerous and small; embryo minute, straight; endosperm fleshy.

About 40 genera and over 1000 species, of wide geographic distribution.

Capsule opening by lateral pores or valves.
Corolla campanulate, rarely rotate; flowers all complete.
Corolla rotate; earlier flowers cleistogamous.
Capsule opening by terminal pores or valves.


Perennial or annual herbs, with alternate or basal leaves. Flowers large or small, solitary, racemose, paniculate, or glomerate, regular, complete, blue, violet, or white. Calyx-tube hemispheric, turbinate, obovoid, or prismatic, adnate to the ovary, the limb deeply 5-lobed or 5-parted (rarely 3-4-parted). Corolla campanulate or rotate, 5-lobed or 5-parted. Stamens 5, free from the corolla; filaments usually dilated at the base; anthers separate. Ovary inferior, 3-5-celled; stigma 3-5-lobed. Capsule wholly or partly inferior, crowned by the persistent calyx-lobes, opening on the sides, either near the top, middle or bottom by 3-5 small valves or perforations, or tending to be indehiscent in some species. [Diminutive of the Latin campana, a bell.]

About 250 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, some 8 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America; all known as Bell-flower. Type species: *Campanula latifolia* L.

*Corolla campanulate; flowers solitary, racemose, glomerate, or panicked.

Flower solitary at the end of the stem; arctic and alpine plants.
Corolla 4"-6" long; capsule-openings near the summit.
Corolla 6"-12" long; capsule-openings near the base.

Flowers racemose, glomerate, or paniculate.
Corolla 7"-15" long.
Stem leaves linear, the basal orbicular, mostly cordate.
Leaves all ovate to lanceolate; plants pubescent or scabrous.

Flowers pedicelled, or clustered.
Calyx and corolla glabrous, or calyx finely pubescent.
Calyx and corolla bristly-hairy.

Flowers sessile in terminal and axillary clusters.

Corolla 2"-5" long.
Plants rough; style not exerted.
Corolla white, or tinged with blue, 2½"-4" long; leaves mostly linear-lanceolate, crenulate.
Corolla blue, 5"-6" long; leaves linear, denticulate with minute callous teeth.

Plants smooth, glabrous, slightly viscid; style long-exserted.

**Corolla rotate; flowers spicate.

1. Campanula uniflora L. Arctic Harebell or Bell-flower. Fig. 4015.

_Campanula uniflora_ L. Sp. Pl. 163. 1753.

Perennial, glabrous or nearly so; stem simple, 1-flowered, 1'-6' high. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, acute, sessile, thickish, entire or sparingly dentate, 9'-18' long, or the lower and basal ones spatulate, obtuse and narrowed into petioles; flower erect; calyx-tube turbinate, glabrous or pubescent, shorter than or equalling the lobes; corolla campanulate, 4'-6' long, blue; capsule cylindric or club-shaped, about 6' long, erect, opening by valves near the summit.

Labrador and Arctic America to Alaska, south in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado. Also in northern Europe and Asia. Summer.

Perennial by slender rootstocks, glabrous or nearly so or sometimes pubescent or canescen; stems erect or diffuse, often several from the same root, simple or branched, 6-9 high. Basal leaves nearly orbicular or broadly ovate, usually cordate, slender-petioled, 1/4-1/2 wide, dentate or entire, often wanting at flowering time; stem leaves linear or linear-oblong, acute, mostly entire, sessile, or the lower narrowed into short petioles and somewhat spatulate; flowers several or numerous, racemose or sometimes solitary, drooping or spreading, slender-pedicelled; calyx-lobes subulate to filiform, spreading, longer than the short-turbinate tube; corolla blue, campanulate, 7'-12' long; capsule obconic or ovoid, pendulous, ribbed, opening by short clefts near the base. 

On moist rocks and in meadows, Labrador to Alaska, south to New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Nebraska, in the Rocky Mountains to Arizona and in the Sierra Nevada to California. Also in Europe and Asia. Consists of many races, differing in pubescence, number and size of flowers; arctic and alpine plants are usually 1-2-flowered. Other English names are thimbles, lady's-thimble, heath- or witches'-bells, round-leaved bellflower. June-Sept. 

*Campanula patula* L., which is retrors-scabrous on the stems and leaf-margins and nerves, the basal leaves obovate to spatulate, has been found in fields in Connecticut, introduced from Europe.

3. Campanula rapunculoides L. Creeping or European Bellflower. Fig. 4017. *Campanula rapunculoides* L. Sp. Pl. 165. 1753.

Perennial by slender rootstocks; stem glabrous or pubescent, simple or rarely branched, leafy, erect, rather stout, 1'-3' high. Leaves pubescent or puberulent, crenate-denticulate, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, the lower and basal ones mostly cordate, 1'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, slender-petioled. The upper short-petioled or sessile, smaller; flowers short-pedicelled, drooping, 1'-1 1/2' long in an elongated bractted 1-sided raceme; corolla campanulate, blue to violet, rather deeply 5-lobed, much longer than the linear spreading calyx-lobes; capsule globose, nodding, about 4' in diameter, opening by pores near the base.


Perennial; stem rather stout, little branched, usually bearing scattered hairs, 3' high or less; basal leaves sparingly bristly-pubescent, ovate to reniform, cordate, slender-petioled; stem leaves ovate-lanceolate to lanceolate, coarsely irregularly serrate, 2 1/2-5' long, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, short-petioled or the upper sessile; flowers nodding in terminal leafy-bracted racemes; calyx bristly-hairy or glabrate; corolla campanulate, 1'-1 1/2' long; capsule opening by basal pores.

Fig. 4019.

Campanula glomerata L. Sp. Pl. 166. 1753.

Perennial by short rootstocks; stem stout, simple, erect, pubescent, leafy, 1'-2' high. Leaves pubescent on both sides, crenulate, the lower and basal ones oblong or ovate, mostly obtuse, sometimes cordate, slender-petioled, 2'-4' long, the upper lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, sessile or clasping, smaller; flowers about 1' long, sessile, erect and spreading in terminal and axillary glo- merules; corolla campanulate, blue, rather deeply 5-lobed; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate; capsule ovoid or oblong, erect, about 3" high, opening near the base.

In fields and along roadsides, eastern Massachusetts and Quebec. Naturalized from Europe. Sometimes called canterbury bells, a name more properly belonging to C. medium and C. Trachelium. June-Aug.

6. Campanula aparinaoides Pursh. Marsh or Bedstraw Bellflower. Fig. 4020.

Campanula aparinaoides Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 159. 1814.

Perennial; stems very slender or filiform, weak, reclining or diffuse, rough with short retrorse bristles, leafy, paniculately branched, 6'-2" long. Leaves lanceolate, or linear-lanceolate, sessile, sparingly crenulate with low teeth, or entire, rough on the margins and midrib, acute at both ends, ½'-1½' long, 1'-3" wide; flowers leafy-petiole, 2½'-4' long; pedicels filiform, divergent; buds drooping; corolla open-campanulate, deeply 5-cleft, white or bluish-tinged, 2½'-4" long, its tube equalling or longer than the triangular-lanceolate acute calyx-lobes; style included; capsule subglobose, opening near the base.

In grassy swamps, Maine to Georgia, Kentucky and Colorado. Called also slender bellflower. June-Aug.

7. Campanula uliginosa Rydb. Blue Marsh Bellflower. Fig. 4021.

Campanula uliginosa Rydb.; Britton, Man. 885. 1901.

Perennial; similar to the preceding but branches less spreading; stem 1'-2' long, retrorsely hispidulous on the angles. Leaves linear, 1'-2½' long, ½'-2½' wide, retrorsely hispidulous on the margins and midribs, acute, minutely denticulate with callous teeth or entire; corolla blue with darker veins, cleft to below the middle into lanceolate lobes; capsule subglobose, about 2½" long and nearly as broad, opening near the base.

In wet meadows, New Brunswick to Saskatchewan, New York, Indiana and Nebraska. June-Aug.
8. **Campanula divaricata** Michx. Pani-cled Bellflower. Fig. 4022.


*Campanula flexuosa* Michx. loc. cit. 1803?

Perennial, glabrous but sometimes viscid; stem erect, paniculately branched, slender, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, ovate or oblong-lanceolate, the uppermost sometimes linear, sharply serrate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to the base, the upper sessile, the lower petioled, 2'-3' long, 3'-12' wide, or the lowest commonly shorter and broader; flowers very numerous in compound panicles, drooping, slender-pedicelled; corolla light blue, campanulate, about 3' long; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acute, scarcely spreading, often dentate; style long-exserted; capsule turbinate, about 2" long, opening near the middle.

On rocky banks, mountains of Virginia and West Virginia to Kentucky, Georgia and Tennessee. Ascends to 2500 ft. in North Carolina. June-Sept.

9. **Campanula americana** L. Tall Bellflower. Fig. 4023.

*Campanula americana* L. Sp. Pl. 164. 1753.

Annual or biennial, more or less pubescent; stem erect or nearly so, rather slender; simple or rarely with a few long branches, 3'-6' high. Leaves thin, ovate, oblong, or lanceolate, serrate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, petioled, or the upper sessile, 3'-6' long, the lowest sometimes cordate; flowers in a loose or dense terminal sometimes leafy spike, which is often 1'-2' long; lower bracts foliaceous, the upper subulate; corolla rotate, blue, or nearly white, about 1' broad, deeply 5-cleft; calyx-lobes linear-subulate, spreading, style declined and curved upward, long-exserted; capsule narrowly turbinate, ribbed, erect, 4'-5' long, opening near the summit.

In moist thickets and woods, New Brunswick to Ontario and South Dakota, south to Florida, Kentucky, Kansas, and Arkansas. Rare near the coast in the Middle States and New England. Ascends to 3000 ft. in West Virginia. July-Sept.


Annual herbs, with alternate toothed or entire leaves, the stem and branches long, slender. Flowers axillary, sessile or nearly so, 2-bracted, or the upper panicked in some exotic species, the earlier (lower) ones small, cleistogamous, the later with a blue or purple nearly rotate corolla. Calyx-tube narrow, the lobes in the earlier flowers 3 or 4, in the later 4 or 5. Corolla 5-lobed or 5-parted, the lobes imbricated in the bud. Filaments flat; anthers separate, linear. Ovary 3-celled (rarely 2- or 4-celled); ovules numerous; stigma usually 3-lobed. Capsule prismatic, cylindric, or narrowly oboconic, opening by lateral valves. Seeds ovoid, oblong, or lenticular. [From *Speculum Veneris*, the Latin name of the type species.]

About 10 species, natives of the northern hemisphere, one extending into South America. Type species: *Campanula Speculum* L.; *S. Speculum* (L.) DC., of Europe, which is adventive in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania.

Capsule narrowly oblong.

1. Leaves sessile; capsule-valves near the top.
2. Leaves cordate-clasping; capsule-valves at about the middle.
3. Capsule linear-cylindric; leaves sessile; western.

1. *S. biflora*.
2. *S. perfoliata*.
3. *S. leptocarpa*.
1. Specularia biflora (R. & P.) F. & M. Small Venus' Looking-glass. Fig. 4024.


Glabrous, or nearly so; stem simple or branched, very slender, roughish on the angles, 6'-2" high. Leaves ovate, oblong, or the upper lanceolate, sessile, acute or obtuse at the apex, crenate with a few teeth, or entire, 4'-10" long, or the upper smaller; earlier flowers with 3 or 4 ovate to lanceolate calyx-lobes, those of the later flowers 4 or 5, lanceolate-subulate, longer; capsule oblong-cylindric, 3"-5" long, opening by valves close under the calyx-teeth.

In dry soil, Virginia to Kentucky, Missouri, Kansas, Florida and Texas. Also in Oregon, California and South America. April-July.

2. Specularia perfoliata (L.) A. DC.

Venus' Looking-glass. Fig. 4025.

S. perfoliata A. DC. Mon. Campan. 351. 1830.

More or less pubescent; stem densely leafy, simple or branched from near the base, slender, rather weak, sometimes prostrate, retrorse-hispid on the angles, or nearly smooth, 6'-24' long. Leaves orbicular or broadly ovate, strongly cordate-clasping or the lower merely sessile, crenate-dentate or sometimes entire, 1'-1" wide; flowers solitary or 2-3 together in the axils, sessile, the later (upper) ones with 5 (rarely 4) triangular-lanceolate acuminate rigid calyx-lobes, and a rotate blue or violet corolla 5'-10" broad, the earlier ones with 3-4 shorter calyx-lobes longer than the rudimentary corolla; capsule oblong, or narrowly turbinate, 2'-3" long, finally opening at about the middle; seeds lenticular.

In dry woods, Maine and Ontario to British Columbia, south to Florida, Louisiana, Mexico, Arizona and Oregon. Called also clasping bellflower. May-Sept. Also in the mountains of Jamaica and Santo Domingo.

3. Specularia leptocarpa (Nutt.) A. Gray.

Western Venus' Looking-glass. Fig. 4026.


Hirsute, or nearly glabrous; stem slender, simple, or branched from the base, 6'-15' high. Leaves linear-lanceolate to oblong, sessile, not clasping, acute at both ends, or the lowest obtuse at the apex, entire or sparingly denticulate, 2'-1" long, 1'-2" wide; flowers sessile and usually solitary in the axils, the later ones with 4-5 subulate calyx-lobes and a rotate corolla 5'-6" broad, the earlier ones with 3 shorter calyx-lobes and rudimentary corolla; capsule linear-cylindric, 4'-8" long, less than 1" thick; the upper at length opening near the summit; seeds oblong.

In dry soil, western Missouri and Kansas to Montana, Colorado and Texas. May-Aug.

Herbs, the flowers in terminal heads subtended by a many-leaved involucre. Calyx-tube campanulate, adnate to the ovary, the limb 5-divided. Corolla at first tubular, splitting later to the base into 5 linear or linear-oblongate segments. Filaments subulate. Anthers united at the base, free above. Ovary inferior, 2-celled; stigma club-shaped. Capsule 2-celled, dehiscent by two terminal pores. [Greek name of some medicinal plant.]

Five species of central Europe and the Mediterranean Region, the following typical.

1. **Jasione montana** L. Sheep's-bit. Fig. 4027.

*Jasione montana* L. Sp. Pl. 928. 1753.

Annual or biennial, with several stems from a simple root; stems 6–12" high, branched above, leafy below, decumbent, erect or ascending, the branches spreading. Leaves linear, rough-hairy, sessile; flowers in long-peduncled hemispherical heads; corolla blue, seldom white or pink.

In waste places, Massachusetts to southern New York. Adventive from Europe. June-Sept.

**Family 43. LOBELIACEAE** Dumort. Comm. Bot. 57. 1822.

*Lobelia* Family.

Herbs, or in tropical regions rarely shrubs or trees, often with milky sap which contains a narcotic-acid poison, with alternate, exstipulate, simple, entire, toothed or pinnately parted leaves and solitary, spicate, racemose or paniculate flowers. Calyx-tube adnate to the ovary, its limb 5-lobed or 5-parted, the lobes equal or unequal. Corolla gamopetalous, irregular, often bilabiate, its tube open on one side nearly or quite to the base, its limb 5-lobed; stamens 5, inserted with the corolla; filaments sometimes cohering into a tube; anthers united. Ovary 2–5-celled; style single; stigma fringed; ovules numerous, sessile, horizontal, anatropous. Fruit a 1–5-celled capsule, or a berry. Seeds numerous, with a smooth or furrowed testa. Endosperm fleshy.

About 20 genera and 600 species, of wide geographical distribution.

1. **Lobelia** L. Sp. Pl. 928. 1753.

Herbs (some tropical species shrubs), with alternate or basal leaves and racemose spicate or paniculate, often leafy bracted, red, yellow, blue or white flowers. Calyx-tube turbinate, hemispherical or ovoid, adnate to the ovary. Corolla-tube straight, oblique or incurved, divided to the base on one side, 2-lipped in our species, the lobe on each side of the cliff erect or recurved, turned away from the other three which are somewhat united, the sinuses inclining to extend the base of the corolla at maturity so as to divide it into 5 petals. Stamens free from the corolla-tube, monadelphous, at least above, two or all the 5 anthers with a tuft of hairs at the tips, three of them usually larger than the other two, all united into a tube or ring around the style. Ovary 2-celled, the 2 placenta many-ovuled; stigma 2-lobed or 2-cleft. Capsule loculicidally 2-valved. [Named after Matthias de L'Obel, 1538–1616, a Flemish botanist.]

About 250 species, of wide geographical distribution. Besides the following, some 16 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Lobelia Dortmannia* L.

**Aquatic; stem simple, nearly naked; flowers light blue.**

Leaves terete, hollow, obtuse, tufted at the base.
Leaves flat, linear-oblong or spatulate, entire or glandular-denticulate.

**Terrestrial plants of wet or dry soil; stems leafy.**

1. Corolla-tube 5"–12" long.
Flowers bright scarlet (rarely white); corolla-tube 10"–12" long. Flowers blue, white, or blue and white; corolla-tube 5"–7" long.
Leaves ovate, lanceolate, or the lower ones obovate.
Leaves glabrous or sparingly pubescent.
Calyx-lobes hisrate; sinus with large deflexed auricles.
Calyx-lobes glabrous or glandular, usually without auricles.
Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, spreading.
Leaves linear to narrowly lanceolate, erect.
Leaves densely puberulent; calyx hisrate; auricles small.
Leaves elongated-linear, strongly glandular-denticulate.

1. **L. Dortmannia.**
2. **L. paludosa.**
3. **L. cardinalis.**
4. **L. zephyrilla.**
5. **L. amoena.**
6. **L. elongata.**
7. **L. tuberosa.**
8. **L. glandulosa.**
LOBELIACEAE.  

2. Corolla-tube only 2"-4" long.

Stems mostly simple; flowers in terminal spike-like racemes.

Sinuses of the calyx without auricles.

Stems mostly paniculately branched; flowers in loose racemes.

Stems stout, pubescent; leaves ovate or oblong, denticate.

Stems slightly denticulate, glabrous; stem-leaves narrow, the basal wider.

Pedicels mostly longer than flowers, 2-bracteolate near the middle.

Pedicels not longer than flowers, not bracteolate, or only so at the base.

Corolla 2½"-3½" long; calyx-tube hemispheric in fruit.

Corolla 4½"-5½" long; calyx-tube turbinate.

1. Lobelia Dortmanna L. Water Lobelia. Water Gladiole. Fig. 4028.


Perennial, aquatic, glabrous throughout, somewhat fleshy; roots numerous, white, fibrous; stem slender, simple, erect, hollow, minutely scaly, 6'-18' high. Leaves all submersed and tufted at the base of the stem, terete, hollow, obtuse, longitudinally divided by a partition, 1'-2' long, about 2' thick; flowers in a loose terminal raceme, blue, 6'-8' long; pedicels filiform, shorter than or equaling the flowers; calyx-lobes subulate or lanceolate, shorter than the tube, the sinuses usually not at all appended; corolla-tube 3'-4' long, its lower lip glabrous or nearly so.


2. Lobelia paludosa Nutt. Swamp Lobelia.

Fig. 4029.

Lobelia paludosa Nutt. Gen. 2: 75. 1818.

Perennial, aquatic, glabrous throughout; roots few and thick; stem nearly naked, slender, simple, or branched above, 1'-4' high. Leaves mostly tufted at the base, flat, narrowly oblong or spatulate, emersed, obtuse or acutish, entire or repand-denticulate and glandular, those of the stem few, small and sessile, the basal ones 2'-0 long, 2"-4" wide, narrowed into petioles; flowers pale blue, racemose, 5'-6' long; calyx-lobes narrowly lanceolate, about as long as the tube, the sinuses commonly not at all appended; corolla-tube 3'-4' long, its lower lip pubescent at the base.

In swamps and ponds, Delaware to Florida and Louisiana mostly near the coast. May-July.


Red Lobelia. Red Betty. Fig. 4030.


Perennial by offsets; stem slightly pubescent, or glabrous, leafy, simple or rarely branched, 2'-4½' high. Leaves oblong, oval, ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, thin, glabrous or sparingly pubescent, 2'-6' long, 1½'-1½' wide, acuminate or acute at both ends, crenate or denticulate, the upper sessile, the lower petioled; flowers racemose, commonly numerous, bright scarlet or red (rarely white), 1'-1½' long; bracts usually glandular; calyx glabrous or pubescent, its lobes linear, elongated, acute; corolla-tube nearly or quite 1' long; larger anthers glabrous.

4. **Lobelia syphilitica** L. Great Lobelia.  
   Blue Cardinal-flower.  Fig. 4031.

*Lobelia syphilitica ludoviciana* A. DC. Prodr. 7: 377. 1839.

Perennial by short offsets; stem sparingly pubescent, rather stout, very leafy, usually simple, 1'-3' high. Leaves glabrous or sparingly puberulent, 2'-6' long, 3'-2' wide, oval, oblong, or lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, repent-denticulate, irregularly crenate-dentate or nearly entire, sessile, or the lower obovate, obtuse and narrowed into petioles; flowers bright blue, or occasionally white, 10'-12' long, densely racemose, leafy-bracted; calyx-lobes lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent or ciliate, the sinuses appended by large deflexed auricles; corolla-tube 5'-6' long, about 2' thick, the lobes of its larger lip oblong-oval, obtuse or acutish, glabrous; larger anthers glabrous.


5. **Lobelia amoena** Michx. Southern Lobelia.  
   Fig. 4032.


Nearly glabrous throughout, perennial; stem simple, slender, leafy, 1'-4' high. Leaves thin, ovate to oblong-lanceolate, narrowly oblong, or oval, repent-dentate or denticulate, the lower petioled and mostly obtuse, 2'-6' long, the upper sessile, acute or acutish, smaller; flowers blue, racemose, nearly 1' long; bracts narrow and small, or the lower foliaceous, glandular; pedicels 1'-2' long; calyx-lobes linear-subulate, acuminate, glabrous, glandular, elongated, the sinuses usually not auricled; corolla-tube 5'-7' long, 4'-2' thick; larger anthers glabrous, or puberulent at the tip; lobes of the larger lip of the corolla broadly ovate to oval, obtuse, glabrous.

In swamps, Delaware to Florida and Alabama. July-Sept.

6. **Lobelia elongata** Small. Long-leaved Lobelia.  
   Fig. 4033.

*L. elongata* Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1144. 1903.

Perennial, at least by offsets, glabrous or nearly so; stem simple, 1'-3' tall, commonly wand-like. Leaves rather few, erect or ascending, linear or nearly so, 3'-4' long, mostly acute, serrate or dentate-serrate with gland-tipped teeth, sessile or narrowed into petiole-like bases; flowers deep-blue in rather closely flowered, but not densely flowered, one-sided racemes 4'-12' long; bracts linear to lanceolate, serrate with gland-tipped teeth, the lower ones sometimes surpassing the corollas; calyx-lobes elongate, linear-subulate or linear-setaceous, entire, as long as the corolla or shorter, without auricles at the sinuses; corolla-tube 5'-8' long, lobes of the lower lip oval or ovate, glabrous.

In low grounds or swamps, Virginia to Florida and Louisiana. Aug.-Oct.
7. *Lobelia pubérula* Michx. Downy Lobelia. Fig. 4034.


Perennial, densely and finely puberulent all over, slightly viscid; stem simple, or rarely with a few branches, stout or slender, leafy, 1–3′ high. Leaves oval, oblong, ovate, or obovate, 1–2′ long, rather thick, the lower petioled, all obtuse or the uppermost acute, denticulate or crenate-dentate, the teeth often glandular; flowers blue, 8″–10″ long, in long spike-like racemes; lower bracts, or sometimes all of them, foliaceous, glandular; pedicels very short; calyx hirsute or pubescent, its lobes narrowly lanceolate, elongated, usually with short rounded auricles at the sinuses; corolla-tube about 3″ long, 1″–1⅓″ thick, the lobes of its larger lip broadly ovate, glabrous; larger anthers minutely bearded.


8. *Lobelia glandulosa* Walt. Glandular Lobelia. Fig. 4035.


Perennial; stem slender, leafy below, nearly naked above, simple, glabrous, or sparingly puberulent, 1–4′ high. Leaves elongated-linear to narrowly lanceolate, thick, glabrous, strongly glandular-dentate, the lower petioled, obtuse, often 7″ long and 4″ wide, the upper sessile, acutish, shorter; flowers racemose-spicate, secund, often few and distant, blue, nearly 1′ long; bracts narrow, glandular; peduncles very short, sometimes with a pair of glands near the base; calyx-tube often densely hirsute, its lobes subulate, the sinuses not appendaged; corolla-tube 5″–6″ long, 1″–1⅓″ thick, about twice as long as the calyx-lobes; larger lip of the corolla pubescent within at the base, its lobes ovate, acutish; anthers all bearded at the tip.

In swamps near the coast, southern Virginia to Florida. July-Sept.

9. *Lobelia spicata* Lam. Pale Spiked Lobelia. Fig. 4036.


Perennial or biennial, puberulent, smooth or roughish; stem strict, simple, leafy, 1–4′ high. Leaves thickish, pale green, repand-dentate, crenulate, or entire, the basal ones commonly tufted, broadly oblong, oval, or obovate, very obtuse, narrowed into short petioles, 1′–3′ long; 1″–2″ wide; stem leaves sessile, oblong, lanceolate, or spatulate, obtuse, the uppermost gradually smaller and acutish; flowers pale blue, 3″–5″ long, densely or distantly racemose-spicate, the inflorescence sometimes 2″ long; bracts linear, entire; pedicels very short, ascending; calyx-tube turbinate, usually glabrous, shorter than its subulate spreading, sometimes hirsute or ciliate lobes, the sinuses usually not at all appendaged; corolla-tube about 2⅓″ long and 1″ thick.

In dry, mostly sandy soil, or in meadows, Prince Edward Island to Saskatchewan, North Carolina, Alabama, Louisiana and Arkansas. Races differ in pubescence and in size of flowers. Ascends to 2500 ft. in Virginia. June-Aug.
10 Lobelia leptostachys A. DC. Spiked Lobelia. Fig. 4037.

*Lobelia leptostachys* A. DC. Prodr. 7: 376. 1839.

Similar to the preceding species; stem usually stouter, puberulent or glabrous, 2'-4' high. Basal leaves oval or obovate, obtuse; stem leaves spatulate, oblanceolate or lanceolate, obtuse, sometimes slightly scabrous, denticulate or entire, or the uppermost narrower and acute; spike-like raceme elongated, usually dense; bracts linear, glabrous; pedicels very short; calyx-lobes linear-subulate, nearly as long as the corolla-tube, the sinuses with subulate deflexed auricles; flowers blue, 4'-5' long.

In dry soil, Virginia to Ohio and Illinois, Georgia and Kansas. June-Aug.

11. Lobelia inflata L. Indian or Wild Tobacco. Eyebright. Fig. 4038.


Annual, pubescent or hirsute, very acid; stem leafy, commonly paniculately branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves thin, repand-denticulate or denticulate, the lower oval or obovate, obtuse, 1'-2' long, narrowed into short petioles, the upper sessile, oval, oblong, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate, obtuse, or the uppermost acute; flowers light blue, 2'-3' long, usually distant in somewhat spike-like racemes; lower bracts foliaceous, the upper subulate; pedicels 2'-5' long in fruit; calyx glabrous or nearly so, its subulate lobes about as long as the corolla; capsule inflated, 3'-4' long, finely transversely veined between the ribs.


12. Lobelia Kalmii L. Brook or Kalm's Lobelia. Fig. 4039.


Perennial by short offsets, glabrous throughout, or sparingly pubescent below; stem leafy, erect, paniculately branched, rarely simple, slender, 6'-20' high. Lower and basal leaves spatulate, obtuse, narrowed into short petioles; sparingly repand-denticulate, or entire, 6'-12' long, 1'-2' wide; upper leaves sessile, usually longer and narrower, linear, linear-oblong, or narrowly spatulate, the uppermost acute; flowers light blue, 4'-5' long, in loose racemes; lower bracts linear-lanceolate, the upper subulate; pedicels nearly filiform, 4'-12' long, usually 2-glandular or 2-bracteolate near the middle; calyx-lobes lanceolate-subulate, longer than the turbinate tube, the sinuses not appended; capsule wholly inferior, not inflated, campanulate or subglobose, about 2' long.

On wet banks, and in wet meadows, Nova Scotia to New Jersey, west to Ontario, Manitoba, Ohio, Michigan and Iowa. July-Sept.
13. Lobelia Nuttallii R. & S. Nuttall's Lobelia. Fig. 4040.


Annual, or perhaps biennial, glabrous throughout, or puberulent below; stem weak, usually reclining, very slender, loosely branched, at least when old, 1½-3½ long. Basal leaves spatulate to oval, obtuse, mostly petioled, 6½-12½ long, slightly repand, or entire; stem leaves distant, linear, linear-oblong, or slightly spatulate, longer and narrower, entire or sparingly glandular-denticulate; flowers 2½-4½ long, pale blue, loosely racemose; bracts linear or the upper subulate; pedicels filiform, 2½-4½ long, naked, or minutely 2-bracteolate near the base; calyx-lobes subulate, longer than the depressed-hemispheric strongly ribbed tube, the sinuses unappendaged; capsule depressed-globose, half-inferior, about 1½ long.

In sandy soil, Long Island to Pennsylvania, Florida and Georgia. June-Sept.

14. Lobelia Canbyi A. Gray. Canby's Lobelia. Fig. 4041.

Lobelia Canbyi A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5. 284. 1867.

Annual, slightly puberulent, usually glabrous; stem erect, slender, panicularly branched, or simple, 2½-3½ high. Stem leaves linear or linear-oblong, 1½-1⅞ wide, the lower obtuse, sometimes slightly repand-denticulate, the upper acute, narrower, entire; flowers racemose, blue, 4½-5½ long; lower bracts linear, the upper subulate; pedicels erect or ascending, naked, filiform, 1½-3½ long; calyx-lobes linear-subulate, glandular-denticulate, equaling or somewhat longer than the narrowly turbinate tube, mostly shorter than the tube of the corolla; capsule oblong-turbinate, 2½ long, shorter than the calyx-tube.

Swamps, New Jersey to South Carolina. July-Sept.

Family 44. CICORIACEAE Reichenb. Fl. Excurs. 248. 1831.

Chicory Family.

Herbs (two Pacific Island genera trees), almost always with milky, acrid or bitter juice, alternate or basal leaves, and yellow, rarely pink, blue purple or white flowers in involucrate heads (anthodia). Bracts of the involucre in 1 to several series. Receptacle of the head flat or flattish, naked, scaly (paleaceous), smooth, pitted, or honeycombed. Flowers all alike (heads homogamous), perfect. Calyx-tube completely adnate to the ovary, its limb (pappus) of scales, or simple or plumose bristles, or both, or wanting. Corolla gamopetalous, with a short or long tube, and a strap-shaped (ligulate) usually 5-toothed limb (ray). Anthers connate into a tube around the style, the sacs sagittate or arvicled at the base, not tailed, usually appendaged at the summit, the simple pollen-grains usually 12-sided. Ovary 1-celled; ovule 1, anatropous; style very slender, 2-cleft, or 2-lobed, the lobes minutely papillose. Fruit an achene. Seed erect; endosperm none; radicle narrower than the cotyledons.

About 70 genera and 1500 species, of wide geographic distribution. The family is also known as LIGULIFLORAE, and is often regarded as a tribe of the COMPOSITAE.

* Pappus of scales, or of scales and bristles, or none.

1. Cichorium.

Flowers blue or white; pappus of blunt scales. Flowers yellow.

2. Lapsana.

3. Serinea.
Pappus of rounded scales, with or without an inner series of bristles.

Bracts of the involucre 9–18, reflexed in fruit, not keeled; pappus-bristles usually more numerous than the scales.

Annuals; pappus-scales 5, obovate or rounded.

Perennials; pappus-scales 10–15, linear or oblong, minute.

Bracts of the involucre 5–8, erect in fruit, keeled; pappus-bristles and scales 5.

Bracts of the involucre thickened and keeled after flowering; pappus none.

**Pappus, at least some of it, of plumose bristles.**

Receptacle chaffy.

Receptacle naked.

Plume-branches of the pappus not interwoven.

Flowers yellow; plants leafy-stemmed.

Flowers pink.

Plume-branches of the pappus interwoven.

***Pappus of simple bristles or of some soft white scales.***

† Receptacle with a few deciduous bristles; flowers yellow.

†† Receptacle naked.

1. Achenes spinulose, or with short processes near the summit.

Heads few (6–15) flowered, yellow; stem branching.

Heads many-flowered, yellow, solitary on scapes.

2. Achenes smooth, or papillate, not spinulose toward the summit.

(a) Achenes flattened.

Achenes truncate, not beaked; flowers yellow.

Achenes narrowed at the summit, or beaked; flowers blue or yellow.

(b) Achenes cylindric, or prismatic.

Achenes terete, not narrowed either at the base or summit; flowers pink or purple.

Achenes narrowed at the base, narrowed or beaked at the summit; flowers yellow.

Achenes slender-beaked.

Pappus-bristles not surrounded by a villous ring at base.

Pappus-bristles surrounded by a villous white ring at base.

Achenes merely narrowed above, not beaked.

Achenes narrowed at the base, otherwise columnar, truncate (except in 2 species of Hieracium).

Flowers yellow, orange, or red.

Flowers white, cream-color, or purple.


Erect branching herbs, with alternate and basal leaves, those of the stem and branches usually very small and bract-like, and large, heads of blue purple pink or white flowers, peduncled, or in sessile clusters along the branches. Involucre of 2 series of herbaceous bracts, the outer somewhat spreading, the inner erect and subtending, or partly enclosing, the outer achenes. Receptacle flat, naked, or slightly fimbriate. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender, obtusish. Achenes 5-angled or 5-ribbed, truncate, not beaked. Pappus of 2 or 3 series of short blunt scales. [From the Arabic name.]

About 8 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.


*Cichorium Íntybus* L. Sp. Pl. 813. 1753.

*Cichorium Íntybus* divaricatum DC. Prodr. 7: 84. 1838.

Perennial from a long deep tap-root; stems slightly hispid, stiff, much branched, 1–3° high. Basal leaves spreading, runcinate-pinnatifid, dentate or lobed, spathulate, 3–6° long, narrowed into long petioles; upper leaves much smaller, lanceolate or oblong, lobed or entire, clasping and auricled at the base; heads numerous, 1–13° broad, 1–4 together in sessile clusters on the nearly naked or bracted branches, or sometimes peduncled; inner bracts of the involucre about 8; flowers blue, or sometimes white.


Annual erect branching herbs, with alternate dentate or pinnatifid leaves, and small panicked slender-peduncled heads of yellow flowers. Involucre nearly cylindric, its principal bracts in 1 series, nearly equal, with a few exterior small ones at the base. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes obovate-oblong, 20-30-nerved, somewhat flattened, narrowed below, rounded at the summit. Pappus none. [Greek, *lampsana*, the name of a crucifer.]

About 9 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.

1. **Lapsana communis** L. Nipplewort. Succory Dock-cress. Fig. 4043.


Stem paniculately branched, glabrous above, more or less hispid-pubescent below, 1"-3" high. Lower leaves ovate, repand-dentate, obtuse, thin, pubescent, or glabrate, petioled, 2'-4' long, often with 2-6 lobes on the petiole, the uppermost oblong or lanceolate, sessile, acute, much smaller, mostly entire; heads very numerous, 3'-6' broad; involucre oblong-cylindric, 2'-3' high, and of about 8 linear glaucescent principal bracts and several very small outer ones.

Along roadsides and in waste places, Quebec and Ontario to New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Michigan. Also on the Pacific Coast and in Jamaica. Naturalized from Europe. Called also bogan-leaves, ballogan. June-Sept.


Low glaucescent branching annual herbs, with alternate clasping entire or lobed leaves, or those of the stem sometimes appearing as if opposite, and few small long-peduncled heads of yellow flowers. Involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts about 8, equal, membranous, becoming concave after flowering. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes obovoid, 8-10-ribbed, contracted at the base, rounded at the summit. Pappus none, or a mere vestige. [Greek, small chicory.]

Three known species, natives of the southern United States, the following typical.

1. **Serinia oppositifolia** (Raf.) Kuntze. Serinia. Fig. 4044.

*Sericia oppositifolia* Raf. Fl. Ludov. 57. 1817.


Glabrous throughout, or slightly glandular-pubescent along the ends of the peduncles, branched from the base, 4'-10' high. Basal and lower leaves petioled, oblong-lanceolate or spatulate in outline, acute or obtuse, entire, lobed or pinnatifid, 3'-5' long, 2'-6' wide; upper leaves mostly sessile, clasping, alternate, or appearing as if opposite, usually entire, smaller; peduncles very slender, sometimes 4' long; heads 14'-2' broad; bracts of the involucre acute or acuminate, about the length of the rays.

Kansas to Texas, east to North Carolina and Florida. Recorded from Missouri. March-May.


An annual herb, with scapose stems, basal, entire, sinuate-dentate or pinnatifid leaves, and a small or middle-sized head of yellow flowers, solitary at the end of the scape. Involucre campanulate, its herbaceous bracts 9-18, reflexed in fruit, in 2 series, with no exterior shorter ones. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender, obtusish. Achenes turbinate, 15-20-ribbed, truncate. Pappus in 2 series, the outer of 5 thin broad rounded scales, the inner of 10 or more slender naked bristles. [In honor of David Krig, who collected plants in Maryland early in the eighteenth century.]

A monotypic genus of North America. This and the two following genera were included in *Adopogon* Neck., in our first edition, but that genus is not typified, and the name probably belongs to an Old World plant.
CHICORY FAMILY.

Genus 4.

Fig. 4045.

_Hyoseris virginica_ L. Sp. Pl. 809. 1753.
_Hyoseris caroliniana_ Walt. Fl. Car. 194. 1788.

Annual, acaulescent; scapes usually several from the same root, very slender, glabrous or hispidulous, monocephalous, 1'-15' high, simple, or sometimes branched at or near the base. Leaves commonly all basal, tufted, spatulate, lanceolate or linear, pinnatifid, sinuate, lobed, dentate or rarely entire, 1'-6' long, narrowed at the base into usually margined petioles; head 3''-7'' broad; involucre of 9-18 linear-lanceolate bracts, reflexed after the fall of the narrowly turbinate somewhat 5-angled achenes; pappus of 5 round short scales and 10 or more long capillary bristles.

In dry, sandy soil, Maine to Ontario and Minnesota, Florida and Texas; also in Washington. April-Aug.


Perennial herbs, with tufted basal leaves, the large many-flowered heads at the ends of simple or branched scapes. Flowers orange or yellow. Bracts of the involucre 9-18, reflexed in fruit, lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, not keeled. Pappus of 10-15 small scales and as many long bristles or more. [Mythological name.]

Four species, natives of North America. Type species: _Cynthia virginica_ (L.) D. Don.

Caulescent, branched above.
Acaulescent, monocephalous.

Fig. 4046.

_Tragopogon virginicum_ L. Sp. Pl. 780. 1753.
_Adopogon virginicum_ Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 394. 1891.

Perennial, glabrous and glaucous; stem 1º-21º high, 1-leaved and branched above, bearing 1-6 long-peduncled heads at its summit and usually 1 oblong, entire or toothed clasping leaf below the middle. Basal leaves tufted, runcinate, sinuate, denticulate, or entire, 2'-7' long, narrowed into margined petioles, heads about 1' broad; involucre of 9-15 lanceolate nerveless bracts, 3''-4'' long, reflexed in fruit; achenes nearly oblong; pappus of 10-15 small oblong scales and an equal or greater number of capillary bristles; flowers orange to reddish orange.

In moist woods and meadows, Massachusetts to southern Ontario and Manitoba, Georgia, Kentucky, Missouri and Colorado. Ascends to 4000 ft. in Virginia. False dandelion. May-Oct.
2. Cynthia Dandelion (L.) DC. Dwarf Dandelion or Goatsbeard. Fig. 4047.


Cynthia Dandelion DC. Prodr. 7: 89. 1838.


Perennial, acaulescent, glabrous and somewhat glaucous; scape 6'-18' high, slender leafless, with a single head. Stolons filiform, bearing globose tubers; leaves all basal, tufted, linear-lanceolate to spatulate, entire, denticulate, sinuate, or pinnatifid, narrowed at the base, 3'-6' long, 2''-5'' wide; head about 1' broad; involucre nearly 1/2 high; pappus similar to that of the preceding species.

In moist soil, Maryland to Florida, Illinois, Missouri, Kansas and Texas. April–June.


An annual acaulescent herb, the leaves forming rosettes, the scapes monocephalous. Involucral bracts 5-8, ovate to ovate-lanceolate, remaining erect in fruit. Receptacle naked. Rays yellow, 5-toothed. Achenes turbinate, ribbed. Pappus an outer series of 5 obovate scales, and an inner series of 5 bristles, much longer than the scales. [Greek, referring to the cup-shaped fruiting involucre.]

A monotypic genus of the south-central United States.

1. Cymbia occidentalis (Nutt.) Standley.

Western Dwarf Dandelion. Fig. 4048.


Scapes tufted, 2'-8' high, usually glandular, at least above, sometimes glabrous, bearing a single head 5''-10'' broad. Leaves basal, lanceolate to obovate, entire to pinnatifid, mostly shorter than the scapes; involucre 2'-3' high, firm and keeled at maturity, remaining erect; achenes transversely wrinkled; pappus of 5 obovate scales and 5 alternating bristles, or these wanting.

Prairies, southern Missouri and Kansas to Texas. April–May.


A low annual scapose herb, glabrous, or nearly so, with tufted basal dentate or nearly entire leaves. Scapes several or numerous, simple or branched, upwardly thickened below the solitary heads of yellow flowers. Involucre campanulate, its bracts in 1 series, narrow, equal, thickened and keeled on the back after flowering, rarely with a few outer minute ones. Receptacle flat, pitted, not chaffy. Anthers sagittate. Style-branches obtuse. Achenes oval, 8-10-ribbed, narrowed below, truncate, or with a denticulate margin. Pappus none. [Greek, lamb-succory.]

A monotypic genus of western Europe.
Genus 7.  

CHICORY FAMILY.  

1. Arnoseris minima (L.) Dumort.  
Succory.  
Fig. 4049. 

_Hypochaeris minima_ Lam.  
_Arnoseris pusilla_ Gaertn. Fl. & Sem. 2: 355. 1791. 
_Arnoseris minima_ Dumort. Fl. Belg. 63. 1827. 

Scapes slender, 3'-12' high, leafless, simple, or with 1-4 branches mostly above the middle, gradually thickened and hollow upward for a space of an inch or more below the heads. Leaves oblongolate, obovate, or oblong, 1'-3 long, 3'-10 wide, usually coarsely and sharply toothed, narrowed into margined petioles; heads 8' broad, or less; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acuminate, strongly keeled after flowering, 2'-4' long, curving over the achenes. 

Fields and waste grounds. Maine to Ontario and Michigan. Adventive from Europe. Also called dwarf swine's- or hog's-succory; dwarf nipplewort. Summer. 

Pl. 810. 1753. 

Mostly perennial herbs, with scapose, often branched stems and mostly basal tufted leaves, pinnatifid to entire, those of the scapes few, scale-like, very small, or none. Heads mostly large, long-peduncled. Flowers yellow. Involucule oblong-cylindric to campanulate, its bracts herbaceous, imbricated in several series, appressed, the outer smaller. Receptacle flat, chaffy. Anthers sagittate. Style-branches slender, obtusish. Achenes oblong to linear, 10-ribbed, somewhat narrowed below, contracted above into a long or short beak, or the outer truncate. Pappus of 1 row of plumose bristles, sometimes with some shorter simple ones. [Greek, for pigs, which are fond of its roots.] 

About 50 species, natives of Europe, Asia and South America. Type species: _Hypochaeris glabra_ L. 


Perennial scapose herbs, with tufted basal, mostly pinnatifid leaves, branched and scaly, or simple and naked scapes, and large heads of yellow flowers, solitary at the end of the scape or of its branches. Involucre ovoid or oblong, its principal bracts in 1 or 2 series, nearly equal, with several series of short outer ones. Receptacle flat, imbrillate, villous, or somewhat honeycombed. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes oblong or linear, finely striate, contracted or beaked at the summit. Pappus of 1 or 2 series of plumose persistent brownish bristles, somewhat broadened at the base, or the outer scale-like and simple. [Greek, from the growth of these plants on unused land.]
About 43 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: Apargia incana Scop.

Scape scaly-bracted, mostly branched; pappus of plumose bristles only.
Scape bractless, monoecephalous; pappus of two kinds.
Pappus of marginal and inner flowers dissimilar.
Pappus of all flowers alike.

1. Apargia autumnalis (L.) Hoffm. Fall Dandelion. Autumnal Hawkbit. Lion's-tooth. Fig. 4051.

Leontodon autumnalis L. Sp. Pl. 798. 1753.


Plant glabrous or nearly so, or the involucres and ends of peduncles black-pubescent; scape slender, usually branched and scaly, 6-2' high. Leaves narrowly obovate to linear-lanceolate, pinnatifid into narrow lobes, or some of them coarsely dentate, 3'-8' long, 3'-12' wide, acuminate at the apex, narrowed into rather short petioles; heads several, rarely solitary, about 12'-15' broad; involucre oblong; achenes tapering into a short beak, or the outer ones nearly terete; pappus-bristles all plumose.


2. Apargia nudicaulis (L.) Britton. Rough or Hairy Hawkbit. Fig. 4052.


Plant more or less hirsute; scape simple, slender, 4'-12' high, minutely scaly, or naked. Leaves linear-oblong to narrowly spatulate, acute or obtuse, not acuminate, nearly entire, coarsely sinuate-dentate or sometimes pinnatifid, 2'-5' long, 3'-8' wide, narrowed into petioles; head solitary at the end of the scape, 5'-10' broad; involucre canescent or pubescent; outer achenes with a pappus of simple narrow scales, the inner ones with a pappus of plumose bristles.


3. Apargia hispida (L.) Willd. Common Hawkbit. Fig. 4053.


Glabrous, or bristly-hispid. Scape stout or slender, 4'-25' high, bractless, monoecephalous; head nodding before flowering; leaves 2'-6' long, oblong-lanceolate in outline, coarsely and sharply dentate or subpinnatifid; head 11' broad or less; involucre 6'-7' high; pappus an outer series of short and an inner series of long plumose bristles, alike in all the flowers.


Erect hispid, mostly branching, leafy herbs, with alternate leaves (in our species), and rather large, usually corymbose or paniculate heads of yellow flowers. Involucre campanulate or cup-shaped, its principal bracts in 1 series, nearly equal, with 2-3 series of small or large exterior spreading ones. Receptacle flat, short-fimbrillate. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes linear or oblong, somewhat incurved, terete or angled, 5-to-ribbed and transversely wrinkled, narrowed at the base and summit, or beaked in some species. Pappus of 1 or 2 series of slender plumose bristles. (Greek, bitter.)

About 35 species, natives of the Old World, one perhaps indigenous in Alaska. Type species: *Picris aspelioides* L.

Outer involucral bracts linear; achenes not beaked.
Outer involucral bracts ovate, foliaceous; achenes short-beaked.

1. **Picris hieracioides** L. Hawkweed

Picris. Fig. 4054.

*Picris hieracioides* L. Sp. Pl. 792. 1753.

Biennial, more or less hispid, much branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, dentate, or nearly entire, the basal narrowed into petioles, acute, often 6' long, those of the stem mostly sessile and smaller; heads numerous, ½'-1' broad; involucre 4'-6' high, its outer bracts linear, subulate, spreading, the inner linear-lanceolate, acuminate; pappus copious, nearly white.


2. **Picris echiioides** L. Bristly Ox-tongue. Fig. 4055.

*Picris echiioides* L. Sp. Pl. 792. 1753.


Annual or biennial, branched, hispid; stem about 21' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or oblong, obtuse, repand-dentate, 2'-6' long, narrowed into petioles; upper leaves sessile and clasping, oblong or lanceolate, smaller, the uppermost mainly acute and entire; heads numerous, rather crowded, short-peduncled, about ½' broad; outer bracts of the involucre 4 or 5, foliaceous, ovate, acute, hispid-ciliate, the inner ones lanceolate, membranous; achenes beaked.

In waste places, Nova Scotia and Ontario to Pennsylvania, and in ballast about the seaports. Also in California. Adventive from Europe. July-Sept. Called also bugloss and bugloss-picris.


Annual or perennial, mostly glabrous, often glaucous herbs, with erect, simple or branched, usually rigid stems, alternate or basal, entire dentate or runcinate-pinnatifid leaves, those of the stem and branches often reduced to subulate scales, and small erect heads of pink flowers, paniculate, or solitary at the ends of the branches, opening in the morning. Involucre cylin- dric or oblong, its principal bracts few, equal, scarious-margined, slightly united at the base, with numerous short exterior ones and sometimes a few of intermediate length. Receptacle flat, naked. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes oblong or linear, terete or columnar, 5-ribbed, truncate or beaked at the summit, the ribs smooth or rugose. Pappus of 1 series of rather rigid plumose bristles. [Greek, referring to the feathery pappus.]


1. Ptiloria pauciflora (Torr.) Raf. Brown-plumed Ptiloria. Fig. 4056.


Perennial; stem rather stout, strigate, rigid, divergently branched, 1'-2' high. Basal and lower leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, 1'-2½' long, 3''-6'' wide, the upper all short and narrowly linear or reduced to scales; heads somewhat racemose-paniculately united along the branches, usually about 5-flowered; involucre 4''-5'' high; rays 1''-2'' long; pappus brownish, plumose to below the middle.

Plains, Nebraska, Kansas to Wyoming, Texas and California. Summer.

2. Ptiloria ramōsa Rydb. White-plumed Ptiloria. Fig. 4057.


Similar to the preceding species, but commonly lower, bushy-branched, the branches ascending. Basal leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, those of the stem linear or filiform, entire, or sometimes runcinate-dentate, the uppermost reduced to small scales; heads numerous, usually solitary at the ends of the branchlets; involucre about 4'' high; pappus bright white, very plumose to near the base.

Plains and dry, rocky soil, western Nebraska to Wyoming, Montana and Colorado. In first edition of this work not distinguished from the western Ptiloria tenifolia (Torr.) Raf. May-Aug.

Biennial or perennial, erect usually branched, somewhat succulent herbs, with slender fleshy tap-roots, alternate entire linear-lanceolate long-acuminate leaves, clasping at the base, and long-peduncled large heads of yellow or purple flowers, opening in the early morning, usually closed by noon. Involucre cylintric or narrowly campanulate, its bracts in 1 series, nearly equal, acuminate, united at the base. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes linear, terete, or 5-angled, 5-to-ribbed, terminated by slender beaks, or the outermost beakless. Pappus-bristles in 1 series, plumose, connate at the base, the plume-branches interwebbed. [Greek, goats-beard.]

About 35 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: Tragopogon pratensis L.

Flowers yellow; involucral bracts equaling or shorter than the rays.
Flowers purple; involucral bracts much longer than the rays.

1. Tragopogon pratensis L. Yellow
Goat's-beard. Meadow Salsify.
Fig. 4058.


Stem branched, 1½-3½ high. Leaves keeled, tapering from the broad, more or less clasping base to a very long acuminate tip, the lower sometimes 10' long and 1½ wide; peduncles thickened at the top; heads 1½-2½ broad; bracts of the involucre about 8, lanceolate, acuminate, shorter than or equaling (rarely exceeding) the yellow rays; marginal achenes striate, smooth or roughened.


2. Tragopogon porrifolius L. Oyster
Fig. 4059.


Taller, sometimes 4½ high. Peduncles very much thickened and hollow for 1 to 3 inches below the heads; heads 2½-4½ broad, very showy; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acuminate, usually much longer than the purple rays; achenes sometimes 2½ long, the outer ones covered with scale-like tubercles, especially on the ribs below.

In fields and waste places, Ontario to New Jersey, Virginia, Minnesota, British Columbia, Nebraska and California, mostly escaped from gardens, where it is common. Native of Europe. Called also vegetable oyster, jerusalem-star, nap-at-noon, oyster-root. Naturalized as a weed on the Pacific Coast. The root is the familiar vegetable known as oyster-plant. An apparent hybrid between this and the preceding species has been noticed at New Brunswick, N. J. June-Oct.
13. MALÁCOTHRIX DC. Prodr. 7: 192. 1838.

Annual or perennial, branching or scapose herbs, with alternate or basal, mostly pinnatifid leaves, and long-peduncled paniced or solitary heads of yellow or rarely white flowers. Involucre campanulate, its principal bracts in 1 or 2 series, equal or nearly so, with several series of shorter exterior ones. Receptacle flat, naked or bristly. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes oblong or linear, glabrous, 10-15-ribbed, 4 or 5 of the ribs usually more prominent than the others, truncate, or margined and 4-5-toothed at the summit. Pappus-bristles in 2 series, the inner naked or minutely serrulate, slender, coherent at the base and deciduous in a ring, the outer few (1-8), more persistent, or all deciduous in our species. [Greek, soft-hair, in allusion to the soft pappus.]

About 15 species, natives of the western and southwestern United States and lower California. Type species: Malacothrix californica DC.

i. Malacothrix sonchoides (Nutt.) T. & G. Malacothrix. Fig. 4060.


Annual, glabrous throughout, or slightly glandular; stem branched, 6'-12' high. Leaves somewhat fleshy, oblong or linear-oblong in outline, pinnatifid and the lobes dentate with mucronate-pointed teeth, the basal ones 1'-3' long, narrowed into short broad petioles, those of the stem smaller, sessile; heads several or numerous, 8'-13' broad; principal bracts of the involucre linear, acute, scarious-margined, the outer short, oblong, obtuse, or acutish; achenes linear-oblong, margined at the summit by a 15-denticulate white border; pappus-bristles all deciduous.

On dry plains, western Nebraska and Kansas to California and Arizona. May-Aug.


Perennial herbs, with stiff divaricately branched stems, the basal leaves large and mostly pinnatifid, those of the stem small, narrow, alternate, and few middle sized heads of yellow flowers mostly solitary at the ends of the branches. Involucre cylindric, several-flowered, its inner bracts in 1 or 2 series, nearly equal, with several series of small or minute outer ones. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the summit. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes oblong or linear, 4-5-angled, many-ribbed, more or less spiny near the summit, abruptly contracted into a beak. Pappus of copious soft white simple bristles. [Greek, lump, from the gummy matter borne on the stems of some species.]

About 18 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.

i. Chondrilla júncea L. Gum Succory. Fig. 4061.

Chondrilla júncea L. Sp. Pl. 796. 1753.

Stem rush-like, hirsute at the base, glabrous above, much branched, 1'-3' high. Basal leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, those of the stem linear or linear-lanceolate, acute, dentate or entire, sessile, 3'-15' long, 3'-15' wide; heads terminal and lateral on the branches, short-peduncled or sessile, 4'-6' broad; involucre glabrous or nearly so, about 4' high, its inner bracts narrowly linear; achenes muricate and spiny near the summit, slightly shorter than the filiform beak.


[TARAXACUM (Hall.) Ludwig, Def. 175. 1760.]

Perennial acaulescent herbs, with basal tufted pinnatifid or sinuate-dentate leaves, and large heads of yellow flowers, solitary, or very rarely 2 or 3 together at the ends of naked hollow scapes. Involucre oblong or campanulate, its inner bracts in 1 series, nearly equal, slightly united at the base, the outer of several series of shorter somewhat spreading ones, often reflexed at maturity. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the summit. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender, obtusish. Achenes oblong or linear-fusiform, 4-5-angled, 5-10-nerved, roughened or spinulose, at least above, tapering into a very slender beak. Pappus of numerous filiform unequal simple persistent bristles. [Greek, lion's-tooth.]

About 20 species, natives of the northern hemisphere and southern South America. Type species: **Leontodon Taraxacum** L.

Outer involucral bracts reflexed; achenes greenish brown, the beak 2–3 times their length.

1. **L. Taraxacum**.

2. **L. latilobum**.

3. **L. erythropermum**.

1. **Leontodon Taraxacum** L.  

Dandelion. Blowball. Fig. 4062.


Root thick, deep, often 10’ long, bitter. Leaves oblong to spatulate in outline, usually pubescent, at least when young, acute or obtuse, pinnatifid, sinuate-dentate or rarely nearly entire, rather succulent, 3–10’ long, 3’–23’ wide, narrowed into petioles; scape erect, 2’–18’ high; head 1’–2’ broad; containing very numerous golden-yellow flowers (150–200), inner bracts of the involucre linear or linear-lanceolate, the outer similar, shorter, not glaucous, reflexed, all acute; achenes greenish-brown, fusiform, spinulose above, narrowed into a filiform beak 2–3 times their length, which support the copious white pappus, the fruiting mass of which becomes globose when ripe.

In fields and waste places, naturalized as a weed from Europe. Also in Asia and distributed as a weed in all civilized parts of the world. Jan.–Dec. Called also lion’s-tooth, cankerwort, milk-witch- or yellow-gowan. Irish daisy, monk’s-head, priest’s-crown, puff-ball. Arnica.

2. **Leontodon latilobum** (DC.) Britton.  

Mountain Dandelion. Fig. 4063.

*Taraxacum latilobum* DC. Prodr. 7: 146. 1838.


Similar to the preceding but scape lower, 2’–7’ high. Leaves sinuately lobed with broadly triangular lobes, but less deeply so than in *L. Taraxacum* and rarely as far as half way to the midrib, or often merely dentate or sub-entire; heads smaller, or about 1’ wide; bracts fewer, the outer broadly ovate, appressed or merely spreading.

In moist places, Newfoundland and Labrador to Quebec. Europe. Summer. Rocky Mountain and northwestern plants formerly regarded as included in this species are now considered distinct.
3. Leontodon erythrospermum (Andrz.) Britton. Red-seeded Dandelion. Fig. 4064.

Sonchus arvensis L. Corn Sow-Thistle.
Milk Thistle. Fig. 4065.

Sonchus arvensis L. Sp. Pl. 793. 1753.

Perennial by deep roots and creeping rootstocks, glabrous; stem leafy below, paniculately branched and nearly naked above, 2'-4' high. Lower and basal leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, often 1'-long, spinulose-dentate, narrowed into short petioles, the upper pinnatifid or entire, lanceolate, clasping; heads several or numerous, corymbose-paniculate, 1'-2' broad, bright yellow, very showy; involucre nearly 1' high, its bracts as also the peduncles glandular-bristly; achenes oblong, compressed, with about 10 rugose longitudinal ribs.


Annual or perennial succulent herbs, with alternate, mostly auriculate-clasping, entire dentate lobed or pinnatifid, prickly-marginated leaves, and large or middle-sized, peduncled corymbose or paniculate heads of yellow flowers. Involucre ovoid or campanulate, usually becoming thickened and more or less conic at the base when old, its bracts herbaceous or membranous, imbricated in several series, the outer successively smaller. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes oval, oblong, or linear, more or less flattened, 10-20-ribbed, somewhat narrowed at the base, truncate. Pappus of very copious soft white simple capillary bristles, usually falling away connected, sometimes with 1 or 2 stouter ones which fall separately. [The Greek name of the Sow-thistle.]

About 45 species, natives of the Old World. Besides the following, another occurs on the Pacific Coast. Type species: Sonchus oleraceus L.
Involucre glandular-pubescent; heads nearly 1' high.
Involucre glabrous; heads 6'-8' high.
Auricles of the leaves acute; achenes striate and transversely wrinkled.
Auricles rounded; achenes ribbed, not transversely wrinkled.

1. S. artensis.
2. S. oleraceus.
3. S. asper.
2. Sonchus oleraceus L. Annual Sow- Thistle. Hare's Lettuce. Fig. 4066.


Annual, with fibrous roots; stem leafy below, nearly simple, 1'-10' high. Basal and lower leaves petioled, lyrate-pinnatifid, 4'-10' long, the terminal segment commonly large and triangular, the margins denticulate with mucronate or scarcely spiny teeth; upper leaves pinnatifid, clasping by an auricled or sagittate base, the auricles acute or acuminate; uppermost leaves often lanceolate and entire; heads several or numerous, pale yellow, 9'-15' broad; involucre glabrous, 6'-8' high; achenes flat, longitudinally ribbed and transversely rugose.

In fields and waste places, a common weed in most cultivated parts of the globe except the extreme north. Also in Central and South America. Naturalized from Europe. Hare's-colwort or thistle. Milk-weed. Milk-thistle. Milky tassel. Swinies. The leaves used as a salad and as a pot herb. May-Nov.

3. Sonchus áasper (L.) Hill. Spiny or Sharp-fringed Sow-Thistle. Fig. 4067.

Sonchus áasper Hill, Herb. Brit. 47. 1769.

Annual, similar to the preceding species; leaves undivided, lobed or sometimes pinnatifid, spinulose-dentate to spinulose-denticulate, the lower and basal ones obovate or spatulate, petioled, the upper oblong or lanceolate, clasping by an auricled base, the auricles rounded; heads several or numerous, 1' broad or less; flowers pale yellow; involucre glabrous, about 6' high; achenes flat, longitudinally ribbed.

In waste places throughout most of our area and in tropical and South America. Widely distributed as a weed in nearly all cultivated parts of the earth. Naturalized from Europe. May-Nov.


Tall leafy herbs, with small panicled heads of yellow, white, pink, or blue flowers, and alternate leaves. Involucre cylindric, its bracts imbricated in several series, the outer shorter, or of 1 or 2 series of principal nearly equal inner bracts, and several rows of short outer ones. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the summit. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches mostly slender. Achenes oval, oblong or linear, flat, 3-5-ribbed on each face, narrowed above or tipped by a filiform beak, which is somewhat expanded at the summit into a small disk bearing the copious soft capillary white or brown pappus-bristles. [The Ancient Latin name, from lac, milk, referring to the milky juice.]

About 100 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Type species: Lactuca sativa L.

A. Achenes filiform-beaked; rays mainly yellow.

Introduced European species; heads few-flowered.

Panicle widely branching; achene about as long as its beak.

Panicle-branches nearly erect; achene shorter than its beak.

Native species; heads several- to many-flowered.

Leaves, or their lobes, spinulose-denticulate; stem leafy below.

Leaves entire to pinnatifid, the teeth not spinulose; stem leafy to the inflorescence.

Leaves hirsute or bristly on the veins beneath.

Plant hirsute below; leaves pinnatifid or the upper entire.

Plant hirsute up to the inflorescence; leaves merely dentate or denticulate.

1. L. virosa.

2. L. saligna.

3. L. ludoviciana.

4. L. hirsuta.

5. L. Steelei.
Leaves glabrous.
Leaves entire to pinnatifid, not sagittate at base.
Leaves entire or denticulate, sagittate at base.

6. L. canadensis.
7. L. sagittifolia.

B. Achenes truncate, or narrowed into stout beaks; rays blue to white.

8. L. pulchella.

9. L. villosa.
10. L. floridana.
11. L. spicata.

1. Lactuca viròsa L. Prickly or Wild Lettuce. Fig. 4068.

Biennial, green and glaucous; stem stiff, leafy, usually panically branched, glabrous throughout, or bristly-hirsute at the base, 2"-7" high. Leaves oblone or oblong-lanceolate, spinulose-margined, denticulate or pinnatifid, sessile or auriculate-clasping, the lowest sometimes 10' long and 3' wide, the upper much smaller; midrib spinulose or hispid; heads 2"-4" broad, 6-12-flowered; very numerous in an open panicle; involucre cylindric, 1'-1 1/2" thick, its outer bracts about one-third the length of the inner; rays yellow; achenes obovate-oblong, about as long as the filiform beak; pappus white.


2. Lactuca saligna L. Willow Lettuce. Fig. 4069.
Lactuca saligna L. Sp. Pl. 796. 1753.

Biennial, light green; stem slender, smooth or nearly so, 2" high or more, the very slender branches erect-ascending. Leaves glabrous, linear to oblone, 6' long or less, runcinate-pinnatifid with pointed divergent lobes, or entire, sagittate at the base, the midvein sometimes spinulose; panicles narrow; heads about 3' broad, few-flowered; involucre subcylindric; outer bracts much shorter than the inner; achenes oblong, about one-half as long as the filiform beak; pappus white.

3. *Lactuca ludoviciana* (Nutt.) DC. Western Lettuce. Fig. 4070.


*Lactuca ludoviciana* DC. Prodr. 7: 141. 1838.

Biennial, glabrous throughout, leafy up to inflorescence, panically branched, 2'-5' high. Leaves oblong to ovate-oblong, acute or acutish, 2'-4' long, auriculate-clasping, spinulose-denticulate, sinuate-lobed, or pinnatifid with spinulose segments; heads 3'-5' broad, numerous in an open panicle, their peduncles bracteolate; involucre cylindric or ovoid-cylindric, glabrous, 8'-9' high, its bracts successively shorter and broader, the lower ones ovate; rays yellow; achenes oval to obovate, flat, about the length of their filiform beak; pappus white.

Plains and banks, Iowa, Minnesota and South Dakota to Kansas and Texas. July-Sept.

4. *Lactuca hirsuta* Muhl. Hairy or Red Wood-Lettuce. Fig. 4071.

*Lactuca hirsuta* Muhl. Cat. 69. 1813.

Stem 1'-6' high, naked and panically branched above, usually hirsute, at least below. Leaves, or most of them, sinuate-pinnatifid, pubescent on both sides, or on the midrib beneath, those of the stem mostly sessile or auriculate-clasping, 3'-7' long, the uppermost sometimes lanceolate and entire, the basal petioled; heads numerous, 2'-3' broad; involucre glabrous, 5'-6' high; outer bracts shorter than the inner; rays reddish-yellow or paler; achenes oblong-oval, flat, about the length of the beak; pappus white.

In dry soil, Quebec to Ontario, Minnesota, Alabama and Texas. Stem, peduncles and involucre often red or purple. July-Sept.

5. *Lactuca Steelei* Britton. Steele's Wild Lettuce. Fig. 4072.

*L. Steelei* Britton, Man. 899. 1901.

Stem and branches hirsute. Leaves obovate to oval, the larger about 8' long and 4' wide, sessile, irregularly dentate, not lobed, hispid on the veins beneath, short-acuminate; involucre about 6' high; rays not seen; achenes oval, 3-ribbed, about 14' long, the filiform beak slightly shorter; pappus bright white.

6. Lactuca canadensis L. Wild or Tall Lettuce. Wild Opium. Fig. 4073.

Lactuca canadensis L. Sp. Pl. 796. 1753.
Lactuca canadensis montana Britton, in Britton and Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 274. 1898.

Biennial or annual, glabrous throughout, somewhat glaucous; stem leafy up to the inflorescence, 3'-10' high, branching above into a narrow panicle. Leaves mostly sinuate-pinnatifid, those of the stem sessile or auriculate-clasping, 2'-8' long, the uppermost smaller, often lanceolate, acuminate and entire, sometimes all lanceolate and entire, the basal often 12' long, narrowed into petioles; heads numerous, 2'-3' broad; involucre cylindrical, 4'-6' high, its outer bracts shorter than the inner; rays yellow; achenes oval, flat, about as long as the filiform beak; pappus white.


Lactuca Mörsii Robinson, with blue rays, and achenes 3 or 4 times longer than their filiform beaks, may be a hybrid with L. spicata.

7. Lactuca sagittifolia Ell. Arrow-leaved Lettuce. Fig. 4074.

Not Nutt. 1818.

Biennial; stem glabrous throughout, or hirsute below, leafy nearly up to the usually paniculate inflorescence, 2'-6' high. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate or lanceolate, acuminate or acute, entire or denticulate, the lower rarely pinnatifid, sometimes spinulose on the margins, those of the stem sessile or sagittate-clasping, 3'-6' long, 1'-1.5' wide, the basal and lower ones petioled; heads commonly very numerous, 2'-4' broad; involucre cylindrical, 5'-7' high, the outer bracts shorter than the inner; rays yellow or reddish; achenes oval, flat, rather longer than their filiform beaks; pappus white.


8. Lactuca pulchella (Pursh) DC. Large-flowered Blue Lettuce. Fig. 4075.

Lactuca pulchella DC. Prodr. 7: 134. 1838.

Perennial, glabrous throughout, somewhat glaucous; stem rather slender, leafy up to the corymbose-paniculate inflorescence, 1'-3' high. Leaves linear-lanceolate, lanceolate or oblong, acute, entire, dentate, lobed or pinnatifid, those of the stem sessile or partly clasping, 2'-8' long; 2'-18' wide, the lowest and basal ones sometimes petioled; heads mostly numerous, 6'-10' broad; branches and peduncles scaly; involucre well imbricated, 8'-10' high, its outer bracts successively shorter, ovate-lanceolate; rays bright blue or violet; achenes oblong-lanceolate, flat, twice as long as their tapering beaks; pappus white.

In moist soil, western Ontario to British Columbia, Michigan, Iowa, Kansas, New Mexico and California. June-Sept.

Lactuca campestria Greene, of the prairie region, is described as differing from this by yellow rays.
Blue Lettuce. Fig. 4076.
*Mulgedium acuminatum* DC. Prodr. 7: 249. 1838.
Annual or biennial; stem glabrous, leafy up to the
panicle inflorescence, 2'-6' high. Leaves
oblong, ovate or lanceolate, acuminate, acutely den-
tate or the teeth mucronate-tipped, glabrous above,
pubescent with short stiff hairs on the veins be-
neath, sessile and slightly clasping at the base, or
petioled, 4'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, the lowest some-
times lobed at the base; heads numerous, 3'-5'
broad; peduncles usually minutely scaly; rays
blue; involucre about 5' high, its outer bracts
much shorter than the inner, some or all of them
obtuse; achenes thick, oblong, little flattened, nar-
rrowed above; pappus white.
In thickets, New York to Illinois, Nebraska, south
to Florida, Georgia and Kentucky. July-Sept. False
lettuce.

10. *Lactua floridana* (L.) Gaertn. False or
Florida Lettuce. Fig. 4077.
*Mulgedium floridum* DC. Prodr. 7: 349. 1791.
Annual or biennial; stem glabrous, rather stout,
leafy up to the large, paniculate inflorescence, 3'-7'
high. Leaves deeply lyrate-pinnatifid, or sometimes
cordate-ovate, sessile or petioled, 4'-12' long, glabrous
above, pubescent on the veins beneath, the terminal
segment usually broad, triangular, acute or acumi-
nate, the lateral ones lanceolate to oval, acute, all
usually dentate, or the leaves irregularly lobed;
heads numerous, 3'-5" broad; peduncles commonly
scaly; rays blue; involucre about 6' high, its outer
bracts much smaller than the inner; achenes thick,
esomewhat compressed, narrowed above into a short
beak; pappus white.
In moist, open places, southern New York and Penns-
ylvania to Illinois, Kansas, Florida and Texas. Porto

11. *Lactua spicata* (Lam.) Hitchc.
Tall Blue Lettuce. Fig. 4078.
*Sonchus spicatus* Lam. Encycl. 3: 401. 1789.
*Mulgedium leucophaeum* DC. Prodr. 7: 250. 1838.
*Lactuca leucophaea* var. *integrifolia* A. Gray,
Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2. 444. 1884.
Club 5: 350. 1894.
1898.
Annual or biennial; stem usually stout, glab-
rinous, 3'-12' high, leafy up to the large,
rather dense panicle. Leaves deeply pinnatifid
or lobed to entire, sharply dentate with mu-
cronate-pointed teeth, sessile, or the lower
narrowed into margin petioles, glabrous on
both sides, or pubescent on the veins beneath,
5'-12' long, 2'-6' wide; heads very numerous,
about 2' broad; peduncles minutely scaly;
rays blue to white; achenes oblong, com-
pressed, narrowed above into a short neck;
pappus brown.
In moist soil. Newfoundland to Manitoba,
North Carolina, Tennessee, Iowa, South Dakota
and Colorado. Ascends to 2000 ft. in North
Carolina. Races differ in leaf-form and in color

Perennial or annual glabrous rigid branching herbs, with linear leaves, or the basal and lower ones sometimes broader and pinnatifid, those of the stem very narrow and entire or reduced to linear scales, and middle-sized 3-12-flowered heads of pink or purple flowers, solitary and erect at the ends of the stem and branches, or sometimes racemose. Involucre cylindric, its principal bracts 5-8, linear, scarious-margined, equal, slightly united at the base, with several very short outer ones. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes linear, smooth or striate. Pappus of copious somewhat unequal simple bristles. [Greek, twig-bundle, from the numerous branches.]

About 6 species, natives of western and southern North America. **Type species:** *Prenanthes juncea* Pursh.

1. **Lygodesmia juncea** (Pursh) D. Don. Rush-like Lygodesmia. Fig. 4079.


Perennial by a thick woody root; stems stiff, striate, much branched, 8'-18' high, the branches erect. Lower leaves linear-lanceolate, rigid, entire, acute or acuminate, 3'-2' long, 1"-1½" wide, the upper similar but smaller, or reduced to subulate scales; heads 6"-8" broad, mostly 5-flowered, solitary at the ends of the branches; involucre 6"-8" high; achenes narrowly columnar or slightly tapering, truncate at the summit, about 8-nerved or ribbed, 2½"-3½" long; pappus light brown.

Plains, Minnesota to Saskatchewan, Montana, Wisconsin, Missouri, Nebraska, Kansas and Arizona. Often infested by a globose gall 2"-3" in diameter. June-Aug.

2. **Lygodesmia rostrata** A. Gray. Beaked Lygodesmia. Fig. 4080.


Annual, less rigid; stem striate, leafy, paniculately branched, 1"-3" high. Leaves elongated-linear, acuminate, entire, 3-nerved, the lower 3"-7" long, 1"-1½" wide, the upper most very small and subulate; heads numerous, 7-10-flowered, about ½" broad, racemose along the branches on scaly short erect peduncles; involucre 5"-7" high; achenes narrowly fusiform, narrowed or somewhat beaked at the summit, 5-8-ribbed or striate, 4½"-5½" long, longer than the whitish pappus.

Plains and canyons, South Dakota to Saskatchewan, Nebraska, Kansas, Colorado and Wyoming. Aug.-Sept.
Perennial or annual herbs, mostly acaulescent, with tufted usually sessile basal leaves, and solitary heads of yellow or rarely purple flowers at the end of a naked or bracted scape. Involucre campanulate or oblong, its bracts imbricated in several series, appressed, or with spreading tips, membranous or herbaceous, not thickened after flowering, the outer ones gradually shorter and broader. Receptacle flat, naked or foveolate. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes oblong, obovate, or linear, 10-ribbed, not flattened, beaked or beakless. Pappus of copious slender simple white bristles or soft unequal narrow scales. [Greek, head- or chief-succory.]

About 30 species, natives of western and southern North America and southern South America. Besides the following, some 20 others occur in the western parts of the United States. Type species: Agoseris cuspidata (Pursh) D. Dietr.

Achenes beaked.
   Head 1'–2' broad, achenes 5"–6" long.
   Head 1'–2' broad; achenes 5"–6" long.
Achenes beakless.

1. Agoseris glauca (Pursh) D. Dietr.
   Large-flowered Agoseris. Fig. 4081.
   Perennial, pale or glaucous, glabrous throughout or a little wooly below. Leaves linear, lanceolate, or oblong, entire, dentate or pinnatifid, 2'–10' long, 2"–10" wide, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, sometimes into margined petioles; scapes stout, glabrous or slightly pubescent, longer than the leaves, often 11' high; head 1'–2' broad; involucre oblong-campanulate, or broader in fruit, commonly quite glabrous, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate, often hyaline-margined; achenes conspicuously beaked, 5"–6" long. When mature longer than the copious pappus of rather rigid scabrous or denticulate bristles.

   Minnesota to South Dakota, Saskatchewan, south to Kansas (according to Smyth), Colorado and Utah. May–July.

2. Agoseris parviflora (Nutt.) D. Dietr.
   Small-flowered Agoseris. Fig. 4082.
   Troximon glaucum var. parviflorum A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 437. 1884.
   Perennial, glabrous throughout; scape slender, much longer than the leaves, 5'–15' high. Leaves narrowly linear, acuminate, entire, 3'–8' long, 1"–2½" wide; head 1' broad or less; involucre oblong-ovoid, becoming nearly hemispheric in fruit, 6"–8" high, glabrous, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate; achenes conspicuously beaked, about 4" long; pappus of numerous unequal very slender bristles.

   Plains, North Dakota to Nebraska, Manitoba, Alberta, Idaho and New Mexico. Called also false dandelion. May–July.
3. **Agoseris cuspidata** (Pursh) D. Dietr.
Prairie False Dandelion. Fig. 4083.


Leaves linear, long-acuminate, thick, pubescent or glabrate, 4'-8' long, 2'-5' wide, somewhat con-ductate, their margins conspicuously white-to-mentose and crisped, or entire. Scape stout, to-mentose, at least above, shorter than or equaling the leaves; head 1'-2' broad; involucre usually quite glabrous, nearly 1' high; achenes slightly contracted at the summit; about 3' long, beakless; pappus of 40-50 unequal bristles.

In dry soil, on prairies and rocky hills, Illinois to North Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas and Colorado. Called also false dandelion. April–June.


*[Pyrrhopappus* DC. Prodr. 7: 144. 1838.]

Annual or perennial herbs, with alternate or basal leaves, and mostly large, solitary or few heads of yellow flowers, borne on long, usually bracted peduncles. Involute oblong or cam-panulate, its principal bracts in 1 series, nearly equal, slightly united at the base, with several series of smaller outer ones. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the summit. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches short, obtusish. Achenes oblong or fusiform, mostly 5-ribbed, roughened or hirsute, abruptly narrowed into a long filiform beak. Pappus of numerous soft simple brownish somewhat unequal bristles, surrounded at the base by a villous white ring. [Name unexplained.]

Six known species, natives of North America and Mexico. Besides the following, 3 others occur in the southwestern United States. Type species: *Sítílias caroliniana* (Walt.) Raf.

Stem leafy, usually branched; plant glabrous, or nearly so.

Scape naked, monoecephalous; plant hirsute, or pubescent.

1. **Sítílias caroliniana** (Walt.) Raf. Leafy-stemmed False Dandelion. Fig. 4084.


*Pyrrhopappus carolinianus* DC. Prodr. 7: 144. 1838.

Annual or biennial, glabrous or nearly so; stem leafy, usually branched, 2'-5' high. Basal leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, pinnatifid, lobed, coarsely dentate or some of them entire, acute, acuminate, or obtusish, 3'-8' long, 1'-1 1/2' wide, narrowed into margined petioles; stem leaves sessile or partly clasping, the upper usually lanceo-late, entire and acuminate; peduncles usually pu-berulent; heads 1 or several, 1'-1 1/2' broad; invo-lucre commonly puberulent or pubescent, about 1' high, its outer bracts setaceous or subulate, spreading, the inner corniculate at the apex; achenes 2'-3' long, tipped with a filiform beak of about three times their length.

In dry fields, Delaware to Florida, Kentucky, Mis-ouri, Louisiana and Texas. April–July.
2. \textit{Sittilias grandiflora} (Nutt.) Greene.
Rough False Dandelion. Fig. 4085.


\textit{Pyrrhopappus scoposus} DC. Prodr. 7: 144. 1838.


Hirsute or pubescent; root tuberous-thickened. Leaves all basal, oblong or spatulate in outline, deeply pinnatifid, \(3'-7'\) long, \(1'-1\frac{1}{2}'\) wide, narrowed into margined petioles; scape naked or sometimes with a small leaf near its base; head solitary, \(1'-2'\) broad; outer bracts of the involucre small, short, sululate, the inner ones obscurely corniculate at the tip.

On prairies, Kansas to Texas. April-June.


Perennial, biennial or annual herbs, with alternate or basal, mostly toothed or pinnatifid leaves, and small or middle-sized heads, usually paniculate or corymbose, of yellow or orange flowers. Involucre cylindric, campanulate, or swollen at the base; its principal bracts in 1 series, equal, with a number of exterior smaller ones. Receptacle mostly flat, naked or short-fimbriate. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches slender. Achenes linear-oblong, 10-20-ribbed or nerved, not transversely rugose, narrowed at the base and apex, beakless in our species. Pappus copious, of very slender white bristles. [Greek, sandal; application not explained.]

About 200 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, about 20 others occur in western North America. Type species: \textit{Crepis tectorum} L.

Involucre glabrous.

Involucre cylindric; plant pubescent below; introduced.

Involucre campanulate; plant glaucous; native, western.

Involucre pubescent, glandular, or canescent.

Foliage not canescent nor scurfy, sometimes hirsute.

Stems naked, or with 1 or 2 small leaves; western, native.

Stems leafy; introduced annuals or biennials.

Stem leaves narrow, revolute-marginid, sessile.

Stem leaves lanceolate, clasping, not revolute-marginid.

Involucre \(3''-4''\) high; achenes 10-striate.

Involucre \(4''-6''\) high; achenes 13-striate.

Foliage cinereous, canescent, or scurfy, sometimes also hirsute.

Inner bracts of the involucre 5-8; flowers 5-8.

Inner bracts of the involucre 9-24; flowers 10-30.

1. \textit{Crepis pulchra} L. Small-flowered Hawks-beard. Fig. 4086.

\textit{Crepis pulchra} L. Sp. Pl. 806. 1753.

Annual; stem \(2''-4''\) high, leafy and pubescent below, mostly glabrous, naked, and paniculately branched above. Stem leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, dentate, clasping by an auricled base or truncate, pubescent, \(3'-4'\) long, acute or obtuse, or the uppermost lanceolate, acuminate and entire; basal leaves runcinate, narrowed into petioles; heads very numerous, about 3'' broad, in a large naked panicle; involucre narrow, cylindric, glabrous, about 5'' high, its principal bracts 12-15, linear, acuminate, the outer ones very short, ovate, appressed; achenes linear, faintly 10-nerved, slightly narrowed above.

Along railroad near Culpepper, Virginia, very abundant in 1890. Naturalized or adventive from Continental Europe. May-July.
2. Crepis glauca (Nutt.) T. & G. Glauceous Hawksbeard. Fig. 4087.


Perennial; scapose, or rarely with 1 or 2 leaves on the stem, 1'-2½' high, glabrous and glaucous throughout. Basal leaves spatulate, oblanceolate, or obovate, acute or obtuse at the apex, gradually narrowed into margined petioles, entire, dentate, or pinnatifid, 2'-6' long, ½'-1½' wide; heads not numerous, long-peduncled, 6'-12' broad; peduncles glabrous; involucre campanulate, its principal bracts lanceolate, acute, the outer ones very short, ovate, appressed; achenes oblong-cylindric, slightly narrowed above, strongly 10-ribbed.

In moist and saline soil, Nebraska to Saskatchewan, Utah and Nevada. July-Aug.

3. Crepis runcinata (James) T. & G. Naked Stemmed Hawksbeard. Fig. 4088.

Hieracium runcinatum James in Long's Exp. 1: 453. 1823.

Perennial, similar to the preceding species, but not glaucous or scarcely so, often pubescent below; stem leafless or with 1 or 2 small leaves, 1'-3' high. Basal leaves spatulate, obovate, or oblong, obtuse or acute, entire, repand, dentate, or rarely runcinate-pinnatifid, 2'-6' long, ½'-1½' wide; heads several, long-peduncled, nearly 1' broad; peduncles glabrous or glandular-pubescent; involucre campanulate, pubescent or glandular, its principal bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, outer ones short, lanceolate, appressed; achenes linear-oblong, somewhat narrowed above, 10-ribbed.

In moist soil, Iowa to North Dakota, Manitoba, Alberta, Utah and Montana. June-July.

Crepis riparia A. Nelson, with broadly obovate basal leaves and larger flowers, is recorded from Nebraska.

4. Crepis tectorum L. Narrow-leaved Hawksbeard. Fig. 4089.


Annual; stem slender, puberulent or pubescent, leafy, branched, 1'-2' high. Basal leaves lanceolate, dentate, or runcinate-pinnatifid, 4'-6' long; stem leaves sessile, sometimes slightly sagittate at the base, linear, entire, dentate, or lobed, their margins revolute; heads numerous, corymbose, 6'-10' broad; involucre narrowly campanulate, canescent or pubescent, 3'-5' high, its principal bracts lanceolate, acuminate, downy within, the exterior ones linear, spreading; peduncles usually canescent; achenes 10-ribbed, narrowed above into a short beak, the ribs minutely scabrous.

5. Crepis capillaris (L.) Wallr. Smooth Hawksbeard. Fig. 4090.

Crepis capillaris Wallr. Pl. Hureyn. 287. 1840.

Annual; stem stout or slender, leafy, corymbose; heads, glabrous or somewhat hirsute below, 1'-2'-3' high. Basal leaves spatulate, pinnatifid, or dentate, sometimes 8' long and 2' wide, narrowed into petioles; stem leaves lanceolate or oblong, clasping by a sagittate base, flat, the upper mostly very small and usually entire; heads numerous, 5'-8' broad, slender-peduncled; peduncles glabrous or glandular; involucre oblong, more or less pubescent or glandular, 3'-4' high, its principal bracts lanceolate, glabrous within, the outer mostly appressed; achenes 10-ribbed, smooth, slightly narrowed at both ends.


6. Crepis biennis L. Rough Hawksbeard. Fig. 4091.


Biennial, or sometimes annual; stem pubescent or hirsute, leafy, at least below, branched above, 2'-3'-4' high. Leaves runcinate-pinnatifid, usually hirsute, 2'-6' long, oblong or spatulate, the lower and basal ones narrow into petioles and sometimes merely dentate, the uppermost lanceolate, clasping, their margins not revolute; heads several, subcorymbose, 1'-14' broad; involucre canescent or pubescent, 4'-6' high, its principal bracts linear-lanceolate, downy within, the outer ones linear-oblong or lanceolate, spreading; achenes oblong, slightly narrowed above, 13-striate, glabrous.

In waste places, Vermont to Pennsylvania, Michigan, and in ballast about the seaports. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. June-Aug.

7. Crepis intermedia A. Gray. Small-flowered Gray Hawksbeard. Fig. 4092.

Crepis intermedia A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 432. 1884.

Perennial, cinerous-puberulent or scurfy; stem rather slender, 1-3-leaved, 1'-2'-3' high, naked and branched above. Basal leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, laciniate-pinnatifid, long-acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 4'-6' long; stem leaves lanceolate, sessile, less divided; heads several, 6'-9' broad, 5-8-flowered; involucre oblong-campanulate, its principal bracts 5-8, lanceolate or linear-oblong, canescent, acutish, somewhat keeled by the thickened midrib when old, the outer ones few and short; achenes oblong, narrowed above, not beaked, strongly 10-ribbed.

In dry soil, western Nebraska (according to Williams); Colorado to California, Montana and British Columbia. May-Sept.

Perennial, hispid, scabrous, glandular or glabrous herbs, with alternate or basal leaves, and small middle-sized or large, solitary corrymbose or paniculate heads of yellow or orange red flowers. Involucre cylindric, campanulate, or nearly hemispheric, its principal bracts in 1-3 series, the outer either regularly and gradually smaller or abruptly much smaller, none of them much thickened at the base after flowering. Receptacle flat, naked or short-fimbriate. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the apex. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branched slender. Achenes oblong, cylindrical, or fusiform, not beaked, 10-30-flowered; involucre oblong-campanulate, corrymbose, its principal bracts 9-24, linear, acute; achenes oblong, sharply 10-ribbed, glabrous.

Plains, western Nebraska (according to Gray); Colorado to California, north to Montana and British Columbia. May–July.

Not fewer than 300 species, natives of the north temperate zone and the Andes of South America. Besides the following, some 20 others occur in western North America. Known as Hawkweed, Hawk-bit, or Speaker. Type species: Hieracium murorum L.

A. Rootstock short, erect; plants without stolons.
   a. Heads 1'-2' broad.
      Stem with 1-5 leaves only; basal leaves tufted; introduced species.
      Leaves cordate or subcordate; sepal naked or 1-leaved.
      Leaves narrowed at the base; stem several-leaved.
      Stem very leafy up to the inflorescence; native species.
      Leaves short, ovate to ovate-lanceolate, rounded or clasping at the base.
      Leaves elongated, linear-lanceolate, narrowed at the base.

      * Stem leaf-bearing nearly or quite up to the inflorescence, the upper leaves sometimes very small and distant.
      Pubescence of abundant brownish or whitish hairs ½'-1' long; inflorescence elongated.

      Stem loosely pubescent; pedicels slender.
      Involucre elongated; achenes spindle-shaped.
      Involucre corrymbose; achenes columnar, truncate.
      ** Leaves all basal or 1 or 2 borne on the stem above.
      Basal leaves elliptic to obovate or oblong-spatulate; native species.
      Pedicels and involucres glabrous or nearly so; leaves glabrous or loosely pubescent.
      Pedicels and involucres glandular-pubescent; leaves villous.
      Basal leaves narrowly oblanceolate, introduced.

   b. Heads less than 1' broad.
      * Stem leaf-bearing nearly or quite up to the inflorescence, the upper leaves sometimes very small and distant.
      Pubescence of short hairs, or nearly or quite wanting.
      Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, glabrous.
      Leaves elliptic to obovate, mostly obtuse.
      Stem hispid-pubescent, densely glandular-hispid above; the peduncles stout, spreading.
      Stem loosely pubescent; pedicels slender.

   B. Rootstock elongated, slender; plants mostly stoloniferous, scapose.
      Scape bearing a single head, rarely 2 to 4.
      Heads several or many, corrymbose.
      Flowers yellow.
      Plant glaucous; leaves glabrous or nearly so above.
      Plant not glaucous; leaves hispine on both sides.
      Flowers orange.
1. Hieracium muròrum L. Wall Hawkweed. Fig. 4094.

Hieracium muròrum L. Sp. Pl. 802. 1753.

Stem pubescent or glabrate, simple, or with 1 or 2 branches, 1°-21° high. Basal leaves thin, ovate or oblong, obtuse or acute, cordate or truncate at the base, or abruptly narrowed into petioles, coarsely dentate or laciniate, at least near the base, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide, the petioles villous; stem leaves 1 or 2, short-petioled or sessile, sometimes none; heads 2-several, corymbose, about 1' broad; peduncles ascending, usually glandular; involucre 4'-5'' high, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, glandular-pubescent, imbricated in 2 or 3 series; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus of slender nearly white bristles.


Also in Greenland, northern Europe and Asia. July-Sept.

2. Hieracium vulgàtum Fries. Hawkweed. Fig. 4095.

H. vulgàtum Fries, Fl. Hall. 128. 1817-18.

Similar to the preceding species, sometimes taller and slightly glaucous; stem 2-5-leaved, pubescent or glabrate. Basal leaves oblong or lanceolate, acute at both ends, or some of them obtuse at the apex, coarsely dentate or denticulate, petioled, 2'-5' long, 1'-1½' wide, often mottled; stem leaves similar, short-petioled or sessile; petioles more or less pubescent; heads several, corymbose, smaller than those of H. muròrum or as large; peduncles mostly glandular, straight; bracts of the involucre imbricated in 2 or 3 series, linear, acuminate, mostly glandular; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus copious.

Labrador and Newfoundland to Quebec, and in southern New York and New Jersey. Naturalized from Europe.

3. Hieracium canadènse Michx. Canada Hawkweed. Fig. 4096.


Stem erect, firm, glabrate or pubescent, leafy, 1°-5° high. Leaves numerous, ovate, oblong-lanceolate, ovate-oblong, or lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, rounded, sessile, and, at least the upper ones, clasping at the base, 1'-3' long, 3'-12' wide, serrate or incised, the margins sometimes ciliolate, glabrous or pubescent beneath, the lowest somewhat spatulate and petiolo; no tuft of basal leaves at flowering time; heads usually numerous, corymbose-paniculate, about 1' broad; involucre about 6'' high, pubescent or puberulent, its bracts imbricated in 2-3 series, the outer spreading; flowers yellow; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus copious, brown.

4. Hieracium scabrïusculum Schwein. 
Narrow-leaved Hawkweed. Fig. 4097.
_H. scabrïusculum_ Schwein. in Long's Exp. 2: 394. 1824.

Stem rather slender, glabrous or puberulent, sometimes hispid below, usually very leafy nearly or quite up to the inflorescence, usually simple, 1½–2½′ high. Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate or the lowest spatulate, entire, denticulate or sometimes laciniate-dentate, acute or acuminate, narrowed to a sessile base, 1½′ long, 2½–7′ wide, glabrous above, mostly somewhat pubescent beneath, the margins or commonly ciliolate; no tuft of basal leaves at flowering time; heads few or several, corymbose, about 1′ broad; peduncles rather stout, canescent; involucres 5½–7′ high, glabrous or somewhat pubescent, its bracts imbricated in 2–3 series, the outer spreading; flowers bright yellow; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus copious, brownish.

Minnesota to Nebraska, Saskatchewan, British Columbia and Oregon. Included in our first edition in the similar Old World _H. umbellatum_ L. Apparently erroneously recorded from the St. Lawrence River. June–Aug.

5. Hieracium longipilum Torr. Long-bearded Hawkweed. Fig. 4098.


Stem, at least its lower portion, and leaves densely covered with long brown rather rigid bristly hairs 2½–1′ long, arising from papillae; stem very leafy below, stiff, simple, 2½–3½′ high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or oblong, obtuse, mostly entire, 4–8′ long, narrowed into margined petioles, the upper lanceolate or spatulate, mostly sessile, the uppermost small and bract-like; heads not very numerous, racemose or racemose-paniculate, 8½–10½′ broad; peduncles short, stout, tomentose and glandular; involucre 4½–5′ high, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear-lanceolate, acuminate, with several short subulate outer ones; flowers yellow; achenes fusiform with a slightly tapering summit; pappus brown.


6. Hieracium paniculatum L. Panicked Hawkweed. Fig. 4099.

_Hieracium paniculatum_ L. Sp. Pl. 802. 1753.

Glabrous throughout, or somewhat pilose-pubescent below, stem paniculately branched above, leafy, slender, 1½–3′ high. Leaves thin, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a sessile base, or the lowest into petioles, denticulate or dentate, 2½–6′ long, 3½–12½′ wide; no tuft of basal leaves at flowering time; heads 5½–7½′ broad, commonly numerous, corymbose-paniculate, 12-20-flowered; peduncles slender, often drooping, quite glabrous or sometimes glandular; involucre about 3½′ high, glabrous or nearly so, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear, acute with a few very small outer ones at the base; flowers yellow; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus brown, not very copious.

7. Hieracium scabrum Michx. Rough Hawkweed. Fig. 4100.


Stem stout, leafy, mostly hisrate or hispid below and glandular-pubescent above, strict, 1'-4' high. Leaves hisrate, obovate, oblong, or broadly spatulate, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide, obtuse at the apex, narrowed to the sessile base or the lowest into margined petioles, denticulate; no tuft of basal leaves at flowering time; heads usually numerous, 6'-8' broad, corymbose- or racemose-paniculate; peduncles stout, densely glandular; involucre 4'-5' high, glandular, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear, acute with a few very small outer ones; flowers yellow; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus brown.

In dry woods and clearings, Nova Scotia to Minnesota, Georgia, Iowa, and recorded from Nebraska and Kansas. July-Sept.

8. Hieracium Gronovii L. Gronovius' or Hairy Hawkweed. Fig. 4101.


Stem stiff, mostly slender, leafy and villous or hisrate, at least below, sometimes nearly leafless, 1'-3' high. Leaves villous or hisrate, the basal and lower ones obovate or spatulate, denticulate or entire, obtuse, 2'-6' long, usually narrowed into petioles; stem leaves mostly sessile, oblong or oval, obtuse or acute, narrowed or broad at the base, the upper gradually smaller; heads numerous, racemose-paniculate, 5'-8' broad; peduncles glandular and canescent, slender; involucre about 4' high, somewhat canescent, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear-lanceolate, acute, with several very small outer ones; flowers yellow; achenes spindleshaped, with a tapering summit; pappus brown.


9. Hieracium marianum Willd. Maryland Hawkweed. Fig. 4102.


Stems usually solitary, slender, pilose-pubescent, at least below, paniculately branched above, 2'-3' high, bearing 2-7 leaves. Basal leaves obovate, oblanceolate or oblong, ascending or erect, obtuse, narrowed at the base, sessile or petioled, hisrate, at least on the veins beneath, entire or glandular-denticulate, 2'-8' long, 1'-2' wide, not purple-veined. mostly glabrous above, those of the stem similar, mostly smaller; heads commonly numerous, corymbose-paniculate, 6'-10' broad, 15-30-flowered, slender-peduncled; peduncles more or less glandular and sometimes canescent; involucre about 4' high, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear-lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, glabrous or nearly so, with a few short outer ones; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus brown, not copious.

In dry woods and thickets, New Hampshire to southern New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Alabama and Florida. May-July.

Hieracium alleghaniense Britton, of the mountains of West Virginia, has the stem more abundantly leafy and no tuft of basal leaves at flowering time.
10. Hieracium venosum L. Rattlesnake-weed. Poor Robin's Plantain. Fig. 4103.

Hieracium venosum L. Sp. Pl. 800. 1753.

Stems solitary or several from the same root, slender, glabrous, or with a few hispid hairs near the base, or also above, leafless or with 1–3 leaves, paniculately branched above, 1½–3½ high. Basal leaves tufted, spreading on the ground, obovate, oval or oblong-spatulate, mostly obtuse, narrowed at the base, sessile or petiolated, 1½–4½ long, ½–1½ wide, usually purple-veined, glabrous or more or less hirsute, pale beneath, some or all of them glandular-denticulate; heads commonly numerous, 5–20° broad, 5–40-flowered, slender-peduncled; peduncles glabrous, or slightly glandular; involucre about 3½ high, its principal bracts in 1 series, glabrous or nearly so, with a few short outer ones; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus brown, not copious.


11. Hieracium Greënii Porter and Britton. Green's Hawkweed. Fig. 4104.


Hieracium mariannum var. spathulatum A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2. 446. 1886.


Stem entirely glabrous up to the branches, rather slender, leafless or rarely with 1 or 2 leaves, 1½–2½ high. Basal leaves tufted, ascending, spatulate, oblong, or obovate, obtuse, narrowed at the base, mostly petiolated, glandular-denticulate or entire, villous-pubescent or somewhat hispid, 4–7½ long, 1½–2½ wide; heads corymbose-paniculate, several or numerous, 30–40-flowered, slender-peduncled, 8½–10½ broad; peduncles and branches canescent-tomentose and glandular; involucre 5½ high, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear, acute, densely pilose-glandular; flowers bright yellow; achenes columnar, truncate; pappus brownish, not copious.

In dry soil, mountains of Pennsylvania to Ohio, Virginia and West Virginia. May–June.

12. Hieracium florentinum All. King-devil. Fig. 4105.


Stolons wanting; stem glabrous, or somewhat hispid, glaucous, slender, 1½–3½ high, bearing 1–3 leaves near the base. Basal leaves tufted, narrowly oblong, oblanceolate, or spatulate, entire, obtuse or acute at the apex, narrowed below into marginated petioles, more or less hirsute with stiff hairs, or glabrous, 2½–4½ long, 3½–7½ wide; heads several or numerous, corymbose, 4½–6½ broad; peduncles mostly short, pilose and glandular; involucre about 3½ high, its bracts linear, acute or acuminate, pilose and somewhat glandular, imbricated in about 2 series; flowers yellow; achenes oblong, truncate; pappus a row of slender brownish bristles.

In fields, meadows and along roadsides, New York and Ontario to Quebec and Maine; a troublesome weed. Naturalized from Europe. Referred in our first edition to H. praecatum, also native of Europe, which differs in having long leafy branches from the base, and is recorded as established in a meadow at Andover, Massachusetts. June–Sept.
13. Hieracium Pilosella L. Mouse-ear Hawkweed. Fig. 4106.


Stoloniferous, pilose-pubescent throughout; stolons leafy, rooting, slender, 3'-12' long. Scape slender, erect, 4'-15' high, leafless, with a single head, or sometimes 2-4; leaves oblong or spatulate, entire, obtuse or acutish at the apex, narrowed into petioles, often white-tomentose beneath. 1½'-3' long, 4'-8' wide; head 1' broad or more; flowers yellow; principal bracts of the involucre in 1 or 2 series, linear, acuminate, pubescent, usually with 1 or 2 exterior ones; achenes oblong, truncate; pappus a single row of slender bristles.


14. Hieracium floribundum Wimm. & Grab. Smoothish Hawkweed. Fig. 4107.

Hieracium floribundum Wimm. & Grab. Fl. Siles. 27: 204. 1829.

Stoloniferous; plant glaucous-green; scape loosely hirsute and more or less glandular-pubescent, slender, 1½'-2½' high, the stolons sometimes 8' long. Basal leaves tufted, narrowly oblanceolate, acutish or obtuse, 2'-6' long, glabrous or very nearly so above, the margins and midvein beneath more or less hirsute; stem-leaves none, or rarely 1 or 2 near the base; flowers several, 1' broad or less, corymbose; peduncles glandular; rays bright yellow; bracts of the involucre in about 2 series, hirsute.


15. Hieracium pratense Tausch. Field Hawkweed. Fig. 4108.


Stoloniferous, hirsute or pilose with long hairs, those of the stem blackish. Stem scapose, simple, 1'-2' high, often bearing 1 or 2 leaves below the middle; basal leaves numerous, tufted, light green, oblanceolate to oblong, obtuse, 2'-5' long, 5'-10'' wide, narrowed into margined petioles, or to a sessile base, entire, or with few distant minute glandular teeth, hirsute on both sides; heads several or numerous, corymbose-paniculate, 10'' wide, or less; flowers yellow; peduncles glandular and often tomentose; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acuminate, glandular and pilose; achenes columnar, truncate.

Fields and roadsides, Quebec to southern New York and Pennsylvania. Naturalized or adventive from Europe.
16. Hieracium aurantiacum L. Orange or Tawny Hawkweed. Golden Mouse-Ear Hawkweed. Fig. 4109.


Stoloniferous; stem leafless or rarely with 1 or 2 small sessile leaves, hisurate, slender, 6–20" high. Basal leaves hisurate, tufted, spatulate or oblong, obtuse, narrowed at the base, entire, or sometimes slightly denticulate, 2–5" long, 1–1½" wide; heads several, short-peduncled, corymbose, 7–12" broad; peduncles glandular-pubescent; involucre 4–5½" high, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acuminate, imbricated in 2 or 3 series, hisurate and sometimes glandular; flowers orange or red; achenes oblong, truncate; pappus a single row of slender brownish bristles.


Perennial, herbs with alternate, mostly petioled, dentate lobed or pinnatifid leaves, or the upper auriculate and clasping, and numerous small heads of ligulate white yellowish or purplish flowers in open or spike-like terminal panicles, or also in axillary clusters, usually drooping. Involucre cylindric, usually narrow, its principal bracts in 1 or 2 series, nearly equal, with a few smaller exterior ones at the base. Receptacle flat, naked. Rays truncate and 5-toothed at the summit. Style-branches slender. Achenes oblong or narrowly columnar, truncate, terete or 4–5-angled, mostly 10-ribbed. Pappus of copious rather rigid simple white to reddish-brown bristles. [Modern Latin, from an Indian name for Rattlesnake-root.]

About 25 species, natives of America and Asia. Besides the following, two others occur in northwest America and one on the high mountains of North Carolina. Known by the general name of Rattlesnake-root or Drop-flower. Type species: Nabalus trifoliatus Cass. The European and African genus Prenanthes L. is here regarded as distinct from this.

* Bracts of the involucre glabrous, or with a few scattered hairs.

Heads 5–7-flowered; involucre very narrow, light green, 1½" thick; pappus light straw-color or brown.

1. N. altissimus.

Heads 8–16-flowered; involucre broader, green, or glaucous, 1½"–3" thick.

Leaves, or some of them, lobed, divided, or pinnatifid (sometimes entire in No. 3); involucre subeyllindric, about 1½" thick.

2. N. albus.

Pappus deep cinnamon-brown.

Pappus straw-color or light brown.

Inflorescence paniculate.

Inflorescences with some stiff hairs, obviously shorter than the pappus; panicle-branches divergent.

3. N. serpentarius.

Inflorescence glomérular.

Inflorescence thyrsoid or glomerate.

Leaves palmately lobed or divided; northern.

4. N. trifoliolatus.

Leaves pinnately lobed or pinnatifid; southern.

Leaves entire or denticulate; plant low, alpine; involucre narrowly campanulate, 2½"–3" thick.

5. N. nanus.

6. N. virgatus.

Leaves or denticulate; plant low, alpine; involucre narrowly campanulate, 2½"–3" thick.

7. N. Boottii.

** Bracts of the involucre hisurate-pubescent.

Inflorescence narrowly thyrsoid; heads 8–16-flowered.

Leaves and stems rough-puberulent or scabrous.

8. N. asper.

Leaves and stems glabrous, glaucous.

9. N. racemosus.

Inflorescence corymbose-paniculate; heads 20–25-flowered.

10. N. crepidineus.
1. *Nabalus altissimus* (L.) Hook. Tall White Lettuce. Fig. 4110.

*Prenanthes altissima* L. Sp. Pl. 797. 1753.


Glabrous, or sometimes hispidulous, not glaucescent; stem slender, 3"–5" high, green, or sometimes purplish. Leaves thin, hastate, cordate, ovate, or the uppermost lanceolate, entire, dentilicate, dentate or palmately lobed or divided, most of them long-petioled, the larger sometimes 6" long; heads very numerous, in a narrow panicle, and often in axillary clusters, 5–7-flowered, pendulous, about 2" broad; inflorescence often narrow; involucre narrowly cylindric, 5"–6" long, about 1" thick, green, glabrous, its principal bracts about 5; flowers greenish or yellowish white; pappus light straw-color, or cinnamon-brown.


2. *Nabalus albus* (L.) Hook. Rattlesnake-root. White Lettuce. Fig. 4111.

*Prenanthes alba* L. Sp. Pl. 798. 1753.


Glabrous and glaucescent; stem commonly purple, 2"–5" high. Leaves hastate, ovate, cordate, denticulate, dentate, lobed, or palmately divided, or the upper lanceolate, entire, thicker than those of the preceding species, the larger sometimes 8" long; heads numerous, pendulous, 8–15-flowered, about 3" broad, paniculate, or thyrsoid, and often in axillary clusters; involucre glabrous, or with a few scattered hairs, glaucescent, 5"–7" high, about 1½" thick, its principal bracts about 8, purplish, with minute outer ones; flowers greenish or yellowish white, fragrant; pappus cinnamon-brown.


Glabrous or sparingly pubescent, green; stem stout or slender, not glaucescent, 1½–4½ high. Leaves rather firm, similar to those of the preceding species, equally variable in outline, pinnatifid or palmately lobed, palmately divided, or merely dentate, or entire; inflorescence paniculate, the branches divaricate, upcurved; heads numerous, about 3" broad, 8–12-flowered, pendulous, paniculate, and commonly also in axillary clusters; involucre more or less brisly-hispid, rarely glabrous, green or purplish, about 1½" thick, 5"–7" long, its principal bracts about 8, shorter than the pappus, with several minute lanceolate outer ones; flowers whitish or cream-color, rarely yellow; achenes about 3" long; pappus light brown or straw-color.

4. Nabalus trifoliolātus Cass. Tall Rattlesnake-root. Fig. 4113.


Prenanthes trifolilata Fernald; Brainerd, Jones & Eggleston, Fl. Vern. 89. 1900.

Glabrous throughout; stem usually stout, 3"–9" high. Leaves thinnish, the lower long-petioled, usually 3-divided with the divisions stalked or sessile, the upper short-petioled or sessile, all commonly lobed or dentate, but the upper sometimes lanceolate, acuminate and entire; inflorescence paniculate, the panicle-branches ascending, or nearly erect; heads few in the clusters, drooping, 7–12-flowered; involucre pale green or purplish, glabrous, about 1½ thick and 6" long, its principal bracts 6–8, equaling the pappus, the short outer ones ovate to lanceolate; flowers whitish or pale yellow; achenes 2½–3½ long; pappus light brown.


5. Nabalus nānus (Bigel.) DC. Low Rattlesnake-root, or Lion's-foot. Fig. 4114.


Nabalus nānus DC, Prodr. 7: 241. 1838.


Prenanthes serpentinaria var. nana A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 434. 1884.

Glabrous throughout; stem simple, erect, 4'–16' high. Basal and lower leaves slender-petioled, 3-divided, or sometimes broadly hastate, the divisions variously lobed, toothed, or entire, usually sessile, occasionally stalked; upper leaves much smaller, entire, toothed, or lobed, sessile, or short-petioled; inflorescence thyrsoid, glomerate-spicate or racemose, rarely with 1 or 2 short ascending branches; involucre dark purple-brown or nearly black, glabrous, 4½–6½ long, its inner bracts 6–8, slightly ciliate at the apex, about as long as the usually bright brownish pappus; outer bracts lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate.


6. Nabalus virgātus (Michx.) DC. Slender Rattlesnake-root. Fig. 4115.

Prenanthes virgata Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 84. 1803.

Nabalus virgātus DC, Prodr. 7: 242. 1838.

Glabrous, somewhat glaucous; stem strict, mostly simple, 2'–4' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, the basal and lower ones sinuate-pinatifid or pinnately parted, petioled, often 10' long, the lobes entire or dentate, distant; upper leaves all sessile, pinnately lobed, or the uppermost entire, very small and bract-like; heads very numerous, pendulous, about 2' broad, in a narrow, simple or branched, terminal thyrsus, often unilateral; involucre purplish, about 1½ thick and 5' long, its principal bracts about 8, with several minute outer ones; flowers white or pinkish; pappus straw-color.

In moist sandy soil, New Jersey to Florida, near the coast. Called also Dc Witt's-snakeroot. Sept.–Oct.
7. Nabalus Boottii DC. Boott’s Rattlesnake-root. Fig. 4116.

Nabalus Boottii DC. Prodr. 7: 241. 1838.

Glabrous below, commonly pubescent above; stem simple, 4"-12" high. Leaves thickish, the basal and lower ones ovate, hastate, or deltoid, petioled, mostly obtuse, entire, or denticulate, 1'-2' long, the upper ovate or oblong, usually entire, short-petioled or sessile, much smaller; heads several or numerous, 10-18 flowered, erect, spreading, or some of them pendulous, racemose or somewhat thyrsoid, 4'-5' broad; involucre campanulate-oblong, 2½'-3' thick, 4'-7' long, dark purplish-green, its principal bracts 8-10, obtuse or obtusish, with several shorter outer ones; flowers whitish, odorous; pappus brownish.


8. Nabalus ásper (Michx.) T. & G. Rough White-lettuce. Fig. 4117.


Scabrous or rough-puberulent; stem virgate, simple, 2'-4' high. Leaves firm, ovate, oblong, or oblongate, those of the stem all closely sessile, acute or acutish, denticate, denticulate, or the uppermost entire, the lower sometimes clasping, 2'-3' long, ½'-1' wide, the basal tapering into winged petioles, commonly obtuse; heads very numerous, erect, spreading, or slightly drooping, 3'-4' broad, 12-16 flowered, in a long narrow thyrus; involucre oblong, 2½'-2¾' thick, 5'-7' high, very hisriste, its principal bracts 8-10, with several short outer ones; flowers light yellow; pappus straw-color.


9. Nabalus racemosus (Michx.) DC. Glaucous White-lettuce. Fig. 4118.

Nabalus racemosus DC. Prodr. 7: 242. 1838.
Nabalus racemosus pinnatifidus Britton; Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 291. 1898.

Stem virgate, rather stout, glabrous and somewhat glaucous; stem striate, 2'-6' high. Leaves thickish, glabrous and glaucous, the lower and basal ones ovate, oblong, oblongate, or obovate, denticate, denticulate, pinnatifid or pinnately lobed, 4'-8' long, mostly obtuse, tapering into long margined petioles; upper leaves sessile, smaller and partly clasping, lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, denticulate, entire, or pinnatifid, mostly acute; heads very numerous, erect, spreading, or slightly drooping, 12-16 flowered, 2'-3' broad, in a long narrow thyrus; involucr oblong-cylindric, hisriste, 5'-6' long, 1½'-2½' thick, longer than the hisriste peduncle, its principal bracts 8-10, with several small outer ones; flowers purplish; pappus straw-color.

In moist open places, New Brunswick and Quebec to Maine, Manitoba, Alberta, southern New York, New Jersey, Iowa, Missouri and Colorado. Aug.-Sept.

Prenanthes mainénìsis A. Gray, from northern Maine and New Brunswick, is probably a hybrid between N. racemosus and N. trifoliatula.
10. Nabalus crepidineus (Michx.) DC. Corymbed Rattlesnake-root. Fig. 4119.

Prenanthes crepidinea Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 84. 1803.
Nabalus crepidineus DC. Prodr. 7: 242. 1838.

Stem glabrous or very nearly so below, corymbosely branched and sometimes puberulous above, stout, 5"-9" high. Leaves thin, the basal and lower ones hasteate, ovate, oblong, or deltoid, sharply dentate, lobed, or incised, sometimes 10" long, usually with broadly winged petioles; the upper much smaller, sessile or short-petiololed, narrowed at the base, not clasping, ovate, deltoid, or lanceolate, acute; heads numerous, pendulous, short-peduncled, corymbose-paniculate, 4"-6" broad, 20-35-flowered; involucre oblong or oblong-campanulate, hisurate, 5"-8" long, about 3" thick, dark green or purplish, its principal bracts 12-15, with several very short outer ones; flowers cream color; pappus brown.


Family 45. AMBROSIAEAE Reichenb. Conspr. 112. 1828.

Ragweed Family.

Annual or perennial herbs, monoeious, or sometimes dioecious, many of them weeds, some shrubby, with alternate leaves, or the lower opposite, and small heads of greenish or white flowers subtended by an involucre of few, separate or united bracts, the pistillate heads sometimes larger and nut-like or bur-like. Staminate and pistillate flowers in the same heads, or in separate heads. Receptacle chaffy. Pistillate flowers with no corolla, or this reduced to a short tube or ring; calyx adnate to the 1-celled ovary, its limb none, or a mere border; style 2-cleft. Staminate flowers with a funnelform tubular or obconic 4-5-lobed corolla; stamens mostly 5, separate, or their anthers merely connivent, not truly syngenous, with short inflexed appendages; ovary rudimentary; summit of the style often hairy or penicillate.

Eight genera and about 60 species, mostly natives of America, a few only of the Old World.

Staminate and pistillate flowers in the same heads; involucre of a few rounded bracts. 1. Iva.

Staminate and pistillate flowers in separate heads, the staminate mostly uppermost; involucre of the pistillate heads bur-like or nut-like.

Involucral bracts of the staminate heads united.

Involucre of the pistillate heads with several tuberces or prickles in a single series.

Involucre of the pistillate heads with numerous prickles in several series.


Puberulent or scabrous herbs, with thick opposite leaves, or the upper alternate, and small nodding, axillary and solitary, spicate racemose or paniculate heads of greenish flowers. Involucre hemispheric or cup-shaped, its bracts few, rounded. Receptacle chaffy, the linear or spatulate chaff enveloping the flowers. Marginal flowers 1-6, pistillate, fertile, their corollas short, tubular or none. Disk-flowers perfect, sterile, their corollas funnelform, 5-lobed, their styles undivided, dilated at the apex. Anthers entire at the base, yellow, scarcely coherent with each other, tipped with mucronate appendages. Achenes compressed, obovoid, glabrous. Pappus none. [Named after Ajuga Íva, from its similar smell.]

About 15 species, natives of America. Besides the following, 7 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: Iva annua L.

Heads spicate or racemose, each subtended by a linear or oblong leaf.

Heads solitary, pedicelled.

Bracts of the involucre 4-5; heads 1½"-2" high.
Leaves serrate, oval or oblong; eastern.
Leaves entire or nearly so, obovate or oblong; western.

Bracts of the involucre 6-9; heads 3½"-4" high; southeastern.

Heads spicate-paniculate; leaves dentate.

Heads spicate-paniculate, not subtended by leaves.

1. I. frutescens.
2. I. axillaris.
3. I. imbricata.
4. I. ciliata.
5. I. xanthifolia.
1. Iva frutescens L. Marsh Elder. High-water Shrub. Fig. 4120.

*Iva oraria* Bartlett, Rhodora 8: 26. 1906.

Perennial, shrubby or herbaceous, somewhat fleshy; stem paniculately branched above, minutely pubescent, or sometimes glabrous below, 3°-12° high. Leaves oval, oblong, or oblong-lanceolate, all the lower ones opposite, short-petioled, 3-nerved, acute or obtusish, serrate, narrowed at the base, the lower 4'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, the upper smaller and narrower, passing gradually into those of the racemose inflorescence which are much longer than the short-pedicelled heads; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its bracts about 5, orbicular-obovate, separate; fertile flowers about 5, their corollas tubular.

Along salt marshes and on muddy sea-shores, Massachusetts to Florida and Texas, the northern plant (*I. oraria*) mainly broader-leaved and less shrubby than the southern. Jesuits'- or false Jesuits'-bark. July-Sept.

2. Iva axillaris Pursh. Small-flowered Marsh Elder. Fig. 4121.


Perennial by woody roots; stems herbaceous, ascending, glabrous or sparingly pubescent, simple or branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves sessile, entire or very nearly so, obtuse, faintly 3-nerved, obovate, oblong, or linear-oblong, ½'-1½' long, thick, somewhat fleshy, glabrous or pubescent, the lower opposite, the upper alternate and smaller, passing gradually into those of the inflorescence; heads mostly solitary in the axils of the leaves, 2½'-3" broad, short-peduncled; involucre hemispheric, about 1½' high; its bracts about 5, connate at the base, or united nearly to the summit; pistillate flowers 4 or 5, their corollas tubular.

In saline or alkaline soil, Manitoba and North Dakota to western Nebraska, New Mexico, British Columbia and California. May-Sept.

3. Iva imbricata Walt. Sea-coast Marsh Elder. Fig. 4122.


Perennial by woody roots, glabrous or nearly so throughout, fleshy; stem 1°-2° high, simple, or sparingly branched. Leaves all but the lowest alternate, sessile, oblong-spatulate, or lanceolate, obtusish, mucronulate, entire, or rarely serrate, obscurely 3-nerved, the larger 1'-2' long, 3'-5" wide; heads about 4" broad, short-peduncled or nearly sessile, the upper often longer than their subtending leaves; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts 6-9, not united, somewhat imbricated in 2 series; fertile flowers 2-4, their corollas tubular, the staminate ones much more numerous; chaff of the receptacle spatulate.

4. Iva ciliata Willd. Rough Marsh Elder. Fig. 4123.


Annual, hispid-pubescent; stem simple or branched, 2-6' high. Leaves nearly all opposite, ovate, petioled, scarcely fleshy, puberulent beneath, acuminate at the apex, abruptly or gradually narrowed at the base, coarsely and irregularly dentate, 3-nerved, the lower 4-5' long; spikes dense or interrupted, erect, 2-8' long; upper leaves linear-lanceolate, hispid, squarrose, much longer than the heads; bracts of the involucre 3-5, distinct or united below, hispid; fertile flowers 3-5, their corollas slender; staminate flowers 10-15.

In moist soil, Illinois to Nebraska, south to Louisiana and New Mexico. Plant with the aspect of an Ambrosia. Aug.-Oct.

5. Iva xanthiiifolia Nutt. Burweed Marsh Elder. Fig. 4124.


Annual; stem much branched, pubescent or puberulent above, glabrous below, 3'-6' high. Leaves nearly all opposite, broadly ovate, long-petioled, acuminate at the apex, abruptly or gradually contracted at the base, coarsely and irregularly dentate, pale and canescent or puberulent beneath, roughish above, 3-ribbed, the lower often 6' long and wide; inflorescence spicate-paniculate, terminal and axillary, ample, naked; heads sessile or minutely peduncled, 1' broad or less; bracts of the involucre in 2 series of 5, the outer ovate, the inner obovate or truncate, concave, subtending the usually 5 achenes; corollas of the fertile flowers rudimentary or none; staminate flowers 10-15, their corollas obconic.

In moist soil, or sometimes in waste places, Ontario to Assiniboia, south to Wisconsin, Nebraska, New Mexico and Utah. In waste grounds farther east. Plant with the aspect of a Chenopodium. July-Sept.


Monoeccious (rarely dioecious) branching herbs, with alternate or opposite, mostly lobed or divided leaves, and small heads of green flowers, the staminate spicate or racemose, the pistillate solitary or clustered in the upper axils. Involucre of the pistillate heads globose-ovoid or top-shaped, closed, 1-flowered, usually armed with 4-8 tubercles or spines; corolla none; stamens none; style-branches filiform; achenes ovoid or obovoid; pappus none. Involucrre of the staminate heads mostly hemispheric or saucer-shaped, 5-12-lobed, open, many-flowered; receptacle nearly flat, naked, or with filiform chaff; corolla funnelform, 5-toothed; anthers scarcely coherent, mucronate-tipped; style undivided, penicillate at the summit. [The ancient classical name.]

About 15 species, mostly natives of America. Besides the following, some 5 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: Ambrosia maritima L.
Sterile heads sessile; a lanceolate hispid lobe on inner border of involucre.
Sterile heads short-pedicellate, involucrre depressed-hemispheric.
Leaves opposite, palmately 3-5-lobed, or undivided; receptacle naked.
Leaves opposite and alternate, 1-2-pinnatifid; receptacle chaffy.
Annual; leaves thin; fruiting involucrre spiny.
Perennial; leaves thick; fruiting involucrre naked or tubercled.

1. A. bidentata.
2. A. trifida.
3. A. elatior.
4. A. psilotachya.
1. *Ambrosia bidentata* Michx. Lance-leaved Ragweed. Fig. 4125.


Annual, hirsute, usually much branched, very leafy, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, mainly alternate, sessile and somewhat cordate-clasping at the base, acuminate at the apex, 1-nerved, 1'-3' long, 2'-4' wide, usually with 1 or 2 sharp lobes at the base and a few minute sharp teeth above, or the upper ones quite entire, rough and hirsute or ciliate; spikes of staminate heads dense, 3'-7' long, their involucre turbinate, bearing a long lanceolate hispid reflexed lobe appearing like a bract on the inner border, their receptacles chaffy; fertile heads solitary, or clustered, oblong, 4-angled, 3'-4' long, bearing 4 sharp spines.


2. *Ambrosia trifida* L. Horse-cane. Bitterweed. Great Ragweed. Fig. 4126.


Annual, scabrous or hispid, or nearly glabrous, branched, 3'-17' high. Leaves all opposite, petioled, 3-nerved, deeply 3-5-lobed, or undivided, the lobes lanceolate or ovate, serrate, acute or acuminate; lower leaves often 1' wide; racemes of sterile heads 3'-10' long, their involucres saucer-shaped, 3-ribbed on the outer side, crenate-margin, or truncate, their receptacles naked; fertile heads usually clustered in the axils of the upper bract-like leaves, turbinate to obovoid, 5-7-ribbed, conic-beaked, 3'-4' long, each rib bearing a tubercle near the summit.


Fig. 4127.


*Ambrosia artemisiaefolia* L. Sp. Pl. 988. 1753.

Annual, pubescent, puberulent or hirsute, paniculately branched, 1'-6' high. Leaves thin, 1-2-pinnatifid, petioled, 2'-4' long, the upper alternate, the lower mostly opposite, pale or canescent beneath, the lobes oblong or lanceolate, obtuse or acute; uppermost leaves of the branches sometimes linear-lanceolate and entire; racemes of sterile heads very numerous, 1'-6' long, the involucres hemispheric, crenate, the receptacle chaffy; fertile heads obovoid or subglobose, mostly clustered, 13'-2' long, short-beaked, 4-6-spined near the summit, sparingly pubescent.

In dry soil, often a pernicious weed in cultivated fields, Nova Scotia to Florida, west to British Columbia and Mexico. Bermuda. Introduced into Europe as a weed. Consists of several slightly differing races. Also called bitterweed, stickweed, stammerwort, carrot-weed, black, or tassel-weed, hay-fever weed. July-Oct.
AMBROSIACEAE.

4. Ambrosia psilostachya DC. Western Ragweed.  Fig. 4128.

*Ambrosia psilostachya* DC. Prodr. 5: 526. 1836.

Similar to the preceding species, but perennial by long rootstocks, the leaves thick, the pubescence strigose or hispid. Stems usually much branched, 2°-6° high, rather stout; leaves 1-2-pinnatifid, 2'-5' long, the lobes acutish; racemes of sterile heads several or numerous, 2'-6' long, the involucres campanulate, the receptacles chaffy; fertile heads mostly solitary, ovoid or obovoid, reticulated, short-pointed, unarmed, or with about 4 short tubercles, pubescent, 11'-2' long.


*Franseria Cav. Icon. 2: 78. pl. 200. 1793.*

Hispid or tomentose branching herbs, with the aspect of *Ambrosia*, sometimes woody at the base, with mostly alternate lobed or divided leaves, and small monoeocious greenish heads of discoidal flowers, the staminate in terminal spikes or racemes, the pistillate solitary or clustered in the upper axils. Involucre of the pistillate heads ovoid or globose, closed, 1-4-celled, 1-4-beaked, armed with several rows of spines and forming a bur in fruit; corolla none or rudimentary; style deeply bifid, its branches exserted; stamens none; achenes ovoid, thick, solid in the cells; pappus none. Staminate heads sessile, or short-peduncled, their involucres broadly hemispheric, open, 5-12-lobed; receptacle chaffy; corolla regular, the tube short, the limb 5-lobed; style undivided; anthers scarcely coherent; mucronate-tipped.

[In honor of Joseph Gaertner, 1732–1791, German botanist.]

About 25 species, natives of America. In addition to the following, some 12 others occur in the western and southwestern United States. Type species: *Xanthium fruticosum* L. f.

Plant hispid; annual; spines of the fruiting involucres long, flat.

Leaves densely white-tomentose beneath; spines short, conic; perennials.

Leaves bipinnatifid.

Leaves pinnately divided, the terminal segment large.


*Fig. 4129."


Annual, erect or diffuse, paniculately branched, 1°-2° high; stem hispid or hispid. Lower and basal leaves slender-petioled, bipinnatifid, 2'-4' long, the upper short-petioled or sessile, once-pinnatifid, or merely lobed; racemes of sterile heads usually numerous, 1'-3' long; fruiting involucres clustered in the axils, 3'-4' long, commonly 1-flowered, armed with numerous long flat straight spines.


*Gaertneria tenuifolia* (A. Gray) Kuntze, a southwestern perennial species with pinnately dissected leaves, the fruiting involucre only about 1' long, is recorded as extending eastward into Kansas.
2. Gaertneria discolor (Nutt.) Kuntze.
White-leaved Gaertneria. Fig. 4130.


Erect or ascending from perennial rootstocks, branched, about 1' high. Leaves nearly all bipinnatifid, petiolate, densely white-tomentose beneath, green and pubescent or glabrate above, 2'-5' long; sterile racemes narrow, commonly solitary, 1'-2' long; fruiting involucres clustered in the axils, finely canescent, about 3' long, mostly 2-flowered, armed with short sharp conic spines.

In dry soil, South Dakota, Nebraska, Wyoming, Kansas, Colorado and New Mexico. Aug.-Sept.

3. Gaertneria tomentosâ (A. Gray) Kuntze. Woolly Gaertneria. Fig. 4131.

Franseria tomentosa A. Gray, Mem. Am. Acad. 4: 80. 1849.


Erect from a deep perennial root, usually branched at the base, 1'-3' high. Leaves pinately lobed or divided, finely and densely tomentose on both sides, or ashy above, the terminal segment lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, serrulate or entire, very much larger than the 2-6 rather distinct, narrow lateral ones; sterile racemes solitary, 2'-4' long; fruiting involucres solitary, or 2-3 together in the upper axils, ovoid, finely canescent or glabrate, 2-flowered, about 3' long, armed with subulate-conic, very acute, sometimes curved or hooked spines.

On rich prairies and along rivers, western Nebraska, Kansas and Colorado. Aug.-Sept.


Monoecious annual branching coarse rough or spiny herbs, with alternate lobed or dentate leaves, and rather small heads of greenish discoid flowers, the staminate ones capitately clustered at the ends of the branches, the pistillate axillary. Staminate heads with a short involucre of 1 to 3 series of distinct bracts; receptacle cylindric, chaffy; corollas tubular, 5-toothed; anthers not coherent, mucronate at the apex; filaments monadelphous; style slender, undivided. Pistillate heads of an ovoid or oblong, closed involucre, covered with hooked spines, 1-2-beaked, 2-celled, each cavity containing one ovoid or oblong achene; corolla none; pappus none; style 2-cleft, its branches exserted. [Greek, yellow, from its yielding a yellow hair-dye.]

About 15 species, of wide geographic distribution. Type species: Xanthium strumarium L.

Leaves lanceolate, acute at both ends; axils bearing 3-divided yellow spines.

1. X. spinosum.

Leaves orbicular or broadly ovate, cordate to truncate at base; no axillary spines.

Bur, or its prickles, or both, more or less hispid-pubescent; beaks incurved.

Body of the bur ovoid to oval, twice as long as thick or shorter.

Bur 1' long or more, the prickles 4'-5' long.

2. X. speciosum.
Bur 10" long or less, the prickles 2"-3" long. Bur densely prickly, its pubescence brown.
Bur loosely prickly, its pubescence yellowish.
Body of the bur oblong, more than twice as long as thick.
Prickles longer than the diameter of the body of the bur.
Prickles shorter than the diameter of the body of the bur.
Bur narrowly oblong.
Bur broadly oblong.
Bur and its prickles glabrous, or merely puberulent; beaks nearly straight.

3. X. echinatum.
4. X. glanduliferum.
5. X. inflexum.
6. X. pennsylvanicum.
7. X. commune.
8. X. americanum.

1. Xanthium spinosum L. Spiny or Thorny Clotbur, Clotweed or Burweed. Fig. 4132.

Xanthium spinosum L. Sp. Pl. 987. 1753.

Stem pubescent or puberulent, much branched, ascending or erect, 1"-3" high. Leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, lobed, or the upper entire, narrowed at the base, short-petioled, white-canescent beneath and on the whitish veins of the upper surface, 2'-5' long; axils each with a short-stalked 3-pronged yellow spine nearly 1' long; ripe fertile involucre (bur) oblong-cylindric, 4"-6" long, about 2" in diameter, pubescent, armed with short subulate rather inconspicuous beaks, and numerous glabrous spines about 1' long.


2. Xanthium speciosum Kearney. Great Clotbur. Fig. 4133.


Very stout, 3'-4' high. Stem sharply angled above; lower petioles 4'-6' long; leaf-blades broadly triangular-ovate, the larger 6'-8' wide, 3-5-lobed, dentate, scabrous on both surfaces; burs commonly clustered, oblong to ovoid-oblong, 1' long or more, the stout beaks 5"-6" long, somewhat incurved, strongly hooked at the apex, equalling or a little longer than the dense subulate uncinate prickles, which are hispid to above the middle, and 4"-5" long.

Moist and waste grounds, North Dakota to Wisconsin, Tennessee, Montana, Nebraska and Texas, and locally in waste places eastward. Aug.-Sept.
3. Xanthium echinatum Murr. Beach Clotbur.  
Fig. 4134.


Stem rough, purplish or purple-blotched, 1'-2' high. Leaves firm, scabrous, with scattered short papillose hairs, obtusely toothed and lobed, somewhat resinous-glandular beneath; burs commonly clustered in the axils, ovoid to oval, 7'-11' long, 4'-6' thick, glandular; prickles very dense, densely hispid from the base to the middle or beyond, subulate, hooked, the longer about 2½' long, and about equaling the stout hispid beaks.


4. Xanthium glanduliferum Greene.  
Glandular Clotbur.  Fig. 4135.

Xanthium glanduliferum Greene, Pittonia 4: 61. 1899.

Similar to X. echinatum. Leaves very thick and scabrous with short stout papillae; burs oval, 5'-8' long, 3'-4½' thick, yellow, the prickles scattered, bristly-hispid nearly to the hooked apex, scarcely as long as the conic-subulate short-bristly beaks.

In dry soil, North Dakota to Assiniboia, British Columbia and Nebraska. Adventive in Missouri. June-Sept.

Xanthium Macounii Britton, known only from Lake Winnipeg, Manitoba, differs by a longer bur, 10' long and 4' thick.

5. Xanthium inflexum Mackenzie & Bush.  
Missouri Clotbur.  Fig. 4136.


Glabrate, or papillose-roughened above, 3'-4½' high. Leaves long-petioled, broadly ovate, more or less cordate, mostly 3-lobed, crenate-dentate; burs 1' long or less, the body oblong, more than twice as long as thick, 3½'-3½' in diameter, glandular-pubescent; prickles hooked, stiff, longer than the diameter of the bur, glandular-pubescent below, glabrous above; beaks stout, about 5' long, bent at the middle, strongly inflexed, hooked.

Sandy river-bottoms, Courtney, Missouri. Aug.-Sept.
Xanthium pennsylvanicum Wallr. Pennsylvania Clotbur. Fig. 4137.

Stem comparatively slender, smooth below, roughish above, 1"-3" high. Leaves thin, long-petioled, sharply toothed and some of them 3-5-lobed, smoothish, or the upper surface scabrate, glandular; burs clustered in the axils, 7"-9" long, about one-third as thick, puberulent and resinous-glandular, and commonly with a few longer hairs; prickles numerous, subulate, hooked, more or less hispid or glabrate, the longer ones nearly as long as the diameter of the bur; beaks slender, but stouter than the prickles, incurved and hooked.

Moist gerunds, Quebec to Minnesota, New York, Missouri and Colorado. Aug.-Oct. Referred in our first edition to Xanthium canadense Mill., a name which has been variously applied to different plants by authors.

Xanthium commune Britton. Cocklebur or Clotbur. Fig. 4138.

Stem rather slender, 1"-2" high. Leaves broadly ovate, more or less lobed, scabrous, especially above; burs commonly solitary in the axils, oblong, 7"-12" long, half as thick, or less, the subulate-conic beaks slightly incurved, hooked at the apex, about as long as the subulate uncinate prickles, which are hispid to about the middle with brown hairs and shorter than the diameter of the bur.

Moist grounds, Quebec to Alberta, Maryland, Missouri, Utah and Arizona. Aug.-Oct.

Xanthium americanum Walt. American Cocklebur or Burweed. Fig. 4139.

Rough, 1½-6½" high. Leaves slender-petioled, broadly ovate to orbicular, 3-ribbed and cordate or cordate-reniform at the base, the lower often 10' wide, the margins dentate, or more or less 3-5-lobed, both surfaces roughish and green; bur oblong, glabrous or merely puberulent, 6"-9" long, about 3" in diameter, its 2 sharp conical-subulate 2-toothed beaks straight or nearly so, equalling or slightly longer than the glabrous spines.


Xanthium orientale L. (X. canadense Mill.), an Old World tropical species, is naturalized in the West Indies.
Family 46. COMPOSITAE Adans. Fam. Pl. 2: 103. 1763.

THISTLE FAMILY.

Herbs, rarely shrubs (some tropical forms trees), with watery or resinous (rarely milky) sap, and opposite alternate or basal exstipulate leaves. Flowers perfect, pistillate, or neutral, or sometimes monoeious or dioecious, borne on a common receptacle, forming heads, subtended by an involucre of few to many bracts arranged in one or more series. Receptacle naked, or with chaffy scales subtending the flowers, smooth, or variously pitted or honeycombed. Calyx-tube completely adnate to the ovary, the limb (pappus) of bristles, awns, teeth, scales, or crown-like, or cup-like, or wanting. Corolla tubular, usually 5-lobed or 5-cleft, the lobes valvate, or that of the marginal flowers of the head expanded into a ligule (ray); when the ray-flowers are absent the head is said to be discoid; when present, radiate; the tubular flowers form the disk. Stamens usually 5, borne on the corolla and alternate with the lobes, their anthers united into a tube (syngenesious), often appended at the apex, sometimes sagittate or tailed at the base; pollen-grains globose, often rough or prickly. Ovary 1-celled; ovule 1, anatropous; style of fertile flowers 2-cleft, its branches variously appended, or unappendaged; stigmas marginal; style of sterile flowers commonly undivided. Fruit an achene. Seed erect; endosperm none; embryo straight; hypocotyl inferior.

About 800 genera and not less than 10,000 species, of wide geographic distribution. The family is also known as CARDUAECES, AGGREGATAE, and by the English name of Astereae. In Kuhl's, the anthers are distinct, or nearly so.

* Anthers not tailed at the base; stigmatic lines of the style-branches only at the base, or not extending beyond the middle; flowers all tubular and perfect, never yellow; rays none.

** Style-branches filiform or subulate, hispidulous; receptacle naked. Tribe 1. VERNONIEAE.

** Anthers tailed at the base, unappendaged at the tip; heads small; rays none (except in Inula where they are large, yellow). Tribe 4. INULACEAE.

*** Anthers not tailed at the base; stigmatic lines of the style-branches in the perfect flowers extending to the summit; flowers tubular only, or tubular and radiate, often yellow.

1. Receptacle naked (see also Nos. 85-88 of Tribe 7).

a. Bracts of the involucre usually well imbricated. Style-branches of the perfect flowers flattened, with terminal appendages. Tribe 3. ASTEREAE.

b. Bracts little imbricated, or not at all; pappus of soft bristles. Tribe 8. SENECEIONAE.

2. Receptacle chaffy (except in Nos. 85-88).

a. Bracts of the involucre herbaceous or foliaceous; not scarious. Tribe 5. HELIANTHEAE.

b. Bracts of the involucre dry, scariosus. Tribe 7. ANTHEMIDEAE.

**** Anthers long-tailed at the base, with elongated appendages at the tip; heads large; rays none (in Centaurea often with enlarged marginal flowers); bracts imbricated. Tribe 9. CYNAREAE.

Tribe 1. VERNONIEAE.

Pappus double, the inner of rough capillary bristles, the outer of scales, or short bristles; heads not glomerate.

Pappus a single series of bristles; heads glomerate, subtended by sessile bracts.

1. Vernonia.

2. Elephanthus.

Tribe 2. EUPATORIEAE.

* Achenes 3-5-angled, not ribbed.

Pappus of 5 broad obtuse scales; aquatic herb with linear whorled leaves. Pappus of numerous capillary bristles. Involucre of more than 4 bracts; erect herbs.

Involucre of 4 bracts; our species twining herbaceous vines.

** Achenes 8-10-ribbed, or 8-10-striate.

1. Bracts of the involucre in several series, the outer successively shorter. Bracts of the involucre strongly striate-nerved; heads paneled or corymbed in our species. Pappus-bristles rough or serrate; involucral bracts numerous. Pappus-bristles plumose; involucral bracts few.

2. Bracts of the involucre faintly striate, if at all; heads spiked or racemose.


4. Eupatorium.

5. Mikania.

6. Coleosanthus.


8. Lacinaria.


Tribe 3. ASTEREAE.

A. Ray-flowers yellow (white in one species of Solidago), or wanting; plants not dioecious.

* Pappus of scales, or awns, or wanting, never of numerous capillary bristles.

Heads small, not over 2" high; leaves narrowly linear, entire. Perennial herbs, or shrubs; all the flowers fertile.

10. Gutterrezia.
Annual herbs; disk-flowers sterile.
Heads large, showy; leaves oblong to lanceolate, spinulose-dentate.

** Pappus of either the radiate or tubular flowers, or both, of numerous capillary bristles, with or without an outer series of shorter ones, or of scales.

† Pappus, at least of the disk-flowers, double, an inner series of capillary bristles, and an outer one of scales or short bristles; heads large.

Achenes of the ray-flowers thick, the pappus obsolete, or of a few caduceous bristles; achenes of the disk-flowers flat.

Achenes of both ray-flowers and disk-flowers flattened.

†† Pappus wholly of capillary bristles.

1. Heads wholly of disk-flowers (in our species); rays none; leaves narrowly linear.
   a. Petenial herbs; style-tips not exserted; eastern. 15. Chondropha.  
   b. Shrubs; style-tips mostly exserted; western. 16. Chrysothamnus.  

Involucral bracts gradually narrowed to the tip, keeled, chartaceous.
Involucral bracts cuspidate, flat, herbaceous.

2. Heads with both ray-flowers and disk-flowers (in our species).
   a. None of the leaves cordate; pappus mostly as long as the achene, or longer.
   Leaves bristly-serrate or pinnatifid.
   Achenes glabrous; pappus-bristles deciduous.
   Achenes white-tomentose; pappus-bristles persistent.
   Leaves entire, or toothed, not bristly-serrate.
   Leves narrow, coriaceous, evergreen, entire; low western undershrubs.
   Annual or perennial herbs; leaves not evergreen.
   Pappus-bristles unequal; heads loosely panicked; annual.
   Pappus-bristles equal; heads variously clustered; perennial herbs.
   Receptacle alate; rays mostly not more numerous than the disk-flowers.
   Receptacle fimbriolate; rays more numerous than the disk-flowers; heads corymbose-bipaniculate.
   Lower and basal leaves coriaceous; pappus-bristles shorter than the achene.

B. Ray-flowers present, not yellow in any of our species.
* Pappus a mere crown, or of a few awns or bristles, or wanting, never of numerous capillary bristles.

1. Receptacle conic.
   Outer bracts of the involucre shorter than the inner; achenes prismatic.
   Bracts of the involucre all about equal; achenes flattened.
   2. Receptacle flat, or somewhat convex.
   Achenes of the disk-flowers compressed, of the ray-flowers 3-angled; perennial herbs with large heads.
   Achenes fusiform, terete; annual herbs with small heads.
   Achenes obovate, flattened, with thickened or winged margins; perennials.
   ** Pappus of numerous capillary bristles.

1. Pappus a single series of capillary bristles; sometimes with an outer series of shorter ones.
   a. Bracts of the involucre in 2 to many series.
      Bracts mostly in 2–5 series; teeth or lobes of the leaves not bristle-tipped.
      Involucre narrow, its bracts firm; rays few, white.
      Involucre turbinate to hemispheric, bracts mostly thin; rays usually numerous, white to purple.
      Disk-flowers turning red, purple, or brown.
      Disk-flowers permanently white; leaves subulate to spatulate, crowded, rigid.
      Involucre turbinate; rays not exceeding the mature pappus, or none.
      Bracts in many series; teeth or lobes of the leaves bristle-tipped in our species.
      30. Sericocarpus.  
      b. Bracts of the involucre mostly in 1 or 2 series, very narrow; heads mostly long-peduncled.
      Rays longer than the diameter of the disk.
      Rays not longer than the diameter of the disk; heads very small, panicked.
      2. Pappus distinctly double, the inner bristles long, the outer shorter.
      Leaves lanceolate, ovate, or obovate; rays white.
      Leaves narrowly linear; rays violet.

C. Ray-flowers none; dioecious shrubs; pappus capillary.

Tribe 4. Inuleae.
* Heads small, rays none; flowers white, or whitish.
   1. Receptacle chaffy.

Receptacle convex; pappus none.
Receptacle subulate; pappus of the inner flowers of rough capillary bristles.
   2. Receptacle naked.
   a. Pappus, at least at that of pistillate flowers, of capillary bristles.
   Bracts of the involucre not scarious; plants pubescent or glabrous, not woolly.
   Bracts of the involucre scarious, mostly white or pink; plants woolly.
   Plants dioecious, or polygamo-dioecious.
   Pappus-bristles of stamina flowers thickened above.
   Pappus-bristles not thickened; stem leafy.
   Plants not dioecious; flowers all fertile.
   ** Heads large; ray-flowers yellow.

   40. Filago. 41. Gifola.

   2. Receptacle naked.
   a. Pappus, at least at that of pistillate flowers, of capillary bristles.
   Bracts of the involucre not scarious; plants pubescent or glabrous, not woolly.
   Bracts of the involucre scarious, mostly white or pink; plants woolly.
   Plants dioecious, or polygamo-dioecious.
   Pappus-bristles of stamina flowers thickened above.
   Pappus-bristles not thickened; stem leafy.
   Plants not dioecious; flowers all fertile.
   ** Heads large; ray-flowers yellow.
Tribe 5. Heliantheae.

A. Disk-flowers perfect, but sterile.

Achenes thick, short, not flattened; pappus none.  48. Polyomnia.
Achenes merely subtended by the inner involucral bracts.
Achenes embraced and enclosed by the inner involucral bracts.
Involucral bracts unarmed.
Involucral bracts armed with hooked prickles.
Achenes flattened.
Ray-flowers in 2 or 3 series; achenes falling away free.
Ray-flowers in 1 series; achenes adnate to 2 or 3 scales of the receptacle, falling away with them.
Rays large, yellow.
Leaves opposite and basal.
Leaves alternate.
Pappus none, or of 2 caduceous awns.
Pappus a persistent irregularly cleft crown.
Rays small, the head appearing discoid.

B. Disk-flowers fertile.

Achenes compressed, or 3-angled; leaves entire.
Achenes short, thick; leaves toothed.  56. Crassina.
** Ray-flowers deciduous, or none.  57. Heliopsis.
† Pappus a cup, or crown, or of a few teeth, awns, or bristles.

1. Achenes, at least those of disk-flowers, not compressed (except in Ratibida and Phaethusa); scales of the receptacle mostly concave, or clapping.
Scales of the receptacle small, awn-like or bristle-like; rays white, short.
Scales of the receptacle broad, larger.
Involucre of 4 large somewhat united bracts.
Involucule of several or numerous separate bracts.
Receptacle conic, or columnar.
Ray-flowers fertile, or wanting; leaves opposite.
Ray-flowers sterile, or neutral; leaves mostly alternate.
Rays yellow.
Achenes 4-angled or terete.
Achenes 4-angled.
Achenes terete; leaves cordate-clasping.
Achenes compressed, winged.
Rays rose-purple or yellow.
Receptacle flat, or convex (low-conic in species of Nos. 66 and 68).
Low fleshy sea-coast shrubs.
S. Tall herbs, not fleshy.
Achenes not much flattened, not winged, nor margined.
Achenes of disk-flowers flattened and margined, or winged.
Involucre of a few deflexed bracts.
Involucre of 2 series or more of appressed or spreading bracts.
Perennials; bracts erect or appressed.
Annuals; bracts spreading.

2. Achenes very flat; scales of the receptacle flat, or but slightly concave.

a. Bracts of the involucre all separate.
Pappus of 2 short teeth or awns, or a mere border, or none.
Pappus of 2-6 awns or teeth, upwardly or downwardly barbed or hispid.
Achenes flat, or angled.
Achenes terete; aquatic, the submerged leaves filiform-dissected.

b. Inner bracts of the involucre united to about the middle.
† † Pappus of numerous scales.

Leaves opposite, toothed; ray-flowers fertile; rays small.
Leaves alternate, entire.
Rays large, neutral; receptacle deeply honey-combed.
Rays none; scales of the receptacle narrow, rigid.

Tribe 6. Heleniæae.

A. Ray-flowers persistent on the achenes, falling away with them, papery.

B. Ray-flowers deciduous, or wanting.

* Plants not dotted with oil-glands.

a. Pappus none.
  77. Psilotrophe.

b. Pappus present (in all our species), of separate scales or bristles.

1. Bracts of the involucre petal-like, colored, their margins and apices scarios.
Leaves, at least the lower, pinnately parted, or pinnatifid; rays none; corolla-lobes of disk-flowers ovate.
Leaves entire; rays present, or none; corolla-lobes of disk-flowers linear.
2. Bracts of the involucre herbaceous, not scarios-tipped, nor petal-like, appressed, or spreading.
Receptacle naked.
Bracts of the involucre appressed.
Achenes 4-angled, linear or oblong.
Achenes 5-10-ribbed or 5-10-angled, top-shaped.
Involucral bracts separate to the base.
  81. Picradeniiopsis.

82. Tetrapneuris.
COMPOSITAE.

83. Hynenozyx.
84. Helenium.
85. Galliardia.

** Plants dotted with oil-glands, especially the leaves and involucre. **

Involucral bracts more or less united; style-branches of the disk-flowers elongated.
Involucral bracts united at the base.
Involucral bracts united high up into a cup.
Involucral bracts separate; style-branches of the disk-flowers very short.

** Tribe 7. ANTHEMIDEAE. **

* Receptacle chaffy.
Achenes flattened; involucre obovoid to campanulate; heads small.
Achenes terebe; involucre hemispheric; heads large.

** Receptacle not chaffy, naked, or sometimes hairy. **
1. Ray-flowers usually present, sometimes wanting.
   Receptacle flat to hemispheric; bracts of the involucre in several series.
   Receptacle conic to ovoid; bracts in few series.
2. Ray-flowers none; heads small.
   Heads corymbed; pappus a short crown; flowers yellow.
   Heads racemose, spicate or panicled; pappus none.

** Tribe 8. SENECIONEAE. **

Leaves all basal; heads on scapes.
   Heads solitary; flowers yellow.
   Heads corymbed; flowers white or purple.
Leaves opposite; rays yellow.
   Involucre of several thin herbaceous bracts.
   Involucre of 4 or 5 broad fleshy bracts.
Leaves alternate.
   Flowers white, whitish or pinkish; rays none.
   Marginal flowers pistillate; disk-flowers perfect.
   Flowers all perfect.
   Involucre of about 5 bracts; sap milky.
   Involucre of about 12 bracts and several smaller outer ones.
   Flowers yellow; ray-flowers mostly present.

** Tribe 9. CYNAREAE. **

* Achenes inserted on the receptacle by their bases, not oblique.
Receptacle densely bristy.
   Filaments separate.
   Involucral bracts hooked at the tip; leaves not bristy.
   Involucral bracts not hooked; leaves bristy.
   Pappus-bristles plumose.
   Pappus-bristles not plumose.
   Filaments united below.
   ** Achenes obliquely inserted on the receptacle. **
   Heads not subtended by bristy leaves; involucral bracts often bristy.
   Heads sessile, subtended by bristy leaves.

   Erect branching perennial herbs, or some tropical species shrubby, with alternate (very rarely oposite), in our species sessile leaves, and discoid cymose-paniculate heads of purple pink or white tubular flowers. Involucre hemispheric, campanulate or oblong-cylindric, its bracts imbricated in several or many series. Receptacle flat, naked. Corolla regular, 5-cleft. Anthers sagittate at the base, not caudate. Style-branches subulate, hispidulous their whole length. Achenes 8-10-ribbed, truncate. Pappus of our species in 2 series, the inner of numerous roughened capillary bristles, the outer of much shorter small scales or stout bristles. [Named after William Vernon, English botanist.]

   More than 500 species, of wide distribution in warm-temperate regions, most abundant in South America. Besides the following, several others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: Serratula noveboracensis L.

   Heads large, nearly 1' broad; involucral bracts with long filiform tips.
   Heads smaller, 6" broad or less.
   Involucral bracts with filiform tips.
   Leaves lanceolate, relatively narrow; pappus purple, rarely green.
   Leaves oval to lanceolate, relatively broad; pappus yellowish.
   Involucral bracts acute or obtuse, not filiform-tipped.
   Leaves linear, 1-nerved.
   Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate.
   Leaves glabrous or merely puberulent beneath.
   Heads loosely cymose.
   Heads densely cymose.
   Leaves tomentose beneath.
   Involucral bracts squarrose, acuminate.
   Involucral bracts obtuse or acute, appressed.

1. V. crinita.
2. V. noveboracensis.
3. V. glauca.
4. V. marginata.
5. V. altissima.
6. V. fasciculata.
7. V. Baldwinii.
8. V. missurica.
1. *Vernonia crinita* Raf. Great Iron-weed. Fig. 4140.


*Vernonia arvensis* DC. Prodr. 7: 264. 1838.

*Calendula arvensis* Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 969. 1891.

Stout, glabrate or finely rough-pubescent, 8'-12' high, simple or little branched. Leaves narrowly lanceolate, finely denticulate, acuminate, 3'-12' long, 3'-12' wide; heads stout-peduncled, the peduncles thickened above; involucre hemispheric, 9'-12' broad, 50-80-flowered; bracts or the upper reddish, very squarrose, all filiform-subulate from a broader base and equaling the head, the inner ones somewhat wider below; achenes glabrous or hispidulous on the ribs; pappus purplish.

On prairies and along streams, Missouri to Kansas and Texas. Aug.-Oct.


*Serratula noveboracensis* L. Sp. Pl. 818. 1753.


Roughish-pubescent or glabrate, 3'-9' high. Leaves lanceolate or narrowly oblanceolate, serrulate, 3'-10' long, 3'-12' wide, acuminate or acute; heads peduncled; involucre hemispheric, 20-40-flowered, 4'-5' in diameter; bracts brownish-purple or greenish, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, with subulate spreading tips usually twice or three times their own length, or some of the lower linear-subulate, the upper sometimes merely acute; flowers deep purple, rarely white; achenes hispidulous on the ribs; pappus purple or purplish, rarely green.


3. *Vernonia glauca* (L.) Britton. Broad-leaved Iron-weed. Fig. 4142.

*Serratula glauca* L. Sp. Pl. 818. 1753.

*Vernonia noveboracensis* var. latifolia A. Gray, Syn. Pl. 1: Part 2, 89. 1884.


Slender, glabrous or finely puberulent, 2'-5' high. Leaves thin, the lower broadly oval or slightly obovate, sharply serrate, acute or acuminate, 4'-7' long, 1'-2' wide, the upper narrower and more finely toothed; inflorescence loosely branched; heads slender-peduncled, 10-20-flowered; involucre campanulate, 3'-4' broad; bracts ovate, with filiform tips, appressed; achenes minutely hispidulous; pappus yellowish.

In woods, Pennsylvania and Maryland to Georgia and Alabama. Southern plants previously referred to this species prove to be distinct. Aug.-Sept.
5. **Vernonia altissima** Nutt. Tall Iron-weed. Fig. 4144.


Glabrous or nearly so, 5°-10° high. Leaves thin, lanceolate, sometimes broadly so, usually long-acuminate, finely serrate, 4°-12° long, 1°-1½° wide, glabrous on both surfaces, or puberulent beneath; involucre at length loosely branched and open; heads short-peduncled or some of them sessile; involucre campanulate or turbinate, 2°-3° broad, 15-30-flowered; bracts oblong or ovate, acute, mucronate or obtusish, purplish, somewhat pubescent, appressed; achenes nearly glabrous, or somewhat pubescent; pappus brownish.


6. **Vernonia fasciculata** Michx.

Western Iron-weed. Fig. 4145.


Glabrous, or puberulent above, 2°-6° high. Leaves firm, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, long-acuminate, 3°-6° long, 2°-4° wide, glabrous or nearly so on both surfaces; involucre usually compact; heads short-peduncled, or some of them sessile; involucre campanulate, 2°-3° broad, 20-30-flowered; bracts all appressed, ovate or oval, acute, ciliate, or sometimes pubescent; achenes glabrous, or a little pubescent; pappus purple.

In moist soil or on prairies, Ohio to Minnesota, Nebraska, Kansas and Oklahoma. Southern plants formerly referred to this species prove to be distinct. July–Sept.

*Vernonia corymbosa* Schwein., ranging from Manitoba to western Nebraska, has broader leaves but is otherwise similar.
7. **Vernonia Baldwinii** Torr. Baldwin’s Iron-weed. Fig. 4146.

*Cacalia Baldwinii* Kunze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 969. 1891.

Stout, 2°–5° high, finely and densely tomentose-pubescent. Leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate, acuminate or acute at the apex, sharply serrate, 4’–8’ long, ½’–2’ wide, scabrate above, densely tomentulose beneath; heads stout-peduncled, 15–30-flowered; involucre hemispheric, 3’–4’ broad; bracts ovate, the acute tips recurved or spreading; pappus purple.

In dry soil, Iowa to Missouri, Nebraska, Kansas and Texas. July–Sept.

8. **Vernonia missurica** Raf. Drummond’s Iron-weed. Fig. 4147.

*V. missurica* Raf. Herb. Raf. 28. 1833.
*Vernonia altissima* var. grandiflora A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 90. 1884.
*V. illinoensis* Gleason, Bull. N. Y. Bot. Gard. 4: 211. 1906.

Stout, densely tomentose, 3°–5° high. Leaves lanceolate to narrowly oblanceolate, acuminate, finely serrate, 3’–6’ long, ¾’–1½’ wide, scabrous above, densely pubescent beneath; inflorescence usually compact; heads short-peduncled; involucre hemispheric or short-cylindric, 2’–6’ in diameter, 30–60-flowered; bracts purplish, appressed, ovate, obtuse, acute, or mucronate, more or less floccose-pubescent or ciliolate; achenes glabrous or a little pubescent; pappus purplish to tawny.

Prairies, Ontario and Ohio to Illinois, Kentucky, Missouri and Texas. Autumn.


Perennial rigid pubescent herbs, with alternate or basal, simple pinnately-veined leaves, and in our species glomerate bracted heads of blue or purple flowers in branching corymbs. Heads discoid, 2–5-flowered. Involucre compressed, oblong, its chaffy bracts imbricated in about 2 series, the 4 outer bracts shorter. Bracts of the glomerules large, foliaceous. Receptacle small, naked. Corolla nearly regular, 5-lobed, but a little deeper cleft on the inner side. Achenes 10-ribbed, truncate. Pappus of rigid persistent awn-like scales or bristles in 1 or 2 rows. [Greek, Elephant’s-foot.]

About 14 species, natives of tropical or warm regions. Besides the following, another occurs in the southern United States. Type species: *Elephantopus scaber* L.

Stem and branches leafy.
Stem scapiform, naked, or with 1 or 2 leaves.
Leaves oblanceolate or oblong to oblanceolate, 9’–3’ wide; heads 4’ long.
Leaves ovate, oval, or obovate, 2’–4’ wide; heads 6’ long.

1. *E. carolinianus*.
2. *E. nudatus*.
3. *E. tomentosus*.
1. **Elephantopus caroliniānus** Willd.  
Carolina Elephant's-foot.  
Fig. 4148.


Erect, hirsute-pubescent, or glabrate above, corymbose branched above, 1°-3° high. Leaves oval, ovate, or obovate, thin, the lower rather abruptly narrowed into margined petioles, obtuse, crenate-dentate, 3'-8' long, 2'-4' wide, the upper smaller, narrower and sessile; glomerules, including the bracts, nearly 1' broad; scales of the pappus lanceolate-subulate, gradually narrowed into a long slender awn.

In sandy woods, Delaware and Maryland to Florida, west to Arkansas and Louisiana. Aug.-Sept.

2. **Elephantopus nudātus** A. Gray.  
Smoothish Elephant's-foot.  
Fig. 4149.


Erect, rather stout, appressed-pubescent, or glabrate, 1°-2° high. Leaves oblong or oblanceolate, obtuse at the apex, gradually narrowed at the base, crenate or repand, 2'-10' long, 9'-2' wide, the basal ones usually much larger than those of the stem and branches, or these usually few and bract-like; glomerules 6''-9'' broad; heads about 4'' long; scales of the pappus ovate-triangular, abruptly narrowed into the awn.

In sandy woods, Delaware and Maryland to Florida, west to Arkansas and Louisiana. Aug.-Sept.

3. **Elephantopus tomentōsus** L.  
Fig. 4150.


Erect, villous-pubescent, or sometimes glabrate, 1°-2° high, the stem branching above, leafless or with 1 or 2 leaves. Basal leaves ovate, oval, oblong, or obovate, obtuse, sessile, narrowed at the base, usually silky-pubescent beneath, crenate-dentate, 4'-9' long, 2'-4' wide; glomerules 1'-1' broad; heads about 6'' long; scales of the pappus triangular-subulate, gradually narrowed into the awn.

In moist soil, Virginia to Florida, west to Kentucky, Arkansas and Louisiana. Called also devil's-grandmother. Aug.-Sept.

Slender aquatic herbs, with linear entire verticillate leaves, and solitary (rarely 2–4) discoid peduncled terminal heads of small purplish flowers. Involute broadly campanulate or hemispheric. Bracts imbricated in about 2 series. Receptacle conic, naked. Corolla regular, its tube short, its limb campanulate, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse at the base. Style-branches slender, obtuse. Pappus of 5 broad cartilaginous obtuse scales. Achenes 5-angled. [Greek, hard scale, referring to the pappus.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.

1. **Sclerolepis unifóra** (Walt.) Porter.

*Sclerolepis*. Fig. 4151.


Perennial; stem simple, decumbent at the base, erect or ascending, glabrous or slightly pubescent, 1'-2' long. Leaves sessile, verticillate in 4's-6's, linear, 1-nerved, 4'-12' long, 1/8'-1' wide, or the submerged ones filiform; head about 5' broad; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong, acutish, usually puberulent.


Erect, mostly branching, perennial herbs, with opposite or verticillate, or sometimes alternate, often punctate leaves, and in our species cymose-paniculate discoid heads of white, blue or purple flowers. Involute oblong, ovoid, campanulate, or hemispheric, the bracts imbricated in 2–several series. Receptacle flat, convex, or conic, naked. Corolla regular, its tube slender, its limb 5-lobed or 5-toothed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base, appendiculate at the apex. Style-branches elongated, flattened, or thickened above, stigmatic at the base. Achenes 5-angled, truncate. Pappus of numerous capillary usually scabrous bristles arranged in 1 row. [Named for Mithridates Eupator, i. e., of a noble father.]

Over 500 species, mostly of warm or tropical regions. Besides the following, some 35 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Type species: *Eupatorium canadînum* L.

* Leaves alternate, pinnatifid into filiform segments. 1. *E. capillifolium.*

** Leaves petiolar, verticillate in 3's–6's, or the upper opposite; involucral bracts in several series.

Leaves thick, rugose, pubescent; inflorescence depressed.

Leaves ovate, acute.

Leaves lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, acuminate.

Leaves thin, nearly glabrous; inflorescence pyramidal.

*** Leaves opposite (rarely in 3's), or the uppermost alternate.

† Involutural bracts imbricated in 2 or more series, the outer shorter.

1. Leaves, at least the lower, slender-petiolar. 5. *E. serotinum.*

2. Leaves all sessile, short-petiolar or connate-perfoliate.

a. Leaves not clasping nor connate-perfoliate.

† Leaves narrowed at the base.

Bracts of the involucre acute or cuspidate, scarious-tipped, white.

Leaves linear-lanceolate, sparingly toothed, 2'-6' wide.

Leaves oblanceol or lanceolate, coarsely toothed, 3/4'-11/2' wide.

Bracts of the involucre obtuse, or but slightly so.

Leaves linear, crowded, usually entire, obtuse.

Leaves lanceolate, oval, or oblanceol, usually dentate.

Leaves linear-lanceolate, acute, dentate.

Leaves oblong to oval, sharply dentate, obtusish or acute.

Leaves lanceolate, sparingly dentate, long-acuminate.

§§ Leaves rounded, obtuse or truncate at the base.

Plant glabrous; leaves lanceolate, long-acuminate.

Plants pubescent; leaves ovate or oblong, acute or obtuse.

Leaves ovate-oblong, rounded or narrowed at the base, usually obtuse.

Leaves broadly ovate, crenate-dentate, mostly truncate at the base, obtusish.

Leaves ovate, dentate, acute.

b. Leaves clasping or connate-perfoliate at the base.

Leaves connate-perfoliate; involucral bracts acute.

Leaves merely clasping; involucral bracts obtuse.

†† Involucral bracts in 1 or 2 series, all equal or nearly so.

* E. leucolepis.

6. *E. album.*

7. *E. hisopsboliform.*

8. *E. sesilifolium.*


10. *E. semiserratum.*

11. *E. altissimum.*

12. *E. sessilifolium.*

13. *E. verbenaeform.*


15. *E. pubescens.*

16. *E. perfoliatum.*

17. *E. resinosum.*
Receptacle flat.
Flowers white; leaves ovate.
Leaves thin, 2'-5' long, sharply dentate, acuminate.
Leaves firm, 1'-2' long, obtusely dentate, acute or obtusish.
Flowers pink to purple; leaves deltoid-ovate.
Receptacle conic; flowers blue or violet; leaves petioled.

1. Eupatorium capillifolium (Lam.) Small. Dog-fennel. Hog-weed. Fig. 4152.
Artemisia capillifolia Lam. Encycl. 1: 267. 1783.

Erect, paniculately much branched, with the aspect of an Artemisia, the stem finely pubescent, 4'-10' high. Leaves crowded, glabrous or nearly so, alternate, pinnatifid into fliiform segments, the lower petioled, the upper sessile; heads very numerous, about 11' high, short-pedicelled, racemoso-paniculate, 3-6-flowered; bracts of the involucre in about 2 series, linear, cuspidate, narrowly scarious-margined, glabrous; flowers greenish-white.

In fields, Virginia to Florida. In ballast, at Philadelphia. Also in the West Indies. Sept.

2. Eupatorium maculatum L. Spotted Joe-Pye Weed. Fig. 4153.
E. maculatum L. Amaon. Acad. 4: 288. 1755.
Eupatorium purpureum var. maculatum Darl. Fl. Cest. 453. 1837.

Similar to the two following species, scabrous or pubescent, often densely so, 2'-6' high. Stem usually striate, often rough and spotted with purple; leaf: thick, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, coarsely dentate, verticillate in 3's-5's, or the upper ones opposite; inflorescence depressed, cymose-paniculate; pedicels and outer scales of the involucre pubescent; flowers pink or purple.


3. Eupatorium Bruneri A. Gray. Brunner's Trumpet-weed. Fig. 4154.
Eupatorium Bruneri A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 12: 96. 1884.

Stem tall, pubescent, often densely so, at least above. Leaves verticillate in 3's-5's, rather slender-petioled, lanceolate, serrate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, scabrous above, finely densely pubescent and reticulate-veined beneath, 4'-6' long, 3'-2' wide; inflorescence depressed or subpyramidal; outer bracts of the cylindric involucr pubescent; flowers pink or purple.

In moist soil, South Dakota to Wyoming, Nebraska and Colorado. Apparently erroneously recorded from Iowa. July-Sept.
4. **Eupatorium purpureum** L.  
Joe-Pye or Trumpet-weed. Gravel-root. Tall or Purple Boneset.  


Glabrous or sparingly pubescent, simple or branched at the summit, 3'-10' high. Stem green or purple, terete or striate, usually smooth; leaves thin, verticillate in 3's-6's, ovate, oval, ovate-lanceolate or narrowly lanceolate, petioled, acuminate, serrate, 4'-12' long, 6'-3' wide, glabrous or slightly pubescent along the veins on the lower surface; inflorescence usually elongated; heads very numerous; involucre cylindrical, its bracts pink, oblong, obtuse, imbricated in 4 or 5 series, the outer shorter; flowers pink or purple, occasionally white.  


*Eupatorium trifoliatum* L. has the teeth of the leaves bluntly apiculate, but otherwise closely resembles *E. purpureum* and may not be specifically distinct.  

5. **Eupatorium serotinum** Michx.  
Late-flowering Thoroughwort. Fig. 4156.  


Much branched, finely and densely pubescent, or glabrate below, 4'-8' high. Leaves all slender-petioled, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, sharply serrate, 3'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, 5-nerved at the base, the lower opposite, the upper alternate; heads very numerous, the inflorescence broadly cymose; heads 7-15-flowered, 2'-3' high; involucre campanulate, its bracts pubescent, linear-oblong, obtuse or truncate, imbricated in 2 or 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.  

In moist soil, Delaware to Florida, Minnesota, Iowa, Kansas and Texas. Sept.-Nov.  

6. **Eupatorium leucólepis** T. & G.  

*Fig. 4157.  

Slender, puberulent, branched above, 1'-2' high. Leaves opposite, sessile, linear, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, glaucous green, rough on both sides, thick, blunt-pointed, sparingly serrate, or the upper entire, 1'-3' long, 2'-5' wide, obscurely 3-nerved and narrowed at the base; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads 3'-4' high, about 5-flowered; bracts of the narrow involucre imbricated in about 3 series, white, lanceolate, acute, densely canescent, the outer shorter; flowers white.  

In moist places, Massachusetts and Long Island to Florida, Georgia and Louisiana. Aug.-Sept.
7. Eupatorium album L. White Thoroughwort. Fig. 4158.

_Eupatorium album_ L. Mant. 111. 1767.
_Eupatorium album subvenosum_ A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2. 98. 1884.

Pubescent with spreading hairs, branched above, 1°-3° high. Leaves opposite, sessile or nearly so, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, obtusish or the upper acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, coarsely or rather finely serrate, 1'-4 long, 3'-i' wide, rather thick, minutely scabrous above, more or less pubescent beneath; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads numerous, 4'-5' long, 5-7-flowered; involucre narrow, its bracts bright white, linear, cuspidate, imbricated in 3-4 series, the outer short and usually pubescent, the inner much longer, glabrous and shining; flowers white.


8. Eupatorium hyssopifolium L. Hyssop-leaved Thoroughwort. Fig. 4159.

_E. linearifolium_ Walt. Fl. Car. 199. 1788.

Roughish-puberulent, densely corymbosely branched above, bushy, 1'-2' high. Leaves linear, opposite, and fascicled in the axils of the stem, or on short axillary branches, entire or very nearly so, 3'-2' long, 1'-2' wide, firm, obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base; inflorescence densely cymose-paniculate; heads 3'-4' long, about 5-flowered; involucre campanulate, its bracts linear or linear-oblong, obtuse or truncate, sometime apiculate, puberulent, imbricated in about 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.


9. Eupatorium Torreyanum Short. Torrey’s Thoroughwort. Fig. 4160.

_Eupatorium Torreyanum_ Short, 2nd Suppl. Cat. Pl. Ky. 5. 1836.
_Eupatorium hyssopifolium_ var. laciniatum A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2. 98. 1884.

Rootstock tuberous-thickened; stem usually densely puberulent, mostly branched above, 11°-3° high. Leaves opposite, or sometimes in 3's, commonly with short leafy branches in their axis, often drooping, lanceolate, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, sessile, 1'-3' long, 2'-6' wide, usually distinctly 3-nerved, distantly serrate, the upper and those of the branches much smaller, linear, entire; inflorescence mostly loose; heads about 3' high, generally 5-flowered; bracts of the campanulate involucrum linear-oblong, obtuse, pubescent, or puberulent, imbricated in about 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.

In dry soil, Pennsylvania to North Carolina, Kentucky, Florida and Texas. July-Sept.
10. Eupatorium semiserratum DC.  
Small-flowered Thoroughwort.  
Fig. 4161.  

*Eupatorium semiserratum* DC. *Prodr.* 5: 177. 1836.  
Pubescent or puberulent, loosely branched above, 2'-3' high. Leaves rather thin, short-petioled, oblong-lanceolate to spatulate, acute or obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, sharply serrate, at least above the middle, 2'-4' long, 5'-12' wide, 3-nerved, usually with short branches in their axils; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads 2'-3' high, about 5-flowered; involucre campanulate, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse, canescence, imbricated in 2 or 3 series, the outer shorter, flowers white.  

In dry soil, Virginia to Florida, Missouri, Arkansas and Texas. Aug.–Sept.

11. Eupatorium altissimum L.  
Tall Thoroughwort.  
Fig. 4162.  

Densely and finely pubescent, corymbose much-branched above, 4'-8' high. Leaves lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, tapering below into a short petiole, roughish, rather thick, sparsely dentate above the middle, or some of them entire, strongly 3-ribbed, 2'-5' long, 5'-12' wide; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads about 5-flowered, 3'-4' high; involucre campanulate, its bracts oblong, obtuse or truncate, densely pubescent, imbricated in about 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.  


12. Eupatorium sessilifolium L.  
Upland or Bastard Boneset.  
Fig. 4163.  

Glabrous throughout, or pubescent above, branched near the summit, 2'-6' high. Leaves opposite, or the lower rarely in 3's, closely sessile, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, long-acuminate, thin, sharply serrate, 3'-6' long, ½'-2' wide, inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads 4'-5' high, about 5-flowered; involucre campanulate, its bracts linear-oblong, imbricated in about 3 series, the inner obtuse, the outer acutish, shorter; flowers white.  

In dry woods, Vermont to Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Georgia, Alabama and Missouri. Aug.–Oct. A related plant, described under the name *Eupatorium sessilifolium* Brittonianum Porter, has leaves ovate or oblong-ovate, sparingly and finely serrate, firm, rounded at the base, acute, the upper 1'-2' long, 6'-9' wide, pinnately veined, dark green; cymes dense, their branches puberulent. It is known only from Budd's Lake, N. J.
13. Eupatorium verbenaefolium Michx. Rough or Vervain Thoroughwort. Fig. 4164.


Rough-pubescent, slender, 3°-8° high, branched at the summit. Leaves opposite, or occasionally in 3's, ovate-oblong, usually obtuse or blunt-pointed, closely sessile or rarely short-petioled, rounded or narrowed at the base, crenate-dentate, or rarely crenate, 2'-4' long, i'-i' wide, the upper pairs distant and small; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads 5-flowered, about 3" high; involucre campanulate, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, imbricated in about 3 series, densely pubescent, the outer shorter; flowers white.

In moist soil, Massachusetts to Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Florida and Louisiana, mostly near the coast. Called also wild hoarhound. July-Sept.

14. Eupatorium rotundifolium L. Round-leaved Thoroughwort. Wild Hoarhound. Fig. 4165.


Pubescent, branched at the summit, 1°-3° high. Leaves opposite, sessile, broadly ovate, often as wide as long, acutish or obtuse, truncate to subcordate at the base, coarsely dentate-crenate, 1'-2' long, ascending; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads about 5-flowered, 2°-3° high; involucre campanulate, its bracts linear-oblong, acutish, densely pubescent, imbricated in about 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.

In dry soil, Rhode Island to Pennsylvania, Florida, Kentucky, Arkansas and Texas. Erro- neously reported from Canada. July-Sept.

15. Eupatorium pubescens Muhl. Hairy Thoroughwort. Fig. 4166.


Puberulent or pubescent, branched above, usually taller than the preceding species. Leaves opposite, ovate, sessile, often twice as long as wide, acute at the apex, rounded or subtruncate at the base, coarsely dentate with acute or acutish teeth, or the lower incised; inflorescence cymose-paniculate, sometimes to 6' broad; heads 5-8-flowered, 2°-3° high; involucre campanulate, its linear-oblong bracts in 2 or 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.

In dry soil, Maine to Pennsylvania, South Carolina, West Virginia and Tennessee. Recorded from Florida. Ascends to 3000 ft. in Virginia. July-Sept.
Pubescent, stout, branched above, 2'-5' high. Leaves opposite, or rarely in 3's, connate-perfoliate, or the upper, rarely all, truncate and separated at the base, divaricate, lanceolate, long-acuminate with a slender apex, finely crenate-serrate, rugose and pubescent beneath, 4'-8' long, 1'-1½' wide; heads crowded, 10-16-flowered, 2'-3' high; involucre campanulate, its bracts lanceolate, acute, in 3 or 3 series, pubescent, the outer shorter; flowers white, rarely blue.

E. urticaefolium Reichard, Syst. 3: 719. 1780.
E. ageratoides L. f. Suppl. 315. 1781.
E. boreale Greene, Rhodora 3: 83. 1901.
Glabrous or villous and somewhat viscid, much branched, 1'-4' high. Leaves opposite, ovate, thin, acuminate at apex, rounded, truncate or cordate at the base, or abruptly narrowed into the slender petiole, coarsely and usually sharply dentate-serrate, sometimes crenate, 3'-6' long, 1'-3' wide, 3-nerved and veiny; petioles 1'-2½' long; inflorescence rather loose, ample; heads 10-30-flowered; receptacle flat; involucre narrowly campanulate, about 2' high, its bracts linear, acute or acuminate, in 1 or 2 series, equal or nearly so; flowers bright white.

A plant described as Eupatorium perfoliatum cuneatum Engelm., with leaves smaller, narrower and separated at the base, from Arkansas and Missouri, is probably a hybrid with E. serotinum.

17. Eupatorium resinosum Torr. Resin Boneset. Fig. 4168.
E. resinosum Torr. DC. Prodr. 5: 176. 1836.
Slender, finely pubescent and resinous, 2'-3' high, branched at the summit, the inflorescence comparatively small, 3'-4' broad. Leaves opposite, closely sessile, clasping, or slightly connate-perfoliate at the base, linear-lanceolate, long-acuminate, sharply serrate, 3'-6' long, 3'-6' wide, roughish above, canescent beneath; heads 10-15-flowered; involucre campanulate, about 2' high, its bracts oblong, obtuse, in 2 or 3 series, the outer shorter; flowers white.
In wet pine-barrens of New Jersey. Aug.-Sept.

18. Eupatorium urticaefolium Reichard. White Snake-root. Fig. 4169.
19. Eupatorium aromáticum L. Smaller
White Snake-root. Fig. 4170.


Puberulent or glabrate, slender, branched at
the summit, 1½–2½ high. Leaves opposite, peti-
olated, firm, obtuse or acutish at the apex, round-
ed, cordate or sometimes narrowed at the base,
crenate-dentate, 1½–3½ long, 9½–18½ wide, 3-
nerved and veiny; petioles 2½–8½ long; in-
florescence usually compact; heads 10–25-flow-
ered; receptacle flat; involucre campanulate, 1½–2½ high; its bracts linear, generally obtuse, in 1 or 2 series; flowers white.

In dry soil, Massachusetts to Florida, Pennsyl-
vania, West Virginia, Tennessee and Mississippi. Blooms rather later than the preceding species where the two grow together, near New York. Called also poolroot, poolwort, and wild hoar-

20. Eupatorium incarnátum Walt.
Pink Thoroughwort. Fig. 4171.

Minutely pubescent, 2½–4½ high, some-
times reclining, often diffusely branched. Leaves opposite, deltoid-ovate, ½–2½½ long, long-pointed, rather coarsely blunt-
serrate or crenate-serrate, truncate or
cordate at the base, the petioles slender, of-
ten as long as the blades; heads about
20-flowered; involucre campanulate, about 2½ high, its bracts few, narrowly linear, slightly ribbed when dry, acute; corolla pink or pale purple.

In woods and sandy soil, Virginia to Mis-

21. Eupatorium coelestinum L. Mist-
flower. Blue Boneset. Fig. 4172.

Conoclinium coelestinum DC. Prodr. 5: 135. 1836.

Pubescent or puberulent, branched, 1½–3½ high. Leaves opposite, petioled, ovate, obtuse or acute at the apex, truncate at the base, or abruptly contracted into the petiole, crenate-dentate, 1½–3½ long, 9½–18½ wide; inflorescence cymose-corymbous, rather compact; heads 2½–3½ high; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acuminate, equal or nearly so, in 1 or 2 series; receptacle conic; flowers blue or violet.


[Willughbaea Neck. Elem. 1: 82. Hyponym. 1790.]

Herbaceous twining vines, or some tropical species erect shrubs, with opposite, petioled
leaves, and discoid, mostly cymose-paniculate heads of whitish flowers. Heads 4-flowered.
Involucre oblong, of 4 slightly unequal narrow bracts. Receptacle small, naked. Corolla
regular, its tube slender, the limb campanulate, 5-cleft. Anthers entire and obtuse at the base. Style-branches elongated, acutish. Achenes truncate, 5-angled. Pappus of numerous capillary bristles. [In honor of Joseph Gottfried Mikan, 1743-1814, professor at Prague.]

About 150 species, natives of America. Besides the following, two others occur in the southern United States. Type species: Mikania hastata (L.) Willd.

1. Mikania scándens (L.) Willd.
Climbing Hempweed or Boneset.

Fig. 4173.


Glabrous or nearly so, twining over bushes, 5°-15° long. Leaves ovate or hastate, deeply cordate at the base with the lobes rounded or truncate, acuminate at the apex, repand or obtusely dentate, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide; petioles slender, shorter than the blades; heads in compound clusters borne at the ends of the branches; involucre about 3" long, its bracts acuminate or apiculate; flowers white or pink; achenes resinous.

In swamps and moist soil, Maine to western Ontario, Florida and Texas. West Indies and South America. July-Sept.


Herbs or shrubs, with opposite or alternate leaves, and discoid heads of white yellowish or pink flowers, in panicles or cymes, or rarely solitary. Involucre campanulate or oblong, its bracts striate, imbricated in several series, the exterior ones successively smaller. Receptacle flat or convex, naked. Corolla regular, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse at the base. Style-branches long, obtuse. Achenes 10-striate or 10-ribbed. Pappus a single row of numerous rough or serrate bristles. [Greek, sheath-flower.]

A genus of about 70 species. Besides the following, some 45 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: Coleosanthis Cavaniileisi Cass.

1. Coleosanthis grandiflorus (Hook.) Kuntze. Large-flowered Thoroughwight.

Fig. 4174.

C. umbellatus Greene, Pittonia 4: 238. 1901.

Erect, glabrous or puberulent, much branched, 2'-3' high. Leaves slender-petioled, deltoid-ovate, cordate at the base, acuminate at the apex, coarsely crenate-dentate, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide; petioles shorter than the leaves; inflorescence cymose-paniculate; heads short-peduncled, 0'-5' long; peduncles pubescent; involucre campanulate, 30-45-flowered, the outer bracts ovate, pubescent, usually abruptly acuminate or subulate-tipped, the inner linear, glabrous, striate, obtuse or acute; pappus bristles scabrous.


Perennial herbs, with alternate punctate resinousotted leaves, and discoid heads of white or purplish flowers in terminal cymose corymbs. Involucrum turbinate-campanulate, its bracts striate, imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Corolla regular, the tube slender, the limb 5-lobed. Anthers obverse and entire at the base, nearly or quite separate. Style-branches slender, obtusish. Achenes 10- striate. Pappus a single row of numerous very plumose bristles. [Named for Dr. Adam Kuhn, of Philadelphia, a pupil ofLinnaeus.]

About 8 species, native of North America and Mexico. Type species: **Kühnia eupatorioides** L. Puberulent; leaves sparingly dentate, or entire; heads loosely clustered, 4'-5' high.

1. **Kühnia eupatorioides** L. False Boneset. Fig. 4175.

2. **Kühnia glutinosa** Ell. Prairie False Boneset. Fig. 4176.

8. **Lacinária** Hill, Veg. Syst. 4: 49. pl. 46. 1762.

[Elatris Schreb. Gen. Pl. 542. 1791.]

Erect perennial herbs, usually from a globular tuber, simple or little branched, with alternate, entire, narrow 1-5-nerved leaves, and spicate or racemose discoid heads of rose-purple or white flowers. Involucre oblong, ovoid or subhemispheric, its bracts imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle flat, or slightly convex, naked. Corolla regular, its
tube slender, its limb 5-lobed or 5-cleft. Anthers obtuse at the base. Style-branches elongated, obtuse or flattened at the apex. Achenes 10-ribbed, slender, tapering to the base. Pappus of 1 or 2 series of slender barbelle or plumose bristles. [Latin, fringed, from the appearance of the heads.]

About 35 species, natives of eastern and central North America, known as Blazing Star, or Button Snakeneroot from the globular tubers. Type species: *Serratula squarrosa* L.

* Bracts of the involucre acute, acuminata or mucronata.

Involucrre cylindric, or turbinate, 15-60-flowered, its base rounded.

- Bracts with lanceolate spreading rigid tips.
- Bracts mucronate, closely appressed.

Involucrre oblong, or narrowly campanulate, 3-6-flowered.

- Inner bracts with prolonged petaloid tips.
- Bracts all acute, mucronate or acuminata.
  - Bracts appressed; pappus-bristles very plumose.
  - Leaves 1'-2" wide; spike usually leafy below.
  - Leaves less than 1" wide; spike mostly naked.

Tips of the bracts spreading; pappus-bristles barbellate.

** Bracts of the involucre rounded, obtuse or acutish.

Involucrre hemispheric, ½'-1' broad, 15-45-flowered; heads peduncled.

- Involucrre oblong, 2'-4" broad, 5-15-flowered.
- Bracts obtuse, rounded.
  - Involucrre rounded at base; bracts usually not punctate; heads mostly sessile.

- Involucrre narrowed at base; bracts usually punctate; heads peduncled.
  - Leaves, even the lower, narrowly linear; involucrre narrowly obovoid.

Lower leaves linear-oblong; involucrre broadly obovoid, 6'-7" high.

Bracts acutish, punctate.

1. *Lacinaria squarrosa* (L.) Hill. Scaly Blazing Star. Colic-root. Fig. 4177.

*Serratula squarrosa* L. Sp. Pl. 818. 1753.
*Lacinaria squarrosa* Hill, Hort. Kew. 70. 1769.
*Lacinaria squarrosa* var. *intermedia* DC. Prodr. 5: 129. 1836.

- Usually stout, 1'-2" high, pubescent or glabrous.
  - Leaves narrowly linear, rigid, sparingly punctate, 3'-6' long, 1'-3" wide; heads sessile or short-peduncled, 15-60-flowered, usually few, or sometimes solitary. ½'-1" long, 4'-8" thick; bracts of the involucrre imbricated in 5-7 series, lanceolate, rigid, acuminata, glabrous or pubescent, their tips more or less spreading when old; flowers purple; pappus very plumose.

In dry soil, western Ontario to Pennsylvania, Virginia, Florida, South Dakota, Nebraska and Texas. Called also rattlesnake-master. Races differ in pubescence and in size of the heads. June-Sept.

2. *Lacinaria cylindracea* (Michx.) Kuntze. Cylindric Blazing Star. Fig. 4178.


- Glabrous or nearly so, stout, 1'-1½" high, sometimes branched above. Leaves narrowly linear, rigid, scarcely punctate, 3'-7" long, 1'-2" wide; heads several or numerous (rarely solitary), peduncled, or the lower sessile, turbinate-cylindric, ½'-1" high, 4'-6" thick, 15-60-flowered; bracts of the involucrre imbricated in 5 or 6 series, broadly oval, appressed, abruptly acuminata at the apex; flowers purple; pappus very plumose.

In dry soil, western Ontario to Minnesota, south to Illinois and Missouri. July-Sept.
3. Lacinaria elegans (Walt.) Kuntze.
Handsome Blazing Star. Fig. 4179.


Densely and finely pubescent, rarely glabrate, 2°-3° high. Leaves linear, very punctate, 1'-5 long, 1"'-3" wide, the upper much smaller than the lower and soon reflexed; heads 4-5-flowered, 6"-7" high, narrowly campanulate, very numerous in a dense spike or raceme sometimes a foot long; bracts of the involucre in 2 or 3 series, the inner ones linear, dilated above into oblong or lanceolate acuminate rose-colored petaloid tips, or sometimes white; pappus very plumose; flowers purple.


4. Lacinaria punctata (Hook.) Kuntze.
Dotted Button-Snakeroot. Fig. 4180.

Lacinaria punctata Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 349. 1891.

Glabrous, or sparingly pubescent, 6'-30' high; rootstock stout, branching, or globose. Leaves linear, rigid, very punctate, 2'-6' long, about 1" wide, or the lower 2', the upper gradually shorter, all erect or ascending; heads 3-6-flowered, 6"-8" long, sessile, crowded into a dense spike; spike commonly leafy below; involucre narrowly campanulate, acute or acutish at the base, its bracts oblong, cuspidate or acuminate, often ciliate on the margins, sometimes woolly, imbricated in 4 or 5 series; flowers purple; pappus very plumose.

In dry soil, Minnesota to Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Montana, Missouri, Texas, New Mexico and Sonora. Recorded from Ohio. Aug.-Oct.

5. Lacinaria acidota (Engelm. & Gray) Kuntze.
Slender Button-Snakeroot. Fig. 4181.

Lacinaria acidota Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 349. 1891.

Similar to the preceding species, but usually glabrous throughout, the rootstock globose, or elongating. Stem 2° high, or less, slender. Leaves narrowly linear, 3"'-3" wide, or the lower wider, slightly punctate, 1'-4' long, the upper gradually shorter; spike slender, naked, or sparingly leafy at the base, 4'-10' long; heads 3-5-flowered, 6"'-9' long; involucrre narrowly oblong-campanulate, its bracts oblong to ovate-lanceolate, more or less punctate, abruptly or gradually acuminate; glabrous or sparingly ciliate; flowers purple; pappus plumose.

Prairie or Hairy Button-Snakeroot.

Fig. 4182.

Lacinaria pycnostachya Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 349. 1891.

Hirsute-pubescent above, usually glabrous below, 2'-5' high, very leafy. Lower leaves linear-lanceolate, narrowed below the middle into a slender margined petiole, acuminate at the apex, often 1' long and 1/2' wide, the upper much smaller, linear-subulate, rigid, punctate; spikes very dense, 6'-18' long; heads 4'-6' long, 3-6-flowered; involucre oblong or cylindric, its bracts oblong, pubescent and ciliate with acute, spreading, colored tips; flowers purple; pappus barbellate or roughened, scarcely plumose.

On prairies, Indiana to Minnesota, Nebraska, Kentucky, Louisiana and Texas. Aug.-Sept.

7. Lacinaria scariosa (L.) Hill. Large Button-Snakeroot. Fig. 4183.

Serratula scariosa L. Sp. Pl. 818. 1753.
Lacinaria scariosa Hill, Hort. Kew. 70. 1769.

Finely pubescent, at least above, 1'-6' high. Lower leaves oblanceolate, spatulate or oblong-lanceolate, narrowed into a margined petiole, acute or obtusish at the apex, often 1' long and 1/2' wide; upper leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, acute, or sometimes very obtuse, much smaller, all densely punctate; heads hemispheric, 1/2'-1' broad, 15-45-flowered, on stout peduncles 2'-2' long, or sometimes sessile; bracts of the involucre imbricated in 5 or 6 series, spatulate-linear, oblanceolate or obovate, rounded at the apex, appressed, their tips dry and scarious, often colored; flowers bluish purple; pappus barbellate.


8. Lacinaria spicata (L.) Kuntze.
Dense Button-Snakeroot. Gay Feather. Devil's Bit. Fig. 4184.


Glabrous or nearly so, 2'-6' high. Lower leaves linear-lanceolate or linear-oblong, usually blunt-pointed, sometimes 1' long and 5' wide, the upper linear or even subulate, somewhat or obscurely punctate; spike generally dense, 4'-15' long; heads short-oblong or cylindric, 5-13-flowered, 2'-4' broad, mostly sessile; involucre subcampanulate, rounded or obtuse at the base, its bracts appressed, oblong, obtuse and scarious-margined at the apex, obscurely punctate, imbricated in 4-6 series; flowers blue-purple, occasionally white; pappus roughened or barbellate.


Lacinaria kansana Britton, of Kansas, differs in having a short, very dense spike, a more leafy stem, the involucral bracts purple and the pappus plumose.
10. Lacinaria pilosa (Ait.) Heller. Mountain Button-Snakeroot. Fig. 4186.


Glabrous, except the ciliate leaf-bases and involucral bracts, 5°-3° tall, simple. Leaves rather numerous, the basal often fully half as long as the stem, with broadly linear or linear-oblong blades, the upper stem leaves much smaller, with linear blades, all more or less ciliate near the base; involucres turbinate, 2½°-3° broad, sessile or short-peduncled, the bracts purple, the outer ovate or oval, the middle ones with oval or ovate blades and short claws, the inner linear or linear-spatulate, all obtuse and rather broadly margined; pappus barbellate; achenes 2½°-3° long, hairy.

In dry or rocky soil, Virginia and West Virginia to Georgia and Alabama. July-Sept.

11. Lacinaria Smallii Britton. Small’s Button-Snakeroot. Fig. 4187.

Lacinaria Smallii Britton, Manual 927. 1901.

Similar to L. graminifolia. Stem very slender, 1°-2° high. Leaves scattered, linear, 2½°-5° wide, acute, pubescent on the midvein beneath, spreading, very punctate; heads scattered, sessile in the axils of the upper small leaves, the uppermost leaves not larger than the involucral bracts; involucre oblong-campanulate, about 8-flowered, about 5° high, its innermost bracts linear, acute or acutish, the outermost obtusish, all punctate; flowers purple; pappus plumose.


Lacinaria Helleri (Porter) Heller, of the North Carolina mountains, with narrower involucral bracts and erect or ascending leaves, is recorded from Virginia.

Erect perennial herbs, with fibrous roots and alternate simple leaves; those of the stem sessile or clasping, the basal ones narrowed into petioles. Heads small, discoid, of 5-10 purple, or white flowers, in terminal thyrsoid or corymbose panicles. Involucre campanulate, its bracts imbricated in 2 or 3 series, the outer scarcely shorter than the inner. Receptacle flat, naked. Corolla regular, its limb 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Achenes nearly terete, 10-ribbed. Style-branches slender, obtuse. Pappus of 1 or 2 series of elongated, barbed bristles. [Anagram of Liatris.]

Two knows species, natives of the southeastern United States. Type species: Trilisio odoratissima (Walt.) Cass.

Stem glabrous; heads corymbose-paniculate. Stem viscid-pubescent; heads thyrsoid-paniculate.


Fig. 4188.


Rather stout, glabrous, 2"-3" high. Leaves thick, entire, or sometimes dentate, the lower ob lanceolate, oblong or spatulate, obtuse, 4'-10' long, 1'-1½' wide, those of the stem gradually smaller, oblong, ovate or oval, the uppermost bract-like; heads corymbose-paniculate, about 3" high; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtusish; achenes glandular-pubescent.

In pine-barrens, North Carolina to Florida and Louisiana. Recorded from Virginia, and to be looked for in the southeastern part of that state. Deer's- or hound's-tongue. Aug.-Sept.

2. Trilisio paniculata (Walt.) Cass. Hairy Trilisa. Fig. 4189.


Stem viscid-pubescent, 1"-3" high. Leaves entire, the basal ones lanceolate or narrowly oblong, acute or obtusish, 3'-10' long, 1'-1½' wide, those of the stem much smaller, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate; heads thyrsoid-paniculate, about 3" high; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtusish; achenes finely pubescent.


Erect branching, usually glabrous and often glutinous herbs, or shrubs, with linear entire alternate leaves, and small heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers, corymbose-paniculate in our species. Radiate flowers few, pistillate. Disk-flowers regular, mostly
perfect, or some of them only staminate, the corolla-limb 5-lobed. Involucre ovoid, or narrowly campanulate, its bracts coriaceous, imbricated in few series. Receptacle flat, convex or conic, commonly convex. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches narrow, flattened, their appendages slender. Achenes terete, ribbed or 5-angled. Pappus of several scales, those of the ray-flowers shorter than or equalling those of the disk. [Named from Gutierrez, a noble Spanish family.]

About 25 species, natives of western North America, Mexico and western South America. Besides the following, several others occur in the western United States. Type species: Gutierrezia linearifolia Lag.

1. Gutierrezia Sarothrae (Pursh) Britton and Rusby. Broom-weed. Fig. 4190.


Glabrous or minutely pubescent, bushy, woody at the base, 1½-1½" high, the branches rigid, ascending. Leaves linear, ½-1½" long, ½-1" wide, acute; heads oblong, 1½-2½" high, few-flowered, usually in clusters of 2-5 at the ends of the numerous branches; rays 1-6, scarcely 1" long; scales of the pappus linear-oblong, subulate or acuminate; achenes pubescent.

In dry or rocky soil, Manitoba and Minnesota to western Nebraska, Kansas, Texas and Sonora, west to Alberta and Utah. Adventive at Rochester, N. Y. Far western plants formerly referred to this species prove to be distinct. Rabbit-brush. Aug.-Sept.

Gutierrezia linearis Rydb., of the Rocky Mountain region, ranging eastward into Kansas and Nebraska, differs in being more woody and has somewhat wider leaves.


Erect, much branched, glabrous herbs, with small alternate entire leaves, and very numerous small heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers, solitary or clustered at the ends of the branches. Involucre ovoid or hemispheric, its bracts coriaceous, imbricated in few series. Receptacle naked. Ray-flowers pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, but sterile, or staminate. Pappus of the ray-flowers obsolete or coroniform, that of the disk-flowers of 5-20 subulate scales or bristles somewhat united at the base. Achenes pubescent. [Greek, chaff-around.]

Two known species, natives of the south-central United States, the following typical.

1. Amphiachyris dracunculoides (DC.) Nutt. Amphiachyris. Fig. 4191.


Annual, slender, much branched, 6'-18' high, the branches ascending. Leaves linear, 6'-18" long, 1½-2½" wide, acutish, the uppermost almost filiform; heads solitary at the ends of short branches, 10-30-flowered, about 2" high; involucre hemispheric, its bracts oval, obtuse; rays 5-10, about as long as the involucre; disk-flowers mostly staminate, their ovaries abortive, their pappus of 5-8 subulate aristate scales, united into a short cup at the base.

In dry soil, Missouri and Kansas to Texas and New Mexico. Found adventive at Easton, Penna. Sept.-Oct.

Perennial or biennial herbs, sometimes woody at the base, with alternate sessile or clasping leaves, usually spinulose-dentate, and rather large heads of both discoid and radiate yellow flowers, solitary at the ends of the branches (rays rarely wanting). Involucre hemispheric or depressed, its bracts imbricated in several or many series, usually subulate-tipped. Receptacle flat or convex, naked, foveolate. Ray-flowers fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, or sometimes only staminate. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches narrow, flattened, their appendages linear or lanceolate. Achenes short, thick, sometimes compressed, glabrous, 4-5-ribbed. Pappus of 2-8 soon deciduous awns or bristles. [Named for Prof. H. Grindel, of Riga, 1776-1836.]

About 30 species, natives of western North America, Peru and Chile. Besides the following, some 15 others occur in the western and southwestern parts of North America. Known as Gum-plant or Tar-weed. Type species: **Grindelia nuda** Willd.

Leaves spatulate or oblong, obtuse or obtusish; achenes truncate; bracts squarrose. 1. **G. squarrosa**. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, acute; achenes 1-2-toothed; bracts not squarrose. 2. **G. lanceolata**.

1. **Grindelia squarrosa** (Pursh) Dunal. **Broad-leaved Gum-plant.** Fig. 4192.


*Grindelia squarrosa* Dunal in DC. Prodr. 5: 315. 1836.


*Grindelia squarrosa nuda* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: 118. 1884.

Glabrous, erect or ascending, branched, 10'-2' high. Leaves oblong or oblong-spatulate, obtuse, more or less clasping at the base, sharply spinulose-dentate, sometimes laciniate, 1'/4-1½' long, 3"-6" wide; heads 10'-15" broad, very glutinous; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, subulate-tipped, strongly squarrose; achenes truncate, those of the outer flowers usually thicker than those of the inner; rays up to 1" long or wanting; pappus of 2 or 3 awns.


2. **Grindelia lanceolata** Nutt. **Narrow-leaved Gum-plant.** Fig. 4193.


Slender, erect, glabrous, branched, about 2" high. Leaves lanceolate or linear, acute at the apex, sessile or clasping at the base, spinulose-dentate, laciniate, or the upper entire, 1'-2' long, 2"-5" wide; heads nearly as large as those of the preceding species; bracts of the involucre linear-subulate, the inner erect, the outer spreading; achenes 1-2-toothed; pappus of 1 or 2 awns.

In dry soil, Tennessee to Missouri, Kansas, Louisiana and Texas. July-Sept.

Erect, hirsute or pubescent, branching herbs, with alternate, mostly dentate leaves, and rather large heads of both discoid and radiate yellow flowers, generally solitary at the ends of the branches. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle flat, alveolate. Ray-flowers pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, or some of them only staminate. Style-branches flat, their appendages lanceolate or triangular. Achenes pubescent, obtuse, those of the ray-flowers thick, those of the disk-flowers flattened. Pappus of the ray-flowers obsolete or of a few caducous bristles, that of the disk-flowers of an inner row of numerous capillary rough bristles, and an outer row of shorter stouter bristles or scales. [Greek, different-case, from the dissimilar achenes.]

Five or 6 species, natives of the southern United States and Mexico, the following typical.

1. **Heterotheca subaxillaris** (Lam.) Britton & Rusby. Heterotheca. Fig. 4194.


Biennial or sometimes annual, 1−3° high. Basal and lower leaves petioled, ovate or oblong, 2−3' long, the upper ones oblong, sessile or clasping, smaller, all acutish or obtuse, dentate; heads rather numerous, 6′−9′ broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, 3′−5′ high, its bracts linear, or slightly dilated above, the inner with scarios margins; rays 10−25; inner bristles of the pappus of the disk-flowers about 2″ long.


Perennial or biennial, rarely annual, branching herbs, with alternate sessile entire leaves, or the basal ones dentate, and large many-flowered heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers (rays wanting in some western species), loosely corymbose, or solitary at the ends of the branches. Involucre campanulate to hemispheric, its bracts narrow, imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle usually flat, more or less foveolate. Ray-flowers pistillate. Disk-flowers mostly all perfect. Pappus double in both the disk- and ray-flowers, the inner of numerous rough capillary bristles, the outer of smaller or minute scales or bristles. Achenes flattened, oblong-linear or obovate, pubescent. Style-branches narrow, somewhat flattened, their appendages linear or subulate. [Greek, of golden aspect.]

About 20 species, natives of North America and Mexico. Besides the following, about 8 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Chrysopsis gosypina* (Michx.) Ell.

Leaves elongated-linear, entire, parallel-veined; achenes linear; involucre campanulate.

Plants 1′−3′ high, silvery-pubescent; leaves grass-like, 3′−1′ long. 1. *C. graminifolia*.

Plants 4′−10′ high, woolly-pubescent; leaves rigid, 1′−4′ long. 2. *C. falcata*.

Leaves oblong, lanceolate, or linear, pinnately veined; achenes obovate, or oval; involucre hemispheric.

Plant densely woolly-pubescent.

Plants hirsute, or villos-pubescent.

Heads numerous, corymbose-paniculate; pubescence of long deciduous hairs; eastern species. 3. *C. gosypina*.

Heads fewer, corymbose, or terminating the branches; pubescence persistent; western species. *Villos-pubescent, hirsute or hispid; perennials.*

Villos-pubescent and canescent with appressed hairs. 4. *C. mariana*.

Hirsute or hispid-pubescent.

Leaves linear, acutish.

Leaves mostly spatulate, obtuse. 5. *C. villosa*.

Pilose-pubescent with soft spreading hairs; annual.

6. *C. stenophylla*.

7. *C. hispida*.

i. Chrysopsis graminifolia (Michx.) Ell.
Grass-leaved Golden Aster. Fig. 4195.

Inula graminifolia Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 122. 1803.

Slender, corymbose branched above, very silvery-pubescent, 1'-3' high. Leaves linear, soft, grass-like, 3-5-nerved, shining, the basal ones 4'-12' long, 2'-5" wide, the upper much smaller, and the uppermost subulate and erect; heads several or numerous, about 3' broad, solitary at the ends of the branches; involucre campanulate, its bracts glabrate; achenes linear-fusiform.


2. Chrysopsis falcata (Pursh) Ell. Sick-leaved Golden Aster. Fig. 4196.


Corymbose branched above, rather stiff, 4'-12' high, leafy to the top, very woolly-pubescent, at least when young, or becoming glabrate. Leaves linear, rigid, spreading, sometimes curved, 1'-4' long, 1"-3" wide, obscurely parallel-nerved; heads rather few, corymbose, 3'-5" broad, terminating the branches; involucre campanulate, its bracts slightly pubescent; achenes linear.


3. Chrysopsis gossypina (Michx.) Ell. Cottony Golden Aster. Fig. 4197.

Erigeron pilosum Walt. Fl. Car. 266. 1788.
Inula gossypina Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 122. 1803.

Stout, 1'-2' high, branched above, densely woolly-pubescent all over. Leaves spatulate or oblong, obtuse, the lower and basal ones 1'-3' long, 3'-5" wide, the uppermost much smaller; heads usually nearly 1' broad, terminating the branches, bright yellow; involucre hemispheric, its bracts densely pubescent when young, becoming glabrate; achenes obovate.

In pine-barrens, Virginia to Florida and Alabama. Autumn.
5. Chrysopsis villosa (Pursh) Nutt.
Hairy Golden Aster. Fig. 4190.

*C. foliosa* Nutt. loc. cit. 316. 1841.


Stem villous or strigose-pubescent, 1-2° high. Leaves oblong, lanceolate, or oblanceolate, obtuse or acute, 1°-2° long, 2°-3° wide, the upper sessile, the lower narrowed into a petiole, pale, persistently canescent with appressed hairs; heads rather few, 1° broad or more, terminating the short branches; rays oblong-linear, golden yellow; involucre hemispheric, its bracts 4°-5° high, linear-subulate, pubescent and often ciliate; achenes obovate, 3°-5°-nerved.

In dry soil, Minnesota and Illinois to Alabama, Manitoba, British Columbia, Nebraska and New Mexico. July-Aug. Rosin-wood.

6. Chrysopsis stenophylla (A. Gray)
Greene. Stiff-leaved Golden Aster. Fig. 4200.


Low, slender, hirsute or rough-pubescent, 6°-10° high. Leaves linear or slightly broadened above, densely canescent and ciliate, acutish, 0°-15° long, 1°-2° wide, the margins revolute in drying; involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts pubescent or the outer densely ciliate; heads few, 6°-10° broad.

In dry soil, Missouri and Nebraska to Arkansas and Texas. Aug.-Sept.
7. Chrysopsis hispida (Hook.) Nutt. Hispid
Golden Aster. Fig. 4201.
Chrysopsis hispida Nutt. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. (II.) 7:
315. 1841.
Chrysopsis villosa var. hispida A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part
2, 123. 1884.
Lower than C. villosa, stem rarely over 1° high, with
spreading, sparse or copious, hisurate or hispid pub-
escence, sometimes viscid. Leaves spatulate to obo-
long, entire, spreading, 9"-18" long, obtuse at the
 apex, narrowed at the base, often into petioles half
as long as the blade or more; heads smaller, often
more numerous; involucre not over 4" high, its
bracts lanceolate, hisurate; achenes 3-5-nerved.
In dry soil, Manitoba to Idaho, Kansas, Texas and
Arizona. Consists of several races, differing in size,

Aster. Fig. 4202.
66. 1834.
Pilos-pubescent with soft hairs and minutely glan-
dular, 1°-2° high, branched above. Leaves obo-
long-lanceolate, mostly acute, 1°-2° high, 2"-5" wide,
etire, or the lower serrate or even incised; heads
few, 6"-12" broad, terminating the branches; invo-
lucrum hemispheric, its bracts glandular-viscid; achenes
ovate, 10-nerved.
In dry soil, Missouri and Kansas to Louisiana, Arkan-
sas and Texas. July-Sept.

15. CHONDROPHORA Raf. New Fl. N.
A. 4: 79. 1836.
[Bigelowia DC. Mem. Comp. pl. 5. 1833. Not Bigelowia Spreng. 1821.]
Perennial stiff herbs, with alternate entire leaves, and corymbose-paniculate discoid
heads of yellow flowers. -Involucre oblong or campanulate, its bracts rigid and glutinous,
imbricated in several series. Receptacle flat, generally foveolate, naked. Corolla regular,
tubular, the limb 5-cleft. Anthers obtuse at the base. Style-branches flattened, their
appendages lanceolate. Achenes oblong, somewhat compressed, 1-2-ribbed on each side.
Pappus of 1 or 2 series of numerous capillary unequal bristles. [Greek, cartilage-bearing.]
Two species, native of eastern North America, the following typical.

1. Chondrophora nudata (Michx.) Britton. Rayless Golden-rod. Fig. 4203.
Bigelowia nudata DC. Prodr. 5: 129. 1836.
Glabrous, erect, simple, 1°-2° high. Lower
and basal leaves spatulate, obtuse, or obtusish,
3°-6° long, 3°-6° wide, attenuate into a margined
petiole; stem leaves distant, small, linear or subu-
late; heads numerous, 2°-3° high, crowded in a
compound terminal corymbose cyme; involucre
narrowly campanulate, acute at the base, its bracts
coriaceous, appressed, linear-oblong, imbricated
in 3 or 4 series, the outer much smaller than the
inner; achenes short-turbinate; pappus-bristles
rigid; edges of the depressions in the receptacle
prolonged into subulate teeth.
In moist pine-barrens, New Jersey (?) to Florida
Chondrophora virgate (Nutt.) Greene, with nar-
rowly linear basal leaves, or some of them linear-
spatulate, though originally cited by Nuttall as from
New Jersey, is not definitely known from north of
North Carolina.

Low shrubs, with equably leafy branches, hard wood, linear leaves, and discoid heads of yellow perfect flowers. Heads narrow, 5-7-flowered. Involucre oblong to narrowly campanulate, its bracts more or less keeled, thin, or papery, imbricated in several series, often so as to form 5 vertical rows. Corolla 5-toothed. Anthers obtuse at the base. Style-branches exserted, their appendages subulate to filiform. Achenes narrow, mostly pubescent. Pappus of copious capillary roughened bristles. [Greek, golden-bush.]

About 30 species, natives of western North America. Type species: *Chrysothamnus pumilus* Nutt.

Heads about 6" high; involucral bracts obtuse or mucronulate.

Heads 7"-10" high; involucral bracts subulate-tipped.

1. **Chrysothamnus graveolens** (Nutt.)

Greene. Fetid Rayless Goldenrod. Fig. 4204.


*Chrysothamnus graveolens* Greene, Erythea 3: 108. 1895.

Sparingly tomentose above, or glabrate, much branched, very leafy, 1"-4½" high, odorous. Leaves linear, 1'-3' long, 1½"-2" wide; heads 5½-6½" high, very numerous and crowded in terminal compound corymbose cymes; rays none; involucre narrowly campanulate, acute at the base, its bracts oblong or linear-oblong, acute or acutish, imbricated in about 4 series; achenes linear; pappus-bristles soft, copious.

In sterile, especially alkaline soil, Montana to western Nebraska, Utah and New Mexico. Included in our first edition in the *C. nauseosa* (Pursh) Britton, a densely tomentose far western species. Rabbit-brush. Aug.-Oct.

2. **Chrysothamnus Hówardi** (Parry)

Greene. Howard's Rayless Goldenrod. Fig. 4205.


*Chrysothamnus Howardi* Greene, Erythea 3: 113. 1895.

Similar to the preceding species, white-tomentose when young, glabrous or nearly so when old, tufted, much branched, 6'-10' high. Leaves narrowly linear, entire, 1'-2' long, about 1" wide; heads 7'-10' long, narrow, 5-flowered, more or less glomerate, usually surpassed by the upper leaves; rays none; involucre slightly arachnoid-pubescent, its bracts lanceolate, thin, acuminate or subulate-tipped; achenes nearly linear, pubescent.

In dry soil, western Nebraska to Wyoming, Colorado, Utah and New Mexico. July-Sept.
17. **OONÓPSIS** [Nutt.] Greene, Pittonia 3: 45. 1896.

Shrubs or herbs, the following species glabrous, mostly tufted, with woody roots, the stems leafy to the top. Leaves entire, linear to lanceolate. Heads cymose at the end of the stem or branches. Involucre campanulate to ovoid, its bracts flat, imbricated in several series, herbaceous, cuspidate, appressed and erect, or the outer spreading. Disk-flowers with a nearly cylindrical 5-toothed corolla. Stamens and style included or scarcely exserted. Ray-flowers present or wanting, pistillate. Style-appendages ovate to subulate. Achenes glabrous, or somewhat pubescent. Pappus-bristles coarse, rigid. [Greek, resembling an egg, referring to the ovoid involucre.]

Four known species, natives of central North America. Type species: *Oonopsis multicaulis* (Nutt.) Greene.

1. **Oonopsis Engelmánni** (A. Gray) Greene. Engelmann's Oonopsis. Fig. 4206.


*Oonopsis Engelmánni* Greene, Pittonia 3: 45. 1896.

Perennial by a deep woody root, glabrous throughout; stems stiff, about 6" high, densely leafy. Leaves narrowly linear, sessile, 0"-2" long, less than 1" wide, brittle when dry; heads clustered, or sometimes solitary at the ends of the branches, ½" wide or less, sessile among the upper leaves; involucre oblong-campanulate, its bracts in about 4 series, oblong to spatulate, short-acuminate or mucronate, appressed; ray-flowers none; disk-flowers about as long as the rather rigid capillary pappus-bristles; achenes linear-oblong, narrowed at the base, many-striate.

Western Kansas, Nebraska and Colorado. Sept.-Oct.


A glabrous annual or biennial herb, leafy to the top, with sessile spinulose-dentate leaves, and large heads of yellow radiate and tubular flowers. Involucre broadly hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in several series, lanceolate, acuminate, the outer more or less spreading. Receptacle naked. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas 5-toothed. Ray-flowers very numerous, pistillate. Achenes glabrous, those of the ray-flowers broader than those of the disk; pappus of a few deciduous, rigid, unequal bristles, the outer very short. [Greek, resembling a saw, referring to the leaf-margins.]

A monotypic genus of south-central United States.

1. **Prionopsis ciliáta** Nutt. Prionopsis. Fig. 4207.


*Alopappus ciliatus* DC. Prodr. 5: 346. 1836.


Stem erect, stout, branched, very leafy, 2"-5" high. Leaves sessile, oval or the lower obovate, obtuse, conspicuously veined, 1'-3' long, 1'-1½" wide, sharply serrate with bristle-pointed teeth; heads few, clustered, stalked or nearly sessile, 1'-1½' broad; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its bracts glabrous; achenes of the ray-flowers ellipsoid, those of the disk-flowers oblong, the central sterile; pappus-bristles rigid, the inner ones rough or ciliate.

On hillsides and river-banks, Missouri and Kansas to Texas. Aug.-Sept.
19. SIDERÁNTHUS Fraser, Cat. 1813; Sweet, Hort. Brit. 227. 1826.


Perennial or annual herbs or shrubs with alternate spinulose-dentate or lobed leaves and many-flowered heads of tubular or of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers (heads rarely without rays). Involucre hemispheric to campanulate, its bracts imbricating in several series, the outer ones gradually smaller. Receptacle flat or convex, generally foveolate, naked. Ray-flowers fertile. Disk-flowers usually perfect. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages short, lanceolate. Achenes oblong or obvoid, obtuse, white-tomentose, or canescent, usually 8–10-nerved. Pappus of 1–3 series of numerous capillary persistent more or less unequal bristles. [Greek, iron-flower.]

About 15 species, natives of America. Besides the following, about 10 others occur in the western parts of the United States. Type species: Sideranthus spinulosus (Nutt.) Sweet.

1. Sideranthus grindelioides (Nutt.) Britton.
Rayless Sideranthus. Fig. 4208.

Sideranthus grindelioides Britton, Manual 932. 1901.

Perennial by a deep woody root, finely pubescent; stems tufted, simple, erect, 4'–12' high. Leaves oblong-lanceolate to spatulate, sessile, or the lower petioled, 1'/4'–1' long, firm, acute or obtusish, spinulose-dentate; heads several or solitary, terminating the stem or branches; peduncles 1' long, or less; involucre campanulate, its bracts linear, acute, puberulent, their tips somewhat spreading, the outer shorter than the inner; achenes densely silky tomentose.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Assiniboia, Nebraska, New Mexico and Arizona. July–Aug.

2. Sideranthus annuus Rydb. Viscid Sideranthus. Fig. 4209.

Aplopappus rubiginosus A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: 130. 1884. Not T. & G.

Viscid, glandular-pubescent, erect, annual, branched near the summit, 1'–3' high. Leaves sessile, or the lowest narrowed into short petioles, oblong, lanceolate, or oblanceolate, conspicuously dentate with distant awn-pointed teeth, acute or obtusish at the apex. 1'/4'–2' long, 2'–6' wide; heads several, cymose-paniculate, 8'–15' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear-subulate with spreading tips; rays large; pappus bristles rigid, very unequal; achenes villous-canescence, turbinate, not compressed.

3. Sideranthus spinulosus (Nutt.) Sweet.
   Cut-leaved Sideranthus. Sapo.
   Fig. 4210.


Aplopappus spinulosus DC. Prodr. 5: 347. 1836.

Eriocarpum spinulosum Greene, Erythea 2: 108. 1894.


Canescent or glabrate, much branched at the base, perennial by thick woody roots, 6'-15' high. Leaves pinnailed, sessile, linear to ovate in outline, 1'-1½' long, 1½'-2½' wide, the lobes with bristle-pointed teeth; heads several or numerous (rarely solitary), 6'-12' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear, acute, appressed; rays narrow; achenes pubescent, narrowed below; pappus soft and capillary.

In dry soil, Minnesota and North Dakota to Saskatchewan, Alberta, Colorado, Nebraska, Texas and Mexico. March-Sept.


Low undershrubs, with coriaceous narrow entire evergreen leaves, scapose or leafy stems, and rather large heads of both radiate and tubular yellow flowers. Involute mostly hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in several series, appressed, ovate to lanceolate. Receptacle alveolate. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas tubular, usually somewhat enlarged upward, deeply 5-toothed. Ray-flowers fertile. Anthers obtuse at the base. Appendages of the style-branches short, lanceolate. Achenes white-villous. Pappus of soft white capillary bristles. [Greek, narrow, referring to the leaves.]

About 18 species, natives of western North America. Type species: Stenotus acaulis Nutt.

1. Stenotus armerioides Nutt. Narrow-leaved Stenotus. Fig. 4211.


Perennial, tufted from a branched woody caudex, glabrous throughout; flowering stems slender, naked above, or quite leafless. 4'-8' high. Basal leaves numerous, narrowly spatulate or linear, acute or acutish, firm, 1'-3' long, 1½'-2½' wide, entire, narrowed below; stem leaves usually 1-3, sessile, linear, sometimes none; head commonly solitary, about 1' broad; involucre campanulate, 4'-6' high, its bracts broadly oval, green, appressed, obtuse or retuse, scarious-margined, or the inner ovate-oblong and acutish; rays 8-10; achenes canescent or villous; pappus bristles soft, white.

In dry, mostly rocky soil, western Nebraska to Wyoming, Utah and New Mexico. June-July.


Rough-hairy annual or biennial herbs, loosely paniculately branched, with alternate linear to lanceolate, 1-nerved, entire or somewhat toothed leaves, and small slender-peduncled heads of radiate and tubular yellow flowers. Involute campanulate-cylindric, its appressed lanceolate or subulate bracts in 2 or 3 series. Receptacle alveolate. Ray-flowers 5-12, pistillate. Disk-flowers 10-20, perfect. Anthers not sagittate. Style-appendages narrow, hirsute. Achenes terete, narrowed below, silky-villous. Pappus a single series of rough capillary bristles, nearly equal in length. [Greek, equal-pappus.]

Two known species, natives of the southern United States, the following typical.

Perennial erect herbs, sometimes woody at the base, simple, or little branched, with alternate simple toothed or entire leaves, and small heads of both tubular and radiate, yellow or rarely white flowers, in terminal or axillary panicles, thyrsi, or cymose-corymbose or capitulate clusters. Involuture oblong or narrowly campanulate, its bracts imbricated in several series, the outer successively shorter. Receptacle small, flat, or somewhat convex, generally alveolate. Ray-flowers in one series, pistillate. Disk-flowers mostly all perfect, their corollas tubular or narrowly campanulate, 5-cleft or 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages lanceolate. Achenes terete or angled, usually ribbed. Pappus of numerous capillary rough nearly equal bristles in 1 or 2 series. [Greek, to make whole.] Golden-rod; also called yellow-top, yellow-weed or flower-of-gold.

About 125 species, mostly of North America, 2 or 3 in Europe, a few in Mexico and South America. Type species: **Solidago Virgaurea** L.

**A. Tips of the involucral bracts, or some of them spreading or recurved.**

Leaves glabrous or glabrate, 4'-10' long.
Leaves rough-ciliate, 1'-2' long.

**B. Tips of the involucral bracts all erect and appressed.**

* Heads in axillary clusters, or also in a terminal spike-like, sometimes branched thyrsus.

1. Heads 2"-3" high, chiefly in axillary clusters; achenes pubescent.

Stem and branches terete; leaves lanceolate to oblong.

Leaves broadly ovate, contracted into margined petioles.

Leaves lanceolate, sessile.

2. Heads 2"-3" high, chiefly in a terminal spike-like thyrsus; achenes glabrous, or nearly so.

Rays white; stem pubescent.

Rays yellow; stem densely pubescent.

Rays yellow; stem glabrous, or sparingly pubescent.

Leaves thick, not acuminate, dentate, or the upper entire.

Leaves thin, acuminate, sharply serrate.

3. Heads 5'-6' high; bracts elongated, acute; leaves ovate.

** Heads in a terminal simple or branched thyrsus, not at all secund on its branches, or scarcely so.**

Plant rough-pubescent or scabrous; leaves sessile, entire; bracts acute.

Plants glabrous, puberulent, or sparingly pubescent above.

Low arctic-alpine species, seldom over 10' high.

Heads with 30 flowers or more.

Heads with fewer than 30 flowers.

Taller species, not arctic-alpine.

Bracts of the involucral linear-subulate, very acute; stem puberulent.

Bracts of the involucral obtuse or merely acutish; stem glabrous, or sparingly pubescent above.

Glabrous throughout; upper leaves very small, appressed.

At least the involucr or peduncles pubescent or puberulent.

**1. Isopappus divaricàtus** (Nutt.) T. & G.

**Isopappus.** Fig. 4212.


*Aploppappus divaricátus* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 130. 1884.


Annual or biennial, erect, panicularly much branched, slender, rough-pubescent or glandular, 1'-3' high. Leaves linear, linear-lanceolate, or the lowest linear-spatulate, acute or cuspidate, dentate with distant teeth, or sometimes entire, 1'-3' long. 1'-3' wide, the uppermost much smaller, subulate or bract-like; heads numerous, 3'-5' broad; involucr campanulate, its bracts linear-lanceolate, subulate-tipped, pubescent, peduncles very slender, or filiform.

In dry soil, Kansas to Texas, east to Georgia and Florida. Aug.-Oct.
Genus 22.

THISTLE FAMILY.

Bog species; inflorescence wand-like.
Upland species, the inflorescence various.
Heads very short-peduncled.
Leaves thick, firm in texture, little toothed or entire; tall species.
Lower leaves ovate to broadly oval, serrate.
Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, entire.
Leaves thin in texture, at least the lower serrate; low species.
Heads distinctly slender-peduncled.
Basal leaves narrowly oblong-lanceolate, 4" wide or less.
Basal leaves broadly oblong-lanceolate or obovate, 6"-18" wide.
Heads 4" high; basal leaves sharply serrate.
Heads 3" high; leaves nearly entire.

*** Heads in a terminal, usually large panicle, second on its spreading or recurved branches.

† Plant maritime; leaves thick, fleshy, entire.
23. S. sempervirens.

‡ Plants not maritime; leaves not fleshy.

1. Leaves pinnately-veined, not triple-nerved.
(a) Leaves all entire, thin and glabrous.
24. S. odora.

(b) Leaves, at least the lower, more or less dentate or serrate.
† Leaves linear or linear-oblong, 1'-2' long, scabrous.
25. S. tortifolia.

†† Leaves broader, lanceolate, oblong, or ovate, 2'-10' long.
† Stem densely pubescent; leaves more or less so.

Leaves not rugose, sparingly dentate or entire.
Leaves rugose-veiny beneath, sharply serrate.
26. S. fistulosa.
27. S. rugosa.

‡‡ Stem glabrous, or merely puberulent above.

Leaves very rough on the upper surface, serrulate.
Leaves smooth, or minutely roughened on the upper surface.
Racemes few, widely divergent, very slender.
Lower leaves oblong, coarsely serrate, thin.
Lower leaves ovate or lanceolate, rather finely serrate, firm.
Racemes numerous, spreading, recurved or ascending.
Leaves all oblong or oblong-lanceolate, sessile.
At least the lower leaves petioled, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate.
Leaves firm, ovate-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate; heads about 2" high; racemes short; rays several.
Leaves firm, narrowly lanceolate; heads about 2" high; racemes few, short; rays 1-5.
Leaves firm, lanceolate or oval-lanceolate; heads 1½"-2½" high; racemes numerous, slender.
Leaves thin, the lower broadly ovate, short-accuminate; heads 2½"-3½" high; racemes numerous.

2. Leaves triple-nerved, i. e., with a pair of lateral veins much stronger than the others.

Heads small, the involucre only 1½" high or less; stem glabrous, or pubescent.
36. S. canadensis.

Heads larger, the involucre 1½"-3" high.

Stem glabrous.

Leaves, and involucral bracts thin.
Leaves, and involucral bracts firm, somewhat rigid.
Leaves linear-lanceolate; achenes glabrous.
Leaves oblong-lanceolate; achenes silky-pubescent.
Basal leaves oblong-lanceolate, upper bract-like.

Stem pubescent or scabrous.

Leaves lanceolate, sharply serrate or entire, rough above.
Leaves oblongate, spatulate, oblong, or ovate, the lower crenate.
Minute slightly-pubescent, grayish; lower leaves oblongate; heads 2"-3" high.
Canescent and pale; leaves oblong or ovate; heads 3' high.
Very scabrous, green, not grayish, nor canescent.
Leaves broadly ovate-oval, sharply serrate, finely pubescent.

**** Heads in a terminal, corymbose, sometimes thyroid cyme, forming a flat-topped inflorescence.

(Genera Oligoneuron Small.)

Leaves ovate, oblong, or ovate, mostly rough on both sides.
Leaves lanceolate, linear, oblong, or oblongate, glabrous or nearly so.
Lower leaves oblong-lanceolate, serrulate.

Leaves all lanceolate or linear, entire.
Stout; leaves lanceolate, the basal 8'-12' long.
Slender; leaves linear, the basal 4'-5' long.

16. S. uliginosa.
17. S. speciosa.
18. S. rigidiuscula.
20. S. racemosa.
21. S. Gillmani.
22. S. scaphioid.
23. S. sempervirens.
24. S. odora.
25. S. tortifolia.
26. S. fistulosa.
27. S. rugosa.
28. S. patua.
29. S. ulmifolia.
30. S. Bootii.
31. S. Elliottii.
32. S. neglecta.
33. S. umilgulata.
34. S. jancea.
35. S. arguta.
36. S. canadensis.
37. S. serotina.
38. S. glaberrima.
39. S. Shortii.
40. S. Ga tingeri.
41. S. altizaina.
42. S. nemorals.
43. S. mollis.
44. S. radula.
45. S. Drummondii.
46. S. rigida.
47. S. ohioensis.
48. S. Riddelli.
49. S. Houghtonii.
1. **Solidago squarrosa** Muhl. Stout Ragged Golden-rod. Fig. 4213.

*Solidago squarrosa* Muhl. Cat. 76. 1813.

Stem stout, simple, or rarely branched above, glabrous or puberulent, 2'-5' high. Upper leaves oblong, acute, entire or nearly so, sessile; lower and basal leaves obovate, ovate, or broadly spatulate, acute or obtuse, 4'-10' long, 1'-3' wide, sharply dentate, often narrowed into a margined petiole, all glabrous, or sometimes slightly pubescent; heads 15-25-flowered, 4'-5' high, numerous in a terminal narrow often leafy thrysus sometimes 12' in length; rays 10-16, showy, 2'-3' long; tips of the involucral bracts green, acute or obtuse, rarely some of them erect, all usually strongly recurved, giving the heads a ragged appearance; achenes glabrous.


2. **Solidago petiolaris** Ait. Downy Ragged Golden-rod. Fig. 4214.


*Solidago Wardii* Britton, Man. 935. 1901.

Stem rather slender, pubescent or puberulent, 1'-3' high, simple, or branched above. Leaves sessile or very short-petioled, oblong to ovate, acute, obtuse or mucronate, entire or dentate, 4'-3' long, rough or ciliate on the margins, often silvery-pubescent; heads 3'-4' high, in a terminal narrow more or less compound thrysus; involucral bracts pubescent, with green acute to acuminate tips, the outer spreading, the inner appressed; achenes glabrous or nearly so.


3. **Solidago caesia** L. Blue-stemmed or Wreath Golden-rod. Fig. 4215.

*Solidago caesia* L. Sp. Pl. 879. 1753.

*S. gracilis* Poir. in Lam. Encycl. 8: 476. 1808.


Stem glabrous, slender, often glaucous, usually bluish or purple, branched or simple, terete, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, sessile, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, glabrous, sharply serrate, 2'-5' long, 3'-15' wide; heads 2'-3' high, in axillary clusters or racemes, or occasionally with some in a short terminal thrysus; bracts of the involucrre obtuse, appressed; achenes pubescent.

4. Solidago flexicaulis L. Zig-zag or Broad-leaved Golden-rod. Fig. 4216.

Solidago flexicaulis L. Sp. Pl. 879. 1753.
Solidago la flexicaulis L. loc. cit. 1753.

Stem glabrous, angled, usually simple, zig-zag, 1'-3' high. Leaves thin, ovate, acuminate at the apex, abruptly narrowed at the base into margined petioles, somewhat pubescent, or glabrous beneath, sharply serrate, 2'-7' long, 1'-4' wide, the uppermost sometimes lanceolate and entire or nearly so; heads about 3' high, in short axillary racemose clusters, and rarely also in a narrow terminal thyrsus; bracts of the involucre obtuse to acutish, appressed; achenes hirsute-pubescent.

In rich woods, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick to Georgia, Tennessee, Minnesota and Missouri. Ascends to 2300 ft. in the Catskills. July-Sept.

5. Solidago Curtisii T. & G. Curtis' Golden-rod. Fig. 4217.


Stem glabrous or sparingly pubescent, simple or branched, slender, 1'-3' high, angled and grooved. Leaves thin, sessile, elongated-lanceolate or sometimes broader above the middle, long-acuminate, narrowed below into an entire base, sharply serrate, 3'-6' long, 4'-12' wide, glabrous or nearly so; heads 2'-3' high, in rather loose axillary clusters and sometimes also in a narrow terminal thyrsus; bracts of the involucre few, obtuse.

In mountain woods, Virginia and West Virginia to Kentucky and Georgia. Aug.-Sept.

Solidago pubens M. A. Curtis, of nearly the same range, differs in being quite densely pubescent.

6. Solidago bicolor L. White or Pale Golden-rod. Silver-rod. Fig. 4218.

Solidago bicolor L. Mant. 114. 1767.

Stem rather stout, hirsute-pubescent, or nearly glabrous, 6'-4' high, simple or branched. Basal and lower leaves obovate or broadly oblong, mostly obtuse, 3'-4' long, 1'-2' wide, narrowed into long margined petioles, dentate or crenate-dentate, more or less pubescent; upper leaves smaller and narrower, oblong or sometimes lanceolate, obtusish or acute, sessile or nearly so, often entire; heads 2'-3' high, crowded in a terminal narrow thyrsus 2'-7' long, and sometimes also clustered in the upper axils; rays white; bracts of the involucre whitish, obtuse, the midvein broadened above; achenes glabrous.

8. Solidago erecta Pursh. Slender Golden-rod. Fig. 4220.


Stem slender, glabrous, or puberulent above, 2'-3' high, simple or rarely branched. Leaves firm, nearly glabrous on both sides, ciliolate on the margins, the lower and basal ones broadly oblong or oval, obtuse or obtusish, crenate-dentate, the upper lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute, usually quite entire; heads 2'-3' high in a very narrow terminal thyrsus, rarely also with a few clustered in the upper axils; bracts of the involucre obtuse; rays light yellow; achenes glabrous.

In dry soil, southeastern New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania to Kentucky, Georgia and Alabama. Aug.-Sept.

9. Solidago monticola T. & G. Mountain Golden-rod. Fig. 4221.


Slender, glabrous or nearly so, 1'-3' high. Stem leaves ovate-oblong, or oblong-lanceolate, thin, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, sharply and sparingly serrate, or the upper entire, 1'-6' long, 4'-1' wide, the upper sessile, the lower petioled; basal leaves broadly oblanceolate, obtuse, with slender petioles; heads about 2' high; in a terminal spike-like, simple or branched thyrsus; bracts of the involucre acutish or obtuse; achenes glabrous.

In mountain woods, Pennsylvania and Maryland to Georgia and Alabama.
10. Solidago macrophylla Pursh. Large-leaved Golden-rod. Fig. 4222.

Solidago thyrsoida E. Meyer, Fl. Lab. 63. 1830.

Stem striate, glabrous or sparingly pubescent, stout, 6'-4" high. Leaves thin, ovate, acuminate, or the basal ones obtuse, sharply serrate, glabrous or sparingly pubescent beneath, 3'-5' long, 1'-2' wide, abruptly contracted into margined petioles, or the uppermost lanceolate, entire, sessile; heads 4'-6' high, in a terminal compact or loose thyrsus and usually also in axillary clusters; bracts of the involucre linear, acute; rays 8-10, linear-oblong, conspicuous; achenes glabrous or nearly so.


Solidago calicola Fernald, a related plant found in Maine and Quebec, has smaller heads, 3'-4" high, and pubescent achenes.

11. Solidago Lindheimeriana Scheele. Lindheimer's Golden-rod. Fig. 4223.

Solidago Lindheimeriana Scheele, Linnaea 21: 599. 1848.

Scabrous, simple, 1½-3" high, leafy, rather stout and rigid. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate or oval, acute or acutish at the apex, narrowed or rounded at the base, all entire, thickish, rough on both surfaces, sessile or the lowest petioled; heads about 3" high, in a terminal, often short thyrsus; bracts of the involucre acute or the outer obtuse, puberulent; achenes nearly glabrous.

Southern Kansas to Texas and northern Mexico. Aug.-Nov.

Solidago Bigelovii A. Gray, another southwestern species, which is rougher than this, with oval or oblong leaves obtuse or obtusish at both ends, is reported from Kansas, probably erroneously.

12. Solidago Cutleri Fernald. Cutler's Alpine Golden-rod. Fig. 4224.

Solidago Cutleri Fernald, Rhodora 10: 87. 1908.

Glabrous, or somewhat pubescent; stems simple, often tufted, 3'-12' high, ascending, or erect, angular. Basal leaves obovate, or broadly spatulate, serrate with low sharp or blunt teeth, at least above the middle, obtuse, or acute, 2'-4' long, narrowed into petioles; stem leaves few, oblong-lanceolate, spatulate, or oblong, sessile, or the lower petioled, mostly distant; inflorescence a short raceme or thyrsus, and often with clusters of heads in the axils of the leaves; heads 3'-4" high, over 30-flowered; bracts of the involucre obtuse to acute; achenes hirsute.

13. Solidago multiradiata Ait. Northern Golden-rod. Fig. 4225.


Stem glabrous or somewhat pubescent above, rather slender, 6'–15' high. Leaves firm, glabrous or very nearly so, the basal and lower ones spatulate or oblanceolate, entire, or sparingly serrate-obtuse, finely reticulate-veined, 3'–5' long, 3'–9' wide; the upper smaller, narrower, sessile, entire; heads about 4' high, usually few in a terminal rather compact, corymbose cyme, but the inflorescence sometimes elongated and thyrsoid; bracts of the involucre thin, linear-lanceolate, acute or acutish; glabrous; rays 8–15, prominent, linear, achenes pubescent.

Labrador and Hudson Bay to British Columbia, the Rocky Mountains and Colorado. July–Aug.

14. Solidago puberula Nutt. Downy Golden-rod. Fig. 4226.


Minutely puberulent, or glabrous, usually simple, rather slender, 1'–3' high, leafy. Stem leaves oblong-lanceolate, acute, sparingly serrate or entire, 1'–2' long, sessile, or the lower petioloed, basal leaves and sometimes the lowest ones of the stem spatulate, obtuse, often sharply serrate, 2'–4' long, narrowed into margin petioles; heads about 2' high, in a terminal, often leafy thyrsus, the branches of which are spreading or ascending; bracts of the involucre subulate, very acute; achenes glabrous; heads rarely a little secund.

In sandy soil, Prince Edward Island to Florida and Mississippi, near the coast and on sandstone rocks in the Appalachian mountain system, west to Tennessee. Minaret-goldenrod. Aug.–Sept.

15. Solidago stricta Ait. Wand-like or Willow-leaf Golden-rod. Fig. 4227.


Glabrous throughout, slender, erect, simple, 2'–8' high. Basal and lowest stem leaves oblong, or somewhat spatulate, with few lateral veins, obtuse, entire, or very sparingly dentate, 3'–8' long, 4'–1' wide, narrowed into long petioles; upper stem leaves abruptly smaller, narrowly oblong, spatulate or linear, appressed, the uppermost very small and bract-like; heads about 3' high, in a dense simple, or sometimes branched, naked thyrsus; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, or the inner acutish; achenes glabrous, or sparingly pubescent.

In wet sandy pine-barrens, New Jersey to Florida and Louisiana. Also in western Cuba. Aug.–Oct.
16. **Solidago uliginosa** Nutt. Bog or Swamp Golden-rod. Fig. 4228.


Stem glabrous, rather stout, simple, 2'-4' high, the branches of the inflorescence more or less pubescent. Leaves oblong-lanceolate or lanceolate, glabrous, firm, more or less ciliolate or scabrous on the margins, few-veined, acute or acuminate, the lower and basal ones 4'-8' long, 1'-2' wide, more or less serrate and narrowed into petioles, the upper smaller, mostly sessile and entire; heads 2'-3' high, in a terminal oblong dense thyrsus, its branches appressed; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong, obtuse; achenes glabrous.


17. **Solidago speciosa** Nutt. Showy or Noble Golden-rod. Fig. 4229.


Stem stout, glabrous below, often rough above, usually simple, 3'-7' high. Leaves glabrous, firm, the lower and basal ovate, or broadly oval, 4'-10' long, 1'-4' wide, dentate or crenate, pinnately veined, acute or obtuse at the apex, long-petioled; upper leaves smaller, oblong or oval, acute at each end, crenate-dentate, or entire, sessile or short-petioled, rough-margined; heads 3'-4' high, in a large terminal thyrsus, the branches of which are ascending and often leafy; bracts of the involucre oblong, very obtuse; achenes glabrous or nearly so.


18. **Solidago rigidiuscula** (T. & G.) Porter. Slender Showy Golden-rod. Fig. 4230.


Stem rather slender, usually glabrous below, rough-pubescent above, simple, 2'-4' high. Leaves lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, entire, or the basal ones sometimes crenate, strongly ciliolate on the margins, 1'-5' long, 3'-12' wide, the upper sessile, the lower sometimes narrowed into petioles; heads similar to those of the preceding species; thyrsus generally narrow, dense, simple or branched.

In dry soil, mostly on prairies, Ohio to Alabama, Ontario, Minnesota, Colorado, Louisiana and Texas. Aug.–Oct.
19. Solidago Rándii (Porter) Britton. Rand’s Golden-rod. Fig. 4231.


Somewhat pubescent, at least above, often glutinous; stem usually simple, rather stout, 5'-2' high. Basal leaves oblanceolate, broadly spatulate, or obovate, 3'-8' long, 1' wide, or less, obtuse or acute, mostly dentate, narrowed into margined petioles; stem leaves few, sessile, or the lower petioloed, oblong-lanceolate to spatulate, acute; heads 3'-4' high, in a dense or interrupted, rarely branched thyrsus and often in axillary clusters; bracts of the involucral obtuse or acute; achenes more or less pubescent.


20. Solidago racemosa Greene. River-bank Golden-rod. Fig. 4232.

S. racemosa Greene, Pittonia 3: 160. 1897.

Nearly glabrous, sometimes glutinous; stems simple, usually somewhat glutinous, 6'-18' high. Lower and basal leaves oblanceolate, obtuse or acutish, dentate, or crenate, 1'-4' long, 2'-4' wide, narrowed into slightly marginated petioles; stem leaves sessile, lanceolate, oblong or linear, numerous, crenate or entire, mostly acute, smaller; heads about 3' high, distinctly peduncled, in a terminal simple or branched thyrsus; bracts of the involucral linear-oblong, obtuse, or the inner acutish; achenes striate, pubescent.


Solidago chryssolepis Fernald, of Quebec, has bright yellow acute involucral bracts.

21. Solidago Gillmani (A. Gray) Steele. Gillman’s Golden-rod. Fig. 4233.


S. racemosa Gillmani Fernald, Rhodora 10: 91. 1908.

Glabrous, except the puberulent inflorescence; stem erect or reclining, rather stout, sometimes 3' long. Lower and basal leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, dentate, 3'-12' long, narrowed into long narrowly marginated petioles; upper stem leaves lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, gradually smaller; inflorescence narrowly thyrsoid-paniculate, sometimes 16' long; heads distinctly peduncled, about 4' high; bracts of involucral oblong, scarcely glutinous; rays 6-10, deep yellow, 2' long; achenes sparingly pubescent.

22. Solidago scapi̇a Steele. Shadowy Golden-rod. Fig. 4234.


Glabrous, except the ciliate leaf-margins and puberulent inflorescence, 2"-3½" high, light green. Leaves thin in texture, sparingly faintly veined, the lower spatulate to broadly oblanceolate, obtuse, 3'-5' long, narrowed into long petioles, the upper oblong to oblanceolate, sessile, smaller; heads racemose on the slender branches of the narrow thyrsus, on peduncles as long as the involucre or longer; involucre campanulate, about 3" long, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse; rays about 5, light yellow, short.


23. Solidago sempervirens L. Sea-side Golden-rod. Fig. 4235.

Solidago sempervirens L. Sp. Pl. 878. 1753.
Not Mill. 1768.

Stem stout, leafy, usually simple, 2'-8' high, glabrous or slightly puberulent above. Leaves thick, fleshy, entire, with 2-5 pairs of lateral veins, the lower and basal ones oblong, spatulate or lanceolate, mostly obtuse, sometimes 1" long, narrowed into long petioles; upper leaves sessile, lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, acute; heads 3'-5' high, in second racemes of a large terminal often leafy panicle; rays 8-10, showy; bracts of the involucre lanceolate, acute.


24. Solidago odora Ait. Sweet or Anise-scented Golden-rod. Fig. 4236.

Solidago odora inodora A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 244. 1867.

Slender; stem simple, glabrous, or minutely pubescent above, 2'-4' high. Leaves usually punctate, anise-scented when bruised, or sometimes inodorous, lanceolate, quite entire, acute or acuminate, 2'-4' long, 3''-8'' wide, sessile, or the lowermost petioled; heads 2'-2½' high, secund on the spreading racemes of the terminal, usually ample panicle; rays 3 or 4, 2'-3' long; bracts of the involucre oblong-lanceolate, acute, the inner much longer than the outer.

25. *Solidago tortifolia* Ell. Twisted-leaf Golden-rod. Fig. 4237.

*Solidago retrorsa* Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 539. 1814.

Not Michx. 1803.

Stem slender, rough-pubescent or puberulent, 2'-3' high, simple. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, often twisted, scabrous, sessile, acute, 1'-2' long, 1/4'-3' wide, obscurely veined but with a distinct midrib, the lower serrate, the upper entire; heads about 2' high, secund on the usually recurved branches of the terminal panicle; rays 3-5, short; bracts of the involucre linear, obtuse or obtusish.

In dry sandy soil, Virginia to Florida and Texas, mostly near the coast. Autumn.

26. *Solidago fistulosa* Mill. Pine Barren Golden-rods. Fig. 4238.


Stem rather stout, simple or branched above, 3'-7' high, hirsute. Leaves numerous, sessile, ovate-oblong, oblong-lanceolate, or sometimes lanceolate, thick, rough or hirsute on the margins and midrib beneath, the upper small, obtuse or obtusish, entire, the lower sparingly serrate, obtuse or acute, 1'-4' long with a broad base; heads about 2' high, secund on the spreading or recurving branches of the panicle; rays 7-10, small; bracts of the involucre, at least the outer, acute.


27. *Solidago rugosa* Mill. Wrinkle-leaved, Tall Hairy, or Pyramid Golden-rods. Bitter-weed. Fig. 4239.


Stem hirsute or scabrous, rarely glabrate, usually stout, 1'-7' high, simple, or branched at the summit. Leaves more or less pubescent or scabrous, oval, oblong-lanceolate, or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, rarely obtusish at the apex, narrowed or obtuse at the base, rugosely veined on the lower surface, serrate. 1'-4' long, 4''-18'' wide, sessile, or the lowest sometimes tapering into petioles; heads 11/2'-2' high, secund on the spreading or recurving, often leafy branches of the usually large and compound panicle; bracts of the involucre linear, obtuse or obtusish.

28. Solidago pâtula Muhl. Rough-leaved or Spreading Golden-rod. Fig. 4240.

Stem stout, rather rigid, usually simple, glabrous, or sometimes puberulent above, 2'-7' high. Leaves thick, glabrous beneath, exceedingly rough above, pinnately veined, the lower and basal ones very large, 3'-16' long, 1½-3' wide, oval or elliptic, narrowed into margined petioles, the upper smaller, oval or oblong, sessile, acute, finely serrate or the uppermost entire; heads 2'-3½' high, secund on the widely spreading and recurving branches of the loose panicle; rays small; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong, obtuse.

In swamps, Maine and Ontario to Minnesota, south to Georgia, Missouri and Texas. Ascends to 3000 ft. in North Carolina. Stem strongly angled, at least below. Aug.–Oct.

Solidago microphylla Engelm., ranging from Kansas to Texas, appears to be a race of this species with acutish inner bracts of the involucre.

30. Solidago Boottii Hook. Boott’s Golden-rod. Fig. 4242.

Stem glabrous, or puberulent above, slender, usually branched near the summit, 2'-5' high. Leaves firm, pinnately and finely reticulate-veined, the lower and basal ones ovate or oblong-lanceolate, narrowed into margined, sometimes ciliate petioles, acuminate at the apex, sharply and rather coarsely serrate. 3'-6' long, the upper smaller, entire, or finely serrate, sessile; heads 2'-3' high, secund on the elongated, spreading or recurving branches of the usually ample panicle; rays few, small; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong, obtuse; achenes pubescent.


29. Solidago ulmifolia Muhl. Elm-leaved Golden-rod. Fig. 4241.

Stem slender, glabrous, or puberulent at the summit, 2'-4' high, simple, or branched above, the arched branches puberulent or pubescent. Leaves thin, oblong to elliptic-lanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex and base, coarsely and sharply serrate, pinnately veined, glabrous or sparingly pubescent, the lower and basal ones wider, 3'-5' long, 1½-1½' wide, narrowed into margined petioles, the upper smaller, sessile; heads 2'-3' high, secund on the usually few and elongated, usually leafy branches of the panicle; rays few, small, deep yellow; bracts of the involucre oblong-lanceolate, obtusish.

In woods and copses, Nova Scotia to Georgia, west to Minnesota, Missouri and Texas. Ascends to 2100 ft. in Virginia. July–Sept.
31. Solidago Elliotii T. & G. Elliott's
Golden-rod. Fig. 4243.


Stem glabrous, or minutely puberulent above, stout, 3'-6' high, simple, or branched at the inflorescence. Leaves firm, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, rarely ovate-oblong, acute or acuminate, sessile by a broad base, or sometimes narrowed below, finely serrate, crenate-serrate, or the upper entire, rough on the margins, pinnately veined, glabrous on both sides, or puberulent on the veins beneath, 1'-5' long, 4''-12'' wide; heads about 3'' high, more or less secund on the short, spreading or recurving branches of the narrow panicle; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong, obtuse; achenes pubescent.

In swamps, Nova Scotia (?), Massachusetts to North Carolina and Georgia, mainly near the coast. Sept.-Oct.

32. Solidago neglecta T. & G. Swamp
Golden-rod. Fig. 4244.


Stem glabrous, or slightly rough above, simple, rather stout, 2''-4'' high. Leaves firm, the basal and lower ones lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, large, sometimes 12 long, acute or acutish, closely serrate or serrulate, tapering into margined petioles, rough on the margins; upper leaves smaller, lanceolate, acute, sessile, serrate or nearly entire; heads about 21'' high, more or less secund on the short branches of the thyssoid panicle; rays 3-8, small; bracts of the involucre thin, linear-oblong, obtuse; achenes glabrous, or nearly so.


33. Solidago uniligulata (DC.) Porter.
Few-rayed Golden-rod. Fig. 4245.

Bigelovia (?) uniligulata DC. Prodr. 5: 329. 1836.
Not Soland.
Solidago neglecta var. linoides A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2. 154. 1884.

Stem simple, slender, 18''-21'' high, glabrous, or slightly pubescent above. Leaves firm, obscurely pinnately veined, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, finely and sharply serrate, acute or acuminate, the lower long-petioled, 4'-9' long, 4''-9'' wide, the upper sessile, the uppermost very small and erect; heads about 2'' high, densely secund on the short spreading or recurving branches of the small naked panicle; rays 1-4; bracts of the involucre firm, linear-oblong, obtuse; achenes glabrous.

34. Solidago juncia Ait. Early or Sharp-toothed Golden-rod. Fig. 4246.

_Solidago juncia scabrella_ A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 2: Part 2, 155. 1884.


Stem glabrous, or very nearly so throughout, rigid, rather stout, simple, or branched at the inflorescence, 1'-4' high. Leaves firm, glabrous, sometimes rough, lanceolate or oval-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, serrate, serrulate, or nearly entire, the lower large, sometimes 12' long and 2' wide, long-petioled, the upper smaller, sessile; heads 1½'-2' high, secund on the recurved or sometimes nearly erect branches of the usually ample spreading panicle; rays 7-12, small; bracts of the involucre oblong or ovate-oblong, obtuse or acute; achenes glabrous or sparingly pubescent.

In dry or rocky soil, New Brunswick to Hudson Bay, Saskatchewan, North Carolina and Missouri. One of the earliest flowering species. Yellow top. Plume or pyramid-golden-rod. June-Nov.

35. Solidago arguta Ait. Cut-leaved Golden-rod. Fig. 4247.

_S. Vaseyi_ Heller, Muhlenbergia 1: 7. 1900.

Stem simple, rather stout, glabrous, or sparingly pubescent above, 2'-4' high. Leaves thin, pinately veined, the lower and basal ones broadly ovate or oval, short-acuminate, 3'-16' long, 1'-5' wide, narrowed into margined petioles, or subcordate, sharply and coarsely serrate; upper leaves sessile, ovate to oblong, acute or acuminate, more or less serrate, smaller; heads 2¼'-3' high, secund on the lateral racemose branches of the terminal, often leafy panicle; rays 5-7, large; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse; achenes glabrous or nearly so.

In rich woods, Maine to Ontario, Virginia and Tennessee. Ascends to 2700 ft. in the Adirondacks. July-Oct.

36. Solidago canadensis L. Canada or Rock Golden-rod. Fig. 4248.


Stem slender, glabrous, or pubescent above, 1°-5° high. Leaves thin, triple-nerved, linear-lanceolate, 2'-5' long, 3'-5' wide, entire, or serrate with somewhat appressed teeth, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, sessile, or the lowest petioled, glabrous, or pubescent; heads small, 1½° high or less, secund on the spreading branches of the often large panicle; rays 4-6, short; bracts of the involucre thin, linear, acutish; achenes small, nearly glabrous.

Hillside, thickets and banks of streams, Newfoundland to Virginia, Ontario, Saskatchewan, Tennessee and South Dakota. Aug.-Oct.

_Solidago gilvocanescens_ Rydb. differs in being canescent; it ranges from Illinois to Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Nebraska and Utah.
37. Solidago serótina Ait. Late Golden-rod. Fig. 4249.


Stem stout, 3°-8° high, glabrous, sometimes glaucous. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, thin, triple-nerved, sharply serrate, or nearly entire, sessile, or the lowest petioled, glabrous on both sides or pubescent beneath, more or less rough-margined, 3'-6' long, 2'-15" wide, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base; heads 2½'-3' high, crowded on the spreading or recurving branches of the usually large and often leafy panicle, which are sometimes puberulent; bracts of the involucre oblong, thin, obtuse; rays 7-15, rather large; achenes finely pubescent.

In moist soil, New Brunswick to British Columbia and Oregon, south to Georgia, Texas and Utah. Ascends to 2300 ft. in Virginia. Aug.-Oct.

38. Solidago glabérrima Martens. Missouri Golden-rod. Fig. 4250.


Stem glabrous, rather slender, 3°-5° high. Leaves firm or thick, those of the stem linear-lanceolate to linear, sessile, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, 2'-4' long, rough-margined, triple-nerved, entire, or sparingly serrate with low sharp teeth, the basal and lowest ones mostly larger, spatulate, petioled; heads 2½'-3' high, secund on the spreading or recurving branches of the short and broad, usually naked panicle; bracts of the involucre oblong, greenish-tipped, obtuse, or the inner acute, thick; rays 6-13, short; achenes nearly glabrous.

On dry prairies, Manitoba and Minnesota to Tennessee, Alberta, Washington, Missouri and Texas. Autumn. Referred, in our first edition, to S. missouriensis Nutt. of the far west.

39. Solidago Shórťii T. & G. Short's Golden-rod. Fig. 4251.


Stem slender, glabrous below, minutely pubescent above, 2'-4' high. Leaves firm, oblong-lanceolate, sessile (the lowest petioled?), triple-nerved, acute or acuminate at the apex, glabrous on both sides, the larger 2'-4' long, 5'-6' wide, sharply serrate with rather small and distant teeth, the upper gradually smaller, sparingly serrate, or entire; heads about 3' high, secund on the usually recurved branches of the commonly large puberulent panicle; involucre narrowly campanulate, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse; rays 5-7, rather small; achenes silky-pubescent.

On rocks at the Falls of the Ohio river. Erroneously recorded from northwestern Arkansas. July-Aug.
40. Solidago Gattingeri Chapm. Gattinger’s Golden-rod. Fig. 4252.

*Solidago Gattingeri* Chapm.; A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 156. 1884.

Stem slender, 2°-3° high, branched at the inflorescence, glabrous throughout. Leaves firm, glabrous beneath, rough above, ciliolate, the lower and basal ones oblanceolate or spatulate, acutish, 3'-6' long, 6'-10' wide, serrate with low distant teeth, narrowed into margined petioles; upper leaves abruptly smaller, linear-oblong or oblanceolate, bract-like, entire, sessile; heads 2'-2½" high, somewhat secund on the spreading, often very slender and elongated branches of the panicle; bracts of the involucre oblong, very obtuse; rays 6-10; achenes puberulent, or glabrous below.

In dry soil, Tennessee and Missouri. July-Aug. A plant similar to this, but with larger serrate stem-leaves, occurs in central Nebraska.

41. Solidago altissima L. Tall, High, or Double Golden-rod. Fig. 4253.

*Solidago altissima* L. Sp. Pl. 878. 1753.


Stem stout, pubescent, or hirsute nearly throughout, 2°-8° high. Leaves lanceolate, triple-nerved, acute at each end, roughish above and pubescent beneath, the lower ones sharply serrate and petioled, 3'-6' long, 4'-12' wide, the upper smaller, often entire, sessile; heads 1½'-2½" high, usually numerous, secund on the spreading or recurving branches of the usually large panicle; bracts of the involucre linear, obtuse or acutish; rays 9-15; achenes glabrous or somewhat pubescent.

Usually in dry soil, Maine to Ontario, Nebraska, Georgia and Texas. Confused, in our first edition, with *S. canadensis* L. Yellow weed. Aug.-Nov.

42. Solidago nemoralis Ait. Gray, Field, or Dwarf Golden-rod. Dyer’s Weed. Fig. 4254.


*Solidago nemoralis arenicola* Burgess; Britton & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 344. 1898.

Slender, ashy-gray, 6°-2° high, erect, depressed or sometimes prostrate, finely and densely pubescent. Leaves thick, roughish, the basal and lower ones of the stem oblanceolate or spatulate, petioled, obscurely triple-nerved, obtuse or acutish, crenate-dentate, 3'-6' long, 4'-12' wide; upper leaves gradually smaller, oblanceolate or linear-oblong, acute or acutish, entire; heads 2'-3' high, secund on the spreading or recurving branches of the terminal, usually one-sided panicle; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong; rays 5-9; achenes pubescent.

In dry soil, Nova Scotia and Quebec to Saskatchewan, Florida, Texas and Arizona. July-Nov.

*Solidago pulcherrima* A. Nelson (*S. longipetiolata* Mack. & Bush), of Central North America, ranging eastward into Wisconsin and Missouri, differs mainly by somewhat larger heads, and is here regarded as one of the many races of *S. nemoralis* Ait.
43. *Solidago mollis* Bartl. Velvety or Ground Golden-rod. Fig. 4255.

*Solidago mollis* Bartl. Ind. Sem. Goett. 5. 1836.


Stem rigid, stout, low, canescent or slightly scabrous, 6'-12' high. Leaves pale, canescent or rough, entire or dentate, strongly 3-nerved, oblong, ovate or oblanceolate, the lower petiolated, 2'-3' long, 3'-12' wide, very obtuse, the upper sessile, smaller; heads 2'-3' high, somewhat or scarcely secund on the short branches of the erect, scarcely one-sided, dense thyrsoid panicle; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse or acutish; rays 5-9; achenes pubescent.

Dry plains, Minnesota to Manitoba, Assiniboia, Kansas, Texas and Mexico. July–Sept.

44. *Solidago radula* Nutt. Western Rough Golden-rod. Fig. 4256.


Stem rough-pubescent, rather slender, 1'-3' high. Leaves thick, green, rough on both sides, the lower oblanceolate or spatulate, dentate-crenate, obtuse or acutish, petiolated, 3-8' long, 6'-20' wide, obscurely 3-nerved, the upper smaller, oblanceolate, entire or nearly so, sessile, distinctly 3-nerved, the uppermost very small; heads 2'-3' high, secund on the short, usually somewhat recurved branches of the dense, often one-sided panicle; bracts of the involucre oblong or linear-oblanceolate, obtuse; rays 3-7, very short; achenes minutely pubescent.

In dry soil, Illinois to Missouri, Louisiana and Texas. Aug.–Sept.

45. *Solidago Drummondii* T. & G. Drummond’s Golden-rod. Fig. 4257.


Stem rather slender, 1'-3' high, finely soft-pubescent. Leaves rather thin, broadly ovate or oval, glabrous or nearly so above, finely, but sometimes sparingly, pubescent, or roughish beneath, sharply serrate, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, 3-nerved and pinnately veined, petiolated, or the upper sessile, the larger 3'-4' long, 1½'-2' wide; heads 2½'-2⅔' high, secund on the usually few, spreading or recurving branches of the panicle; bract-like upper leaves obtuse, or acute, entire; rays 4-6, conspicuous; bracts of the involucre oblanceolate, obtuse; achenes pubescent.

In rocky soil, Illinois to Louisiana and Missouri. Sept.–Oct.
46. Solidago rigid a L. Stiff or Hard-leaved Golden-rod. Fig. 4258.

Solidago rigid a L. Sp. Fl. 886. 1753.

Stem stout, simple, or branched above, densely and finely rough-pubescent, hoary, 1'-5' high. Leaves thick, flat, rigid, ovate to oblong, pinnately veined; often obtuse, rough on both sides, or smoothish beneath, the upper sessile, clasping, and rounded or sometimes narrowed at the base, 1'-2' long, mostly entire; lower and basal leaves long-petioled, sometimes 1' long and 3' wide, entire or serrulate; heads 4'-5' high, many-flowered, in a terminal dense, compound corymb, the clusters sometimes slightly secund; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts oblong, obtuse, the outer pubescent; rays 6-10, large; achenes glabrous, 10-15-nerved.

In dry sandy, gravelly or rocky soil, Ontario to Saskatchewan, Massachusetts, Georgia, Texas and Colorado. Aug.-Oct.

Solidago corymbosa Ell., of the Southern States, differing by being less rough and with slightly smaller heads, probably a race of this species, ranges north into Ohio.

47. Solidago ohioensis Riddell. Ohio Golden-rod. Fig. 4259.

Solidago ohioensis Riddell, Syn. Fl. West. States 57. 1835.

Very smooth throughout; stem rather slender, simple, 2'-3' high. Leaves firm, pinnately veined, flat, the basal and lower ones elongated-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, long-petioled, serrulate toward the end, or entire, often 1' long; upper leaves sessile, lanceolate, entire, gradually smaller and those of the inflorescence bract-like; heads 21'-3' high, numerous in a terminal compound corymb, 15-25-flowered; rays 6-9, small; bracts of the narrowly campanulate involucre oblong, very obtuse, glabrous; achenes glabrous, 5-nerved.


48. Solidago Riddellii Frank. Riddell's Golden-rod. Fig. 4260.

Solidago Riddellii Frank; Riddell, Syn. Fl. West. States 57. 1835.

Stem stout, glabrous, or slightly pubescent above, 1'-3' high. Leaves numerous, thick, glabrous on both sides, entire, acute at each end, the lower and basal ones long-petioled, elongated, lanceolate, somewhat triple-nerved and conduplicate, often 1' long, 4'-10' wide, the upper smaller, similar, sessile and clasping at the base, conduplicate, somewhat falcate; heads 3'-4' high, 20-30-flowered, very numerous in a dense corymb; involucre oblong-campanulate, its bracts broadly oblong, obtuse; rays 7-9, narrow; achenes 5-nerved, glabrous.


Erect, paniculately-branched herbs, perennial by long rootstocks, with linear or linear-lanceolate, entire, sessile, 1-5-nerved punctate leaves, and very numerous small heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers, clustered in the large corymbose, convex or nearly flat-topped inflorescence. Bracts of the involucre obtuse, imbricated in several series, appressed, somewhat glutinous. Receptacle flatterish, fimbriate, or pilose. Ray-flowers pistillate, usually more numerous than the disk-flowers, the rays small. Disk-flowers perfect. Anthers obtuse at the base. Style-branches with lanceolate appendages. Achenes top-shaped or oblong, villous-pubescent. [Greek, referring to the clustered heads.]

About 10 species, natives of North America. Type species: *Euthamia graminifolia* (L.) Nutt.

Leaves distinctly 3-5-ribbed; heads 20-30-flowered.

**Solidago Houghtonii** T. & G. Houghton's Golden-rod. Fig. 4261.

**Solidago Houghtonii** T. & G.; A. Gray, Man. 211. 1848.

Stem slender, glabrous below, sparingly pubescent above, 1-2" high. Leaves linear, the basal and lower ones petioled, 4-5" long, 2'-4" wide, 3-nerved, entire, acute at each end, the upper smaller, sessile, slightly conduplicate, otherwise similar, the uppermost small and bract-like; heads about 3" high, few, in a small corymbose cyme, 20-30-flowered; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts oblong, obtuse; achenes glabrous, 4-5-nerved.

In swamps, north shores of Lakes Michigan and Huron, and in Genesee Co., N. Y. Recorded from Lake Superior. Autumn.

1. **Euthamia graminifolia** (L.) Nutt. Bushy, Fragrant, or Flat-topped Golden-rod. Fig. 4262.

*Chrysocoma graminifolia* L. Sp. Pl. 841. 1753.

**Solidago lanceolata** L. Mant. 114. 1762.

**S. graminifolia** Salisb. Prodr. 109. 1796.

**E. graminifolia** Nutt. Gen. 2: 162. 1818.

**E. nuttallii** Greene, Pittonia 5: 73. 1902.

**E. camporum** Greene, loc. cit. 74. 1902.

Stem paniculately much branched, or rarely simple, glabrous or roughish-pubescent, 2'-4" high. Leaves numerous, linear-lanceolate, acuminate or acute at each end, 1'-5' long, 2'-4" wide, 3-5-nerved, minutely rough-pubescent on the margins and nerves of the lower surface; resinous dots few; heads 2'-3½" high, sessile in capitante clusters arranged in a flat-topped compound corymb; involucre ovoid-campanulate to subcylindric, its yellowish bracts oblong or oblong-lanceolate, slightly viscid; rays 12-20; disk-flowers 8-12.

2. Euthamia floribunda Greene. Small-headed Bushy Golden-rod. Fig. 4263.

E. floribunda Greene, Pittonia 5: 74. 1902.

Solidago polycephala Fernald, Rhodora 10: 93. 1908.

Finely roughish-pubescent, at least above, particularly branched, 2'-3' high. Leaves linear-lanceolate, the larger 2'-3' long, 2½'-3' wide, 3-nerved, those of the branches much smaller, spreading or deflexed; heads numerous, small, 1½'-2' high, sessile or very nearly so in small corymbed clusters; involucre turbinate, its glutinous bracts puberulent, their triangular-lanceolate green tips appressed.

Fields and borders of marshes, southern New Jersey, and recorded from eastern Pennsylvania. Aug.–Oct.

3. Euthamia leptocéphala (T. & G.) Greene. Western Bushy Golden-rod. Fig. 4264.


Stem smooth, 1½'-2½' high, branched above. Leaves linear-lanceolate, acuminate or acute at each end, 1-nerved, or with a pair of indistinct lateral nerves, rough-margined, those of the stem usually 2'-3' long, 2½'-4' wide; heads about 3' high, rather narrow, sessile in the clusters of the flat-topped inflorescence; bracts of the subturbinate involucre linear-oblong, scarcely viscid; disk-flowers 3 or 4; ray-flowers 7-10.

In moist soil, Missouri to Louisiana and Texas. Aug.–Oct.

4. Euthamia gymnospermoïdes Greene. Viscid Bushy Golden-rod. Fig. 4265.

Euthamia gymnospermoïdes Greene, Pittonia 5: 75. 1902.

Solidago gymnospermoïdes Fernald, Rhodora 10: 93. 1908.

Usually branched from the base or from below the middle, glabrous, resinous, 1½'-2½' high, the branches strict, ascending. Leaves narrowly linear, 1'-2' wide, 3' long or less, light green, 1-nerved, or the larger 3-nerved; heads numerous, sessile in the clusters of the broad nearly flat-topped inflorescence; involucre turbinate, about 2½' high, its bracts linear-oblong, blunt, very viscid; disk-flowers 4-6; ray-flowers about 12.

Prairies, Nebraska to Kansas, Texas and Louisiana. Aug.–Oct. Confused, in our first edition, with the preceding species.
Quobsque-weed. Fig. 4266.

6. Euthamia minor (Michx.) Greene.
Narrow-leaved Bushy Golden-rod.
Fig. 4267.


Euthamia minor Greene, Pittonia 5: 78. 1902.

Solidago minor Fernald, Rhodora 10: 93. 1908.

Glabrous, bushy-branched above, 3\(^{\circ}\) high or less. Leaves very narrowly linear, 1-nerved, the larger about 2\(^{\frac{1}{2}}\) long, not over 1\(^{\circ}\) wide, often with tufts of smaller ones in the axils, the upper much smaller, often not more than 1\(^{\circ}\) wide; heads very numerous, short-stalked, or sessile; involucre cylindraceous, about 2\(^{\circ}\) high, its yellowish oblong bracts appressed, viscid; ray-flowers about 10.

In dry sandy soil, Virginia to Florida and Mississippi. Sept.-Oct.


An erect, perennial herb, with the aspect of a golden-rod. Leaves alternate, the lower and basal ones large, cordate, long-petioled, the upper ovate, short-petioled or sessile. Heads composed of both tubular and radiate flowers, sessile, in a terminal narrow spike-like thyrsus. Involucre narrowly campanulate, its bracts coriaceous, imbricated in few series, the outer successively smaller. Receptacle small, naked. Rays small, yellow, pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas tubular, somewhat expanded above, 5-cleft. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages lanceolate. Achenes 8-10-ribbed. Pappus a single row of scale-like bristles, shorter than the achene. [Greek, short-bristle, referring to the pappus.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.
1. Brachychaeta sphacelata (Raf.) Britton. False Golden-rod. Fig. 4268.


Stem erect, pubescent, simple or branched above, 2'-4' high. Basal and lower leaves broadly ovate, cordate or truncate at the base, acute at the apex, pinnately veined, sharply serrate, 3'-6' long, the slender petioles 3'-9' long, stem leaves gradually smaller and shorter-petioled, the uppermost very small and sessile; heads about 21" high, racemose-secund or densely clustered on the short branches of the narrow elongated terminal thyrsus; bracts of the involucre oblong or linear-oblong, obtuse or acutish; rays and disk-flowers each about 5.

In dry woods, Virginia to Indiana, western Kentucky, North Carolina, Georgia and Alabama. Aug.-Sept.

25. APHANOSTEPHUS DC. Prodr. 5: 310. 1836

Erect or ascending canescent branching herbs, with alternate leaves, and rather large heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, solitary at the ends of the branches. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate or linear, scarious-margined, imbricated in a few series, the outer smaller. Receptacle convex or conic, naked. Ray-flowers pistillate, white or purplish. Disk-flowers perfect, yellow, their corollas tubular, the limb expanded above, 5-dentate. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages short, obtuse. Achenes many-ribbed. Pappus a short dentate crown. [Greek, faint-crown.]

About 5 species, natives of the southwestern United States and Mexico. Type species: *Aphanostephus ramosissimus* DC.

1. Aphanostephus skirrobasia (DC.) Trelease. Aphanostephus. Fig. 4269.

*Keerlia skirrobasia* DC. Prodr. 5: 310. 1836.
*Leucopsisidium arkansanum* DC. Prodr. 6: 43. 1837.
*Aphanostephus arkansanus* A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 93. 1852.

Erect, or diffusely branched, densely canescent, 6'-2" high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate, obtuse, 1'-4' long, somewhat dentate, laciniate or entire, narrowed into marginated petioles; upper leaves lanceolate, oblong or oblanceolate, obtuse or acute, mostly sessile, smaller; heads 8'-12' broad, 3'-5' high; rays numerous, narrow, entire; achenes ribbed and angled; pappus a lobed or dentate crown.

In dry soil, Kansas to Texas and Chihuahua, east to Florida. May-Aug.


Tufted herbs, with branching or scapose stems, alternate or basal leaves, and rather large heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, solitary at the ends of the branches, or of the monocephalous scape. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts herbaceous, imbricated in 1 or 2 series, nearly equal. Receptacle convex or conic, naked. Ray-flowers white or pink, pistillate. Disk-flowers yellow, perfect, their corollas tubular, the limb 4-5-toothed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages short, triangular. Achenes flattened, obovate, nerved near the margins. Pappus none, or a ring of minute bristles. [Latin, pretty.]

About 9 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Only the following are known to occur in the United States, but 2 others are found in Mexico. Type species: *Bellis perennis* L.

Stem branched, 6'-15' high; involucral bracts acute.
Scapes monoccephalous, 1'-7' high; involucral bracts obtuse.

1. *B. integrifolia*.
2. *B. perennis*.

26
COMPOSITAE.

1. Bellis integrifolia Michx. Western Daisy. Fig. 4270.


Slender, diffusely branched, pubescent, 6'-15' high. Leaves thin, entire, obtuse, the lower and basal ones spatulate, 1'-3' long, narrowed into margined petioles, the upper smaller, oblong, oblanceolate or linear; heads 6'-15' broad; bracts of the involucre acute or acuminate, scarious-margined, glabrous or nearly so; rays usually violet, oblong-linear; peduncles terminating the branches, 2'-7' long.

In moist soil, Kentucky and Tennessee to Arkansas and Texas. May-July.

2. Bellis perennis L. European or Garden Daisy. Marguerite. Fig. 4271.


Perennial, tufted. Leaves all basal, obovate, obtuse, slightly dentate, 1'-2' long, narrowed into margined petioles, pubescent and ciliate; scapes naked, 1'-7' high, usually several from the same root, pubescent; heads 6'-12' broad; rays numerous, linear, white, pink, or purple; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, usually purple.


Tufted scapose or branching herbs, with alternate, entire, linear or spatulate leaves, and large heads of both tubular and radiate flowers. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate; bracts imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle nearly flat, naked or pubescent. Ray-flowers pink or white, pistillate. Disk-flowers tubular, mostly perfect, their corollas regular, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages lanceolate. Achenes of the disk-flowers compressed, those of the rays commonly 3-angled. Pappus a single series of rigid bristles or short scales. [Named for David Townsend, botanist, of Philadelphia.]

About 25 species, natives of western North America. Type species: Townsendia sericea Hook.

Branching from the base; heads terminal.

Acaulescent, or nearly so; heads sessile among the leaves.

1. Townsendia grandiflora Nutt. Large-flowered Townsendia. Fig. 4272.


Perennial from a long woody root, branching at the base and sometimes also above, pubescent, or at length glabrate, 2'-8' high. Leaves linear or linear-spatulate, 1'-3' long, 1/2'-3' wide, canescent heads 1'-11' broad, solitary at the ends of the branches; involucre hemispheric, its bracts scarious-margined, lanceolate, conspicuously acuminate; rays violet or purple; pappus of the ray-flowers a crown of short scales, that of the disk-flowers of rigid bristles longer than the achene, which is pubescent with 2-toothed hairs.

In dry soil, South Dakota to western Nebraska, Wyoming, Texas and New Mexico. May-Aug.
2. Townsendia exscapa (Richards) Porter. 
Silky or Low Townsendia. Fig. 4273.

Acaulescent, or nearly so, from a deep woody root, tufted, 1'-3' high. Leaves all clustered at the base, narrowly linear or slightly spatulate, 1'-2' long, 1'-2' wide; heads closely sessile, 1'-1½' broad, equalled or surpassed by the leaves; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts lanceolate, acute, the inner scarious-margined; rays white or purplish; pappus of both ray- and disk-flowers a row of rigid bristles, those of the rays shorter and smaller.

In dry soil, Saskatchewan to Montana, Nebraska, Texas and New Mexico. Often silky-pubescent. April-July.

28. CHAETOPÁPPA DC. Prodr. 5: 301. 1836.
Annual slender much branched herbs, with small alternate entire leaves, and small long-peduncled heads of both tubular and white or purple radiate flowers. Involucre narrowly campanulate, its bracts lanceolate, acute or acuminate, imbricated in few series, the outer slightly shorter. Receptacle small, naked. Ray-flowers in 1 row, pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, or the central ones staminate, their corollas 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches narrow, flattened, their appendages short, obtuse. Achenes nearly terete, fusiform, or linear, 5-ribbed. Pappus usually of 5 rigid awn-like scabrous bristles, alternating with as many short scales or more. [Greek, bristle-pappus.]

Two known species, natives of the southwestern United States, the following typical. The genus Distasis DC. (Chaetopappa modesta A. Gray) is here regarded as distinct.

1. Chaetopappa asteroides DC. Chaetopappa. Fig. 4274.
Chaetopappa asteroides DC. Prodr. 5: 301. 1836.
Pubescent, erect, 2'-12' high, the branches filiform. Lower and basal leaves spatulate, obtuse, ½'-1' long, pecteolid, the upper linear, much smaller and bractlike, sessile; heads about 3' broad; involucre about 2' high, its bracts scarious-margined, glabrous or nearly so; rays 5-12, raised on slender tubes; central sterile flowers usually awnless; shorter scales of the pappus of the fertile flowers hyaline, sometimes lacerate.

In dry soil, Missouri to Texas and northern Mexico. April-July.

Perennial glabrous branching herbs, with striate or angled stems, alternate, entire, sessile or clasping leaves, and numerous rather large heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, paniculate, or solitary at the ends of the branches. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts scarious-margined, imbricated in few series, the outer slightly shorter. Receptacle convex or conic, foveolate. Ray-flowers pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas elongated, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages short, lanceolate. Achenes flattened, obovate, their margins thickened or narrowly winged, glabrous or nearly so. Pappus a series of short scales, usually with 2-4 slender rigid bristles. [Named for James Bolton, an English botanist of the 18th century.]

As here limited, the genus consists of the 4 following species, with perhaps a fifth in Oregon. Type species: Boltonia glastifolia (Hill) L’Her.
COMPOSITAE.

1. Boltonia diffusa Ell. Panicled Boltonia. Fig. 4275.


Paniculately much branched, 2°-7° high, the branches very slender or filiform. Leaves linear, or the lower linear-lanceolate, acutish, the larger 1°-2° long, 11/2°-2° wide, those of the branches very small and subulate; heads about 2° high; disk about 2° broad; rays usually white, 1°-2° long; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acutish or obtuse; achene obovate, narrowly winged; pappus of several short scales and 2 subulate bristles shorter than the achene.

In dry soil, southern Illinois to Texas, east to South Carolina and Florida. Aug.–Oct.

2. Boltonia asteroides (L.) L'Her. Aster-like Boltonia. Fig. 4276.

Matricaria asteroides L. Mant. 116. 1767.

Rather stout, 2°-8° high, somewhat cymosely paniculate. Leaves lanceolate, to oblong-lanceolate, sessile, 2°-5° long, 3°-12° wide, the upper linear-lanceolate, smaller; heads 2°-4° high; disk 3°-6° wide; rays white, pink or purple, 3°-6° long; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate; pappus of setose scales, with or without 2-4 slender bristles nearly as long as the obovate or oval achene.


3. Boltonia latisquama A. Gray. Broad-scaled Boltonia. Fig. 4277.


Similar to the preceding species and perhaps a race of it. Leaves lanceolate, acute, sessile; heads rather larger; rays violet-blue; bracts of the involucre oblong-spatulate, obtuse or mucronate; pappus of numerous small short broad scales and 2 long bristles.

Western Missouri, Kansas, Arkansas and Oklahoma. Autumn.
Clasping-leaved Boltonia. Fig. 4278.

Bol onia glutifolia var. (? decúrrens T. & G. Fl. N. A. 2: 188. 1841.

Boltonia decúrrens Wood, Bot. & Flor. 166. 1879.

Boltonia asteroides var. decúrrens Engelm.; A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 166. 1884.

Stout, 3'-6' high, branched above. Leaves oblong-lanceolate or elongated-lanceolate, mucronate at the apex, those of the stem decurrent and sagittate at the base, 3'-6' long, 6''-8'' wide, those of the branches smaller and merely sessile or some of them also decurrent; heads 2½'-3' high; involucre hemispheric; rays about 3'' long, violet or purple; pappus of several or numerous short scales and 2 very slender bristles.


Erect perennial herbs, with alternate leaves, and middle-sized heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, in terminal cymose panicles. Involucre ovoid, oblong, or campanulate, its bracts coriaceous, with herbaceous or squarrose tips, imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle small, foveolate. Ray-flowers white, pistillate. Disk-flowers mostly perfect, their corollas tubular, narrow, yellowish or purplish, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches with lanceolate-subulate appendages. Achenes slightly compressed, linear-oblong, 1-nerved on each side, pubescent. Pappus of numerous capillary scabrous bristles, the outer usually shorter. [Greek, silky fruit, referring to the achenes.]

Four known species, natives of North America. Besides the following, another occurs on the northwestern coast of North America. Type species: Seriocarpus solidagineus (Michx.) Nees.

Leaves entire, linear, spatulate, or obovate, rigid. Glabrous, or nearly so; leaves linear or linear-spatulate. Puberulent or scabrous; leaves obovate. Leaves dentate, oblong, or obovate, thin.

1. Seriocarpus linifólius (L.) B.S.P. Narrow-leaved White-topped Aster. Fig. 4279.


Sericocarpus solidagineus Nees, Gen. & Sp. Ast. 149. 1832.


Glabrous or very nearly so throughout; stems rather slender, striate, 1"-2½" high. Leaves linear or linear-spatulate, spreading, faintly 3-nerved, thick, entire, obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, 1"-2' long, 1½''-3'' wide, sessile, or the lowest on short margined petioles, their margins scabrous; heads about 3'-4' high, clustered in 2's-6's at the ends of the cymose branches; involucre oblong-campanulate, 2½'-3½'' long, its bracts oblong, obtuse, the outer with somewhat spreading or reflexed green tips, the inner scarious and often lacerate or ciliate at the apex; rays 4 or 5, about 5'' long; pappus white.

In dry, usually sandy soil, Maine to Ohio, Georgia and Louisiana. Erroneously recorded from Canada. June-Sept.
2. Seriocarpus bifoliatus (Walt.) Porter. Rough White-topped or Silk-seed-Aster. Fig. 4280.

Aster tortifolius Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 100. 1803.

Densely puberulent or scabrous, about 2\(^{\circ}\) high, the stem terete, or slightly angled. Leaves sessile, obscurely veined, obovate or broadly spatulate, thick, obtuse, ascending or erect by a twist at the base, 1\(\frac{1}{2}-1\) long, 4\(\frac{3}{4}-8\) wide, entire, mucronulate, densely appressed-puberulent on both sides, the upper mostly oblong, much smaller; heads 4\(\frac{3}{4}\)-5\(\frac{3}{4}\) high, cymose-paniculate; involucre narrowly campanulate, its bracts oblong or the inner linear, pubescent, their tips somewhat spreading; rays short; pappus white.

In dry soil, Virginia to Florida and Louisiana, mainly near the coast. Rattlesnake-master. July-Sept.

3. Seriocarpus asteroides (L.) B.S.P.

Toothed White-topped Aster. Fig 4281.

Coryza asteroides L. Sp. Pl. 861. 1753

Stem pubescent, or glabrate, slightly angled, 1\(\frac{1}{2}-2\) high. Leaves thin, pubescent or glabrous, ciliate, pinnately veined and faintly 3-nerved, the basal and lower ones obovate or spatulate, dentate or rarely entire, 2\(\frac{1}{2}-4\) long, 1\(\frac{1}{2}-1\) wide, narrowed into margined petioles; upper leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, entire or dentate, acute or obtuse, smaller; heads 5\(\frac{1}{2}-6\) high, densely clustered; involucre campanulate, its bracts oblong, ciliate or pubescent, the outer with green reflexed tips; pappus brown or white.

In dry woods, Maine to Florida, west to Ohio, Kentucky and Alabama. July-Sept.


Perennial or rarely annual, mostly branching herbs, with alternate leaves, and corymbose or paniculate (rarely racemose or solitary) heads of both tubular and radiate flowers. Involucre hemispheric, campanulate or turbinate, its bracts various, imbricated in several series, the exterior ones usually smaller and shorter. Receptacle flat or convex, generally foveolate. Ray-flowers white, pink, purple, blue, or violet (very rarely yellowish), pistillate. Disk-flowers tubular, perfect, their corollas 5-lobed, usually yellow and changing to red, brown, or purple. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches flattened, their appendages subulate, lanceolate or ovate, acute. Pappus-bristles slender, numerous, scabrous or denticulate, usually in 1 series, sometimes in 2 series. Achenes mostly flattened and nerved. [Greek, star.]

A genus of not less than 250 species, most abundant in North America, where, in addition to the following, many others occur beyond our limits. A large number of the species apparently consist of many slightly differing races, and hybridism is also suspected. Known as Asters or Star-worts. Type species: Aster amellus L.

A. Basal and lower leaves, or some of them, cordate and slender-petioled. (See No. 50.)

1. None of the stem leaves cordate-clasping.

* Rays white, violet, or rose.

† Rays white, or rarely rose, usually 2-toothed; plants not glandular.

† Involucre ovoid, campanulate or turbinate, its bracts mostly obtuse or rounded; basal leaves few and small, or commonly none (except in No. 5).

(a) Leaves membranous or thin, smooth, or nearly so.

Heads short-peduncled, 9\(\frac{3}{4}\) broad or less, the disk turning crimson; leaves acute or short-acuminate. 1. A. carmesinus.

* Text prepared for our first edition with the assistance of Prof. Edward S. Burgess, here somewhat revised.
THISTLE FAMILY.

Genus 31.

Heads long-peduncled, 9" broad or more, the disk turning brown or reddish brown; leaves long-acuminate.
Heads 1" broad or more; leaves of the branches large, long, lanceolate, acuminate.

Heads 9"-12" broad; leaves of the branches small, obtuse, or acute.

(b) Leaves thick, firm, rough.

Heads 6"-8" high; inflorescence forking.

Heads 4"-5" high; inflorescence paniculate or glomerate.
Leaves acute, or short-acuminate, pilose beneath; inflorescence glomerate.

Leaves long-acuminate, not pilose beneath; inflorescence open-paniculate.

† Involucre cylindrical, its bracts tapering to an obtuse apex; basal leaves large, tufted.
Bracts of the involucre pale, scarce, usually without herbaceous tips.
Bracts of the involucre broader, with herbaceous tips.

† Predominant glands large, capitulate; leaves thick, coarse, heavy.

Sinus broad; glands chiefly confined to the inflorescence; plant usually harsh.

Sinus narrow; glands abundant on the leaves and stem; growing plant clanny.

† Predominant glands minute, scarcely capitulate; leaves usually thin.

(a) Inflorescence rather regular, flat, or convex-topped; plants usually less than 2½" tall.

Sinus broad, shallow.

Broader leaves orbiculate-cordate, their teeth and the inflorescence-leaves inconspicuous.

Broader leaves reniform, sharply incised; some inflorescence-leaves conspicuous.

Sinus rather deep and narrow; broader leaves ovate-cordate, sharply serrate.

(b) Inflorescence very irregular, paniculate-corymbose; plants often 4"-5" high; broader leaves large, cordate, acute.

** Rays blue or purple; plants not glanular.

† Bracts of the involucre spreading or recurved; rays 30-45.

†† Bracts of the involucre appressed, erect; rays 8-20.

(4) Leaves all entire, or nearly so, thick, or firm.

Leaves nearly or quite glabrous above.

Leaves rough-puberulent on both sides, the upper bract-like.

(b) Leaves nearly all sharply serrate, thin.

Heads 2"-3" high, numerous; bracts obtuse or obtusish.

Leaves rough; petioles not wing-margined; bracts appressed.

Leaves smooth, or nearly so; petioles, or some of them, wing-margined.

Heads 4"-5" high, usually few; bracts acute or acuminate.

Heads 3"-5" high, numerous; bracts acute or acuminate.

† Stem densely and finely pubescent.

† Stem glabrous or nearly so; bract-tips spreading.

2. Stem leaves, or some of them, cordate-clasping; plant rough when dry.

B. No cordate and petioled leaves; those of the stem, or some of them, with more or less cordate or auricled clasping bases (only slightly auricled in A. tardiflorus, and sometimes in A. laevis).

1. Stem rough, or hirsute-pubescent.

* Leaves entire, oblong, linear, or lanceolate.

§ Heads 1½"-1" broad; leaves sessile, strongly cordate-clasping.
† Stem rough; leaves oblong to lanceolate; involucre tubinate.

Leaves thick, firm, very rough, oblong to oval.

Leaves thin, roughish, oblong-lanceolate.

†† Stem hirsute; leaves lanceolate; involucre hemispheric; bracts viscid.

††† Leaves, at least the lower, serrate.

Involucre hemispheric, its bracts glandular.

Involucral bracts hirsip or ciliolate.

Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, 4½-6½ wide.

Leaves linear to linear-lanceolate, 2½-3½ wide.

** Leaves, at least the lower, serrate.

Stem usually pilose; bracts very glabrous.

Stem hispid-pubescent; bracts glabrous, or ciliolate.

2. Stem glabrous, or only sparingly pubescent above.

* Leaves sharply serrate.

† Leaves tapering to the base.

Leaves narrowed to the base, the lower into winged petioles.

Leaves scarcely or gradually narrowed to the base.

§§ Leaves abruptly contracted into margined petioles, often enlarged near the base.

†† Involucre campanulate, its bracts appressed, green-tipped.

††† Bracts of the involucre with rhomboid green tips.

Stem leaves oblong, lanceolate, or oval-lanceolate.

Stem leaves elongated-lanceolate.

†† Involucre hemispheric.

† Bracts of the involucre narrow, not foliaceous.
COMPOSITAE.

(a) Bracts in several series, unequal.

Bracts linear-subulate; leaves narrowly linear.

Bracts lanceolate, linear, or spatulate; leaves lanceolate to linear.

Western dry soil plant, 1'-2' tall; leaves 1'-3' long.

Eastern swamp plant, 2'-5' tall; leaves 2'-6' long.

(b) Bracts in only 1 or 2 series; leaves linear-lanceolate.

† Bracts of the involucre green, foliaceous; western.

Leaves lanceolate, firm; heads few.

Leaves oblong-lanceolate, thin; heads many.

C. Leaves sessile or petiolate, not at all clasping, or scarcely so.

1. Leaves silky, silvery or canescent on both sides, entire.

Heads corymbose-paniculate; bracts oblong; achenes glabrous.

Heads in a narrow raceme; bracts linear; achenes silky.

2. Leaves neither silvery, silky nor canescent, entire or toothed.

Bracts of the involucre with herbaceous tips.

† Bracts thin or coriaceous, relatively small.

† Leaves bristle-ciliate, linear, rigid; western species.

40. A. longifolius.

** Bracts of the involucre green, foliaceous; western.

41. A. foliacus.

42. A. phyliodes.

43. A. sericeus.

44. A. concolor.

45. A. Fendleri.

†† Bracts not bristle-ciliate.

O Tips of the involucral bracts spreading (little spreading in A. Radula, erect or spreading in A. Herveyi); heads large and showy; rays violet to purple.

Leaves linear to linear-oblong, rigid, obtuse, entire; heads 2' broad.

46. A. grandiflorus.

Leaves not lanceolate to oblong, the lower sparingly dentate.

Basal leaves with margined petioles.

Involucrse hemispheric to campanulate; heads 1' or more.

Bracts of the involucre glandelar.

Bracts of the involucral ciliate, or glabrous.

Involucruris tubinate; heads 6"-9" broad.

Basal leaves with unmarginated petioles.

Leaves oblong-lanceolate, sharply serrate, rugose, the basal usually wanting.

50. A. Radula.

Involucral bracts all appressed (except in A. multiflorus and A. commutatus, small-headed species).

AA Involucruris top-shaped; rays violet.

52. A. Turbinellas.

Involucruris hemispheric to campanulate; rays mostly white, sometimes purple.

Heads unilaterally racemose.

Stem leaves oval, oblong, or lanceolate, serrate, or chiefly so.

Leaves linear or oblanceolate.

Stem villous; leaves narrowly lanceolate, thin.

Stem leaves linear-lanceolate to linear, nearly entire; stem glabrate.

Heads not unilaterally racemose, mostly paniculate.

Involucral bracts appressed, mostly ciliate, somewhat spreading, at least at the outer obuts; plants

roughish-puberulent.

Heads 3'-4' broad, numerous; rays 10-20.

Heads 5'-8' broad, relatively few; rays 20-30.

Involucral bracts appressed, acute.

Heads solitary at the ends of very small-leaved branches.

Heads paniculate.

Stem leaves lanceolate, serrate or entire.

Heads 8'-10' broad.

Plants glabrous, or sparingly pubescent above.

Leaves firm, roughish or rough; rays often purplish; involucral bracts acute.

59. A. salicifolius.

Leaves thin, smoothish; rays chiefly white; involucral bracts acuminate.

60. A. paniculatus.

61. A. mirotumus.

62. A. Tradescanti.

Plant puberulent all over.

63. A. Faxoni.

Stem leaves linear-lanceolate to subulate, mostly entire.

Heads scattered, 6'-9' broad; upper leaves linear.

Heads numerous, 4'-7' broad; upper leaves subulate.

Involucruris subhemispheric, 2'-3' high.

Rays usually white; heads 4'-7' broad.

Paniculately branched, bushy.

Simple, or with slender ascending branches.

Rays purple; heads 8'-12' broad.

Involucruris top-shaped, 2'-3' high or less.

Plant pilose-subdentic, 1'-2'-2' high.

Plant glabrous, very slender, 1' high or less.

67. A. panicrepus.

68. A. depauperatus.

69. A. paludosus.

** Bracts of the involucre without herbaceous tips.

Heads linear-subulate, acuminate.

Leaves firm, 3' long or less, entire or sparingly serrate.

Leaves thin, 6' long or less, sharply serrate.

** Bracts of the involucre without herbaceous tips.

67. A. tenuilolius.

68. A. Tenuifolius.

Heads 6'-12' broad; involucral bracts lanceolate, acuminate.

Annuals; head 3'-5' broad; involucral bracts linear-subulate. [Genus Trifolium Nees.]

Involucruris campanulate; disk-flowers more numerous than the rays; rays about 2' long.

74. A. esilis.

Involucruris cylindrical; disk-flowers fewer than the very short rays.

75. A. sublatus.
1. Aster carmesinus Burgess. Crimson-disk Aster. Fig. 4282.

Stems erect, delicate, closely tufted, 1"-2" high, glabrous, reddish brown, terete. Leaves all petioled, glabrate, very thin, but firm and crisp, the lower and basal ones oval, rounded, or with a small deep and rounded sinus at the base, bluntly acute or short-acuminate at the apex, crenate-serrate, the upper ones sometimes ovate-lanceolate, the uppermost short-elliptic; petioles slender, the uppermost sometimes winged; inflorescence 5' broad, or less, usually of about 5 convex glomerules, each often of 10-15 short-peduncled heads, its branches spreading, 3' long, or less; rays chiefly 6, white; disk at first golden yellow, finally deep purplish crimson; florets broadly bell-shaped; outer bracts obtuse, ciliate, pale, with a green tip; achenes glabrous.

On shaded rocks, near Yonkers, N. Y. Peculiar in its dense glomerules subtended by large short-elliptic leaves, but probably a race of A. divaricatus L. September.

2. Aster tenebrósus Burgess. Long-leaved Wood Aster. Fig. 4283.

Stems solitary or scattered, glabrate, striate, about 3' high. Leaves very thin and smooth, slender-petioled, broadly oblong, coarsely toothed with remote acuminate teeth, abruptly long-acuminate at the apex, the basal sinus broad, rounded, shallow, except in the lowest ones; leaves of the inflorescence lanceolate, subentire, sessile, sometimes 4' long; inflorescence broadly corymbose, heads about 4' high, often 11' broad; rays usually 9-12; disk pale yellow, becoming purplish brown, the florets funnelform with a long slender tube; outer bracts chiefly elongated-triangular, acute, green, the others linear, obtuse, the green tip lance-linear; achenes generally glabrous.

In moist dark woodlands, New York to Virginia. Peculiar in its large dark leaves with coarser teeth than in the next species. Aug.-Sept.

3. Aster divaricátus L. White Wood Aster. Fig. 4284.


Stems tufted, assurgent, flexuous, brittle, terete, 14"-21" high, glabrate at maturity. Leaves thin, smoothish, slender-petioled, ovate-lanceolate, dentate with sharp teeth, or the small basal ones coarsely serrate, acute to acuminate, the basal sinus broad or narrow; leaves of the inflorescence small, ovate and acute to orbicular; corymb broad, flatish, repeatedly forked, the slender branches long, divergent; heads 9"-12" broad; rays chiefly 6-9, linear, white; disk turning brown; bracts of the involucre broad, ciliate, the rounded tip with an inconspicuous green spot.

In open woodlands and thickets, in rather dry soil, Quebec to Manitoba, Georgia and Tennessee. Here regarded as consisting of many slightly differing races, a number of which have been considered species and varieties. Sept.-Oct.

Aster viridís Nees, remarkable for its coarse rough basal leaves, and large oval rhomboid rameal ones, occasionally from New York and Pennsylvania to Virginia, may prove to be a hybrid between the preceding and A. macrophyllus L.
4. Aster furcatus Burgess. Forking Aster. Fig. 4285.

_Aster furcatus_ Burgess; Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 358. 1898.

Stem leafy, 1½" high, or less, loosely forked above. Leaves hispid above, hispidulous beneath, firm, saliently cut-toothed, the lower ovate, short-petioled, with a small or shallow sinus, the upper sessile, with broad laciniate winged bases, often 5' long by 2½ wide, the uppermost elliptic-oblong, often 3½ long; teeth long and low, sharp; heads few (5-20), slender-peduncled; involucre turbinate to campanulate, with a truncate or rounded base; rays 3-toothed; disk turning brown, the florets funnelform with rather broad lobes; pappus long, straight; achenes pubescent, subangular, not constricted at the summit.


5. Aster glomeratus (Nees) Bernh. Bernhardi's Aster. Fig. 4286.

_Eurybia glomerata_ Nees, Gen. & Sp. Ast. 139. 1832.
_Aster glomeratus_ Bernh.; Burgess in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 358. 1898.

Loosely clustered, dull green. Leaves not large, mostly short-pilose beneath, thickish, rough above; basal leaves present, these and the lower stem leaves cordate with a deep, narrow sinus, the teeth sharp, rather close and small; petioles slender, ciliate; upper leaves much smaller, ovate, truncate with a short broadly winged base, or the uppermost ovate to lanceolate, sessile, entire; inflorescence compact, of many glomerate clusters, round-topped; heads about 4½" high; bracts pubescent, obtuse, green, the inner twice as long as the outer; rays about 6, cream-white, short, soon deciduous; disk turning brown.

In moist thickets or swamps, especially in ravines, Maine to New York and Virginia. July.

6. Aster Claytoni Burgess. Clayton's Aster. Fig. 4287.

_Aster Claytoni_ Burgess; Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 358. 1898.

Similar to _A. divaricatus_, stems red, tough. Leaves chiefly ovate-lanceolate, not large, rough, thick, slender-petioled, coarsely serrate, pale, or dull, the apex incurved-acuminate, the upper spreading or deflexed, sessile by a broad base, lanceolate-triangular, serrulate; inflorescence high, with percurrent axis, the long suberect branches each bearing a small umbelliform cluster of heads; peduncles filiform, as long as the heads, 3½-4½ long; bracts pale; rays short, narrow, chiefly 6, snow-white; disks at first golden-yellow, finally sienna-brown; florets about 20, achenes densely short-hairy.

In sunny or slightly shaded rocky places, Maine to New York and the mountains of Virginia. Sept.
7. Aster curvescens Burgess. Dome-topped Aster. Fig. 4288.

Aster curvescens Burgess; Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 359. 1898.

Dark green, chiefly glabrous; rootstocks often 10' long; stem smooth, striate, delicate, 13'-31' high. Basal leaves tufted, conspicuous, these and the lowest stem leaves with a broad sinus tapering into a petiole 1-2 times as long as the blade, abruptly incurved-acuminate; middle leaves ovate, short-petioled, rounded at the base, the upper lanceolate, slenderly acuminate, often falcate; leaves firm, smoothish, the teeth broad, curved; inflorescence mostly convex, 3'-5' broad, its short filiform naked branches widely ascending; heads 4'-5' high; lower bracts short, obtuse, the others longer, nearly uniform, scarious, shining, linear, often acute, usually glabrous; rays about 8, cream-white, about 5'' long; disk becoming purple-brown; pappus early reddening; achenes slender, glabrous.


8. Aster Schréberi Nees. Schreber’s Aster. Fig. 4289.

Aster Schreberi Nees, Syn. Ast. 16. 1818.

Stem stout, 2'-3' high, with long internodes. Basal leaves often in extensive colonies, thin, dull green, firm, rough above, with scattered slender appressed bristles, pubescent beneath on the veins, reniform-cordate or cordate-triangular, often 7' long by 5' wide, the basal sinus when well developed rectangular, 2' across and 1' deep; upper leaves ovate-oblong to lanceolate, with a short broad basal wing, or sessile; petioles of the lower leaves long, conspicuously ciliate when young; inflorescence de-compound, flattish, or irregularly convex, 6'-12' broad; heads about 5' high; bracts greenish, mostly obtuse, ribs and midrib dark green, ciliate; rays usually 10.


9. Aster macrophyllus L. Large-leaved Aster. Fig. 4290.


Rough; rootstocks long, thick; stem reddish, angular, 2'-3' high. Basal leaves forming large colonies, 3 or 4 to each stem, broad, cordate with a large irregular sinus, rough above, harsh, thick, the teeth broad, curved, pointed, the petioles long, narrow; upper stem leaves oblong with short broadly winged petioles, the uppermost sessile, acute; inflorescence strigose and glandular, broadly corymbose, irregular; heads 5'-6' high; peduncles rigid, thickish; rays about 16, 5'-7' long, chiefly lavender, sometimes violet, rarely pale; bracts conspicuously green-tipped, the lower acute, the inner oblong, obtuse; disk turning reddish brown; florets short-lobed.

In moderately dry soil, in shaded places, Canada to Minnesota and North Carolina. Here regarded as consisting of numerous slightly differing races, perhaps including the five following described as species. Aug.
10. Aster rósicidus Burgess. Dewy-leaf Aster. Fig. 4291.

*Aster rósicidus* Burgess; Brit. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 360. 1898.

Clammy-hairy; odorous, copiously glandular when young, somewhat so at maturity; stem 3' high, or less. Basal leaves in close colonies, coriaceous, the earlier ones cordate-quadrate, lower-serrated, the sinus deep, narrow, the later, or winter leaves, elliptic, long-petioled, often prostrate, often 5' long; stem leaves chiefly orbicular and not cordate, with short broadly winged petioles, rarely slender-petioled; inflorescence convex, sometimes irregular; involucre hemispheric, its bracts chiefly with rounded ciliate tips; rays 14-16, broad, clear violet; disks at first golden yellow, soon turning red; pappus long, white, copious.

In slight shade and rich cleared woodlands, Maine to Pennsylvania and Michigan. Aug.–Sept.

11. Aster iánthinus Burgess. Violet Wood Aster. Fig. 4292.

*Aster iánthinus* Burgess; Brit. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 360. 1898.

Glandular, dark green, slightly strigose-pubescent; stem erect, or decumbent, 2'-3' tall. Leaves thin-nish, rough, the lower and basal ones orbicular to oblong, 5' long, or less, abruptly acuminate, lower-serrate or crenate; the sinus broad, open, shallow, upper leaves sessile by a narrowed base, crenate-serrate; inflorescence open, nearly naked, peduncles slender, divergent; heads large; rays 10-13, long, very deep violet or sometimes pale, 4'-6' long; bracts green-tipped, little pubescent.

On shaded banks and along woodland paths, Maine to Lake Erie and West Virginia. July-Oct.

12. Aster violàris Burgess. Violet-leaf Aster. Fig. 4293.

*Aster violàris* Burgess; Brit. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 361. 1898.

Caudex thick, fleshy; plant glabrate, bluish green, minutely glandular; stem slender, erect, or assurgent, 2' high, or less. Basal and lower leaves broadly reniform, abruptly acuminate or apiculate, often 3' long by 4' wide, their slender petioles 6'-8' long, the sinus very broad and shallow; middle stem leaves similar, not cordate; the upper numerous, long-elliptic, chiefly with narrowed bases, all thin, firm, rough above; inflorescence leafy, small, loose, rather narrow and high, paniculate-corymbose, nearly level-topped, its slender branches with nearly opposite, oblong leaves; heads 6'' high, or more; rays 12-15, pale violet, narrow.

13. *Aster multifórmis* Burgess. Various-leaved Aster. Fig. 4204.

*Aster multifórmis* Burgess; Brit. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 361. 1898.

Deep green, minutely glandular; stem erect, slender, 1°-2° high, angular-striate in drying. Basal leaves usually 2, large, thick, cordate-oblung, often accompanied by later smaller oblong ones; stem leaves very thin, sharply serrate, rough above, minutely puberulent beneath, the lower ovate, acuminate, usually with a narrow sinus, the upper oval to ovate-lanceolate, petaled, the uppermost elliptic-lanceolate, serrulate, sessile or nearly so; inflorescence small, its branches upwardly curved; heads about 7" high; rays about 13, rounded and retuse at the apex; bracts green, glands few, almost hidden by the minutely stigrose pubescence of the peduncles.

In moist shaded places, Maine to western New York, Pennsylvania and Maryland. July-Aug.

14. *Aster nóbilis* Burgess. Stately Aster Fig. 4295.

*Aster nobilis* Burgess; Brit. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 361. 1898.

Tall, minutely glandular above; stem shining, bright green, 4°-5° high. Leaves thin, but firm, smooth in growth, roughened in drying, minutely puberulent beneath, dark green, basal and lower leaves large, the blade often 6' long by 6' wide, about as long as the stout petiole, sharply toothed, the sinus deep, broad, or the lobes overlapping; stem leaves similar, the upper oblong-lanceolate, sessile; inflorescence irregularly cy-mose-paniculate, with small subulate recurved leaves; bracts long, acute, green; heads 6° high, or less; rays 13-15, violet-blue or pale violet; disk-flowers not numerous, their corollas funnel-form with a long capillar tube.

In leaf-mold, Lake Champlain to Lake Erie. Aug.

15. *Aster anomáalus* Engelm. Many-rayed Aster. Fig. 4296.


Stem rough, rather stout, branched above, 1°-3° high. Leaves thin, the lower and basal ones deeply cordate, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate, entire or slightly repand, rough-pubescent on both surfaces, acute or acuminate at the apex, 3'-4' long, 1'-2' wide, on slender naked petioles; upper leaves short-petioled or sessile, lanceolate, oblong, or linear, much smaller; heads few, 4'-6' high, 12'-15' broad; receptacle hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, hirsute, imbricated in several series, their foliaceous tips spreading or reflexed; rays 30-45, 5'-6' long, bright violet-blue; pappus whitish.

16. Aster Shórtii Hook. Short's Aster. Fig. 4297.
Stem roughish or smooth, slender, paniculately branched above, 2'-4' high. Leaves thick, glabrous or nearly so above, finely and sparingly pubescent beneath, the lower and basal ones ovate or ovate-lanceolate, coriace at the base, acute or acuminate at the apex, slightly dentate, or entire, 2'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, borne on slender naked petioles; upper leaves lanceolate, entire, sessile or short-petioled, not coriace, those of the branches small and bract-like; heads numerous, 5'-7' high; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts linear, acute, puberulent, imbricated in several series, their green tips appressed; rays 10-15, linear, violet-blue, 5'-6' long; pappus tawny.

17. Aster azureus Lindl. Sky-blue Aster. Fig. 4298.
A. capillaceus Burgess; Small, Fl. S.E. U. S. 1215. 1903.
Stem slender, stiff, rough, branched above, 1'-3' high. Leaves thick, usually all entire, scabrous on both sides, the lower and basal ones cordate, ovate, ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, acute, acuminate, or obtusish, 2'-6' long, with slender, naked, often pubescent petioles; upper leaves short-petioled or sessile, lanceolate or linear, those of the branches reduced to small appressed bracts; heads numerous, 4'-5' high; involucre turbinate, its bracts glabrous, linear-oblong, abruptly acute, imbricated in several series, their green tips appressed; rays 10-20, bright blue, 3'-4' long; pappus tawny.

18. Aster cordifólius L. Common Blue Wood Aster. Fig. 4299.
Stem glabrous or nearly so, rarely pubescent, much branched, bushy, 1'-5' high. Leaves thin, rough, more or less pubescent with scattered hairs above and on the veins beneath, sharply serrate, acuminate, the lower and basal ones slender-petioled, broadly ovate-cordate, 2'-5' long, the upper short-petioled or sessile, ovate or lanceolate, smaller; petioles scarcely winged; heads usually very numerous, small, 2'-3' high, 6'-9' broad, handsome; involucre turbinate to cylindric, its bracts oblong-linear, obtuse or obtusish, green-tipped, appressed; rays 10-20, 3'-4' long, violet or blue, sometimes pale, rarely white.
19. Aster Lowrieanus Porter. Lowrie's or Fall Aster. Fig. 4300.


Glabrous, or very nearly so throughout; stem branched, 1'~4' high. Leaves thickish, firm, a little succulent, the basal slender-petiolated, ovate to ovate-lanceolate, mostly cordate, acute or obtusish, serrate, or sometimes incised, 2'~6' long, those of the stem ovate to oblong, often cordate, contracted into winged petioles, the uppermost lanceolate; heads usually not very numerous, 2 1/2'~3' high, loosely panicked; involucre turbinate, its bracts obtuse or obtusish, appressed; rays light blue, 3'~4' long, but variable in length.


20. Aster Lindleyanus T. & G. Lindley's Aster. Fig. 4301.


*Aster Lindleyanus eximius* Burgess; Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 364. 1898.

Stem usually stout, glabrous, or sometimes pubescent, 1'~6' high, branched above. Leaves rather thick, glabrous, or slightly pubescent, especially on the veins, the lower and basal ones cordate at the base, sharply serrate, ovate, acute or acuminate, 2'~4' long, with slender naked petioles; upper leaves ovate, ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, less serrate, or entire, sessile, or with margined petioles, those of the branches lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, smaller; heads usually not numerous, 4'~5' high; involucre broadly turbinate or nearly hemispheric, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, rather loosely imbricated, glabrous, or nearly so, their tips green; rays 10–20, blue or violet, 3'~5' long; pappus nearly white.


21. Aster Drummontii Lindl. Drummond's Aster. Fig. 4302.


*Aster hirtellus* Lindl. in DC. Prodr. 5: 233. 1836.

Stem usually stout, finely and densely canescent, branched above, 2'~5' high. Leaves mostly thin, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, rough above, canescent beneath, the lower and basal ones cordate, with slender naked petioles, sharply toothed, 2'~4' long, the upper cordate or rounded at the base, usually on margined petioles, those of the branches sessile and entire or nearly so, much smaller; heads 3'~4' high; rather numerous on the racemose branches; involucre turbinate, its bracts linear, slightly pubescent, acute or acuminate, their green tips appressed; rays 8–15, blue, 3'~4' long; pappus whitish.

In dry soil, borders of woods and on prairies, Ohio to Minnesota, Kentucky, Arkansas and Texas. Perhaps not specifically distinct from the following. Sept.–Oct.
22. Aster sagittifolius Willd. Arrow-leaved Aster. Fig. 4303.


Stem stout, or slender, strict, glabrous, or sparingly pubescent above, 2'-5' high, panicle-branched at the inflorescence, the branches ascending. Leaves thin, slightly roughened, or glabrous above, glabrate or pubescent beneath, the lower and basal ones cordate or sagittate, ovate-lanceolate, sharply serrate, acuminate, 3'-6' long, with slender naked or narrowly margined petals; upper leaves lanceolate, sessile, or on short and usually margined petals, serrate or entire, those of the branches very small; heads 2'/4' high, 8'-10' broad, numerous, crowded, racemose; involucre turbinate, its bracts linear-subulate, glabrous or nearly so, their tips green and slightly spreading; rays 10-15, light blue or purplish, 3'-4' long; pappus whitish.


_Aster Saundersii_ Burgess, of the Dakotas and Iowa, differs by a corymbose inflorescence.

23. Aster undulatus L. Wavy-leaf Aster. Fig. 4304.

_Aster undulatus_ L. Sp. Pl. 875. 1753.

Stem stiff, very rough and pubescent, diversely branched above, 1'-3' high. Leaves usually thick, rough on both sides, pubescent beneath, dentate, undulate or entire, acute or acuminate, the lowest and basal ones ovate, cordate, 2'-6' long, with naked or margined petals; middle ones ovate, lanceolate or oblong, with margined petals dilated and clasping at the base, the upper sessile or clasping, those of the branches small and subulate; heads numerous, racemose and often secund on the spreading branches, about 4' high, 8'-10' broad; involucres broadly turbinate, its bracts linear-oblong, pubescent, acute or acutish, their green tips appressed; rays 8-15, pale blue to violet, 3'-5' long; pappus whitish.


24. Aster patens Ait. Late Purple Aster. Purple Daisy. Fig. 4305.


Stem slender, rough, 1'-3' high, diversely branched. Leaves ovate-oblong to oblong-lanceolate, rough or pubescent, thick and somewhat rigid, strongly cordate or auriculate-clasping at the broad base, entire, acute, or the lowest obtuse, 1'-3' long, those of the branches much smaller and bract-like, the margins rough-ciliate; heads 1' broad or more, solitary at the ends of the branches; involucres broadly turbinate, its bracts linear-oblong, finely pubescent or scabrous and somewhat glandular, imbricated in several series, their green acute tips spreading; rays 20-30, purplish-blue, or deep violet, 1'-6' long; pappus tawny; achenes pubescent.

25. Aster phlogifolius Muhl. Thin-leaved Purple Aster. Fig. 4306.

Aster patens var. phlogifolius Nees, Gen. & Sp. Ast. 49. 1832.

Similar to the preceding species, usually taller. Leaves larger, lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, entire, thin, or membranous, acuminate at the apex, strongly auriculate-clasping at the base, roughish above, pubescent beneath, usually narrowed below the middle, sometimes 6 long; heads usually numerous, 1-2' broad, paniced, or somewhat racemose on the branches; bracts of the involucre lanceolate, glabrate, rather loose, with herbaceous tips; rays numerous, purple-blue.


26. Aster novae-angliae L. New England Aster. Fig. 4307.


Stem stout, hispid pubescent, corymbose branched above, 2^-8' high, very leafy. Leaves lanceolate, entire, rather thin, acute, pubescent, 2^-5' long, 6'-12' wide, clasping the stem by an auriculate or broadly cordate base; heads numerous, 1^-2' broad, clustered at the ends of the branches; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear-subsulate, somewhat unequal, green, spreading, pubescent and more or less glandular, viscid; rays 40-50, linear, 5'-8' long, violet-purple, rarely pink or red, or white; achenes pubescent; pappus reddish-white.

In fields and along swamps, Quebec to Saskatchewan, South Carolina, Alabama, Kansas and Colorado. One of the most beautiful of the genus. Aug.–Oct.

27. Aster oblongifolius Nutt. Aromatic Aster. Fig. 4308.

Aster oblongifolius var. rigidulus A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 179. 1884.
Aster Kumleinii Fries; Rydb. Fl. Colo. 354. 1906.

Stem much branched, hirsute-pubescent, 1^-2' high, the branches divaricate or ascending. Leaves crowded, oblong, or oblong-lanceolate, sessile by a broad, partly clasping base, usually rigid, entire, acute or mucronulate at the apex, rough or hispidual on both sides, rough-margined, those of the stem 1^-2' long, 2^-4' wide, those of the branches gradually smaller; heads corymbose, nearly 1' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts much imbricated, glandular, aromatic, linear or linear-oblong, the acute green tips spreading; rays 20-30, violet-purple, rarely rose-pink, 3^-5' long; pappus light brown; achenes canescent.

28. Aster nebraskensis Britton. Nebraska Aster. Fig. 4309.

*Aster nebraskensis* Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 375. 1898.

Stem strictly erect, slender, stiff, rough to the base, simple, or with a few short nearly erect branches, very leafy, 1½-2½ ft. tall. Leaves thick, rather rigid, ascending, lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, entire, sessile by a subcordate base, acute or acuminate at the apex, 1½-3½ long, 4½-6½ wide, very rough on both sides, the midvein prominent beneath, the lateral veins obscure; heads few, terminating short leafy branchlets, 1½-1½ broad; involucre broadly campanulate or hemispheric, about 3½ high, its bracts green, oblong, acute, imbricated in several series, the outer quite foliaceous; rays purple, about 6½ long.

Lake shores, central Nebraska. Sept. Lower and basal leaves not seen.

29. Aster amethystinus Nutt. Amethyst Aster. Fig. 4310.


Resembles *Aster novae-angliae*, but is often taller, sometimes 5½ high. Leaves often crowded, linear-lanceolate, entire, rough or hispidulous on both sides, partly clasping, though sometimes slightly so, at the sessile base, acute at the apex, those of the stem 1½-2½ long, 2½-3½ wide; heads rather numerous, racemose or corymbose, ½-1½ broad; involucre broadly turbinate, its bracts much imbricated, linear, hispid, not glandular, the acutish green tips spreading; rays 20-30, blue or violet, about 3½ long; pappus brown; achenes canescent.

In moist soil, Vermont and Massachusetts to New York, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Iowa and Nebraska. Sept.-Oct. Specimens have intermediate characters between *Aster novae-angliae* L. and *Aster multiflorus* L., and hybridism is suspected.

30. Aster modestus Lindl. Great Northern Aster. Fig. 4311.


Stem stout, leafy to the summit, usually densely pilose-pubescent with many-celled hairs, rarely glabrate, branched above, 4½-6½ high. Leaves membranous, lanceolate, partly clasping by a narrowed base, acuminate at the apex, sharply serrate with low, distant teeth, dark green and slightly pubescent above, villous-pubescent on the veins beneath, 3½-5½ long, 5½-10½ wide; heads mostly solitary at the ends of short branches, 1½ broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts little imbricated, green, linear-subulate, densely glandular; rays 35-45, purple to violet, 5½-7½ long; achenes appressed-pubescent; pappus tawny.

31. Aster puniceus L. Red-stalk or Purple-stem Aster. Fig. 4312.

_Aster puniceus_ L. Sp. Pl. 875. 1753.

Stem usually stout, reddish, corymbose or racemously branched above, hispid with rigid hairs to glabrous, 3"-8" high. Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, sessile and clasping by a broad or narrowed base, sharply serrate, or entire, usually very rough above, pubescent on the midrib or glabrous beneath, 3"-6" long, 1/2-1/3" wide; heads generally numerous, 1'-1/2' broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts linear or oblong, attenuate, imbricated in about 2 series, glabrous or ciliate, green, loose, spreading, nearly equal, sometimes broadened; rays 20-40, violet-purple or pale (rarely white), 5'-7' long, showy; pappus nearly white; achenes pubescent.


32. Aster tardiflorus L. Northeastern Aster. Fig. 4313.


_Aster patulus_ Lam. Encycl. 1: 308. 1783.

Stem glabrous, slightly pubescent, or villous, corymbose near the summit, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, or ovate-lanceolate, serrate with low teeth, or some of them entire, acuminate at the apex, narrowed into a slightly clasping base, or the lower into winged petioles, glabrous or nearly so on both sides, roughish-margined, 3'-6' long, 4'-10' wide; heads about 1' broad, not very numerous, involucre hemispheric, its bracts often 6' long, acute, somewhat unequal; rays 20-30, violet; pappus nearly white; achenes pubescent.


33. Aster prenanthoides Muhl. Crooked-stem Aster. Fig. 4314.


Stem glabrous, or pubescent in lines above, flexuous, much branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves thin, oblong to ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, sharply and coarsely serrate, scabrous above, glabrous or nearly so beneath, 3'-8' long, 9'-18' wide, acuminate at the apex, abruptly narrowed below into a broad margined entire petiole, the base auriculate-clasping; heads usually numerous, 1' broad or more; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear, acute, green, spreading, imbricated in 3 or 4 series, the outer shorter; rays 20-30, violet, 4'-6' long; pappus tawny; achenes pubescent.


_Aster schistosus_ Steele, of West Virginia, is intermediate in characters between this species and _A. Lourieanus_ Porter, and may be a hybrid.
34. Aster laevis L. Smooth Aster. Fig. 4315.

Aster laevis potomacensis Burgess; Brittan & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 359. 1898.

Stem usually stout, glabrous, often glaucous, 2°-4° high, branched or simple. Leaves thick, entire, or serrate, glabrous, slightly rough-margined, the upper all sessile and usually cordate-clasping, lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, oblongate or ovate, acute or obtusish, 1'-4' long, 4'-2' wide, the basal and lower gradually narrowed into winged petioles, those of the branches often small and bract-like; heads usually numerous, about 1' broad; involucre campanulate, its bracts rigid, acute, appressed, green-tipped, imbricated in several series; rays 15-30, blue or violet; pappus tawny; achenes glabrous or nearly so.


35. Aster concinnus Willd. Narrow-leaved Smooth Aster. Fig. 4316.

Aster concinnus Willd. Enum. 884. 1809.

Similar to narrow-leaved forms of Aster laevis, and perhaps a race of that species, glabrous, or sparingly pubescent above, not glaucous; stem paniculately branched, 1°-3° high. Leaves light green, lanceolate to linear, entire, or sometimes serrulate, the upper sessile, somewhat clasping, 1'-3' long, the lower and basal ones spatulate, or oblong, narrowed into margined petioles, sometimes coarsely toothed; heads usually numerous, about 10° broad; bracts of the involucre with rhombid acute herbaaceous tips; rays violet to purple.


36. Aster purpureus Nees. Southern Smooth Aster. Fig. 4317.


Stem slender, glabrous, simple, or branched above, 1°-3° high, the branches sometimes puberulent. Leaves firm, glabrous, dark green, entire, the upper sessile and clasping at the base, elongated-lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acuminate, 2°-6' long, 2'-4' wide, the lower and basal ones petioled, oblong-lanceolate, obtusish, those of the branches very small; heads rather few, loosely paniculate, 8°'-12°' broad; involucre campanulate to turbinate, its bracts coriaceous, linear, appressed, green-tipped, acute, imbricated in several series, the outer shorter; rays 5-10, blue or violet, 3°'-5°' long, pappus tawny; achenes glabrous.

Virginia and West Virginia to Georgia and Texas. Aug.-Sept.
37. **Aster juncceus** Ait. Rush Aster.

*Fig. 4318*.


*Aster longulus* Sheldon, Bull. Geol. Surv. Minn. 9: 18, Pl. 2. 1894.


Stem very slender, glabrous, or pubescent above, simple or little branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves firm, glabrous, roughish-margined, narrowly linear, entire or sometimes with a few distant teeth, acute or acuminate at the apex, sessile by a broad clasping and often slightly cordate base, 3'-6' long, 1 1/2'-4' wide; heads paniculata, rather distant, about 1' broad; involucral hemispheric, about 3' high, its bracts glabrous, linear-subulate, very acute, imbricated in 3 or 4 series, the outer shorter; rays violet to white, 4'-5' long; pappus pale.


38. **Aster adscéndens** Lindl. Western Aster. *Fig. 4319*.


Stem slender, rigid, glabrous, or sparingly hirsute-pubescent, branched or simple, 6'-2' high. Leaves firm, entire, rough-margined, sometimes ciliolate, those of the stem linear-lanceolate or linear-oblong, acute or obtusish, 1'-3' long, 2'-5' wide, sessile by a more or less clasping base; basal leaves spatulate, narrowed into short petioles; heads not numerous, about 1' broad; involucral hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in 3-5 series, oblong-linear or spatulate, their tips obtuse or obtusish, slightly spreading, the inner often mucronulate; pappus nearly white; achenes pubescent.


39. **Aster növi-bélgií** L. New York Aster. *Fig. 4320*.


*Aster novi-belgii elodes* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: 190. 1884.

*Aster novi-belgii litoreus* A. Gray, loc. cit. 189. 1884.


*Aster novi-belgii lanceolatus* A. Gray, loc. cit. 119. 1884.

*Aster novi-belgii lanceolata* Adans.; Fl. Bor. 2: 61. 1763.

*Aster novi-belgii atropurpureus* A. Gray, loc. cit. 189. 1884.

*Aster novi-belgii atlanticus* Burgess; Britton & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 320. 1898.

*Aster novi-belgii Brittonii* Burgess, loc. cit. 371. 1898.

*Aster novi-belgii Brittonii* A. Gray, loc. cit. 371. 1898.


Stem slender, usually much branched, glabrous, or slightly pubescent above, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, or linear-lanceolate, firm, often somewhat fleshy, entire, or slightly serrate, glabrous, or very nearly so, acuminate at the apex, narrowed, sessile and more or less clasping at the base, 2'-6' long, 3'-8' wide, the lowest petioled; heads corymbose-paniculate, usually numerous, 10'-15' broad; involucral hemispheric to campanulate, its bracts linear, acute, or obtusish, green, somewhat spreading, in 3-5 series, the outer shorter; rays 15-25, violet, 4'-5' long; pappus whitish; achenes glabrous or nearly so.
In swamps, Newfoundland to Maine and Georgia, mainly near the coast. Races differ in leaf-form and in the involucral bracts. Aug.–Oct.

40. Aster longifolius Lam. Long-leaved Aster. Fig. 4321.

_Aster longifolius_ Lam. _Encycl._ 1: 306. 1783.

_Aster longifolius villicaulis_ A. Gray, _Syn._ Fl. i: Part 2, 189. 1884.

Stem glabrous, or pubescent, leafy, paniculately branched, 1°–3° high. Leaves lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, entire, or nearly so, acuminate at the apex, narrowed into a sessile clasping usually slightly cordate base, 3’–8’ long, 2”–6” wide; heads rather numerous, about 1’ broad; involucre hemispheric, 4”–5” high, its bracts glabrous, narrow, green, acute, imbricated in few series, nearly equal; rays numerous, 2½”–7” long, violet or pale purple; pappus pale.

In swamps and moist ground, Labrador to Saskatchewan, northern New England, Ontario and Montana. Summer.

41. Aster foliaceus Lindl. Leafy-bracted Aster. Fig. 4322.

_Aster foliaceus_ Lindl. in DC. _Prodr._ 5: 228. 1835.

Stem usually stout, sparingly pubescent in lines, 2°–3° high, branched above, the branches ascending. Leaves lanceolate, acute at the apex, entire, or with a few small distant teeth, glabrous on both sides, very rough-margined, 2”–4” long, ½”–1’ wide, the upper clasping at the base, the lowest petioled; heads few, 1’ broad or more; involucre hemispheric, its bracts green, foliaceous, oblong, the inner narrower and acute; rays about 30, violet, 4”–5” long; pappus nearly white; achenes pubescent.

Mountains of Quebec; Oregon to Alaska. July–Sept. The figure of this species in our first edition was erroneously stated to have been drawn from specimens collected in western Nebraska.

42. Aster phyllodes Rydb. Large-bracted Aster. Fig. 4323.


Stem rather slender, somewhat branched, loosely pubescent, 2°–3° high. Leaves oblong-lanceolate, entire, or sparingly low-dentate, the larger 4’ long or less, ½”–1” wide, acute or acutish at the apex, narrowed to a subcordate and slightly clasping base, rough-margined, glabrous on both sides; heads leafy-paniculate, about 1’ broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts narrowly oblong, foliaceous, acute; rays purplish; achenes pubescent.

43. Aster sericeus Vent. Western Silvery or Silky Aster. Fig. 4324.


Stem slender, paniculately or corymbose, stiff, glabrous, leafy, 1'-2' high. Stem leaves sessile, with a broad base, oblong, entire, mucronate, 1'-1½' long, 2'-5' wide, erect or ascending, with a dense silvery-white silky pubescence on both sides; basal and lowest leaves oblanceolate, narrowed into margined petioles; heads numerous, about 1½' broad; involucre turbinate, its bracts oblong, or the inner lanceolate, canescent, imbricated in 3 or 4 series, their tips green, acute, spreading; rays 15-25, violet-blue, 6''-8'' long; pappus tawny; achenes glabrous.


44. Aster concolor L. Eastern Silvery Aster. Fig. 4325.


Stem slender, glabrous, or pubescent above, 1''-2½'' high, leafy, simple, or with few erect branches. Leaves oblong or linear-oblong, finely and densely canescent on both sides, or the lower glabrate, sessile, obtuse or mucronate, 1½'-2' long; heads numerous in an elongated narrow raceme resembling *Lacinaria*; involucre broadly turbinate, its bracts linear or linear-oblong, appressed, canescent, imbricated in 4 or 5 series, their tips green, acute, the outer shorter; rays 10-15, lilac, 3''-4'' long; pappus tawny; achenes villous.

In dry sandy soil, eastern Massachusetts and Rhode Island to Florida, Tennessee and Louisiana, mostly near the coast. Lilac-flowered aster. Aug.-Oct.

45. Aster Fendleri A. Gray. Fendler's Aster. Fig. 4326.


Stems several or solitary from thick woody roots, rigid, hirsute, 6'-12' high. Leaves linear, rigid, 1-nerved, acute or acuminate, 8''-15'' long, 1''-1½'' wide, glabrous on both sides, but the margins bristly-ciliate; heads usually few and racemose, ½'-1' broad; involucre turbinate, its bracts glandular, linear-oblong, imbricated in about 4 series, the inner acute, the outer shorter and obtuse; rays 10-15, violet, 3''-5'' long.

In dry soil on the plains, Nebraska and Kansas to Colorado and New Mexico. Aug.-Sept.
46. Aster grandiflorus L. Large-flowered Aster. Fig. 4327.

_Aster grandiflorus_ L. Sp. Pl. 877. 1753.

Stem rather stiff, divaricately much branched, hispid with short hairs, 1'-2' high. Leaves oblong, linear, or somewhat spatulate, rigid, sessile by a broad, sometimes slightly clasping base, reflexed, entire, obtusish, hispid, the larger 2' long and 4" wide; those of the branches very numerous, 2'-5' long; heads about 2' broad, terminating the branches; involucre hemispheric, its bracts very squarrose and foliaceous, imbricated in 5-7 series, linear, or linear-oblong, glandular, the outer obtusish, the inner acute; rays very numerous, deep violet, nearly 1' long, 1½" wide; pappus brownish; achenes ribbed, canescent.

In dry soil, Virginia, east of the mountains, to Florida. Sept.

47. Aster spectabilis Ait. Low showy Aster. Seaside Purple Aster. Fig. 4328.


Stem stiff, simple, or corymbose branched above, puberulent, or rough below, more or less glandular above, 1'-2' high. Leaves firm, thickish, the basal and lower ones oval, acute or acutish, 3'-5' long, 1'-1½' wide, sparingly dentate with low teeth, narrowed at the base into slender petioles; upper leaves sessile, entire or very nearly so, acute, linear-oblong; heads several or numerous, about 1½' broad, corymbose, very showy; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts linear-oblong or slightly spatulate, glandular, viscid, imbricated in about 5 series, their green obtusish tips spreading; rays 15-30, bright violet, 6'-10' long; pappus whitish; achenes slightly pubescent.

In dry sandy soil, Massachusetts to Delaware, mostly near the coast. Aug.-Oct.

48. Aster surculosus Michx. Creeping Aster. Fig. 4329.

_Aster surculosus_ Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 112. 1803.

Stem slender, from elongated-filiform rootstocks, minutely scabrous-pubescent, 10'-18' high, corymbose branched above. Leaves firm, lanceolate or linear, the lower petioled, 2'-3' long, 4'-8' wide, rough-margined, slightly scabrous above, sparingly dentate, the upper narrower, sessile, entire; heads few, or sometimes solitary, about 15" broad; involucre turbinate-hemispheric, its bracts coriaceous, imbricated in about 5 series, ciliate, but scarcely glandular, their green tips spreading; rays 15-30, violet; pappus whitish; achenes nearly glabrous.

In sandy or gravelly soil, Kentucky, North Carolina and Georgia. Erroneously reported from New Jersey. Sept.-Oct.
49. Aster grácilis Nutt. Slender or Tuber Aster. Fig. 4330.


Stem slender, finely puberulent and scabrous, corymbose branched above, 1'-1½' high. Leaves minutely scabrous, the basal and lower ones ovate, acute or obtuse, 2'-3' long, 4'-8' wide, dentate, narrowed into slender petioles; upper leaves linear, linear-oblong, or slightly obovate-lanceolate, acute, entire, sessile or a little clasping; heads usually numerous, 6'-10' broad; involucre narrowly turbinate, its bracts coriaceous, glabrous or very nearly so, imbricated in about 5 series, their tips green and spreading, obtuse; rays 9-15, violet, 3'-4½' long; pappus nearly white; achenes minutely pubescent.

In dry sandy soil, New Jersey to Kentucky, Tennessee and South Carolina. Rootstock tuberous-thickened. July-Sept.

50. Aster Rádula Ait. Low Rough Aster. Fig. 4331.


Stem glabrous, or puberulent above, slender, corymbose branched near the summit, or simple, 4'-8' high. Leaves sessile, rough above, more or less pubescent beneath, lanceolate to obovate-lanceolate, acute, sharply serrate, strongly pinnately veined, 2'-3' long, 3'-12' wide; heads several, or sometimes numerous, 1'-1½' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts obovate or obovate-spatulate, coriaceous, appressed-pubescent, conspicuously ciliate, their green obtuse or acutish tips very little spreading; rays 20-30, violet, 4'-6' long; achenes glabrous, striate; pappus nearly white.

In swamps, Newfoundland to Delaware, Pennsylvania, Maryland and West Virginia. July-Sept.

51. Aster Hérfeyi A. Gray. Hervey's Aster. Fig. 4332.

Aster Hérfeyi A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 229. 1867.

Stem roughish, at least above, slender, simple or corymbose branched, rarely paniculate, 1'-3' high, the branches glandular-puberulent. Leaves firm, rough above, pubescent on the veins beneath, the basal and lower ones on slender naked petioles, ovate, dentate with low usually distant teeth, acute at the apex, narrowed, rounded or rarely cordate at the base, 2'-6' long, 1'-3' wide; upper leaves sessile, or narrowed into winged petioles, smaller, entire or nearly so; heads 1'-1½' broad; involucre turbinate or campanulate, its bracts appressed, or sometimes spreading, densely glandular, obovate or obovate-spatulate, obtuse or mucronulate; rays 15-25, violet, 5'-7' long; achenes minutely pubescent, striate; pappus nearly white.

52. Aster turbinéllus Lindl. Prairie Aster. Fig. 4333.


Stem slender, paniculately branched, glabrous below, puberulent above, 2'-3' high. Leaves firm, lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, entire, ciliate, acute or acuminate, 2'-3' long, the lower and basal ones petiolar, the upper sessile, those of the branches much smaller; heads about 1' broad, mostly solitary at the ends of the branches; involucre turbinate, its bracts oblong, coriaceous, obtuse, appressed, imbricated in 5 or 6 series, their tips green only at the apex; rays 10-20, 3'-5' long, violet; pappus tawny; achenes finely pubescent.

In dry soil, especially on prairies, Illinois to Missouri, Nebraska, Kansas, Louisiana and Arkansas. Sept.-Oct.

53. Aster lateriflorus (L.) Britton. Starved Aster. Calico Aster. Fig. 4334.

Solidago lateríflora L. Sp. Pl. 879. 1753.

Stem puberulent, or nearly glabrous, slender, divergently branched, 1'-5' high. Basal leaves ovate, slender-petioled; stem leaves broadly lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, mostly acuminate, serrate, 2'-5' long, 6'-12' wide, those of the branches smaller, oblong or linear-oblong; heads 3'-5' broad, racemously unilateral on the branches, short-peduncled or sessile, usually numerous and crowded; involucre turbinate, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse or acutish, imbricated in about 4 series, their short green tips appressed or slightly spreading; rays numerous, short, white or pale purple; disk-flowers purple; pappus white; achenes minutely pubescent.


54. Aster hirsuticaúlis Lindl. Hairy-stemmed Aster. Fig. 4335.

A. hirsuticaulis Lindl.; DC. Prodr. 5: 242. 1836.

Stem slender, erect, 1'-3' high, pubescent, often nearly or quite to the base, the usually short branches spreading or ascending. Leaves thin, glabrous above, usually pubescent on the midvein beneath, serrate with a few appressed teeth, or entire, linear-lanceolate to lanceolate, sometimes 6' long, 2'-7' wide, sessile, or the basal ones spatulate and petiolar; heads more or less unilateral on the branches, densely or loosely clustered, often also solitary or few in the lower axils; bracts of the involucre in 3 or 4 series, linear-lanceolate, acuminate or acute; rays white, about 2' long.

55. Aster vimineus Lam. Small White Aster. Fig. 4336.

*Aster vimineus foliolosus* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 186. 1884.

Glabrous or nearly so throughout; stem slender, divergently branched, 2'-5' high. Stem leaves linear-lanceolate, entire, or with a few low teeth, 3'-5' long, 2'-4' wide, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a sessile base, those of the branches much smaller; heads very numerous, small, 3'-5' broad, 2'-3' high, generally densely racemose-second, sometimes subpaniculate, short-peduncled; involucre broadly turbinate, its bracts linear, acute or acutish, imbricated in about 3 series, green-tipped, appressed; rays numerous, about 2' long, white to purplish; pappus white; achenes minutely pubescent.

In moist soil, Ontario to Florida, west to Minnesota and Arkansas. Aug.-Sept.

*Aster racemosus* Ell., with smaller heads, the leaves all very small, of the Southeastern States, apparently occurs in extreme southern Illinois.

56. Aster multiflorus Ait. Dense-flowered Aster. White Wreath Aster. Fig. 4337.

*A. multiflorus exiguis* Fernald, Rhodora 1: 187. 1899.

Stem strict, much branched and bushy, rough-pubescent or scabrous, 1'-2' high, the branches ascending or spreading. Leaves rigid, linear or linear-oblong, entire, mostly obtuse, sessile or slightly clasping at the base, rough and ciliate, those of the stem 1'-1 1/2' long, those of the branches very small and crowded; heads 3'-4' broad, densely crowded, nearly sessile, sometimes slightly secund on the branches; involucre 2'-3' high, its bracts coriaceous, mostly ciliate or pubescent, in 3 or 4 series, their short green tips obtuse or mucronate, spreading; rays 10-20, white, 11'-2' long; pappus brownish white; achenes puberulent.

In dry open places, Maine and Ontario to Alberta, Georgia, Texas and Arizona. Consists of many slightly differing races. Fall-flower. Aug.-Nov.

57. Aster commutatus (T. & G.) A. Gray.

White Prairie Aster. Fig. 4338.

*Aster ramulosus* var. incanopolis Lindl. in DC. Prodr. 5: 244. 1836.
*Aster commutatus* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 185. 1884.

Similar to the preceding species, except in the inflorescence, the stem rough-pubescent, or sometimes nearly glabrous, 11'-2' high, with ascending or divergent branches. Leaves linear or linear-oblong, obtuse, entire, sessile or slightly clasping at the base, those of the stem 1' long; heads larger than those of *A. multiflorus*, 6'-8' broad; involucre 3'-4' high, its ciliate bracts squarrose-tipped and sometimes foliaceous; rays 20-30, about 3' long.

On prairies and along rivers, Minnesota to Saskatchewan, Nebraska, Texas and New Mexico. Aug.-Oct.
58. Aster dumosus L. Bushy Aster. Rice-button Aster. Fig. 4339.


Glabrous or nearly so throughout, rather stiff and viscid, usually panicularly branched, 1"-3" high. Leaves firm, those of the stem linear or linear-lanceolate, entire, acute, or obtuse, 1"-3" long, 1/2"-3" wide, roughish-marginued, often reflexed, those of the branches very numerous, small and bract-like, the basal ones spatulate, dentate; heads 4"-5" broad, terminating the slender minutely leafy branches and branchlets, usually numerous; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts linear-subulate, obtuse or acute, appressed, imbricated in about 4 series, green-tipped; rays 15-30, blue to pale violet or white, 2"-4" long; pappus white; achenes pubescent.


Aster Gravessii Burgess, known only from Waterford, Conn., has oblong-lanceolate leaves, acuminate at both ends, the larger 8" wide, the rays bright purple.


Fig. 4340.

Aster salicifolius Lam. Encycl. 1: 306. 1783.
Aster stenophyllus Lindl. DC. Prodr. 5: 242. 1816.
Aster salicifolius subasper A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 188. 1884.

Stem rather slender, paniculately much branched, usually very leafy, 2"-5" high, glabrous, roughish or somewhat pubescent above. Leaves firm, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, roughish or rough-marginued, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed and sessile or slightly clasping at the base, entire or sparingly dentate with low teeth, glabrous or nearly so, 2"-4" long, 2"-6" wide, the lowest sometimes petioled, those of the branches gradually smaller; heads numerous, 8"-12" broad; involucre 3"-4" high, its bracts linear-oblong, appressed, imbricated in 4 or 5 series, their green tips acute or obtusish; rays numerous, violet, or violet-purple, or sometimes white, 3"-4" long; pappus white; achenes pubescent.


60. Aster paniculatus Lam. Tall White or Paniced Aster. Fig. 4341.

Aster paniculatus Lam. Encycl. 1: 306. 1783.
Aster bellidiflorus Wild. Enum. 885. 1809.

Stem glabrous or nearly so, or sometimes pubescent, panicularly much branched, 2"-8" high. Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate or linear, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a sessile or slightly clasping base, glabrous, usually thin, roughish-marginued, those of the stem sparingly serrate, or sometimes entire, 3"-6" long, 3"-6" wide, the upper and those of the branches gradually smaller; heads numerous, 8"-10" broad; involucre 3"-4" high, its bracts narrowly linear-lanceolate, acuminate, appressed, green-tipped, imbricated in 4 or 5 series; rays numerous, white, or faintly tinged with violet, 3"-4" long; pappus white or nearly so; achenes minutely pubescent.

61. Aster missouriensis Britton. Missouri Aster.  Fig. 4342.


Stem densely puberulent or pubescent, at least above, much branched, 2'-3' high or more. Leaves thin, oblong-lanceolate to oblanceolate, acute or acuminate at the apex, sharply serrate above the middle, gradually tapering to an entire sessile or slightly clasping base, or the lower petaled, puberulent above, finely pubescent beneath, the larger 3'-4' long, the upper much smaller, entire; heads 6'-8' broad, pani-cled, short-peucmcled, or terminating short leafy branchlets, sometimes somewhat secund; involucre 2'-3' high, its linear acute bracts well imbricated, ciliate or pubescent; rays white.

In moist soil, Kansas, Missouri and Iowa. Sept.-Oct.

62. Aster Tradescanti L. Tradescant's Aster. Michaelmas Daisy.  Fig. 4343.


Stem slender, paniculately branched, 2'-5' high, the branches usually ascending and often pubescent in lines. Stem leaves linear-lanceolate or lanceolate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a sessile base, 3'-6' long, 1'/-6' wide, glabrous or nearly so on both sides, commonly thin, sharply serrate in the middle with low teeth, or sometimes entire; heads very numerous, racemose but not secund on the branches, 5'-8' broad; involucre hemispheric to broadly turbinate, 2'-3' high, its braets linear, acute, appressed, green-tipped, imbricated in 4 or 5 series; rays white or nearly so, numerous, 2'-3' long; pappus white; achenes minutely pubescent.


63. Aster Fáxoni Porter. Faxon's Aster.  Fig. 4344.


Glabrous throughout; stem paniculately or corymbosely branched; rather stout, 4'-5' high. Stem leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, narrowed to a sessile base, or the lower into margined petioles, entire or nearly so, firm, 2'-5' long, 2'-4' wide, those of the branches gradually smaller; basal leaves oblong to spatulate, obtuse, dentate, or entire; heads not very numerous, 6'-9' broad; involucre hemispheric, nearly 2' high. its braets linear-lanceolate, acute or subulate, green-tipped or green on the back, imbricated in about 3 series, the outer shorter; rays bright white, rarely purplish, 3'-4' long, numerous; pappus white; achenes minutely pubescent.

64. Aster ericoides L. White Heath Aster. 
Frost-weed Aster. Fig. 4345.


Stem glabrous, villous, or hirsute, paniculately branched, usually bushy, 1'-3' high, the branches racemose, and the branchlets often somewhat second. Leaves firm or rigid, the basal ones spatulate, obtuse, dentate, narrowed into margined petioles, glabrous or ciliate; stem leaves narrowly linear to linear-lanceolate, acute, entire, 1'-3' long, 1'-3' wide, those of the branches linear-subulate, numerous; heads usually very numerous, 4'-7' broad; involucre campanulate to hemispheric, its bracts coriaceous, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, abruptly acute or acuminat, green-tipped, imbricated in about 3 series; rays 15-25, white, or tinged with rose; pappus white; achene finely pubescent.


A densely villous, broad-leaved relative or race of this species, ranging from Ohio to North Carolina and Michigan, is known as Aster ericoides platyphyllus T. & G.

This species apparently hybridizes with A. paniculatus Lam. where the two grow together.

Pringle's Aster. Fig. 4346.


Stem very slender, glabrous, simple, or with few or numerous slender ascending branches, not bushy, 6'-2' high. Basal leaves lanceolate, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, 2'-6' long, 2'-6' wide, entire, or slightly toothed, ciliate and sometimes a little pubescent, at least on the slender petioles which are often as long as the blades; stem leaves narrowly linear, those of the branches small and subulate; heads as large as those of A. ericoides, or commonly smaller, usually fewer, solitary at the ends of the branches and branchlets; bracts of the involucre with short green tips; rays white.


Fig. 4347.


Stem pubescent, widely branched, 1'-2' high. Basal leaves oblanceolate, obtuse or acutish, entire, petiolate, 1'-3' long, the petioles ciliate, broad; stem leaves linear-lanceolate, sessile, ciliate, acuminate, 2'-2' long, those of the branches similar but smaller; involucre nearly hemispheric, about 3' high, its bracts linear, the outer gradually acuminate, green, the inner a little broader; abruptly acuminate, acute or obtusish; heads about 1' broad; rays bright purple, pink.

In dry soil, Kentucky and North Carolina. October.

Aster kentuckiensis Britton, also of Kentucky and North Carolina, differs in being glabrous, its involucral bracts all gradually acuminate.
67. *Aster parviceps* (Burgess) Mackenzie & Bush. Small-headed Aster. Fig. 4348.

*Aster ericoides parviceps* Burgess; Brit. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 379. 1898.


*A. depauperatus parviceps* Fernald, Rhodora 10: 94. 1908.

Pilose, sometimes slightly so, much branched above, 1″-2″ high, the branches ascending. Basal leaves spatulate; stem leaves linear to linear-lanceolate, 1″-3″ long, often with short leafy branches in their axes, those of the branches very small; heads many, paniculate; involucre about 2″ high, turbinate, its linear-subulate bracts imbricated in several series; rays 10-12, white, about 2″ long.


68. *Aster depauperatus* (Porter) Fernald.

Serpentine Aster. Fig. 4349.

*Aster ericoides pusillus* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 3: 184. 1884.


*

Glabrous, slender, widely branched, 4″-15″ high. Basal leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, obtuse, ½″-1″ long, narrowed into petioles; stem leaves linear to linear-subulate, 1″ long or less, ½″-1″ wide, those of the branches minute; heads many, terminating short branchlets; involucre turbinate, about 2″ high, its bracts linear-subulate, acute, rays white, about 2″ long.


69. *Aster paludösus* Ait. Southern Swamp Aster. Fig. 4350.


*Heleastrum paludosum* DC. Prodr. 5: 264. 1836.

Stem roughish, or rough-pubescent, slender, simple, or somewhat branched above, 1″-2″ high. Leaves linear, entire, glabrous, but margins rough or ciliate, rigid, 2″-6″ long, 2″-4″ wide, mostly 1-nerved, acute, the lower part commonly sheathing the stem; heads few or several, racemose or paniculate, 1½″-2″ broad; involucre broadly campanulate or hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in about 5 series, foliaceous, ciliate, the outer lanceolate, acute, the inner oblanceolate or spatulate; rays 20-30, deep violet, 5″-7″ long, pappus tawny; achenes 8-10-nerved, glabrous, or nearly so.

In swamps, Kansas and Missouri to Texas, east to North Carolina and Florida. Aug.-Oct.
70. Aster nemorālis Ait. Bog Aster. 

Fig. 4351.


Stem puberulent, slender, simple, or corymbosely branched above, 6'-2' high. Leaves sessile, oblong-lanceolate or linear-oblong, acute at each end, pubescent or puberulent on both sides, dentate or entire, 1'-3' long, 1 1/2'-10' wide, margins often revolute; heads several, or solitary, 1'-1 1/2' broad, the peduncles slender; involucre broadly obconic to hemispheric, its bracts appressed, linear-subulate, acute or acuminate, imbricated in about 3 series; rays 15-25, light violet-purple to rose-pink; achenes glandular-pubescent; pappus white.


71. Aster acuminātus Michx. Whorled or Mountain Aster. Fig. 4352.


Stem pubescent or puberulent, zigzag, corymbosely branched, often leafless below, 1'-3' high. Leaves thin, broadly oblong, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a somewhat cuneate sessile base, sharply and coarsely dentate, pinnately veined, glabrous or pubescent above, pubescent at least on the veins beneath, 3'-6' long, 1/2'-11' wide, often approximate above, and appearing whorled; heads several or numerous, 1'-1 1/2' broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts subulate-linear, acuminate, the outer much shorter; rays 12-18, narrow, 6'-8' long, white or purplish; pappus soft, fine, nearly white; achenes pubescent.

Moist woods, Labrador to Ontario, western New York, and in the mountains to Tennessee and Georgia. July-Oct.

72. Aster ptarmicoides (Nees) T. & G. Upland White Aster. Fig. 4353.


Stems tufted, slender, rigid, usually rough above, corymbosely branched near the summit, 1'-2' high. Leaves linear-lanceolate, 1-3-ribbed, entire, or with a few distant teeth, firm, shining, rough-margined or ciliate, sometimes scabrous, acute, narrowly to a sessile base, or the lower petioled, the lowest and basal ones 3'-6' long, 2'-4' wide, the upper smaller, those of the branches linear-subulate; heads 8'-12' broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, 2'-3' high, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse, or the outer acutish, appressed, nearly glabrous, green, imbricated in about 4 series; rays 10-20, white, 3'-4' long; pappus white; achenes glabrous.

In dry or rocky soil, Massachusetts, Vermont and Ontario to Saskatchewan, Illinois, Missouri and Colorado. July-Sept.
**Aster lutescens** (Lindl.) T. & G. is a very interesting race with light yellow rays, known from Illinois, Wisconsin and Saskatchewan. Yellow rays are otherwise almost or quite unknown in the genus *Aster* as here limited.

73. *Aster tenuifolius* L. Perennial Salt-marsh Aster. Fig. 4354.


Perennial, glabrous and fleshy; stem flexuous, striate, at least when dry, sparingly and loosely branched, 1"-2" high. Stem leaves linear, entire, acute, sessile or partly clasping at the base, the lowest lanceolate-linear, 2'-6' long, 2'-3" wide, those of the branches minute, bract-like, appressed; heads rather few, 6'-12" broad, terminating the branches; involucre turbinate, about 4" high, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate or mucronate, glabrous, green on the back or tip, appressed, imbricated in about 5 series, the outer shorter; rays numerous, longer than the pappus, pale purple or nearly white; pappus tawny; achenes hispid-pubescent, 5-nerved.

In salt marshes, coast of Massachusetts to Florida. Aug.-Oct.

74. *Aster exilis* Ell. Slim Aster. Fig. 4355.


Annual, glabrous, fleshy; stem slender, usually much branched, the branches usually divergent. Leaves linear to linear-lanceolate, 1'-4' long, 1'-2" wide, entire, sessile, acute or acuminate, or the lowest narrowly oblong, 3'-4" wide and petiolar, those of the branches subulate; heads numerous, panicked, about 5" broad; involucre campanulate, about 3" high, its bracts linear-subulate, appressed, imbricated in 3 or 4 series; rays purplish, about 2" long, mostly fewer than the disk-flowers, longer than the pappus; achenes somewhat pubescent.

In moist or wet soil, especially in saline situations, Kansas to Texas, South Carolina and Florida. Bahamas; Cuba. Aug.-Oct.

75. *Aster subulatus* Michx. Annual Salt-marsh Aster. Fig. 4356.


Annual, glabrous and fleshy; stem paniculately branched, flexuous above, 1'-6' high, slightly angled, sometimes 1" in diameter at the base, but usually smaller. Stem leaves linear-lanceolate, acute, entire, sessile by a broad or slightly clasping base, 2'-10' long, 1'-8" wide, those of the branches very small and subulate; heads numerous, 3'-5" broad; involucre campanulate, or at length hemispheric, 2'-3" high, its bracts linear-subulate, green, imbricated in 3 or 4 series, the outer shorter; rays 20-30, purplish, scarcely exceeding the nearly white pappus, more numerous than the disk-flowers; achenes compressed, minutely pubescent.

In salt marshes, coast of New Brunswick to Florida. Also on salt lands Onondaga Lake, N. Y. Aug.-Nov.
32. **LEUCELÈNE** Greene, Pittonia 3: 147. 1896.

Low perennial herbs, with much branched leafy stems, sessile, rather rigid, narrow, entire leaves and small heads of both tubular and radiate white flowers, solitary at the ends of the numerous slender branchlets, involure turbinate, its bracts well imbricated. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas white, tubular-funneliform, 5-toothed. Ray-flowers numerous, white, or drying red to rose, pistillate. Style appendages acutish. Achenes elongated, flattened, hispidulous. Pappus a single series of slender rough white bristles. [Greek, referring to the white disk.]

Two or three species, natives of the central and southwestern States and Mexico, the following typical.

**1. Leucelenè ericoïdes** (Torr.) Greene. Rose Heath Aster. Fig. 4357.


*Aster ericaefolius* Rothrock, Bot. Gaz. 2: 70. 1877.


Stems tufted from deep woody roots, corymbosey much branched, 3'-12' high, hispid or scabrous, the branches erect or diffuse. Leaves hispid-ciliate, erect, or slightly spreading, obtusish or mucronulate, the lower and basal ones spatulate, 3"-6" long, tapering into short petioles, the upper sessile, linear or linear-spatulate; heads terminating the branches, 5"-8" broad; involure broadly turbinate, its bracts lanceolate, appressed, scarious-margined, imbricated in 3 or 4 series; rays 12-15, white to rose, 2"-4" long.

In dry soil, western Nebraska to Kansas, Texas and New Mexico. May-Aug.


Annual, nearly glabrous, somewhat fleshy herbs, with narrow chiefly entire leaves, and small racemose or racemose-paniculate heads of tubular, or also radiate purplish flowers. Involucrue campanulate. Central flowers of the head few, perfect, their narrow corollas 4-5-toothed; outer flowers pistillate, usually in 2 series or more, and more numerous than the perfect ones; style-appendages lanceolate; rays very short, or none. Achenes 2-3-nerved, slender, appressed-pubescent. Pappus a single series of nearly white bristles. [Greek, short rays.]

About 5 species, natives of western North America and northern Asia. Type species: **Brachyactus ciliatus** Ledebr.

**1. Brachyactus angústa** (Lindl.) Britton. Rayless Aster. Fig. 4358.


*Brachyactus angusta* Britton, in Britt. & Brown; Ill. Fl. 3: 383. 1898.

Stem usually sparsely pubescent, at least above, racemose or rarely panicle-like branched, 6'-24' high, striate, at least when dry. Leaves linear, fleshy, ciliate on the margins, acutish, entire, sessile by a rather broad base, the basal (when present) spatulate; heads 4'-6' broad, racemose on the ascending branches, or terminating them; involure campanulate or nearly hemispheric, 2'-3' high, its bracts linear or linear-oblong, somewhat foliaceous, green, acute or acutish, imbricated in 2 or 3 series, glabrous or slightly ciliate, nearly equal; rays none, or rudimentary; pappus soft and copious.

In wet saline soil, or sometimes in waste places, Minnesota to Saskatchewan, Utah and Colorado, and along the St. Lawrence River in Quebec. Found also about Chicago. July-Sept.

**Brachyactus frondás** (Nutt.) A. Gray, of the Rocky Mountain region, differing by bluntly pointed leaves and oblong or ob lanceolate involucral bracts, has been found on Prince Edward Island.
34. MACHAERANTHÈRA Nees, Gen. & Sp. Ast. 224. 1832.

Annual, biennial or perennial branched herbs, with leafy stems, alternate, mostly serrate or pinnatifid leaves, the teeth or lobes usually bristle-tipped, and large heads of both tubular and radiate flowers. involucre of numerous series of imbricated canescent or glandular bracts with herbaceous or foliaceous spreading or appressed tips. Receptacle alveolate, the alveoli usually toothed or lacerate. Ray-flowers numerous, violet to red or purple, pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas tubular, 5-lobed, yellow, changing to red or brown; anthers exserted, appended at the tip, rounded at the base; style-appendages subulate to lanceolate. Achenes turbinate, narrowed below, pubescent. Pappus of numerous stiff, rough unequal bristles. [Greek, sickle-antler.]


Annual or biennial; leaves pinnatifid.
Perennial or biennial; leaves sharply serrate.


Fig. 4359.


Annual or biennial; stem glandular-pubescent, often viscid, densely leafy, much branched and bushy, 1'-2' high. Leaves sessile or short-petioled, pubescent, the lowest 1'-3' long, 2-3-pinnatifid, their lobes linear or oblong, acute or mucronate, the upper pinnatifid, those of the branches sometimes entire; heads numerous, corymbose-paniculate, 1'-2' broad; involucr e hemispheric, 4'-6' high, its bracts linear, glandular, imbricated in 5-7 series, their green tips very squarrose; rays 15-25, violet-purple, 5'-8' long, pappus copious, tawny; achenes villous.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Texas, Mexico, Montana and California. June–Aug.


Fig. 4360.

Dieteria sessiliflora Nutt. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. 7: 301. 1840.
M. sessiliflora Greene, Pittonia 3: 60. 1896.

Stem usually stout, finely rough-pubescent or canescent, branched, and viscid-glandular above, 1'-2' high. Leaves lanceolate, linear, or the lowest spatulate, sessile, somewhat viscid, sharply incised-dentate, the larger 1'-3' long, the teeth bristle-tipped; heads numerous, racemose, or corymbose above, 1'-1½' broad, the lower often nearly sessile; involucr e broadly turbinate or hemispheric, 4'-6' high, its bracts acute, imbricated in 6-10 series. their tips strongly squarrose; rays numerous, violet, 4'-6' long; pappus copious; achenes narrow, appressed-pubescent.


A Kansas plant differs from this species by having acute appendages to the involucral bracts.

35. ERIGERON L. Sp. Pl. 863. 1753.

Branching or scapose herbs, with alternate or basal leaves, and corymbose, paniculate or solitary, peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate (rarely all tubular) flowers. involucre hemispheric, cylindric or campanulate, its bracts narrow, nearly equal, mostly imbricated in but 1 or 2 series. Receptacle nearly flat, usually naked. Ray-flowers, in our species, white, violet or purple, pistillate. Disk-flowers yellow, tubular, perfect, their corollas mostly 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches more or less flattened, their appendages short, mostly rounded or obtuse. Achenes flattened, usually 2-nerved. Pappus-bristles fragile, slender, scabrous or denticulate, in 1 series, or often an additional outer short series. [Greek, early-old, alluding to the early hoary pappus.]
A genus of 130 species or more, of wide geographic distribution, most abundant in the New World. In addition to the following, many others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Type species: *Eregeron acris* L.

*Rays long, narrow, usually equaling or longer than the diameter of the disk.*

† Stem 1'-10' high, simple, leafy; head solitary; involucre woolly.

‡ Stem 4'–3' high, leafy, usually branched; involucre hisrate or glabrous.

1. Heads 1'-2' broad; leaves lanceolate, ovate, oblong, or spatulate.
   - Rays violet or purple; stem leaves ovate, lanceolate, or oblong.
   - Stem leaves linear-lanceolate, the upper much smaller.
   - Rays mostly white; stem leaves linear or oblong-linear.
   - Heads 1/2'-1' broad; leaves linear.
   - Plants hisrate or canescent; pappus double; western species.
   - Stem hisrate; achenes pubescent; flowers white.
   - Stem appressed-canescent; achenes glabrous; flowers purple or white.
   - Plant nearly glabrous; pappus simple; northern.

2. Perennial by decumbent, rooting stems or stolons.

3. Roots annual or biennial, fibrous; plants often perennial by offsets.

   - Heads 1'-1 1/2' broad, few; stem simple; eastern.

   - Heads 1/2'-1' broad, numerous; stem branched.

   - Rays 100-150, narrow, mostly purple or violet.

   - Pappus simple; plant erect, corymbose-branched.

   - Pappus double; plant diffusely branched, western.

   - Rays much less numerous, purplish or white.

   - Plants 6'-12' high, diffuse, western; pappus simple.

   - Plants 6'-3' high, erect, branched; pappus double.

   - Pappus of the ray-flowers and disk-flowers alike; plant hisrate.

   - Stem leaves lanceolate, nearly all sharply serrate.

   - Stem leaves linear-lanceolate or oblanceolata, nearly all entire.

   - Pappus of the ray-flowers and disk-flowers alike; plant hisrate.

   - **Rays inconspicuous or short; a row of tubular pistillate flowers inside the row of rays.**


   - 16. *E. vernus.*

   - 17. *E. acris.*

---

**1. *Eregeron uniflorus* L. Arctic Erigeron. Fig. 4361.**


Perennial by short branching rootstocks; stems slender, single or tufted, more or less pubescent, simple, erect, 1'-10' high. Basal leaves petioled, spatulate, obtuse, entire, 1'-2' long; stem leaves sessile, lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, entire, acute or obtuse; head solitary, peduncled, 1'-1' broad; rays about 100, purple or purplish, 2'-4' long; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, copiously woolly; pappus simple.

Labrador and Arctic America to Alaska, south in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado and in the Sierra Nevada to California. Also in Europe. Summer.

---

**2. *Eregeron áasper* Nutt. Rough Erigeron.**

Fig. 4362.


*Eregeron glabellus* Nutt. loc. cit. 1818.

Perennial by a woody root; stem simple, or branched above, more or less pubescent, sometimes hisrate, 6'-24' high. Leaves glabrous, pubescent or ciliate, entire, the basal ones spatulate, obtuse, 2'-4' long, 3'-4' wide, narrowed into margined petioles; stem leaves oblanceolate or linear-lanceolate, obtuse or acute, the upper smaller; heads several or solitary, slender-peduncled, 1'-2' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear, acute, hisrate or pubescent; rays 100-150, very narrow, violet, purple, or nearly white, 4'-7' long; pappus double, the outer row of bristles much shorter than the inner.

In dry soil, Minnesota to Wisconsin, Nebraska, Manitoba, Utah and New Mexico. Races differ in pubescence. June-Sept.
3. *Erigeron subtrinervis* Rydberg. Three-nerved Fleabane. Fig. 4363.


Similar to the preceding species, perennial by a woody root, finely pubescent all over; stems leafy to the inflorescence. Leaves entire, thin, the basal and lower ones oblanceolate to oblong, obtuse or acute, petioled, the upper lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, sessile or somewhat clasping, acute, rather distinctly 3-nerved; heads 1'-1½' broad, corymbose, or rarely solitary; involucre hemispheric, hirsute; rays numerous, blue to pink; pappus double, the outer bristles very short.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Wyoming, Nebraska, Utah and New Mexico. July–Sept.

4. *Erigeron caespitosus* Nutt. Tufted *Erigeron*. Fig. 4364.


Perennial by a deep root; stems tufted, canescent, simple, or branched above, 6'-12' high. Leaves canescent or pubescent, entire, the lower and basal ones petioled, narrowly oblanceolate or spatulate, obtuse or acutish, 1'-3' long; stem leaves linear or linear-oblong, acute or obtuse, sessile, the upper gradually shorter, heads solitary or several, short-peduncled, 1'-1½' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate or linear-oblong, acute, canescent; rays 40-60, 3'-6' long, white or pinkish; pappus double, the outer series of bristles very short.

In dry soil, Manitoba to Yukon, Nebraska (according to Webber), British Columbia and Colorado. June–Aug.

5. *Erigeron pumilus* Nutt. Low *Erigeron*. Daisy. Fig. 4365.


Perennial by a deep root; stems tufted, hirsute, slender, simple, or branched, 4'-10' high. Leaves entire, hirsute, the lower and basal ones narrowly spatulate or linear, petioled, obtuse or acutish, 1'-4' long, 1'-2" wide; stem leaves linear, sessile, 3'-2½' long, acute; heads solitary or several, 6'-10' broad, short-peduncled; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear, acute, hirsute; rays 50-80, white, 3"-4" long, at length deflexed; pappus double, the outer row of bristles short and more or less intermixed with the inner; achenes pubescent.

Dry plains, North Dakota to western Nebraska, Kansas, British Columbia, Colorado and Utah. May–Sept.
6. *Erigeron canus* A. Gray. Hoary *Erigeron*. Fig. 4366.


Perennial by a deep woody root, resembling the preceding species; stems slender, erect, tufted, appressed-canescence, 6'-10' high, simple, or branched above. Leaves narrow, entire, canescent, the basal and lower ones narrowly spatulate, petioled, 2'-4' long, the upper linear, sessile, acute, gradually smaller; heads solitary, or 2-4, peduncled, 6'-8' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear, acute, densely canescent; rays 40-50, purple or white, 2'-3' long; achenes glabrous, 8-to-nerved; pappus double, the outer row of bristles rather conspicuous.

In dry soil, South Dakota to western Nebraska, Wyoming, Colorado and New Mexico. June-Aug.

7. *Erigeron hyssopifolius* Michx. Hyssop-leaved *Erigeron*. Fig. 4367.


Perennial by slender rootstocks; stems tufted or single, very slender, simple or branched, glabrous or very nearly so, 4'-13' high. Leaves narrow, thin, the basal and lower ones oblong or spatulate, short-petioled, 1'-1½' long, 1½'-2' wide, the upper linear or linear-oblong, acute, usually numerous; heads solitary or several, slender-peduncled, 5'-8' broad; peduncles appressed-pubescent; involucre nearly cylindric at flowering time, its bracts linear-lanceolate, sparingly pubescent; rays 12-30, white or purplish, 3'-6' long; pappus simple.


8. *Erigeron flagellaris* A. Gray. Running Fleabane. Fig. 4368.


Appressed-pubescent, sometimes densely so, perennial by decumbent rooting stems or stools; root slender; stem slender, branched, the branches elongated. Leaves entire, the basal and lower ones spatulate or oblong, obtuse or acute, 1'-2' long, narrowed into long petioles, the upper sessile, linear or linear-spatulate, much smaller; peduncles solitary, elongated; heads about 1' broad and 1' high; involucre hemispheric, its narrow bracts pubescent; rays very numerous, white to pink; pappus double, the outer series of subulate bristles.

In moist soil, South Dakota to Wyoming, Utah, western Texas and New Mexico. May-July.
9. *Erigeron pulchéllus* Michx. Robin's or Poor Robin's Plantain. Fig. 4369.


Perennial by stolons and offsets, villous-pubescent; stems simple, slender, 10'-24' high. Basal leaves tufted, spatulate or obovate, somewhat cuneate at the base, narrowed into short margined petioles, obtuse at the apex, 1'-3' long, ½'-2' wide, dentate or serrate; stem leaves sessile, partly clasping, oblong, lanceolate or ovate, mostly acute, entire, or sparingly serrate; heads 1-6, slender-peduncled, 1'-1½' broad; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its bracts linear, acuminate, villous; rays numerous, violet or purplish, 4½'-7½' long; achenes nearly glabrous; pappus simple.


10. *Erigeron philadelphicus* L. Philadelphia Fleabane. Skevish. Fig. 4370.

*E. philadelphicus* L. Sp. Pl. 863. 1753.

Perennial by stolons and offsets, soft-pubescent or sometimes nearly glabrous; stems slender, mostly branched above, 1½'-3' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or obovate, obtuse, dentate, 1½'-3' long, narrowed into short petioles; upper stem leaves clasping and often coriaceous at the base, obtuse or acute, dentate or entire; heads several or numerous, corymbose-paniculate, 5½'-12' broad, slender-peduncled; peduncles thickened at the summit; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its bracts linear, usually scarious-margined; rays 100-150, 2½'-4½' long, light rose-purple to pinkish; pappus simple; achenes puberulent.


11. *Erigeron divérgens* T. & G. Spreading Fleabane. Fig. 4371.


Annual or biennial, diffusely branched, 6'-15' high, densely cinereous-pubescent or hirsute. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or oblanceolate, acute or obtuse, mostly petioled, entire, dentate or lobed, 1½'-2' long, 2½'-5' wide, the upper sessile, linear or narrowly spatulate, usually acute, gradually smaller; heads slender-peduncled, 8½'-12½' broad, usually numerous; involucre hemispheric, about 2' high, its bracts linear, acute, hirsute or canescent; rays about 100, purplish, violet or nearly white, 2½'-4½' long; pappus double, the shorter outer row of bristles subulate.

In moist soil, Montana to Nebraska, Texas, Mexico, Washington and California. April-Sept.
COMPOSITAE.

12. **Erigeron Bellidiástrum** Nutt. Western Daisy Fleabane. Fig. 4372.


Annual, much branched, 6'–15' high, cinereous-pubescent throughout. Leaves entire, linear-spatulate, the lower and basal petioled, 1'–1'½ long, the upper sessile and smaller; heads several or numerous, 5''–8'' broad; involucre hemispheric, about 2'' high, its bracts linear, hirsute, acute; rays 30–65, purplish, about 2'' long; pappus a single series of capillary bristles.

In moist soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Kansas, Texas, Wyoming and Arizona. May–July.

13. **Erigeron annuus** (L.) Pers. Sweet Scabious. White-top. Fig. 4373.


Annual, sparingly pubescent with spreading hairs; stem erect, corymbosely branched, 1'–4' high. Leaves thin, the lower and basal ones ovate or ovate-lanceolate, mostly obtuse, petioled, usually coarsely dentate, 2'–6' long, 1'–3' wide, the upper sessile or short-petioled, lanceolate, oblong, or linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, mostly sharply dentate in the middle, those of the branches narrower and often entire; heads rather numerous, 5''–7'' broad, mostly short-peduncled; bracts of the hemispheric involucre somewhat hispid; rays 40–70, linear, white, or commonly tinged with purple, 2''–4'' long; pappus double, the inner a series of slender fragile deciduous bristles, often wanting in the ray-flowers, the outer a persistent series of short, partly united, slender scales.


14. **Erigeron ramosus** (Walt.) B.S.P. Daisy Fleabane. Fig. 4374.


*Erigeron ramosus* B.S.P. Prel. Cat. N. Y. 27. 1888.


Resembles the preceding species, but is usually lower and the pubescence more appressed. Stem leaves linear-oblong or linear-lanceolate, nearly all of them entire; basal and lowest spatulate or oblong, usually serrate; bracts of the involucre glabrous or nearly so; pappus similar to that of the preceding; rays white, or sometimes purplish, occasionally minute or wanting.

15. *Erigeron tenuis* T. & G. Slender Rough Fleabane. Fig. 4375.


Annual or biennial, branched from the base and sometimes also above, strigose-pubescent; stems slender, erect or ascending, 1' high or less. Basal leaves obovate to spatulate, 1'-2' long, 3'-6' wide, usually toothed; stem leaves linear or linear-oblong, toothed or entire; heads several or solitary, slender-peduncled, 7'-10' broad; involucre 2'-3' high, its linear bracts glabrous or sparingly pubescent; rays white or purplish, numerous; pappus of ray-flowers and disk-flowers alike, of few long bristles and short small scales.

Moist prairies and plains. Missouri to Texas and Louisiana. April–May.

16. *Erigeron vernus* (L.) T. & G. Early Fleabane. Fig. 4376.

*Aster vernus* L. Sp. Pl. 876. 1753.


Perennial by stolons and offsets; stem slender, simple or branched above, glabrous, or the branches pubescent, 1'-2' high. Leaves mainly in a basal rosette, glabrous, obovate, oval or spatulate, obtuse, repand-denticulate or entire, 2'-4' long, narrowed into margined petioles; stem leaves mostly reduced to subulate-lanceolate scales, the lowest sometimes spatulate or oblong; heads not numerous, corymbose, peduncled, about 5' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear-subulate; rays 20-30, white or pink, 2'-3' long; pappus simple; achenes usually 4-nerved.

In marshes and moist soil, Virginia to Florida and Louisiana. April–May.

17. *Erigeron acris* L. Blue or Bitter Fleabane. Fig. 4377.


*Erigeron acris debilis* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 220. 1884.

Biennial or perennial; stem hirsute-pubescent or glabrate, slender, simple, or branched above, 6'-2' high. Leaves pubescent or glabrous, entire, the basal and lower ones spatulate, mostly obtuse, 1'-3' long, petioled, those of the stem mostly oblong or oblanceolate, obtuse or acutish, sessile, shorter; heads several or numerous, racemose or paniculate, peduncled, 5'-6' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear, hirsute to glabrous; rays numerous, purple, equalizing or slightly exceeding the brownish pappus; tubular pistillate flowers filiform, numerous; pappus simple or nearly so, copious.


[Caenotus Raf. Fl. Tell. 2: 50. 1836.]

Annual or biennial herbs, with small racemose thyroid or panicled heads of white flowers, the rays small, usually shorter than the diameter of the disk, or none. Involucre mostly campanulate, its narrow bracts in 2 or 3 series. Receptacle naked. Ray-flowers pistillate; disk-flowers perfect, their corollas usually 4-lobed or 4-toothed, the anthers obtuse at the base; style-branches somewhat flattened, their appendages short. Achenes flattened. Pappus of numerous simple fragile bristles in 1 series. [Greek, referring to the small heads.]

About 20 species, natives of America and Asia. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the southwestern United States and one is naturalized from Asia on the southern Atlantic and Pacific coast. Type species: *Leptilon divaricatum* (Michx.) Raf.

1. **Leptilon canadense** (L.) Britton. Horse-weed. Canada Fleabane. Fig. 4378.

*Erigeron canadensis* L. Sp. PI. 863. 1753.


Stem hispid-pubescent or glabrate, 3'-10" high, the larger plants paniculately much branched. Leaves usually pubescent or ciliate, the basal and lower spatulate, petioled, incised or entire, 1'-4' long, obtuse or acutish, those of the stem linear and mainly entire; heads usually very numerous; about 2" broad; involucre campanulate, 1"-1 1/2" high, its bracts linear, acute, glabrate, the outer shorter; rays numerous, white, shorter than the pappus and mostly shorter than their tubes.


2. **Leptilon divaricatum** (Michx.) Raf. Low Horse-weed. Purple Horse-weed. Dwarf Fleabane. Fig. 4379.


Stem diffusely much branched, 3'-12' high, pubescent or hirsute. Leaves all linear or subulate, entire, 4"-12" long, about 1" wide, the uppermost minute; heads numerous, about 2" broad; involucre campanulate, 1" high, its bracts linear, acute, pubescent, the outer shorter; rays purplish, shorter than their tubes.

In sandy soil, especially along rivers, Indiana to Minnesota, Tennessee, Louisiana, Nebraska and Texas. June-Oct.
37. **DOELLINGÈRIA** Nees, Gen. & Sp. Ast. 177. 1832.

Perennial leafy herbs, the lower leaves reduced to scales or sheaths, the upper large, mostly entire, acute or acuminate in our species. Basal leaves none. Heads corymbose, usually numerous; involucral campanulate to hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in several series, appressed, thin, sometimes scarious-margined, their tips not herbaceous nor foliaceous. Receptacle foveolate. Ray-flowers white, pistillate, not very numerous. Disk-flowers perfect, the corolla with a slender tube abruptly expanded into a campanulate 5-lobed limb, white to greenish in our species. Anthers oblong at the base; style-appendages ovate to subulate (rarely obtuse). Achenes obvoid, glabrous, or pubescent. Pappus double, the outer series of numerous short bristles or scales, the inner series of long capillary bristles, some or all of which have thickened tips. [In honor of Th. Dollinger, botanical explorer.]

About 5 species, natives of eastern North America. Type species: *Doellingeria umbellata* (Mill.) Nees.

Leaves lanceolate to ovate; heads mostly numerous.

Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, acuminate.

Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, acute.

Leaves, at least the lower, obturate; heads commonly few.

1. **Doellingeria umbellata** (Mill.) Nees. Tall Flat-top White Aster. Fig. 4380.


Aster umbellatus var. pubens A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 197. 1884.


Stem glabrous or pubescent above, striate, corymbose branched at the summit, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, ascending, glabrous above, usually pubescent at least on the veins beneath, membranous, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base into short petioles, or the uppermost sessile, hispid-margined, those of the stem 5'-6' long, 1'-1.5' wide; heads numerous, 6'-10' broad, in terminal compound corymbs; involucre broadly campanulate or hemispheric, 11'-12' high, its bracts lanceolate, usually pubescent or ciliate, acutish or obtuse, imbricated in 3 or 4 series, the outer shorter; rays 10-15, white; style-appendages ovate, acute; pappus nearly white; achenes nerved, slightly pubescent.


2. **Doellingeria humilis** (Willd.) Britton.

Broad-leaved Flat-top White Aster.

Fig. 4381.


D. amygdalina Nees, Gen. & Sp. Ast. 179. 1832.

Aster umbellatus var. latifolius A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 197. 1884.

Doellingeria humilis Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 392. 1898.

Similar to the preceding species, usually lower, seldom over 4' high; stem striate, corymbose branched above, glabrous, or somewhat pubescent. Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, rather firm, sessile, or the lower very short-petioled, acute or short-acuminate at the apex, narrowed, or sometimes rounded at the base, rough-margined, those of the stem 1'-3' long, 1'-2' wide, inflorescence as in *D. umbellata*; pappus dirty white; achenes somewhat pubescent.

3. **Doellingeria infirma** (Michx.) Greene. *Cornel-leaved Aster.*

Fig. 4382.


*D. infirma* Greene, Pittonia 3: 32. 1896.

Stem slender, glabrous, or roughish above, sparingly branched at the summit, terete, 1½-3" high. Leaves entire, hispid-margined, glabrous above, sparingly hispid on the veins beneath, the lower obovate, small, obtuse, usually sessile, the upper larger, oblong-lanceolate, acute, 2"-5" long, 1½-1½" wide; heads few, about 1' broad, in a divergently branched terminal corymbose cluster; involucre broadly cymose, 2"-3" high, its bracts oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, sparingly pubescent, imbricated in about 4 series, the outer much shorter; rays 8-15, white; 18" style-appendages subulate; pappus tawny; achenes nerves, glabrous.

In dry, usually rocky soil, Massachusetts to New York, Georgia, Tennessee and Alabama. Aug.-Sept.

---


Low, mostly branching, perennial herbs with numerous narrow, entire, 1-nerved leaves, and rather large and showy heads of tubular and radiate flowers terminating the stem and branches. Basal leaves none. Involucral bracts coriaceous, imbricated in several series, appressed, their tips not herbaceous. Ray-flowers normally violet, pistillate. Disk-flowers perfect, the corolla with a cymose limb. Achenes villous. Pappus double, the inner series of long capillary bristles, the outer much shorter. [Greek, violet rays.]

Three known species, natives of North America, the following typical.

1. **Ionactis linariifolius** (L.) Greene. *Stiff or Savory-leaved Aster.*

Fig. 4383.


Stems tufted, stiff, puberulent or scabrous, very leafy, corymbose branched above, 6'-2' high. Leaves linear or spathulate, spreading, 1-nerved, rigid, entire, rough, usually ciliate on the margins, mucronulate, 9'-18" long, 1½'-2½" wide, sessile, those of the branches much smaller and somewhat appressed; heads several, terminating the branchlets, about 1' broad; involucre broadly turbinate, its bracts linear-lanceolate, keeled, green on the back, appressed, imbricated in 4 or 5 series, the inner obtuse, the outer usually acute; rays 10-15, violet, rarely white, 4½-5½" long, entire, or their tips dentate, or even laciniate; pappus bristles in 2 series, tawny, the outer ones setose; achenes silky.

In dry or rocky soil, Maine to Florida, west to Minnesota, Mississippi and Texas. Recorded from Newfoundland, New Brunswick and Quebec, apparently erroneously. Sandpaper- or pine-starwort. July-Oct.


Diococious shrubs or herbs, with alternate leaves, and paniculate or corymbose heads of tubular flowers. Involucral campanulate in our species, its bracts imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle flat, naked, commonly foveolate. Corolla of the pistillate flowers slender, that of the staminate tubular, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches narrow or subulate, those of the fertile flowers smooth, exserted, those of the sterile flowers rudimentary, tipped with an ovate pubescent appendage. Achenes more or less compressed, ribbed. Pappus of the fertile flowers copious, capillary, that of the sterile flowers short. [Named for Bacchus; originally applied to some different shrubs.]

About 300 species, all American, most abundant in South America. Besides the following, some 18 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Baccharis ivifolia* L. Shrubs; pappus of fertile flowers in 1 or 2 series.

Leaves oblong, or lance-oblong, mostly obtuse, sparingly dentate.

Leaves deltoid-obovate, or oblong, the lower coarsely dentate.

Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, mostly acute, sparingly dentate.

Herbaceous, from a woody base; pappus of fertile flowers in several series.

1. *B. salicina.*
2. *B. halimifolia.*
3. *B. neglecta.*
1. Baccharis salicina T. & G. Willow Baccharis. Fig. 4384.


A glabrous glutinous much-branched shrub, 3°-6° high, the branches ascending. Leaves firm, oblong-lanceolate or somewhat oblanceolate, more or less conspicuously 3-nerved, mostly obtuse at the apex, narrowed into a cuneate subsessile base, 1'-1 1/4' long, 2'-6" wide, sparingly repand-dentate, or entire; heads in peduncled clusters of 1-7, the involucre of both sterile and fertile ones campanulate, 2'-3' high, its bracts ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or subacute; pappus usually but a single series of nearly white capillary bristles.

Western Kansas and eastern Colorado to Texas and New Mexico. May-July.

2. Baccharis halimifolia L. Groundsel-tree or -bush. Pencil-tree. Fig. 4385.


A branching glabrous shrub, 3°-10° high, the branchlets angled, sometimes minutely scurfy. Leaves thick, those of the stem and larger branches obovate or deltoid-obovate, obtuse, petioloed, coarsely angular-dentate, 1'-3' long, 3'-2" wide, those of the branchlets oblanceolate, short-petioloed or sessile, entire, or few-toothed toward the apex; heads in peduncled clusters of 1-5, those of the sterile plant nearly globose when young, the bracts of the involucrc obovate-obtuse, obtuse, glutinous, appressed, the inner ones of the pistillate heads lanceolate, acute or acutish; fertile pappus bright white, 3'-4" long, of 1-2 series of capillary bristles, much exceeding the involucrc.

Along salt marshes and tidal rivers, extending beyond saline influence, Massachusetts to Florida and Texas, Bahamas; Cuba. The white pappus is very conspicuous in autumn. Cotton-seed tree. Ploughman's-spikenard. Sept.-Nov.

Baccharis glomeruliflora Pers., which has larger heads glomerate in the axils of the upper leaves, is doubtfully reported from southern Virginia, but occurs along the coast from North Carolina to Florida, and in Bermuda.

3. Baccharis neglécta Britton. Linear-leaved Baccharis. Fig. 4386.

Baccharis neglécta Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 394. 1898.

A much-branched, glabrous or slightly glutinous shrub, 3° high or more, the branches paniculate, slender, ascending. Leaves narrowly linear to linear-lanceolate, faintly 3-nerved, acute, or the lower subobtuse at the apex, gradually attenuate into a nearly sessile base, 1'-3' long, 1'-3" wide, entire, or remotely dentate or denticulate, green in drying; heads in short-peduncled clusters; involucre of both kinds of heads campanulate, 2" high, its outer bracts ovate, acute or somewhat obtuse, the inner lanceolate, acuminate; pappus of the fertile flowers a single series of capillary dull-white bristles.

Nebraska to Texas and North Mexico. July-Sept.
4. Baccharis Wrightii A. Gray. Wright's Baccharis. Fig. 4387.


Herbaceous from a thick woody base, much branched, glabrous, not glutinous, 1"-3" high, the branches straight, nearly erect, slender, striate. Leaves linear, sessile, 1-nerved, entire, 3"-12" long, ¼"-1" wide; heads solitary at the ends of the branches, 5"-6" broad; involucre of the sterile heads hemispherical, about 3" high, that of the fertile ones somewhat campanulate and longer; bracts of both involucres lanceolate, acuminate, with scarious margins and a green back; pappus of the fertile flowers of several series of tawny or purplish capillary bristles.

Western Kansas and Colorado to Texas, Arizona and Chihuahua. April-July.

40. **FILAGO** Loefl.; L. Sp. Pl. 927. 1753.

[EvaX Gaertn. Fr. & Sem. 2: 303. pl. 155. f. 3. 1791.]

White-woolly annual herbs, with alternate entire leaves, and small discoid clustered heads, usually subtended by leafy bracts. Bracts of the involucres few and scarious. Receptacle convex or elongated, chaffy, each chaffy scale subtending an achene. Outer flowers of the heads in several series, pistillate, fertile, their corollas filiform, minutely 2-4-dentate. Central flowers few, perfect, mainly sterile, their corollas tubular, 4-5-toothed. Anthers sagittate at the base, the ariules acuminate. Achenes compressed or terete. Pappus none. [Latin flum, a thread.]

About 12 species, natives of temperate or warm regions of both the New World and the Old. In addition to the following, 3 others occur in the western and southwestern United States. Type species: *Filago pyramidac L.*

1. **Filago prolifera** (Nutt.) Britton. Filago. 
   Fig. 4388.

*Evax prolifera* Nutt.; DC. Prodr. 5: 459. 1836. 

Stem simple, or branched at the base, very leafy, 2'-6' high. Leaves spatulate, obtuse, sessile, ascending or appressed, 4"-8" long, 1"-2" wide; heads in a sessile leafy-bracted cluster, usually subtended by 1 or several slender, nearly leafless branches, each terminated by a similar cluster, or these again proliferous; heads oblong or fusiform; receptacle convex; chaff of the central sterile flowers woolly-tipped, that of the fertile flowers scarious, mostly glabrous.

In dry soil, Texas to western Kansas and South Dakota, west to Colorado and New Mexico. April-July.


White-woolly herbs, closely resembling those of the preceding genus, with alternate, entire leaves, and small discoid glomerate heads, often subtended by leafy bracts, the clusters proliferous in our species. Involucre small, its bracts scarious, imbricated in several series, the outer usually tomentose. Receptacle subulate, cylindric or obconic, chaffy, each chaffy scale near its base enclosing an achene. Outermost flowers pistillate, fertile, with filiform corollas and no pappus, or the pappus a few rudimentary bristles; inner flowers also pistillate and fertile, but with a pappus of capillary scabrous bristles; central,(uppermost) flowers few, perfect, their corollas tubular, their pappus capillary and scabrous. Anthers sagittate at the base. Achenes terete or slightly compressed. [Anagram of Filago.]

About 10 species, natives of warm and temperate regions, the following typical. In addition to the following, 3 Californian species are probably to be referred to this genus.


*Gifola germanica* Dumort. Fl. Belg. 68. 1827.

Annual, erect, cottony, 4'–18' high, simple, or branched at the base, very leafy. Leaves sessile, lanceolate, linear, or slightly spatulate, erect or ascending, obtuse or acutish, 3'–12' long; stem terminated by a sessile dense cluster of heads, usually subtended by several leafy branches terminated by similar clusters and these often again proliferous; heads 12–30 in each cluster, many-flowered; involucral ovoid, light yellow, its bracts mainly acute.


Pubescent or glabrous herbs, or some tropical species shrubby, with alternate dentate leaves, and small heads of tubular flowers in terminal corymbose cymes. Involucral ovoid, campanulate, or nearly hemispheric, its bracts appressed, herbaceous, imbricated in several series. Receptacle flat, naked. Outer flowers of the head pistillate, their corollas filiform, 3-cleft or dentate at the apex. Central flowers perfect, but mainly sterile, their corollas 5-cleft. Anthers sagittate at the base, the auricles caudate. Style of the perfect flowers 2-cleft or undivided. Achenes 4-5-angled. Pappus a single series of capillary scabrous bristles. [Named for the Abbé N. A. Pluche, of Paris.]

About 35 species, widely distributed in warm and temperate regions. In addition to the following, 2 or 3 other indigenous species occurs in the southern United States, and two introduced ones have been found in waste places in this country. Type species: *Conyza marilandica* Michx.

Perennial; leaves sessile, cordate, or clasping at the base.

1. *P. foetida.*

Annual; leaves, at least those of the stem, petioled.

Leaves short-petioled; heads about 3' high; involucral bracts densely puberulent.

2. *P. camphorata.*

Leaves slender-petioled; heads 2'–2½' high; involucral bracts granulose, ciliate.

3. *P. petiolata.*

1. **Pluchea foetida** (L.) DC. *Viscid Marsh Fleabane. Fig. 4390.*


*Pluchea bifrons* DC. Prodr. 5: 451. 1836.

*Pluchea foetida* DC. Prodr. 5: 452. 1836.

Root perennial; stem simple or sparingly branched at the summit, puberulent and slightly viscid, 1½'–3' high. Leaves oblong, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, closely sessile and more or less cordate-clasping at the base, obtuse or acute at the apex, sharply denticulate, pubescent or puberulent, 2'–4' long, ⅓–⅓' wide, reticulate-veiny; clusters of heads sessile, or stalked, compact, leafy-bracted; involucral 2½'–3' high, its bracts lanceolate, acute, viscid-puberulent.

In swamps, southern New Jersey to Florida and Texas, mainly near the coast. Also in the West Indies. Foetid marsh-fleabane. July–Sept.
2. Pluchea camphorata (L.) DC. Spicy or Salt-marsh Fleabane. Fig. 4391.

*Pluchea camphorata* DC. Prodr. 5: 451. 1836.

Root annual; stem usually branched, finely viscid-puberulent, or nearly glabrous, 2'-3' high, somewhat channelled. Leaves ovate, oblong or lanceolate, puberulent or glabrous, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, short-petioled, or the upper sessile but not clasping, 3'-8' long, 1'-3' wide, serrate or denticulate, not conspicuously reticulate-veined; heads about 3' high, rarely leafy-bracted, mostly in naked open corymbiform cymes; bracts of the involucre ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, acute, puberulent; flowers purplish; achene short-pubescent.

In salt marshes, coast of Massachusetts to Florida, Texas and Mexico. Called also ploughman's-wort. Aug.-Oct.

3. Pluchea petiolata Cass. Inland Marsh Fleabane. Fig. 4392.


*Pluchea foetida* DC. Prodr. 5: 452. 1830.

Similar to the preceding species, but glabrate, darker green, usually taller, 21'-4' high, the stem stout, rather strongly channelled. Leaves ovate-lanceolate to oval, thin, 4'-10' long, 13'-3' wide, mostly acuminate at the apex, cuneate-narrowed at the base, long-petioled, irregularly serrate; petales of the larger leaves 8'-12' long; heads 2'-24' high, in terminal and often also axillary clusters; bracts of the involucre granular, ciliate; achene short-pubescent.

In moist soil, often in woods, Maryland to Florida, Illinois, Missouri and Oklahoma. Aug.-Oct.


Perennial woolly dioecious or polygamo-dioecious herbs, with alternate and basal leaves, and small discard many-flowered heads usually capitate, glomerate or corymbose. Involucre oblong, ovoid or campanulate, its bracts scarious, imbricated in several series, the outer shorter, usually woolly. Receptacle convex, or nearly flat, foveolate, not chaffy. Stamine flowers with a truncate or minutely dentate corolla, usually undivided style and scanty pappus of club-shaped smooth or minutely barbed bristles. Pistillate or perfect flowers with tubular mostly 5-toothed corollas, 2-cleft style, and copious pappus of capillary naked bristles, slightly united at the base, the style often crimson. Achenes oblong, terete, or slightly compressed. [Latin, in allusion to the fancied resemblance of the sterile pappus to insect antennae.]

About 50 species, natives of the north temperate zone and southern South America. In addition to the following, many others occur in the western parts of North America. The patches of fertile and sterile plants are usually quite distinct, and the sterile plants of some species are much less abundant than the pistillate. Perfect achenes are, however, abundant, parthenogenesis being a known feature of this genus. Type species: *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn.
**Pappus-bristles of sterile flowers with club-shaped or dilated tips.**

† Plant not stoloniferous; basal leaves ob lanceolate. 1. *A. carpathica.*

†† Plants stoloniferous, growing in patches.

Involucral bracts of fertile heads dark brownish green, lanceolate, acute or acuminate; plant 1'-4' high.

Involucral bracts all light green, or light brown, with white or pinkish scorious tips.

Basal leaves and those of the ends of stolons bright green and glabrous above from the first.

Basal leaves large, oblanceolate, with only 1 prominent nerve.

Basal leaves large, obovate, distinctly 3-nerved.

Basal leaves and those of the ends of stolons dull green, arachnoid at first, becoming glabrous.

Basal leaves large, mostly 2'-5' long, mostly 10" wide or wider, oblong to obovate, 3'-5'-nerved.

Stolons leafy only at the ends, scaly-bracted; head solitary.

Stolons leafy throughout; heads corymbose or subcapitate.

Stolons leafy throughout; heads corymbose or subcapitate.

Stolons leafy throughout; western species.

Stolons leafy throughout; basal leaves spatulate.

Stolons leafy throughout; basal leaves obovate.

Stolons leafy only at the ends.

**Pappus-bristles of sterile flowers not dilated, barbellate; plant about 1' high, tufted; head solitary.**

1. *Antennaria carpática* (Wahl.) Hook. Carpathian Everlasting. Fig. 4393.

*Gnaphalium carpaticum* Wahl. Fl. Carp. 258. pl. 3. 1814.


Plant floccose-woolly throughout, not stoloniferous; stem 2'-10' high, simple. Basal leaves oblanceolate or oblong, obtuse or acutish at the apex, narrowed at the base into short petioles, 1'-2' long, 2'-4' wide; stem leaves linear, acute or acuminate, erect, the upper gradually smaller; heads in a terminal subcapitate cluster, or rarely solitary, 2'-3' broad; involucre 2'-3' high, woolly at the base, its bracts brownish purple, the inner ones of the fertile heads mostly acutish, those of the sterile heads mainly obtuse.

In dry soil, Labrador and Anticosti to Hudson Bay. Also in Europe and northern Asia. May-Sept.

2. *Antennaria alpína* (L.) Gaertn. Alpine Everlasting. Fig. 4394.

*Gnaphalium alpinum* L. Sp. Pl. 856. 1753.

*Antennaria alpína* Gaertn. Fr. & Sem. 2: 410. 1791.


*A. angustata* Greene, Pittonia 3: 284. 1898.

Sculcrose by short stolons; stems floccose-woolly, 1'-4' high. Basal leaves usually numerous, tufted, spatulate or linear-oblong, obtuse, silvery-woolly on both sides, or glabrate and green above. 4'-12' long; stem leaves linear and small, few, sessile, woolly; heads in a terminal capitare, or seldom somewhat corymbose cluster, rarely solitary, 2'-2'1' broad; involucre about 2'1' high, the bracts of the fertile heads dark brownish-green, the inner ones acute or acuminate, those of the sterile heads lighter, brownish, broader and obtuse; achenes glandular.

Labrador and Arctic America to Alaska and British Columbia. Western plants previously referred to this species prove to be distinct. April-Aug.
3. *Antennaria canadensis* Greene. Canadian Cat's-foot. Fig. 4395.

*Antennaria canadensis* Greene, Pittonia 3: 275. 1898.

Stems 8'-12' high, slender. Basal leaves and those of the ends of stolons spatulate to oblan-

celate, obtuse or apiculate, 1'-1½' long, 6'-11' wide or less, gradually tapering from above the middle
to a long narrow base, 1-nerved or with two faint lateral nerves, bright green and glabrous above,
lanate beneath; stolons short, leafy, assurgent; stem-leaves linear-lanceolate, distant, about 1' wide;
inflorcescence capitate to racemose-corymbose; fertile involucre about 4½' high, its outer
bracts oblong, obtuse, the inner lanceolate, acute to attenuate; bracts of the staminate involucre
white-tipped.

In dry soil, Newfoundland to Connecticut, Mani-
toba and Michigan. May-July.

The Old World *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn.,
with stem leaves close together and rose-colored in-
volutural bracts, is recorded as long ago found at
Providence, R. I.

4. *Antennaria Parlinii* Fernald. Parlin's
Cat's-foot. Fig. 4396.

*Antennaria Parlinii* Fernald, Gard. & For. 10: 284.
1897.

*Antennaria Parlinii* Fernald, Gard. & For. 10: 284.
1897.

*A. arnoglossa* Greene, Pittonia 3: 118. 1898.

Hist. 28: 243. 1898.

*A. profinqua* Greene, Pittonia 4: 83. 1899.

More or less glandular-pubescent; stems of
fertile plant 1½-3½ tall. Leaves bright green and
devoid of tomentum on the upper surface
from the time of unfolding, or very slightly floccose
when very young, the basal ones obovate or
spatulate to elliptic, obtuse or acutish, gradually
contracted into a narrow base about as long as
the expanded part, 2'-3½' long, ½'-1½' wide; stem-
leaves lanceolate or the lower narrowly oblong;
heads corymbose; involucre 3½'-5½' high, its bracts
all lanceolate-acuminate or the outer ones linear-
oblong and obtusish.

Fields, hillside and woodlands, Maine to Ontario,
Virginia and Iowa. May-July.

5. *Antennaria solitaria* Rydb. Single-
headed Cat's-foot. Fig. 4397.

*Antennaria plantaginifolia moncehala* T. & G. Fl.
N. A. 2: 431. 1843.

*Antennaria moncehala* Greene, Pittonia 3: 176.

1897.

Stem slender, weak, floccose-woolly, 2'-10' long, bearing a solitary head. Basal leaves obovate
to oblong-ovate or broadly spatulate, 3½' long or less, 8'-16' wide, obtuse or apiculate,
densely floccose beneath, loosely floccose, becoming glabrate above, 3-5-nerved; stem-leaves
linear, few and distant; stolons procumbent, leafy at the ends; involucre 4½'-6½' high, its linear
white-tipped bracts very woolly.

Woodlands, Pennsylvania to Georgia, Ohio, Ala-
abama and Louisiana. March-May.

Fig. 4398.


Floccose-woolly, stoloniferous, forming broad patches; flowering stems of fertile plant 4'–20' high, slender or stout, sometimes with glandular hairs. Basal leaves obovate, spatulate, or broadly oval, obtuse or acutish, distinctly 3-ribbed, petioled, dull dark green and arachnoid above, silvery beneath, 1½'–3' long, 5'–18' wide; stem-leaves sessile, oblong or lanceolate, the upper usually small and distant; heads in corymbose or often subcapitate clusters, 4½'–5½' broad; involucre 3½'–4½' high, its bracts greenish-white, linear to lanceolate, acute or acutish; achenes minutely glandular; sterile plant smaller, 3–8' high; basal leaves somewhat smaller; heads smaller, 3½'–4½' broad; bracts oblanceolate, obtuse.

In dry soil, especially in open woods, Quebec to Florida, Minnesota, Nebraska and Texas. Spring or early everlasting. White plantain. Pussy-toes. Ladies' tobacco. Dog-toes. Four-toes. Love's test. Indian- or woman's-tobacco. Poverty-weed. Pearly mouse-ear everlasting. Consists of many races differing in size, leaf-form, leaf-size, size of heads and shape of involucral bracts; these have been variously regarded by authors as species and as varieties. April–June.

7. Antennaria microphylla Rydb. Small-leaved Cat's-foot. Fig. 4399.


Stem slender, 8'–12' high; stolons short, not over 2½' long. Basal leaves and those of the ends of the stolons spatulate, obtuse, or apiculate, 2½'–8' long, 1'–2½' wide, narrowed from above the middle; stem-leaves linear-oblong, or the leaves linear-spatulate, often longer than the basal ones; heads corymbose, rather numerous; involucre 2½'–3½' high; bracts of the fertile heads linear-oblong, acute or acutish, those of the sterile obtuse.

Dry plains and hills, Saskatchewan to Nebraska, British Columbia and New Mexico. July–Aug.

8. Antennaria neodioica Greene. Smaller Cat's-foot. Fig. 4400.

*Antennaria neodioica* Greene, Pittonia 3: 184. 1897.

*A. alsinoidea* Greene, Pittonia 4: 83. 1899.

*A. ripicola* Fernald, Rhodora 1: 74. 1899.

Floccose-woolly, with numerous stolons which are leafy throughout; stem of fertile plants slender, about 1½' high. Basal leaves about 1½' long, 3½'–5½' wide, broadly obovate to spatulate, 1-nerved, or indistinctly 3-nerved, white-tomentose beneath, becoming glabrate above, usually narrowed into distinct petioles; stem-leaves linear, acute; heads loosely corymbose, 3½'–4½' broad; outermost bracts of the involucre obtuse, the rest lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, all greenish or brownish below, with white scarious tips; achenes obtusely 4-angled, granular-papillose; sterile plant lower, 3½'–8' high; heads more densely clustered, the bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse.

In dry places, Newfoundland to Virginia, Quebec, Michigan and South Dakota. April–July.
9. Antennaria aprica Greene. Rocky Mountain Cudweed. Fig. 4401.


Floccose-woolly or canescent, surculose, forming broad patches; flowering stems 2'-12' high. Basal leaves spatulate or obovate, obtuse, narrowed into short petioles, white-canescence on both sides, 4"-15" long, 1"-4" wide; stem-leaves linear, sessile; heads 3"-4" broad in a terminal capitate or corymbose cluster; involucre 2"-3" high, the bracts of the fertile heads oblong, white or pink, all obtuse, or the inner ones acute; those of the sterile heads oval or elliptical, obtuse; achenes glabrous, or minutely glandular.

In dry soil, South Dakota to Nebraska, Alberta, Utah and New Mexico. June-Sept. Erroneously referred, in our first edition, as by previous authors, to the Old World *Antennaria dioica* (L.) Gaertn.

10. Antennaria campéstris Rydberg. Prairie Cat's-foot. Fig. 4402.


Stolons short, leafy; flowering stems of both fertile and sterile plants 2'-6' high. Basal leaves obovate-cuneate, without a distinct petiole, white-tomentose beneath, glabrate above, 1-nerved, or indistinctly 3-nerved; stem-leaves small, linear; heads 3"-4" broad in subcapitate clusters; bracts of the fertile heads lanceolate, greenish below, brownish at the middle, the apex white, acute or acuminate; bracts of sterile heads elliptic, obtuse.

On dry prairies, Nebraska and Kansas to Saskatchewan. May-June.

II. Antennaria neglecta Greene. Field Cat's-foot. Fig. 4403.


Stoloniferous, the stolons long and slender, bearing small leaves, except at the ends, where they are normally developed. Basal leaves oblanceolate or cuneate-spatulate, gradually tapering to a sessile base, without a distinct petiole, white-tomentose beneath, glabrate above, 1-nerved; stem-leaves linear; fertile plant nearly 1' high; heads 3"-4" broad, corymbose or sometimes only 1 or 2; bracts brownish, with white tips, lanceolate, acute; sterile plant 4'-8' high, the heads densely clustered, the bracts oblong, obtuse.

In fields and pastures, Maine to New York, Virginia and Wisconsin. April-June.
12. Antennaria dimorpha (Nutt.) T. & G.
Low Everlasting. Fig. 4404.
Tufted from a thick woody often branched caudex, 1'-1½' high. Leaves all in a basal cluster, spatulate, white-canescent or tomentose on both sides, obtuse or acutish, 1'-1½' long, 1"-2" wide, narrowed into short petioles; heads of staminate flowers about 3" broad and high, solitary and sessile among the leaves, or raised on a very short sparingly leafy stem, with obtuse or obtusish brownish involucre bracts, those of pistillate flowers longer, their inner bracts linear-lanceolate, acuminate; pappus of the staminate flowers slender, scarcely thickened, but barbellate at the tips, that of the pistillate flowers of fine and smooth bristles.
Dry soil, Nebraska to Utah and California, north to Montana and British Columbia. April–June.

44. ANÁPHALIS DC. Prodr. 6: 271. 1837.

Perennial white-tomentose or woolly herbs, with leafy erect stems, in our species alternate entire leaves, and small corymbose discoid heads of dioecious flowers. Involucre oblong to campanulate, its bracts scarious, imbricated in several series, mostly white, the outer shorter. Receptacle mostly convex, not chaffy. Staminate flowers with a slender or filiform corolla, an undivided style, and a pappus of slender bristles, not thickened at the summit, or scarcely so; anthers tailed at the base. Pistillate flowers with a tubular 5-toothed corolla, 2-cleft style, and a pappus of capillary bristles. [Greek name of some similar plant.]

About 35 species, natives of the north temperate zone. Besides the following, 2 or 3 other species occur in western North America. Type species: *Anaphalis nubigena* (Wall.) DC.

1. *Anaphalis marginata* (L.) Benthi. & Hook. Pearly or Large-flowered Everlasting. Fig. 4405.


Stem floccose-woolly, corymbose branched at the summit, leafy, 1'-3" high. Leaves linear-lanceolate, narrowed to a sessile base, revolute, green, but mostly more or less pubescent above, woolly beneath, 3'-5" long, 2'-4" wide, the lowest short-stalked, spatulate, usually obtuse; corymb compound, 2'-8' broad; heads very numerous, short-peduncled or sessile, about 3" high, 4" broad when expanded; involucre campanulate, its bracts ovate-lanceolate, obtuse, finely striate, pearly white, mostly glabrous; pappus-bristles of the fertile flowers distinct and falling away separately.


*Anaphalis occidentalis* (Greene) Heller, occurring from Alaska to California and in Newfoundland and Quebec, differs by its mostly broader leaves being green and glabrous.


Woolly erect or diffusely branched herbs, with alternate leaves, and discoid heads of pistillate and perfect flowers arranged in corymb, spikes, racemes, or capitate. Receptacle flat, concex or conic, not chaffy, usually foveolate. Pistillate flowers in several series, their corollas filiform, minutely dentate or 3-4-lobed. Central flowers perfect, tubular; few, their corollas 5-toothed or 5-lobed. Anthers sagittate at the base, the auricles tailed. Achenes oblong or obovate, terete or slightly compressed, not ribbed. Pappus a single series of capillary bristles, sometimes thickened above. [Greek, referring to the wool.]

About 120 species, widely distributed. Type species: *Gnaphalium luteo-album* L.

1. Pappus-bristles distinct.

Tall, erect; inflorescence corymbose, or paniculate.

Leaves sessile; plant not viscid.
Leaves sessile; plant glandular-viscid.
Leaves decurrent; plant glandular-viscid.

1. *G. obtusifolium*.
2. *G. Helleri*.
3. *G. decurrens*.
Low, diffuse; inflorescence mostly capitate; pappus-bristles distinct.
Floccose-woolly; involucral bracts yellowish, or white.
Appressed-woolly; involucral bracts becoming dark brown.
Tufted low mountain herbs; heads few; bracts brown; pappus-bristles distinct.

2. Slender, simple; heads spicate; pappus-bristles united at base.
Leaves linear or lanceolate-spatulate, acute; heads about 3" high; northeastern.
Bracts dark brown; stem leaves lanceolate-spatulate.
Bracts brownish tipped; stem leaves linear.
Leaves spatulate, obtuse or obtusish; heads 2"-2½" high; eastern and southern.

1. Gnaphalium obtusifolium L. Sweet or White Balsam. Sweet or Fragrant Life Everlasting. Fig. 4406.
Annual or winter-annual, fragrant; stem erect, simple, or branched above, tomentose, 1½-3" high. Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, sessile, acute or acutish, or the lower obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, densely white-woolly beneath, glabrate and commonly dark green above, 1½-3" long, 2"-4" wide, the margins undulate; heads in numerous corymbose or paniculate clusters of 1-5, about 3" high; bracts of the involucre white, or tinged with brown. Oblong, thin and scarios, obtuse, the outer woolly at the base; pappus-bristles distinct, separately deciduous; achenes glabrous.

2. Gnaphalium Héleri Britton. Heller's Everlasting. Fig. 4407.
G. polycephalum Helleri Fernald, Rhodora 10: 94. 1908.
Similar to the preceding species, corymbose or somewhat panicularly branched above, 1½-2½" high, the stem and branches densely glandular-pubescent, not tomentose. Leaves oblong-lanceolate, sessile, acuminate at both ends, green and hispidulous above, white-tomentose beneath, the larger about 2½ long and ⅔ wide, the uppermost much smaller and narrower; heads very numerous, corymbose or corymbose-paniculate, sessile or short-panicked in the clusters, about 2½" broad; involucre oblong, or becoming campanulate, 3½" high, its bracts bright white, tomentose, the outer oblong; the inner linear-oblong, all obtuse; pappus-bristles distinct; achenes glabrous.
In fields and woods, New York and New Jersey to Virginia, Kentucky and Georgia. Sept.-Oct.

3. Gnaphalium decurrens Ives. Clamy Everlasting. Winged Cudweed. Fig. 4408.
Annual or biennial, similar to the two preceding species, fragrant; stem very leafy, glandular-viscid, corymbose branched above, 2½-3" high. Leaves lanceolate or broadly linear, acute at the apex, densely white-woolly beneath, glabrate or loosely woolly above, sessile and decurrent on the stem at the base, 1½-3" long, 2½-3½" wide, or the lowest shorter and slightly spatulate; heads in several or numerous corymbose glomerules of 2-6, about 3½" high; bracts of the involucre yellowish-white or brownish, ovate, acutish or the inner lanceolate and acute, the outer woolly at base; pappus-bristles distinct; achenes glabrous.
4. *Gnaphalium palustre* Nutt. Western Marsh Cudweed. Fig. 4409.


Annual; diffusely branched from the base, densely but loosely floccose-woolly all over, 2'-8' high. Leaves sessile, oblong, linear-oblong, or the lower spatulate, obtuse or acutish, 6'-12' long, 11/2'-3' wide; heads about 2" high, several together in leafy-bracted glomerules; involucre more or less woolly, its bracts linear or lanceolate, acute, white or pale yellow; pappus-bristles distinct, separately deciduous.

In moist wet soil, Saskatchewan to Montana, western Nebraska and New Mexico, west to British Columbia and California. May-Aug.

5. *Gnaphalium uliginosum* L. Low or Marsh Cudweed. Wartwort. Mouse-ear. Fig. 4410.

*Gnaphalium uliginosum* L. Sp. PI. 856. 1753.

Annual; diffusely branched from the base, or the stems sometimes erect or ascending, appressed-woolly all over, 2'-8' high. Leaves sessile, spatulate-linear, linear, or the lower oblanceolate or spatulate and narrowed into petioles, all obtuse or obtusish, generally mucronulate, 1'-11/2' long; heads about 2" high, numerous in dense leafy-bracted terminal glomerules; bracts of the involucre oblong or oblong-lanceolate, brown, the outer obtuse or obtusish and more or less woolly, the inner acute; pappus-bristles distinct, separately deciduous.

In damp soil, Newfoundland to Virginia, west to western Ontario, Saskatchewan, British Columbia and Oregon, and Indiana. Also in Europe. July-Sept.

6. *Gnaphalium supinum* L. Dwarf Cudweed. Fig. 4411.


Perennial, white-woolly, much tufted; stems simple, 1'-31/2' high. Leaves mainly basal, linear, acute, narrowed at the base, sessile, 6"-12" long, 11/2"-2" wide; heads few or several, capitate or short-spicate, about 3" high; flowers yellowish; bracts of the involucre brown, glabrous, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute; pappus-bristles distinct, separately deciduous.

7. Gnaphalium norvegicum Gunner. Norwegian Cudweed. Fig. 4412.


Perennial; stem simple, 6'-18' high. Leaves lanceolate to spatulate, elongated, acute, narrowed at the base, woolly on both sides, or green and glabrate above, 3'-6' long, 2'-5'' wide, the lower and basal ones petioled; heads about 3'' high, numerous in a more or less leafy spike, the lowest often distant, solitary or glomerate in the upper axils; bracts of the involucre ovate-oblong, dark brown, or brown-tipped, glabrous or slightly woolly, obtuse; pappus-bristles united at the base, falling away in a ring; achenes hispidulous.

Mt. Albert, Gaspé, Quebec, north to Greenland and Arctic America. Also in Europe. July-Aug.


Gnaphalium sylvaticum L. Sp. PI. 856. 1753.

Perennial; stem slender, simple, 6'-18' high. Leaves linear, acute, 1'-2' long, 1'-2'' wide, or the lowest linear-spatulate, woolly beneath, glabrous or glabrate above; heads about 3'' high, numerous in a more or less leafy spike, or the lowest solitary or glomerate in the upper axils; bracts of the involucre linear-oblong, obtuse, mostly glabrous, yellowish or greenish with a brown spot at or just below the apex; pappus-bristles united at the base; achenes hispidulous.


9. Gnaphalium purpureum L. Purplish Cudweed. Fig. 4414.


Annual or biennial, simple and erect or branching from the base and the branches ascending, 2'-6' high. Leaves spatulate, or the uppermost linear, mostly obtuse, mucronulate, woolly beneath, usually green and glabrous or nearly so above when old, sessile, or the lowest narrowed into petioles, 1'-2' long, 2'-6'' wide; heads 2''-4'' high in a terminal, sometimes leafy, often interrupted spike, or the lowest ones distant and axillary; bracts of the involucre yellowish brown or purplish, lanceolate-oblong, acute or acutish, the outer woolly at the base; pappus-bristles united below; achenes roughish.

In dry sandy soil, eastern Maine to Florida, Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Kentucky, Kansas and Texas, Bermuda; Jamaica; Mexico. Far western plants formerly referred to this species prove to be distinct. May-Sept.

Perennial herbs, with broad alternate slender-petioled leaves, woolly beneath, and panicked small 5-10-flowered heads of tubular flowers. Involucre campanulate, composed of a few herbaceous bracts. Receptacle nearly flat, naked. Corollas all tubular, 4-5-lobed. Marginal flowers pistillate, fertile. Central flowers perfect, sterile, the style undivided; anthers slightly sagittate at the base. Pappus none. Achenes obovoid or clavate, very obtuse, faintly nerved, glandular above, longer than the bracts of the involucre. [Greek, gland-stem.]

Two species, natives of North America, Japan and the Himalayas. Only the following typical one is known in North America.

**1. Adenocaulon bicolor** Hook. Adenocaulon.  
*Fig. 4415.*


Stem floccose-woolly, or at length glabrous, 1°-3° high, leafless and mostly paniculately branched above. Leaves all basal or nearly so, deltoid-ovate, obtuse or acute at the apex, deeply cordate at the base, coarsely repand-toothed or lobed, thin, green and glabrous above, densely and persistently white-woolly beneath, 2'-6' long and broad, with slender narrowly margined petioles; heads numerous, very slender-pedunclcd, small; bracts of the involucre 4 or 5, ovate to lanceolate, reflexed in fruit, at length deciduous; achenes 3'-4' long, 1" thick, the upper part beset with nail-shaped glands.

In moist woods, northern Michigan and Lake Superior to British Columbia, Montana and California. May-July.

47. **ÍNULA** L. Sp. Pl. 881. 1753.

Perennial, mostly tomentose or woolly herbs, with alternate and basal leaves, and large heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre hemispheric or campanulate, its bracts imbricated in several series, the outer often foliaceous. Receptacle flat or convex, areolate or foveolate, not chaffy. Ray-flowers pistillate, their ligules 3-toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas tubular, 5-toothed. Anthers sagittate at the base, the aulicles caudate. Style-branches of the disk-flowers linear, obtuse. Achenes 4-5-ribbed; pappus of capillary rough bristles in our species. [The ancient Latin name.]

About 90 species, natives of Europe, Asia and Africa, the following typical.

**1. Inula Helènium** L. Elecampane.  
*Horseshal. Fig. 4416.*


Stems tufted from large thick roots, simple or rarely somewhat branched, 2'-6' high, densely pubescent above. Leaves large, broadly oblanceolate, rough above, densely pubescent beneath, denticulate, the basal ones acute at each end, long-petioled, 10'-20' long, 4'-8' wide; stem leaves sessile, or cordate-clasping at the base, acute at the apex, smaller; heads solitary or few, terminal, stout-peduncled, 2'-4' broad; involucre hemispheric, nearly 1' high, its outer bracts ovate, foliaceous, pubescent; rays numerous, linear; achenes glabrous. 4-sided.


Perennial herbs (some tropical species woody), with opposite membranous lobed or angled leaves, or the lower alternate, and mostly large corymbose-paniculate heads of both tubular and radiate yellow or whitish flowers, or rays sometimes wanting. Involucr e hemispheric or broader, of about 5 large outer bracts, and more numerous smaller inner ones. Receptacle chaffy. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, subtended by the inner involucral bracts, the ligules elongated, minute, or none. Disk-flowers subtended by the chaffy scales of the receptacle, perfect, sterile, their corollas tubular, 5-toothed. Anthers 2-toothed at the base. Pappus none. Achenes thick, short, turgid, glabrous. [From the Muse Polymnia.]

About 10 species, natives of America. Only the following are known in North America. Type species: *Polymnia canadensis* L.

Rays commonly 6" or more, yellow; achenes strongly striate.
Rays commonly minute or up to 6" long, whitish, or none; achenes 3-ribbed.

1. **Polymnia Uvedalia** L. Yellow or Large-flowered Leaf-cup. Fig. 4417.


Rough-pubescent, stout, branched, 3"-10" high. Leaves broadly ovate or deltoid, 3-ribbed, abruptly contracted above the base, minutely ciliate, more or less pubescent on both sides, angulate-lobed, the lower often 5" long and broad, petioled, the upper sessile, somewhat clasping; heads few in terminal clusters, peduncled, 1'-3' broad; rays 10-15, commonly 6'-12' long, linear-oblong, bright yellow, 3-toothed or entire; exterior bracts of the cup-like involucre ovate-oblong, obtuse, ciliate, 4'-10' long; achenes slightly oblique and laterally compressed, strongly striate, nearly 3" long.


2. **Polymnia canadensis** L. Small-flowered Leaf-cup. Fig. 4418.

*Polymnia canadensis* L. Sp. Pl. 926. 1753.

*Polymnia canadensis radiata* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. N. A. 1: Part 2, 238. 1884.

*P. radiata* Small, Fl. S.E. U. S. 1239. 1903.

Rather slender, viscid-pubescent, at least above, simple or branched, 2"-5" high. Leaves deltoid-ovate to hastate, usually very thin, all petioled, deeply angulate-lobed and the lobes dentate, or the lower lyrate-pinnatifid, 4'-10' long, the upper most sometimes ovate and entire or merely dentate; heads few in terminal clusters, short-peduncled or sessile, 4'-6' broad; outer bracts of the involucre ovate to lanceolate, obtuse or acutish, 2'-3' long; rays small, minute or none, or sometimes up to 6" long and 3-lobed, whitish or yellowish; achenes 3-angled, obvoid, obcompressed, 3-ribbed, not striate.


Herbs, some species woody, with opposite entire or dentate leaves, and terminal peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate, white or yellow flowers in our species. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts in 2 series, the 4 or 5 outer ones broad, often connate at the base, the inner hooded, embracing or permanently surrounding the pistillate fertile ray-flowers. Receptacle convex or conic, chaffy. Ray-flowers in 1 series, the rays spreading, 2-3-lobed or entire. Disk-flowers perfect, sterile, their corollas with a narrowly campanulate 5-toothed limb, the anthers entire at the base, the style undivided. Achenes obvoid, more or less incurved. Pappus none. [Greek, black-foot, of doubtful significance, but the stem bases of the typical species are dark-colored.]
Genus 49. THISTLE FAMILY.  

About 35 species, natives of the warmer parts of America. Besides the following, 2 or 3 others occur in the southwestern United States. Type species: *Melampodium americanum* L.

1. *Melampodium leucanthum* T. & G.  
   Plains Melampodium. Fig. 4419.  

Perennial, woody at the base, branched, canescent, 4'-12' high, the branches slender. Leaves linear, lanceolate, or the lower spatulate, sessile, entire, or nearly so, canescent, 1'-2' long, 11/2'-3' wide, obtuse or obtusish at the apex; heads 1/2'-3' broad, terminating the branches; peduncles slender, 1'-3' long; outer bracts of the involucre ovate or oval, obtuse, united below; rays 5-9, cuneate-oblong, white, 2-3-lobed, firm in texture, veiny, persistent; inner bracts turbinate or terete, hooded, muricate, the hood wider than the body.


Annual rather coarse herbs, with pubescent foliage and erect or creeping stems, opposite, broad, often leathery, toothed leaves, and radiate but inconspicuous heads, axillary to leaflike bracts. Involucre double, an outer one of flat herbaceous bracts, and an inner one of several smaller bracts which become bur-like and fall away enclosing an achene at maturity. Receptacle concave or convex. Ray-flowers few, in 1 series, the rays very small, yellowish, concave or hooded. Disk-flowers perfect, sterile. Anthers entire at the base. Achenes broadest above the middle, slightly curved. Pappus wanting. [Greek, thorn-seed, from the prickly, bur-like fruits.]

About 3 species, natives of tropical America. Type species: *Acanthuspermum brasilium* Schrank.

1. *Acanthuspermum australè* (Loefl.) Kuntze.  
   Spiny-bur. Fig. 4420.  
   *A. xanthoides* DC. Prodr. 5: 521. 1836.  

Stems branching at the base, the branches prostrate or creeping, 1/2'-2' long. Leaves ovate, oval or rhombic, 1/2'-1' long, usually acute, serrate-dentate above the middle, cuneate at the base; peduncles shorter than the subtending leaves; involucre campanulate, the bracts broadly ovate, obtuse, 1'-1½' long, uniformly prickly; disk-flowers with corollas 1½' long, puberulent; mature inner bracts of the involucre forming a starfish-like bur, each lobe 4½'-5½' long, densely set with uniform blunt weak prickles.

In waste places and dry soil, Virginia to Florida and Louisiana. June-Oct. Widely distributed as a weed in tropical regions.


Tall perennial herbs, with resinous juice, opposite whorled or alternate leaves, and large corymbose or paniculate (rarely solitary) peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre hemispheric or campanulate, its bracts imbriicated in few series. Receptacle flat or nearly so, chaffy, the chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers in 2 or 3
series, pistillate, fertile, the ligules numerous, linear. Disk-flowers perfect but sterile, their corollas tubular, 5-toothed, the style undivided. Anthers minutely 2-toothed or entire at the base. Achenes broad, dorsally flattened, 2-winged, notched at the apex. Pappus none, or of 2 awns confluent with the wings of the achene. [Greek, from the resinous juice.]

About 12 species, natives of North America, known as Rosin-weed or Rosin-plant. Type species: Silphium asteriscus L.

Stem leafy, the leaves opposite, alternate, or verticillate. Leaves, or their petiole-bases, connate-perfoliate; stem square. Leaves not connate-perfoliate, sessile or petioled.

Leaves opposite, or the uppermost alternate; cauline sessile. Leaves, or some of them, verticillate in 3's or 4's, petioled.

Most or all of the leaves alternate, entire or dentate. Leaves all alternate, pinnatifid or bipinnatifid, large. Stem leafless or nearly so, scaly above; leaves basal, large. Leaves sharply serrate to pinnatifid; achenes obovate. Leaves coarsely dentate; achenes suborbicular.

1. S. perfoliatum.

2. S. integrifolium.

3. S. trifoliatum.

4. S. Asteriscus.

5. S. laciniatum.

6. S. terebin hinaceum.

7. S. reniforme.

1. Silphium perfoliatum L. Cup-plant. Indian-cup. Fig. 4421.


Stem square, glabrous, or rarely somewhat hispid, branched above, or sometimes simple, 4"-8" high. Leaves ovate or deltoid-ovate, opposite, the upper connate-perfoliate, the lower abruptly contracted into margined petioles, all thin, usually scabrous on both sides, or pubescent beneath, coarsely angulate-dentate, or the upper entire, the larger 6'-12' long, 4'-8' wide; heads commonly numerous, 2'-3' broad; rays 20-30, about 1' long and 2" wide; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its outer bracts broad, ovate, ciliolate, spreading or erect; achenes obovate, emarginate, sometimes 2-toothed.

In moist soil, southern Ontario to Minnesota, South Dakota, New Jersey, Georgia, Nebraska and Louisiana. Naturalized near New York City, and elsewhere escaped from cultivation. Called also ragged-cup. July-Sept.

2. Silphium integrifolium Michx. Entire-leaved Rosin-wood. Fig. 4422.


Stem glabrous, rough or sometimes hirsute, corymbose branches above, 2'-5' high. Leaves ovate to ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, entire, denticate or remotely dentate, rough above, pubescent or glabrous beneath, those of the stem all closely sessile, often half-clasping but not connate-perfoliate at the rounded base, 3'-5' long, 1'-2' wide; heads usually numerous, 1'-2' broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, its outer bracts ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute, spreading, ciliolate or pubescent; rays 15-25; achenes oval or obovate, 4"-5" long, deeply emarginate.

On prairies, Ohio to Minnesota, south to Louisiana, Nebraska, Arkansas and Texas. Aug.-Sept.
3. Silphium trifoliâtum L. Whorled Rosin-weed. Fig. 4423.


Stem glabrous, sometimes glaucous, corymbosely branched at the summit, 4'–7' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, the middle ones almost always whorled in 3's or 4's, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base and usually somewhat petioled, rough or roughish above, pubescent or nearly glabrous beneath, entire or denticulate, 3'-7' long, 3'-1½' wide; heads several or numerous, 1½'-2' broad; involucre hemispheric, its outer bracts ovate or oval, acute or obtuse, glabrous or slightly pubescent, ciliolate; rays 15-20; achenes oval or obovate, narrowly winged, emarginate, sharply 2-toothed.


4. Silphium Asteriscus L. Starry Rosin-weed. Fig. 4424.

Silphium Asteriscus L. Sp. Pl. 920. 1753.

Stem hispid-pubescent, simple or branched above, 2'-4' high, usually purple. Leaves nearly all alternate, ovate, ovate-oblong, or lanceolate, acute or obtusish, sessile, somewhat clasping, or the lower narrowed into short petioles, dentate, or the upper entire, 2'-5' long, 1½'-1' wide; heads commonly few, 1'-2' broad; rays 12-15; involucre hemispheric, its bracts mostly hispid, ovate to oblong, acute or obtuse, squarrose; achenes oval or obovate, narrowly winged, 2-toothed.

In dry soil, Maryland to Tennessee and Missouri, south to Florida and Louisiana. June-Sept.

5. Silphium laciniâtum L. Compass-plant. Pilot-weed. Fig. 4425.


Rough or hispid, very resinous; stem 6'-12' high; basal leaves pinnatifid or bipinnatifid, long-petioled, 1' long or more, the lobes oblong or lanceolate; stem leaves alternate, vertical, their edges tending to point north and south, sessile, or the lower short-petioled, the upper cordate-clasping at the base, gradually smaller and less divided; heads several or numerous, sessile or short-peduncled. 2'-5' broad, the peduncles bracted at the base; rays 20-30, 1½'-2' long; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts large, rigid, lanceolate or ovate, very squarrose; achenes oval, about 6' long, the wing broader above than below, notched at the apex, awnless.

Prairie Dock.  Prairie Burdock.  
Fig. 4426.

1: pl. 43.  1770.

1824.

Silphium terebinthinaceum pinnaatifidum A.  
Gray, Man. 220.  1848.

Stem glabrous or nearly so, branched  
and scaly above, 4°—10° high.  Leaves all  
basal or nearly so, coriaceous, ovate, mostly  
long-petioled, acute at the apex, cordate  
at the base, rough on both sides, often 12'  
long and 6' wide, sharply dentate, laciniate  
or pinnatifid; heads numerous, 1½—3½ broad,  
borne on glabrous peduncles; involucre  
hemispheric, its bracts ovate-oblong, erect,  
glabrous or minutely pubescent; rays 12—20;  
achenes obovate, narrowly winged, slightly  
2-toothed and emarginate at the apex.

On prairies and in dry woods, southern On-  
tario and Ohio to Minnesota, south to Georgia,  

7. Silphium reniforme Raf.  Kidney-  
leaved Silphium.  Fig. 4427.

Phil. Soc. (II) 7: 342.  1840.

S. compositum reniforme T. & G. Fl. N. A. 2:  
276.  1842.

Stem scape-like, 3°—6° tall, glabrous or  
nearly so, corymbosely branched above.  
Leaves mostly basal, broadly ovate to reni-  
form, 4'—15' long, obtuse or abruptly point-  
ed, coarsely dentate, deeply cordate at the  
base, long-petioled; heads numerous, about  
1' broad, the peduncles glabrous; involucre  
campanulate, the bracts ovate or broadly  
oblong to narrowly oblong or oblong-spatu-  
late, obtuse; rays several, yellow; achenes  
suborbicular or orbicular-obovate, 3½' long,  
the wings prolonged enough to form a shal-  
low apical sinus.

In dry or stony soil, mountains of Virginia  

Silphium compositum Michx., a related  
southern species with pedately parted leaves,  
is reported as observed in southern Virginia.

52. CHRYSÓGONUM L.  Sp. Pl. 920.  1753.

Pubescent perennial herbs, with opposite and basal petioled leaves, and slender-peduncled-  
axillary and terminal, rather large heads of both tubular and radiate, yellow flowers.  
Involucre hemispheric, its bracts in 2 series of 5, the outer large, obovate or spatulate, foliaceous,  
the inner oval, firm, each subtending a pistillate ray-flower.  Receptacle chaffy, each scale  
subtending and partly enclosing a perfect but sterile tubular flower with a 5-toothed corolla.  
Anthers nearly entire at the base.  Achenes obovate, compressed, their margins acute, not  
winged, 1-nerved on the back, 1—2-ribbed on the inner side.  Pappus a short half-cup-shaped  
crown.  [Greek, golden-knee.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.
i. Chrysogonium virginianum L. Chrysogonium. Fig. 4428.

Chrysogonium virginianum L. Sp. Pl. 920. 1753.

Perennial by rootstocks or runners, pubescent or hirsute throughout, branched from the base, or at first acaulescent, 3'-12' high. Leaves ovate or oblong, obtuse or acutish at the apex, the upper sometimes subcordate, dentate or crenate-dentate, rather thin, 1'-3' long, \( \frac{3}{2}'-2' \) wide, the basal ones with petioles as long as the blade or longer, those of the upper one shorter; peduncles 1'-4' long; heads 1'-1\( \frac{1}{2} \)' broad; outer bracts of the involucre obtuse or acute; rays about 5, 4'-7'' long.

In dry soil, southern Pennsylvania to Florida and Alabama. April-July.

53. BERLANDIERA DC. Prodr. 5: 517. 1836.

Perennial canescent or pubescent herbs, with alternate leaves and rather large, peduncled solitary or corymbose heads of both tubular and radiate yellow-flowers. Involucre depressed-hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in about 3 series, the outermost small, mostly oblong, the second series broader, oval or obovate, the inner membranous, similar, reticulated when mature, subtending the ray-flowers and exceeding the disk. Receptacle nearly flat, chaffy, the chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers 5-12, pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, tubular, sterile, their corollas 5-toothed. Anthers entire, or minutely 2-toothed at the base. Style of the tubular flowers undivided, hirsute. Achenes obovate, compressed, not winged, 1-ribbed on the inner side, the pappus obsolete, early deciduous or of 2 caducous awns. [Named after J. L. Berlandier, a Swiss botanical collector in Texas and Mexico.]

About 8 species, natives of the southern United States and Mexico. Type species: Berlandiera texana DC.

Stem leafy; leaves ovate to oblong, crenate.
Plant acaulescent, or nearly so; leaves lyrate-pinnatifid.

1. Berlandiera texana DC. Texan
Berlandiera. Fig. 4429.

Berlandiera texana DC. Prodr. 5: 517. 1836.

Hirsute-pubescent throughout; stem erect, branched above, or simple, 2°-3° high, leafy. Leaves ovate, or the basal oblong, crenate, acutish or obtuse at the apex, rounded or cordate at the base, 2'-4' long, 1'-2' wide, the upper sessile, the lower petioled; heads few or several, 1'-1\( \frac{1}{2} \)' broad, in a terminal corymbose-cymose cluster; peduncles 1'-1\( \frac{1}{2} \)' long; inner bracts of the involucre twice as large as the outer.

In dry soil, Missouri and Kansas to Arkansas and Louisiana. July-Aug.
2. Berlandiera lyrata Benth. Lyre-leaved Berlandiera. Fig. 4430.


Finely whitish-canescent, acaulescent or short-stemmed; scapes or peduncles slender, 3'-8' long, bearing a solitary head, or rarely 2. Leaves lyrate-pinnatifid, obtuse, petioled, the terminal segment usually larger than the lateral ones, the lower ones very small, all obtuse, mostly crenate, sometimes becoming green and glabrate above; head about 1' broad; inner bracts of the involucre much broader than the outer, orbicular, or wider than long; achenes obovate, keeled on the inner face.

In dry soil, Kansas to Texas, Arizona and Mexico.


Perennial, hirsute herbs, with alternate pinnatifid leaves, and corymbose slender-peduncled rather large heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in 2 or 3 series, the outer linear, loose, hirsute, ciliate, the inner oval or obovate, concave, appressed, subtending the ray-flowers. Receptacle flat, chaffy, the chaff subtending and partly enclosing the disk-flowers. Rays 8-10, pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers about as many, tubular, perfect, sterile, the corolla 5-toothed. Anthers minutely 2-dentate at the base. Style of the tubular flowers undivided. Achenes obovate, compressed, not winged, 1-ribbed on each face. Pappus a persistent irregularly cleft crown. [Named for Dr. Geo. Engelmann, 1809-1884, botanist, of St. Louis.]

A monotypic genus of the south-central United States.

1. Engelmannia pinnatifida T. & G. Engelmannia. Fig. 4431.


Stem usually branched above, 1'-3' high. Basal leaves slender-petioled, 4'-8' long, their lobes lanceolate or oblanceolate or dentate or entire, obtuse or acute; upper leaves smaller, sessile, less divided, the uppermost sometimes entire, or with a pair of basal lobes; heads usually numerous, about 1' broad; peduncles 1'-5' long; outer bracts of the involucre somewhat in 2 series, the first linear, the second broadened at the base.

In dry soil, Kansas to Colorado, Louisiana, Arizona and North Mexico. Reported as found along railroads in western Missouri. May-Aug.


Perennial, mostly pubescent or canescent herbs, or shrubs, with alternate leaves, and small corymbose or paniculate heads of both tubular and radiate white or yellow flowers. Involucre broadly campanulate or hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in 2 or 3 series, obtuse, appressed, nearly equal. Receptacle convex or conic, chaffy, the chaff membranous, surrounding the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers about 5, pistillate, fertile, their ligules short, broad, 2-toothed or obcordate. Disk-flowers perfect, sterile, their corollas 5-toothed, the style undivided. Anthers entire at the base. Achenes compressed, keeled on the inner face, margined, bearing the persistent rays on the summit. Pappus of 2-3 scales or awns. [Greek, virgin.]

About 12 species, natives of North America, Mexico, the West Indies and northern South America. Besides the following, some 3 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: Parthenium Hysterophorus L.
Leaves 1-2-pinnatifid; annual weed.
Leaves crenate-dentate, or somewhat lyrate; perennials.
Stem glabrous, or pubescent or puberulent above; rootstock tuberous-thickened.
Stem hisrate or villous.
Stem leaves auricled, clasping at base; rootstock thick.
Stem leaves sessile, not auricled; rootstock long, slender.

1. *Parthenium Hysteróphorus* L. Santa Maria.

*P. Hysteróphorus* L. Sp. Pl. 988. 1753.

Annual, strigose-pubescent or somewhat villous, usually much branched, 1½-2½ high. Leaves ovate to oblong in outline, 1-2-pinnately parted into linear or lanceolate toothed or pinnatifid segments, thin and flaccid; heads numerous, 2½-3½ broad; involucre saucer-shaped, its bracts concave, the outer ones rhombic, the inner broader; ray-flowers few; rays reniform, white, about ½" wide; achenes obovate, about ½" long.


*P. integrifólium* L. Sp. Pl. 988. 1753.

Stem stout, striate, finely pubescent with short hairs, or glabrous below, corymbose branched above, 1½-4½ high. Rootstocks tuberous thickened; leaves firm, ovate or oval-oblong, acute or acuminate, crenate-dentate or somewhat lyrate at the base, hispidulous and roughish on both sides, the lower and basal ones petioled, often 1½ long and ½ wide, the upper smaller, sessile; heads numerous in a dense terminal corymb; involucre nearly hemispheric, about 3½ high, its bracts firm, the outer oblong; densely appressed-pubescent, the inner broader, glabrous, or ciliate on the margins; rays white or whitish.


*P. auriculátum* Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 521. 1898.

Rootstock an oval erect tuber twice as long as thick; stem villous-pubescent, 1½-2½ high. Leaves rough above, villous, especially on the veins beneath, oval, ovate or oblong, irregularly crenate-dentate, some or all of them laciniate or pinnatifid at the base, the basal and lower slender-petioled with petiole as long as the blade, or longer, the upper with a sessile clasping auricled base, or with margined clasping petioles; inflorescence densely corymbose, its branches villous-tomentose; bracts of the involucre densely canescent.

Mountains of Virginia.
4. _Parthenium hispidum_ Raf. Creeping or Hairy _Parthenium_. Fig. 4435.


_P. repens_ Eggert, Cat. Pl. St. Louis 16. 1891.

Similar to the two preceding species, but lower, seldom over 2' high. Rootstocks slender, forming runners; stem pilose or hispid with spreading hairs; leaves hispid on both sides, irregularly crenate, sometimes lyrate at the base, the teeth rounded and obtuse; heads fewer, slightly larger, in a small loose corymb; outer bracts of the involucre proportionately broader.

Barren rocky soil, Missouri to Kansas and Texas. April–July.

56. **CRASSINA** Scepin, Sched. Acido Veg. 42. 1758.

[ZINNIA L. Syst. Ed. 10, 1221. 1759.]

Annual or perennial herbs, some species shrubby, with opposite, entire, or sparingly serrate, mostly narrow and sessile leaves, and large or middle-sized heads of both tubular and radiate flowers. Ray-flowers pistillate, yellow, or variegated, persistent on the achene. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile; corolla cylindraceous, its lobes villous. Involucre campanulate to nearly cylindric, its bracts obtuse, dry, firm, appressed, imbricated in 3 series or more, the outer gradually shorter. Receptacle conic or cylindric, chaffy, the chaff subtending and enwrapping the disk-flowers. Style-branches elongated, not appendages. Achenes of the ray-flowers somewhat 3-angled, those of the disk flattened. Pappus of few awns or teeth. [In honor of Paul Crassus, an Italian botanist of the sixteenth century.]

About 12 species, natives of the United States and Mexico. Type species: _Chrysogonum peruvidum_ L.

1. **Crassina grandiflora** (Nutt.) Kuntze.

Prairie Zinnia. Fig. 4436.


Perennial, woody at the base, tufted, much branched, rough, 4–6' high. Leaves rather rigid, linear to linear-lanceolate, entire, 6"–15" long, 1½" wide, or less, connate at the base, acute or acuminate, crowded; heads numerous, peduncled, terminating the branches, 10"–18" broad; rays 4 or 5, broad, yellow, rounded, or emarginate, their achenes with a pappus of 2 or 4 awns; involucre campanulate-cylindric, 3½–4½ high; style-branches of the disk flowers subulate.

In dry soil, Kansas and Colorado to Texas, Mexico and Arizona. June–Sept.


Perennial herbs (a tropical species annual), with opposite petioled 3-ribbed leaves, and large peduncled terminal and axillary heads of tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts oblong or lanceolate, imbricated in 2 or 3 series. Receptacle convex or conic, chaffy, the chaff enveloping the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, the rays spreading, the tube very short, commonly persistent on the achene. Disk-flowers perfect, the tube short, the limb elongated, 5-toothed. Anthers
entire, or minutely 2-toothed at the base. Style-branches tipped with small hirsute appendages. Achenes thick, obtusely 3-4-angled, the summit truncate. Pappus none, or of 2-4 teeth, or a coroniform border. [Greek, sun-like.]

About 6 species, natives of America. Besides the following, two others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: Heliopsis laevis Pers.

Leaves mostly smooth, or nearly so; pappus none, or of 2-4 stout teeth.

Leaves rough; pappus crown-like, or of 1-3 sharp teeth.

1. Heliopsis helianthoides (L.) Sweet.

Ox-eye. False Sunflower. Fig. 4437.


Stem glabrous, branched above, 3'-5' high. Leaves opposite, or rarely in 3's, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, rather thin, acuminate at the apex, usually abruptly narrowed at the base, sharply and nearly equally dentate, smooth on both sides, or roughish, 3'-6' long; 1'-2' wide; heads, long-peduncled, somewhat corymbose, 1'-2' broad; rays 9'-12' long, persistent, or at length decaying away from the achenes; bracts of the involucre oblong or linear-oblong, obtuse or acutish, the outer commonly longer than the inner; achenes glabrous, the summit truncate; pappus none, or of 2-4 short teeth.


2. Heliopsis scabra Dunal. Rough Ox-eye. Fig. 4438.


Similar to the preceding species, but stem rough, at least above, simple or branched, 2'-4' high. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or sometimes acuminate, sharply dentate, rough on both sides, firm, 2'-5' long, 1'-2' wide, abruptly narrowed at the base, short-petioled; heads few, or sometimes solitary, long-peduncled, 2'-2'1' broad; rays usually 1' long, or more; bracts of the involucre canescent, oblong or linear-oblong; achenes pubescent on the margins when young; pappus a short laciniate crown, or 1-3 sharp teeth.


58. VERBESINA L. Sp. Pl. 901. 1753.

Erect or diffuse branching pubescent or hirsute herbs, with opposite leaves, and small peduncled terminal and axillary heads of tubular and radiate whitish flowers. Involucres hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts imbricated in about 2 series, nearly equal, or the outer longer. Receptacle flat or convex, chaffy, the chaff aawn-like, subtending the achenes. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, mostly fertile, their corollas tubular, 4-toothed or rarely 5-toothed. Anthers entire or minutely 2-toothed at the base. Stylebranches of the disk-flowers with obtuse or triangular tips. Achenes thick, those of the rays 3-sided or 4-sided, those of the disk compressed. Pappus none, or of a few short teeth. [Name changed from Verbena.]

About 4 species, mostly of tropical distribution, the following typical.

Genus 57. THISTLE FAMILY. 467
1. *Verbesina alba* L. *Yerba de tajo.* Fig. 4439.

*Verbesina alba* L. *Sp. PI. 902. 1753.

*Eclipta erecta* L. *Mant. 2: 286. 1771.


Annual, rough with appressed pubescence, erect or diffuse, 6'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, denticulate or entire, narrowed to a sessile base, or the lower peti- oled, 1'-5' long, 2'-10' wide; heads commonly numerous, 3'-6' broad, nearly sessile, or slender-peduncled; rays short, nearly white; anthers brown; achenes 4-toothed, or at length truncate.

Along streams, and in waste places, Massachusetts to Illinois, Nebraska, Florida, Texas and Mexico. Naturalized from the south in its northeastern range and widely distributed in warm regions as a weed. July-Oct.


Erect perennial mostly branched herbs, with opposite, sessile or connate-perfoliate, broad dentate leaves, and large peduncled heads of tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre depressed-hemispheric, its principal bracts 4, large and foliaceous, inserted in 1 series; inner bracts 6-15, small, subtending the pistillate ray-flowers. Receptacle conic, chaffy, the chaff concave, enwrapping the perfect fertile disk-flowers, the corollas of which are slender and 5-toothed. Anthers entire or minutely 2-toothed at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers hispid, tipped with elongated appendages. Achenes thick, 4-sided, truncate at the summit. Pappus none, or of several short scales. [Greek, 4-angled-case, referring to the involucre.]

Four known species, natives of the southern United States and northern Mexico, the following typical.

1. *Tetragonotheca helianthoides* L. *Tetragonotheca.* Fig. 4440.

*Tetragonotheca helianthoides* L. *Sp. Pl. 903. 1753.

Viscidly pubescent; stem branched or simple, 1'-24' high. Leaves ovate, ovate-oblong, or somewhat rhomboid, thin, coarsely and unequally dentate, pinnately veined, acute at the apex, narrowed at the sessile or somewhat clasping base, 2'-6' long, 1'-3' wide; heads usually few, 14'-3' broad; involucre 4-angled in the bud, its principal bracts broadly ovate, acute; rays 6-10, strongly parallel-nerved, 2-3-toothed; corolla-tube villous below; achenes 4-sided, or nearly terete; pappus none.

In dry soil, Virginia to Tennessee, Florida and Alabama. May-June. Sometimes flowering again in autumn.

Annual or perennial branching herbs, with opposite, usually toothed leaves and rather small, long-peduncled discoid and radiate heads, terminal, or in the upper axils, or rays wanting in some species. Involucre campanulate, its bracts in about 2 series, herbaceous, loosely appressed. Receptacle convex or elongated, chaffy, its chaff embracing the disk-achenes and at length falling away with them. Ray-flowers yellow, or white, pistillate, sometimes wanting. Disk-flowers yellow, perfect, their corollas tubular with an expanded 4-5-cleft limb. Anthers truncate at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers long, sometimes penicillate at the summit. Ray-achenes 3-sided, or compressed, those of the disk-flowers compressed, margined. Pappus of 1-3 awns, or more. [Greek, spot- or stain-flower, not significant.]

About 30 species, natives of warm and tropical regions. Type species: *Spilanthes urens* Jacq.

1. **Spilanthes rèpens** (Walt.) Michx.

*Spilanthes.* Fig. 4441.

*Anthemis rèpens* Walt. Fl. Car. 211. 1788.


Perennial, usually rooting at the lower nodes; stem slender, simple or branched, spreading or ascending, 8'-2' long, pubescent, or nearly glabrous. Leaves ovate to lanceolate, petaled, acute or acuminate at the apex, or the lower obtuse, coarsely toothed, or nearly entire, 1'-3' long; heads long-peduncled, solitary at the end of the stem and branches, 6''-10'' broad; bracts of the involucre oblong or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse or acute; rays 8-12, yellow; receptacle narrowly conic; achenes oblong, most of them roughened when mature and hispidulous; pappus of 1 or 2 very short awns, or none.

In moist or wet soil, Missouri to Texas, east to South Carolina and Florida. June-Sept.


Perennial or biennial (rarely annual), mostly rigid, usually rough or hispid herbs, with alternate undivided lobed or pinnatifid leaves, and large long-peduncled heads of tubular (mostly purple) and radiate (yellow) flowers. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in 2-4 series. Receptacle conic or convex, with chaffy concave scales subtending or enveloping the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers neutral, the rays entire or toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas 5-lobed. Anthers entire or minutely 2-mucronate at the base. Style-branches tipped with hispitate appendages. Achenes 4-angled, obtuse or truncate at the apex. Pappus coroniform, sometimes of 2-4 short teeth, or none. [In honor of Claus Rudbeck, 1630-1702, Swedish anatomist and botanist.]

About 30 species, natives of North America and Mexico. In addition to the following, some 20 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Rudbeckia hirta* L.

Disk globose or ovoid and purple or dark brown in fruit; lower leaves entire or lobed.

Lower leaves deeply 3-lobed or 3-divided.

1. *R. triloba.*

Plant more or less hirsute; leaves thin; chaff awned.

Plant scabrous; leaves thick; chaff blunt, pubescent at apex.

Leaves neither 3-lobed nor 3-divided.

Plants hispid; style-branches subulate.

Stem leaves lanceolate to oblong; involucre shorter than the rays.

Stem leaves oval to obovate; involucral bracts foliaceous, nearly as long as the rays.


Plants pubescent or glabrate; style-branches obtuse.

Chaff merely ciliate.

Leaves denticulate or entire; rays 9'-12'' long.

Basal leaves narrowed at base.

5. *R. fulgida.*


7. *R. speciosa.*

Chaff canescent.

Disk elongated or cylindric in fruit, yellowish or gray.

Leaves very thick, somewhat toothed.

8. *R. grandiflora.*

Leaves thin, pinnately divided or pinnatifid.


10. *R. laciniata.*
1. *Rudbeckia trifolia* L. Thin-leaved Cone-flower. Fig. 4442.
Stem somewhat pubescent and rough, rarely glabrate, branched, 2'-5' high. Leaves thin, rough on both sides, bright green, the basal and lower ones petioled, some or all of them 3-lobed or 3-parted, the lobes lanceolate or oblong, acuminate, sharply serrate; upper leaves ovate, ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, acuminate or acute, narrowed to a sessile base or into short marginated petioles, serrate or entire, 2'-4' long, ½'-1' wide; heads nearly 2' broad, corymbed; bracts of the involucre linear, acute; pubescent, soon reflexed; rays 8-12, yellow, or the base orange or brownish-purple; disk dark purple, ovoid, about 6'' broad; chaff of the receptacle awn-pointed; pappus a minute crown.

In moist soil, New Jersey to Georgia, west to Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Kansas and Louisiana. Sometimes escaped from gardens to roadsides. Brown-eyed susan. June–Oct...

2. *Rudbeckia subtomentosa* Pursh. Sweet Cone-flower. Fig. 4443.
Densely and finely cinereous-pubescent and scabrous; stem branched above, 2'–6' high. Leaves thick, some or all of the lower ones deeply 3-lobed or 3-parted, petioled, 3'-5' long, the lobes oblong or lanceolate, acute or acuminate, dentate; upper leaves, or some of them, lanceolate or ovate, acuminate, sessile or nearly so; heads numerous, 2'-3' broad; rays 15–20, yellow, or with a darker base; disc subglobose, rounded, purple or brown, 6'-8'' broad; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acuminate, squarrose, sweet-scented; chaff of the receptacle linear, obtuse or obtusish, pubescent, or somewhat glandular at the apex; pappus a short crenate crown.


3. *Rudbeckia hirta* L. Black Eyed Susan. Yellow Daisy. Fig. 4444.
Hirsute or hispid throughout, biennial or sometimes annual; stems simple or sparingly branched, often tufted, 1'-3' high. Leaves thick, sparingly serrate with low teeth, or entire, lanceolate or oblong, the lower and basal ones petioled, mostly obtuse, 3-5-nerved, 2'-7' long, ½'-2' wide, the upper sessile, narrower, acute or acutish; heads commonly few or solitary, 2'-4' broad; rays 10-20, orange or orange-yellow, rarely darker at the base; bracts of the involucre very hirsute, spreading or reflexed, much shorter than the rays; disk globose-ovoid, purple-brown; chaff of the receptacle linear, acute or acutish, hirsute at the apex; style-tips acute; pappus none.


*Rudbeckia monticola* Small, of the southern Alleghenies, with broader, ovate, acute or acuminate stem leaves, is recorded as extending northward into Pennsylvania.
4. Rudbeckia Brittonii Small. Britton's Cone-flower. Fig. 4445.


Stem stout, hispid, erect, 15°-2½' high, simple, grooved, leafy, at least below. Leaves serrate or crenate-serrate, strigose-pubescent, the basal ones ovate to ovate-lanceolate, 3'-4' long, obtuse, long-petioled; stem leaves ovate to oval, often with a lateral lobe, the petioles wing-margined; uppermost leaves often ovate-lanceolate, sessile, cordate; bracts of the involucre foliaceous, often 1' long or more; head 2'-3' broad; rays about 12, 2-lobed; outer chaff oblancoate, the inner linear, acute, purple-tipped, fringed with jointed hairs; style-tips slender, acute.

In woods, Pennsylvania to Virginia and Tennessee. May-July.

5. Rudbeckia fulgida Ait. Orange or Brilliant Cone-flower. Fig. 4446.

R. palustris Eggert; Boynton & Beadle, loc. cit. 16. 1901.

Perennial; stem hisrite, or strigose-pubescent, slender, sparingly branched or simple, 1'-3' high. Leaves entire or sparingly serrate with distant teeth, more or less hisrite or pubescent on both sides, the basal and lower ones oblong or spatulate, obtuse, 2'-4' long, 3-nerved, narrowed into margin ed petioles, the upper lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, ovate or oblong, sessile, or slightly clasping at the base; heads few, 1'-3' broad; bracts of the involucre oblong or lanceolate, 3'-8' long; rays 8-15, linear, bright yellow or with an orange base; disk globose or globose-ovoid, brown-purple, 5'-7' broad; chaff of the receptacle linear-oblong, glabrous, or ciliate at the summit; pappus a minute crown.


Woodland Cone-flower. Fig. 4447.


Pubescent, perennial; stems 1½'-3½' tall, striate, simple or branched. Leaves thin, the basal and lower cauline ones ovate, 2'-4½' long, coarsely serrate, rounded, truncate or cordate at the base, acute at the apex, the upper stem leaves diminishing in size, short-petioled or subsessile, narrower and less toothed than the lower; heads mostly several, showy; rays 8-12, yellow or orange-yellow, 2'-3½' long; bracts of the involucre oblong to linear-oblong, 5'-7½' long, pointed; disk somewhat depressed, 5'-7½' wide, dark purple; chaff broad, densely ciliate at the apex; pappus coroniform.

In moist soil and woodlands, Kentucky, Tennessee and northwestern Georgia. Aug.-Sept.
7. Rudbeckia speciosa Wendeloth. Showy Cone-flower. Fig. 4448.


Perennial, more or less hirsute or hispid; stem branched above, 1'-4' high. Leaves firm, slender-petioled, 2'-5' long, 1'-2' wide, dentate with low teeth, acute or sometimes acuminate, 3-5-nerved; stem leaves sessile or partly clasping, or narrowed into broad margined petioles, laciniate or serrate, lanceolate to ovate, acuminate, often 6' long, the uppermost smaller and sometimes entire; heads several, 2'-3' broad; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acute; rays 12-20, 1'-1½' long, bright yellow, usually orange at the base; disk depressed-globose, 5'-8' broad, brown-purple; chaff of the receptacle obtusish or acute, ciliate or naked; pappus a short crown.


Rudbeckia speciosa has been separated from R. speciosa on account of its broader leaves, larger disk-flowers and larger achenes.


Rudbeckia grandiflora Gmelin; DC. Prodr. 5: 556. 1836.

Perennial; stem 1½-3' tall, scabrous or hispid throughout. Leaves mainly on the lower part of the stem, very rough on both surfaces, ovate-elliptic to lanceolate, 2½-6' long, acute or acuminate at the apex, cuneate or more abruptly contracted at the base, shallowly serrate or denticulate, the petioles of the lower cauline and basal leaves as long as the blades or longer; heads large, solitary or few, showy; rays several, yellow, 1½-1½' long, drooping; bracts of the involucre linear, acuminate; disk ovoid or ovoid-globose, ½-1' thick; chaff obtuse, canescent; pappus conspicuous, crenate or toothed.

On dry prairies, Oklahoma to Louisiana and Texas; introduced into Missouri. June-Aug.

9. Rudbeckia maxima Nutt. Great Cone-flower. Fig. 4450.


Perennial; stem 3'-9' tall, simple or branched above, smooth, glaucous. Leaves oblong, oval, or ovate, or pandurate, 2½-8' long, mostly obtuse, undulate, repand-denticulate or entire, the upper sessile and partly clasping; heads large, showy; rays several, yellow, 3½-20½' long; bracts of the involucres linear or linear-lanceolate, acute, short; disk cylindrical to conico-cylindric, 1'-2½' long; chaff abruptly short-pointed, pubescent at the summit; pappus conspicuous, dentate, accentuated at the angles.

In moist soil, Missouri to Louisiana and Texas. June-Aug.
Genus 61.

THISTLE FAMILY.

10. Rudbeckia laciniata L. Tall, or Green-headed Cone-flower. Fig. 4451.


Perennial; stem much branched, glabrous, or nearly so, 3'-12' high. Leaves rather thin, minutely pubescent on the margins and upper surface, broad, the basal and lower ones long-petioled, often 1' wide, pinnately 3-7-divided, the segments variously toothed and lobed; stem leaves shorter-petioled, 3-5-parted or divided, the uppermost much smaller, 3-lobed, dentate or entire; heads several or numerous, 2'-4' broad; rays 6-10, bright yellow, drooping; bracts of the involucre unequal; chaff of the receptacle truncate and canescent at the apex; disk greenish-yellow, at length oblong and twice as long as thick or longer; pappus a short crown.


A southern mountain race, lower, often only 1' high, with smaller heads, has been described as Rudbeckia laciniata humilis A. Gray.


An annual caulescent herb, with smooth and glaucous foliage, and alternate broad thickish, entire or slightly serrate, 1-ribbed, clasping leaves. Heads radiate, showy. Involucre flat, many-flowered, of few narrow, somewhat foliaceous bracts. Receptacle slender, with early deciduous chaffy scales. Ray-flowers few, neutral, the rays yellow or often brownish-purple at the base. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, brownish, their corollas 5-lobed. Style-branches with small pubescent appendages. Achenes terete or nearly so, not angled, striate and minutely transversely wrinkled. Pappus wanting. [Greek, dragon-like, referring to the appendaged style-branches.]

A monotypic genus of the southeastern United States.

1. Dracopis amplexicaulis (Vahl) Cass. Clasping-leaved Cone-flower. Fig. 4452.


Dracopis amplexicaulis Cass.; DC. Prodr. 5: 558. 1836.

Annual; glabrous throughout, somewhat glaucous; stem branched, grooved, 1'-2' high, the branches ascending. Leaves entire or sparingly toothed, 1-ribbed, reticulate-veined, the lower oblong to spatulate, sessile, the upper ovate, ovate-oblong, or lanceolate, acute, cordate-clasping; heads solitary at the ends of the branches, long-peduncled, about 2' broad; bracts of the involucre few, lanceolate, acuminate; rays yellow, or sometimes brown at the base; disk ovoid-oblong, often becoming 1' high; achenes not angled. obliquely attached to the elongated receptacle; chaff at length deciduous.

In wet soil, Missouri to Oklahoma, Louisiana and Texas. June-Aug.


Perennial herbs, with alternate pinnately divided or parted leaves, and long-peduncled terminal heads of tubular and radiate flowers, the disk-flowers gray or yellow, becoming brown, the rays yellow, or with brown bases, drooping or spreading. Involucral bracts in 2 or 3 series. Disk globose, oblong or cylindrical. Receptacle columnar to subulate, the concave chaff subtending or enveloping the disk-flowers, truncate, the tips inflexed, canescent. Ray-flowers neutral. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with scarcely any tube.
Achenes short, flattened, sharp-margined, or winged, at length deciduous with the chaff. Pappus with 1 or 2 teeth, or none. [Name unexplained.]

About 4 species, natives of North America. Type species: Rudbeckia columnaris Sims.

1. Ratibida pinnata (Vent.) Barnhart. Gray-headed Cone-flower. Fig. 4453.

2. Ratibida columnaris (Sims) D. Don. Long-headed or Prairie Cone-flower. Fig. 4454.
3. Ratibida Tagètes (James) Barnhart.

Short-rayed Cone-flower. Fig. 4455.

Rudbeckia Tagetes James in Long's Exp. 2: 68. 1823.


Rough-canescent; stem 1.0–1.5 m high, usually much branched, leafy. Leaves firm, pinnately divided into 3–7 narrowly linear, mostly entire segments; pedunules terminal, 2’–2’ long; heads 1’ broad, or less; bracts of the receptacle narrow, deflexed; rays few, mostly shorter than the glos-bose to short-oval disk; style-tips obtuse; achenes scarious-margined; pappus of 1 or 2 subulate deciduous teeth, with no short intermediate teeth.


64. ECHINACEA Moench, Meth. 591. 1794.


Perennial erect branched or simple herbs, with thick black roots, thick rough alternate or opposite, 3–5-nerved entire or dentate, undivided leaves, and large long-pedunled heads of tubular and radiate flowers, the rays purple, purplish, crimson or yellow, the disk green or purple, at length ovoid or conic. Involucr e depressed-hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate, spreading or appressed, imbricated in 2–4 series. Receptacle conic, chaffy, the chaff carinate and cuspitate. Ray-flowers neutral, or with a rudimentary pistil. Disk-flowers perfect, the corolla cylindrical, 5-toothed. Achenes 4-sided, obpyramidal, thick. Pappus a short dentate crown. [Greek, referring to the spiny chaff of the receptacle.]

Four species, natives of eastern and central North America. Type species: Echinacea purpurea (L.) Moench.

Rays purple, crimson, pink or white.

Leaves broad, ovate to ovate-lanceolate, often toothed.

Leaves narrow, linear to lanceolate, entire.

Rays about 1’ long, spreading.

Rays 1½’–3’ long, drooping.

Rays bright yellow, drooping.

1. E. purpurea.
2. E. angustifolia.
3. E. pallida.
4. E. paradoxa.

1. Echinacea purpûrea (L.) Moench.

Purple Cone-flower. Black Sampson. Fig. 4456.


Echinacea purpûrea Moench, Meth. 591. 1794.


Stem glabrous, or sparingly hispid, usually stout, 2’–5’ high. Lower and basal leaves slen-der-petioled, ovate, mostly 5-nerved, acute or acuminate at the apex, abruptly narrowed or rarely cordate at the base, commonly sharply dentate, 3’–8’ long, 1’–3’ wide; petioles mostly winged at the summit; upper leaves lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, 3-nerved, sessile or nearly so, often entire; rays 12–20, purple, crimson, or rarely pale, 1½’–3’ long, spreading or drooping.

2. Echinacea angustifolia DC. Narrow-leaved Purple Cone-flower. Fig. 4457.

Echinacea angustifolia DC. Prodr. 5: 554. 1836.

Brauneria angustifolia Heller, Muhlenbergia 1: 5. 1900.

Stem hispid or hirsute, slender, often simple, 1½–2½ high. Leaves lanceolate, oblong-lanceolate, or linear-lanceolate, hirsute, acute and about equally narrowed at each end, strongly 3-nerved and sometimes with an additional pair of marginal less distinct nerves, entire, 3′-8′ long, 4″-12″ wide, the lower and basal ones slender-petioled, the upper short-petioled or sessile; heads and flowers similar to those of the preceding species, but the rays usually shorter, spreading.

In dry soil, especially on prairies, Minnesota to Saskatchewan, Nebraska and Texas. Confused with the following species in our first edition. June–Oct.

3. Echinacea pallida (Nutt.) Britton. Pale Purple Cone-flower. Fig. 4458.


Similar to the preceding species, but often taller, sometimes 3′ high. Leaves elongated-lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, entire; rays narrow, linear, elongated, drooping, 1¾′-3′ long, 1½″-3″ wide, rose-purple or nearly white.

In dry soil on prairies, Illinois to Michigan, Alabama and Texas. May–July.

4. Echinacea paradóxa (Norton) Britton. Bush’s Cone-flower. Fig. 4459.


Stem glabrous to somewhat hispid, 1½–2½′ high. Leaves smooth or sparingly rough-hairy, lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, the lower ones petioled, sometimes 1′ long, ¾″-1″ wide, 3-5-nerved, the upper smaller and nearly sessile; involucre about 1′ high and broad, the disk-flowers brown; rays bright yellow, drooping or somewhat spreading, 1½″-2½″ long.

Prairies and barren soil, Missouri to Texas. June.
65. **Borríchía** Adans. Fam. Pl. 2: 130. 1763.

Fleshy, more or less canescent, branching shrubs of the sea-coast, with opposite entire or denticulate, cuneate oblong spatulate or obovate, 1-3-nerved leaves, and terminal large long-peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts slightly unequal, imbricated in 2 or 3 series, the inner ones coriaceous. Receptacle convex, chaffy, the chaff rigid, concave, subtending or enfolding the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, the corolla tubular, 5-toothed, the style-branches elongated, hispid. Anthers dark-colored, entire at the base, or minutely sagittate. Achenes of the ray-flowers 3-sided, those of the disk-flowers 4-sided. Pappus a short dentate crown. [Named for Olaf Borrick, a Danish botanist.]

About 5 species, natives of America. In addition to the following typical one, another occurs in South Florida.

1. **Borríchía frutécens** (L.) DC. Sea Ox-eye.

*Fig. 4460.*

**Buphthalmum frutescens** L. Sp. Pl. 903. 1753.
**Borríchía frutécens** DC. Prodr. 5: 488. 1826.

Finely canescent, even when old; stems terete, sparingly branched, 1-4' high. Leaves mostly erect or ascending, lanceolate, spatulate or obovate, obtuse or acutish and mucronulate at the apex, fleshy, tapering to the sessile base, somewhat connate, 1-3' long, 2'-7' wide; heads solitary or few, about 1' broad; rays 15-25, rather short; exterior bracts of the involucre ovate and somewhat spreading, the inner ones and the chaff of the receptacle cupulate.

Sea-coast, Virginia to Florida and Texas. Also on the coasts of Mexico and in Bermuda. April-Oct.


Erect, annual or perennial, mostly branched herba, with opposite or alternate, simple leaves, and large peduncled corymbose or solitary heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, the rays yellow, the disk yellow, brown, or purple. Involucre hemispheric, or depressed, its bracts imbricated in several series. Receptacle flat, convex or conic, chaffy, the chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers neutral (in our species), the rays spreading, mostly entire. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, the corolla tubular, the tube short, the limb 5-lobed. Anthers entire, or minutely 2-toothed at the base. Style-branches tipped with hisurate appendages. Achenes thick, oblong or obovate, compressed, or somewhat 4-angled. Pappus of 2 scales or awns, or sometimes with 2-4 additional shorter ones, deciduous. [Greek, sun-flower.]

About 70 species, natives of the New World. Besides the following, about 30 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America, and hybrids may exist. Type species: **Héliánthus annuus** L.

A. Annual species; disk brown or purple; heads large.

Leaves dentate; bracts ovate to ovate-lanceolate, strongly ciliate.

Leaves mostly entire; bracts lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, canescent, sometimes ciliate.

1. **H. annuus.**

2. **H. petiolaris.**

**B. Perennial species.**

*Disk purple or purple-brown.*

Leaves narrowly linear or the lower broader, many of them alternate. Stem rough; leaves linear or linear-lanceolate.

Leaves lanceolate to ovate, mainly opposite.

Leaves hispid, rather thin, abruptly contracted into winged petioles.

Leaves firm in texture, gradually narrowed into petioles.

Leaves lanceolate; bracts acute or obtusish.

Leaves rhombic-ovate to rhombic-lanceolate; bracts acute or acuminate.

**Disk yellow or yellowish; receptacle convex or conic.**

†Leaves nearly all basal or near the base; upper bract-like. **8. H. occidentalis.**

††Stem leafy; leaves alternate or opposite.

1. Leaves prevailingly lanceolate and 3-8 times as long as wide.

a. Leaves glabrous on both sides; heads 1'-1½' broad. **9. H. laevigatus.**

b. Leaves scabrous, at least on the upper surface.

Heads 1½'-3½' broad; leaves thin; stem glabrous. **10. H. microcephalus.**

Heads 1½'-3½' broad; leaves firm, many of them often alternate. Stem scabrous, scabrate or hispid; leaves sessile or nearly so.

Leaves lanceolate, scabrous above, hisrate beneath, flat. **11. H. giganteus.**
Leaves very scabrous on both sides.
Leaves elongated-lanceolate, conduplicate, pinnately-veined.
Heads numerous; leaves mostly alternate.
Heads only 1 or 2; leaves, all but the upper, opposite.
Leaves lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate, flat, 3-nerved.
Stem glabrous; leaves sessile by a truncate base.
2. Leaves prevailingly ovate, ovate-lanceolate, or oblong.
   a. Leaves sessile, or very nearly so.
   Stem glabrous; leaves divaricate.
   Stem hirsute or hispid; leaves ascending.
   Leaves cordate-clasping at the base.
   Leaves narrowed from below the middle.
   b. Leaves manifestly petioled.
   Stem puberulent or glabrous.
   Leaves membranous or thin, slender-petioled, sharply serrate.
   Leaves firmer, shorter-petioled, less serrate or entire.
   Bracts of the involucre much longer than the disk.
   Bracts of the involucre about equaling the disk.
   Stem hirsute, hispid, or sebaceous.
   Leaves rounded or truncate at the base, short-petioled.
   Leaves, at least the upper, narrowed at the base.
   Bracts of the involucre ovate-lanceolate, appressed.
   Bracts of the involucre lanceolate-acuminate, spreading.
   Leaves villous-pubescent beneath.
   Leaves sebaceous or puberulent beneath.

   Fig. 4461.

   Helianthus annuus L. Sp. Pl. 904. 1753.

   Stem hirsute or scabrous, stout, branched above, 3'-6' high, or in cultivated races sometimes 15' high. Leaves all but the lower alternate, broadly ovate, petioled, 3-nerved, dentate or denticulate, acute at the apex, rough on both sides, sometimes pubescent beneath, the lower cordate at the base, 3'-12' long; heads in the wild plant 3'-6' broad; disk dark purple or brown, 10'-2' broad; involucre depressed, its bracts ovate to ovate-lanceolate, usually long-acuminate or aristate, hispid-ciliate; chaff of the flat receptacle 3-cleft; achenes obovate-oblong, appressed-pubescent, or nearly glabrous.


2. Helianthus petiolaris Nutt. Prairie Sunflower. Fig. 4462.

   Annual, similar to the preceding species, but smaller and with smaller heads; stem strigose-hispid or hirsute, 1'-3' high. Leaves all but the lowest alternate, petiolar, oblanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, rough on both sides, usually paler beneath than above, sometimes canescent beneath, 1'-3' long, entire, or denticulate, obtuse or acutish at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base; heads 1'-3' broad; disk brown, mostly less than 10' broad; involucre depressed-hemispheric; its bracts lanceolate or oblanceolate, densely canescent, sometimes hispid-ciliate, acute or short-acuminate; achenes villous-pubescent, at least when young.

3. Helianthus angustifolius L. Narrow-leaved or Swamp Sunflower. Fig. 4463.


Perennial by slender rootstocks; stems branched above, or simple, slender, rough or roughish above, often hirsute below, 2–7" high. Leaves firm, entire, sessile, linear, slightly scabrous, rarely somewhat canescent beneath, 2–7" long, 2–3" wide, the margins revolute when dry, the upper ones all alternate, the lower opposite; heads usually few, sometimes solitary, 2–3" broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, scarcely squarrose, pubescent; receptacle slightly convex; disk purple; chaff entire or 3-toothed; rays 12–20; achenes truncate, glabrous; pappus usually of 2 short awns.

In swamps, Long Island, N. Y., to Florida, Kentucky and Texas, mainly near the coast. Aug.–Oct.

4. Helianthus orygalis DC. Linear-leaved Sunflower. Fig. 4464.

*H. giganteus* var. *crinitus* Nutt. Gen. 2: 177. 1818?

*Helianthus orygalis* DC. Prodr. 5: 586. 1836.

Perennial by slender rootstocks; stems glabrous, branched near the summit, very leafy to the top, 6"–10" high. Leaves sessile, entire, linear or nearly filiform, or the lowest lanceolate, remotely dentate and short-petioled, rough with mucronate-tipped papillae, especially on the lower surface, acuminate, 4″–16″ long, 1″–4″ wide, the upper all alternate and 1-nerved, the lower commonly opposite; heads numerous, about 2′ broad, terminating slender branches; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts linear-subulate to lanceolate, acuminate, squarrose, ciliate; disk purple or brown; receptacle convex, its chaff entire, or toothed, slightly ciliate; rays 10–20; achenes oblong-ovobate, glabrous, 2½″–3″ long, 2–4-awned.

On dry plains, Missouri and Nebraska to Colorado and Texas. Sept.–Oct.

5. Helianthus atrorubens L. Hairy Wood Sunflower. Purple-disk Sunflower. Fig. 4465.


Perennial; stems hirsute below, often minutely pubescent above, branched at the summit, 2″–5″ high. Leaves hirsute on both sides, or canescent beneath, mostly thin, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, acutish, contracted near the base into margined petioles, sometimes subcordate, dentate or crenate-dentate, 4–10″ long, 1–4″ wide, the lower opposite, the upper few, distant, small, mainly alternate; heads not numerous, slender-peduncled, about 2′ broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts oblong to obovate, obtuse, ciliolate, appressed; disk purple; receptacle convex, its chaff acute, entire, or 3-toothed; rays 10–20; achenes obovate, truncate, finely pubescent, about 2″ long; pappus usually of 2 lanceolate awns.

In dry woods, Virginia to Florida, west to Ohio, Missouri, Arkansas and Louisiana. Aug.–Oct.
6. Helianthus scaberrimus Ell. Stiff Sunflower. Fig. 4466.


Perennial; stems simple or little branched, hispid or scabrate, 1"-3" high. Leaves thick, coriaceous, serrate or serrulate, very scabrous on both sides, 2'-7' long, ½'-2' wide, acute at the apex, narrowed at the base, the lower oval or ovate-oblong, petioled, the upper lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, sessile or short-petioled, all opposite, or the uppermost bract-like and alternate; heads solitary or few, 2'-3' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts ovate, acute or obtuse, ciliate, appressed; disk purple or brown; receptacle convex, its chaff oblong; rays 15-25, light yellow; achenes more or less pubescent, oblong-obovate; pappus of 2 broad scales or of 2-4 stout awns.


7. Helianthus subrhomboideus Rydb. Rhombic-leaved Sunflower. Fig. 4467.


Stem simple, sparingly hirsute, usually tinged with red. Leaves opposite, firm, very scabrous, 3-nerved, slightly serrate, the basal ones broadly ovate to obovate-spatulate, those of the stem rhomboid-ovate to rhomboid-lanceolate, short-petioled, 2'-4' long, the uppermost very small; heads 1-3, 1'-1½' in diameter; bracts of the involucre oblong, acute, densely white-ciliate; disk purple.


8. Helianthus occidentalis Riddell. Few-leaved Sunflower. Fig. 4468.


*H. ilinoensis* Gleason, Ohio Nat. 5: 214. 1904.


Perennial; stems appressed-pubescent or sometimes nearly glabrous, slender, mostly simple, 1½'-3½' high. Leaves mostly basal, or below the middle of the stem, firm, ovate or oblong-lanceolate, obtuse or obtusish at the apex, narrowed at the base, 3-5-nerved, serrulate or entire, scabrous above, pubescent beneath, with slender petioles about as long as the blades; stem usually bearing 1 or 2 pairs of small distant leaves; heads several or solitary, 1½'-2½' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, generally ciliate, appressed; receptacle convex, its chaff acute; disk yellow; rays 12-15; achenes truncate and pubescent at the summit; pappus of 2 lanceolate-subulate awns.

In dry soil, Ohio to Minnesota, south to Florida and Missouri. Aug.-Sept.

*Helianthus Dowelliánus* M. A. Curtis, which differs in being stouter, the stem leafy, the leaves merely puberulent, and ranges from the District of Columbia to Georgia, appears to be a race of this species.
9. *Helianthus laevigatus* T. & G. Smooth Sunflower. Fig. 4469.


Stems slender, from a perennial root, simple or little branched, glabrous, or somewhat glaucous, 2°-6° high. Leaves nearly all opposite, firm, glabrous, lanceolate, short-petioled, or the upper sessile, serrulate or entire, pale beneath, acuminate, narrowed at the base, 3°-6° long, ⅓-1⅔′ wide, the margins sometimes roughish-ciliate; heads few or solitary, 1′-1½′ broad; involucre campanulate, its bracts lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, firm, ciliolate, the tips of the outer ones spreading; rays 5-10; disk yellow; chaff linear; achenes slightly pubescent at the summit; pappus of 2 lanceolate or ovate owns, with or without 2 intermediate scales.


10. *Helianthus microcephalus* T. & G. Small Wood Sunflower. Fig. 4470.


Stems slender, glabrous, branched above, or rarely simple, 3°-6° high. Leaves thin or thin-nish, petioloed, most of them opposite, lanceolate, or the lower ovate-lanceolate, rough above, canescent or puberulent beneath, long-acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, serrulate, or the lower serrate, 3°-7° long, ⅔-1⅔′ wide; heads commonly several or numerous, 1′-1½′ wide, borne on slender, sometimes roughish peduncles; involucre campanulate, 4′-5′ wide, its bracts lanceolate or ovate, acute or acuminate, ciliolate, the tips of the outer ones spreading; chaff of the receptacle oblong, entire, or 3-toothed; rays 5-10; disk yellow; achenes nearly glabrous; pappus usually of 2 subulate awns.

In moist woods and along streams, Pennsylvania to Georgia, west to Ohio, Missouri and Louisiana. July-Sept.

11. *Helianthus giganteus* L. Tall, Giant or Wild Sunflower. Fig. 4471.

*Helianthus giganteus* L. Sp. Pl. 905. 1753.

Perennial by fleshy roots and creeping rootstocks; stems hispid or scabrous, at least above, branched near the summit, or simple, 3″-12″ high. Leaves sessile or short-petioled, firm, lanceolate, very rough above, rough-pubescent beneath, serrate or denticulate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, many or all of the upper ones alternate but sometimes all opposite, 2″-6″ long, ½″-1″ wide; heads usually several, mostly long-peduncled, 1½″-2″ broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts squarrose, lanceolate-subulate, hisrate or ciliate, commonly as long as the diameter of the yellowish disk; chaff of the receptacle oblong-linear, acute; achenes oblong, glabrous; rays 10-20; pappus of 2 subulate awns.


*Helianthus ambiguus* (A. Gray) Britton, differing in having all but the uppermost leaves opposite and rounded at the base, found on Long Island, New York, and recorded from Georgia, appears to be a hybrid, with this species one of its parents.
COMPOSITAE.

12. Helianthus Maximiliani Schrad. Maximilian's Sunflower. Fig. 4472.


Perennial by fleshy roots and thickened rootstocks; stems stout, scabrous or hispid below, 2'-12' high. Leaves sessile or short-petioled, long-lanceolate, folding in drying, alternate or the lower opposite, very rough on both sides, rigid, acuminate or acute at both ends, denticulate or entire, 3'-7' long, 1/2-1 1/2 wide; heads few or numerous, 2'-3' broad on stout densely rough-pubescent peduncles; involucral bracts lanceolate, acuminate, square, densely strigose-pubescent, often 9' long; disk yellowish; rays 15-30; chaff linear, acute, pubescent above; achenes linear-oblong, glabrous or nearly so; pappus commonly of 2 lanceolate awns.

On dry prairies, Minnesota and Manitoba to Saskatchewan, Missouri, Nebraska and Texas. Locally adventive eastward. Aug.-Oct.

13. Helianthus Dalyi Britton. Judge Daly's Sunflower. Fig. 4473.


Perennial by a fusiform tuber 1'-1 1/2 long; stem slender, simple, roughish, appressed-pubescent, about 2' high. Leaves firm, conduplicate, drooping, finely rough-pubescent on both sides, narrowly lanceolate, acuminate at both ends, distantly serrate with low teeth, the larger about 4 1/2 long and 7 1/2 wide, all opposite or the uppermost alternate; heads usually solitary and long-peduncled, rarely 2, about 3 1/2 wide; involucral bracts narrowly lanceolate with long subulate tips; rays acute; pappus 2 subulate awns; chaff of the receptacle pubescent at the acute apex.


14. Helianthus subtuberösus Bourgeau. Indian Potato. Fig. 4474.


H. subtuberösus Bourgeau; Britton, Manual 993. 1901.

Fleshy roots, thick and edible. Leaves thick, more or less serrate, all or all but the upper distinctly peltioled, sometimes all opposite, 2'-5' long, acuminate at the apex, mostly narrowed at the base, the petioles ciliolate; heads not very numerous; bracts of the involucrare lanceolate, acuminate, densely pubescent and white-ciliate, about 8' long; rays 1'-1 1/2 long.


Helianthus Rydérgi Britton, of western Nebraska, differs by broader, ovate-lanceolate leaves, rather abruptly narrowed at the base.
15. Helianthus grösse-serrátus Martens.
Saw-tooth Sunflower. Fig. 4475.


Perennial by fleshy roots and slender rootstocks; stems glabrous, glaucous, branched above, 6'-10' high, the branches usually strigose-pubescent. Leaves long-lanceolate, slender-petioled, the upper alternate, the lower opposite, long-acuminate, narrowed at the base, sharply serrate, or merely denticulate, the uppermost entire, rough above, densely puberulent or canescent beneath, 4'-8' long, 1'-1' wide; heads several or numerous, 1'-3' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts squarrose, narrowly lanceolate, acuminate, hirsute; chaff linear-oblong, pubescent at the summit, acute, often 3-toothed; disk yellowish; rays 10-20, deep yellow; achenes nearly glabrous; pappus of 2 lanceolate awns.


16. Helianthus Kellermáni Britton
Kellerman's Sunflower. Fig. 4476.


Stem 6'-10' high, very smooth, much branched above, the branches slender. Leaves narrowly elongated-lanceolate to linear-lanceolate, drooping, rather thin, distantly serrate with very small teeth, long-acuminate at the apex, attenuate at the base into short petioles or the upper sessile, scabrate and sparingly pubescent on both surfaces, pinnately veined, the lower about 8' long and 7' wide; branches of the inflorescence pubescent; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, about 7' long, and 1' wide or less at the base, ciliate, long-acuminate; rays golden-yellow, 1'-1 1/2' long; chaff of the receptacle linear.

Dry soil, vicinity of Columbus, Ohio. Aug.-Sept.

17. Helianthus divaricàtus L. Rough or
Woodland Sunflower. Fig. 4477.


Perennial by slender rootstocks; stem glabrous throughout, or pubescent at the summit, slender, 2'-7' high. Leaves usually all opposite, divaricate, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, firm, dentate or denticulate, 3-nerved, rough above, pubescent beneath, sessile or nearly so by a truncate base, tapering gradually to the long-acuminate apex, 3'-8' long, 1'-1 1/2' wide; heads few or solitary, about 2' broad, borne on strigose-pubescent peduncles; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, strigose or hirsute, the outer ones spreading; disk yellow; rays 8-15; chaff of the receptacle apiculate; achenes glabrous; pappus of 2 short subulate awns.

In dry woodlands, Maine and Ontario to Manitoba, Nebraska, Florida and Louisiana. July-Sept.
18. *Helianthus mollis* Lam. Hairy Sunflower. Fig. 4478.

*Helianthus mollis* Lam. Encycl. 3: 85. 1789.

Perennial; stem stout, simple or sparingly branched above, densely hirsute, 2'-4' high. Leaves ovate or ovate-lanceolate, closely sessile and somewhat clasping by a broad cordate base, pinnately veined, 3-nerved above the base, all opposite, or the upper alternate, ascending, acute or acuminate, scabrous or cinerous-pubescent above, densely and finely pubescent beneath, serrulate, 2'-5' long, 1'-2½' wide; heads solitary or few, 2'-3' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate, densely villous-canescent, somewhat spreading; disk yellow; rays 15-25; chaff canescent at the summit; mature achenes nearly glabrous; pappus of 2 lanceolate scales.

In dry barren soil, Massachusetts to New Jersey, Georgia, Iowa, Missouri, Kansas and Texas. Aug.—Sept.

19. *Helianthus dorenicoides* Lam. Oblong-leaved Sunflower. Fig. 4479.

*Helianthus dorenicoides* Lam. Encycl. 3: 84. 1789.

Perennial by slender rootstocks; stems stout, rough, or finely rough-pubescent, branched above, 3'-7' high. Leaves oblong, ovate-oblong, or ovate, thick, ascending, serrate or serrulate, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed at or below the middle to a sessile or slightly clasping base, rough on both sides, or finely pubescent beneath, 3-nerved, 4'-8' long, 1'-2½' wide; heads commonly numerous, 2½'-4' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent or hirsute, somewhat spreading; disk yellow; rays 12-20, 4'-6' wide; achenes glabrous; pappus of 2 subulate awns.

In dry soil, Ohio to Missouri and Arkansas. Recorded from Michigan. Aug.—Sept.

20. *Helianthus decapetalus* L. Thin-leaved or Wild Sunflower. Fig. 4480.


Perennial by branched, sometimes thickened rootstocks; stem slender, glabrous or nearly so, branched above, 1'-5' high; branches puberulent. Leaves thin or membranous, 3'-8' long, 1'-3' wide, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, the lower all opposite and slender-petioled, the upper commonly alternate, all usually sharply serrate, roughish above, finely but often sparingly pubescent beneath, acuminate, the rounded or truncate base decurrent on the petiole; heads numerous, 2'-3' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acuminate, hirsute, long-ciliolate, spreading, often longer than the yellow disk; rays 8-15, light yellow; chaff entire or 3-toothed, pubescent at the apex; achenes glabrous; pappus of 2 subulate awns.

In moist woods and along streams, Quebec to Michigan, Georgia, Tennessee and Missouri. Aug.—Sept.

*Helianthus scrophulariaefolius* Britton, from near Woodlawn, New York, differing by laciniate-serrate leaves, is probably a race of this species.
21. **Helianthus tracheliformis** Mill. Throatwort Sunflower. Fig. 4481.


Similar to the following species, but the stem usually roughish-pubescent above. Leaves short-petioled, ovate-lanceolate, or lanceolate, 3-nerved, green both sides, but darker above, generally rougher on the upper surface, the lower ones sharply serrate; branches and peduncles scabrous; heads several, 2½-3½ broad; bracts of the hemispheric involucre linear-lanceolate, long-acuminate, ciliate and puberulent, longer than the yellow disk, sometimes foliaceous, and 3 times its length.


22. **Helianthus strumosus** L. Pale-leaved Wood Sunflower. Fig. 4482.


Perennial by branched, sometimes tuberous-thickened rootstocks; stem glabrous below, sometimes glaucous, 3-7 high, branched above, the branches usually pubescent. Leaves short-petioled, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, rarely lanceolate, not membranous, rough above, pale and somewhat puberulent or cespitose beneath, serrate, serrulate, or nearly entire, acuminate, contracted much below the middle and decurrent on the pediole, 3-nerved above the base, 3-8 long, 1½-2½ wide, mostly opposite, the upper often alternate; heads commonly several, 2½-4 broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate, equalling or a little longer than the diameter of the yellow disk; rays 5-15; chaff pubescent; achenes nearly glabrous.

In dry woods and on banks, Maine and Ontario to Minnesota, Georgia, Tennessee and Arkansas. July–Sept. Races differ in leaf-form and texture. A hybrid with *H. decapetalus* has been described.

23. **Helianthus hirsutus** Raf. Stiff-haired Sunflower. Fig. 4483.


Perennial; stem densely hirsute, usually branched above, stout, rigid, 2½-4½ high. Leaves ovate-lanceolate or the upper lanceolate, rounded, truncate or subacute at the base, acuminate at the apex, thick, very rough above, rough-pubescent beneath, 3-nerved, serrate or serrulate, 3-6 long, 1½-2½ wide, short-petioled, or the uppermost sessile, nearly all opposite, the petioles of the lower ones ½-1 long; heads usually several, 2-3½ broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate, or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, ciliate, mostly puberulent, erect or somewhat spreading, equalling or shorter than the yellow disk; rays 12-15; chaff obtusish, pubescent at the summit; achenes oval, rounded at the summit, glabrous; pappus of 1 or 2 subulate awns.

In dry soil, Pennsylvania and Ohio to Wisconsin, Nebraska, West Virginia, Georgia and Texas. July–Oct.
COMPOSITAE.

24. Helianthus laetiflorus Pers. Showy Sunflower. Fig. 4484.


Perennial; stem scabrous or hispid, leafy, 4°-8° high. Leaves ovate-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, short-petioled, 3-nerved, rough on both sides, narrowed at the base, acute or acuminate at the apex, serrate or serrulate, 4'-10' long, 1'-1½' wide, the upper often alternate; heads usually several, 2'-4' broad, mostly short-peduncled; bracts of the hemispheric involucre ovate-lanceolate, or oblong-lanceolate, imbricated in only 2 or 3 series, ciliate, otherwise nearly glabrous, appressed or but little spreading, shorter than or equaling the yellow disk; rays 15-25, showy; chaff of the receptacle entire, or sometimes 3-toothed.


25. Helianthus tomentosus Michx. Woolly Sunflower. Fig. 4485.


Perennial; stem stout, hirsute or hispid, especially above, branched, 4°-10° high. Leaves rather thin, ovate, or the lower oblong, mostly alternate, 3-ribbed above the base, gradually or abruptly contracted into marginated pinnates, rough above, softly villous-pubescent beneath, sparingly serrate, the lower often 1° long and 4° wide; heads commonly several or numerous, 3'-4' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in many series, linear-lanceolate, long-acuminate, squarrose, densely hirsute and ciliate, usually longer than the broad yellowish disk; chaff of the receptacle and lobes of the disk corolla pubescent; pappus of 2 subulate awns.


26. Helianthus tuberosus L. Jerusalem Artichoke. Earth Apple. Fig. 4486.


Perennial by fleshy thickened rootstocks, bearing tubers; stems hirsute or pubescent, branched above, 6°-12° high. Leaves ovate or ovate-oblong, rarely ovate-lanceolate, firm, 3-nerved near the base, narrowed, or the lower rounded, truncate or subcordate at the base, acuminate at the apex, rather long-petioled, scabrous above, finely pubescent or canescent beneath, serrate, 4'-8' long, 1½'-3' wide, the upper alternate, the lower opposite; heads several or numerous, 2'-3½' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate, hirsute or ciliate, squarrose; disk yellow; rays 12-20; chaff of the receptacle acute and pubescent at the summit; achenes pubescent.


67. RIDAN Adans. Fam. Pl. 2: 130. 1763.

[RIDAN Adans. Fam. Pl. 2: 130. 1763.]

Rough-pubescent, rather coarse, herbs with alternate or opposite, simple, more or less toothed leaves, usually decurrent on the stem and branches, and corymbose, radiate or discoid
heads. Involucre small, flattish, of few spreading or recurved narrow bracts. Receptacle convex or conic, becoming globose, chalky. Ray-flowers neutral, yellow or white, sometimes wanting. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, embraced by the chaff. Anthers entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk with acute appendages. Achenes flattened, more or less winged, spreading in all directions on the globose receptacle. Pappus of 2 or 3 finally spreading smooth awns, sometimes with 2–3 smaller awns or scales. [Name unexplained.]

Two species, of eastern North America, the following typical.

1. *Ridan alternifolius* (L.) Britton. Wing-stem. Yellow Iron weed. Fig. 4487.

*Actinomeris alternifolia* DC. Prodr. 5: 572. 1836.

Perennial; stem puberulent or glabrous, narrowly winged, or wingless, simple, or branched near the summit, leafy, 4'–9" high. Leaves oblong-lanceolate or lanceolate, acuminate, serrate, serrulate or entire, rough or roughish on both sides, gradually narrowed to the sessile base, or short-petioled, 4'–12' long, 1'–2' wide, alternate, or the lower opposite and slender-petioled; heads numerous, 1'–2' broad, corymbose-paniculate; rays 2–10, yellow; involucre of few lanceolate, at length deflexed bracts; disk globose, yellow; achenes broadly winged or nearly wingless, sparingly pubescent; pappus 2 divergent awns.

In rich soil, New Jersey to Iowa, Kansas, Florida and Louisiana. Winged ironweed. Aug.–Sept.


Perennial, pubescent or scabrous herbs (some tropical species shrubby), with alternate or opposite dentate leaves often decurrent on the stem and branches, and corymbose or solitary heads of both tubular and radiate yellow or white flowers, or the rays sometimes wanting. Involucre campanulate or hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in few series. Receptacle convex or conic, chalky, the chaff embracing the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers pistillate or neutral. Disk-flowers perfect, mostly fertile, their corollas with an expanded 5-lobed limb, usually longer than the tube. Style-branches of the disk-flowers with acute papillose appendages. Achenes flattened, or those of the ray-flowers 3-sided. Pappus of 2 (1–3) subulate awns, sometimes with 2 or 3 intermediate scales. [The daughter of Helios.]

A large genus, mainly natives of the New World. Besides the following, about 6 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Phaethusa americana* Gaertn.

Involucre campanulate, 2"–3" broad; heads small, numerous.
Leaves alternate; rays white.
Leaves opposite; rays yellow.
Involucre hemispheric, 7"–12" broad; heads few, large.

1. *Phaethusa virginica* (L.) Britton. Small White or Virginia Crownbeard. Fig. 4488.

*Verbena virginica* L. Sp. Pl. 901. 1753.

Perennial; stem densely puberulent, terete or winged, simple or branched, 3"–6" high. Leaves usually thin, alternate, ovate, roughish above, puberulent, canescent or glabrate beneath, acute or acuminate at the apex, 4'–10' long, 1'–3' wide, contracted at the base into winged peltioles, the uppermost sessile, lanceolate, smaller, often entire; heads corymbose-paniculate at the ends of the stem and branches, numerous, 6"–10" broad; involucre oblong-campanulate, 2'–3" broad, its bracts narrowly lanceolate, erect, obtusely pubescent; rays 3–5, obovate, white, pistillate; achenes minutely pubescent, winged or wingless; pappus of 2 slender awns, or sometimes none.

2. Phaethusa occidentalis (L.) Britton. Small Yellow Crownbeard. Fig. 4489.

*Verbesina occidentalis* Walt. Fl. Car. 213. 1788.
*Phaethusa americana* Gaertn. Fr. & Sem. 2: 425. 1791.

Perennial; stem glabrous, or puberulent above, usually much branched, narrowly 4-winged, 3°-7° high, the branches also winged and pubescent. Leaves thin, ovate, or the upper oblong, opposite, minutely rough-pubescent on both sides, or glabrate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed or contracted below into slender margined or naked petiole, serrate, 4'-10' long, 1'-3½' wide; heads numerous, 6''-12'' broad, corymbose at the ends of the stem and branches; involucre oblong-campanulate, 2°-3° broad, its bracts lanceolate, obtuse, erect, or the tips slightly spreading, pubescent; rays 1-5, yellow, usually pistillate, rarely none; achenes wingless; pappus of 2 slender, at length divergent awns.


3. Phaethusa helianthoides (Michx.) Britton. Sunflower Crownbeard. Fig. 4490.


Perennial; stem hispid or hisrute, 4-winged, usually simple, 2°-4° high. Leaves ovate or oval, sessile, acute, acuminate or obtuse at the apex, narrowed at the base, serrate or serrulate, rough or appressed-hispid above, densely pubescent or canescent beneath, 2'-4' long, 1'-1½' wide, all alternate, or the lower opposite; heads solitary or few, 2'-3' broad; involucre hemispheric, about ½' high, its bracts lanceolate, acutish, canescent, appressed; rays 8-15, pistillate or neutral, linear-oblong, yellow; achenes scabrous or pubescent, broadly winged; pappus of 2 subulate awns.

On dry prairies and in thickets, Ohio to Georgia, west to Iowa, Missouri and Texas. June-July.

69. XIMENÈSIA Cav. Icones 2: 60. 1793.

Pubescent cauliflous herbs, with alternate or sometimes opposite, simple, toothed or somewhat laciniate leaves, and solitary or few, radiate, showy, peduncled heads. Involucre rather flat, of narrow spreading bracts. Receptacle convex, chaffy. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, numerous, the rays yellow. Disk-flowers numerous, perfect, fertile. Anthers somewhat sagittate at the base. Style-branches with slender pubescent appendages. Achenes flat, winged. Pappus of short and straight awns. [In honor of Joseph Ximenes, a Spanish apothecary and botanist.]

About 4 species, natives of America, the following typical.
1. **Ximenesia encelioides** Cav. Golden Crownbeard. Fig. 4491.

*Ximenesia encelioides* Cav. Icon. 2: 60. pl. 178. 1793.
*Verbesina encelioides* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 288. 1884.

Annual; stem densely puberulent, much branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves deltoid-ovate or deltoid-lanceolate, thin, 2'-4' long, acuminate, acute or blunt at the apex, coarsely dentate, or even laciniate, green and minutely pubescent above, pale and densely canescent beneath, all alternate, or the lowest opposite, narrowed at the base into naked or wing-margined petioles, which are often provided with dilated appendages at the base; heads several or numerous, 1'-2' broad; involucre hemispheric, about ½' high, its bracts lanceolate, canescent; rays 12-15, bright golden yellow, 3-toothed; achenes of the disk-like flowers obovate, winged, pubescent, their pappus of 2 subulate awns, those of the ray-flowers rugose, thickened, often wingless.

In moist soil, Kansas to Texas, Arizona and Mexico, and occasional in waste grounds farther east. Also in Florida and widely distributed in warm regions as a weed. Summer.

70. **COREOPSIS** L. Sp. Pl. 907. 1753.

Annual or perennial, mostly erect herbs, with opposite leaves, or the upper alternate, and large long-peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, the rays yellow, or brown at the base, or brown throughout, or pink. Involucre usually hemispheric, its bracts in 2 distinct series, all united at the base, those of the outer series commonly narrower and shorter than the inner. Receptacle flat or slightly convex, chaffy, the chaff flat or concave. Ray-flowers neutral. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with slender tube and broader 5-toothed limb. Anthers mostly entire at the base. Style-tips truncate or subulate. Achenes flat, orbicular to oblong, winged or wingless. Pappus of 2 short teeth, or a mere coroniform border, or none. [Greek, bug-like, referring to the achenes.]

About 55 species, natives of America, South Africa and Australia, known as Tickseed. In addition to the following, some 20 others occur in the southern and western United States. Type species: *Coreopsis lanceolata* L.

1. **Style-tips acute or cuspitate; outer involucral bracts about as long as the inner** (except in *C. tripteris*).

Leaves simple, or pinnately lobed; achenes often with a callus on the incurved inner side.

Achenes with thin flat broad wings.

Leaves mostly near the base of the stem, the heads long-peduncled. Glabrous, or sparingly hairy below.

1. *C. lanceolata*.
2. *C. crassifolia*.

Stem leafy near the shorter-peduncled heads.

Pubescent or hispolute; leaves entire or with a few lateral lobes. Glabrous or very nearly so; leaves 1-2-pinnately parted into narrow segments.

3. *C. pubescens*.
4. *C. grandiflora*.
5. *C. auricula*.

Achenes with thick, involute narrow wings.

Leaves palmately 3-cleft or divided; achenes without callus.

Leaves petioled, 3-divided into lanceolate segments, or the upper entire.

1. *C. tripteris*.

Leaves sessile.

Leaves rigid, deeply 3-lobed above the base.

6. *C. palmata*.

Leaves divided to the base.

Leaf-segments entire; disk-flowers yellow.

7. *C. major*.

Leaf-segments 1-2-parted.

8. *C. verticillata*.

Disk-flowers yellow; leaf-segments linear-oblanceolate.

9. *C. delphinifolia*.

Disk-flowers purple-brown; leaf-segments 1'-3' wide.

10. *C. Cardaminefolia*.

2. **Style-tips truncate or obtuse; outer involucral bracts much shorter than the inner**. [Genus *Calliopsis* Reichb.]

Achenes broadly winged; annual.

Achenes wingless.

Rays yellow with brownish bases; annual with pinnately divise leaves. 11. *C. cardaminefolia*.

Rays rose-pink, rarely white; perennial with linear entire leaves. 12. *C. inctoria*.

13. *C. rosea*. 

---

**Genus 69.** THISTLE FAMILY. 489
1. Coreopsis lanceolata L. Lance-leaved Tickseed. Fig. 4492.


Perennial; stem slender, glabrous, or sparingly hispid near the base, 1'-2' high. Leaves glabrous, the lower and basal ones slender-petioled, spatulate or narrowly oblong, very obtuse, 2'-6' long, entire, or with 1-3 lateral obtuse entire lobes; stem leaves few, sessile or nearly so; lanceolate or oblong, obtuse or acutish, usually quite entire; heads few or solitary on elongated slender peduncles, 1½'-2½' broad, showy; peduncles often 12' long; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its bracts glabrous or ciliate, lanceolate or ovoid-lanceolate, the outer narrower than the inner, but nearly as long; rays 6-10, bright yellow, cuneate, 3-7-lobed; achenes oblong, broadly winged, about 1½' long; pappus of 2 short teeth.

In dry or moist soil, Ontario to Virginia, Michigan, Illinois, Florida, Louisiana and Missouri. Escaped from cultivation eastward. May-Aug.

2. Coreopsis crassifolia Ait. Thick-leaved or Hairy Tickseed. Fig. 4493.

Coreopsis lanceolata var. villosa Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 137. 1803.

Perennial; stem hirsute or villous-pubescent below, ascending, little branched, 8'-20' high. Leaves rather thick, hirsute or pubescent, all entire, the lower and basal ones petioled, oblong to obovate-spatulate, mostly very obtuse, 1½'-3' long, 4½'-10' wide; stem leaves few, short-petioled or sessile, obtuse or acutish, narrower; heads few, 1½'-2' broad, borne on slender, puberulent peduncles often 1½' long, similar to those of C. lanceolata, as are the rays, involucral bracts and achenes.

Dry soil, Illinois and Missouri to Kansas, Louisiana, east to South Carolina and Florida. May-Aug.

3. Coreopsis pubescens Ell. Star Tickseed. Fig. 4494.


Perennial; stem pubescent or puberulent, leafy, little branched or simple, erect, 2½'-4' high. Leaves firm in texture, pubescent or glabrous, entire, or of some of them 3-5-lobed or divided, the basal and lower ones slender-petioled, obovate-oval, obtuse, the upper short-petioled or sessile, broadly lanceolate or oblong, acute or acutish, 2½'-3½' long; heads few, 1½'-12' long, peduncled; involucre depressed-hemispheric, glabrous, star-like, its lanceolate obtuse or acute outer bracts nearly as long as but much narrower than the ovate inner ones; rays 8-10, yellow, cuneate, lobed at the apex; achenes similar to those of the preceding species or broader.

In dry woods, Virginia to Illinois and Missouri, south to Florida and Louisiana. June-Aug.
4. Coreopsis grandiflora Hogg. Large-flowered Tickseed. Fig. 4495.


Perennial; stem glabrous, usually branched above, 1'-3' high. Leaves, or most of them, 1-2-pinnately parted, or the lower entire and slender-petioled; segments of the lower stem leaves oblong, obtuse, the terminal one larger than the lateral; segments of most of the stem leaves linear or even filiform, petioles ciliate; heads commonly several, 1'-2' broad, long-peduncled; outer bracts of the involucre lanceolate, narrower and mostly somewhat shorter than the oval or ovate-lanceolate inner ones; rays 6-10, yellow, lobed; achenes oblong, broadly winged when mature, the projections on the inner face usually large; pappus of 2 short scales.

In moist soil, Kansas and Missouri to Texas, east to Georgia. May-Aug.

5. Coreopsis auriculata L. Running or Lobed Tickseed. Fig. 4496.


Perennial; stoloniferous; stems weak, very slender, decumbent or ascending, 6'-15' long, little branched, or simple, pubescent or hirsute, at least below, mostly glabrous above. Leaves thin, entire or pinnately 3-5-lobed or 3-5-divided, the terminal segment entire and much larger than the lateral ones, the lower and basal more or less pubescent, broadly oblong or nearly orbicular, with slender pubescent petioles; stem leaves few, petioted or sessile, mostly obtuse; heads 1'-1 1/2' broad, slender-peduncled; outer bracts of the involucre oblong to lanceolate, narrower than the mostly ovate and acute inner ones; rays 6-10, cuneate, about 4-toothed, yellow; achenes oval, narrowly winged, the wings involute and thick.

In woods, Virginia to Illinois, Kentucky, Florida and Louisiana. May-Aug.

6. Coreopsis tripteris L. Tall Tickseed. Fig. 4497.

Coreopsis tripteris L. Sp. Pl. 908. 1753.

Perennial; stem glabrous, much branched above, 4'-8' high. Leaves petioted, glabrous, or very nearly so, firm, the lower all divided into lanceolate, entire, acute, rough-margined segments, which are 2'-5' long, 1'-1 1/2' wide and pinnately veined; uppermost leaves lanceolate, entire; heads numerous, slender-peduncled, 1'-1 1/2' broad; outer bracts of the involucre linear, obtuse, much narrower and somewhat shorter than the ovate-oval or ovate-lanceolate, acute inner ones; rays 6-10, yellow, obtuse, entire; achenes oblong to obovate, narrowly winged, emarginate; pappus none.

COMPOSITAE.

7. Coreopsis palmata Nutt. Stiff Tickseed. Fig. 4498.


Perennial; stems rigid, glabrous, simple, or little branched, very leafy, 1'-3' high. Leaves sessile, 2'-3' long, palmately deeply 3-lobed at or below the middle, or the uppermost entire, thick, rigid, the lobes linear-oblong, obtusish, entire, or with 1-3 lateral lobes, their margins rough; heads few or solitary, short-peduncled, 1'-2' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts somewhat united at the base, those of the outer series narrower and nearly as long as the inner ones; rays 6-10, bright yellow, oblong or obovate, mostly 3-toothed; achenes oblong, narrowly winged, slightly incurved; pappus of 2 short tips, or none.

On dry prairies and in thickets, Indiana to Missouri, Louisiana, Minnesota, Manitoba, Nebraska and Texas. June-July.

8. Coreopsis major Walt. Wood or Greater Tickseed. Fig. 4499.

Coreopsis stella a Nutt. Journ. Acad. Phil. 7: 70. 1834.

Perennial; stem pubescent or glabrous, branched above, 2'-3' high. Leaves sessile, more or less pubescent, or glabrous, divided to the base into 3, lanceolate, linear, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, acute, entire segments 2'-4' long, 2'-12' wide, which appear as if in verticils of 6; upper and lower leaves (rarely all of them), undivided and entire; heads several or numerous, slender-peduncled, 1'-2' broad; bracts of the hemispheric involucre all united at the base, the outer ones linear-oblong, obtuse, equaling or shorter than the broader inner ones, all pubescent; rays 6-10, yellow, oblong, entire; disk yellow; achenes oblong to elliptic, winged, 3'-2' long; pappus of 2 short deciduous teeth.

In dry sandy woods, Virginia to Kentucky, Florida and Alabama. July-Aug. Consists of several races, differing in pubescence and in shape and width of the leaf-segments.

9. Coreopsis verticillata L. Whorled Tickseed. Fig. 4500.


Perennial; stem stiff, much branched, slender, leafy, 1'-2' high. Leaves sessile, glabrous, 2-3-ternately dissected into linear-filiform entire segments; heads numerous, 1'-1½' broad; involucre hemispheric, or short-cylindric in fruit, glabrous, its outer bracts linear, obtuse, commonly what shorter and much narrower than the ovate-oblong inner ones; rays 6-10, yellow, spatulate-oblong, obtuse; disk dull yellow; achenes oblong, narrowly winged, 2' long; pappus of 2 short teeth.

In dry soil, Maryland to South Carolina, Kentucky, Nebraska and Arkansas. Apparently erroneously recorded from farther north. June-Sept.
10. Coreopsis delphinifolia Lam. Larkspur Tickseed. Fig. 4501.

*Coreopsis delphinifolia* Lam. Encycl. 2: 168. 1786.

Perennial; stem glabrous, branched above, rather slender, 1'-3' high. Leaves sessile, 1-2-ternately partly into linear or linear-lanceolate segments, which are 1'-2' long, 1/2'-3/2' wide; heads several or numerous, 13'-2' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts glabrous, the outer linear-oblong, obtuse, shorter than or equaling the ovate-oblong inner ones; rays 6-10, yellow, entire; disk brown; achenes oblong to oval, narrowed at the base, narrowly winged; pappus of 2 short teeth.

In dry woods, Virginia (according to Torrey and Gray), North Carolina to Georgia and Alabama. Aug.-Sept.

11. Coreopsis cardaminefolia (DC.) T. & G. Cress-leaved Tickseed. Fig. 4502.


Annual; stem glabrous, branched, 1'-2' high. Basal leaves petioloed, 2'-4' long, 1-2-pinnately parted into oblong or oval obtuse segments, the petioles sometimes slightly ciliate; stem leaves distant, sessile, or nearly so, pinnately parted into linear segments, or the uppermost entire; heads 8'-12' broad, slender-pedunclate; involucre hemispheric, its inner bracts brown, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, obtuse or obtusish, scarious-margined, much longer than the lanceolate obtusish outer ones; rays 4-6, yellow with a brown base, 3-toothed; achenes oval, 1'-1/2' long, winged, smooth, or slightly papillose; pappus of 2 minute awns, or none.

In moist soil, Kansas to New Mexico, Louisiana and northern Mexico. May-Oct.

*Coreopsis Atkinsoniana* Doug., a northwestern species, with linear leaf-segments and very narrowly winged achenes, ranges eastward into North Dakota.

12. Coreopsis tinctoria Nutt. Golden Coreopsis. Garden Tickseed. Fig. 4503.


Annual; stem glabrous, branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves 1-2-pinnately divided into linear, obtusish, mostly entire segments, or the uppermost linear and entire, the lower petioloed; heads slender-pedunclate, 10'-12' broad, or in cultivation much broader; involucre hemispheric, its inner bracts brown, ovate or oblong, obtuse or acute, scarious-margined, 3-5 times as long as the obtuse outer ones; rays 6-10, cuneate, yellow with a brown base or brown all over; achenes linear or linear-oblong, about 1' long, wingless; pappus a mere border, or none.

**13. Coreopsis rosea** Nutt. Small Rose or Pink Tickseed. Fig. 4504.


Perennial by slender rootstocks; stems at length much branched, slender, strict, glabrous, 6'-24' high. Leaves opposite, linear, glabrous, entire, obscurely 1-nerved, 1'-2' long, 3/8'-1' wide, sessile, or the lower petiolate; heads slender-peduncled, several or numerous, 6'-12' broad; disk yellow; rays 4-8, pink or rose-colored (occasionally white), oblong to obovate, slightly 3-toothed or sometimes entire; inner bracts of the hemispheric involucre ovate-oblong, acutish or obtuse, glabrous, much longer than the lanceolate outer ones; achenes oblong or linear-oblong, thin, not winged, nearly straight, slightly ribbed on the inner face; pappus a very short truncate crown.

In open swamps, eastern Massachusetts to Georgia, near the coast. July-Aug.

---

**71. BIDENS** L. Sp. Pl. 831. 1753.

Annual or perennial herbs, with opposite serrate lobed divided or dissected leaves, or the uppermost alternate, and mostly large heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, or the rays none, or rudimentary. Involucre campanulate or hemispheric, its bracts in 2 series, distinct, or slightly united at the base; the outer often foliaceous and much larger than the inner. Receptacle flat or nearly so, chaffy, the chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Rays, when present, neutral, mostly entire, yellow in our species. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas tubular, 5-toothed. Anthers entire, or minutely sagittate at the base. Style-branches with short or subulate tips. Achenes flat, or quadrangular, cuneate, oblong or linear, the outer ones often shorter than the inner. Pappus of 2-6 teeth or subulate awns, upwardly or downwardly barbed or hispid. [Latin, two-toothed, referring to the achenes.]

About 25 species of wide geographic distribution. Besides the following, about 12 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: *Bidens tripartita* L.

Leaves lanceolate, serrate, undivided, rarely 3-5-lobed or incised.

- Rays present, large and conspicuous.
- Rays large, longer than the involucral bracts.
- Rays short, rarely as long as the involucral bracts.
- Heads nodding after flowering.
- Heads persistently erect.
- Pappus awns downwardly barbed.
- Involucre bracts not foliaceous; stem purple; flowers orange.
- Involucre bracts foliaceous; stem straw-color; flowers greenish yellow.

- Pappus awns upwardly barbed; involucre narrow.
- Leaves, some or all of them, pinnately 1-3-parted or dissected.
- Rays rudimentary, or none, or very short.
- Achenes flat; leaves, some or all of them, 1-3-divided.
- Outer involucral bracts 4-8; achenes black or nearly black.
- Leaves not membranous; heads 2'-3' high; awns short.
- Leaves not membranous; heads 5'-7' high; awns long.
- Outer involucral bracts 10-16; achenes brown.
- Achenes linear; leaves dissected.
- Rays large and conspicuous.
- Achenes sparingly pubescent, not ciliate; pappus of 2 short teeth.
- Achenes ciliate; pappus 2-4 subulate teeth or awns.
- Achenes cuneate, or linear-cuneate.
- Achenes obovate, very flat.
- Bracts of the involucre glabrous, or ciliate, short.
- Outer bracts densely hispid, much longer than the inner.

1. *B. laevis.*
2. *B. cernua.*
3. *B. connata.*
4. *B. comosa.*
5. *B. bidentoides.*
7. *B. frondosa.*
8. *B. vulgaris.*
10. *B. coronata.*
11. *B. trichosperma.*
12. *B. aristosa.*
1. **Bidens laevis** (L.) B.S.P. Larger or Smooth Bur-Margold. Brook Sunflower. Fig. 4505.


*Bidens laevis* B.S.P. Prel. Cat. N. Y. 29. 1888.

*Bidens laevis* Greene, Pittonia 4: 254. 1901.

Annual; glabrous throughout; stems branch-ed, erect or ascending, 1-3\(^{\circ}\) high. Leaves sessile, lanceolate, evenly serrate or serrulate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to the sometimes connate-perfoliate base, 3-8\(^{\prime}\) long, \(\frac{1}{2}-1\)\(^{\prime}\) wide; heads numerous, short-peduncled, erect in flower, often declined in fruit, \(\frac{1}{2}-2\frac{1}{2}\)\(^{\prime}\) broad; rays very showy, golden yellow; involucre hemispheric, its outer bracts linear-oblong or spatulate, equaling or exceeding the broader, ovate or oblong, membranous inner ones, shorter than the rays; rays 8-10, obovate-oblong, obtuse; achenes cuneate, truncate, 2-4\(^{\prime}\) long, retrorsely hispid on the margins; pappus of 2-4 (usually 2), rigid downwardly barbed awns, shorter than the achene.

In swamps and wet meadows, Massachusetts to Illinois, Kansas, Florida, Louisiana and Mexico. Northern records of this species apply to *Bidens cernua*. Aug.-Nov.

**Bidens elegans** Greene, of southeastern Virginia, appears to be a narrow-rayed race of this species.

2. **Bidens cernua** L. Smaller or Nodding Bur-Marigold. Fig. 4506.

*Bidens cernua* L. Sp. Pl. 832. 1753.

*Coreopsis Bidens* L. loc. cit. 908. 1753.

Annual; stems glabrous, or hispid, usually erect, branched, 3-3\(^{\circ}\) high. Leaves sessile and commonly somewhat connate-perfoliate at the base, lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, usually coarsely and sharply serrate, glabrous, acuminate, 3-6\(^{\prime}\) long, \(\frac{1}{2}-1\)\(^{\prime}\) wide; heads numerous, globose, short-peduncled, \(\frac{1}{2}-1\)\(^{\prime}\) broad, nodding after or during flowering; rays 6-10, short (3-6\(^{\prime}\)), or none; involucre depressed-hemispheric, its outer bracts commonly ciliate, often large, foliaceous and much exceeding the broad, yellowish-margined membranous inner ones: achenes cuneate, 2\(^{\prime}\) long, retrorsely hispid on the margins; pappus of 2-4 (usually 4), downwardly barbed awns, about half as long as the achene.


**Bidens Eatoni** Fernald, known only from brackish soil, along the Merrimac River, Mass., has narrower heads and smaller achenes with awns either upwardly or downwardly barbed.

A plant, with all the leaves pinnately divided, growing in the vicinity of Minneapolis, Minn., described as *Bidens connata pinnata* S. Wats., may be a hybrid with *B. aristosa*. 
3. **Bidens connátà** Muhl. Purple-stemmed Swamp Beggar-ticks. Fig. 4507.


Annual; glabrous throughout; stem erect, usually branched, 6'-8' high, purple. Leaves petioled, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, sharply and coarsely serrate, thin, 2'-5' long, 1/'-1' wide, apex acuminate, base tapering, the uppermost sometimes sessile, nearly entire and acutish, the lower sometimes with a pair of basal lobes, decurrent on the petiole; heads several or numerous, peduncled, 3'-13' broad; involucr ecampanulate or hemispheric, the outer bracts somewhat exceeding the ovate-oblong, inner ones; rays none, or 1-5 and inconspicuous; disk-flowers orange; achenes cuneate or obovate, hairy and tubercled, or nearly glabrous, keeled, or angled, 2'-3' long, the margins with either erect or retrorse hairs, or both, the 2-4 pappus awns downwardly barbed, half as long as the achene.

In swamps or moist soil, Rhode Island to Ontario, Minnesota, Delaware, Georgia, Kentucky, Missouri and Nebraska. Introduced into Europe. Cuckold. Harvest-lice. Pitchforks. Aug.-Oct.


Closely resembles *B. connátà*, glabrous throughout; stem branched, 1'-4' high. Leaves similar, lanceolate, sharply serrate, petioled, or the upper sessile and entire, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base; involucre narrowly or becoming somewhat broadly campanulate, its outer bracts linear, foliaceous, not ciliate, usually much exceeding the oblong inner ones; rays none, or rarely present and very short; achenes linear-cuneate, 3'-5" long, their sides and the 2 slender pappus awns (rarely with 2 short intermediate awns) upwardly barbed or hispid.


4. **Bidens comósà** (A. Gray) Wiegand. Leafy-bracted Tickseed. Fig. 4508

*B. connátà* var. comósà A. Gray, Man. Ed. 5, 261. 1867.  
*B. ripária* Greene, Pittonia 4: 261. 1901.  
*B. acúta* (Wiegand) Britton, Man. 1901.

Annual, glabrous; stem erect, branched, 6'-41' high, straw-colored. Leaves short-petioled, or sub-sessile, lanceolate to elliptic-lanceolate, coarsely serrate with mostly smaller teeth than in *B. connátà*, tapering to each end, the petioles broadly margined; heads several or numerous, 3'-13' broad; outer bracts of the involucre linear, spatulate or lanceolate, cuneate or ovate, erect or spreading, often toothed, 2-4 times as long as the head; rays none; corollas mostly 4-lobed, pale greenish yellow; stamens and style included; achenes larger, 34'-54' long, evenly cuneate, very flat; pappus awns commonly 3, downwardly barbed, somewhat shorter than the achene.


5. **Bidens bidentoides** (Nutt.) Britton. Swamp Beggar-ticks. Fig. 4509.
Small Beggar-ticks. Fig. 4510.
Annual, glabrous, slender, branching, erect, 2'-6' high. Leaves membranous, very slender-petioled, all the lower ones divided into 3 lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, dentate, acuminate segments which are 1'-3' long; uppermost leaves commonly rhombic-lanceolate and undivided; heads usually numerous, slender-peduncled, 2'-4' broad and about as high; involucre broadly campanulate or hemispheric, its outer bracts mostly 4, usually foliaceous and obtuse, usually much surpassing the inner ones; rays apparently always wanting; achenes flat, narrowly cuneate, upwardly strigose, about 2' long; pappus of 2 short, upwardly hispid, rarely downwardly barbed awns.
In swamps and wet places, Massachusetts to Virginia, Ohio, Michigan, Louisiana and Texas. July-Sept.

Stick-tight. Fig. 4511.
Annual; stem erect, branched, glabrous, or nearly so, often purplish, 2'-3' high. Leaves thin, but not membranous, slender-petioled, pinnately 3-5-divided or the uppermost undivided, the segments lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, sharply serrate, acuminate at the apex, narrowed at the base, usually slightly pubescent beneath, stalked, 2'-4' long, 1'-1' wide; heads usually numerous, long-peduncled, about 6' high, 5'-10' broad; involucre campanulate, becoming hemispheric, its outer bracts 4-8, more or less foliaceous, often much exceeding the ovate-lanceolate, scarious-margined inner ones; rays none or rudimentary and inconspicuous; disk-corollas orange; achenes flat, narrowly cuneate, nearly black, 3'-5' long, ciliate, the two slender awns downwardly barbed, or sometimes upwardly hispid.

Fig. 4512.
Bidens vulgata Greene, Pittonia 4: 72. 1899.
Taller, sometimes 9' high, glabrous or nearly so, or crisp-pubescent above. Leaves pinnately 3-5-divided, the veins straight and prominent; heads larger, 7'-12' broad, stout-peduncled; outer involucral bracts linear to linear-spatalulate, ciliate, the inner mostly ovate or narrowly triangular, pubescent at apex; ray-flowers usually present, small, yellow; achenes very flat, 3'-4' long, 2'-2½' wide, brown or greenish brown, the margins downwardly barbed above, upwardly hairy below; awns 2, half as long as the achene or more, downwardly barbed.
In moist soil, Quebec to British Columbia, New York, North Carolina, Missouri, Colorado and California. Aug.-Sept. 1 included in the preceding species in our first edition.
COMPOSITAE.

9. Bidens bipinnata L. Spanish Needles. Cuckolds. Fig. 4513.


Annual; stem quadrangular, erect, freely branch- ed, rather slender, 1'-5" high. Leaves thin, acumi- nate, petiolate, 1-3-pinnately dissected into ovate or oblong, toothed or lobed segments, the lower often 8' long; heads usually numerous, long-pedun- cled, 2'-4" broad; involucre narrow, its outer bracts linear, ascending, nearly as long as the broader erect inner ones; rays 3-4, yellow, short, sometimes none; achenes linear, 4-angled, slightly pubescent, narrowed upward into a beak, 5'-9" long, the outer ones com- monly shorter and thicker than the inner; pappus of 2-4 (usually 4), downwardly barbed, slightly un- equal, spreading awns, much shorter than the achene.

In various situations, often a weed in cultivated fields, Rhode Island to Florida, Ohio, Nebraska, Kansas and Arizona. Introduced as a weed into southern Europe and Asia. July- Oct.

10. Bidens coronata (L.) Fisch. Southern Tickseed-Sunflower. Fig. 4514.


Annual, glabrous or nearly so throughout; stem branched, 1'-3" high. Lower leaves petiolate, 3'-5" long, 3-divided, the terminal segment lanceolate, acute or acuminate, serrate, much larger than the serrate or entire lateral ones; upper leaves much smaller, 3-parted, 3-lobed or undivided, sessile or short- petiolate, entire or serrate; leaves rarely all undi- vided; heads numerous, slender-peduncled, 1'-2'- broad; involucre hemispheric, its outer bracts linear-oblong, obtuse, equalling or slightly exceeding the broader inner ones; rays 6-10, obtuse; achenes broadly cuneate, slightly pubescent, 1'-2" long; pappus of 2 chaffy blunt divergent somewhat lacinate teeth, rarely with 2 shorter intermediate ones.

In wet places, Virginia to Florida and Alabama. July- Sept.

11. Bidens trichosperma (Michx.) Britton. Tall Tickseed-Sunflower. Fig. 4545.

Coreopsis trichosperma var. tenuiloba A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 205. 1884.

Annual or biennial, glabrous; stem tall, obscurely quadriangular, much branched, 2'-5" high. Lower leaves petiolate, 4'-8' long, pinnately divided into 5-7 lanceolate or linear, acuminate, sharply serrate, incised or nearly entire, sessile or short-stalked seg- ments; upper leaves sessile or nearly so, 3-lobed, 3-divided, or entire and linear-lanceolate; heads nu- merous, 1'-2" broad, long-peduncled; involucre hemispheric, its outer bracts linear or spatulate, sometimes ciliate, about the length of the broader inner ones; rays 6-10, obtuse, golden yellow, 7'-12" long; achenes oblong-cuneate or the inner ones nar- rower, hispid-pubescent and ciliate, 2'-4" long; pappus of 2 short erect or divergent, upwardly hispid teeth or short awns.

Fig. 4516.

*Coreopsis aristosa* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 140. 1803.  

Annual or biennial; stem much branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves thin, slender-petioled, pubescent beneath, the lower ones pinnately 5-7-divided, 3'-6' long, the segments lanceolate, serrate, incised or pinnatifid, acuminate, narrowed at the base; upper leaves less divided, lanceolate, or merely lobed, sessile or short-petioled; heads numerous, slender-peduncled, 1'-2' broad; outer bracts of the hemispheric involucre 8-10, linear or spatulate, usually ciliate, not surpassing the inner; rays 6-9, obtuse; achenes very flat, oblanceolate or obovate, upwardly ciliate and strigose-pubescent; pappus of 2, rarely 4, slender upwardly or downwardly barbed awns, sometimes nearly as long as the achene, rarely wanting.

In swamps and wet prairies, Ohio to Minnesota, south to Louisiana and Missouri; southeastern Pennsylvania and Delaware. Aug.-Oct.

Long-bracted Tickseed-Sunflower.  
Fig. 4517.


Similar to the two preceding species, minutely pubescent, 1'-3' high, much branched. Segments of the leaves narrower, linear-lanceolate, incised or pinnatifid, long-acuminate; heads numerous, 1'-2' broad, on slender usually hispid peduncles; outer bracts of the hemispheric involucre 10-20, linear-lanceolate, acuminate, densely hispid and ciliate, much exceeding the inner ones; rays orange at the base; achenes flat, ciliate and striose; pappus of 2 short teeth.

In swamps, Illinois to Kansas, Arkansas and Texas; southeastern Pennsylvania and Delaware. July-Sept.


Perennial aquatic herbs, with opposite or whorled leaves, those of the submersed ones filiformly dissected, those of the emersed ones serrate to laciniate, and solitary peduncled showy heads with both tubular and radiate flowers. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts in 2 series, rather broad, distinct or nearly so, the outer ones smaller than the inner, often lax. Receptacle chaffy. Rays neutral, yellow. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas tubular, 5-toothed. Anthers minutely sagittate at the base. Style-branches with subulate tips. Achenes nearly terete, truncate at both ends. Pappus of 3-6 long-subulate awns which are retrorsely barbed, except near the base. [Greek, large-toothed, referring to the pappus awns.]

Two known species, the following typical, the other occurring in Washington State.
1. **Megalodonta Béckii** (Torr.) Greene.
   Water Marigold. Fig. 4518.


*M. Beckii* Greene, Pittonia 4: 271. 1901.

*M. nudata* Greene, loc. cit. 1901.

Stems simple, or little branched, 2"-8" long. Submersed leaves sessile, 1'-2' long, repeatedly divided into numerous capillary segments; emersed leaves few, sessile, opposite, or sometimes in 3's, lanceolate or oblong, acute, serrate or laciniate, 3'-11' long; heads solitary or few, short-peduncled, 1'-1½' broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts oval or oblong, obtuse, glabrous, the outer somewhat shorter than the inner; rays 6-10, obovate, or oblong, notched, golden yellow; achenes nearly terete, 5'-7' long; pappus of 3-6 slender aawns, downwardly barbed above, smooth below, divergent, 6'-12' long.

In ponds and streams, Quebec to New Jersey, west to Manitoba and Missouri. Aug.-Sept.

73. **THELESPÉRMA** Less. Linnaea 6: 511. 1831.

Glabrous annual or perennial herbs, with opposite linear and undivided, or finely dissected leaves, and long-peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, or the rays wanting. Involucre hemispheric or campanulate, of 2 distinct series of bracts, the outer short, narrow and somewhat spreading, the inner united nearly to or beyond the middle into a cup, their tips scarious-margined. Receptacle flat, chaffy, the 2-nerved broad white scarious chaff subtending the disk-flowers and achenes. Rays-flowers, when present, neutral, the rays yellow, entire or toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corolla with a slender tube and 5-toothed limb. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-tips acute. Achenes, some or all of them, papillose on the back, oblong or linear, slightly compressed or terete, wingless. Pappus of 2 retrorsely hispis aawns or scales, or sometimes none. [Greek, nipple-seed.]

About 10 species, natives of the south central United States, Mexico and southern South America. Type species: *Thelesperma scabiosoides* Less.

Rays large; pappus-awns shorter than the width of the achene.

Leaves not rigid, their segments filiform-linear; annual or biennial.

Leaves rigid, their segments linear; perennial.

Rays inconspicuous, or none; aawns longer than the width of the achene; perennial.

1. **Thelesperma trifidum** (Poir.) Britton.
   Fine-leaved Thelesperma.
   Fig. 4519.

*Coreopsis trifida* Poir. in Lam. Eneyel. Suppl. 2: 353. 1811.


Annual or biennial; stem branched, 1°-3° high. Leaves numerous, not rigid, 1½'-2' long, bipinnately divided into filiform or linear-filiform segments; heads several or numerous, 12"-15" broad; outer bracts of the involucre about 8, subulate-linear, equalling or more than half as long as the inner, which are united not higher than the middle; rays 6-10, somewhat spatulate, 3-lobed; disk purple or brown; achenes linear-oblong, straight, or slightly curved, the outer ones strongly papillose; aawns of the pappus not longer than the width of the summit of the achene.

In dry soil, South Dakota, Missouri and Nebraska to Colorado, Texas, New Mexico and northern Mexico. June-Aug.
2. Thelesperma intermedium Rydb.
Stiff Thelesperma. Fig. 4520.


Perennial from a deep woody root and slender rootstocks; stem rigid, usually much branched, 1"-1½" high. Leaves usually numerous, 1½'-2' long, pinnately divided into entire, rigid, linear segments, but less compound than those of the preceding species; outer bracts of the involucre lanceolate-subulate, usually much shorter than the inner ones, which are united to about the middle; rays and achenes similar to those of the preceding.

In dry soil, on plains, Nebraska and Wyoming to Colorado and New Mexico. In our first edition included in *T. ambiguum* A. Gray, of the Southwest. June-Aug.

3. Thelesperma gracile (Torr.) A. Gray.
Rayless Thelesperma. Fig. 4521.


Perennial from a deep root; stem rigid, branched, 1½"-3" high, the branches nearly erect. Leaves rigid, erect or ascending, 2'-3' long, pinnately or bipinnately divided into linear segments, or the upper linear and entire; heads 6"-10" broad; rays usually none, sometimes present and 2½"-3" long; outer bracts of the involucre 4-6, oblong or ovate, mostly obtuse, very much shorter than the inner ones, which are united to the middle or beyond; disk yellow or brownish; outer achenes slightly papillose; pappus awns longer than the width of the summit of the achene.

On dry plains, Nebraska and Wyoming to Texas, northern Mexico and Arizona. May-Aug.

---

74. GALINSÒGA Cav. Icon. 3: 41. 1794.

Annual branching herbs, with opposite, mostly petioled, dentate or entire leaves, and small peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, terminal and in the upper axils. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bract in 2 series, ovate, obtuse, membranous, striate, nearly equal, or the outer shorter. Receptacle conic or elongated, its thin chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers white or red, pistillate, fertile, the rays 4 or 5, short. Disk-flowers yellow, perfect, the corolla 5-toothed. Anthers minutely sagittate at the base. Style-branches tipped with acute appendages. Achenes angled, or the outer ones flat. Pappus of the disk-flowers of several short laciniate or fimbriate scales, that of the ray-flowers of several or few short slender bristles, or none. [Named in honor of M. M. Galinsoga, superintendent of the Botanic Gardens at Madrid.]

About 5 species, natives of tropical and warm temperate America, the following typical.
COMPOSITAE.

1. **Galinsoga parviflora** Cav. Galinsoga. Fig. 4522.

*Galinsoga parviflora* Cav. Icon. 3: 41. pl. 281. 1794.
*Galinsoga parviflora hispida* DC. Prodr. 5: 677. 1836.

Slightly appressed-pubescent or hirsute, 1"-3" high. Leaves thin, ovate or deltoid-ovate, 3-nerved, 1'-3' long, acute at the apex, mostly obtuse at the base, dentate, the lower slender-petioled, the upper short-petioled or sessile, and sometimes nearly or quite entire; heads usually numerous, 2'-3" broad, slender-peduncled; bracts of the involucre glabrous or nearly so, the outer shorter; pappus of the disk-flowers 4-16, oblong to spatulate, fimbriate obtusish or bristle-tipped scales, somewhat shorter than or equaling the finely pubescent obpyramidal achene.

In door-yards and waste places, Maine to Ontario, Oregon, North Carolina, Missouri, Arizona, California and Mexico. Introduced into Europe as a weed. June-Nov.

**Galinsoga caracasana** (DC.) Schh. Bip., similar to this species but with reddish rays, and the pappus of the disk-flowers only half as long as the achene, also tropical America, has been found in waste grounds in New Jersey and Maryland.


Perennial, caulescent, simple or branched, erect herbs, with alternate entire narrow punctate leaves, and large terminal heads of both tubular and radiate, yellow flowers, or those of the disk purple. Involucre hemispheric, its small bracts imbricated in several series, appressed, or with spreading tips, the outer shorter. Receptacle convex, deeply honey-combed, chaffy, the persistent chaff coriaceous or cartilaginous, laterally united, subtending the disk-flowers. Rays large, neutral, toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, the corolla 5-toothed. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches with truncate subulate tips. Achenes turbinate, silky-villous. Pappus of 7-12 scarios nearly equal scales. [Greek, perhaps referring to the immersion of the achenes in the honeycombed receptacle.]

Two known species, natives of the southwestern United States. Type species: *Balduina uniflora* Nutt.

1. **Endorima uniflora** (Nutt.) Barnhart. One-headed Actinonemum. Fig. 4523.

*E. uniflora* Barnhart; Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1283. 1903.

Stem stout, puberulent, simple, or with a few erect branches, 1'-3" high. Leaves thick, spatulate-linear or the upper linear, sessile, erect or ascending, 1'-2' long, the lower 2'-3" wide; heads long-peduncled, solitary, 2'-2' wide; bracts of the involucre ovate, acuminate, thick, their tips at length spreading; rays 20-30, cuneate, 3-4-toothed at the truncate apex; disk 8'-12' broad; chaff of the receptacle cuneate, truncate, very cartilaginous, more or less united laterally, the summit eroded; achenes obconic; pappus of 7-9 oblong scales about as long as the achene.

In wet pine-barrens, Virginia (according to Torrey and Gray); North Carolina to Florida and Louisiana. July-Sept.

76. **MARSHÁLLIA** Schreb.; Gmelin, Syst. 1208. 1791.

Perennial, often tufted, simple or branched herbs, with basal or alternate, entire leaves, and large long-peduncled discoid heads of purple, pink or white, glandular-pubescent flowers. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts in 1 or 2 series, herbaceous, narrow, nearly equal. Receptacle convex or at length conic, chaffy, the scales narrow, rigid, distinct. Rays none. Flowers all perfect and fertile, their corollas with a deeply 5-lobed or 5-parted campanulate limb and a slender tube. Anthers minutely sagittate at the base. Style-branches long, truncate. Achenes turbinate, 5-ribbed and 5-angled. Pappus of 5 or 6 acute or acuminate, ovate or lanceolate-deltoid, nearly entire scales. [Named for Humphrey Marshall, of Pennsylvania, botanical author.]

About 6 species, natives of the central United States. Type species: *Marshallia Schreberi* Gmel.
Genus 76. THISTLE FAMILY.

Leaves ovate, oval, or ovate-lanceolate, 3-nerved. Leaves linear, lanceolate, or the basal spatulate, or obovate.
Chaff of the receptacle linear; leaves linear; western.
Chaff of the receptacle broader; leaves obovate to lanceolate; eastern.

1. Marshallia trinervia (Walt.) Porter. Broad-leaved Marshallia. Fig. 4524.

Marshallia trinervia Walt. Fl. Car. 201. 1788.
Marshallia Schreberi Gmelin, Syst. 1208. 1791.

Stem simple, or little branched, leafy to or beyond the middle, 1"-2" high. Leaves thin, those of the stem ovate, oval or ovate-lanceolate, 3-nerved, acute or acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a sessile base, 2'-3' long, 9'-18' wide; heads 1'-1' broad, corolla purplish; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acute, rigid; chaff of the receptacle subulate-filiform; pappus 2:5:3 lanceolate-acuminate from a triangular base; achenes glabrous when mature.

In dry soil, Virginia to Alabama and Mississippi. May-June.

2. Marshallia caespitosa Nutt. Narrow-leaved Marshallia. Fig. 4525.

Marshallia caespitosa Nutt.; DC. Prodr. 5: 680. 1836.

Stems usually tufted and simple, sometimes sparingly branched, leafy either only near the base or to beyond the middle, 8'-15' high. Leaves thick, mostly basal, faintly 3-nerved, linear or linear-spatulate, obtuse, sometimes 4' long and 3' wide, the upper ones linear, acutish, shorter; head about 1' broad, borne on a peduncle often 10' long; corollas pale rose or white; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acute or acutish; chaff of the receptacle linear, or slightly dilated above; achenes villos on the angles; scales of the pappus ovate, acutish, equalling or longer than the achene.

Prairies and hills, Missouri and Kansas to Texas. May-June.

3. Marshallia grandiflora Beadle & Boynton. Large-flowered Marshallia. Fig. 4526.


Stem simple, 1'-2' high, leafy to above the middle. Lower and basal leaves obovate to oblong-lanceolate, tapering into petioles often as long as the blade, obtuse or obtusish; upper leaves lanceolate, sessile, or more or less clasping; florets slightly larger than those of M. trinervia, 7'-10' long; achenes larger, 2'-24' long, pubescent.


Marshallia obovata (Walt.) Beadle & Boynton, a lower plant of the Southern States, with obovate or spatulate leaves mainly basal, is recorded as extending northward to southwestern Pennsylvania.
77. **PSILOSTROPHE** DC. Prodr. 7: 261. 1838.


Branched annual or perennial woolly herbs, often nearly glabrous when old, with alternate leaves, and middle-sized heads of both tubular and radiate yellow or orange flowers, corymbose, or clustered at the ends of the branches. Involucre cylindrical, its bracts 4-10 in 1 series, narrow, equal, densely white-woolly, separate, but erect and connivent, commonly with 1-3 scarious ones within, and occasionally a narrow outer one. Rays broad, becoming papery and whitish, persistent, 5-7-nerved, 2-3-toothed, pistillate. Receptacle small, naked. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with a short proper tube and elongated cylindrical limb, 5-toothed, the teeth glandular-bearded. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers capitellate. Achenes linear, striate. Pappus of 4-6 nerveless acute scales, glabrous or villous. [Greek, referring to the naked receptacle.]

About 7 species, natives of the southwestern United States and northern Mexico. Type species: *Psilostrophe gnaphalodes* DC.

1. **Psilostrophe villosa** Rydb. Plains Psilostrophe. Fig. 4527.


Perennial, branched, 6'-2' high, loosely white-woolly. Basal and lower leaves spatulate, entire, dentate or rarely pinnatifid, mostly obtuse, 2'-4' long; upper leaves sessile, or nearly so, smaller, linear to spatulate, usually entire; heads several together in the clusters, 4'-6' broad, short-peduncled; rays few, lemon-yellow, commonly as wide as long, with 2 or 3 broad teeth or lobes at the summit; achenes glabrous, or sparingly pubescent; pappus scales linear-lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, glabrous, shorter than the disk-corollas.

In dry sandy soil, Kansas to Texas and Arizona. Included, in our first edition, in *P. Tagetinae* (Nutt.) Kunth, which has much larger yellow rays. June-Sept.

78. **FLAVÉRIA** Juss.; Gmelin, Syst. 1269. 1791.

Glabrous or minutely puberulent, light-green, mostly annual herbs, with opposite sessile entire or serrate leaves, and small 1-several-flowered, usually sessile, oblong and densely cymose-capitate heads of tubular, or both tubular and radiate yellow or yellowish flowers. Involucre of 2-5 narrow, nearly equal, appressed bracts, sometimes with 1 or 2 additional small exterior ones. Receptacle small, naked or setose. Ray-flower commonly only 1, pistillate, fertile, sometimes wanting. Disk-flowers 1-15, perfect, fertile, their corollas 5-toothed. Anthers entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers truncate. Achenes oblong or linear-oblong, 8-to-ribbed. Pappus none. [Latin, *flavus*, yellow, from its dyeing properties.]

About 7 species, natives of the warmer parts of America. In addition to the following, 3 others occur in the southern United States. Type species: *Flavera chilensis* Gmelin.

1. **Flavera campestris** Johnston. Plains Flavera. Fig. 4528.


Annual, glabrous, erect, 1'-2' high, little branched. Leaves linear or lanceolate, serrulate or entire, 3-nerved, acuminate or acute at the apex, sessile by a broad and somewhat clasping base, 1'-2' long, 2'-4' wide; heads about 3' high, closely sessile in terminal glomerules or these pedunculate from the upper axils; involucre of 3 oblong-lanceolate bracts, 2-5-flowered; ray equaling or longer than the breadth of the disk; achenes linear, glabrous, about 1' long.


Perennial or biennial, erect herbs, with angled stems, alternate or basal, mostly pinnatifid or dissected leaves, and corymbose or solitary, small or rather large discoid heads, of white or yellow flowers. Involucre hemispheric or broadly campanulate, its bracts 6-12 in 1 or 2 series, nearly equal, mostly appressed, colored, petal-like, the margins and apices scarious. Receptacle small, naked. Rays none. Disk-flowers all perfect and fertile, their corollas with slender tubes and reflexed or spreading campanulate 5-lobed limbs, the lobes ovate. Anthers entire at the base. Style-branches with short conic appendages. Achenes obvoid or obpyramidal, 4-5-angled, the faces usually prominently 1-3-nerved. Pappus of 10-20 thin obtuse scales, sometimes very short or none. [Greek, membrane-pappus.]

About 7 species, natives of southern and central North America and Mexico. Type species: 

_Hymenopappus scabiosaeflora_ L'Her.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bracts of the involucre broadly ovate or oval, bright white.</th>
<th>Heads numerous, 4&quot;-6&quot; broad; biennials.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Achenes puberulent; corolla white.</td>
<td>Achenes densely villous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant glabrate, or loosely woolly; corolla dull white.</td>
<td>Plant densely white-woolly; corolla yellow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heads few, 6&quot;-12&quot; broad; corolla yellow; perennial.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. _Hymenopappus carolinensis_ (Lam.) Porter. White-bracted Hymenopappus. Fig. 4529.


Biennial; stem woolly-pubescent or glabrate, leafy below, corymbosely branched and nearly naked above, 2'-3' high. Basal and lower leaves pelted, 4'-6' long, 1-2-pinnately parted or deeply pinnatifid into linear or oblong, obtuse or obtusish lobes, more or less white-tomentose beneath, green and glabrate above; upper leaves few, smaller, sessile, less divided; heads commonly numerous, corymbose, 6'-10' broad; bracts of involucre oblong, ovate or oval, sometimes slightly obovate, thin, bright white, puberulent or glabrate; corolla-lobes about as long as the throat, white; achenes puberulent or pubescent; pappus of very small nerveless scales, shorter than the width of the top of the achene.

In dry sandy soil, Illinois to Texas, east to South Carolina and Florida. March-June.

2. _Hymenopappus corymbosus_ T. & G. Corymbed or Smooth White Hymenopappus. Fig. 4530.


Biennial; stem glabrous, or nearly so, corymbose branched and nearly naked above, 1'-2' high. Lower and basal leaves pelted, 1-2-pinnately parted into linear or nearly filiform, acute or acutish, glabrous lobes, or somewhat tomentose beneath; upper leaves few, much smaller and less divided, or the uppermost reduced to linear scales; heads corymbose, numerous, 4"-6" broad; bracts of the involucre obovate to oblong, puberulent, their tips greenish white; corolla white, its lobes about as long as the throat; achenes puberulent; pappus scales small, nerveless, shorter than the width of the top of the achene.

On dry prairies, Missouri and Nebraska to Texas. Summer.
3. Hymenopappus tenuifolius Pursh. Woolly White Hymenopappus. Fig. 4531.

Hymenopappus tenuifolius Pursh, Am. Sept. 742. 1814.

Biennial; stem lightly tomentose, or at length glabrate, 1½-2½ high, slender, leafy below, corymbosely branched and nearly naked above. Lower and basal leaves petaled, 1-3-pinnately parted into linear or filiform lobes, woolly pubescent beneath, at least when young; upper leaves much smaller and less compound; heads numerous, corymbose, 4''-6'' broad; bracts of the involucre obovate-oblong, usually densely tomentose; corolla white, its lobes slightly shorter than the throat; achenes densely villous-pubescent; pappus of several oblong to ovate, ribbed or nerved scales, which are about as long as the width of the top of the achene or shorter.

On dry prairies, South Dakota to Nebraska, Kansas and Texas. June-Sept.

4. Hymenopappus flavescens A. Gray. Woolly Yellow Hymenopappus. Fig. 4532.


Biennial; stem densely white-woolly, at least when young, 1½-2½ high, leafy, branched above. Leaves 1-3-pinnately parted or divided into linear segments; heads numerous, usually larger than those of the preceding species; involucral bracts obovate to ovate with greenish white margins; corolla yellow or yellowish, the lobes about equaling the throat, achenes short-villos; pappus scales spatulate, shorter than the slender corolla-tube.

In sandy soil, Kansas to Texas, Arizona and northern Mexico.

5. Hymenopappus filifolius Hook. Low Tufted Hymenopappus. Fig. 4533.


Perennial from a deep woody root; stems usually tufted, woolly when young, sometimes glabrate when old, densely leafy toward the base, usually naked or nearly so and sparingly branched above, 6'-18' high. Leaves tomentose when young, the lower and basal ones petaled, 1-3-pinnately parted or pinnatifid into narrowly linear, somewhat rigid lobes; heads commonly few, 6''-12'' broad; bracts of the involucre obovate-oblong, usually densely woolly, their tips whitish; corolla yellow or yellowish, its lobes much shorter than the throat; achenes densely villous; pappus scales costate, short.

On prairies and in dry rocky soil, Saskatchewan to North Dakota, Montana, Nebraska and Colorado. June-Sept.

Erect rough, glandular or cinerous, branching annual herbs, with alternate, mostly entire leaves, or the lower opposite, and corymbose or panicked heads of tubular or both tubular and radiate pink or purple flowers. Involucre campanulate or obconic, its bracts in 1 or 2 series, narrow, herbaceous, nearly equal, or with a few exterior shorter ones, appressed, usually colored. Receptacles small, flat, naked. Ray-flowers, when present, pistillate, fertile, the rays 3-cleft. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with slender tubes and deeply 5-parted campanulate limbs. Anthers entire or emarginate at the base. Style-branches filiform, acutish, glandular-pubescent throughout. Achenes linear or narrowly obpyramidal, quadrangular. Pappus of 6-12 lanceolate strongly costate scales, that of the outer achenes often much shorter. [Greek, warty apex, referring to the callous-tipped leaves of some species.]

About 6 species, natives of the south-central United States and Mexico; in our first edition referred to the genus Polypterus Nutt. Type species: Othake tenuifolium Raf.

Rays purple, deeply 3-lobed; leaves lanceolate. Rays none; leaves linear.

1. Othake sphacelatum (Nutt.) Rydb. Hooker's Othake. Fig. 4534.


Annual; stem rather stout, glandular-pubescent and viscid above, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate, entire, acute or acuminate, narrowed at the base, rough on both sides, the upper alternate, the lower opposite and slender-petioled, 2'-4' long, 3'-5' wide; bracts of the involucre 10-16, linear-lanceolate or spatulate, glandular-hispid, the inner with purplish tips; ray-flowers 8-10; rays rose-purple, deeply 3-cleft, sometimes small, or none; achenes about 4' long and ½' thick; pappus scales of the disk-flowers 6-8, lanceolate, awned, more than half the length of the achene, those of the ray-flowers as many, spatulate, obtuse, shorter.

In dry soil, Nebraska to Colorado, Texas and Mexico. July-Sept.

2. Othake callosum (Nutt.) Bush. Rayless Othake. Fig. 4535.


Annual, glandular, at least above; stem slender, paniculately branched, 1'-2' high. Leaves linear, or linear-lanceolate, 1'-2½' long, 1½'-2½' wide, entire, short-petioled, mostly alternate; heads discoid; bracts of the top-shaped involucre 8-10, linear or narrowly oblong, herbaceous, pubescent, about ½' long, their tips reddish; corollas purple, deeply 5-parted; achenes narrowly obpyramidal, pubescent or glabrous, nearly as long as the involucre; pappus scales obovate or nearly orbicular, rounded, or re-fuse, or sometimes minute, or none.

In dry soil, Missouri to Texas and New Mexico. June-Oct.

81. PICRADENIOPSIS Rydb.; Britton, Man. 1008. 1901.

Herbs more or less woolly, with opposite leaves, and small corymbose heads, of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre campanulate or hemispheric, its bracts in 1 or 2 series, herbaceous, obtuse, appressed, nearly equal. Receptacle small, nearly flat, naked, foveolate. Ray-flowers in 1 series, pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas
with campanulate or cylindric, 5-cleft limb. Anthers entire or emarginate at the base. Style-tips mostly truncate and obtuse. Achenes quadrangular, linear or oblong. Pappus of several scales, obtuse or truncate and scarious at the apex. [Named for its resemblance to Picradenia.]

Two known species, natives of western North America, the following typical.

1. Picradeniopsis oppositifolia (Nutt.) Rydb. Picradeniopsis. Fig. 4536.


Perennial, herbaceous; stem densely cinereous, much branched, 4'-12' high, very leafy. Leaves opposite, or the uppermost alternate, ½-1½' long, palmately 2-5-parted into linear, obtuse or obtusish, entire segments, finely cinereous on both sides; heads short-peduncled, 6'-9' broad; involucre campanulate, or becoming hemispheric, its bracts oblong, obtuse, densely tomentose; rays 5-7, short; achenes linear-oblong, glandular-pubescent; pappus of 4-8 spathulate to lanceolate scales with thickened bases.

On plains, especially in alkaline soil, South Dakota to Montana, Nebraska, Texas, New Mexico. June-Sept.

82. TETRANEURIS Greene, Pittonia 3: 265. 1898.

[Actinella Nutt. (1818), not Pers. (1867), nor Actinea Juss. (1803).]

Branched or scapose, villous-pubescent or glabrous, bitter and aromatic punctate herbs, with alternate or basal, often punctate leaves, and small or rather large, peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate, yellow flowers, or rays rarely wanting. Involucre hemispheric, campanulate or depressed, its bracts imbricated in 2-3 series, appressed. Receptacle convex or conic, naked. Ray-flowers pistillate and fertile, the rays 3-toothed, 4-nerved. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with 4-5-toothed limbs. Anthers entire or minutely sagittate at the base. Style-branches truncate and penicillate at the summit. Achenes turbinate, 5-10-ribbed or angled, villous or pubescent. Pappus of 5-12 thin aristate, acuminate or truncate scales. [Greek, four-nerved.]

About 18 species, natives of western North America and Mexico. Besides the following, some 12 others occur in the western and southwestern parts of the United States. Type species: Tetraneuris acutifolia (Pursh) Greene.

Stem leafy, branching; stem leaves linear; annual or biennial. Leaves narrowly linear; branches of the caudex slender.

Leaves broader, linear to spatulate; branches of the caudex short and thick. Bracts of the involucre acutish. Bracts of the involucre obtuse, rounded.

1. Tetraneuris lineatifolia (Hook.) Greene. Fine-leaved Tetraneuris. Fig. 4537.

Hymenoxys lineatifolia Hook. Icon. pl. 146. 1837.


T. lineatifolia Greene, Pittonia 3: 369. 1898.

Annual or perhaps biennial; stem usually diffusely branched, finely hirsute, or glabrous, or woolly at the base, slender, 6'-15' high. Stem leaves narrowly linear, sessile, ½-1½' long, ½'-1' wide; basal leaves spatulate, often villous, much broader, obtuse, narrowed into margined petioles; heads numerous, slender-peduncled, 6'-8' broad; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts oblong, obtuse, pubescent, distinct to the base, imbricated in about 2 series; receptacle conic; rays 6-10, oblong; achenes pubescent; pappus of 5 or 6 ovate awned scales.

In dry soil, Kansas to Louisiana, Texas and New Mexico. May-Sept.
2. **Tetrameuris stenophylla** Rydb. Narrow-leaved *Tetrameuris*. Fig. 4538.


Perennial with a branched caudex, the branches often 3' long, the upper portion covered with the scarious bases of old leaves. Bases of the leaves dilated, sparingly silky-villous; blades narrowly linear, 1'-1'2" long, about 1" wide, glabrous, conspicuously punctate; scape 2'-4' high, minutely strigose; involucre 5'-7' wide; bracts oval or oblong-acutish; rays about 5' long and 2" wide.

In dry soil, Kansas to Colorado and Mexico. Formerly confused with *T. scaposa* (DC.) Greene.

**Tetrameuris fastigiata** Greene, of Kansas, differs by the leaf-bases and involucre being more densely pubescent; it is known only from imperfect specimens, and may not be distinct from *T. stenophylla*, over which it has priority of publication.

3. **Tetrameuris acaulis** (Pursh) Greene.

Stemless *Tetrameuris*. Fig. 4539.

*T. acaulis* Greene, Pittonia 3: 265. 1898.

Perennial with thick roots and a stout branched caudex; scapes tufted, rather stout, or slender, densely silky or tomentose, 2'-8' high. Leaves all borne on the ends of the branches of the caudex, linear-spatulate, entire, obtuse or obtusish, 1'-3' long, 12'-3" wide, densely silky or villous; heads 9'-18" broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts densely villous, acute; rays 10-15; pappus of 5 or 6, ovate or oblong, awned scales.

In dry or rocky soil, North Dakota to Assiniboia, Montana, Nebraska and New Mexico. May-Aug.

**Tetrameuris scaposa** (DC.) Greene, admitted into our first edition as from Nebraska, is not definitely known north of Texas.

4. **Tetrameuris herbacea** Greene. Eastern *Tetrameuris*. Fig. 4540.

*T. herbacea* Greene, Pittonia 3: 268. 1898.
*Actina herbacea* Robinson, Rhodora 10: 68. 1908.

Perennial by a stout thick caudex; scape stout, villous-pubescent, especially above, 6'-8' high. Leaves linear-spatulate, slightly fleshy, bluntish, strongly punctate, sparingly loosely long-hairy, at least toward the base, 2'-3' long, about 3" wide; heads nearly 2' broad; involucral bracts oblong, obtuse and rounded at the apex, densely villous; rays about 15; pappus scales ovate-oblong, obtuse, acute or apiculate.

Southern Ontario, Ohio and Illinois. May-June.


Nat. 55: 278. 1828.

*[Picradenia Hook. Fl. Bor. Am. 1: 317. 1833.]*

Pubescent herbs with branching stems and alternate entire or dissected leaves, the blades or divisions narrow, usually linear or filiform, and relatively small, peduncled, radiate or discoid yellow heads. Involucre turbinate to campanulate, its bracts in 2 series, appressed,
rather broad, the outer connate at base. Receptacle flat, convex or conic. Ray-flowers fertile, the rays short and broad, 3-lobed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, with 5 short lobes. Anthers notched at the base, with rounded arilicles. Style-branches truncate and penicillate. Achenes turbi-nate, pubescent. Pappus of 5-8 acuminate or aristate hyaline scales. [Greek, referring to the thin and pointed pappus scales.]

Type species: Hymenopappus anthemoides Juss.

1. Hymenoxys odoràta DC. Limonillo.

Fig. 4541.

Hymenoxys odorata DC. Prodr. 5: 661. 1836.

Annual; stem much branched, puberulent, sparingly hirsute or glabrous, 1'-2' high, leafy. Leaves 1'-2' long, 1-3-parted into filiform, entire, somewhat pubescent segments about 1/2 wide; heads commonly numerous, 6'-10' broad; involucre campanulate, puberulent, its outer bracts 0-6, lanceolate, keeled, acute, united at the base; rays 7-10, cuneate.

In dry soil, Kansas and Colorado to Texas, Mexico and southern California. April-July.

84. HELÈNIUM L. Sp. Pl. 886. 1753.

Erect, mostly branching herbs, with alternate, mainly decurrent, punctate bitter entire or dentate leaves, and large peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate, yellow or brownish-yellow flowers, or rays sometimes wanting. Involucre broad and short, its bracts in 1 or 2 series, linear or subulate, reflexed or spreading. Receptacle convex, subglobose or oblong, naked. Ray-flowers pistillate and fertile, or neutral, the rays cuneate, 3-5-lobed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas 4-5-toothed, the teeth glandular-pubescent. Anthers 2-toothed or sagittate at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers dilated and truncate at the apex. Achenes turbinate, ribbed. Pappus of 5-8 entire, dentate or incised, acuminate or aristate scales. [The Greek name of some plant, from Helenus or Helena.]

About 24 species, natives of North and Central America. In addition to the following, some 18 others occur in the southern and southwestern United States. Type species: Helèniun autumnânale L.

Leaves oblong-lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, dentate; rays fertile; disk yellow.

Leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, mainly entire; rays neutral; disk purple.

Leaves all linear-liliform, entire; rays fertile.

1. Helèniun autumnânale L. False or Swamp Sunflower. Fig. 4542.


Perennial; stem puberulent or glabrous, rather stout, narrowly winged by the decurrent bases of the leaves, corymbosely branched above, 2'-6' high. Leaves firm, oblong, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, acuminate or acute at apex, narrowed to the sessile base, pinnately few-veined, 2'-3' long, 1'-2' wide, dentate, dentilicate or entire, puberulent, glabrous or pubescent, bright green; heads numerous, 1'-2' broad, borne on long puberulent peduncles; bracts of the flattish involucrse densely canescent; rays 10-18, drooping, bright yellow, equaling or longer than the globose yellow disk, pistillate and fertile, 3-cleft; achenes pubescent on the angles; pappus scales ovate.

2. *Helenium nudiflorum* Nutt. Purple-head Sneezeweed. Fig. 4543.


Perennial; stem mostly slender, puberulent at least above, corymbose branched near the summit, 1'-3' high, narrowly winged by the decurrent leaf-bases. Stem leaves lanceolate or linear-lanceolate, entire or sparingly denticulate, acute or obtuse at the apex, 1'-3' long, 2''-6'' wide, sessile; basal and lower leaves spatulate, obtuse, more or less dentate, tapering into margined petioles; heads several or numerous, 1''-1 1/2' broad, on slender or short-puberulent peduncles; rays 10-15 (sometimes wanting), drooping, yellow, yellow with a brown base, or brown throughout, 3-toothed, neutral, or with rudimentary pistils, sterile, equalling or exceeding the brown or purple globose disk; pappus scales ovate, aristate.

In moist soil, Missouri and Illinois to Texas, east to North Carolina and Florida. Also locally naturalized from Pennsylvania to Connecticut. June-Oct.

3. *Helenium tenuifolium* Nutt. Fine-leaved Sneezeweed. Fig. 4544.


Annual; glabrous or minutely pubescent above; stem slender, very leafy and usually much branched, 8'-23' high. Leaves all linear-filiform, entire, sessile, often fascicled, ½'-1 ½' long, ½'' or less wide; heads several or numerous, corymbose, 9''-15'' broad, borne on slender or filiform peduncles; bracts of the involucre few, linear or subulate, sometimes pubescent, soon reflexed; rays 4-8, fertile, 3-4-toothed, at length drooping, longer than the globose disk; achenes villous; pappus scales ovate, tipped with slender awns.


Branching or scapose, more or less pubescent herbs, with alternate or basal leaves, and large peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, or rays wanting. Involucre depressed-hemispheric, or flatter, its bracts imbricated in 2 or 3 series, their tips spreading or reflexed. Receptacle convex or globose, bristly, filibrillate or nearly naked. Rays cuneate, yellow, purple or parti-colored, neutral or rarely pistillate, 3-toothed or 3-lobed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with slender tubes and 5-toothed limbs, the teeth pubescent with jointed hairs. Anthers minutely sagittate or auricled at the base. Style-branched tipped with filiform or short appendages. Achenes turbinate, 5-ribbed, densely villous, at least at the base. Pappus of 6-12, 1-nerved awned scales, longer than the achene. [Named for M. Gaillard de Marentonmeau, a French botanist.]

About 15 species, natives of the south-central part of the United States, and Mexico, 1 in southern South America. Type species: *Gaillardia pulchella* Foug. Called in Texas blanket-flower. Stem leafy; style-tips with filiform hispid appendages.

1. **G. lutea**
2. **G. aristata**
3. **G. pulchella**
4. **G. suavis**
COMPOSITAE.

1. Gaillardia lutea Greene. Yellow Gaillardia. Fig. 4545.

Gaillardia lutea Greene, Pittonia 5: 57. 1902.

Stem roughish-puberulent or cinereous, usually branched, 1½-2" high, the branches straight, nearly erect. Stem leaves sessile, oblong-lanceolate, serrate, roughish-puberulent, acute at the apex, narrowed to the base, 1½-2½ long, 2½-3½" wide; heads about 2½ broad, peduncled; bracts of the involucre about equalling the yellow disk; rays 8-12, yellow; style-tips with filiform hispid appendages; achenes villous at the base, or to beyond the middle; fimbrillae of the receptacle short or none; awns of the pappus slender.


2. Gaillardia aristata Pursh. Great-flowered Gaillardia. Fig. 4546.


Perennial; stem simple, or little branched, hirsute or densely pubescent with jointed hairs, 1½-3½' high. Leaves firm, densely and finely pubescent, the lower and basal ones petioloed, oblong or spatulate, laciniate, pinnatifid or entire, mostly obtuse, 2½-5½' long; upper leaves sessile, lanceolate, or oblong, or slightly spatulate, smaller, entire or dentate, rarely pinnatifid; heads 1½-4½' broad, long-peduncled; bracts of the involucre lanceolate, acuminate, hirsute; rays 10-18, yellow; style-tips with filiform appendages; fimbrillae of the receptacle mostly longer than the achenes, which are villous at least at the base.


3. Gaillardia pulchella Foug. Showy Gaillardia. Fig. 4547.


Annual; diffusely branched at the base, the branches ascending, 6½-15½' high, or larger in cultivation, more or less hirsute or pubescent with jointed hairs. Leaves lanceolate, oblong, or the lower spatulate, 1½-3½' long, entire, dentate or sinuate-pinnatifid, all but the lowest sessile; heads 1½-3½' broad, long-peduncled, bracts of the involucre lanceolate, acuminate, hirsute or pubescent; rays 10-20, red or purple at the base, yellow toward the apex; style-tips with filiform hispid appendages; fimbrillae of the receptacle equalling or scarcely longer than the achenes, which are more or less villous, or glabrous.

In dry soil, Nebraska and Missouri to Louisiana, Mexico and Arizona. May-Sept.
4. Gaillardia suavis (A. Gray) Britt. & Rusby. Rayless Gaillardia. Fig. 4548.


Annual or biennial. Leaves in a basal tuft, or a few near the base of the slender pubescent scape, spatulate or obovate in outline, 2'-6' long, pinnatifid, dentate, or some of them entire; scape 1'-2' high, monoecephalous; head about 1' broad with the odor of heliotrope, globose in fruit; rays none, or short and pistillate, or a few of them longer and neutral; bracts of the involucre oblong or lanceolate, sparingly pubescent; fimbrillae of the receptacle obsolete; style-appendages short, naked; achenes densely villous; pappus scales broad, their awns very slender.

In dry rocky soil. Kansas to Texas. April-June.


Erect or diffuse, branching, annual, or perennial, strong-scented, more or less glandular herbs, with opposite, mostly finely dissected leaves, and small peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre campanulate or nearly hemispheric, its bracts in 1 series, united into a cup, with small additional outer ones. Receptacle flat, pubescent. Ray-flowers pistillate, the rays short. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas 5-toothed. Anthers entire or minutely 2-toothed at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers hirsute, apiculate. Achenes narrowly obovate, 3-5-angled, striate. Pappus of about 10 scales, parted to beyond the middle into numerous capillary, bristle-like segments. [In honor of J. von Boebor, a Russian botanist, died 1820.]

About 3 species, natives of the central United States and of Mexico, the following typical.

1. Boebera papposa (Vent.) Rydb. Fetid Dog-fennel. False Marigold. Fig. 4549.

D. papposa Hitchc. Trans. St. Louis Acad. 5: 503. 1891.
B. papposa Rydb.; Britton, Manual 1012. 1901.

Annual, very leafy, glabrous or finely pubescent, gland-dotted, much branched. 6'-18' high, the branches diffuse or erect. Leaves sessile, or short-petioled, 1'-11' long, pinnately parted into linear or slightly spatulate, sharply serrate or incised segments; heads numerous, short-peduncled, 3'-5' broad; involucre campanulate, of 8-10 appressed, oblong, obtuse, green or purplish, glabrous or ciliate bracts, with several narrow shorter outer ones; rays few, not longer than the width of the disk; receptacle and achenes pubescent.


Annual or perennial herbs, some species low undershrubs, with gland-dotted foliage and involucre, alternate or opposite leaves, and small heads of both tubular and radiate, mostly yellow flowers. Involucre campanulate, its principal bracts united into a cup, sometimes with smaller outer ones. Receptacle naked, or fimbrillate, not chaffy. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile. Style-branches truncate or blunt. Achenes striate. Pappus of several or numerous scales or bristles. [Greek, thyme-leaf, not applicable to the following species.]

About 15 species, natives of America. Besides the following, some 4 others occur in the western parts of the United States. Type species: Thymophylla setifolia Lag.)
1. Thymophylla aurea (A. Gray) Greene.
   Thyme-leaf. Fig. 4550.


T. aurea Greene; Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 453. 1898.

Annual, glabrous, 4'-12' high, much branched; the leaves and involucre with large oval oil-glands. Leaves alternate, or the lower opposite, sessile or nearly so, very deeply parted into 5-9 linear-filiform, mostly entire, blunt segments; heads numerous, corymbose, 6'-10' broad, terminating the branches; involucre about 3' high, its bracts acute; rays about 12, 21'-3' long; pappus of 6-8 erose truncate scales, somewhat longer than the thickness of the achene.

Kansas and Colorado to Texas and New Mexico. June-Sept.


Annual or perennial, diffuse prostrate or erect, mostly glabrous herbs, gland-dotted and strong-scented, with opposite narrow sometimes ciliolate leaves, and small usually cymose heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers. Involucre cylindric, oblong or campanulate, its bracts in 1 series, narrow, keeled, distinct. Receptacle small, naked. Ray-flowers pistillate, the rays small, entire or 3-lobed. Disk-flowers perfect, their corollas with expanded, somewhat irregularly 5-cleft limbs. Anthers entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers very short, obtuse. Achenes linear, slightly angled, striate. Pappus of several or numerous scales, slender bristles or awns, sometimes with a few outer smaller additional ones. [Latin, pecten, comb, referring to the pappus.]

About 75 species, natives of the warmer parts of America. Besides the following, about 10 others occur in the southern and western parts of the United States. Type species: Pectis ciliaris L.

1. Pectis angustifolia Torr. Lemon-scented 
Pectis. Fig. 4551.


Annual, much branched, 4'-12' high, the branches diffuse or ascending. Leaves narrowly linear, sessile, obtusish, 3'-2' long, 1' wide or less, often ciliate with a few bristles near the base; heads several or numerous, short-peduncled, about 3' broad; involucre short-cylindric or narrowly campanulate, its bracts about 8, linear, acutish, partly enclosing the outer achenes; rays few, 3-toothed, or entire; pappus a crown of 4-6 somewhat united single scales, with or without 2 slender short awns.

In dry soil, Nebraska and Colorado to Mexico and Arizona. Plant with the odor of lemons. May-Oct.


Herbs, mostly perennial, with erect leafy stems, finely dissected, pinnatifid or serrate alternate leaves, and small heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, corymbose at the ends of the stem and branches. Involucre ovoid, or campanulate, its bracts appressed, imbricated in few series, the outer shorter. Receptacle nearly flat or convex, chaffy, the membranous chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, the rays white or pink. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas yellow, 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers truncate. Achenes oblong or obovate, slightly compressed. Pappus none. [Named for Achilles.]

About 75 species, natives of the northern hemisphere, mostly of the Old World. Besides the following, another, or perhaps 2 others, occur in northwestern North America. Type species: Achillea santolina L.

Involucre broadly campanulate; leaves serrate.
Involucre ovoid to cylindric; leaves finely dissected.
Involucral bracts greenish-yellow; rays small.
Plants loosely woolly or nearly glabrous; inflorescence flat-topped.
Plant densely woolly; inflorescence convex.
Involucral bracts black-margined; rays large.

1. A. Ptarmica.
2. A. Millefolium.
3. A. lanulosa.
4. A. borealis.
**1. Achillea Ptarmica L.** Sneezewort. White Tansy. Sneezewort-Yarrow. Fig. 4552.


Perennial from horizontal or creeping rootstocks; stem glabrous, or slightly pubescent, nearly or quite simple, 1½-2½ high. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, sessile and slightly clasping at the base, acute at the apex, regularly and closely serrate, sometimes pubescent on the veins beneath, 1½-2½ long, 1¼-2½ wide; heads not very numerous, 5-9 broad; peduncles puberulent; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts ovate-oblong, obtuse or obtusish, slightly tomentose; rays 5-15, white, rather large.


![Image of Achillea Ptarmica](image1.png)

**2. Achillea Millefolium L.** Yarrow. Milfoil. Fig. 4553.


Perennial from horizontal rootstocks; flowering stems pubescent, or nearly glabrous, simple, or corymbose branched above, 1½-2½ high. Basal leaves, and those of the numerous short sterile shoots, mostly petioled, sometimes 10' long and ½' wide, those of the stem sessile, all narrowly oblong or lanceolate in outline and finely dissected into narrow pinnatifid segments, tomentose, pubescent or nearly glabrous; heads numerous, 2½-3½ broad, in terminal compound dense, somewhat convex or nearly flat-topped corymb; involucre ovoid-cylindric, its bracts oblong, obtusish, pubescent; rays 4-6, white, or often pink or purple, less than 2½ broad.


![Image of Achillea Millefolium](image2.png)

**3. Achillea lanulosa** Nutt. Woolly Yarrow. Fig. 4554.


Similar to the preceding species, perennial by rootstocks, 1½-2½ high, densely silky-woolly nearly all over. Leaves deeply pinnatifid into narrow lobes and segments, those of the stem mostly sessile; inflorescence convex, 2½-4½ broad; involucre oblong-cylindric, its bracts greenish-yellow, with brownish margins; rays 1½-2½ broad, white.

In dry soil, Quebec and Ontario to Michigan, Yukon, south to Oklahoma, Mexico and California. June-Sept. Locally naturalized eastward.

*Achillea ligustica* All., differing from *A. Millefolium* by being stouter with loosely corymbose heads, native of Europe, has been found in cultivated ground near Tannersville, New York.
4. *Achillea borealis* Bongard. Northern Yarrow. Fig. 4555.

**Achillea borealis** Bongard, Veg. Sitch. 149. 1831.

More or less silky-woolly; stem erect, 16′ high or less. Leaves deeply bipinnatifid into narrow crowded lobes and segments, those of the stem few, sessile or nearly so, the ultimate divisions very small; corymb dense, strongly convex, 2½ broad, or less; involucre about 3′ high, its bracts with broad black or blackish margins; rays 10-20, white or pink, broadly oblanceolate or suborbicular, often 2¼ broad.

In wet places, on hillsides and rocks, Newfoundland to Quebec and Alaska. Summer. Rocky Mountain plants referred to this species appear to be distinct from it.


Annual or perennial herbs, with pinnatifid or dissected, alternate leaves, and usually large peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, terminating the branches, or heads rarely rayless. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in several series, scariosus-margined, appressed, the outer shorter. Receptacle convex, conic or oblom, chaffy at least toward the summit, the chaff subtending the disk-flowers. Ray-flowers pistillate and fertile, or neutral, the tube terete or 2-winged, the ray white or yellow, entire or 2-3-toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, yellow, their corollas with 5-cleft limbs. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers truncate. Achenes oblong, angled, ribbed or striate. Pappus none, or a short coroniform border. [Greek name of Camomile.]

About 60 species, natives of Europe, Asia and Africa. Type species: *Anthemis maritima* L.

Rays white.

Rays neutral; plant glabrous, or nearly so, fetid. Rays pistillate; plants pubescent.  
Annual; chaff of the receptacle acute.

Perennial; chaff of the receptacle obtuse. 
Rays yellow; plant pubescent, or tomentose.

1. *Anthemis Côtula* L. Mayweed. Dog’s or Fetid Camomile. Dillweed. Fig. 4556.


*Marina Côtula* DC, Prodr. 6: 13. 1837.

Annual, glabrous, or sometimes pubescent above, glandular and with a fetid odor and acrid taste, much branched, 1′-2′ high. Leaves mostly sessile, 1′-2′ long, finely 1-3-pinnately dissected into narrow, or almost filiform, acute lobes; heads commonly numerous, about 1′ broad; bracts of the involucrum oblong, obtuse or obtusish, usually somewhat tomentose; rays 10-18, white, at length reflexed, neutral, or rarely with abortive pistils, mostly 3-toothed; receptacle convex, becoming oblong, its chaff bristly, subtending the central flowers; achenes 10-ribbed, rugose or glandular-tuberculate; pappus none.

2. *Anthemis arvensis* L. Corn or Field Camomile. Fig. 4557.


Annual or sometimes biennial, not fetid; stem finely pubescent, usually much branched, about 1' high, the branches decumbent or ascending. Leaves sessile, 1'-3' long, 1-2-pinnately parted into linear or lanceolate acute lobes, less divided than those of the preceding species and with broader segments; heads commonly numerous, 1'-1'4' broad; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, usually somewhat pubescent, with broad scarious margins; rays 10-18, white, pistillate, spreading, mostly 2-toothed; chaff of the obtuse receptacle lanceolate, acute or acuminate; achenes oblong, obtusely 4-angled; pappus a mere border.

In fields and waste places, Nova Scotia to Virginia, west to Michigan, Missouri, and on the Pacific coast. Naturalized from Europe. May-Aug.

3. *Anthemis nobilis* L. Garden, Scotch, White or Low Camomile. Fig. 4558.


Perennial, pubescent, aromatic, much branched, 6'-18' high, the branches procumbent. Leaves numerous, 1'-2' long, finely and compactly dissected into nearly filiform lobes and segments; heads about 1' broad; bracts of the involucre obtuse, pubescent, their scarious margins broad; rays 12-18, white, spreading, pistillate, 2-3-toothed; chaff of the conic receptacle broad, membranous, obtuse; achenes oblong, obtusely 3-angled; pappus none.


4. *Anthemis tinctoria* L. Yellow or Ox-eye Camomile. Fig. 4559.


Perennial, pubescent or tomentose; stem erect, branched, 1'-3' high, with nearly erect branches. Leaves sessile, 1'-3' long, pinnately divided, the oblong segments pinnatifid into narrow acute lobes; heads few or several, 1'-1'4' broad; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, densely tomentose; rays 20-30, pistillate, usually 2-toothed, bright yellow or sometimes paler; chaff of the nearly hemispheric receptacle lanceolate, acuminate, rather rigid; achenes 4-angled, somewhat compressed; pappus a crown-like border.

In fields and waste places, New Brunswick to New Jersey, and locally escaped from gardens. Adventive from Europe. Native also of Asia. June-Sept.

*Anthemis aurea* (L.) DC, a species with small rayless heads, was found many years ago near St. Louis, Missouri.

Perennial or annual, mostly erect and branching herbs, with alternate, dentate, incised or dissected leaves, and large, usually long-peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, or rays rarely wanting. Involucre hemispheric or depressed, its bracts appressed, imbricated in several series, the outer shorter. Receptacle flat, convex or hemispheric, naked. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, the rays white, yellow or rose-colored, entire or toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas with terete or 2-winged tubes and 4-5-cleft limbs. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers truncate, penicillate. Achenes angled or terete, 5–10-ribbed, those of the ray-flowers commonly 3-angled. Pappus none, or a scaly cup. [Greek, golden-flower.]

About 100 species, of wide geographic distribution in the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, 2 others occur in northwestern arctic America. Type species: *Chrysanthemum corono-riatum* L.

Heads large, few or solitary at the ends of the stem or branches.
Rays yellow.

1. **Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum** L.

White-weed. White, Field or Ox-eye Daisy. Fig. 4560.

*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum* L. Sp. Pl. 888. 1753.

Leucanthemum vulgare Lam. Fl. Fr. 2: 137. 1778.

Perennial; stems glabrous, or sparingly puberulent, simple or little branched, 1"–3" high, often tufted, the branches nearly erect. Basal leaves obovate, oblong, or spatulate, coarsely dentate, incised or pinnatifid, narrowed into long slender petioles; stem leaves mostly sessile and partly clasping, 1"–3" long, linear-spatulate or linear, pinnately incised or toothed, the uppermost very small and nearly entire; heads few or solitary, 1"–2" broad, on long naked peduncles; rays 20–30, white, spreading, slightly 2-3-toothed; bracts of the involucre oblong-lanceolate, obtuse, mostly glabrous, with scarioso margins and a brown line within the margins; pappus none.

In pastures, meadows and waste places, common throughout our area as a weed, but less abundant in the south and west. Bermuda. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. Other English names are dog-, bull-, butter-, big-

2. **Chrysanthemum arcticum** L. Arctic Daisy.

Fig. 4561.


*Leucanthemum arcticum* DC. Prodr. 6: 45. 1837.

Similar to the preceding species, but somewhat fleshy, lower, seldom over 1½" high. Leaves cuneate-spatulate, 1½–3½ long, crenate or cleft at the apex, narrowed into a long tapering entire base, or the lower into slender petioles, slightly clasping at the base, the uppermost few, small, linear and nearly entire; heads solitary or few, long-peduncled, 1½–2½ broad; rays 20–30, white; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, brown, or with brown scarious margins, usually pubescent; pappus none.

Coast of Hudson Bay to Alaska. Also in arctic Europe and Asia. Summer.
3. Chrysanthemum ségetum L. Yellow Ox-eye. Corn Marigold. Fig. 4562.


Annual, glabrous, 13° high or less. Leaves oblong to ob lanceolate, the upper auriculate-clasping, the lower petioled, dentate, incised, or nearly entire, 3′ long or less; heads about 13′ broad; involucral bracts obtuse, scarious; rays obovate, yellow, emarginate; pappus a mere margin.

Waste grounds, New York, New Jersey, and in ballast about the seaports. Adventive from Europe.

Chrysanthemum coronárium L., also European, with yellow rays and bipinnatifid leaves, has been found in Ontario.

4. Chrysanthemum Parthénium (L.) Pers. Common Feverfew. Featherfew. Fig. 4563.


Perennial; stem puberulent or glabrate, much branched, 1′–2′ high. Leaves thin, the lower often 6′ long, petioled, or the upper sessile, pinnately parted into ovate or oblong, pinnatifid or incised segments; heads numerous, corymbose, slender-peduncled, 6′–10′ broad; bracts of the depressed involucre lanceolate, rather rigid, keeled, pubescent, acute or acutish; rays 10–20, white, oval or obovate, spreading, mostly toothed, long-persistent; pappus a short toothed crown.

In waste places, New Brunswick and Ontario to New Jersey, Ohio, and in California, mostly escaped from gardens. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. Called also pellitory, wild camomile. Rays variable in length. Summer.

5. Chrysanthemum Balsamita L. Costmary. Mint Geranium. Fig. 4564.


Perennial, puberulent or canescent; stem much branched, 2′–4′ high. Leaves oblong, obtuse, crenate-dentate, 1′–2′ long, those of the stem mostly sessile, and often with a pair of lateral lobes at the base; heads numerous, corymbose, slender-peduncled, 5′–8′ broad, or when rayless only 3′ broad; bracts of the involucre narrow, obtuse, pubescent; rays 10–15, white, spreading; pappus a short crown.

Sparingly escaped from gardens, Ohio to Michigan, Ontario and Nova Scotia. Native of the Old World. Other English names are cost, alecost, ale-coast. Summer.

Annual or perennial, mostly erect herbs, similar to some species of the preceding genus, with alternate leaves, dissected into filiform or narrowly linear segments and lobes, and peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate flowers, or rays wanting in some species. Involucre hemispheric, its bracts appressed, imbricated in few series, the outer shorter. Receptacle conic, elongated or hemispheric, naked. Rays, when present, white, pistillate and fertile. Disk-flowers yellow, perfect, fertile, their corollas 4–5-toothed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers truncate, pinnate. Achenes 3–5-ribbed. Pappus none, or a coroniform border. [Latin, matrix, from its medicinal virtues.]

About 20 species, natives of the northern hemisphere and South Africa. The following are the only ones known to occur in North America. Type species: **Matricaria inodora** L.

**Rays present, white.**
- Achenes obpyramidal, strongly 3–ribbed.
- Plant low, nearly simple, arctic; bracts dark brown or black.
- Achenes nearly terete, oblong, faintly 3–5-ribbed.

**Rays none; achenes oblong, faintly nerved.**

1. **Matricaria inodora** L. Scentless Camomile. Corn Mayweed. Fig. 4565.

**Matricaria inodora** L. Fl. Suec. Ed. 2, 297. 1755.


Annual; stem usually much branched, glabrous, or very nearly so throughout, 1–2’ high. Leaves numerous, sessile, 2–3-pinnately dissected into filiform lobes, the rachis somewhat dilated at the base; heads several or numerous, terminating the branches, 3/4–1 1/2’ broad; bracts of the involucre lanceolate-oblong, obulate, green with brown scarious margins; rays 20–30, white, spreading; receptacle hemispheric or ovoid; achenes obpyramidal with three prominent ribs; pappus a short entire or 4-toothed crown.


2. **Matricaria grandiflora** (Hook.) Britton.

Arctic Camomile. Fig. 4566.

**Chrysanthemum grandiflorum** Hook. in Parry’s 2d Voy. 398. 1825.


Perennial; stem usually simple and monocephalous, glabrous, 4’–12’ high. Leaves sessile, or the lowest short-petioled, 1–2-pinnately dissected, 1’–2’ long; head not very long-peduncled, 1’–2’ broad; bracts of the involucre ovate or ovate-oblong, obtuse, glabrous, brown or nearly black, or with broad, brown, scarious margins; rays 15–35, bright white, slightly 3–5-toothed at the summit; receptacle hemispheric when mature.

Coast of Hudson Bay to Alaska. Reported from Lake Huron. Summer.
3. *Matricaria Chamomilla* L. Wild or German Camomile. Fig. 4567.


Annual, glabrous, much branched, 1½-2½ high. Leaves aromatic, finely 2-3-pinnately dissected into numerous linear lobes; heads numerous, 8"-12" broad, slender-peduncled at the ends of the branches; bracts of the involucre oblong, obtuse, green, or with brownish margins; rays 10-20, white, spreading; receptacle ovoid, becoming conic and hollow; achenes nearly oblong, or somewhat obovoid, faintly 3-5-ribbed; pappus none.

In waste places and on ballast, southern New York to Pennsylvania. Adventive or fugitive from Europe. Horse-gowan. Summer.


*Matricaria discoides* DC. Prodr. 6: 50. 1837.


*M. suaveolens* Buchenau, Fl. Nord. Tief. 496. 1894.

Annual, glabrous; stem very leafy, at length much branched, 6"-18" high. Leaves 2-3-pinnately dissected into linear acute lobes; heads numerous, 3"-4" broad, peduncled; bracts of the involucre ovate or oblong, green, with broad white scarious margins, much shorter than the ovoid yellow disk; rays none; receptacle conic; achenes oblong, slightly angular, faintly nervet; pappus an obscure crown, sometimes produced into 2 coriaceous oblique auricles.

In waste places, in ballast and along railroads, Missouri to Massachusetts and Maine. Adventive from the Pacific coast. Naturalized as a weed in northern Europe. May-Aug.


Erect, strongly aromatic herbs, our species perennials, with alternate, 1-3-pinnately dissected or divided leaves, and numerous small corymbose heads of tubular flowers, or with rays sometimes present and imperfectly developed. Involucre hemispheric, depressed, or campanulate, its bracts appressed, imbricated in several series. Receptacle flat or convex, naked. Marginal flowers pistillate, fertile, their corollas 2-5-toothed or lobed, sometimes produced into short rays. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas 5-toothed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base, their tips broad. Style-branches truncate and penicillate at the summit. Achenes 5-angled or 5-ribbed, truncate or obtuse. Pappus none, or a short crown. [From tanasie, old French for tansy; Greek, athanasia, immortality.]

About 30 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, another occurs in California. Type species: *Tanacetum vulgare* L.

Glabrous, or nearly so; heads numerous, 3½-5½ broad.
Villous-pubescent; heads few, 6½-8½ broad.

1. *T. vulgare*.
2. *T. huronense*. 
2. *Tanacetum huronense* Nutt. Lake Huron Tansy. Fig. 4570.


Villus-pubescent throughout, at least when young, less so when mature, 1°-2° high. Leaves 2-pinnately divided, the lobes dentate or incised, acute, the lower segments commonly smaller than the others; heads 1-8, 6'-8' broad, on very stout pubescent peduncles; involucre depressed-hemispheric; marginal flowers with 3-5-lobed limbs, often expanded into short rays; pappus a short crown.

In moist soil, especially along streams or lakes, New Brunswick to Hudson Bay, Maine, Lake Superior, Alaska and Oregon. July-Sept.


Odorous herbs or shrubs, often canescent or tomentose, with alternate leaves, and small pendulous or erect, discoid racemose spicate glomerate or paniculate heads of greenish or yellowish flowers. Involucrre ovoid, oblong, or broadly hemispheric, its bracts imbricated in few series, the outer gradually shorter. Receptacle flat, convex or hemispheric, naked or pubescent, not chaffy. Central flowers perfect, sometimes sterile, with abortive ovaries and undivided style, sometimes perfect and fertile, with truncate style-branches; marginal flowers usually pistillate and fertile, their corollas 2-3-toothed, or flowers all perfect and fertile in some species. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base, often tipped with subulate appendages. Achenes obovoid or oblong, 2-ribbed or striate, rounded at the summit, usually bearing a large epigynous disk. Pappus none. [Named for Artemisia, wife of Mausolus.]

About 225 species, natives of the northern hemisphere and southern South America. Besides the following, some 40 others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: *Atemisía vulgaris* L.

* Marginal flowers pistillate; central flowers perfect, sterile.

a. Biennial or perennial herbs.

Leaves pinnately dissected into narrowly linear lobes.

Heads very numerous, 1' broad; leaves mostly glabrous.

Heads 2'-3' broad, in narrow panicles; leaves silky-pubescent.

Heads few; involucre brown, mostly pubescent.

Heads numerous; involucre green, mostly glabrous.

Leaves linear, the lower sometimes 3-cleft or pinnately divided.

Leaves glabrous.

Leaves finely and densely pubescent.

b. Shrubby, silvery-canescence; heads small and numerous.

1. *A. caudata*.

2. *A. borealis*.

3. *A. canadensis*.

4. *A. dracunculoides*.

5. *A. glauca*.

6. *A. filifolia*.
**Marginal flowers pistillate; central flowers perfect, fertile.**

a. Receptacle villous-pubescent.

Leaf-segments linear-filiform, short; native.

Leaf-segments oblong, or linear-oblong; introduced.

b. Receptacle glabrous, or sparingly pubescent.

Leaves dissected, glabrous or pubescent, green, not tomentose.

Heads about 2" broad, numerous in panicked racemes; perennial.

Heads about 1" broad, paniculate or spicate; annuals.

Leaves finely 2-3-pinnately divided; heads paniculate.

Leaves pinnately divided; segments pinnatifid; heads in leafy spikes.

Leaves densely white-canescent or tomentose, at least beneath.

Leaves pinnatifid or dissected.

Heads 3'-4' broad, racemose-glomerate; sea-beach plant.

Heads 1'-2' broad, spicate-paniculate or racemose.

Leaves deeply pinnatifid, the segments mostly incised.

Leaves finely dissected into short linear lobes.

Leaves pinnately parted into 5-7 narrow entire segments.

Leaves lanceolate or linear, serrate or entire, not pinnatifid.

Leaves lanceolate, sharply serrate, glabrous above.

Leaves linear, oblong, lanceolate or obovate, entire or lobed.

Leaves at length glabrous above.

Leaves linear, elongated, all entire.

Leaves various, at least the lower pinnately lobed or toothed.

Involucre densely woolly; leaf-lobes broad.

Involucre loosely woolly; leaf-lobes linear.

Leaves shorter, oblong or lanceolate, tomentose both sides.

Leaves cuneate, ½' long, 3-toothed at the apex.

***Flowers all perfect and fertile; far western species.***

Leaves cuneate, 3-toothed or 3-lobed.

Leaves linear, entire.

1. Artemisia caudata Michx. Tall or Wild Wormwood. Fig. 4571.


Root biennial (sometimes perennial?); stems slender, glabrous, tufted, strict, very leafy, 2'-6' high, at length paniculately branched, the branches glabrous, or rarely slightly pubescent, nearly erect. Lower and basal leaves and those of sterile shoots slender-petioled, sometimes a little pubescent, 3'-6' long, 2-3-pinnately divided into narrowly linear, acute lobes, about ½’ wide; upper leaves sessile or nearly so, pinnately divided, or the uppermost entire and short; heads about 1" broad, very short-peduncled, very numerous in a large somewhat leafy panicle, mostly nodding; bracts of the ovoid-campanulate involucre ovate, or the inner elliptic, glabrous; receptacle hemispheric, naked; central flowers sterile.

In dry sandy soil, abundant on sea-beaches, from Quebec to Florida, west to Ontario, Indiana, Manitoba, south to Nebraska and Texas. July–Sept.

2. Artemisia borealis Pall. Northern Wormwood. Fig. 4572.

Artemisia borealis Pall. Iter. 129. pl. hh, f. 1. 1771.


Perennial, 5'-15' high, densely silky-pubescent all over, resembling small forms of the following species. Leaves less divided, the basal and lower ones petioled, 1'-2½' long, the upper sessile, linear and entire or merely 3-parted; heads about 2" broad in a dense terminal rarely branched thyrus; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts brown or brownish, pilose-pubescent or nearly glabrous; receptacle convex, naked; disk-flowers sterile.

Quebec to Greenland, west through arctic America to Alaska, south in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado. Also in northern Asia. Apparently erroneously recorded from Maine. July-Aug.
3. Artemisia canadensis Michx. Canada Wormwood. Fig. 4573.


Root perennial (or sometimes biennial); stem pubescent or glabrous, strict, simple or branched, 1'-2' high, the branches appressed and erect. Leaves usually pubescent, but sometimes sparingly so, the basal and lower ones petioled, 2'-3' long, 2-pinnately divided into linear, acute lobes which are shorter and broader than those of A. caudata; upper leaves sessile, less divided; heads short-peduncled, about 2' broad, commonly numerous in a narrow virgate panicle, mostly spreading or erect, in small forms the panicle reduced to a nearly or quite simple terminal raceme; involucre ovate or oval, green, glabrous or pubescent; receptacle hemispheric; central flowers sterile.

In rocky soil, Newfoundland to Hudson Bay, Maine, Vermont, west along the Great Lakes to Minnesota and Manitoba and to the Canadian Pacific coast. Sea- or wild-wormwood. July–Aug.

Artemisia frondoidii S. Wats., a taller plant of the Rocky Mountain region, with somewhat smaller heads, ranges eastward into Nebraska.

4. Artemisia dracunculoides Pursh. Linear-leaved Wormwood. Fig. 4574.


Perennial, glabrous; stem somewhat woody, usually much branched, 2'-4' high, the branches nearly erect. Leaves linear, 1'-3' long, 1'-2' wide, acute, entire, or the lower and basal ones sometimes 3-cleft or even more divided; heads very numerous, 1'-2' broad, nodding, very short-peduncled, racemose-paniculate; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts ovate or oblong, green, scarious-margined; receptacle hemispheric, naked; central flowers sterile.

Dry plains and prairies, Manitoba to British Columbia, Illinois, Missouri, Nebraska, Texas, Chihuahua, New Mexico and California. July–Nov.

5. Artemisia glauca Pall. Silky Wormwood. Fig. 4575.


Perennial, similar to the preceding species; stems strict, leafy, usually simple or little branched, 1'-3' high, pubescent, tomentose or canescent, or glabrous below. Leaves linear, 1'-2' long, about 1' wide, entire, finely and densely pubescent, obtuse or obtusish, or the lower or sometimes nearly all of them 3-cleft into linear lobes, 1'-1½' long; panicle narrow, branched, its branches nearly erect; heads drooping, sessile, or numerous, scarcely more than 1½' long; involucre hemispheric, its bracts scarious-margined, obtuse; receptacle naked; central flowers sterile.

Minnesota to North Dakota, Manitoba and Saskatchewan. June–Sept.
6. Artemisia filifolia Torr. Silvery Wormwood. Fig. 4576.


Shrubby, finely silvery-canescent throughout; stem branched, 1°-3° high, the rigid branches nearly erect. Leaves 1'-2' long, nearly all 3-parted into filiform entire segments less than 1/" wide, or the uppermost undivided; heads exceedingly numerous, about 1" broad, racemose-paniculate, very short-peduncled, 3-5-flowered; involucre oblong, its bracts densely canescent; receptacle small, naked or slightly fimbriate; central 1-3 flowers sterile.


7. Artemisia frigida Wild. Pasture Sage-Brush. Wormwood Sage. Fig. 4577.


Perennial, woody at the base, densely silky-canescent all over; stem branched or simple, 10'-20' high. Leaves ½'-1½' long, ternately or 5-nately divided into numerous short acutish mostly entire lobes less than ½" wide, the lower and basal ones petioloed, and often with a pair of entire or 3-cleft divisions near the base of the petiole, the upper sessile and less divided; heads rather numerous, racemose or racemose-paniculate, short-peduncled, nodding, about 2" broad; involucre hemispheric, its bracts oblong, canescent or tomentose; receptacle villous-pubescent; central flowers fertile.

On dry plains and in rocky soil, Minnesota to Saskatchewan, Yukon, Idaho, Nebraska, Texas and Arizona. Wild sage. July-Oct.

8. Artemisia Absinthium L. Common Wormwood. Absinth. Fig. 4578.

Artemisia Absinthium L. Sp. Pl. 848. 1753.

Shrubby, finely canescent; stem much branched, 2°-4° high. Leaves 2'-5' long, 1-3-pinnately divided into numerous linear to obovate, obtuse lobes, the lower long-petioloed, the upper short-petioloed or sessile, the uppermost commonly linear and entire; heads numerous, yellow, racemose-paniculate, drooping, short-peduncled, 2½-3½" broad; involucre hemispheric, its outer bracts linear, the inner much broader, scarios-margined; receptacle pilose-pubescent; central flowers fertile, the marginal ones pistillate, fertile or sterile.

9. Artemisia Abrótanum L. Southernwood. Fig. 4579.

_Artemisia Abrotanum_ L. Sp. Pl. 845. 1753.

Perennial, somewhat shrubby; stem puberulent or glabrous, much branched, 2'-4' high, the branches short, erect or ascending. Leaves glabrous or somewhat pubescent, 1'-3' long, 1-3-pinnately parted into linear obtuse entire lobes about ½' wide, or the uppermost linear and entire, the lowest petiolate; heads several-flowered, yellow, very numerous, nodding, race-mose-paniculate, 2'-2½' broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, pubescent, its outer bracts lanceolate, acute, the inner ones obovate; receptacle glabrous; central flowers fertile.

In waste places, Massachusetts to western New York, southern Ontario, and Nebraska. Adventive from continental Europe. Old English names, lad's-love, boys'-love, slovenwood, old-man, sweet benjamin.

_Artemisia prócera_ Willd., a similar species, but with glabrous involucre, is recorded as escaped from gardens at Buffalo, N. Y.

10. Artemisia ánnua L. Annual Wormwood.

_Fig. 4580.

_Artemisia annua_ L. Sp. Pl. 847. 1753.

Annual, glabrous throughout, much branched, 2'-5' high. Leaves 2'-6' long, finely 2-3-pinnately dissected into very narrow short, obtuse lobes, the lower and basal ones slender-petiolate, the upper sessile and less divided, but none of them entire; heads very numerous, about 1" broad, drooping, borne on very slender peduncles of about their own length or less; involucre hemispheric, glabrous, its bracts few, ovate to oblong; receptacle glabrous; flowers commonly all fertile.

In waste places, Ontario to New Hampshire, Virginia, West Virginia, Tennessee, Kansas and Arkansas, a bad weed in some places. Adventive or naturalized from Asia. Summer.

11. Artemisia biénnis Willd. Biennial Wormwood. Fig. 4581.

_Artemisia biennis_ Willd. Phytogr. 11. 1794.

Annual or biennial, glabrous throughout; stem very leafy, usually branched, ½'-4' high, the branches nearly erect. Leaves 1'-3' long, 1-2-pinnately divided into linear or linear-oblong, acutish, serrate or incised lobes, the lowest petiolate, the uppermost less divided or rarely quite entire; heads about 1½' broad, not drooping, sessile and exceedingly numerous in axillary glomerules which are crowded, forming a compound spicate inflorescence, the subtending leaves much exceeding the clusters; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts green, scarious-marginated; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.

Native from Tennessee to Nebraska, Manitoba, British Columbia and California, now widely distributed as a weed from Manitoba to Nova Scotia, south to Missouri, Kentucky and Delaware. Aug.-Oct.
12. Artemisia Stelleriana Bess. Beach Wormwood. Fig. 4582.

Artemisia Stelleriana Bess. Abrot. 79. pl. 5. 1829.

Perennial, densely white-tomentose; stem branched, 1°–21° high, bushy, the branches ascending. Leaves obovate to spatulate, 1'–4' long, pinnatifid into oblong, obtuse, entire or few-toothed lobes, the lower petioled, the upper sessile, all densely tomentose beneath, but becoming green and glabrous above when old; heads racemose-spicate or racemose-glomerate, 3'–4' broad, not drooping; involucre oblong-campanulate, its bracts tomentose, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.

Sandy sea-beaches, Quebec to New Jersey; Oneida Lake, N. Y. Cultivated in gardens along the coast. Native of northeastern Asia. Occurs also on the coast of Sweden. Foliage similar to that of the dusty miller, Cineraria maritima L. July–Aug.

13. Artemisia vulgaris L. Common Mugwort. Fig. 4583.

Artemisia vulgaris L. Sp. Pl. 848. 1753.

Perennial; stem glabrous or nearly so, much branched, 1'–34' high. Leaves 1'–4' long, deeply pinnatifid, into linear, oblong or somewhat spatulate, pinnatifid, toothed or entire lobes, densely white-tomentose beneath, dark green and glabrous above, the lower petioled and often with 1 or 2 pairs of small lateral divisions at or near the base of the petiole, the upper sessile, the uppermost sometimes linear and entire; heads numerous, erect, about 2' broad, in panicled, simple or compound spikes; involucre oblong-campanulate, its bracts oblong, obtuse, scarious-margined, tomentose or glabrous; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.


Artemisia elatior (T. & G.) Rydb., a northwestern species, with elongated acuminate leaf-lobes, ranges eastward to Hudson Bay.

14. Artemisia pönita L. Roman or Hungarian Wormwood. Fig. 4584.


Perennial; stem branched, glabrous or canescent, 1°–3° high. Leaves 11'–21' long, 2–3-pinnately dissected into short narrow lobes less than 1' wide, canescent on both sides, or tomentose beneath, the lower petioled and the petioles somewhat clasping or auricled at the base, the upper mostly linear and entire; heads numerous, 1°–2° broad, drooping, slender-peduncled; involucre hemispheric, canescent, its bracts oblong or obovate, obtuse, the outer short, lanceolate; receptacle glabrous; central flowers fertile.

15. Artemisia kansana Britton. Kansas Mugwort. Fig. 4585.

A. kansana Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 466. 1898.

Densely white-woolly all over; stem erect, much branched, the branches strict, bearing very numerous small heads forming a narrow dense panicle. Leaves numerous, crowded, the lower pinnately divided into 3–7 narrowly linear revolute-margined segments "wide or less, greenish above; upper leaves mostly narrowly linear and entire; heads oblong-oval, sessile, or very short-peduncled, erect, or somewhat spreading, 1½" long; involucre very woolly, its bracts ovate-lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, acute; receptacle naked.


16. Artemisia serrata Nutt. Saw-leaf Mugwort. Fig. 4586.


Perennial; stem stout, tomentose or becoming glabrous, much branched, 5"–10" high. Leaves lanceolate, 2½’–6’ long, 3½’–12½’ wide, densely white-tomentose beneath, dark green and glabrous above, acuminate at the apex, narrowed to a sessile base, or the lowest petioled, sharply serrate or incised, or the upper entire; heads very numerous, greenish, erect, about 1½" broad, sessile or short-peduncled in paniced spikes or racemes; involucre canescent, its bracts oblong, or the outer ones lanceolate; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.


17. Artemisia longifolia Nutt. Long-leaved Mugwort. Fig. 4587.


Perennial; stem densely white-tomentose, branched, 2½’–5½’ high. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, elongated, entire, 2½’–5’ long, 1½’–5½’ wide, acuminate, tapering to a sessile base, or the lower petioled, densely white-tomentose on both sides, or becoming green and glabrate above; heads numerous, erect, spicate-paniculate, about 2½’ broad; involucre tomentose, its bracts narrowly oblong; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.

In dry rocky soil, western Nebraska to Minnesota, Idaho, Oregon and Saskatchewan. Aug.–Sept.
18. *Artemisia ludoviciana* Nutt. Dark-leaved Mugwort. Fig. 4588.


Perennial, 2°-4° high; stem woolly, branched above. Leaves linear to obovate, 3' long or less, white-woolly beneath, at length dark green and glabrous, or very nearly so above, the base commonly narrowly cuneate, at least the lower ones pinnately lobed or toothed, their lobes lanceolate, acuminate; upper leaves often linear and entire; heads numerous, spicate-paniculate, 1°-1½" broad; involucre oblong, tomentose; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.

In dry soil, Missouri to Texas, Wyoming, Colorado and Arizona. Aug.–Nov.

19. *Artemisia mexicana* Willd. Mexican Mugwort. Fig. 4589.

*Artemisia mexicana* Willd.; Spreng. Syst. 3: 490. 1826.

Perennial, less densely pubescent than *A. ludoviciana*, 2°-3½° high, often branched; stem finely pubescent and ultimately often floccose. Leaves ovate or orbicular in outline on the lower part of the stem, 2’-3½’ long, densely white-tomentulose beneath, green above, the lobes of the lower and the blades of the upper entire ones linear to narrowly linear or nearly so; heads small and numerous, usually inclined or nodding; involucre campanulate, loosely woolly, the pubescence sparse.

On prairies, hillsides and barrens, Missouri to Texas, Arkansas and Mexico. Sept.–Oct.

20. *Artemisia gnaphalodes* Nutt. Prairie or Western Sage. Cud-weed Mugwort. Fig. 4590.


Perennial; stem white-tomentose, usually much branched, 1°-4° high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong, 1'-3' long, 2"-6" wide, entire, or the lower somewhat toothed, or rarely few-lobed, white-tomentose on both sides, acute or acuminate, sessile or the lower narrowed into short petioles; heads numerous, spicate-paniculate, about 1½" broad; involucre oblong, tomentose; receptacle naked; central flowers fertile.

On prairies, plains, and dry banks, western Ontario and Illinois to Alberta, Missouri, Texas and Mexico. Locally established in waste grounds from New Hampshire to Delaware. Far western plants formerly referred to this species, which consists of many races, are, apparently, distinct.
21. Artemisia Bigelovii A. Gray. Bigelow’s Sage-Bush. Fig. 4591.
Perennial, shrubby, silvery-canescence throughout, 8'-15' high, much branched, the branches erect. Leaves narrowly cuneate, or oblong, obtuse, truncate, or 3-5-toothed at the apex, 5”-5” long, about 1” wide; heads very numerous, about 1” broad, densely glomerate-spicate in a narrow virgate panicle, 2-5-flowered, 1 or 2 of the marginal ones pistillate, the others perfect and fertile; involucre short-oblong, canescent or tomentose, its bracts obtuse; receptacle naked.
Kansas (according to Smyth); Colorado to Texas and Arizona. Aug.-Oct.

Shrubby, silvery-canescence; stem much branched, 1"-12" high. Leaves narrowly cuneate, ½-1½" long, 1½-3 wide, sessile, 3-7-toothed at the truncate apex; heads very numerous, 5-8-flowered, about 1½" broad, sessile, or very nearly so, in large dense panicles; involucrre oblong, tomentose, its inner bracts oblong, the outer short, ovate, all obtuse or obtusish; receptacle naked; flowers all perfect and fertile.
On dry plains and in rocky soil, western Nebraska to Colorado, Utah and California, north to Montana and British Columbia. July-Sept.

23. Artemisia cana Pursh. Hoary Sage-bush. Fig. 4593.
Shrubby, densely white-canescence; stem much branched, 1½-2½" high. Leaves linear, linear-oblong or narrowly lanceolate, sessile, acute at both ends, 1½-2½" long, 1½"-3" wide, usually quite entire, rarely with 2 or 3 acute teeth or lobes; heads numerous, about 1½" broad, glomerate or sometimes solitary in the axils of the leaves, or crowded into a naked thyrsus at the summit, 5-9-flowered; involucrre oblong, canescent, its inner bracts oblong or lanceolate, obtuse, usually with 1-3 shorter outer ones; receptacle naked; flowers all perfect and fertile.
Plains, Nebraska and Colorado to North Dakota, Montana and Saskatchewan. July-Sept.

An acaulescent herb, more or less white-tomentose, with slender perennial rootstocks, broad basal cordate, dentate or lobed, long-petioled leaves, and large solitary, monoecious
heads of both tubular and radiate yellow flowers at the summit of a scaly scape, appearing before the leaves of the season. Involucre campanulate to cylindric, its principal bracts in a single series, equal, with or without a few shorter outer ones. Receptacle flat, naked. Ray-flowers in several series, pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, sterile, the corolla 5-cleft, the style undivided and obtuse, lobed. Achenes of the ray-flowers linear, 5-toothed. Pappus copious, of numerous slender roughish bristles, that of the sterile flowers shorter than that of the fertile. [Latin, tussis, cough, for which the plant was a reputed remedy.]

A monotypic genus of northern Europe and Asia.

1. Tussilago Farfara L. Coltsfoot. Coughwort. Fig. 4594.


Scape slender, 3′–18′ high, bearing a solitary large head at the summit. Leaves nearly orbicular, or broadly ovate-reniform, angulately lobed and dentate, 3′–7′ broad, green and glabrous above, persistently white-tomentose beneath; head about 1′ broad; involucre campanulate; rays bright yellow, numerous, linear.


Herbs with perennial thick horizontal rootstocks, broad, basal, petioled leaves, and scaly scapes bearing racemose or corymbose heads of tubular or both tubular and radiate, white or purplish, often dioecious or subdioecious flowers. Involucre campanulate to cylindric, its bracts in 1 series, equal. Receptacle flat, or nearly so, not chaffy. Corolla of pistillate flowers very slender, 2′–5′-toothed, truncate or sometimes with a ray, marginal, or composing most of the head; perfect but sterile flowers with a tubular 5-cleft corolla, the style undivided. Anthers entire or minutely sagittate at the base. Fertile achenes linear, the pappus of numerous capillary rough or barbellate bristles. [Greek, a broad-rimmed hat, referring to the broad leaves of these plants.]

About 20 species, north temperate and subarctic. Type species: Tussilago Petasites L.

Flowers whitish, the pistillate radiate; natives; northern. Leaves orbicular, 7′–11′-cleft nearly to the base. Leaves deltoid-reniform, sinuate-lobed and toothed. Leaves deltoid-ovate, repand-dentilicate. Flowers all rayless, purple; introduced.

1. Petasites palmata (Ait.) A. Gray. Pal-mate-leaf Sweet Coltsfoot. Fig. 4595.


Scape very scaly, stout, 6′–24′ high. Leaves nearly orbicular in outline, 3′–12′ broad, deeply 7′–11′-cleft to much beyond the middle, green and glabrous above, densely white-tomentose beneath, at least when young, sometimes becoming glabrate, the lobes oblong or obovate, acute, often somewhat cuneate, sharply dentate or incised; heads mostly dioecious, corymbose or racemose-corymbose, numerous, 4′–6′ broad; flowers nearly white, fragrant, the marginal ones of the pistillate heads radiate.

In swamps and along streams, Newfoundland to Massachusetts, New York, Wisconsin, Minnesota and Alberta. Far western plants, formerly included in this species, prove to be distinct. April–June. Butter-bur.
2. Petasites trigonophylla Greene.  
Arctic Sweet Coltsfoot. Fig. 4596.

*Petasites trigonophylla* Greene, Leaflets 1: 180. 1906.

Scape very scaly, 3'-10' high. Leaves deltoid-ovate to ovate-oval in outline, 2'-6' long, irregularly lobed, green and glabrous above, persistently white-tomentose beneath, the lobes few-toothed; heads corymbose, the inflorescence about 4' long; involucre campanulate; flowers nearly white, the marginal ones of the pistillate heads radiate.

Wet grounds, Quebec, Minnesota and Saskatchewan. June-Aug.

*Petasites frigida* (L.) Fries, admitted, in our first edition, as recorded from Lake Winnipe, is a high boreal species, not known to occur within our area.

3. Petasites sagittata (Pursh) A. Gray.  
Arrow-leaf Sweet Coltsfoot. Bitterbur. Fig. 4597.


Scape and racemose-corymbose inflorescence similar to those of the two preceding species. Leaves deltoid-ovate to reniform-ovate, persistently white-tomentose beneath, glabrous or nearly so above, 4'-10' long, their margins sinuate-denticulate, neither cleft nor lobed; involucre campanulate; flowers nearly white, the marginal ones of the pistillate heads radiate.

In wet grounds, Labrador to Hudson Bay, Manitoba and Minnesota, west to British Columbia, south in the Rocky Mountains to Colorado. May-June.

Butter-bur. Butterfly-dock. Fig. 4598.

*Petasites officinalis* Moench. Meth. 568. 1794.  
*Petasites vulgaris* Desf. Fl. Atlant. 2: 270. 1798.  

Scape very scaly, 6'-15' high. Leaves orbicular or hastate-reniform, often 12' broad when mature, rounded or pointed at the apex, repand-denticulate all around, persistently white-tomentose beneath, green and mostly glabrous above; heads 4'-6' broad, mostly dioecious, in a dense raceme, the staminate ones smaller than the pistillate; flowers pink-purple, fragrant, none of them radiate.


Erect, simple or little branched herbs, with opposite leaves, or the upper rarely alternate, and large, long-peduncled heads of both tubular and radiate, yellow flowers, or rays wanting in some species. Involucre turbinate or campanulate, its bracts in 1 or 2 series, narrow, nearly equal. Receptacle flat, naked, imbricate or villous. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, the rays spreading, entire, or 2-3-toothed. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, the corolla 5-lobed, the style with slender branches. Anthers entire or minutely 2-auriculate at the base. Achenes linear, 5-10-ribbed, more or less pubescent. Pappus a single series of rough or barbellate, rigid, slender bristles. [Derivation uncertain, perhaps from Ptarmica.]

About 45 species, natives of the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, many others occur in the western parts of North America. Type species: Arnica montana L.

1. Arnica acaulis (Walt.) B.S.P. Leopard's-bane. Fig. 4599.

Doronicum acaule Walt. Fl. Car. 205. 1788.

Glandular-hirsute; stem 1'-3' high, bearing several slender-peduncled heads at the summit. Basal leaves tufted, ovate or oval, obtuse, narrowed to a sessile base, denticulate or entire, 2'-5' long, 1'-3' wide; stem leaves 1-3 pairs, and some alternate, very small ones above; heads 1'-1½' broad; bracts of the involucre linear-lanceolate, acute or acutish; rays 12-15, commonly 3-toothed at the truncate apex; achenes pubescent when young, glabrous or nearly so when mature.

In low woods, Delaware and southern Pennsylvania to Florida. April-May.

2. Arnica cordifolia Hook. Heart-leaf Arnica. Fig. 4600.


Villous or pubescent; stem simple or sparingly branched, glandular above, 1'-2' high. Basal and lower leaves ovate to nearly orbicular, obtuse or acute, deeply cordate at the base, dentate, 1'-3' long, with slender sometimes margined petioles; stem leaves 1-3 pairs, ovate to oblong, sessile or short-petioled, much smaller; heads 1-8, 2'-3' broad; bracts of the involucre acute or acuminate, villous, 6'-10' long; rays 12-16, toothed at the apex; achenes hisrute-pubescent, or glabrous at the base; pappus barbellate, white.

Lake Superior to North Dakota, Yukon, Montana, New Mexico and California. Recorded from western Nebraska. May-July.
3. Arnica mollis Hook. Hairy Arnica. Fig. 4601.


Villous-pubescent; stem simple, or little branched, 1\textdegree{}-2\textdegree{} high, bearing 1-6 heads at the summit. Leaves oblong or oblong-lanceolate, dentate or entire, acute or obtuse, 2'-5' long, 3'-9' wide, the lower and basal ones narrowed into petioles, the upper sessile, and usually somewhat connate by a broad or narrowed base, those of the stem 3-5 pairs, usually with some alternate small ones on the branches; heads 1'-2' broad; bracts of the involucre acute; rays 10-15, 3-toothed; achenes hirsute-pubescent; pappus yellow-brown, plumose.


4. Arnica chionopappà Fernald. White-plumed Arnica. Fig. 4602.

Arnica chionopappà Fernald, Rhodora 7: 148. 1905.

Stem 15' high or less, villous to the base. Leaves thin in texture, the lower and basal ones ovate to lanceolate, acute, narrowed at the base, sharply dentate with few teeth, petiolate, 21/4'-43/4' long, the upper few pairs narrowly lanceolate, entire, sessile; heads solitary or few, about 13' broad; involucre villous, 4'-5' high, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acuminate; rays 10-15; pappus bright white, barbellate.

On wet cliffs, Quebec and New Brunswick. June-July.

Arnica gaspensis Fernald, from ledges in Gaspé County, Quebec, has creamy-white pappus, the involucre and peduncles glandular-pubescent.

5. Arnica alpina (L.) Olin & L aden. Mountain Tobacco. Arctic Leopard's-bane. Arctic Arnica. Fig. 4603.

Arnica montana var. alpina L. Sp. Pl. 884. 1753.
Arnica alpina Olin & Laden, Diss. 17. 1799.
A. Sornborgeri Fernald, Rhodora 7: 147. 1905.

Stem slender, 6'-15' high, villous or pubescent, and glandular or glabrous below; stem simple, usually bearing but a single head, but sometimes with 1-3 additional ones from the axils of the upper leaves. Leaves lanceolate, linear-oblong, or the lowest spatulate, thickish, entire or denticulate, 3-nerved, the basal ones petiolate, those of the stem 1-4 pairs, sessile or short-petiolate, scarcely connate, the upper pair usually much smaller than the lower ones; heads about 2' broad; rays 10-15, 3-toothed; achenes hirsute; pappus brownish.

Labrador to Greenland and the Arctic Sea. Also in northern Europe. Races differ in pubescence. Rocky Mountain plants formerly referred to this species appear to be distinct. May-Sept.
Genus 98. Thistle Family.


Perennial caulescent, partly woody and partly fleshy plants, with opposite narrow entire leaves, the lower connate-sheathing, and corymbose heterogamous radiate heads. Involucre of few broad many-nerved bracts. Receptacle flat or slightly convex, naked. Ray-flowers pistillate, fertile, the rays yellow, spreading or recurved. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Style-branches of the disk-flowers capititate-truncate. Achenes narrow, 10-ribbed. Pappus of 1 series of slender scabrous bristles. [Greek, simple garment, the involucre composed of few bracts.]

A monotypic genus of the south-central United States and Mexico.

1. Haploesthes Greggi A. Gray. Gregg's Haploesthes. Fig. 4604.


Stems usually branched at the base, the branches 1'-2' tall, glabrous, striate, corymbose above. Leaves fleshy, the lower ones connate and sheathing the stem, narrowly linear or linear-filiform, 3'-2' long, entire; heads short-peduncled, few together in cymes; involucres 1½'-2' high, the bracts oval to orbicular, rounded at the apex, thin-margined; rays yellow, 1'-2' long; achenes 1'' long.

In saline and gypsum soil, Kansas and southern Colorado to Texas and Mexico. April-Sept.


Erect, usually branching herbs, with alternate leaves, and (in our species) rather large discoid many-flowered heads of whitish flowers, corymbose-paniculate at the ends of the stem and branches. Involucre cylindric, swollen at the base, its principal bracts in 1 series, linear, with or without some much smaller outer ones. Receptacle concave, naked. Marginal flowers in 2-several series, pistillate, fertile, their corollas filiform, the limb 2-4-toothed. Central flowers perfect, fertile; corolla narrowly tubular, the limb 4-5-toothed, the style-branches elongated, truncate or obtuse at the summit. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base. Achenes linear-oblong, angled or striate. Pappus of copious capillary soft smooth white bristles. [Ancient name of some groundsel.]

About 12 species, natives of America and Australasia. The following typical one is the only species known to occur in North America.
   Fire-weed. Fig. 4605.
   *Senecio hieracifolius* L. Sp. Pl. 866. 1753.
   *E. prealta* Raf. Fl. Ludov. 65. 1817.
   *Erechites hieracifolia* Raf. DC. Prodr. 6: 294. 1837.

Annual, glabrous, or somewhat hirsute; stem striate, succulent, usually branched, 1'-8' high. Leaves thin, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, dentate and often deeply incised, 2'-8' long, the upper sessile or auriculate-clasping, mostly acuminate, the lower usually narrowed into petioles; heads 6'-10' long, about 3' in diameter, the involucre conspicuously swollen at the base before flowering, its bracts numerous, striate, green, with narrow scarious margins; pappus bright white.

In woodlands, thickets and waste places, very abundant after fires. Newfoundland to Florida, Ontario, Saskatchewan, Nebraska and Texas. Also in Mexico, the West Indies and South America. Fire-weed. July-Sept.


Tall perennial mostly glabrous herbs, with alternate petioled leaves and numerous, rather small, corymbose, discoid heads of white, yellowish or pinkish flowers, all tubular and perfect. Sap milky (at least in some species). Involucre cylindric or nearly so, its principal bracts 5, in 1 series, equal, usually with a few short outer ones. Receptacle flat, not chaffy, with a fleshy projection in the center. Corollas with somewhat spreading 5-cleft limbs, the lobes usually with a mid-nerve. Style-branches conic or obtuse at the apex. Achenes oblong, glabrous. Pappus of copious white scabrous bristles. [Greek, referring to the central projection of the receptacle.]

About 30 species, natives of North and Central America. Besides the following, 4 others occur in the southern and southwestern parts of the United States. Type species: *Mesadenia atriplicifolia* (L.) Raf.

Leaves thin, reniform or fan-shaped, lobed, or angulate-dentate.
Leaves green both sides, angulate-dentate.
Leaves glaucous beneath, green above, angulate-lobed.
Leaves thick, green both sides, ovate or oval, entire, or repand.

   Wild Collard. Fig. 4606.
   *M. rotundifolia* Raf. New Fl. 4: 79. 1836.

Glabrous; stem angled and grooved, 4'-10' high. Leaves thin, green both sides, coarsely angulate-dentate with micromate-pointed teeth, the basal and lower reniform, long-petioled, sometimes 2' wide, the upper ovate or fan-shaped, mostly cuneate at the base, the uppermost small and oblong; heads numerous, mostly 5-flowered, about 2' broad, in large compound corymbs; involucre 3'-4' high, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse or acutish, scarious-marginated, with or without 1-3 minute outer ones.

2. *Mesadenia atriplicifolia* (L.) Raf. Pale Indian Plantain. Fig. 4607.


Stem terete, glabrous and glaucous, 3'-6' high. Leaves thin, angulate-lobed, palmately veined, glaucous beneath, the lower and basal ones slender-petioled, sometimes 6' wide, the upper reniform, fan-shaped, or triangular with a nearly truncate base, the uppermost commonly small, lanceolate or oblong and entire; heads very numerous, about 1' broad, in large, loose compound corymbs; involucre 3''-4'' high, its bracts linear-oblong, scarious-marginated, with or without 1-3 minute outer ones.

In woods, New Jersey to Indiana, Minnesota, south to Florida, Tennessee, Missouri and Kansas. Recorded from Ontario. Called also wild caraway. July-Sept.

3. *Mesadenia tuberosa* (Nutt.) Britton. Tuberous Indian Plantain. Fig. 4608.


*M. tuberosa* Britton in Britt. & Brown, Fl. 3: 474. 1898.

Glabrous and green throughout; stem angled, stout, 2'-6' high. Leaves thick, strongly 5-9-nerved, the lower and basal ones oval, ovate, or ovate-lanceolate, obtuse or acutish, usually quite entire, but sometimes repand, long-petioled, narrowed at the base, or rarely subcordate, 4'-8' long, 1'-3' wide; upper leaves ovate to oblong or cuneate-obovate, sessile or short-petioled, much smaller, sometimes toothed toward the apex; heads very numerous in a compound corymb, about 2'' broad, mostly 5-flowered; involucre 3''-4'' high, its bracts linear-oblong, obtuse or obtusish, scarious-marginated.

On wet prairies and in marshes, Ohio and western Ontario to Minnesota, Kansas, Alabama, Louisiana and Texas. June-Aug.


A perennial leafy herb, glabrous or very nearly so, with triangular or hastate, alternate leaves, the lower petioled, the upper sessile, and several or numerous, corymbose or corymbose-panicle, discoid heads of white or pinkish flowers. Involucre nearly cylindric, its principal bracts 12-15, linear, acute, usually with some subulate outer ones. Receptacle flat, naked. Flowers perfect; corolla 5-lobed. Style-branches not appended. Pappus of very numerous white soft capillary bristles. [Greek, perhaps signifying a fragrant composite.]

A monotypic genus of eastern North America.
i. Synosma suaveolens (L.) Raf. Sweet-scented Indian Plantain. Fig. 4609.


Glabrous or very nearly so throughout; stem striate, 3'-5' high, leafy to the inflorescence. Leaves triangular-lanceolate or hastate, sharply and irregularly serrate, acuminate, 4'-10' long, 2'-6' wide at the base, the auriules sometimes with 1 or 2 lobes on the lower side; petioles margined, or those of the basal leaves naked and slender; uppermost leaves sometimes merely lanceolate and sessile; heads 2'-3' broad in a usually large and compound corymb; involucre 4'-6' high, its principal bracts linear, acute; head: 20'-30-flowered.


Annual or perennial herbs (some tropical species shrubby or even arborescent), with alternate or basal leaves, and solitary corymbose or paniculate many-flowered heads, of both tubular and radiate, or only tubular flowers, in our species yellow. Involucre cylindric or campanulate, its principal bracts in 1 series, distinct, or united at the base, usually with some shorter outer ones. Receptacle flat or slightly convex, mostly naked, often honeycombed. Rays, when present, pistillate, fertile. Disk-flowers perfect, fertile, their corollas tubular, the limb 5-toothed or 5-lobed. Anthers obtuse and entire at the base, or rarely slightly sagitate. Style-branches of the disk-flowers usually recurving or spreading. Achenes terete, or those of the marginal flowers somewhat compressed, 5-to-ribbed, papillose or canescent, at least after wetting, and then usually emitting a pair of spiral threads. Pappus of numerous slender or capillary, smooth or rough, mostly white bristles. [Latin, *senex*, an old man, referring to the hoary character of some species, or to the white pappus.]

An immense genus of probably at least 1200 species, of very wide geographic distribution. In addition to the following, many others occur in the southern and western parts of North America. Our species known as Groundsel, Ragwort, or Squaw-weed. Type species: *Senecio vulgaris* L.

A. Annual or biennial species, with stems leafy throughout.

Rays none, or very short and inconspicuous; introduced.

The short outer involucral bracts black-tipped; rays none.

1. *S. vulgaris.*

The short outer involucral bracts not black-tipped, sometimes none; rays very short.

2. *S. sylvestris.*

Plant sparingly pubescent.

3. *S. viscosus.*

Plant densely viscid-pubescent.

Rays large and conspicuous; native species.

4. *S. glabellus.*

Leaves pinnately divided; heads 2'-3' high.

5. *S. palustris.*

Leaves sinuate-dentate or the lower entire; heads 4'-5' high.

B. Perennial species, mostly with rootstocks.

a. Stems woody at base; leaves linear, or pinnatifid with linear lobes; western species.

Leaves linear, entire or serrate, thin.

Leaves deeply pinnatifid into linear lobes, firm.

1. *S. spartioides.*

2. *S. Riddelli.*

b. Stems wholly herbaceous; leaves various.

* Heads very large; involucre 7'-10' high; boreal species.

Stem stout, leafy above; heads several, 1 1/2'-2' broad.

8. *S. Pseudo-Arnica.*

Stem slender; upper leaves few and small; head mostly solitary, about 1' broad.


** Heads smaller; involucre 4'-7' high.

† Leafy up to the inflorescence; stem leaves 2-3-pinnatifid; introduced species.


†† Leaves mostly borne on the lower part of the stem, the upper ones much smaller; native species.

‡ Leaves and stems more or less persistently woolly or tomentose.

Low species, seldom over 1' high, with small oval-oblong to spatulate basal leaves.

Basal leaves angulate-dentate, oval.

11. *S. antennariifolius.*

Basal leaves entire or sparingly toothed, oblong to spatulate.

12. *S. canus.*
Genus 102. THISTLE FAMILY. 539

Taller, up to 2½' high; basal leaves ovate to oblong-lanceolate. 13. S. tomentosus. 14. S. plattensis.
Loosely tomentose; stem-leaves mostly merely dentate. Basal leaves or some of them deeply cordate. 15. S. Robbinsii. 16. S. aureus. Densely tomentose, becoming glabrate; stem leaves mostly pinnatifid. 

†† Plants glabrous, or nearly so, at least when mature, the stem sometimes tomentose at the base. 
Basal leaves or some of them deeply cordate. 17. S. discoidens. 
Basal leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate. 18. S. obovatus. 
Basal leaves orbicular to ovate. 
None of the leaves cordate. 

At least the stem-leaves lobed, laciniate, or pinnatifid; pubescence, if any, woolly; basal leaves dentate or crenate. Heads rayless; boreal species. 
Heads radiate. 
Basal leaves obovate to suborbicular. 19. S. Crawfordii.
Basal leaves oblong to spatulate. 20. S. pauperculus.
Basal leaves oblong to lanceolate, dentate or crenate. 21. S. Smallii. 
Involucre 4" high; basal leaves sharply serrate. 22. S. densus. 
Involucre 2½"-3½" high; basal leaves mostly crenate. 
Heads few; basal leaves mostly short. 23. S. integerrimus. 
Heads very numerous; basal leaves long. 
Basal leaves linear-cuneate, entire, or few-toothed at the apex. 
All leaves entire or very nearly so; pubescence, if any, of crisp hairs.

1. Senecio vulgaris L. Common Groundsel. Fig. 4610.

Senecio vulgaris L. Sp. Pl. 867. 1753.

Annual, puberulent or glabrate; stem hollow, usually much branched, 6'-15' high. Leaves pinnatifid, 2'-6' long, the lower spatulate in outline, petioled, obtuse, the upper sessile or clasping at the base, more deeply lobed or incised, their segments oblong, dentate; heads several or numerous in the corymb, nearly 3" broad, 4"-6" high; bracts of the involucre linear, with few or several subulate black-tipped outer ones; rays none; achenes slightly canescent; pappus white. 

In cultivated ground and waste places, Newfoundland to Hudson Bay, North Carolina, Minnesota, Michigan, and west to the Pacific Coast. Bermuda. Naturalized from Europe. Other names are grinsel, simson, birdseed, chickenweed. April-Oct.

2. Senecio sylvaticus L. Wood Groundsel. Fig. 4611.


Annual, glabrous or puberulent; stem usually much branched, 1'-2½' high, leafy. Leaves pinnatifid, oblong or lanceolate in outline, the segments oblong or spatulate, obtuse, dentate, lobed or entire, or the uppermost leaves linear and merely dentate; heads several or numerous in the corymb, slender-peduncled, about 2" broad, 3"-4" high; involucre usually quite naked and swollen at the base; rays very short and recurved; achenes canescent; pappus white. 

In waste places Newfoundland to Nova Scotia, Quebec and Maine. Also on the coasts of California and British Columbia. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. April-Sept.
3. Senecio viscous L. Fetid or Viscous Groundsel. Fig. 4612.


Annual, viscid-pubescent, strong-scented; stem usually much branched, 1"-2" high. Leaves 1-2-pinnatifid, 1½-3½ long, oblong or somewhat spatulate in outline, the segments oblong or cuneate, dentate or incised; lower leaves peti-olated; heads few in the corymbs, 3½-4½ broad, mostly slen-der-peduncled; involucre nearly cylindric, 4½-5½" high, its bracts linear, acute, with 1-3 shorter outer ones; rays com-monly about 20, very short, recurved and inconspicuous; achenes glabrous; pappus bright white, about one-third longer than the involucre.

In waste places and on ballast near the coast, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Quebec to North Carolina. July-Sept.

4. Senecio glabellus Poir. Butterweed. Cress-leaved Groundsel. Fig. 4613.

S. glabellus Poir. in Lam. Encycl. 7: 102. 1806.

Annual, glabrous throughout, or slightly woolly when young, fleshy and tender; stem hollow, simple or branched, 1½-3½ high. Leaves 2½-10½ long, pinnately divided, the segments orbicular, oblong, obovate or cuneate, obtuse, sinuate-dentate, entire or lobed, the terminal segment usually larger than the others; lower and basal leaves slender-petioled; heads numerous, 7½-10½" broad, slender-peduncled in terminal corymbs; involucre nearly cylindric, 2½" high, its bracts linear, acute, usually with no small outer ones; rays 6-12; achenes minutely hispidulous on some of the angles; pappus white, somewhat longer than the involucre.

In swamps, North Carolina to Kentucky, Illinois, Mis-souri, Arkansas, Florida, New Mexico and Mexico. April-Sept.


Annual or biennial, pubescent or glabrate; stem stout, simple, hollow, 6½-24½ high. Leaves lanceo-late, oblong or spatulate, entire, dentate, or lacin-iate, acute or obtuse, 2½-7½ long, 3½-15½ wide, or the upper linear-lanceolate and small, those of the stem sessile and somewhat auriculate-clasping, the basal petioled; heads numerous, 6½-12½ broad, mostly short-peduncled in a large, rather dense, terminal corymbs; involucre cylindric, becoming campanulate, 3½-5½ high, its bracts linear, acute, more or less pubescent, with no shorter outer ones; rays 15-20 or more, pale-yellow; achenes glabrous; pappus white, elongated, at length twice the length of the involucre.

In swamps, Iowa and Wisconsin to Manitoba and arctic America, west to Alaska. Reported from Labrador. Also in Greenland, northern Europe and Asia. June-Aug.
6. Senecio spartioides T. & G. Broom-like
Senecio. Fig. 4615.


Woody at the base, usually branched, sometimes shrubby, glabrous or nearly so, leafy, 1'-6' high. Leaves sessile, or the lowest petioled, 1'-3' long, linear, entire, or more or less serrate, not lobed; heads corymbose at the ends of the branches, 4'-1' broad, slender-peduncled; involucre cymatium or becoming campanulate, 4'-5' high, its bracts linear, acute or acuminate, usually with some subulate exterior ones; rays 8-15; achenes canescent; pappus bright white.

Plains, in dry soil, Nebraska to Texas, Wyoming and Arizona. June–Sept. This and the following species were included in the description of the far western S. Douglasii DC. in our first edition.

7. Senecio Riddellii T. & G. Riddell's
Senecio. Fig. 4616.


Woody at the base, usually branched, sometimes shrubby, glabrous or nearly so, leafy, 1'-6' high. Leaves sessile, or the lowest petioled, thick, 1'-3½' long, pinnately parted into 3-9 linear or filiform, entire segments, or the upper entire; heads corymbose at the ends of the branches, 5'-10' high, slender, acute to acute, usually with some subulate exterior ones; rays 8-15; achenes canescent; pappus white.

Plains, in dry soil, Nebraska to Texas and Mexico. June–Sept.

Senecio. Fig. 4617.

Arnica maritima L. Sp. Pl. 884. 1753. Not S. maritimus L.

Perennial, somewhat fleshy; stem stout, mostly simple, very leafy, 6'-3' high. Leaves oblong-obovate, lanceolate, or the lower spatulate, acute or obtuse at the apex, 4'-8' long, ½'-2' wide, densely tomentose beneath, at least when young, repandentate or denticulate, narrowed to a sessile and partly clasping base, or the lowest into margined petioles; heads solitary, or several (2-7) and corymbose, stout-peduncled, 1½'-2' broad, 8'-10' high; involucre broadly campanulate, its bracts lanceolate, acuminate, mostly tomentose, commonly with several subulate spreading ones at the base; rays 12-25, linear, 3-toothed, conspicuous; disk-corollas 5-lobed; achenes glabrous; pappus dull.

On sea-beaches and rocks near the sea, Maine, New Brunswick and the lower St. Lawrence to Labrador and the Arctic Sea. Also in Alaska. July-Aug.
9. **Senecio frigidus** Less. Arctic Senecio. Fig. 4618.


Perennial, more or less tomentose, or becoming glabrous when old; stem slender, 6'-12' high, bearing a solitary head (rarely 2 or 3) 1'-1' broad. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or obovate, 1'-2' long, petiolate, obtuse, repand-dentate or entire; stem leaves oblong to linear-lanceolate, obtuse or acute, sessile, mostly entire, smaller; involucre broadly campanulate, about 7'' high, its bracts lanceolate, acute, with no exterior smaller ones; rays 10-16, 6''-10'' long, 3-toothed, linear-oblong, or cuneate at the base; achenes glabrous or sparingly pubescent; pappus white.

Labrador and arctic America to Alaska. Also in northeastern Asia. Summer.

10. **Senecio Jacobaea** L. Tansy Ragwort. Staggerwort. Fig. 4619.


Perennial by short thick rootstocks, somewhat woolly, or glabrous; stems stout, simple, or branched above, 2''-4'' high, very leafy. Stem leaves 2-3-pinnatifid, 2'-8' long, the lower petiolate, the upper sessile, the lobes oblong-cuneate, dentate or incised; basal leaves lyrate-pinnatifid; heads very numerous, 6''-8'' broad. Short-peduncled in large compact corymbs; involucre narrowly campanulate, about 23'' high, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, green, or tipped with black, usually with a few subulate outer ones; rays 12-15; achenes of the disk-flowers pubescent, those of the rays glabrous; pappus white.


11. **Senecio antennariifolius** Britton. Cat's-paw Ragwort. Fig. 4620.

*Senecio antennariifolius* Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 478. 1898.

Perennial, tufted in mostly large clumps; stems slender, 8'-18' high, loosely white-woolly. Leaves nearly all basal, commonly numerous, oval to spatulate, angulate few-toothed or entire, mostly obtuse, narrowed into a petiole as long as the blade or longer, densely white-tomentose beneath, green and finally glabrous above, 1'-21' long; stem leaves small, spatulate, lacinate, or the upper narrowly linear and entire; heads several, corymbose, slender-peduncled, rathed less than 1' broad; rays golden-yellow, showy; involucre 3'' high, white-woolly; achenes glandular-pubescent.

Stony hillsides, mountains of Virginia and West Virginia. May-June.
12. **Senecio canus** Hook. Silvery Groundsel. Fig. 4621.


Perennial, densely and persistently white-tomentose to the inflorescence; stems slender, usually tufted, 6'-18' high. Basal and lower leaves spatulate or oval, entire, or rarely somewhat repand, very obtuse, 1'-2' long, narrowed into petioles; upper leaves oblong or spatulate, obtuse or acute, mostly sessile, smaller, entire, or dentate; heads several or numerous, 8'-10' broad, usually slender-peduncled; involucre campanulate, or at first short-cylindric, about 5' high, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute, sparingly tomentose, or glabrate, usually with no exterior smaller ones; rays 8-12; achenes glabrous, at least below; pappus white.

In dry soil, Manitoba to North Dakota, Nebraska, west to British Columbia and California. Recorded from Minnesota. May–Aug.

13. **Senecio tomentosus** Michx. Woolly Ragweed. Ashworth. Fig. 4622.


Perennial, more or less densely and persistently tomentose or woolly-canescent; stems rather stout, solitary, or sometimes tufted, 1'-21' high. Basal and lower leaves ovate-lanceolate, oblong or rarely spatulate, long-petioled, erect, very obtuse, 2'-6' long, 1'-2' wide, crenate-dentate, narrowed or truncate at the base; stem leaves few and distant, small, linear-lanceolate or spatulate, crenate or rarely laciniate; heads several or numerous, corymbose, mostly long-peduncled, 8'-10' broad; involucre cylindric, or narrowly campanulate, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acute or acuminate, at length glabrate, with or without a few small outer ones; rays 10-15; achenes hispidulous, at least on the angles; pappus white.

In moist soil, southern New Jersey to Florida, Louisiana, Texas and Arkansas. April–June.

14. **Senecio platensis** Nutt. Prairie Ragwort. Fig. 4623.


Perennial, similar to the preceding species, usually smaller-leaved, lower and less tomentose, or becoming glabrate in age, seldom over 14' high. Basal leaves oval, ovate or oblong, some or all of them often more or less pinnatifid, with the terminal segment much larger than the lateral ones, crenulate or dentate, long-petioled; stem leaves mostly smaller than the basal ones, usually pinnatifid; heads several or numerous, compactly or loosely corymbose, conspicuously radiate.

Indiana and Illinois to Ontario, North Dakota, Colorado, Missouri and Texas. April–June.

**Senecio pseudotomentosus** Mackenzie & Bush, of Missouri, differs in having the basal leaves mostly merely dentate.
Life-root. Swamp Squaw-weed.  
Fig. 4625.

*Senecio aureus* L. Sp. Pl. 870. 1753.  

Perennial, glabrous or very nearly so throughout; stems slender, 1½-2½" high. Basal leaves long-petioled, lanceolate, obtuse or acute at the apex, cordate, subcordate or truncate at the base, usually thin, 2'-4' long, ⅔-1½ wide, sharply dentate; stem leaves mostly pinnatifid or lobed, at least below the middle; heads several or numerous, slender-peduncled in an open corymb, 8½-10½" broad; rays 6-12; achenes glabrous or pubescent; pappus white.

In swamps and wet meadows, Newfoundland to Florida, Ontario, Michigan, Missouri and Texas, Grundy-swallow. False-valerian. Root strongly scented. Races differ in size of plant, size of leaves and number of heads. May-July.

*Senecio pseudaureus* Rydb. (*S. semi-cordatus* Mackenzie & Bush), of the Rocky Mountain region, differing by elliptic or broadly oblong basal leaves, ranges eastward into North Dakota and Missouri.

Northern Squaw-weed.  
Fig. 4626.

*Senecio discoides* Britton, in Britt. & Brown, Ill. Fl. 37479. 1898.

Perennial, glabrous except for small tufts of wool in the axils of the lower leaves; stem rather stout, 1½-2½" tall; basal leaves oval to ovate, obtuse, thin, sharply dentate, abruptly narrowed into petioles longer than the blade; stem leaves few, small, more or less laciniate; heads few or several, slender-peduncled, corymbose; principal bracts of the involucre narrowly linear, 3½-5½" long, the short outer ones few or none; rays none; achenes glabrous.

In moist places, Labrador to Yukon, Quebec, Michigan, Wyoming and British Columbia. June-Aug.
18. **Senecio obovatus** Muhl. Round-leaf Groundsel. Fig. 4627.


*S. aureus var. obovatus* T. & G. loc. cit. 442. 1843.

*S. rotundus* (Britton) Small, Fl. SE. U. S. 1304. 1903.

Perennial; stems glabrous, or a little woolly at the base, 6'-24' high. Leaves glabrous, rather thick, the basal ones obovate with a cuneate base, suborbicular or broadly spatulate, very obtuse and rounded at the apex, 1'-3' long, 4'-2' wide, crenate-dentate, often purplish; stem leaves commonly few and sessile, spatulate to oblong, often incised or pinnatifid; heads several, corymbose, 6'-8' broad, about 3' high, slender-peduncled; involucre nearly cylindric, its principal bracts linear-lanceolate, 2'-3' long, acute, usually with 1-3 small exterior ones; rays 8-12, usually conspicuous, sometimes fewer and short; achenes glabrous; pappus white.

In moist soil on banks and in woods, Maine and Vermont to Florida, Ohio, Michigan, Alabama and Texas. Races differ in size, leaf-form, number and size or rays. Apparently erroneously recorded from Nova Scotia and Ontario. April-June.

19. **Senecio Crawfordii** Britton. Crawford's Squaw-weed. Fig. 4628.


Perennial, glabrous, or with sparse woolly pubescence below; stem slender, about 16' high. Leaves thick, firm, the basal ones erect, the larger 8'-10' long, the blades oval, oblong, or some of them narrowly obovate, mostly not more than one-half as long as the slender petioles, sharply and nearly equally serrate from the apex to the entire cuneate base; stem leaves lanceolate or narrower, mostly acuminate, incised-serrate, clasping, the upper sessile, the lower petiolate, the uppermost very small; heads 3-7; peduncles slender, bracted, rarely forked; involucre 4'-5' high, its bracts linear-lanceolate, acuminate, shorter than the white barbellate pappus; rays 4'-5' long; achenes linear, striate.

Wet meadows, southeastern Pennsylvania. May-June.

20. **Senecio pauciperclus** Michx. Balsam Groundsel. Fig. 4629.

*Senecio pauciperclus* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 120. 1803.


Perennial, often tufted; stems slender, 11'-20' high, woolly at the base and in the axils of the lower leaves, or essentially glabrous. Basal leaves slender-petioled, oblong, rarely slightly spatulate, very obtuse, narrowed at the base, mostly thick, crenate, or rarely dentate, often purplish, 1'-5' long, 3'-6' wide, their petioles and sometimes their lower surfaces persistently tomentose or woolly, or glabrous throughout; lower stem leaves petioled, laciniate or pinnatifid, the upper sessile, very small; heads few or several, slender-peduncled, 6'-10' broad; involucre about 3' high; rays 8-12; achenes hispidulous or glabrous; pappus white.

In dry or rocky soil, Newfoundland to North Carolina, Ontario, British Columbia, Alabama, Tennessee and Nebraska. May-July.
21. Senecio Smalii Britton. Small's Squawweed Fig 4630.


Similar to the preceding species but taller, growing in large clumps; stem 1½-2½" high, slender, densely and persistently floccose-woolly at the base and in the lower axils, or finally glabrate. Basal leaves elongated-oblong or linear-oblong, obtuse or acute, long-petioled, crenate-dentate, 3'-6' long, 3'-12' wide, at first tomentose, at length nearly glabrous; stem leaves several, deeply pinnatifid, or the lower lyrate, the uppermost very small; heads very numerous, 4'-5' broad, about 2½' high, slender-peduncled, forming large corymbs; rays 8-10; achenes hispidulous; pappus white.

In meadows and thickets, southeastern Pennsylvania to Florida and Alabama. May-June.

22. Senecio densus Greene. Western Squawweed. Fig. 4031.

*S. aureus* var. *compactus* A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 391. 1884.


Not T. Kirk.

*S. densus* Greene, Pittonia 4: 226. 1900.

Perennial; stem usually tufted, low, rather stout, 6'-12' high, woolly at the base and in the lower axils, or glabrous. Basal leaves linear-cuneate, entire or 3-toothed at the apex, 1'-3' long, 2'-3' wide, thick, slender-petioled, the petioles commonly woolly-margined; lower stem leaves often much larger and broader, usually laciniate or pinnatifid, but sometimes similar to the basal, the uppermost very small and sessile; heads several, 8'-10' broad, short-peduncled in a compact corymb; rays 10-15; achenes hispidulous; pappus white.

On dry plains, Manitoba to Nebraska, Colorado and Texas. May-June.

23. Senecio integerrimus Nutt. Entire-leaved Groundsel. Fig. 4632.


Perennial, more or less pubescent when young, glabrous or nearly so when old; stem stout, 1'-4' high. Leaves entire, or sparingly denticulate, somewhat fleshy, the lower and basal ones oval or oblong, obtuse or obtusish at the apex, 3'-8' long, 1'-1½' wide, petioled, the upper linear or lanceolate, acute, the uppermost very small; heads numerous, corymbose, long-peduncled, 6'-10' broad; involucre nearly cylindric, 4'-5' high, its principal bracts linear, acuminate, green, usually with a few subulate outer ones; rays 8-12, linear-oblong; achenes nearly glabrous; pappus white.

Iowa and Minnesota to Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Wyoming. June-July.

*Senecio lugens* Richards, of northwestern North America, admitted in our first edition, is not definitely known to occur within our area.

Large coarse branching, rough or canescent, mostly biennial herbs, with broad alternate petioled leaves, and rather large heads of purple or white perfect tubular flowers, racemose, corymbose or paniculate at the ends of the branches. Involucre subglobose, its bracts rigid, lanceolate, tipped with spreading or erect hooked bristles, imbricated in many series. Receptacle flat, densely bristly. Corollas tubular with 5-cleft limbs. Filaments glabrous. Anthers sagittate at the base. Achenes oblong, somewhat compressed and 3-angled, ribbed, truncate. Pappus of numerous short serrulate scales. [Greek, bear, from the rough involucre.]

About 6 species, natives of Europe and Asia, readily distributed, their burs adhering to animals.

Type species: *Arctium Lappa* L.

Bracts of the involucre densely cottony; heads corymbose.

Bracts of the involucre glabrous, or slightly woolly.

Involucre 6"-9" broad; inner bracts not exceeding the flowers.

1. **Arctium tomentosum** (Lam.) Schk.

Woolly or Cottony Burdock. Fig. 4633.


Similar to the following species; heads 8"-10" broad, corymbose at the ends of the branches, mostly long-peduncled; bracts of the involucre densely cottony, the inner ones erect and somewhat shorter than the flowers.


2. **Arctium Lappa** L. Great Bur, Burdock or Clotbur. Fig. 4634.


Stem much branched, 4"-9" high. Leaves thin, broadly ovate, pale and tomentose-canescent beneath, obtuse, entire, repand or dentate, mostly cordate, the lower often 18" long; petioles solid, deeply furrowed; heads clustered or subcorymbose, sometimes long-peduncled, 1'-1½' broad; bracts of the involucre glabrous or nearly so, their spines all spreading, the inner ones equalling or exceeding the flowers; corolla-tube longer than the limb.

In waste places, New Brunswick and Ontario to southern New York, and locally in the interior. Not nearly as common as the next species in the Middle States. Naturalized from Europe. Other names are cockle-bur, cockle-button, cuckold-dock, hurr-bur, stick-button, hardock, bardane, beggar's-buttons. July-Oct.
Fig. 4935.

Lappa minor DC. Fl. Fran. 4: 77. 1805.
Arctium Lappa var. minus A. Gray, Syn. Fl. 1: Part 2, 397. 1884.

Smaller than the preceding species, seldom over 5" high. Leaves similar, the lower deeply cordate; petioles hollow, not deeply furrowed; heads numerous, racemose on the branches, short-peduncled or sessile, 6"-9" broad; bracts of the involucrè glabrous or slightly cottony, the spines of the outer ones spreading, those of the inner erect and shorter than the flowers; corolla-tube about as long as the limb.

In waste places, common nearly throughout our area, extending west to Colorado. Naturalized from Europe. Called also cuckoo-button. Leaves rarely lacinate or pinnatifid. July-Nov.


Erect, branching or simple, prickly herbs, some species acaulescent, with alternate or basal, sinuate-dentate, lobed or pinnatifid, usually very spiny leaves, sometimes decurrent, and large, many-flowered, solitary or clustered, discoid heads of purple, yellow or white, tubular, perfect and fertile, or rarely dioecious flowers. Involute ovoid or globose, its bracts prickletipped or unarmed, imbricated in many series. Receptacle flat or convex, bristly. Corollatube slender, the limb deeply 5-cleft. Filaments pilose, or rarely glabrous. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches short or elongated, obtuse. Achenes obovate or oblong, compressed or obtusely 4angled, glabrous, smooth or ribbed. Pappus of several series of slender, plumose bristles, connate at the base. [Greek, referring to the use of the thistle as a remedy for swollen veins.]

Over 200 species, widely distributed in the northern hemisphere. Besides the following, some 50 others occur in the southern and western parts of North America and many hybrids have been described. Type species: Carduus heterophyllus L.

† Outer involucre bracts, or all of them, strongly prickly-pointed.

1. Leaves glabrous or hispid above, tomentose beneath.
   All the bracts of the involucrè tipped with prickles; naturalized weed.  
   Outer bracts prickletipped, the inner merely acuminate; native species.
   Branches leafy up to the heads; involucrè bracts firm or rigid.
   Leaves undivided, lobed or dentate, rarely pinnatifid.
   Heads naked-peduncled, 1' high; involucrè bracts thin.

2. Leaves tomentose on both sides, or becoming glabrous above; western.
   Leaves pinnately parted; segments linear, entire or lobed.
   Leaves pinnatifid into triangular or lanceolate dentate segments.
   Outer bracts with spines less than one-half their length.
   Leaf-lobes triangular; flowers pink or purple.
   Leaf-lobes linear-lanceolate to oblong.
   Flowers yellow or cream-color.
   Flowers purple.
   Outer bracts with spines of nearly or quite their length.
   Leaves entire or undulate; outer pappus-bristles barbellate.

3. Leaves green both sides, somewhat pubescent beneath.
   Leaf-lobes acute; bracts of the involucrè faintly nerves; roots solid.
   Leaf-lobes blunt; bracts with prominent glabrous midnerves; root hollow.
   Heads large, few, 1'-4' broad; flowers all perfect and fertile.
   Heads involucrated by the upper very spiny leaves; flowers usually yellow.
   Heads peduncled, naked, or with 1 or 2 bracts at the base; flowers purple.

† Bracts of the involucrè not at all prickly-pointed, or scarcely so.

1. C. lanceolatum.
2. C. altissimum.
3. C. discolor.
4. C. virginianum.
5. C. Pitcheri.
6. C. undulatum.
7. C. platensae.
8. C. Plodmani.
9. C. ochrocentrum.
10. C. nebraskense.
11. C. odoratum.
12. C. Hillii.
13. C. Horridulum.
14. C. muticum.
15. C. aversae.
16. C. palustre.
1. Cirsium lanceolatum (L.) Hill. Common Bur or Spear Thistle. Fig. 4636.

*Cirsium lanceolatum* L. Sp. Pl. 821. 1753.

Biennial; stem stout, branched, more or less tomentose, 3'-5' high, leafy to the heads. Leaves dark green, lanceolate, acuminate, deeply pinnatifid, 3'-6' long, or the lowest larger, decurrent on the stem and branches, the lobes triangular-lanceolate, tipped with stout prickles, the margins and decurrent bases bristly, the upper surface strigose-pubescent or hispid, the lower brown-tomentose and midnerve pliose, especially when young; heads mostly solitary at the ends of the branches, 1'-2' broad, 1'-2' high; bracts of the involucre cottony, narrowly lanceolate, acuminate, all tipped with slender, erect or ascending prickles; flowers dark purple.

In fields and waste places, Newfound land to Georgia, Minnesota, Nebraska, Oregon and California. Naturalized from Europe. Native also of Asia. Plume-, bank- or horse-thistle, belt-, bird-, blue-, button-, boar-, bull- or roadside-thistle. July-Nov.

2. Cirsium altissimum (L.) Spreng. Tall or Roadside Thistle. Fig. 4637.

*Cirsium altissimum* Spreng. Syst. 3: 373. 1826.

Biennial or perennial; roots often thickened; stem pubescent or tomentose, stout, branched, leafy to the heads, 3'-10' high. Leaves ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, sessile or slightly clasping, sparingly pubescent above, densely white-tomentose beneath, scarcely or not at all decurrent, acute, spinulose-margined, entire, dentate with bristle-pointed teeth or lobed, sometimes pinnatifid into oblong or triangular-lanceolate segments, the lowest sometimes 8' long, narrowed into margined petioles, the uppermost linear or lanceolate, much smaller; heads about 2' broad, 1'-2' high, mostly solitary at the ends of the branches; outer bracts of the involucre ovate or ovate-lanceolate, firm with a dark, slightly glandular spot or band on the beak, tipped with short prickles, the inner linear-lanceolate, acuminate, unarmed; flowers light purple.

In fields and thickets, Massachusetts to Ohio, Minnesota, Florida, Nebraska and Texas. Aug.-Sept.

*Cirsium foewense* Pammel, with slightly larger heads and longer-tipped inner involucral bracts, appears to be a northwestern race of this species.

3. Cirsium discolor (Muhl.) Spreng. Field Thistle. Fig. 4638.

*Carduus discolor* Nutt. Gen. 2: 130. 1818.
*Cirsium discolor* Spreng. Syst. 3: 373. 1826.

Similar to the preceding species, but lower and more leafy, seldom over 7' high. Leaves deeply pinnatifid into linear, linear-lanceolate or falcate, prickly toothed segments, white tomentose beneath, sessile. the basal ones sometimes 12' long; heads 1'-2' broad, about 1' high, usually involucrate by the upper leaves, mostly solitary at the ends of the branches; outer bracts of the involucre coriaceous, ovate, slightly woolly, tipped with slender bristles, which are longer than those of the preceding species; inner bracts lanceolate, acuminate, unarmed; flowers light purple or pink, rarely white.

In fields and along roadsides, New Brunswick to Ontario, Georgia, Minnesota, Nebraska and Missouri. July-Nov.
4. *Cirsium virginianum* (L.) Michx. Virginia Thistle. Fig. 4639.


Biennial; stem slender, naked or scaly above, pubescent or somewhat tomentose, simple or branched, 2'-3' high. Leaves oblong, oblong-lanceolate, or the lowest slightly spatulate, sessile, or somewhat clasping, not decurrent, acute or acutish, spinulose-margined, entire, lobed or pinnatifid into triangular-lanceolate lobes, the lower sometimes 8'-long and 2'-wide, narrowed into margined petioles, all pubescent or glabrate above, and densely white-tomentose beneath; heads long-peduncled, 1'-1 1/2' broad, about 1' high; outer bracts of the involucre not coriaceous, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, tipped with weak short bristles, the inner ones very narrow and merely acuminate; flowers purple.

In dry woods and thickets, Virginia to Kentucky, Ohio, Florida and Texas. April-Sept.

5. *Cirsium Pitcheri* (Torr.) T. & G. Pitcher's Thistle. Fig. 4640.


_Biennial, persistently white-tomentose throughout; stem stout, leafy up to the heads, usually branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves sessile, partly clasping or slightly decurrent, pinnately divided into narrowly linear, entire lobed or pinnatifid, acute sparingly prickly segments, 2'-3' wide, with revolute margins; basal leaves often 12' long; heads solitary or several and racemose-spicate at the ends of the branches, about 1/2' broad; outer bracts of the involucre ovate-lanceolate, sparingly pubescent and tomentose-ciliate, glutinous on the back, tipped with short spreading bristles, the inner narrowly lanceolate, acuminate or sometimes tipped with weak prickles; flowers cream color._


6. *Cirsium undulatum* (Nutt.) Spreng. Wavy-leaved Thistle. Fig. 4641.

_Carduus undulatus_ Nutt. Gen.: 130. 1818.

_Cirsium undulatum_ Spreng. Syst.: 374. 1826.


_Cnicus undulatus_ var. megacephalus A. Gray, Proc. Am. Acad. 10: 42. 1874.


_Biennial, persistently and densely white-tomentose throughout, or the upper surfaces of the leaves at length green and glabrous; stem stout, leafy, usually branched, 1'-3' high. Leaves lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate in outline, acute, sessile or decurrent, or the lowest petioled, undulate, lobed or pinnatifid, the lobes dentate, triangular, often very prickly; basal leaves often 8'-long; heads 1'-1 1/2' broad, and nearly as high, solitary at the ends of the branches; outer bracts of the involucre ovate or ovate-lanceolate, firm, glutinous on the back, tipped with short spreading prickles, the inner ones lanceolate, acuminate; flowers purple or pink._

On plains and prairies, Lake Huron to Assiniboia, Alberta, Kansas, New Mexico and Arizona. June-Sept.
7. Cirsium platéense (Rydb.) Britton.  
Prairie Thistle. Fig. 4642.

*Pl.* 2. 1895.

Perennial or biennial, the root thick and deep;  
stem stout, simple, or little branched, 1'–2' tall,  
densely white-felted. Leaves deeply pinnatifid,  
white-tomentose beneath, green, loosely tomen-  
tose, or glabrate above, the lower 5'–7' long, the  
lobes lanceolate to oblong, acute, prickly tipped  
and margined; upper leaves smaller and less di-  
vided; heads few, about 2' high and broad; outer  
bracts of the involucre lanceolate to ovate-lanceo-  
late, firm, dark, tipped with a short weak spread-  
ing prickle, the inner linear-lanceolate, unarmed,  
tipped with a scarios reflexed erose appendage;  
corolla yellow, its lobes linear; pappus of outer  
flowers merely barbellate.

Sand hills, Nebraska, Colorado and South Dakota.  
May–July.

8. Cirsium Flódmání (Rydb.) Britton. Flod-  
man’s Thistle. Fig. 4643.

1900.

Stem rather slender, 1'–3' tall, loosely white-cottony,  
usually more or less branched. Leaves deeply pinnatifid  
into linear-oblong or lanceolate, acute or acuminate,  
toothed or entire segments, floccose and green above,  
densely white-cottony beneath, the lower 6' long or less;  
heads 1½–2' broad; involucre campanulate, its linear  
bracts tipped with yellow prickles; flowers reddish-  
purple to rose.

Meadows and river bottoms, Iowa and North Dakota to  
Saskatchewan, Nebraska and Colorado. Has been referred  
to the western *C. canescens*. July–Sept.

9. Cirsium ochrocéntrum A. Gray.  
Yellow-spined Thistle. Fig. 4644.

1: 110. 1846.  
*Cnicus ochrocenctrus* A. Gray, *Proc. Am. Acad.* 19:  
57. 1883.  
*Carduus ochrocenctrus* Greene, *Proc. Phil. Acad.*  
1892: 336. 1893.

Similar to *Cirsium undulatum*, but commonly  
taller and more leafy, often 6' high, equally  
white-tomentose. Leaves oblong-lanceolate in outline,  
usually very deeply pinnatifid into trian-  
gular-lanceolate, serrate or entire segments,  
armed with numerous long yellow prickles;  
lower leaves often 6'–8' long; heads about 2'  
broad, 1½–2' high, solitary at the ends of the  
branches; outer bracts of the involucre lan-  
ceolate; tipped with stout yellow prickles of  
early or quite their own length, the inner nar-  
rowly lanceolate, long-acuminate; flowers pur-  
purple (rarely white?).

On plains, Nebraska to Texas, Nevada and Ari-  
zona. May–Sept.
compositae. 344.

outer stem tips pappus stem flowers outer heads

VOL.

Cnicus pappus Carduus Cnicus Carduus flowers back, upper outline, thick, slender lanceolate, broad, triangular, leaves sessile stout, or rarely, or 3'-?'; 2'-3' broad, about 2' high, often involucrate by the upper leaves; outer bracts lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, with a slight glutinous strip on the back, glabrous or sparingly tomentose, tipped with slender prickles, the inner narrow, long-acuminate; flowers purple, rarely white, fragrant; tips of the pappus bristles usually spatulate.

In fields, Maine to Pennsylvania, Delaware and West Virginia. July-Sept.

Cirsium Hillii (Canby) Fernald. Hill's Thistle. Fig. 4647.

Cnicus Hillii Canby, Gard. & For. 4: 101. 1891.
Cirsium Hillii Fernald, Rhodora 10: 95. 1908.

Perennial, low, villous-pubescent or somewhat woolly; stem leafy, simple or branched, 1'-2' high; root perpendicular, fusiform, slender and hollow above, enlarged below, 8'-12' long; leaves green both sides, mostly obtuse, lobed or pinnatifid, the lobes mostly broad and rounded, dentate, spinulose or with some rather stout prickles, the upper oblong, sessile and clasping, the lower spatulate-oblong, narrowed at the base or the lowest ones petioled and 6'-8' long; heads 2'-3' broad, about 2' high; outer bracts of the involucre ovate-lanceolate, tipped with short bristles, conspicuously glutinous on the back, the inner narrowly lanceolate, long-acuminate; flowers purple; pappus bristles slender-pointed or some of them slightly spatulate.

*Fig. 4648.*

*Not Cirsium spinosissimum* (L.) Scop.


*Cnicus horridulus* Pursh, Fl. Am. Sept. 597. 1814.

Biennial or perennial, somewhat woolly when young, but becoming glabrate; stem branched, leafy, 2"-5" high. Leaves green both sides, lanceolate or oblong in outline, sessile and clasping or the basal ones short-petioled and somewhat spatulate, pinnatifid into triangular or broader, spinulose-margined and prickle-tipped, entire or dentate lobes; heads involucrate by the upper leaves, 2'-4' broad, 1½'-2½' high; bracts of the involucre narrowly lanceolate, roughish and ciliate, long-acuminated, unarmed; flowers pale yellow, yellowish, or occasionally purple.

In moist or dry sandy soil. Maine to Pennsylvania, Florida and Texas. Abundant along the edges of salt-meadows in New York and New Jersey. May-Aug., or earlier in the South.

*Fig. 4049.*

*Cirsium muticum* Michx. Fl. Bor. Am. 2: 89. 1803.


*Carduus muticus subpinnatifidus* Britton, in Britton & Brown, Ill. Fl. 3: 489. 1898.


Biennial; stem woolly or villous when young, becoming glabrate, slender, striate, leafy, paniculately branched above, 3'-8' high. Leaves dense white-tomentose beneath when young, sometimes becoming glabrous on both sides, deeply pinnatifid into lanceolate or oblong, entire, lobed or dentate, spiny segments usually tipped with slender prickles, or sometimes merely lobed; basal leaves petiolate, 4'-8' long, those of the stem sessile and smaller; heads about 1½' broad and high, solitary, terminal, naked-peduncled, or with a few small bract-like leaves near the base; outer bracts viscid, appressed, more or less cottony, ovate or ovate-lanceolate, the inner linear-lanceolate, acute, all unarmed; flowers purple.


*Fig. 4650.*


Perennial by horizontal rootstocks, forming patches, nearly glabrous, or the leaves sometimes woolly beneath; stems striate, 1'-3' high, branched above. Leaves sessile, slightly clasping, but not decurrent, lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, deeply pinnatifid into very prickly, lobed or dentate segments, or sometimes nearly or quite entire; basal leaves sometimes petiolate, 5'-8' long; heads numerous, corymbose, dioecious, 1' broad or less, nearly 1' high, purple or white, stamine heads globose, corollas projecting; pistillate heads oblong-campanulate, corollas shorter, the long pappus conspicuous; outer bracts ovate or ovate-lanceolate, appressed, tipped with short prickly points, inner bracts of the pistillate heads linear, elongated.

Fig. 4651.


Annual or biennial; stem little branched, 4°-5° high, loosely floccose or glabrate and covered by the decurrent prickly margins of the leaves. Leaves pinnatifid, the lower often 6'-8' long, linear-oblong in outline, the segments lobed, loosely floccose beneath, spinulose; heads usually many, rather less than 1' broad, densely clustered, short-peduncled, the involucre ovoid, its bracts with very short, prickly tips.

Woodlands, East Andover, New Hampshire, recorded as thoroughly naturalized. Native of Europe and northern Asia. Summer.

_Cirsium canum_ (L.) Bieb., with larger, long-peduncled heads, the decurrent leaf-bases merely ciliate, is recorded as established in Massachusetts. Adventive from Europe.


Herbs resembling _Cirsium_ in habit, usually annual or biennial, the leaves decurrent on the stem and branches as spiny wings, the heads often nodding. Involute ovoid to globose, many-flowered, its bracts narrow, in many series. Receptacle copiously bristly, flat or convex. Corolla-tube slender, the limb deeply 5-cleft. Filaments papillose-pubescent. Anthers sagittate at the base and with slender auricular appendages. Style-branches obtuse. Achenes mostly obovoid, sometimes angled or ribbed, glabrous. Pappus of many naked or merely roughened bristles. [Ancient Latin name of these plants.]

About 80 species, natives of the Old World. Type species: _Carduus nutans_ L.

Heads solitary at end of stem or branches, nodding.
Heads usually several, crowded at ends of winged branches.

1. Carduus nutans L. Musk Thistle. Plumeless Thistle. Fig. 4652.


Biennial, branched, sparingly tomentose, 2°-3° high. Leaves lanceolate in outline, deeply pinnatifid, acuminated, 3'-6' long, the lobes triangular, very prickly; heads long-peduncled, solitary at the end of the stem or branches, 1½'-2½' broad, nodding, purple, rarely white, fragrant; involucre hemispheric, its bracts in many series, lanceolate, long-acuminated, the prominent mid-nerve prolonged into a prickle, or the inner nerveless and awned; pappus bristles 10°'-1' long, white, very minutely barbed.

2. Carduus crispus L. Curled Thistle. Wefted Thistle. Fig. 4653.


Biennial, somewhat tomentose; stem much branched, densely prickly, 2'-4' high. Leaves lanceolate in outline, with undulate and ciliate-spiny margins, all sinuate-pinnatifid into broad, 3-lobed, toothed segments, the teeth prickly-pointed; heads several, usually crowded at the ends of the winged branches, 1' broad or less, purple or white, sessile or short-peduncled, or some of them rarely solitary and slender-peduncled; involucre ovoid, its bracts very numerous, linear, the outer prickle-tipped and rigid, the inner thinner and merely acuminate.


Carduus acanthoides L., which resembles this species, but has larger hemispheric involucres, their outer bracts not rigid, has been collected in ballast on waste grounds about Atlantic seaports, and several other species of Carduus have been found in ballast deposits.

106. MARIÀNA Hill, Veg. Syst. 4: 19. 1762.

[Silybum Vaill.; Adans. Fam. Pl. 2: 116. 1763.]

Annual or biennial, simple or branched, nearly glabrous herbs, with large alternate clasping, sinuate-lobed or pinnatifid, white-blotched leaves, and large discoid heads of purple tubular flowers, solitary at the end of the stem or branches. Involucr, broad, subglobose, its bracts rigid, imbricated in many series, the lower ones fimbriate-spinulose at the broad triangular summit, the middle ones similar but armed with huge spreading or recurved spines, the inner lanceolate, acuminate. Receptacle flat, densely bristly. Corolla-tube slender, the limb expanded and deeply 5-cleft. Filaments monadelphous below, glabrous. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style nearly entire. Achenes obovate-oblong, compressed, glabrous, surmounted by a papillose ring. Pappus bristles in several series, flattish, compressed, barbellate or scabrous.

A monotypic genus of the Mediterranean region.

1. Mariana mariana (L.) Hill. Milk Thistle. Fig. 4654.

Carduus marianus L. Sp. Pl. 823. 1753.

Mariana mariana Hill, Hort. Kew. 61. 1769.

Stem striate, glabrous or slightly woolly, little branched, 2'-4' high. Leaves oblong-lanceolate, prickly, strongly clasping, the lower often 12' long and 6' wide, the upper much smaller, scarcely lobed, acute; heads about 21/2' broad; spines of the middle involucral bracts often 13/4' long; pappus bristles white, barbellate.

Escaped from gardens near Kensington, Ontario (T. Walker, according to Macoun), in ballast and waste grounds about the eastern seaports, south to Alabama, and on the Pacific Coast from British Columbia to southern California, where it is naturalized. Virgin Mary's-thistle, lady's-milk, holy thistle. June-Aug.


Coarse, branching or rarely acaulescent, tomentose herbs, with stout stems winged by the decurrent bases of the alternate dentate or pinnatifid, prickly leaves, and large discoid heads of purple violet or white flowers, mostly solitary at the ends of the branches. Involucr nearly globular, its bracts imbricated in many series, all tipped with long spines in our species, the inner narrower than the outer. Receptacle flat, fleshy, honeycombed, not bristly.
Corolla-tube slender, the limb expanded and deeply 5-cleft. Filaments pilose. Anthers sagittate at the base. Achenes obovate or oblong, 4-angled or compressed, smooth or corrugated. Pappus bristles in several series, filiform, barbellate or plumose, united at the base. [Greek, Asses' thistle, the ancient name.]

About 12 species, natives of the Old World, the following typical.

r. **Onopordon Acanthium** L. Cotton Thistle. Scotch Thistle. Fig. 4055.


Biennial, white-tomentose all over; stem usually much branched, leafy, 3'-9' high. Leaves oblong, lobed and dentate, acute, very spiny, the lower often 12' long; heads 1'2'-2' broad, about 1' high, solitary at the ends of the branches; outer bracts of the involucre ovate or oblong, minutely serrulate, tipped with long stout spreading spines; flowers pale purple; achenes slightly corrugated; pappus bristles brownish, longer than the achene.


Perennial or annual herbs, with alternate entire dentate incised or pinnatifid leaves, and large or middle-sized heads, of tubular purple violet white or rarely yellow flowers. Involucre ovoid or globose, its bracts imbricated in many series, appressed, fimbriolate, or dentate. Receptacle flat, densely bristly. Marginal flowers usually neutral and larger than the central ones, which are perfect and fertile, or flowers all perfect and fertile in some species. Corollas tube slender, the limb regular or oblique, 5-cleft or 5-lobed, the segments sometimes appearing like rays. Anthers sagittate at the base. Style-branches short, somewhat connate, obtuse. Achenes oblong or obovoid, compressed or obtusely 4-angled, usually smooth and shining, obliquely or laterally attached to the receptacle, surmounted by a disk with an elevated margin. Pappus of several series of bristles or scales, rarely none. [Greek, of the Centaurs, who were said to use it in healing.]

About 350 species, mostly natives of the Old World. Type species: *Centauraea Centaurium* L.

Bracts of the involucre lacerate or fimbriate, not spiny.

Heads 2'-4' broad or less; achenes laterally attached; introduced species.

Annual; leaves entire.

Perennials or biennials, or *C. maculosa* annual.

Bracts of the involucre laciniate or entire.

Bracts of the involucre, or their tips, pectinate-fringed.

Lower bracts of the involucre pectinate-fringed to below the middle.

Leaves entire or merely dentate.

Leaves pinnatifid.

Lower bracts of the involucre pectinate-fringed only at the tips.

Leaves entire, toothed, or the lower lyrate.

All but the upper leaves pinnatifid into linear segments.

Heads 2'-4' broad; achenes obliquely attached; native western species.

Bracts of the involucre tipped with stout spines.

Flowers purple; stem wingless.

Flowers yellow; stem winged by the decurrent leaf-bases.

Spines slender, purplish, 5'-10' long or less, branched below.

Spines stout, yellow, 6'-10' long, with smaller ones at the base.

1. *C. Cyanus.*
2. *C. Jacea.*
3. *C. nigra.*
4. *C. Scabiosa.*
5. *C. vochiniensis.*
6. *C. maculosa.*
7. *C. amerciana.*
8. *C. Calcitrapa.*
9. *C. melitensis.*
10. *C. solstitialis.*

Centaurea Cyanus L. Sp. Pl. 911. 1753.

Annual, woolly, at least when young; stem leafy, slender, branched, 1½–2½ high, the branches ascending. Leaves linear or linear-lanceolate, mucronate, 3–6 long, the basal and lower ones mostly remotely dentate, the upper, or sometimes all of them, entire; heads 1½–2½ broad, on long naked peduncles; involucre campanulate, its bracts greenish-yellow, or the inner with darker tips and margins, appressed, fimbriate with scarios teeth; flowers blue, purplish, pink or white, the marginal ones neutral with large radiant corolla-limbs; achenes slightly compressed, or 4-angled; pappus bristles unequal, nearly as long as the achene.


2. Centaurea Jacea L. Brown or Rayed Knapweed. Fig. 4657.

Centaurea Jacea L. Sp. Pl. 914. 1753.

Perennial, 2½ high or less. Leaves entire or denticulate, rarely lobed; heads 1½–2½ broad; involucre globular to ovoid, its bracts closely imbricated, brown or with brown backs, the outer ones pale brown with fimbriate appendages, the middle ones lacerate, the inner entire or nearly so, dark brown; marginal flowers neutral with enlarged radiant corolla-limbs; achenes obscurely 4-sided; pappus none, or a minute crown.

In waste places, northern New York, Vermont and Massachusetts, and in ballast about eastern seaports. Also in British Columbia. Fugitive from Europe. June-Sept.

3. Centaurea nigra L. Black Knapweed.


Centaurea nigra L. Sp. Pl. 911. 1753.

Perennial, scabrous or pubescent; stem stiff, branched, 1½–2½ high. Lower and basal leaves spatulate or oblong, acutish, entire, denticulate, dentate or lobed, not pinnatifid, 3–6 long, narrowed into long petioles; upper leaves oblong or lanceolate, sessile, or partly clasping, entire or nearly so; heads rarely 1½ broad, bracted by the small, uppermost leaves; involucre globose, its bracts lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, closely imbricated, tipped with brown fimbriate appendages, or the uppermost merely lacerate; flowers rose-purple, all perfect, the marginal ones usually not at all enlarged, or sometimes radiant; achenes slightly 4-sided; pappus none, or a ring of minute scales.

In waste places and fields, Newfoundland to Ontario, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Naturalized from Europe. Among many other English names are iron-head or -weed, club-weed, matfeon, hurt-sickle, tassel, horse-knops; roop, knob, hole- or button-weed; loggerheads, lady's-cushion, blue-tops, hard-weed, bullweed, sweeps, bachelor's-buttons. July-Sept.
4. Centaurea Scabiosa L. Scabious Knapweed. Greater Centaury. Fig. 4659.


Slightly pubescent or villous, perennial; stem simple or branched, about 2' high. Leaves all pinnatifid, the lower and basal ones pelted, often 6' long, the upper sessile and much smaller; heads about 2' broad, on bracted peduncles 1'-4' long; involucre ovoid, its bracts all pectinate to or below the middle, and blackish-margined, the outer ovate, the inner oblong; corolla purple, the outer ones enlarged and neutral; pappus of stiff bristles, about as long as the achene.

Waste grounds and fields, Quebec and Ontario to Ohio. Naturalized from Europe. July-Sept.

5. Centaurea vochinesis Bernh. Tyrol Knapweed. Fig. 4660.


Perennial, roughish, branched, 2' high or less. Leaves firm in texture, the basal and lower ones dentate or lyrate, 3'-5' long, the upper lanceolate to oblong-lanceolate, few-toothed or entire; heads about 1½' broad; involucre ovoid-cylindric, about 8' high, its faintly nerved bracts pectinate at the brownish tip, the lower short, ovate, the upper elongated; flowers rose-purple, the margined ones radiant.


6. Centaurea maculosa Lam. Spotted Knapweed. Fig. 4661.

*C. maculosa* Lam. Encycl. 1: 669. 1783.

Annual or biennial, loosely floccose-pubescent or glabrate, usually much branched, 2'-3' high, the stiff branches ascending. Leaves pinnatifid into linear segments, or the upper linear and entire, the lower up to 3' long; heads peduncled, about 10' broad; involucre ovoid, its ribbed bracts pectinate only at the black tip, the inner ones longer than the outer and entire or merely erose; corollas white to purple, the marginal ones radiant.

7. Centaurea americana Nutt. American Star Thistle. Fig. 4662.


Annual, roughish; stem stout, simple, or little branched, 2'-6' high. Leaves entire or denticulate, the lower and basal ones spatulate or oblong, 2'-5' long, narrowed into petioles, the upper oblong-lanceolate, sessile, mucronate; heads solitary at the much thickened ends of the leafy stem or branches, very showy, 2'-4' broad; involucre nearly hemispheric, its bracts ovate or lanceolate with conspicuously pectinate appendages; flowers pink or purple, the marginal ones with enlarged and radiant corolla-lims; achenes somewhat compressed, obliquely attached at the base; pappus of copious unequal bristles longer than the achene.

Dry plains, Missouri and Arkansas to Louisiana, Mexico and Arizona. May-Aug.

8. Centaurea Calcitrapa L. Star Thistle. Fig. 4663.

Centaurea Calcitrapa L. Sp. Pl. 917. 1753.

Annual, pubescent or glabrous, green; stem much branched, not winged, 1'-1½' high. Leaves 1-2-pinnatifid into oblong-lanceolate to linear, serrulate-spinulose, dentate or entire mostly acute lobes, the upper sessile and slightly clasping, the lower and basal short-petioled, 4'-7' long, the uppermost somewhat involucrate at the bases of the sessile heads which are about 1' broad; involucre ovoid, its outer bracts ovate-oblong, tipped with stout, spreading, yellowish spines which are simple, or commonly with 2-6 bristles at the base; flowers purple, none of them radiant; achenes compressed or obscurely 4-sided; pappus none.

In waste places and ballast, southern New York and New Jersey to Virginia. Also from British Columbia to California. Adventive or naturalized from Europe. Called also caltrops, maize- or mouse-thorn. Knop-weed. June-Oct.

9. Centaurea melitensis L. Rayless Winged Centaury. Fig. 4664.

Centaurea melitensis L. Sp. Pl. 917. 1753.

Annual, 1'-4' high, grayish-pubescent, much branched, the stem and branches narrowly winged by the decurrent leaf-bases. Basal leaves lyrate, their lobes obtuse; stem leaves few-lobed or entire, the upper ones 1' long or less; heads sessile or nearly so; involucre about ½ thick, its principal bracts tipped by a slender purplish divergent spine 5" long or less, which is often branched below and with smaller spines at its base; flowers yellow, none of them radiant; pappus scales unequal.

Waste and cultivated grounds, Georgia to Missouri, Arizona, California and Oregon, and in ballast about the Atlantic seaports. Naturalized or adventive from Europe. Widely naturalized in South America. April-Sept.
10. Centaurea solstitialis L. Barnaby's Thistle. Fig. 4665.

*Centaurea solstitialis* L. Sp. Pl. 917. 1753.

Annual, cottony-pubescent, branched, 1½–2½ high, the stem and branches winged by the decurrent leaf-bases. Basal leaves pinnatifid, often 6' long; stem leaves lanceolate to linear, mostly entire, the upper ½–1' long; involucre ovoid-globose, about 3' thick, its principal bracts tipped by a stout, spreading or reflexed yellow spine, 6"–10" long, with several much smaller ones at its base; flowers yellow, none radiant.


An annual herb, with alternate pinnatifid or sinuate-dentate leaves, the lobes or teeth spiny, and large sessile heads of yellow tubular flowers, solitary at the ends of the branches, subtended by the upper leaves. Bracts of the involucre imbricated in several series, the outer ovate, the inner lanceolate, tipped by long pinnately branched spines. Receptacle flat, bristly. Achenes terete, striate, laterally attached, the horny margin 10-toothed at the summit; pappus of 2 series of awns, the inner fimbriate, the outer longer, naked; anther-appendages elongated, united to their tips. [Latin name of Safflower, early applied to thistles.]

A monotypic genus of the Old World.

1. **Cnicus benedictus** L. Blessed Thistle. Our Lady's Thistle. Fig. 4666.

*Cnicus benedictus* L. Sp. Pl. 826. 1753.


Hirsute or pubescent, much branched, seldom over 2½ high. Leaves oblong-lanceolate in outline, rather thin, reticulate-veined, 3–6' long, the upper clasping, the basal and lower ones narrowed at the base and petaled; heads about 2' broad, subtended by several large lanceolate to ovate-lanceolate leaves; bristles of the receptacle soft, long; outer awns of the pappus alternating with the inner.


**Echinops sphaerocephalus** L., a tall spinose plant, with large clusters of 3-flowered involucres, the flowers white or bluish, occasionally escapes from cultivation into waste grounds. It is native of Europe.

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Families</th>
<th>Genera</th>
<th>Species Figured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pteridophyta</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spermatophyta</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnospermae</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiospermae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monocotyledones</strong></td>
<td>32</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dicotyledones</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choripetalae</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamopetalae</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>194</td>
<td>1229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Families: 11  Genera: 31  Species Figured: 130
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES

[Classes, Families and Tribes in small capitals; genera in heavy face; synonyms in italics. Heavy face figures indicate the volume; other figures, the page. Varietal synonyms are indented.]
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. VOL. III.

Agrostemma
Githago 2 61
Agrostideae 1 108-9
Agrostis 1 194
alba 202-3
"aristata" 203
algida 192
altissima 206
"laxa" 207
antecedens 207
archaoides 194
aspera 196
asperiola 204
borealis 205
brevifolia 188
canina 205
clandestina 195
coevata 205
compressa 1 200
crucicata 225
cryptandra 1 199
difusa 186
elata 206
Eliottiana 204
filiformis 185
geminata 206
hyemalis 207
"geminata" 205
intermedia 206
juncea 198
latifolia 202
longifolia 196
maritima 203
maxima 181
noveae-angliae 207
nobilis 187
paludosa 206
pauciflora 188
perennans 206
pseudo-intermedia 206
rubra 205
"americanana" 205
rupetris 204-5
scabra 207
Scirpiera 206
serotina 198
Spica-venti 213
sabolicera 215
Schwinitzii 206
sylvatica 186
tenaxflora 186
Torrereya 209
virginica 197
vulgaris 203
Allianthus 2 445
clusulosa 1 213
Aira 1 237
aquatica 445
atropurpurea 216
castellosa 216
caryophyllea 214
corcula 237
dactylis 245
Resolus 216
melicoides 262
nitida 244
obtusata 244
polens 244
praecox 215
purpurea 235
spicata 217
subspicata 217
Aizoaceae 2 341
Ajoaceae 3 99
Aloe 1 101
Atriplex 1 101
Dactylis 2 331
Alchemilla 2 263
Alchemilla
alpina 2 264
davisii 264
pratensis 192
vulgaris 264
Alectria 1 511
aurica 511
farniosa 511
Alisma 1 93
arcuatum 94
brevipes 94
cordifolia 96
Geyeri 94
parviflorum 94
Plantago 94
Plantago-aquatica 94
rostratum 95
tenuelum 95
subcordatum 94
subulata 164
superbum 94
Alismaceae 1 93
Allaria 2 169
(Angyisymbium in part) 170
Allaria
"Americanana" 205
"rupetras" 204-5
scabra 207
Scirpiera 206
serotina 198
Spica-venti 213
sabolicera 215
Schwinitzii 206
sylvatica 186
tenaxflora 186
Torrereya 209
virginica 197
vulgaris 203
Allianthus 2 445
clusulosa 1 213
Aira 1 237
aquatica 445
atropurpurea 216
castellosa 216
caryophyllea 214
corcula 237
dactylis 245
Resolus 216
melicoides 262
nitida 244
obtusata 244
polens 244
praecox 215
purpurea 235
spicata 217
subspicata 217
Aizoaceae 2 341
Ajoaceae 3 99
Aloe 1 101
Atriplex 1 101
Dactylis 2 331
Arabis
serotina 2 181
Thaliana 175
virginica 179
viridis 181
Arctica 1 181
Aralia 2 617–18
hispida 618
nudicaulis 618
6 elongata 618
6 prolixa 618
racemosa 617
spinosa 617
Arbutus
alpina 694
Uva-Ursi 693
Arceuthobium
minutum 1 618
pussilum 638
Archemopha 2 637
attopurpurea 636
Gnaphalium 646
terpinia 646
Archemora 2 637
Arctagrostis 2 201
latifolia 201
Arctium
Lappa 547
minus 548
tomentosum 547
Arctostaphylos
alpina 694
Uva-Ursi 693
Arctos 2 693
Arcturus
alpina 694
Arenaria
artica 54
biflora 55
canadenis 60
carolianum 55
ciliata 53
humifusa 53
Fendleri 54
groenlandica 57
Hookeri 53
lateriflora 57
leptocladus 53
litura 56
microphylla 58
Michauxii 55
patula 56
peploides 58
petersonum 53
Piicheri 56
propinqua 54
rubra 59, 63
sajaniensis 55
serpyllifolia 52
squarrosum 55
stricta 56
taxa 2 56
thymifolia 42
vernica 43
Arctohuca
bulbosus 652
divaricata 560
ophioglossoides 560
ophiota 561
triangulosa 560
verticillata 561
Pall-Pogonia 1 467–8
Argemone
alba 138
albiflora 139
hispanica 139
intermedia 139
mexicana 138–9
plattereas 139
Argentina
Artesia 3 258
Artemisia
annua 3 258
biennis 58
Bigelovii 530
borealis 53
canina 294
canadensis 524
capillifolia 536
Carruthii 254
caudata 3 254
dracunculoides 524
incana 524
elatior 527
filiformis 527
Forwoodsi 527
frigida 525
glaucis 524
gnaphalodes 529
groenlandica 523
kansana 528
longifolia 528
Ludoviciana 529
matricarioides 521
mexicana 529
pontica 527
procta 526
serrata 527
Stelleriana 527
tridenta 527
vulgaris 522, 527
Arum
1 442–3
Dracuncium 1 442
nepentoides 442
triphyllum 442
virginicum 444
Arnica
(Speroidea in part) 2 447
Aruncus 2 474
sylyster 474
Arundinaria
1 295
macroperma 295
tecta 295
Arundo
aeruca 212
bravifilis 212
cinnoides 212
festucacea 262
Phragmites 232
tecta 295
see Calamagrostis 207
Asarum
1 642
acuminatum 642
aristolae 642
canadense 642
europaeum 642
grandiflorum 642
heterophyllum 643
macrotrum 643
Majonbergii 643
rectum 643
" ambiguum 643
Shalltwitlortum 643
virginicum 644
Asclepiadaceae 3 23
Asclepias
amoena 26
ampelopaeus 26
aruncana 39
auricula 35
Bicknellii 28
Braehystaphlen 31
combens 29
Douglasii 30
exaltata 28–9
froduna 35
gaioides 32
incarnata 26
innerdia 21
Jamesii 27
kansana 30
lanceolata 25
Asclepias
lampros 3 35
laflia 27
Meadii 28
nigra 36
oblongifolia 27–8
ovatifolia 31
perennis 31
paucera 25
phylicoides 29
pulchra 27
pumila 32
purpurascens 26
quadrifolia 3
rubra 26
speciosa 30
sfinaphyllo 34
Sullivanti 27
syriaca 24, 29–30
tuberosa 25
variegate 29
verticalata 32
viridiflora 34
viridis 33
Asclepiadon 3 33
decumbens 33
viridis 33
Ascoli 2 528
Cru-Andre 528
hypericoides 2 528
stans 528
Asimina 2 83
triloba 83
Asparagus 1 513
officinalis 514
asperugo 3 84
procumbens 84
Asperula 3 266
arvensis 267
galoides 3 267
odorata 267
Aspidium 1 16–22
dee Dryopteris 22
Asplenium 1 25–30
acrostichoides 30
astrodendron 28
Bradleyi 30
ebeneum 27
ebonoides 26
Felix-epennis 30
fontanum 29
montanum 29
partum 27
pinnum 27
planten 27
pycnocarbon 28
resilens 27
rhizophyta 26
Ruta-muraria 29
Scopendrum 25
thelypterides 30
Trichomanes 28–9
viride 28
Asprella
Hystrix 1 294
virginica 168
Asps 1 214
carphophyta 214
vraeox 215
Aster
amellus 406
acuminatus 432
aruncana 421
anethystinus 418
angustus 434
annuus 440
anomalous 413
argenteus 423
azurcns 414
bellidiflorus 428
Aster
biflorus 3 425
capillusaeus 414
carmineus 409
chioralis 410
Chltony 3 410
commutatus 427
concinus 420
concolor 418
cordifolius 414
* laevigatus 415
cordifoliuus 428
corniculatus 3 426
curvescas 411
depauperatus 431
* depetices 426
difflatus 426
divariac eat 409, 410, 413, 433
Drummondii 415
dumosus 428
* cordifolius 428
* strictus 428
* ervicifolius 426
ericoides 430
* depauperatus 431
* petioles 430
* bilansus 428
* platynopus 430
* Pringlei 431
* Niger 421
Rond 439
* villosus 430
exsquatas 3 403
exilis 403
Faxonii 429
Fenderi 429
flecosus 433
folacaeus 426
foliolus 426
furcatuus 410
glomeratus 410
graciliis 425
graminifolius 438
grandifolius 424
Gravei 428
Harveyi 425
hirsuticaulis 420
hirtella 440
hinniilis 3 443
lanihius 412
incomposolius 427
infornius 421
juncus 421
junciformus 417
kentuckiensis 430
Kumlei 417
Labrus 420
* amplifoliis 3 420
* potomanesca 420
lateriflorus 426
Lindleyanus 415
* eximus 415
linarifolius 440
linifolius 433
longifolius 422
* villicaudis 421
longius 421
Lowriecius 415, 419
lutaces 432
macrophyllis 411
majo 3 418
misor 426
missouriensis 429
modestus 418
multiflorus 418, 427
* comptonatus 418
* eximus 427
* strictulcaulis 427
multiformis 413
nebraskensis 418
nevnamal 432
* aster 3 432
* Blakii 432
nobilis 413
* angiaeae 417
* belgii 421
* latinsis 421
* Brittonii 421
* ecleix 413
* liter 421
Nutallii Fendler 423
oblongifolius 417
* glabrius 417
paludosus 431
paniculatus 428, 430
parvicees 431
petens 426
* gracilis 416
philofolius 417
* phyllis 416
phylodes 422
polycaphal 3 427
* polyphylleus 429
promenadi 419
* porrectol 410
Piceae 430
Pringlei 430
* bilansus 428
* primocaralis 432
* pumilus 431
* pumicees 416
* pinnate 420
* pinnatifolius 428
* racemus 427
* trabulus 425
* strictus 425
ramulosus var. 427
rosicud 412
roses 412
sagittifolius 412
* salicifolius 428
* subasper 428
* Saoudri 416
* bamboo 429
* sinistus 410
* schreberi 410
* secteans 423
* shotti 414
* solidaginoseus 405
* speciatilis 444
* stropholphiis 428
* stropholphiis 428
* strictus 425
* subasper 428
* suberosus 433
* sulfuricus 424
* tardifolius 419
* tanacetifolius 435
* terebrosus 409
* tetranisus 433
* thalifolius 428
* bellidifolius 428
teretifolius 406
Tradscentae 429
Tradscentae 427
turbinelius 426
umbellatus 427
* lasiophyllis 413
* pubes 443
unalascensis 418
* major 418
undulatus 3 416
vernus 441
virolus 420
virgatus 420
viridis 409
Wilsoci 415
Asterlea 3 344-5
Astialba 2 215
Asitilbe 2 215
Astragalus 3 342
Astragalus 3 342
* Blakii 421
* alpinus 421
* bisulcatus 420
* Blakii 421
* caespitosus 426
* campestris 420
* canadiensis 397
* cajun 421
* carolinianus 2 379
* coryocarpus 379
* Cooperi 365
* crassicaulis 377
* distortus 382
* Drummondii 381
* elatiocarpus 381
* elegans 384
* elongatus 385
* eucosmos 384
* fisciformis 387
* flexuosus 385
* frigidus amer. 2 385
* gracilis 384
* hylantis 388
* Hypoglottis 380
* Jesupi 382
* Kentrophyta 387
* lotiflorus 383
* melanocarpus 383
* mexicanus 377
* microlobus 384
* missouriensis 384
* mollissimus 379
* multiflorus 386
* nebraskensis 378
* neglectus 385
* orboides 384
* Orbrychies 378
* parareus 377
* peettinatus 380
* pictus fisciformis 386
* platensis 2 377
* racemosus 381
* Roberti 381-2
* " Jesupi 382
* sericoleanus 393
* Shortianus 383
* striatus 329
* tenelus 386
* tenesquinesis 378
* trichocalyx 377
* trilophyta 387
Atamoasco 1 532
Atamosaco 332
Athanamia 2 636
Athonasia 2 503
Atropohon 1 227
Aphidophyta 2 227
carphophilus 2 228
* algostachys 378
* Aethyrum 1 30
* ciclorosus 30
* Filix-foemina 30
* pyrcnochon 28
* thelyperidies 30
Attagene 2 126
* Clematis in part. 336
* americana 1 28
* Atriplex 2 17
* arenaria 19
* argentea 18
* canescens 19
* expansa 18
* hastata 18
* hortensis 18
* littoralis 18
Atriplex
Nuttallii 2 19
patula 18
rosca 18
nuttanius 18
Atropa
physalodes 3 155
Avena
1 108-9
Avena
218
elaiot 220
fatua 218
flavescent 217
Hoekieri 219
mollis 217
palmis 217
penniyanica 217
pubescens 217
pratenis american 219
purpurascens 217
sativa 218
Smithii 220
spicata 219
steris 216, 219
Torrey 219
Aronuops 1 125
Aryxris 2 20
amarandoids 20
Azaelea 2 677-80
Rendelendron in part
arborescens 679
calendulae 678
canececs 678
indica 677
lapponica 680
loteri 678
nudiflora 678
pubis 682
procumbens 683
viscos 679
Azolla 1 38
caroliniana 38
filicuroides 1 38
Baccharia
foetida 444
glomeruliflora 445
balantium 445
ivifolia 3 444
neglecta 445
salicina 445
viscos 447
Wrightii 446
Bacopa
Monniera 192
andropofolia 192
Bahia
oppositifolia 3 508
Baldwinia 3 502
unifolia 502
Baldwina 502
Baldwina 502
Ballota 3 122
Balsaminaceae 2 440
Bambuseae 1 108, 111
Baptisia
3 344
australis 336
bracteata 345
leucanth 346
leucophaca 344-5
mollis 343
tinctoria 345
Barbarea
Barbarea 2 176
preco 177
stricata 177
tuilarsis 176-7
vita 176-7
Barbarea v. arcta 2 177
verna 177
Barbula grandiflora 3 325
Bartonia 3 16
acuminata 2 566
decapetala 567-8
iodandra 3 17
lanceolata 3 12
nuda 2 16
ornata 2 568
paniculata 3 17
tenella 16
verna 16
virginica 16
Bartonia 2 566
Bartsia 3 218
acuminata 215
alpina 215
coccinea 214
Odontites 219
viosca 219
Bassia 2 566
hirsuta 2 16
Batis muriculata 2 23
Batodendron 2 698
andrachneformes 698
arboresum 698
Batrachium (Romunculus in part) 2 116
cirriculum 116
divariusatum 116
hederaceum 115, 6
longirostre 116
trichiophyllum 116
Batschia canescens 3 89
carolinensis 89
Beccarnanella 1 128
ercaformis 228
" unifora " 228
Bchen 2 61
Belamcanda chinensis 541
" chinensis " 542
Bellis integrifolia 3 401
perennis 401-2
Renthamidia 2 664
Benzoin (Lindea) 1 135
aestivale 135
Benzoin 2 133
melissaeifolium 136
Bercawiaecae 2 26
Bebteris 2 127
Aquilifolium 128
canadensis 172
repens 128
sinensis 127
vulgaris 127
Berchemia scamens 502
volubilis 502
Bergia capensis 250
Bergamia capensis 250
texana 359
Berlandiera 3 463
lyrata 464
texana 463
Berteroa 2 153
(Alyssum in part) 1 153
incana 153
volubilis 153
Berula angustifolia 665
et Sea 665
Beyeria rubra 3 199
Betonica 3 128
(Stachys in part) 128
officinalis 128
Betula 3 105
Betulaceae 1 105
Beta 3 607
alpina 608, 9
Calluna 610
Alnus 612
almus 613
corcula 608
cordifolia 608
fontinalis 610
glandulifera 611
glandulosa 611
jactici 609
lenta 609
lutea 610
Michauxii 612
microphylla 612
nana 612
nigra 609
occidentalis 610
papyracea 609
papyrifera 1 609
" minor " 609
pandula 608
populifera 608
pumila 611
Sandbergii 611
Birchula (Dicerota) 2 143
canadensis 142
Caucularia 141
eximia 143
Bidens 3 494-9
acuta 3 496
aristosa 495-6, 496
Beech 508
bidentoides 496
bipinnata 498
cerinna 495
ychromaunoides 495
cosmoa 496
connata 495-6
" pinnata " 495
coronata 3 498
discoidae 497
Elatula 3 496
elegans 495
terrosa 496
" pubernal " 497
gracilis 501
involutarea 499
Iavae 3 495
lugen 495
melanocarpa 3 495
rifaria 496
trichoherba 496
" tenuiloba " 498
tripartita 494
vulgata 497
Bifora americana 647
radius 647
Bignonia 2 647
Bipola Englemanni 3 327
gevelovens 326
Howardii 326
nudata 325
unigulata 3 302
Bignoniaceae 3 236
Bignonia 3 237
capeodolata 237
Corolla 238
cruicera 237
radicans 237
tenerrima 2 173
Bistorta 1 671
vivipara 671
Blanchum virginicum 1 24
Blephariglottis 1 566
albina 556-7
blephariglottis 557
ciliaris 557
crisata 557
grandiflora 558
lacerata 558
leucophaea 558
peramonea 559
psycodes 559
Blephilia 3 134
ciliata 134-5
hirsuta 135
neptoides 135
Bletia 1 577
Blitium 2 15
Bona-Henricus 14
captitain 15
chenopodii 17
glaucum 10
Nutallianum 17
rubrum 17
Bocconia cordata 2 140
Boebera 3 513
chrysanthemoides 513
papposa 513
Boehmeria 1 637
cylindrica 637
ramifora 637
scabra 637
Boltonia 3 403
asteroides 403
decurrens 403
difusa 404
glaucifolia 413
latisquama 404
Bonamia see Stylistis 3 21
Bootia 2 262
Borraginaceae 3 72
Borago officinalis 92
Borricha 3 477
frutescens 477
Botrychium 1 2-6
dissectum 5
gracie 5
lanceolatum 6
Lanaria matricariae 5
matricariaefolium 5
matricariae 5
neglectum 4
obliquum 5
occidentale 6
onondagenes 4
racemata 5
rafaeolus 5
silatifolia 6
simplex 3
tenesbrom 4
ternatum vars. 5, 6
virginianum 7
Bouteloua 1 227
curtipens 227
hirsuta 227
ligustachya 227
racemosa 228
Broughia aconitifolia 2 223
humilis 223
Brachiafrigia 3 434
(Aster in part) 3 434
angustifolia 3 434
ciliata 434
frondosa 434
Brachycaechta 3 400
Brachylys 3 401
sphecolaela 401
Brachyphyllum 1 180
aristatum 190
" Engelmanni 190
erecctum 190
Brachylys hispidus 2 161
Brachyris 3 379
Bracken 2 374
frutescens 374
Bramia 3 192
indica 192
Monniera 192
rotsudifolia 192
Brasenia 2 76
peltata 76
parpere 76
Schreberi 76
Brassicaeae 2 146
Brassica 2 192
alba 191
arvensis 192
campestres 193
Eruca 192
Japanica 194
junacea 194
Naps 194
nigra 193
oleracea 193
orientalis 175
perfoliata 175
Rapa 193
Simplicirum 192
Brauneria 3 475
see Echinacea 475-6
atrorubens 476
angustifolia 3 176
pallida 476
paradoxa 476
purpurea 475
Brayra 2 176
humilis 2 176
Breweria see Stylistis 3 41
Brickellia grandiflora 3 363
Briza 1 250
canadensis 256
Eragrostis 1 236
medea 250
minor 251
Brizozymus see Dichtichlis 1 249
Bromeliaceae 1 456
Bromus 1 274
arvensis 275
asper 275
breviariatus 280
brizaformis 280
cielius 276
commutatus 278
crecetos 276
gigantes 276
hordeaceus 278
incanus 276
inermis 277
Kalmii 277
madritensis 278
maycius 275
mollis 280
patulus 279
Porteri 277
purpurea 276
" latifolium " 276
Bromus 1278
rubens 275
Schradleri 274, 278
squarrosus 279
Stilis 275
tecorum 274
ulinoides 280
Broussonetia 1632
prunifera 3115
Brunella see Prunella 3115
Brunichia 1677
cirrhosa 677
Bryantia 681
Taxifolia 268
Buchloa 213
Buchnera 20
Americana 205
Canadensis 97
Buda 59
borealis 60
marina 59
rubra 59
Buetinaria 213
fertiles 132
fornix 132
Bubulis (Buchloë) dactyloides 213
Bullata aquatica 206
Bumelia 719
lamanigosa 720
lycidas 789
retusa 719
Bunias
Cakile 2195
edentula 196
Buphthalmium frutescens 247
Butterud 213
Butterus 215
Bursa-Capsella 152
Bursa-pastoris 158
Buturina 213
Butomus umbellatus 1104
Butacea 1480
Cabombaceae 275
Cabomba 276
aquatica 76
caroliniana 76
Cacalia see Mesadenia 530-3
Vernonia 3390-3
arvensis 351
atriplicifolia 337
fasciculata 352
reniformis 336
siroculosa 278, 279
lobosa 337
Cactaceae 2568
Calylophus 2565
fragilis 573
humulis 572
Cactus mammillaris 2570
misiroensis 573
Opuntia 571
viviparosa 571
Caenotus 3442
Calceolaceae 2334-40
Caesalpinia 338
Falcaria 338
Capnès 3162
Cakile 2185
americana 196
dentata 196
Calamagrostis 1207
arenaria 212
bretipila 213
bretsieta 208
brestieta 208
canadensis 209
canadensis 209
caespitosa 211
conica 210
gigantea 213
hyperborea 210
wallacea 210
inexpansa 210
lacustris 210
laboriosa 211
Lagarderella 200
longifolia 212
Macouniana 210
neglecta 210
nobilis 210
nortalis 209
Nuttaliana 211
perplexa 209
Pteridium 208
Porter 208
robusta 211
stricta 210
syrtica 206
Calamithis 3138
Clinopodium 138
globularia 211
aulica 139
nortalis 139
Nuttaliana see Clinopodium
Calamovilfa 2213
brevipilis 213
gigantea 213
longifolia 212
* magna 212
Calceolaria 2564
(Solea) angustiloba 564
Calla 1444
palustris 444
Callicarpa 399
americana 99
purpurea 99
Calligonum 219
Callophytis cardaminefollia 3493
Callirhoe 2516
aloeides 516
Bush 517
digita 2517
involucrata 518
angustiloba 517
Callitricheae 2477
Callitriche 2477
Austria 477
florinda 477
Callitrichaceae 2477
Callithamnion 2477
acuminata 478
bifida 478
deflexa 477
heterophylla 477
papillosa 478-8
terrestre 477
verna 475
Callitris 2478
Calluna 2604
cvulgaris 573
Calluchortus 1507
elegans 507
Gunnisonii 508
Nuttallii 508
Calliphora 2339
oblongifolia 240
Calopogon 1518
pulchellum 563
Callithamnion 2132
Callanthus 1312
fertilis 132
floridus 132
glaucus 132
jaelegius 132
Calyccocarpum 2130
Lyoni 1310
Callinympha 330
pilosa 32
Calypso 1522
borealis 573
bulbosa 573
Calystegia 346
pubescens 46
apthamaria 46
Camassia 1508
Fraseri 509
Camelina 2157
microcarpa 152
sativa 157
zygopis 157
Campanula 2130
catharina 211
amarilis 209
apainoides 209
bifora 298
divariata 297
rubosa 297
gigantea 297
latifolia 297
linifolia var. 295
medium 296
patula 301
perfoliata 297
rapunculoides 295
rotundifolia 295
*a Langsdorfi a 295
* sevelina 295
Speculum 297
Trachelium 3295
uliginosa 296
uniflora 294
Campanulaceae 293
Campsis 233
radicans 23
Campotostrode 225
Philosophus 26
Campulorum (Clemens) 224
aromaticus 225
Campylocerca 298
Leptocerca 604
Cannabaceae 633
Cannabis 1633
sativa 634
Cantal 360
aggregata 360
longiflora 360
monogyna 60
Capparaceae 2196
Capparis 3196
gratioloides 3196
multiflora 191
Capparideae 2267
Capparidaceae 2268
Capparia 222
Corydalis 222
Dactylol 222
Cappello
Butacea 2158
Bursa-pastoris 2158
Cappulesia 158
Carnosus 167
Carpinus see Corydalis 167
Cardamine 2185
arenicola 2185
bellidifolia 2186
bulbocastus 2186
Clematis 2185
diphylla 2188
Douglasii 2186
flavus 2186
heterophylla 188
hirutsa 184
* xylatita 185
lactiflora 185
ludoviciana 179
maxima 188
parviflora 185
purpurea 185
pennsylvanica 184
Brittoniana 184
pratensis 184
robustoid 186
rotundifolia 187
spathulata 179
uniflora 189
virginica 179, 185
see Dentaria 2187-8
Cardiospermum 2501
Haliactang 2501
Cardiaceae 347
Cardus 3554
see Cirsim 548-53
acanthis 555
crispus 555
marianus 555
nutans 553-4
nunus 552
Carex 1352
abaceta 431
abirota 431
abrida 1394
abscondita 400
acutiformis 420
adams 386
aëna 387
aestivaliformis 409
aestivas 409
aggiomera 368
aggregata 368
alata 1384
alba setifolia 396
albicans 392
alboluteennes 385
* cumbula 385
albursina 401
alopecu 368
alpina 417
alcaulis 399
Carex

pychocrpaha 1 390
puxecens 394
pula 432
pulicara 354
Racine
rariflora 1 416
recta 424
recreua 412
Redwockyana 361
recurtorta 401
reflexa 364
reoria 435
Ricci 396
Rhodamela 428
rigida 421
riparia 454-6
rosea 365
" radata 365
roseoides 379
Rossi
rostrata 431, 434
rotundata 434
ruprestis 390
sabinus 385
salina 443
saliens 399
Sartwellii 363
saxatilis 433
" milliaris 432
" rhomalea 432
scabra 1 416
scabrius 370
Schweinitzii 437
scirpopdes 377
" capillacea 377
" spicata 370, 390
" condens 380
" cornsea 379
" sectea 396
setifolia 397
Shortiana 419
Shriver 403
sicaformis 397
siccata 364
silicata 385
Smithii 414
sparganioides 368
sparsiflora 387
Sprengelii 412
squarrosa 445
stellata 378
stenolepis 438
stenophylla 390
sterilis 392
sterilis 378
Steudelii 388
stipata 1 371
straminea 382
" brevior 383
" Crowei 383
" incurva 384
" mirabilis 382
" moniliformis 385
" striata 426
" bracteata 426
stratula 403
stricta 420-1
" angustata 420
" decorti 421
stylifexa 403
styla 484
subsecundae 384
subulata 426
subulosus 385
Sullivantii 407
supina 389
Swami 413
sychnoccephala 379
tenella 373

Carex

texera 1 382
" Richii 384
" tentaculata 436
" gracilis 346
" trichophora 374
" tenesi 410
" teretiscula 376
" praeeae 377
" radians 418
" tanica 1 398
" Canbyi 398
" Carteri 398
" Meidii 396
" Woodii 398
" texensis 364
" tonsa 392
" Torreyana 408, 415
" Torreyi 415
" tribulusoides 382
" Bebbii 383
" cristata 381
" moniliformis 381
" nudicola 431
" triceps 414
" hisuta 414
" Smithii 414
" trichocarpa 414
" aristata 428
" imberbis 428
" Deweyi 428
" berchtoldii 428
" trisperma 373
" Bilimbi 372
" Tuckermanii 435
" typhina 439
" phinxoides 439
" umbellata 1 394
" tansy 394
" vicina 394
" utriculata 434
" urina 373
" usitata 412
" Vahlii 393
" vaginata 399
" altemusii 399
" varia 392
" colorata 392
" Veseyi 433
" venusia minor 409
" venosa 396
" verrucosa 419
" vesicaria 420
" vesita 420
" Kennedyi 420
" virens 413
" costata 413
" viridula 429
" vulgaris 422
" strictiflorus 422
" vulpina 392
" vupinodes 429
" Walkeriana 426
" Willemsovi 387
" xanthoxyla 369
" " a. xanthopha 369
" xantophylla 431
" xeranthera 386
" xerotolp 426

Carpinus

1 666
Betulus 666
caroliniana 666

Carum

Car

659
Copa 1 570
ala 581
ama 580
aquatica 581
microcarpa 582

Carum

oliveformis 1 580
porina 583
sulcata 583
tomentosa 583
see Hicoria 1 583

Caryophyllaceae 2 61
Cassandra 2 686
calyculata 2 335
Cassia

428
Chamaeacris 337
" robusta 348
" sessilis 348
" marylciandia 336
Medesgeri 336
nictitans 337
obisuliferia 336
occidentalis 336
Fara 336
Fig 2 685
hypnoides 686
tetragona 686
Castalia

2 79
(Nymphaeae)
Leibiiago 80
odorata 79
" rosea 79
pudica 79
pygmaea 80
tetragona 80
Castanea 1 615
dentata 615
pumila 615
tesca americana 615
vulgaris 615
Castilleja

3 214
acuminata 215
affinis minor 215
coeccina 214
fissifolia 214
indivia 214
minor 215
pollida 3 215
tenerrinicolis 215
Cataleosa 1 425
aquatica 425
Catalpa

3 238
bignonioides 238
Catalpa 3 238
cordifolia 238
speciosa 238
Cathartolinum 2 436
Berlandieri 430
catharticum 438
floridanum 438
medium 438
rigidum 439
stratium 437
Caulis 439
virginianum 437
Cauliscula

2 626
Anthriscus 2 626
nodosus 2 626

Caulinia

flexiles 190
nudalpehensis 90
Caelocephalum 2 128
thalhenodos 128
Ceanothus 2 504
americanus 504
ovatus 505
" pubescens 505
Cebathia (Coeclus)

carolinia 131
Cedrela 1 313
Culmaceae 2 490
Celastrus

2 492
bullatus 493
scandens 493
Celeri

2 669-90
secundae 660
Celosia

2 6
canina 628
crassifolia 629
georgiana 629
mississippiensis 629
occidentalis 629
pumila 629
reticulata 630
Smallii 629
Cenchrius

1 166
carolinianus 167
echinatus 166
macrosepalus 167
racenosus 121
rubruloides 167
Centaraea

3 556
camarnica 559
benedicta 560
Carpaea 559
Cyanus 557
Jacea 557
maculata 3 558
medenticus 559
nigra 557
scabiosa 558
solstitialis 560
trichocarpa 3 558

Centauria

3 1
calyconus 3
Centaurium 2
exaltatum 3
pulchellum 2
spicatum 2

Centaurellla

paniculata 17
verna 3 17

Centella

(4uadocotyle
in part)
asiatica 651
repsa 651
villosa 651

Centromera

virginianam 2 417

Centunculus

2 716
minusim 717

Cephalanthus

3 255
occidentalis 255

Cerasium

2 47
alpinum 49
aquaticum 49
arvensis 49
" oblongifolium 49
" villosum 49
brachypodum 49
" brevifolium 49
cerastoides 50
Fischerianum 49
glomeratum 47
longipedunculatum 48
nutans 48
" oblongifolium 49
" semidecandrum 47
trigymium 50
triviale 48
velutinum 49
vicea 47
vulkatum 47, 8

Cerasus

2 322
Besseyi 2 327
Mahaleb 328
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. VOL. III.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clematis</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cogwellia</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convolaria</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convolvarus</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriandrum</td>
<td>494-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corispermum</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coreopsis</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corydalis</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corydalis</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corydalis</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corydalis</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corydalis</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...
Crassulaceae  2 205

Crataegus  2 307 9

Crepis  3 326

Cucubalus  2 64

Cucumis  3 291

Cucurbita  3 291

Cucurbitaceae  2 390

Cucurbita  3 291

Cucumis  serpyllus  3 291

Cucumis  perennis  3 291

Cyrilla  3 145

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36

Cynanchum  3 36
Cynanchum 337
Vincentoxicum 36
Cynareae 3350
Cymocotenum 2730 (Citracea)
Mitrella 731
petiolatum 731
sessilifolium 730
Cymularia 1222
Cynosurus 3507
boreale 27
glomeratum 810
Morisoni 78
officinalis 75-6
polusum 78
virginianum 76
Cymonarum 2632
Nuttallii 633
Cynoscadium 2646
pinnatum 646
Cynosurus 1921
eegyptius 229
cerrucum 457
cerrucus 229
Cynodactyla 664
floridum 664
Cynthia 3307 (Adopogen)
Fraxelidium 308
falcata 3307
virginica 307
Cyperaceae 1295
Cyperus 1927
acuminatus 302
aristatus 300
andiruncus 300
Baldwinii 1310
Bushii 302
cayennensis 309
calcaratus 300
compressus 300
cylindricus 309
dentatus 303
"clenostachys" 304
"costaceus" 304
"costeas" 304
"elongatus" 308
"duplocarier" 308
echinos 310
Engelmannii 309
ehrhizoides 309
ehrhizoides 207, 208
"angustifolius" 304
fexas 309
flicinum 309
flicinum 309
"macilentus" 309
furus 309
Raveschens 299
stillicomum 300
fusces 309
Gatesii 299
globosum 218
Grayi 309
Halei 305
Hallii 304
Haspan 303
Houghtoni 302
Hydro 304
Hystricinus 304
index 300
Iria 301
lanceaefrons 307
mitrella 305
Mischianthus 305
microdontus 297
Nuttallii 299
ovulare 308
Cyperus 280
paniculatus 280
phymatodes 394
pseudovegetus 302
refractus 397
retrofractus 397
rivularis 298
rotundus 394
sabulosus 300
Schweinertiae 315
spathaceus 340
speciosus 305
spirigus 306
"capitatus" 306
"compositus" 306
"rugosior" 306
"terciyi 306
Cypripedieae 2347
Cypripedium 1948
acule 530
albium 536
arietinum 548
bulbosum 573
Caleolus 548
candidum 549
hirsutum 549
parviflorum 559
passerinum 549
pubescens 559
reginae 549
spectabilis 549
Cyrillaceae 2385
Cypripedium 485
raceiflorum 485
Cypripedium 2117 (Ranunculacee in part)
runcula 117
Cystopteris 54
bulfiber 45
fragilis 15
montana 15
Cytherea 573
boulbo 573
Cytisus 590
rhombifolius 344
sepolaris 350
Dactylis 521
glomerata 221
marisa 221
majus 221
Dalea 2356
alopecuroides 257
awnandra 267
lanata 267
lanuginosa 369
laxiflorae 357
obovatafolia 284
parviflora 284
see Parasola 2366-8
Petaloostemon 2672
Dalibarda 282
fragariae 286
refugia 282
Dahonnia 221
Allen 221
compressa 221
ephi 221
glabra 221
intermedia 222
setacea 222
spicata 220
Daphne 2574
Gnidium 574
Mezereum 574
Darby 1941
unbellulata 261
Darlingtonia 231
Dasyophysa 262
feroxiosa 262
riparia 262
Dasyaster 304 (Gentiana in part)
affinis 311
Andrewsii 12
flavida 12
Grayi 221
latitaita 11
linearis 12
parviflora 11
Porphyrio 14
puberula 11
rigida 11
saponaria 12
villosa 13
Dasyaster 429 (Gerardia in part)
aurea 206
calyxosa 3208
Drummondii 206
flava 206
grandiflora 206
laveigata 207
pectinata 206
pediculata 206
pubescens 206
quercifolia 207
veriflorid 207
virginica 208
Dayisca 250
hirita 221
Datura 3189
Melot 1706
Stramona 1606
Tatula 1606
Daucus 5265
Carota 6565
davisci 6565
pusillus 6565
Decanerium 2605
Decodon 2579
(Nesoa) aequic 580
verticillata 586
Decumaria 3218
barbara 224
Delphinium 281
Aeneal 93-4
albeas 95
azereum 95
carolinianum 95
Consolida 93
exaltatum 94
Nelsonii 95
Doronicum 95
Penardi 95
Trekaesi 95
tritones 96
urecostatum 94
virescens 95
Dendrium 2682
(Daphyclodium) luxiflorae 682
Dendropon 1466
Coneoides 1466
Dennstaedtia 241
punctsbloka 14
Dentaria 2819
anomala 188
dipyllia 188
furcula 188
hyrophiila 188
incisifolia 188
lacinia 182-8
maxima 188
pentaphyllus 187
Dentidia 315
nanopsis 315
Deringa 630
(Cryptostepia) canadiens 630
Miris 182
atropurpurea 216
caspeios 215
dexosus 216
Decamaria 171
Hortewgia 171
incisa 171
fintana 171
virginiana 171
Decamaria 331
brachylobus 332
leptolobus 332
Deliudium see Melobium
acuminatum 394-402
"longifolium" 399
"ciliare" 402
"humifusum" 397
lineatum 396
Decysus see Calamagrostis 1207
Macouniana 210
Dianthera 3242
americana 223
hamilis 243
laceolata 243
Dianthus 73
Armeria 107
barbatus 75
"angustifolius" 74
deldotes 74
prolifera 74
Zazacia 72
Dipsadium 3243
(Dictiperis) 244
brachiatum 244
Dipsacisisae 3205
Dipsania 3205-6
brubula 706
laponica 706
Diapiria 346
Diaria 1247
Diarrhena see Cicatula 413-1
Dichondra 339
carolinensis 40
valveaculea 40
reps 39, 40
Dichondracsisae 339
Dichromena 1240
colorata 341
latifolia 341
teneocphalos 341
Dipsokia 119
Diphyllyum 2468
marginatum 469
Dikea 3249
pilosula 14
punctobloka 14
Dilicitera 424
brachiatum 424
Dilirea see Cucullaria 141-3
Dicytydienes 1577
Dilirea 269
diandra 579
linearia 579
Dierella 3 283
Diervila 283
Lonicer a 3 283
trifida 3 283
Dieteria 3 435
tessellata 3 435
Digitalis 3 204
purpurea 204
Digi taria 1 121
Riffrémis 1 22
humifusa 1 23
paspaloides 133
sanguinalis 123
Diodia 2 420
multiflora 2 420
Diodia 3 256
teris 2 266
virginiana 257
Diodonta 3 496
bidentoides 3 496
Dioscorea 3 535
Dioscorea 3 535
paniculata 535
sativa 535
villosa 535
Diospyros 7 20
Lotus 7 20
virginiana 7 20
Dioli a 2 20
Diphyllea 2 128
cynusa 2 129
Diplachne 1 236
acuminata 237
casciaceous 236
maritima 237
procumbens 237
rigida 231
Diplogon 3 372
Diplolophys 3 443
see Doolgiria 443
carnea 437
cornifolius 444
hispidus 437
linarifolius 444
umbellat us 443
Diplotaxis 2 194
muralis 2 194
tenuifolia 194
Dipsacae 3 288
Dipsacus 3 288
tullownum 280
" sativus 289
laciniatus 289
sylvestris 289
Distephacanthus 240
biflorus 240
ciliatus var. parvi
florus 244
micranthus 241
Dirc a 2 574
occidentalis 574
palustris 575
Dischanthera 2 574
dissecta 3 293
Disco phlea 2 656
capillacea 2 656
Nuttalii 2 656
Disporum 5 17
(Frassates) 5 17
languinosum 517
pullum 517
trachycarpum 518
Diste gia 1 282
inertá 1 282
Distichlis 1 249
maritima 249-50
spicata 2 250
virginiana 2 250
Digitax 2 456
fasciculata 456
humilis 457
Ditaxis 2 465
Scirpoc iria 2 465
Dodecatheon 2 717
brachycaera 717
Burgi 717
Meadiana 204
" Frenchii 717
Doelleringia 3 433
(Dipsophyllum) 3 433
amygdalina 443
humilis 443
inflata 444
storactomus 432
umbellata 443
rubens 443
Doiocholus 2 421
erectus 422
latifolius 421
minimus 421
simplicifolius 422
tomentosus 421
Dracapis 3 473
Scaphydris 3 473
Drosera 2 202
amphioxicaulis 2 202
Droseraceae 2 202
Drosera 2 203
amphioxica 203
brevifolia 204
filiformis 204
intermedia 203-4
linearis 203-4
longifolia 203-4
" comosa 203
Droseraceae 2 320
Drosera 2 320
Chamaephyllum 273
Drummond 273
integrifolia 274
oetophila 273
Drynaria 2 17
Drynaria 2 17
Catjang 425
Lalab 417
laubenses 424
polystachys 423
regularis 420
sinensis 425
Drobia 2 23
(Suaya) 3 377
americana 23
calciformis 24
depressa 24
linearis 23
maritima 24
Donia 3 377
squarrosa 371
Doronicum 3 533
acutum 3 533
Doxantha 3 337
crepolaeta 3 337
Draba 2 448
alpina 152
androsero 150
arabianis 150
"orthocarpa 150
aurea 150
brachycarpa 150
carolina 149
confertiflorum 149
corymbosa 150
crassifolia 152
fuscescens 149
flabellifolia 149
hirta 150
hispidula 149
incana 150
megasperma 151
micrantha 149
nemorosa 152
nivalis 150
pycnosperma 151
ramossima 151
stilarius 148
Dracena 5 148
borealis 5 148
umbellulata 5 148
Dracophyllum 3 116
cordatum 113
denticleatum 117
intermedium 117
Moluccella 244
Nuttallii 117
Parviflorum 114.7
Sanguinolens 116
virginiana 156
Dracoonium 1 445
foetidum 1 445
Dracopis 2 473
Echinocactus 2 570
Echinocereus 2 568
casptostus 569
viridiflorus 568-9
Echinocochloa 1 133
colona 134
Cus-galli 133
Walkeri 134
Echinocochloa 3 230
lobata 292
Echinodorus 1 95
cordifolius 96
"collare 96
partulus 95
radicans 96
rostratus 96
Echinopanax 2 619
horridum 619
Echinops 3 265
sphaerocephalus 3 265
Echinopspermum 3 77
defroversum 3 77
Lapulata 77
Redwokii 78
see Lapulata 78-8
Echitania 3 23
diformis 3 23
Echium 3 31
titanicum 31
vulgaris 94
Eclipta 468
erecta 468
ecuale 468
Erycibium 539
brachysperma 539
Hydropiper 539
triandra 539
Elatinonidus 3 175
(Linaria in part) 3 175
see Dickia 175
Eulalia 3 175
spuria 175
Eleocharis 3 175
acicularis 315
acicularis 318
albida 317
atropurpurea 312
capitata 313
compressa 313
diandra 313
dispar 313
Engelmanni 314
quisetoides 311
flaccida 312
glaucescens 312
intermedia 312
"Habereri 318
interstitineta 316
macrostachya 316
Macounii 316
melanocarpa 317
microcarpa 316
monicula 314
mulata 315
nitra 316
obtusa 313
"jepura 312
ochrea 312
olivacea 312
ovata 313
"Engelmanni 314
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. VOL. III.

Eryngium yuccaefolium 2 622
Erysimum 2 173
Aliaria 170
alpinanum 173
asperum 173
Barberea 177
cinerarioides 172
inclusum 172
lanceolatum 172
officinale 174
orientale 175
purpureum 172
perfoliatum 175
pinnastrum 2 171
praeceax 177
repandum 173
syricalium 172
virunum 177

Erythraea 3 1–3
sec Centaurium 2
calycosa 2
Centaurium 2
Douglasii 2
eccentrica 2
pulchella 2
spicata 2
ramossissima 2

Erythronium 1 505–6
albidum 506
americanum 506
anguineum 507
bracteatum 506
Dens-canis 506
mesochorion 498
prolumum 507

Eubotry 2 688
racemosum 689
recurvum 688

Eulalia japonica 1 113

Eulophus 2 654
americanus 654

Euonymus 2 499
americanus 491
atropurpureus 491
europaeus 490, 2
obovatus 491

Eupatoriaceae 3 347

Eupatorium 3 355
agrestis 360
album 358
subulusssus 358
alternifolium 364
altissimum 364
aromaticum 362
boreali 361
bruneri 356
cannabim 355
capillifolium 356
coelesteum 362
falcatum 357
foeniculaceum 357
foeniculoides 356
glandulosum 358
grandiflorum 363
hyssopifolium 358
laciniatum 358
incarnatum 362
lechefoleum 358
leucopus 357
linearifolium 358
maculatum 3 356
ambiguum 350
perfoliatum 361
nuncinatum 361
truncatum 361
filiforme 360
pubescens 160
porpurcum 356–7
angustifolium 357

Euphorbia 2 493
see Chamaesyce

Dichophyllum 469
Tithymalos 469
Tithymalus 469
aciculatus 466
arenaria 426
arundelana 426
coriifolia 469
euphorbifera 469
dendroides 471
dentata 476
Fendleri 455
Gentii 463
glyptosperma 466
heterophylia 477
hexagona 458
hymenostachya 467
hypericifolia 467–8
lato 455
maiali 467
marginala 459
marylandica 426
nicoenesis 474
ohiota 475
pelatoidea 464
polygonifolia 463
Prestii 468
Renasquin 457
serpens 464
serpyllifolia 456
spermatiferes 455
euphorbioides 457

Euphorbiaceae 3 347

Euphorbia 2 493

Fagaceae 2 341
Fagopyrum 2 672
Fagopyrum 2 672
Fagopyrum 2 672
Fagus 2 614
Fatsia 2 619
Feda 3 288–9

Festuca 2 628
altissima 2 628
brachyphylla 271
brevifolia 271
capitalba 271
condens 273
decumbens 1 233
diandra 247
ecliat 272
fasciculata 210
fluitans 266
gigantea 273
Kingi 273
Myrurus 269
nutans 272
palastris 272
occidentalis 270
octofobera 270
ovina 269, 71
brevifolia 271
capitalba 271
duriancula 271
fratensis 272
rubra 270
scabrida 273
secura 270
Shortii 272
spicata 272
tenella 260
unioiroides 280
Watsoni 273

Festuca 1 102–13

Ficaria 2 117
Ficaria 2 117
ranunculoides 2 117
vera 2 117
Ficus Carica 1 122
Ficus 1 122
Flago 3 446
germanica 446–7
prolifer 2 446
Ficulus 1 11
Fili 1 14
bulbifera 1 15
fraxifloria 1 15
montana 15
Filipendula 2 248
denuata 249
rubra 249
Ulmaria 249
Filipristis 3 19
acuminata 320
autumnalis 320
Baldwiniana 321
capillaris 319
castanea 320
cassia 321
Frankii 322
geminata 322
"'brachycactis" 322
inermis 320
laxa 320
spadicea 320
puberula 321
Yablil 321
Fissipes 1 550
aculea 550
Flavia 3 504
angustifolia 504
campestris 504
chilensis 504
Floristica 2 441
occidentalis 441
proserpinacoide 441
Foeniculum 2 642
Foeniculum 643
zulare 643
Forestiera 2 728
acuminata 728
Forsteronia 1 10
formissima 2 23
Fothergilla 2 234
ainifolia 234
corena 249
Gardeni 249
Fragaria 2 259
americania 261
americana 262
canadensis 259
Granya 260
 indica 259
multicipita 259
terra-notae 260
vesca 260
virginiana 260
illinoensis 260
Frangula 2 503
Frangula 3 342
ascarabacca 342
discolor 343
Hoekeri 342
lomenta 343
Fraseria 3 34
carolinensis 15
Fraxinus 2 724
americanis 725
bivera 725
campestris 726
californiensis 727
conniei 725
excelsior 724
laceolata 726
Michauri 726
Fraxinus
  nigra 277
  pensylvanica 726
  profunda 726
  platycarpa 727
  pubescens 726
  quadrangulata 727
  sambucfolia 727
  viridis 726

Fritillaria
  alba 508
  atropurpurea 505
  meleagris 505

Froelichia
  segetis 73

Fuirena
  simplex 338
  simplicissima 338
  " Aristulata 338
  " Pumila 338
  umbrillata 337

Fumaria
  Convolvulaceae 2

Fumaria
  Convolvulaceae 2

Gaertneria
  Acanthacarpa 342
  acris 342
  Goiathia 342
  " Lutea 512
  " Pulchella 511

Galactia
  glabellis 420
  mollis 420
  pilosa 420
  regularis 420
  valablis 420

Galax
  asphylia 256

Galega
  see Cracca 2

Galeopsis
  Ladano 119

Tetrahit 119

Galeochiria
  spegatlia 151

Galinosca
  Galinosca 301

Caracasaena 502
  parviflora 502
  " hispida 502

Galium
  angicicum 258
  Aparine 259
  arkansanum 262
  asperulum 265
  bermudense 266
  boreale 266
  circaeana 260-1
  " glabellum 261
  " lanciolatum 260
  " paniculatum 261
  " Claytonia 264
  concinnum 265
  erectum 265
  hiapollum 266

Gaimum
  kantsichaticum 3 261
  labradoricum 264
  lacepedeum 260
  laetifolium 265
  Littellii 261
  Mollugo 257, 63
  palustre 265
  parisiense 263
  parvisporum 263
  pilosum 260
  " bicolorum 263
  " molarium 263
  " latifolium 263
  Tricolorum 263
  " bicolorum 263
  " ruberum 263
  " tricolorum 263
  " Million 263
  " Tricolorum 263
  " Million 263

Galpinia
  Oenothera 260
  (in part) 607
  interior 607
  lavendulaefolia 260

Gamopetalae
  2 666

Gaultheria
  procumbens 933

Gaua
  biennis 608-9
  cinerea 609
  filipes 609
  glabra 609
  ligustrina 610
  marginata 609
  Michauxii 609
  parviflora 609
  Pittleri 609
  sinuata 609
  villosa 610

Gaulera
  canescens 604
  gutulata 605

Gaylussacia
  baccata 666
  brachytera 606
  bixifolia 606
  dumosa 606
  hirtella 606
  frondosa 606
  resinosia 606
  urisna 605

Gelsemium
  barabadeum 729
  semprevirens 729

Gemmingia
  (Balanocandia) 52
  (Pseudanis) 52
  chinensis 52

Genista
  aegypti 349
  tartaria 349

Gentianaceae
  Acuta 3 38
  albus 33
  amarella 33
  andrettaea 12
  angustifolia 14
  asclepiades 10
  calycina 3 5
  Catesbaei 12
  Centaurii 1 1

Gentiana
  clausa 3 12
  ciniata 9
  decora 11
  detonsa 9
  Eliottii 11
  flava 12
  Grayi 13
  linearis 13
  " lanceolata 13
  " latifolia 13
  lutea 8
  uclosphila 9
  ochroleuca 13
  Porphyria 14
  procera 10
  propinquu 10
  pulcher 11
  pulchella 3 2
  purpurea 14
  quinquefolia 10
  " occidentalis 10
  quinquefolia 10
  ramosissima 2
  rigida 11
  rubricaulis 13
  Saponaria 12
  " linearis 13
  scaberrima 11
  serrata 9
  spicata 3 2
  ventricosae 13
  villosa 13

Geoprunum
  clariscarpum 3 376
  mexicanum 3 376
  plattense 3 376
  tenesscense 3 376

Geraniaceae
  2 425

Geranium
  Bicknelli 262
  carolinianum 262
  cicatrum 262
  colombianum 262
  dissectum 262
  maculatum 262
  molle 262
  pratanum 262
  pusillum 262
  pyrenacanthum 262
  rotundifolium 262
  sibiricum 262
  sylvaticum 262
  Gerardia 3 266
  aspera 266
  auriculata 3 213
  Besseyana 266
  crustata 266
  decemloba 266
  densiflora 266
  fasiculata 266
  flaora 266
  Gattengeri 266
  grandispora 266
  Hesperis 266
  intermediata 266
  laevigata 266
  linifolia 266
  Holmiana 266
  macrophylla 266
  maritima 266
  parviflora 266
  pauciflora 266
  pedicularia 266
  purpurea 266
  racemosa 266
  quereria 266
  setacea 266
  Skinneriana 266

Geranium
  tenescens 3 211
  " asperfolia 212
  " macrophylla 211
  tenuifolia 210
  " viridis 212

Geum
  agrimonioides 263
  album 270
  " florum 270
  " germanica 270
  carolinianum 270
  ciliatum 273
  flavum 270
  macrophyllum 272-1
  Peckii 272
  pulchrum 272
  radiatum 272
  " Peckii 272
  rivale 262
  strictum 271
  trichophorum 273
  urbanum 270, 70
  vernum 271
  virginianum 270

Gifola
  calyptrata 3

Germanica 447

Gilia
  acerosa 53
  agristata 60
  caespitosa 60
  congetia 61
  coronopifolia 60
  libertitia 61
  inepica 60
  lacinia 59
  linearia 64
  longiflora 69
  minimis 60
  pinnatifida 60
  pumila 61
  " caespitosa 60
  rigida 61
  rubra 60
  spicata 61
  tricolour 61

Gillenia
  stipitacea 2 248

Gingko
  biloba 1 67

Girardia
  quinquefolium 2 618

Gisopeteria
  1 9

Glabrarria
  2 134

Glechoma
  geniculata 135
  tesa 135

Glandularia
  bipinnatifida 3 97
  carolinensis 97

Glaucium
  infatum 2 141
  Glooiam 141

Luteum 141

Glaux 2 175

Maritima 21

Glecoma
  hederaeas 114

Glechidria
  2 333

Aquatica 339

Monosperma 339

Trianthus 339

Glyceria 1 23

Paniculata 266-1

Puccinellia 267

Glycine 2 417

Apios 418
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. Vol. III.

Glyceria
bracteata 2 419
comosa 419
frutescens 374
Galathea 419
monoca 419
Priceana 418
tomentosa 421
umbellata 424
Glycyrrhiza 2 391
echinata 391
megapotida 394

Gnaphalium 3 453
alpinum 449
carpaticum 449
decurrens 454
dimorphum 453
germanicum 447
Helleri 454
Hetro-album 453
margaritaceum 453
norvegicum 456
obtusifolium 454
palustre 450
planiagnifolium 451
polycapha 454
purpureum 454
sppim 454
sylvaticum 456
uliginosum 455
see Antennaria 3449-53

Gomphrena
globosa 2 8
interupta 7

Gonolobus 3 36
laevis 36
macrophyllos 36
suberosus 36
see Vincetoxicum 37

Gonopyrum
americanum 1 677
see Perarium 569-70

Gordonia 2 527
Lasianthus 527

Gramineae 2 107-295

Graphphorium 2 262
festucaceum 262
flexuosum 235-7
helvoleicum 235-

Gratiola 3 194
acuminata 193
auricula 193
rubia 196

Monniera 196
officinalis 194
piloa 196
aspercarpa 194
virginiana 194
viseosa 195

Grindelia 3 371
grandiflora 371
inuloides 371
lanecolata 371
nuda 371
squarrosa 371
"nuda 371

Grossulariaeae 2 236

Grossularia 2 239
cynobati 239
hirtella 241
Grossularia 239
missouriensis 240
oxyacanoides 240
reclina 241
rotundifolia 241
agarosa 240

Guaindia
dioica 2 340

Gutierrezia 3 369
Euthemis 370

Gutierrezia
linearis 3 370
lineari 370
Gryphon
gonocapsa 553
Gymnadipris 553
integra 553
nivea 553
Gymnandra rubra 199
Gymnocladus 2 339
canadensis 340
dioeces 340
Gymnogonon 2 225
ambiguus 226
brevisilis 226
racemosus 226
Gymnospermae 1 55
Gymnosiphon
Hyoseris 1 294

Gypospila
2 71-2
maulana 72
subulata 72

Gyroascoss 1 563
(Spiranthex) 563
ceruia 563
sacculina 563
ochroclusa 563
odorata 565
parviflora 565
praecox 566
Romanzoffiana 566
simplex 566
stricta 566

Gyrotheca 1 531
(Lachnanthes) 531

Habenaria 1 552
(inc. Orchis in part)

Halangium 2 372
bracteata 372
Canbyi 372
ciliaria 372
cleandria 372
cistata 372
dilatata 374
fimbriata 374
Roridula 374
hyberbora 374
integra 373
laceria 538
lanceacera 538
macrophylla 538
nivae 533
oblungifolia 535
orbiculata 535
perominoa 535
psychoda 535
tridentata 535
ulmakensis 535
virescens 532
viridis 532

Hedyeliaeae 1 530

Halicore 3 13
Brentonia 13 15
deflexa 15
Hetera 14

Haloperpest 2 117
Cymbalaria 117

Halesia 2 722
carolina 722

Halesia 1 593
Helenium 3 190
(Crypsis) 190

Helianthemum 2 539
canadense 540
maius 540
Helioideae 2 539
alopecuroides 540
corymbosum 540
georgianum 540

Helianthus 3 195

Helianthus 1 95
tenelium 95
Helianthus 3 85
ambiguus 85
angustifolius 479
annus 478-8
archidemon 478
atrourbens 482
Dalyia 482
decapetalus 484-5
divitilis 483
doronicoides 484
Dowellianus 484
giganteus 481
"crinitus 479
subtuberosus 482
grose-serratus 483
Helianthus 3 85
"trachyophyllus 485
Kelemani 3 85
iliocissus 480
laetiflorus 486
laevigatus 481
laevis 495
leucaulos 478
Maximilianus 483
microcephalus 481
nolli 3 484-5
Nontrilis 484
occidentalis 480
orygialis 479
portulicodis 481
petiolaris 478
rigidus 480
Rybergia 3 482
scaberrimus 482
seropulularia 484
strinmosus 485
"macrophyllus 485
"subhromboidea 485
subtuberosus 482
tomentosus 486
trachelidifolius 485
tuberosus 485
"subcanescens 486
Heliopea
3 466
helianthoides 467
leucanthem 467
scabra 467

Heliotropium 3 73
convolulaceae 73
eucratium 74
eucaupaeum 73
indicium 74
spathulatum 74
tenellum 74

Heliconus 87
hyemalis 87
niger 87
orientalis 87
"tetolius 88
virdis 87

Helminalg
3 311

Helenium
1 88
asphodeloidea 488
bulbata 488
graeca 488

Helopus 1 524

Hemerocallis 1 496
flava 496
fulva 496

Hemianthus
micranthenoides 3 197

Hemiscara
aristulata 340
Drummondii 339
Isolophus 339
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hemicarpa</td>
<td>intermedia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microntha</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occidentalis</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subquarrosa</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedycoenandra texensis</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapatica</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acuta</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acutiloba</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hapaticola texensis</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hacrium</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lanatum</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spondylium</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpesita</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amplexicaulis</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montrilla</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nigrescens</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obotata</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roundifolia</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesperaster strictus</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hesperis</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paniciflora</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matronalis</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heteranthera</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubia</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graminea</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limosa</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peduncularis</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reniformis</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heterotheca</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunata</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subaxillaris</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heucherella</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>americana</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crinita</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtisia</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hisriculae</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hispida</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lancipetala</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longiflora</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macrorhiza</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parviflora</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>puberula</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pubescens</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardsonii</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roscollata</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rugeti</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villosa</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexaphora</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumosa</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilexalectis</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aphyllus</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scapella</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scapella</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexastylis</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arifolia</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arifolia</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memmingeri</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruthii</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuttleworthii</td>
<td>643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incarnus</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lasiocarpus</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>militaris</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosheuotis</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oenothera</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opulifolia</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palustris</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syriacus</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ternum</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virginicus</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hircus</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alba</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aquatica</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borealis</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carolinae-septentrionalis</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cordiformis</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hircus</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alba</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aquatic</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borealis</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carolinae-septentrionalis</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cordiformis</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopea</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tieatoria</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeae</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hordeum</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubatum</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muetum</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodosum</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pammelli</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pratense</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pustulatum</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgare</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hosackia</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>americana</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bioloc</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parshiana</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hottonia</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difusa</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflata</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotspuria</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angustifolia</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cytops</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciliata</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coerulea</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lanceolata</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linnaea minor</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longiflora</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minima</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minor</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patens</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purpurea</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calycoma</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciliata</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longiflora</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pubescens</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuifolia</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenuifolia</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudsonia</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ericoides</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomentosa</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intermedia</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humulus</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupinus</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>japonicus</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchinsia</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petraea</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procumbens</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyacinthinus botryoides</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>racemosus</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyadactyla</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floccosa</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petiolaris</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stellata</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocanthus</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arborescens</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;karanthina&quot;</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinerea</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radiata</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulgaris</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromeridaceae</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrodysis</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canadensis</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carolinensis</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroechiaceae</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocharis</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cordifolia</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spargel</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocotyle</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rotundifolia</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbellata</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ambigua&quot;</td>
<td>649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verticillata</td>
<td>649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; sulfurata&quot;</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroelea</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aemus</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caroliniana</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrophyllaceae</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrophyllum</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appendiculatum</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canadense</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macrophyllum</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patens</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virginicum</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrotrid</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caroliniana</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymenatheter aemus</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymenocharis</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>littoralis</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occidentalis</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymenolobus</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dictyotus</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hymenoxys</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linearefolia</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiflora</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odorata</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysocyamus</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niger</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hysocaris</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caroliniana</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virginica</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hylacystis</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>argenteum</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericaeae</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericum</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adpressa</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anglus</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascorby</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aureum</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisselli</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boracel</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canesunctum</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canadense</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cistifolium</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corymbosum</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>densiflorum</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delphinium</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drummondii</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellipticum</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gallioides</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gentianoides</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graveolens</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gymnathum</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalmia</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathalum</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macrofatum</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majus</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matilium</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pericarpium</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petiolatum</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proliferum</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pseudomaculatum</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctatum</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hypericum
pyramidatum 2 529
Sarthra 536
sphacocarpum 532
subtilifolium 532
virgatum 533
" ovalifolium 533
virginicum 537
Hypochristis 3 262
glabra 309
radicata 309
Hypopitys 2 674
americalis 674
Hypopyxis 675
lanuginosa 675
multiflora americana 675
Hypoporum
verticillatum 1 351
Hypoxxis 1 534
erectum 534
hirsuta 534
Hysopus 3 140
anisata 112
nettitez 111
officialis 140
see Agastache 111-2
Hystrix 1 294
(Ahpleura) 294
Ibidium 1 563
Bekki 566
cernum 565
gracile 566
incurvum 566
ovale 565
plantaginum 564
praecox 566
strictum 564
vernale 565
Ilex 2 486
Aquifolium 486
brownei 489
Cassine 487
coriacea 488
Dahoon 487
dicada 488
fastigiata 489
glabra 487
ealga 489
lucida 488
moellia 488
montana 488
monticola 488
myrtifolia 487
opaca 486
verticillata 489
" padifolia 489
" leuciscs 489
vomitoria 487
Iliana 2 522
remota 522
Illiciaceae 486
Illicoides 2 490
mucronata 490
Ilecebrum 2 26
Parowychia 2 26
Ilysanthes 3 195-6
attenuata 196
dubia 196
groenlandica 196
" curtipedicellata 196
riparia 196
Impatiens 2 440
auriculata 440
Balsamina 440
biflora 440
fulva 440
noli-tangere 449
Nortoni 440
Isotes 2 441
pallida 2 441
Imperatoria 2 618
Ostruthium 618
Indigofera 2 371
leptosepala 372
tinctoria 371
Iulia 3 457
darbicerata 380
ericoides 379
falcata 373
gossypina 373
grandifolia 373
Helenium 457
mariana 374
subulata 372
viola 374
Inulae
3 348
Iodonanthus 2 178
hesperoideis 178
pinnatifidus 178
Ionactis 3 444
linarifolius 444
Iodion
linareis 2 564
polygalaefolium 564
Ionoxalis 2 43
violacea 381
Istyx 1 632
Istoemopsis 3 44
Ipoemae 3 43
carolina 44
coquilla 44
communis 44
hederacea 45
hederaefolia 45
lacunosus 44
leptophylla 44
Nytelea 67
pandurata 43
pes-tigrinis 45
purpurea 45
Quamoclit 42
trichocarpa 44
Iresine 2 8
ceratoides 8
paniculata 8
Iridaceae 1 530
Iris 2 174
Iris 1 536
aphylla 539
carinata 539
caroliniana 537
cristata 540
cuprea 539
Duerinckii 539
foliosa 539
fulva 539
georgiana 537
germanica 530-9
gracilis 539
hexagona 537
Hookeri 538
lacinia 540
missouriensis 538
orientalis 546
prasinatica 539
Pseudacorus 540
secta canadensis 538
verna 541
versicolor 537
virginica 517, 9
Ianthobah 3 106
(Trichostema in part)
brachiatum 104
coraeus 104
Eumaria 2 885
(Ludwigia in part)
palustris 585
Isotoma 1 50
Isotetes 1 50
Brunii 51
Isoetes
Butleri 1 54
canadensis 53
Dodgei 53
Eatonii 53
echinospora 51
" Bootii 51
muricula 51
robuscis 51
Engelmannii 53
" fontana 51
gracilis 51
validus 51
foveolata 52
" Neospora 54
Gravesii 51
Harveyi 51
heterospora 50
hieroglyphica 51
lactac 50
macarosa 50
melanopoda 50
riparia 52
saccharata 52
Tuckermanii 51
" borealis 51
Isopappus
3 379
divariatus 381
Ispopyrum 2 88
bitternatum 89
thalietroides 88
trifolium 88
Isotria 1 560
affinis 561
terticularis 561
Itea 2 233
virginica 233
Iteaceae 2 233
Iva
3 338
anna 338
arilis 339
axillaris 339
ciliata 340
frutescens 340
imbricata 339
oraria 330
xanthifolia 340
Ixia 1 541
ciunensis 542
Ixophorus 1 164-5
see Caestnochla 1 164
Jacksonia
trachysperma 2 199
Jasionce 3 299
montana 399
Jatropha
stimulosa 2 462
Jeffersonia 2 129
Bartonia 129
bina 129
diphylia 129
Juglandaceae 1 578
Juglans 1 576
alba 576
cinerea 579
nigra 579
regia 579
serrata 579
see Hibiscus 1 580-3
Juncaceae 1 465
Juncus
(Luzula)
arcticum 484
bulbous 484
campestris 484
caroliniae 483
defusa 484
hyperboreum 484
nemorosum 483
nival 484
Juniceps 1 65
communis 65, 6
" alpina 66
Juncoides
parviforum 1 483
pilosus 483
spicatum 484
Juncus
1 485
acuminatus 481-2
" robustus 482
acutus 482
alpinus 482
" insignis 482
aristulatus 473
articulatus 477
asper 478
baicalus 468
bighumis 475
brachycarpus 479
brachychelysus 480
brevisculatus 481
bulonius 469
bulbosus 477
caesarcionis 479
campestris 485
canadensis 480
" coarctatus 481
causcasius 475
compressus 470
conglomeratus 467
decipiens 468
dichotomus 472
" platyphyls 470
diffusissimus 482
Dudleyi 470
effusus 467
Engelmanni 479
filiformis 479
Gerardi 239, 479
Greene 472
gymnocarpus 468
interior 471
Leersii 1 467
longisilius 474
maritimus 469
marginatus 473
" biflora 473
" floriganiplatius 473
" setosus 474
megacephalbus 480
militaris 477
monochitum 479
memorius 483
nudatus 482
nudatus 1 478
" megacephalus 478
orontensis 472
parvifrons 483
pelocarpus 479
" subulatus 476
pilosus 482-3
polycephaagus 479
reps 474
Richardsonianus 478
robustus 482
Roemerianus 478
scirposides 480
secundus 471
setaceus 473
setosus 474
Smilac 468
spicatus 484
stigmos 475
" americanus 475
subtilis 476
" sennis 476-1
Torrreyi 478
trichelous 469
triglumus 479
validus 479
Vaseyi 469
Juniperus 1 65
communis 65, 6
" alpina 66
VOL. III. GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. 581

Juniperus c. depressa 1 66
h. horizontalis 67
nana 66
prostrata 67
Scribner's c. 141-
Scopularum 66
sibirica 66
virginiana 66

Lusus 2 18

baccarapa 587
decus 587
diffusa 589
lutescens 589
fuscia 2 444
chiensis 2 444

Kalstroemia 2 442
hirsutissima 443
intermedia 443
linearis 609-
Kalmia 2 683-
angustifolia 683
calandra 685
glauca 684
hirsuta 685
lattifolia 683-
" MYRTIFLORA 683
polypetala 684
Kalmiella 2 685
Kerria 3 201
skirrobasis 3 401
Kentrophyta 2 387
montana 387
Spiralis 387
Kicxia 3 175
Elatine 176
spuria 175
Knautia 3 290
ARTENSI 3 290

Kneflia 2 599
Alleni 2 600
fruticosa 602
" pilosella 602
glauca 599, 602
linearia 609-
limifolia 600
longipedicellata 600
Sumstinei 602
pulchra 601
riparia 601
Kobresia 1 351

INC. ELYNA 351
Bellardii 351
bipartita 351
arcina 351
elachycarpata 377
scirpina 351

Kochia 2 16
americana 16
airirificolia 16
Scoparia 16
Koeleria 1 245
cristata 245
gracilis 245-
nitida 245
pennsylvanica 244

Koelea 3 141

INC. PYCNANTHUM
and Brachystemum
abscens 143
aristata 144
capitata 141-
clonophiodes 143
flexuosa 142
hypophiophila 143
incana 144
leptodon 142
montana 145
mutica 145

Koelilia pilosa 3 142
pycnanthemoides 144
verticillata 143
virginiana 142

Koelreuteria 2 501
pampelata 501
Koenigia 1 647
islandica 647
Koelago 2 153
(Alyssum in part)
maritima 153

Korycarius (Diathema) arundinaceus 247
virginica 247

Krameria 2 340
Krema 2 340
lanceolata 340
secundiflora 340

Kranzia 2 368
(Wisteria) 368
frutescens 368
mucronata 368

Kruza 3 291
amplexicaulis 329
caroliniana 308
Dendelon 308-
occa 308
oppositifolia 309

Krynia 2 307
crassifolia 307
Fendleri 307
glomerata 307
Jamesii 307
sericea 307

Kuhnia 3 305
eupatorioides 305
sativa 305
thinopetala 305

Kunzia 3 291

Kyllinga 1 296
cayennensis 296
macrocarpa 296
ovata 296
nonocephala 296
pumila 296

Lactuca 3 99
Lactuca 1 455
Anchusa 455
Michaulea 455
Laciniaria 3 364
(Liatris) 364
acidota 364
cylindracea 364
elegans 364
glaucophila 364
Helleri 364
kansana 364
pilosa 364
punctata 364
pycnostachya 364
scariosa 364
Smalli 368

Lacinaria 3 367
spicata 367
" intermedia 367

Lactuca 3 317
acuminata 321
canadensis 320
" montana 320
campestris 320
elongata 319-
florida 321
hirsuta 321
integriflora 320
Ludoviciana 320
Moorei 320
pulchella 320
Sagittifolia 320
" intermedia 320

Laevidia 3 191
Aurea 191
Michaulea 191
tortuosa 191
uniforma 191

Lechea 2 542
intermedia 542
junipernera 545
Leuckerti 542
major 540-
maritima 543
" interior 543
minor 542
moniliformis 542
notocae-aeareosa 542
notocae-racemosa 542
stricta 542
tenuifolia 542
Thymifolia 542
Terrei 542
villosa 542

Lectrica 3 205
Respinita 230
Leder 2 675
buxifolium 682
decumbens 677
rhoanthum 677
Lepidodendron 4 212
palustris 677

Lemna 3 246
angolensis 447
cyclostoma 447
gibba 448
hyalina 448
minima 447
minor 448
" cyclostoma 447
Laguncularia 448
perpusilla 448
" trinervis 448
polysperma 448
trident 448
vohicanica 448

Lenomurea 2 509
Hyacinthina 2 509

Lentibulariaceae 3 225
Lenticaceae 2 128
Lenticillae 3 135
Lentibulariaceae 3 225
Lentilaceae 2 128

Lepidium 3 135
amabile 310
caroliniana 324
erythrospermum 315
hirsutum 310
hirundo 310
hispidum 310
latifolium 315
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. Vol. III.

Leontodon 
Taraxacum 
Carrnea 
Marrabiastrum 
sibiricus 
Lepachys 
" pulcherrima 
pinnata 
" angustifolia 
" columnaris 
Tagetes 
Lepidanthus 
Phyllanthoidea 
Lepidium 
apetala 
campestre 
densiflorum 
didymum 
Draba 
intermedium 
latifolium 
medium 
neglectum 
procumbens 
ramosissimum 
ruderal 
sativum 
ginicum 
Leptamnium 
Leptandra 
(Lepineutheus) 
Leptanthus 
gramineus 
" ovatus 
see Heterantha 
Leptasea 
aizoides 
Hirculus 
trieuspida 
Leptilon 
(Erigeron in part) 
Leptochloa 
attenuata 
filiformis 
micronota 
Leptodactylon 
caespitosum 
caesan 
Leptoloma 
cognatum 
Leptopoda 
Brachyoda 
Leptorchis 
see Liparia 
Leptoseris 
sanchoidea 
Leptus 
filiformis 
paniculatus 
repens 
Leptodea 
aviculata 
" nepalensis 
" globosa 
Leucocnemium 
Leucanthemum 
arcuatum 
Leucopsis 
" arcturus 
" alexanders 
Catesbaei 
elongata 
aromata 
recoura 
spinitola 
Levisticum 
Levisticus 
officinalis 
Liatris 
see Lacinaria 
cylindrica 
graminifolia 
dubia 
terminalis 
" oleara 
pinicula 
pulchra 
spicata 
" montana 
squarrosa 
squarrosula 
Liguliflorae 
Ligusticum 
" acutifolium 
canadense 
Ligusticum 
Leucanthemum 
see Nymphaeaceae 
Linnaea 
" angustifolia 
Linnimum 
Linnorhiza 
dilatata 
fragrans 
grammifolia 
hydrorhiza 
hyperborae 
media 
majus 
Linnochoris 
Linnodium 
(Lapagea) 
" fruticosum 
tuberosum 
linifolium 
Linum 
(Linaceae) 
\textit{Linaria} 
\textit{Cymbalaria} 
\textit{Elatina} 
genistacea 
\textit{Linaria} 
moror 
reps 
spinosa 
\textit{Linaria} 
supina 
\textit{Linaria} 
Lindera 
\textit{Benzoin} 
melissaefolia 
\textit{Lindernia} 
\textit{attenuata} 
\textit{Linae} 
\textit{Americana} 
boraeale 
Linosyris 
\textit{Haworthia} 
Linum 
\textit{Arkevi} 
\textit{Berlandieri} 
Boottii 
catharticum 
diffusum 
floridanum 
grandiflora 
humile 
\textit{ incarnatum} 
\textit{Lewisia} 
medinum 
\textit{perenne} 
rigidum 
simplex 
" striatum 
\textit{sulcatum} 
\textit{clorienticum} 
\textit{Liparis} 
illicifolia 
\textit{Loeselii} 
\textit{Lipocarpum} 
maculatum 
\textit{Lippia} 
americana 
\textit{cuneifolia} 
\textit{lanceolata} 
nodiflora 
\textit{Liquidambar} 
asplenifolia 
peregrina 
\textit{Syracilicia} 
\textit{Liquiritia} 
\textit{Liriodendron} 
\textit{Tulipifera} 
\textit{Liatris} 
glaucifolia 
\textit{Russelianus} 
\textit{Ligeria} 
\textit{auriculata} 
australis 
\textit{contalvariorum} 
cordata 
\textit{remota} 
\textit{Smilax} 
\textit{Lithospermum} 
gastrodis 
\textit{angustifolia} 
arsenes 
\textit{canescens} 
\textit{carolinianum} 
\textit{carolinense} 
\textit{chelone} 
\textit{luteum} 
\textit{latifolium} 
\textit{liniarifolium} 
\textit{lycopodiose} 
\textit{officinale} 
\textit{piilosum} 
tenellum 
\textit{Torrey} 
\textit{virginianum} 
\textit{Litsea} 
geniculata 
\textit{Littorella} 
\textit{Lolium} 
\textit{Lobelia} 
\textit{glandulifera} 
\textit{Canbyi} 
\textit{cardinalis} 
\textit{Dortmannia} 
\textit{glandulos} 
gracilis 
\textit{inflata} 
kalmii 
\textit{leptostachys} 
nuttallii 
\textit{paludos} 
puberula 
spicata 
\textit{hirtella} 
\textit{parviflora} 
\textit{sphytilina} 
\textit{acutica} 
\textit{Lobelia} 
\textit{Loranthus} 
\textit{Logania} 
\textit{Loeseliera} 
\textit{procumbens}
Lolium 1281
Lolium multiflorum 282
Lolium perenne 281
Lolium temulentum 282
Lomatium orientale 2631
Villoseum 632
Lonicera 327
Alissima 281
Canadensis 281
Caprifolium 277, 8
Ciliata 285
Corulla 281
Diervilia 283
Dioica 279
Doughlasti 279
Flava 280
Glaucosa 279
Glaucescens 279
Grata 279
Hirsuta 279
Involuta 282
Japonica 279
Lamellandra 2370
Moroowii 3281
Oblongifolia 281
Perforsia 279
Pervenens 280
"Hirsutula" 280
Sullivantii 279
Symphyborcarpos 279
Tatarica 279
Villoseum 281
Villosum 282
Lophanthis 311
Volvulosa 282
Lophophorius 1964
Lophios 1964
Lophioscarpos 1964
Lophioscarpos 1964
(Lagattaria in part)
Calycium 97
Depauperatus 97
Maximus 97
Spastulus 98
Spongiosus 97
Loranthaceae 1638
Loranthus 124
Loranthus 84
Lotus 2358
Amnicans 339
Corniculatus 339
Sericeus 359
Lotewil 514
Ludwigia 2586
Alata 587
Alternifolia 586-8
"lineariholia" 588
"arcuata" 585
"cylindrica" 587
"decursiva" 589
"glaucescens" 589
Hirtella 588
Lineaeas 588
Pulvatis 585
Polyarpia 587
Rudas 586
Sphaerocarpa 586
Ludwigiantha 2585
(Lagattaria in part)
"arcuata" 2585
"brevipes" 586
Luzia 220
Annuas 190
Biniens 190
Rediviva 190
Lupinus 2347
Lupinus argenteus 2348
Argophyllum 348
Decumbens 348
Ornatus glabrescens 3438
Perennis "accidentalis" 3458
Plattensis 348
Pusilliflorus 359
Lycopodium 143
Adpressum 45
Alpinum 40
Alpoleurodes 40
Anomodum 46
Apodium 49
Carolinianum 49
Chamaecyparissus 48
Clavatum 43-7
Compgamum 47-8
Dendroides 45
Inundatum 44
"Bigelovii" 45
Biodulum 44
Obseratum 45
Porphirum 44
Pungens 45
Raperce 49
Sabinanofolium 47
Selago 47
Siccens 49
Tristachy 48
Lycopodium 393
Arvensis 92
Virginica 87
Lycopodium 3149
Americanus 148
Asper 148
Communis 147
Europacus 146-8
Integrofolium 147
Ludicrum 148
Membranae 145
Rubellus 147
Sessilis 147
Squamosus 145
Virginicus 146
Lycodesmia 322
Junca 322
Moesta 322
Lygodium 19
Palmatum 9
Scandens 9
Lyonia 322
Ligustrina 201
Lysias 2551
Bifolia 2555
Hookeriana 2556
Lysias argylaciala 2555
Lysiaella 2556
Obesata 2556
Lysimachia 2570
Ciliata 273
Hybrida 274
Lanceolata 273
Lonicera 274
Numularia 720
Producta 711
Punctata 711
Quadriphila 714
Quadriphila 714
Radicans 713
Stricta 712
Terrestris 712
Thrysiflora 715
Vulgaris 711
see Steironema 712-4
Lycoriaceae 2570
Lythrum 2580
Alatum 581
Hysopifolia 580
Lanceolata 581
Lineare 581
Parsonia 582
Petitotianum 580
Salicaria 580
Verticillatum 580
Virgatum 581
Vulgata 581
Machaeranthera 3443
Scissiflora 3435
Tannacifera 3435
Malca 2140
Maclura 1632
Pomiferia 632
Macouna 1647
Inlandicum 647
Macrocalyx 667
(Ellisia) 67
Nectyela 67
Magnoliaceae 2528
Magnolia 281
Acuminata 82
Arcutula 81
Fraseri 81
Glauca 82
Macrophylla 81
Tripartite 82
Umbella 82
Virginiana 82
Mahonia 2207
Refuse 2207
Maianthemum 1516
Codandrea 517
Mairania 2603
Alpina 604
Malacaceae 2528
Malachochrodron 2527
Oxatom 2527
Malacothrix 3424
Californica 3424
Sonchoids 3424
Malacopina 2513
Geniculata 2513
Malaxis 1570
Monophylla 571
Paludosum 570
Spicata 570
Unifolia 571
Malus 2388
Angustifolia 2388
Bacata 289
Coronaria 288
Glaucescens 289
Ioensis 280
Lancifolia 280
Malus 289-90
Soulardi 289
Zylinstris 290
Malva 2513
Alcea 516
Caroliniana 573
Coccinea 579
Crispa 515
Hederacea 521
Intolucrata 518
Momatata 515
Parviflora 514
Rotundifolia 515
Sylvestris 514
Triangularis 517
Verticillata 515
Malvastrum 2519
Angustum 519
Coccineum 519
Mareptosis 519
Marsillaria 519
Nississiensis 520
Nuttallii 520
Similis 521
Salicina 520
Viticarpa 521
Coryninthia 520
Manfreda 143
Virgincia 543
Manisuris 112
Cylindrica 112
Rugosa 112
"Chapmani" 112
Marnantaceae 1546
Mariana 555
Marsiscus 1347
Cylindrica 330
Echinatus 310
Batua 309
Jamaicensis 348
Mariscoeids 348
Marubium 311
Vulgar 110
Marshallia 350
Cecspitosa 503
Graviflora 503
Latifolia 503
Obovata 503
Schreberi 503
Trineri 503
Marsileaceae 156
Marsilea 112
Mucronata 333
Natus 38
Quadriflora 37
Vestita 37
Martyntiaceae 334
Martyntia 215
Mucronata 335
Annua 213
Lobisiana 213
Maticaria 320
Asteroides 404
Chamomilla 521
Discoida 521
Gastilofia 404
Grandiflora 520
Involucrata 520
Maticarioides 512
Parthenium 519
Stevensolens 521
Mettia 111
Streptanthus 111
Monotropa 2 674
Hydropitys 675
lamiaqua 675
procera 673
uniflora 674
Muetropia 2 673
(Schizotrema) odorata 674
Montia 2 38
Chamaissionis 31
fontana 39
perfoliata 39
Moringia 2 333
(Schizandra) angustata 334
microphylla 334
unicata 333
Moreaepig 1 632
Morus 630
alba 631
 nigra 632
papryfera 632
rubra 631
Muhlenbergia 1 184
ambigua 187
brevifolia 188
capillaris 189
coma 187
crispa 188
difusa 184
erecta 190
foliosa 185
glabriflora 185
glomerata 186
gracillima 188
mexicana 185
paleri 185
pungens 189
racemosa 186
Schreberi 187
"paleri 185
simplex 187
sobolifera 185
sylvestica 185
tenuiflora 186
umbrosa 186
Wildenowii 186
Mulgedium 3 321
acuminatum 321
floridanum 321
leucopaeum 321
Munroa 1 231
squarrosa 232
Muscodina 2 310
rotundifolia 2 309
Muscaria 2 16
botryoides 511
racemose 511
Muscaria 2 222
Musciola 222
Musciola 2 643
see Muscinon 2 643
divaricatum 643
Hookeri 644
tenuifolium 644
trachymenus 643
Myagia 2 168
argentum 165
paniculatum 159
perfoliatum 168
saizianum 157
Myosotis 3 85
arvensis 86
collina 86
lapulpa 27
laxa 85
 macroserpa 85
micrantha 86
palustris 85
scopuloides 85
6ulfrutica 81
Myositis
vernus 3 87
virginiana 78
virginica 87
veriscolor 96
Myriochus 2 110
minimus 103
Shortii 103
Myricaceae 2 584
Myrica 5 511
aspensifolia 586
carolinensis 585
cerisera 585
cerise 584
Myriophyllum 2 614
alterniflorum 615
ambiguum 615
Farrelli 614
helophyllum 616
humile 615
pectinatum 614
pinnastrum 616
proserpinacoides 616
scabratum 616
spatula 671
tenellum 615
verticillatum 614
Myriopteris 1 34
Myrrhis
Claytoni 1 627
longistyloides 628
Myrtilloides 3 235
Nabalus 3 314
(Prephanthes in part)
balbus 335
alissimus 335
Boottii 337
crepitidens 336
cyllindricus 336
integrifolius 335
namus 336
racemosus 337
pinatifidus 337
serpentinus 337
trifololatus 334
virgatus 336
Najadaceae 1 80
Nassa 3 86
flexilis 90
gracilis 90
gracilis 90
guadalupensis 90
indicis 90
major 90
marina 89
reservata 89
robusta 90
Nama 2 618
(Hydrolea) 2 71
affinis 71
ovata 72
quadrivalvis 72
zeuxiliana 71
Nama 2 518
dioica 518
hermaphrodita 520
Narciisus 1 532
poeticus 532
pseudo-narciisus 532
Narcondia 3 531
pallida 331
sagitata 331
Nardus 1 281
Narthecium
americanum 1 487
glutinosus 486
osfragis 487
Narthecium
rubens 1 487
Namnythia articulata 1 454
Nautastrum 2 159
see Radiculae 2 122
lacustrum 2 164
natans 164
officinalis 162
terrestre 162
Naumburgia 2 714
(Lysimachia in part)
quatrefoil 715
thyrsifolia 715
Navaretia 3 64
(Gilia in part)
involuta 64
limina 1 121
(Nepetas) 1 121
Necheria 1 123
Neeragrostis 1 243
hypochoeris 243
Nepeta 2 498
Nepeta 2 498
Neila 244
opulifolia 244
Nelumbium 2 77
luccum 2 77
speciosum 2 77
Nelumbonaceae 2 76
Nelumbo 2 76
jamaicensis 77
juta 77
Nelumbo 77
nucifera 77
Nemastylis 1 541
acuta 541
coelestina 541
gemmifera 541
Nemanthus 2 496
canadensis 490
fascicularis 490
mucronata 490
Nemophila 3 67
microcalyx 67
phacelioideae 67
Neoboeckia 2 163
aquaatica 2 163
Nepioper 2 690
mariana 690
nittida 690
Nepoila 1 564
pentaphyllum 570
see Ibidiun 570
Noodieae 1 547
Nepeta 3 113
Cataria 113
Glechoma 114
hederacea 114
Nephrdodium 1 564
ascophylloideae 1 564
lanosum 34
pectinulobium 14
Neesia
verticillata 2 580
Neslia 2 158
panisulata 158
Nestrioni (Darby) 2 614
umbellulata 614
Nicandra 3 25
amabilis 25
Nicotiana 3 170
axillaris 171
longiflora 171
rustica 179
tabacum 170
Niebo 3 496
coerulea 496
Niebo
japonica 1 406
Norta 2 174
altissima 174
Notothoebe 1 214
Borbonia 133
Nothocalais 3 324
cspiculata 3 324
Nothobatus 1 214
lanatus 214
Notholaena 2 35
dealbata 35
Nostocacum 5 501
Nucella 5 501
triatomen 501
Nuphar 2 28
see Nymphaea 2 28
Nuttallia 2 516
digitata 516
involucrata 518
Nuttalia 2 566
decapetala 568
nuda 567
stricta 567
Nycadaeae 2 30
Nyonis 2 67
Nyteles 2 67
Nymphaeaceae 2 28
Nymphaea 2 28
adventum 78
fraterna 78
Kalmiana 78
Kalmiana 78
microphylla 78
Nelumbo 77
oroboida 77
rosea 79
rubrodiscia 78
sagittaeolodia 79
tetragona 80
Nymphaeas 2 38
(Limnanthemum) 3 18
aquaticum 3 18
flava 18
lacunosum 18
nymphaceae 19
Nysa 2 665
aquatica 666
biflora 666
multiflora 665
sylviaca 665
uniflora 666
Oakesia 2 479
puberula 91
sisseliola 519
Oakesiella 15
Obolaria 3 15
caroliniana 193
virginiana 16
Oceanaurus 1 492
aminthaceae 493
Ocimum 2 154
frutescens 2 154
Odontites 2 319
(Bartia in part)
Odontites 2 219
Oestemon 2 127
aquifolium 128
Oenomes 2 638
ambigua 638
Oenomes 638
Palaestina 2 601
Oenothera 2 594
abiiculatis 598
argylicola 596
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. Vol. III.

Oenothera
binennis 2 594–5
brachycarpa 604
caespitosa 601
canescens 605
canescens var. canescens 590
chrysantha 601
coronopifolia 598
crucifera 594
Fremontii 600
fruticosa 602
" humifusa 600
glauca 594
grandiflora 955
guttulata 605
humifusa 597, 660
laciniata 597
Lamarckiana 595
latifolia 599
linifolia 601
lineari 600
lutea 602
luteæfoliacea 607
longifedicellata 600
macrorapica 605
minima 597
misouriensis 605
mucrata 595
Nuttallii 599
Oakesiana 595
pilosella 602
pallida 599
parnatioida 598
pratensis 601
pumila 601
rhombipetala 597
serulata 668
scapigera 603
sinuata 597
speciosa 603
strigosa 596
triloba 604
" parviflora 604
see Anogia 598
Kneillia 599
Oldenlandia 3 254
angustifolia 254
coerulea 251
corymbosa 254
glomerata 254
minima 252
purpurea 253
uniflora see Houstonia 259–4
Oleaceae 2 724
Oenothea
canescens 3 397
Osnagraceae 2 584
Onagra 2 594–6
see Oenothera
binennis 594
crucifera 594
Oakesiana 596
Onoclea 1 10
sensibilis 11
Struthiopteris 11
Ononis
reflexa 2 253
Onopordon 3 555
Acanthium 556
Onosmodium 3 90
carolinianum 91
hispidum 90
hispidissimum 91
mollis 91
occidentale 91
subsectum 90
sylvestre 91
virginianum 90
Orychium
densum 1 33
Onopopsis 3 377
(" Bigelovia in part"

Oonopsis
Engelmanii 3 377
multicaulis 377
Phlogiòsaceae 1 1
Ophiglossum
arenarium 4
Engelmanii 2
vulgatum 2
Ophioliza
Mitrella 2 731
Ophrys
aurelicata 567
australis 568
curna 568
convallarioides 567
Corellorrhiza 574
cordata 568
lilifolia 567
Locelii 572
monophyllus 572
ovata 567
Smallii 567
spiralis 563
Otiopanax
horridum 2 619
Oulastere
(Physocarpae) 2 444
" Neillii " see Anogia 598
" inflata " 389
Bellii 391
campestris 390
" coerulescens " 389
" inflata " 391
" johannisii " 390
" montana " 388
" multiceps " 389
" podocarpa " 389
" sericea " 389
" splendens " 389

Pachypholis
(Oenothera in part) 2 633
caespitosa 603
Nuttallii 603
Pachysandra
proemebens 480
Pachystima
Canby 492
Myr sinites 492
Padus 2 328
densu 329
melloncarpa 329
nana 329
" virginiana " 329
Paepalanthus
flavidus 1 455
Palosoria
Hookeriana 3 507
Panax 2 618
(" Alaria in part) 619
quinqueflorum 619
trifolium 619
Pancratium
carolinianum 1 533
occidentale 1 533
Panicaceae 1 168
Panícularia
(Boletismia) 2 162
" coulteri " 265
" angustifolia " 267
" beccalis " 266
" brachypphylla " 266
" canadensis " 263
" distans " 268
" " floridana " 264
" fluitans " 265
" grandis " 265
" laxa " 265
Panicularia 1 264
obscura 264
pallida 265
pentendrina 265
Torreyana 265

Panicum 1 134
aculeare 144
aculeatum 160
Addisonii 156
agrostoides 142
albomarginata 154
amoroidea 141
amarulum 141
" minor " 141
anceps 142
augustifolium 146
" album " 156
Ashei 161
atlanticum 153
aurantiacum 155
autumnale 124
barbipulvinata 139
barbulanatum 149-50
Bengelli 145
boirei 150
Bocci 162
Brittoni 148
Busch 147
calliphranta 158
kapillare 139
" capenstere " 139
" flexile " 140
" minor " 140
" sylvaticum " 140
carniata 137
ciliatum 147
cladastum 162
Clatei 151
coeuclusens 149
cognatum 124
colonum 134
columnianum 156
" constance " 145-6
Crus-galli 133-4
cryptanthum 160
curritii 137
Dactylis 122
debile 138
decoloratum 162
depauperatum 141
dichotomiflorum 138
dichotomy 149
" elatum " 149
difusum 140
digartoides 137
dissectum 127
divergens 124
d Eaton 124
Elyon 153
elongatum 143
episoulum 148
Enselli 144
Ficulme 154
filiforme 122
fimbriatans 123
flexile 146
Gaertneri 130
geniculatum 138
gibbium 163
glabrum 123
glaucum 165
gravis 149
Helleri 158
Hymenomon 137
hians 163
hirtellum 134
Panicum 134
hispidum 134
huachucanum 153
" ilexolus " 152
imbere 165
implicatum 154
involventum 143
Ishaemaum 121
ilicifolium 166
Joelii 161
languidum 153
languidum 155
lathifolium 162
laxiflorum 146
leucothrix 152
Lioeia 163
Lindheimeri 152
linearis 123
liliacum 144
longifolium 144
longipediculatum 145
lucidum 145
macrocarpon 160
maltamuskeetea 151
" meridionale " 154
microcarpon 148
microcarpos 150
milea 134, 140
minus 140
mutabile 161
Nashianum 157
neratoca 160
nerinum 146
nitisum 150-2
nudatum 124
oblongum 138
odonotum 151
oligosanthes 138
orsis 154
Owerae 154
patulum 157
pauciflorum 158
pauciperilum 151
pedunculatum 162
perlongum 144
philadelphicum 140
polyanthes 123
Porterianum 162
praeocococcus 153
proferum 138
psammophilum 150
pseudo-pubescentes 153
pubescens 153, 9
pubifolium 162
Rangetiel 159
roanokense 149
rostratum 142
saliculatum 123
scabriusculum 160
scoparium 159
scoparium 159
" Lieberi " 159
Scherbienialem 158
serotinum 122
sphaerocephalum 147
spretum 152
stipitatum 143
stratum 163
strictum 143
strigosum 145
stevolium 154
stenosanthes 155
tenue 148
tsugeteratum 157
vireum 138
verticillatum 162
villosum 147
Vulcanus 114
" brevirostrum " 141
" eburnum " 141
" obtusum " 141
" viride " 163
" vireum " 159
Walkerianum 134, 162
Wernier 144
Wilcoxianum 159
Whitmanum 152
waxiphophyllum 158
yadkines 149
Papaveraceae 2 136
Papaver 2 135
alpinum 138
Argemone 138
dubium 137
nudicaule 166
riocarpum 138
Rheas 137
somniferum 136
Papilionaceae 2 341
Papayrus 1 632
papypyrus 1 632
Pandanthus 2 511
chinensis 542
Parietaria 1 637
officinalis 637
Pennsylvanica 151
Parnassia 2 211
Parnassia 2 212
asotofila 214
caroliniana 212
grandifolia 212
Kotebeu 213
palustris 212-3
parviflora 213
Paronychia 2 26
arugosocoma 27
depressa 28
difusa 28
dichotoma 28
Jamesii 27-8
sessilis 28
Wardii 27
Parosela 2 366-8
(Dalea) 368
Dalea 367
tenandra 367
Janesii 368
lanata 362
nana 368
obovatofilia 366
Parmonia 2 382
(Cuphea) petiolata 582
Patrhenium 3 464
auriculatum 465
hispidum 465
Hysterophorus 464-5
integrofolium 465
reptens 465
Patrhenocissus 2 510-1
quinquefolia 511
tricuspisida 511
vitae 511
Paspalum 1 125
angustifolium 130
arundinaceum 132
austrole 130
Bosianum 131
Bushii 128
cillatiifolium 127
" brevirostrum " 127
circulare 131
comprensium 125
dasyaphyllum 130
debile 130
rifforme 132
membranaceum 127
Michauxianum 133
nobilis 126
Muhlenbergii 129
ovatum 129
papilionaceum 129
platyclae 125
pleniplum 130
pulchella 130
prostratum 128
psammophilum 128
pubescens 129
pubifolium 131
" glabrum " 131
purpurascens 131
remota 128
setaceum 129
stramineum 127
sulfurum 130
tristachyum 125
virgatum 131
Walterianum 127
Paspalum 1 131
fucatus 125
macrospersum 132
Paspalumaceae 2 154
Passiflora 655
incarnata 655
Iutea 655
Pascotaria 2 634
sativa 634
Paulownia 3 189
imperialis 189
Paunchera 2 189
Pectis 3 514
angustifolia 514
Ciliaris 3 514
Pedicellaria 3 189
auriculata 221
canadensis 221
capitata 222
euphrasoides 220
flammea 222
Furhiae 222
groenlandica 223
lanceolata 222
lapponica 221
palustris 221
parvorum 221
pedicellata 220
sylvestria 220
Wlasoviana 221
Pedioactus 2 159
Simpson 570
Pellaea 3 143
atropurpurea 33
densa 33
glabella 33
gracilis 32
Peltandra 1 443
alba 443
sagittaeffolia 444
undulata 440
virginiana 440
Penthoraceae 2 211
Penthorum 2 211
Placodenopsia oppositifolia 3 208
Picris 3 304
Asplenioideae 311
echioideae 311
hieracioideae 311
Placcococcos 2 97
Piersis 2 689
(Andromeda in part)
flavopoda 6
formosa 6
mariana 691
nativa 690
Pilosella 1 630
muscosa 636
pumila 637
Pilosella nova-angliae 175
spathulata 332
Pimpinella 2 564
integerrima 639
magnifica 555
saxifraga 555
Pinaeae 1 55
Pinguicula 3 225
acutifolia 225
alpina 226
vulgaris 225-6
Piper 1 74
Abies 60
alba 60
sulalis 57
balsamea 57
Banksiana 58
canadensis 62
divaricata 58
echinata 58
Fraseri 63
inopet 58
larsicina 60
mitis 60
nigra 61
palmstris 57
pendula 60
Picea 63
ponderosa 57
pungens 59
rotasana 59
rigida 59
rubra 61
scopulorum 57
serotina 60
Strobus 65
sylvestris 56-60
divaricata 58
Tara 59
virginiana 58
Piperia 1 554
unaskensia 54
Plum maritimum 2 413
Planera 1 628
aquatica 628
Planizes virginiunc 1 79
Plantaginae 3 245
Plantago 3 245
arenaria 249
aristata 248
asiatica 245
borealis 245
cordata 247
diciens 247
elongata 249
eptipoda 249
glabra 247
gnaphaloides 248
hifalopia 249
heterophylla 249
lanescens 246
major 245
maritima 247
Plantago media 3 246
nigricans 1 248
" aristata 248
" gnaphaloides 248
" purshiana 248
" pusilla 248
" rhodoxerpa 248
" rugelii 248
" spinosa 248
spinosula 248
" uniflora 250
" virginica 248
Platanaceae 2 482
Platanus 2 242
occidentalis 242
orientalis 242
Platianthera holopetala 1 557
rubrondulosa 551
seec Habearia 552-9
Plectrochelis americanus 3 559
Pleiotheca 2 633
Nutallii 633
Pterocynia 3 14
" (Stueria) 14
rotata 14
Pteropogon integrifolia 2 169
Pteropogon Sabinii 1 477
Pteropus 1 675
cordatus 675
Zuecarini 676
Puchea 3 447
" bifrons 447
" camphorata 448
" foetida 447
" petiolarata 448
Plumbaginaceae 2 717
Pneumaria 3 82
" (Mertens in part) 82
Poa 1 253
" abbreviata 253
" alpinae 268
" alpinae 254
" alsodes 257
" andina 260
" angustata 263
" avicularia 93
" autumnalis 254
" brachypilosa 255
" bretzelii 256
" Buckeyana 260
" caesia 254
" cistium 256
" capitata 245
" caroliniana 249
" cenisia 258
" Chapmaniana 251
" compressa 1 259
" confusa 261
" cristata 253
" ciliaris 254
" debilis 255
" distans 267-8
" elongata 264
" emendata 1 256
" Eragrostis 247
" fasciculata 258
" flavus 245
" flexus 245
" ginseng 254
" glumaris 259
" hispida 239
" hypoides 243
" interrupia 234
" Kiingii 233
" laevigata 260
" laxa 250
" maritima 257
" membranosa 256
" nertula 245
" nitida 245
" obusa 269
" pectinacea 241
" pilosa 252-255
" platensis 252-255
" " angustifolia 256
" pratiocerecalis 256
" pseudopilosa 255
" refraecta 241
" sesleriodes 233
" serratina 236
" sylvestris 257
" tenifolia 260
" tenis 239
" Torreyana 245
" trichodes 247
" triflora 256
" trivalis 255
" uniflora 186
" Walp 258
" Weigeltiana 243
" Podalyria 3 446
" australis 344
" bracteata 3 245
" mollis 343
" Podophyllum 2 129
" diphyllum 1 198
" peltatum 130
" Podostemaceae 2 205
" Podostemum 2 205
" eratophyllum 248
" Pogonia 1 569
" aconis 561
" divaricata 560
" ophioglossoides 566
" pendula 562
" trianthophora 562
" verticalis 243
" Persianna 2 46
" dentata 476
" euphorbica 476
" pulverina 476
" heterophylla 474
" Polanisia 2 199
" graveolens 475
" trachysperma 199
" Polarinae 3 52
" Polycodium 2 69
" melanocarpum 617
" staminatum 607
" Polycalceae 2 46
" Polygalas 3 186
" acutifolia 467
" alba 417
" ambigua 466
" brevifolia 488
" caryophylla 487
" civica 417
" Curtissi 459
" cymosa 417
" fastigata 459
" incarnata 449
" lutea 474
" mariana 470
" Nutallii 420
" paucifolia 452
" Polygala 3 186
" polygala 3 451
" " abortiva 451
" ramosa 447
" sanguinea 449-50
" Senega 451
" " latifolia 451
" " tenuifolia 451
" Torrey 448
" verticillata 438
" " ambigu 449
" viridescens 449
" Polygala 64
" Polygonaceae 646
" Polygonatum 1 521
" biformum 521
" commutatum 521
" giganteum 521
" Polygonella 1 676
" americana 676
" articulata 676
" ericoides 676
" parvifolia 676
" Polygonum 1 659
" acer 659
" amphibium 666
" arfolium 673
" articulatum 676
" atlanticum 663
" aviculare 669, 676
" " angustissimum 662
" Bellardi 663
" buxiflora 672
" camorum 663
" Caryi 668
" cirtidae 674
" " erticatum 674
" Convolvulus 674
" cristatum 675
" cuspitatum 676
" densiflorum 676
" Douglasii 664
" dumerorum 675
" emerum 663
" erectum 663
" exsertum 1 661
" Ficopyrum 667
" Fowleri 660
" glaucum 660
" Hartwightii 666
" Hydraster 669
" " maroni 669
" " incanus 666
" " nodosum 666
" leptoecapum 661
" littorale 662
" longistylum 666
" maritimum 660
" mite 669
" Muhlenbergii 666
" neglectum 662
" ofelousum 669
" orientale 670
" pennsylvanicum 667
" Persicaria 666, 668
" portoricanum 667
" proliferum 666
" provinciale 662
" " leptostachyum 670
" " robustus 670
" Rayi 660
" ramosissimum 1 663
" " atlanticum 663
" " proliferum 662
" sagittatum 673
590
Polygonum

GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND

SPECIES.

VOL. III.


Psoralea
melilotoides 2 364
micrantha 361
obtusifolia 361
Oxytropis
pedunculata 264
spatulata 364
tenuiflora 361
Pterospora 2 444
tomentosa 445
 trifoliata 445
mollis 445
Pteridium 1 32
aquilinum 32
pseudocaudatum 32
caudatum 31
Phloshophya 1 3
Pteris
alabamensis 1 34
aquilinum 32
breviramea 32
Stelleri 32
Pterospora 2 673
dendromea 673
Ptilium 2 656
(Discopleura) capillaceum 657
mourniourum 657
Nuttallii 657
Ptiloria 3 312
(Stephanomoria) punitifolia 312
ramosa 312
tenuifolia 312
Puccinellia 2 267
(Glyceria in part)
aeroides 267
angustata 267
borerii 267
distans 267
fasciculata 268
maritima 268
Pueraria
Thubergiana 2 420
Pulmonaria
see Mentertia 3 83
maritima 82
Pulsatilla 2 102
(Amone in part)
hirutissima 102
patens 102
Pycnanthemum 3 141
see Koelina 141-5
lanceolatum 142
linifolium 141
Monardella 132
Tullia 143
Trollia 144
Pyreaus
sabulosus 1 300
Pyrycium
Balsamita 3 519
inodorumum 520
Pyraclobae 2 667
Pyrrolea 2 207
americanus 668
asarifolia 670
chlorantha 669-70
elliptica 669
grandiflora 688
incarnata 669
maculata 672
minor 670
oxypetala 670
rotundifolia 668
" uniflora" 668
secunda 671
uliginosa 669
" punica" 671
umbellata 672
uniflora 671
Pyrrhopappus
carolinianus 3 324
scaposus 325
Pyrularia
coleifera 640
pubera 641
Pyrus
arborescens 290
malus 287
angustifolia 288
baccata 289
boreale 292
communis 288
coronaria 288
sanguinea 289
" sorbus" 287
Malus 288
Pyrxiandthera 2 706
barbula 706
Quamassia 1 508
(Scilla)
esculenta 509
hyacinthina 509
Quamoclit 3 42
coecina 42
" angustifolia" 42
" vulgaris" 42
Quercus 1 616
acuminata 616
alexanderi 625
aquatica 621
aurea 619
" cinerea" 619
" digitata" 617
elipsoidalis 618
falcata 619
" jugosalsa" 620
heterophylla 621
ilexifolia 1 620
frangula 618
auriflora 618
leana 622
lyrata 620
macerocarpa 623
margaretta 622
marylandica 620-2
micranthix 622
minor 620
Muhlenbergi 624, 5
nana 620
" nigra" 621
" digitata" 619
" Tridentata" 622
obtusifolia 622
platarotata 621
prunoides 623
" Rufescens" 625
Prunus 3 624
rovum 616
rubra 1 617
" nana" 619
" plaetata" 617
rudkini 620
schneckii 620
stellata 623
" lutea" 623
" tinctoria" 619
Quercus
tetrandra 1 622
triloba 619
velutina 619
virescens 625
virginiana 625
Queria 2 30
canadiensis 30
Capillaceae 2 30
Quinca 2 510
" Quinclua" (Phyllalis in part)
lobata 162
Radula 2 159
aquatica 154
curvisiliqua 152
hispida 161
Naturтурium-aquaticum 162
obtusus 160
palustris 161
sensiliflora 162
sinuata 160
 sphaceroarpa 161
sylvestris 160
Radiola linoides 2 449
Raimannia 2 506
coronopifolia 506
humifusa 507
laciniosa 507
rhombipetala 507
Rajama ovata 1 677
Ranunculaceae 2 84
Ranunculus 2 207
abrotanitis 110
" encyclus" 110
" Harvies" 110
" micranthus" 110
Allenii 109
acris 111-2
affinis 109
alismaeafolius 107
allegheniensis 110
ambigens 107
aquatilis 116
" caespitosus" 116
" capillaceus" 116
" divaricatus" 116
arvensis 110
auricoma 104
bulbosus 112
cardipholis 108
circinatus 111
Clintonii 113
Cymbalaria 117
delphinifolius 105, 17
" terrestris" 105
eremogeton 111
fasciculifer 114
Ficaria 117
filiformis 107
Flammula 107
" refracta" 107
" intermedius" 107
Harveyi 109
hederaceus 116
hispidus 113
hispides 113
hyperboreus 2 105
laevis 105
laponicus 106
limosus 105
Macoufi 112
micranthus 110
microsiensis 110
multifidus 105
" repens" 105
mureciatus 115
nivalis 105
oblongifolius 107
Ranunculus
obtusiusculus 2 107
ovalis 109
parviflorus 114
parviflorus 114
pedatifidus 108
penyssianicus 112
Philolotis 114
Purshii 105
pusillus 106
pygmaeus 108
reucratus 111
repans 113-4
" rhomboides" 109
Sabinii 108
seuddeus 111
scurtionalis 113
sicaformis 113
trichophyllum 110
Raphanus 2 194
Raphanistrum 195
sativus 195-6
Rapistrum 2 159
Ratibida 3 473
(Lepachys) calomaxis 474
pinnata 474
Tagetes 475
Ruzomoksky 1 638
(Arcetulhum) pusilia 638
Redfieldia 1 235
Aexouusa 236
Reboulieri 2 418
bermanduse 3 206
Renaelmia 1 456
Resedaceae 2 199
Reseda 2 200
alba 201
lutea 200
Luteola 200
odorata 200
Rhamnaceae 2 501
Rhamnus 2 502
alnifolia 503
caroliniana 503
cathartica 502
Frangula 501
lanceolata 503
Rhexia 2 582
aristata 583
siliqua 583
latifolia 583
marianna 583
petiolaris 584
virginica 500
Rhianthus 3 223
Crista-galli 223
major 222
minor 223
virginicus 208
Rhodioila 2 206
Rhododendraceae 2 575
Rhododendron 2 680
" arboreascens" 679
calendulaceum 678
canadense 680
" canescens" 678
catawbienae 681
ferrugineum 680
lapponicum 681
maximum 681
nudiflorum 679
Rhodora 680
viscosum 679
Rhodora 2 579
canadensis 280
" Sempernum" 238
" Rhodolytrum" 238
Rhombolytrum
albescens 2 238
Rhizoma
aromatica 2 481
bipinnata 482
canadenis 483
capillina 484
coriaria 485
cotinoides 485
glabra 486
* borealis 486
hirta 487
microcarpa 488
querocfolia 488
radicans 488
Toxicodendron
trilobata 489
typhina 489
vexenata 489
Vermis 489

Rhynchosia 2 421
erecta 422
latifolia 421
reniformis 422
simplexfolia 423
tomentosa 423
* monophylla 423
* volubilis 423

Rhyzophora
see Rhynchospora 2 341

Ribes
americanum 2 238
cereum 238
Cyanosba
* glabratum 239
floridum 238
glandulosum 239
gracile 239
Grossularia 239
hirtellum 241
hudsonianum 239
huronense 241
inbrinias 238
lacustre 236
miscourtiens 240
nigrum 237
odoratum 239
oxyacanthoides 240
* cafeilis 234
* lacustre 236
penneysticum 238
prostratum 238
reclinatum 241
rotundifolium 241
rubrum 235.7
* subglandulosum 237
saxosum 241
setosum 240
triste 237
Utvscripia 241
vulgar 237

Richnophyllum 2 619
Ricinus
communis 2 460
Ridman 3 486
alternifolia 487
Riddelia
T agatinae 3 504
Ripidium
japonicum 1 113
Robertia
Robertiana 2 426
Robertsonia 2 219
micranthidifolia 219
Rohania
Randi 2 153
hispida 275
pseudacacia 275
viscosa 275
Rorippa
2 234
* (Naturfigur)

Ronipa
americana 2 164
Armoricana 163
Routae 2 242
Rosa
acicularis 283
blanda 280
bracteata 286
canina 284
carolina 285
certifolia 288
cinna 286
Egeneria 283
Fendleri 288
gallica 286
humilis 285
lacida 283
micrantha 286
nigta 285
parviflora 285
pratinae 284
rubiginosa 286
Sagittaria 283
sergiera 283
spinosissima 285
virginiana 285
Woodii 284

Rotula
ramosior 579
verticillaris 579
Rothia
carolinensis 3 505
Rotboeilla
corriga 111
cylindrica 112
filiformis 282
fungalis 282
Roubieva 2 15
multifida 15
Rubar 2 275
Rubiaceae 3 250
Rubus
acaulis 278
alegehanicaius 278
americanus 278
arcticus 277
argutus 280
Baileyanus 280
canadensis 279
* rorobaccus 281
Chamaemorus 276
Columbianus 279
cuneifolius 278
Dalibarda 282
Ensleni 281
frondosus 282
fruticosus 275
hispidus 281
* sub erecta 279
invisus 280
laciniatus 280
Millsapghii 279
montanum 280
nigerus 272
nigricans 279
nigrobaccus 280
notusnus 276
obesus 281
occidentalis 277
odoratus 276
parviflorus 272
parvifolius 278
phomoeolaisios 277
procumbens 281
rubescens 283
rubescus 281
saxatilis 281
* americanus 278
* canadensis 279
setosus 279

Rubus
triflorus 2 278
trivalis 281
* trosnus 279
* humifusus 280
* monnianus 278

Rudbeckia 3 469
americana 473
angustifolia 476
asperula 476
atrorubens 471
Brittenii 471
columnaris 474
fulgida 471
grandiflora 472
hirta 469-70
lacinia 473
* humilis 473
maxima 472
missouriensis 471
monticola 476
palida 476
palustris 471
pinnata 474
purpurea 474
spathulata 471
speciosa 472
submentosa 470
Sullivantii 472
Tagetes 475
triloba 470
umbrosa 471

Ruellia
1 210
biflora 240
ciliata 241
* parviflora 241
* umbuigua 242
oblengifolia 240
parviflora 242
pedunculata 242
strepens 241
* cleistantha 241

Rumex
1 653
Acetosa 654
Acetosella 653
alliissimus 656
Britannica 656
conglomeratus 657
crispus 657
digynus 659
Engelmanni 656
hastatus 654
Hydroplathum 656
* angustifolium 656
maritimus 659
mexicanus 655
obtusifolius 657.8
occidentalis 653
orbbulata 656
paludus 655
Patentia 653.6
persicariaeae 653
puber 658
salicifolius 655
sanguineus 653
semivernus 654
verticillatus 655

Ruppia
carprica 1 88
laurae 88
maritima 88
occidentalis 88
Rutaceae 2 447

Rutal 45
graeolens 445
Rynchopora 1 341
alba 343
* microcrata 343
aurae 341

Rynchospora
see Rhynchospora 2 341

Sabattia
* angularis 5
* angustifolia 5
brachiata 5
calycosa 5
campanulata 7
campestris 6
chloroides 7
dodecandra 7
Elliotii 6
gracilis 7
lancifolata 4
paniculata 4
stellaris 6

Saccoteles 1 163
gibba 163
strata 163

Saecharum 1 113
japonicum 113
polyacanth 113

Sagina
2 51
apetala 51
decumbens 51
* Smithii 51
* fontinalis 46
Linnaei 51
nuda 51
nodosa 52
procumbens 51
sagaminodes 51
subulata 51
virginica 3

Sagittaria
1 98
ambigua 101
arifolia 90
* stricta 99
brevisostra 100
calycina 96-7
calomigos 97
christa 102
cuncha 99
Eaton 103
Engelmanniana 99
falcata 101
gramea 103
hetophyllea 101
lancifolia 101
latifolia 100
longifolia 99
longicaula 99
lorata 104
natan gracilis 104
platyphyllea 103
pubescent 100
pusilla 104
radicans 96
Sagittaria
rigida 1 102
sagittifolia 99
subulata 105
teres 102
variabilis 100
" diversifolia 100
" gracilis 100
SALICACEAE 1 587
Salicornia 2 21
ambigua 22
Bigelovii 22
europaea 21
" prostrata 21
herbacea 21
macrostachya 22
rubra 21–2
virginica 22
Salix 1 591
acutifolia 596
adenophylla 597
alba 591, 597
amygdaloides 593
angulosa 605
angustata 596
arctica 604, 5
argyrocarpa 603
atra 605
babylonica 595
balanssifera 596
Barclayi 602
Bebbiana 599
brachycarpa 604
Brounii 602
calicarpa 602
calleryana 604
candida 1 598
chlorolepis 605
chlorophylla 205
coelis 598
cordata 596
cordifolia 596
Cutleri 592
desertorum 604
discolor 599, 600
ericoides 598
exigua 594
falcata 594
Fernaldii 603
fluvialis 595
" exiguas 594
fragilis 594
fuscescens 602
glaucescens 602
grisea 605
groenlandica 605
glaucophylla 596
herbacea 601
humilis 600
interior 595
laboratoris 605
laurentiana 599
latuscula 604
linearifolia 595
longifolia 595
longipes 593
lucida 1 93
lutea 596
" acutifolia 596
" carex 596
Mackenziana 596
Macounii 605
mollissima 593
myrtillifolia 601
" nigrum 603
" corylifolia 593
obtusata 601
orbicularis 602
pedicellata 602
pellita 594
pentandra 594
Santolina 5 521
SAPIENDAE 2 500
Sacindus 2 500
Sapindus 2 500
capuinus 500
Drummondii 500
marginatus 500
Saponaria 2 72
Saponaria 2 72
officinalis 73
" Vaccaria 73
SAPINDACEAE 2 719
Sarcobatus 2 22
vermiculatus 23
Saratobium 3 230
Sarothra 2 536
Drummondii 536
gentianoides 536
SARRACENIACEAE 2 201
Sarracenia 2 201
flava 202
heterophylla 202
purpurea 201–2
Sassafra 2 134
officinale 134
" virginifolium 134
Sassafra 2 134
Satureia 3 137
hortensis 137
" nepeta 137
" origanoides 146
" Thymus virg. 142
" virginica 142
SAURURACEAE 1 577
Saururus 1 577
cernuus 577
Savastana (Hierococ) 1 171
alpina 173
birta 173
Nashii 172
odorata 172
pauciflora 172
SAXIFRAGACEAE 2 214
Saxifraga 2 212
aconitifolia 223
" aizoides 216–7
" Alpinus 223
" autuminalis 227
" caespitosa 222
" caroliniana 222
" cernua 222
" comosa 220
" erosa 220
" foliolata 220
" Forbesii 219
" Geum 220
" granulata 221
" Grayana 219
" Hirculus 216
" leuconanthemifolia 220–1
" Michauxii 219
" microthamnifolia 219
" muscoidea 222
" nivalis 218
" oppositifolia 216
" pennsylvanica 219
" rivularis 221
" stellaris 221
" Stellaria 222
" taxum 218
" tricuspidata 217
" virginiana 217
Scabiosa 3 280
" arvensis 290
" australis 290
" succisa 281
Scandix 2 662
" Cerefolium 2 659
Scandix 2 662
" Peceta-Veneris 2 629
Schoenoprasum 1 224
" Paniculata 226
" tenax 226
SCHUCHENZERIAE 1 91
Schinzeria 1 93
" palustris 93
Schizachyrium 1 115
littorale 115
" leucopan 115
SCHIZAEACEAE 1 9
Schizaea 1 9
" dichotoma 9
" virgata 9
Schizonotus 2 247
sorbinifolius 247
Schoenus 1 343
" albus 343
" coloratus 341
" corniculatus 342
" ephus 348
Mariscus 347
" mariscoides 348
" rufus 332
see Rynchospora 3 341–6
Schmalzia 2 482
" rhachitic 482
" triloba 483
Schollera 1 463
" graminea 464
Schenia 2 333
" aculeata 333
" angustata 334
" angustata 333
Schweine 3 216
" americanum 217
Scheuwlinia 2 673
" caroliniana 674
" odora 674
Selca 1 509
Scleria 1 509
Scolocyclus 1 326
" acicularis 315
" acuminatus 318
" " longispicatus 330
acinos 337
atroperpurpureus 332
" autumnalis 322
" caespitosa 358
" californicus 332
" campestris 333
" Canby 331
" capsillaris 319
" capillatus 312
" castaneus 310
" Clintoni 328
" cylindricus 313
" cyrtandr 329
" debilis 329
" divaricatus 336
" egiseoides 311
" Eriophorum 337
" Eutheculorus 331
" Fernaldii 334
" Faccia 312
" Fruvialis 333
" geogianus 335
" Halli 328
" hyperaechus 311
" Hudsonianus 323
" interior 333
" intermedius 318
" juniperinus 311
" laevis 326, 331
" lineatus 337
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. VOL. III.

Scirpus
- Longii 1337
- maritimus 311
- "cylindricus 331
- "fusitiliis 333
- "macrostachyus 333
- microstachys 1335
- mucronatus 313
- mutatus 311
- natans 347
- novae-angliae 334
- obtusus 313
- octandricus 313
- Olneyi 330
- "contortus 330
- ovatus 313
- paludosus 333
- palustris 310, 314
- pauciflorus 347
- Pecki 336
- pedicellatus 1337
- planifolius 328
- polyclados 336
- puberulus 321
- pubescens 330
- quadrangulatus 311
- reticulatus 320
- robustus 333
- rosiellatus 319
- rubrosticans 335
- rufulus 323
- simplex 316
- Smithii 329
- spadiceus 320
- stenophyllus 319
- subterminalis 329
- "terrestrialis 329
- supinus Hallii 329
- sylvaticus 334
- "dygnus 335
- tenuis 318
- Tordtii 318
- tortilis 316
- tuberculatus 316
- Vahlii 321
- validis 321
- Wolfii 325

Selenanthus
- annuus 30
- Scleria 348
- ciliata 350
- flagelum-nigrum 348
- lara 350
- oligantha 349
- pauciflora 350
- "Elliotii 350
- reticulata 349
- "obscura 349
- "pubescens 359
- setacea 350
- Sereiana 350
- Trumayana 318
- triglomerata 349
- "gracilis 349
- saxicola 350

Seleropoeia
- 355
- uniflora 355
- verticillata 355

Scolochloa
- 320
- festucacea 326

Scolopendrium
- Scolopendrum 125

- 95

SCHOPHULARIAE.

Scrophularia
- 3172
- leopoldii 3179
- marylandica 179
- neglecta 180

Scrophularia
- 3179
- nodosa 3179

Scutellaria
- 3105
- ambigua 108
- Brittonii 108
- Bushii 108
- campesiia 108
- canescens 106
- cordifolia 107
- Cordichroa 107
- Drummondii 108
- galericulata 109
- hirsuta 107
- hypoxiphia 107
- incana 106
- integroflora 106
- lacticia 106
- lateriflora 106, 9
- nervosa 110
- ovatiflora 107
- parvula 108
- "mollis 108
- peregrina 105
- pilaosa 105
- rosae 105
- saxatilis 109
- serrata 106
- teucriformis 110
- virgicolor 107
- Wrightii 108

Sedum
- 207
- acer 208
- Fabae 207
- Nevii 209
- Nuttallianum 208
- pulchellum 209
- "purpureum 209
- reflexum 209
- Rhodiola 207
- roseum 207
- Stecholdi 208
- "sparsiflorum 208
- stenopetalum 209
- stoloniferum 210
- telephoidea 208
- Telephium 207
- ternatum 210
- Torreyi 208
- tribophyllum 207

SALAGNELLACEAE 148

Selaginella
- 148
- apus 148
- rupestris 49
- selaginoides 49
- spinosa 49

Selinum
- 180
- acaule 264
- acule 264

Sempervivum
- 210
- tectorum 211

Senebiera
- 1389
- "Ceratophyllum 216
- didyma 167

Seneceioneae
- 3150
- sessiliflorae 3150

Senecho
- 3138
- antennariifolius 548
- atriplicifolius 537
- athers 544
- "angustifolius 544
- "Balsamia 545
- "compactus 546
- "discolactus 546
- "Balsamiae 545
- "Crataegi 545
- "Cranberry 545
- "Crataegi 545
- "denis 546
- disseideae 546

Senecio
- 541
- Douglassii 541
- Elliotii 545
- Fremontii 545
- frigidus 542
- gloriosus 540
- hieracifolius 536
- integerrimus 546
- Jacobii 542
- lobatus 540
- lugens 546
- lyratus 540
- Nuttalli 537
- obovatus 545
- palustris 543
- pauciflorus 544
- pauperculus 545
- palmatissis 546
- Pseudo-arnica 541
- pseudoarceaeae 543
- pseudomontosum 546

Sibbaldiopsis 261
- tridentata 262

Sibbaldia
- 293
- angustulus 293
- lobatus 292

Sida
- 259
- Albiflorum 259
- alniolofia 520
- alnoides 516
- Elliottii 520
- baderaceca 270
- hermaphrodon 520
- hispida 519
- Nepeta 520
- spinosa 522
- stellata 522

Sideranthus
- 378
- (Eriocarpum) 378
- (Erica) 378
- alba 378
- glaberrimus 379
- gruideliodoe 378
- sinuosus 378, 9

Sideastis
- 211
- hirsuta 111
- roma 111

Sideroxylon
- 279
- lanigomosum 720

Siegelia
- 338
- (Erica) 348

Sierolimnion
- 222
- (Vaccinium) 228

Silenus
- 62
- aquaticus 62
- anglicus 62, 67
- antirrhina 66
- "dichotoma 66
- "Armeria 66
- caroliniana 65
- conica 66
- dichotoma 67
- Drosera 70
- "Gallica 67
- inforta 64
- latifolia 64
- "Microstachys 68
- nivea 63
- noctiflora 67
- nocturna 67
- notchus 64
- ovata 63
- "Pennsylvanica 65
- "Racemosa 67
- regia 65
- rotundifolia 65
- stellata 63
- "Virginia 64
- vulgaris 61

Silphium
- 459
- "Asteraceae 460
- "Compositae 460

- "Integriofilum 460
- "Laciniam 461
- "Nuttallianum 464
- "Pteridophyta 465
- "Reniforme 480
- "Speciosum 480
- "Terebrinaceae 480
- "Psammodetum 480

- "Terebrinaceae 461

Silybum
- 355

Silybum
Silybum
mariannum
3 555

Solanaceae
2 445

Sinapis
191

alba
arvensis
jacea
nigra

Sismon
2 630

canadensis

Sisymbrium
2 171

Allaria
170

altissinum
amphibium

" palustre

canescent

dentatum

humifusum

Hartwegianum
171

humile

incisa

Irio

leiocarpos

murale

Nasturtium-aquaticum

officinalis

pannonicum

Sinapisarum

Sipho

strictissimum

sylvestre

tenaxnuliflorum

Thalassianum
176

Solanaceae
3 154

Solanum
3 164

mollissimum

monticola

morisoria

Muhlenbergii

multiradiata

glegnea

memorialis

" arenicolula

" incana

" inodora

obtusifolia

pallida

petiolata

piola

procera

Pitcairia

polygonophila

pubens

puberula

pulchermera

Purshii

racemosa

" Gilliani

" retorsa

Riddelli

rigida

" rigidissima

rugosa

rupestris

Sarothrae

sephalophila

semprevirens

scrotonia

" gigantea

Shortii

spachaela

speciosa

" angustata

" pallida

" rigidissima

squarrosa

stricta

tenuefolia

thyroidae

tortifolia

uliginosa

ulisfolia

unilugulata

" vasi

" virgata

" virgauora

" Deanei

Spartium
2 579

Asperula

" damascena

" incarnata

" Redfieldii

" Wardii

Sorbus
3 342

alba

alpeaurophylla

australis

sericea

tinctoria

Sorbonthene
3 195

hispidia

pilosella

Sororia

sorbusflora

Sorbus
2 827

americanana

aucuparia

domestica

microcarpa

sempervirens

spp.

" Avenaceum

Linnanauma
	nutans

Avenaceum

Halepense

Linnanauma

Sparaginaceae
1 69

Sparagnium
1 60

acutum

americanana

androcladum

" flaxians

angustifolium

chlorocarpum

diversifolium

erectum

eurcarpum

flueetii

hyphureum

lucidum

minimum

multipedunculatum

natan

" angustifolium

" submucum

simplex

" decandrum

" androcladum

Nuttallii

Sparagophoros
3 355

Spartula

Spartina
1 222

alterniflora

caesipiosa
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. VOL. III.

Spartina
cynosuroides 223
gabra 224
gracilis 224
juncea 223
Michaauiana 222
patens 223
polystachya 222
Schreberi 222
stricta 224

Stammaria 224

Spermacoce 350
Spathyema 221

Specularia 297
biflora 296

Spergula 210
decumbens 51
nodosa 52
raginoides 51

Spergularia 259
media 59
rubra 60
salina 59

Spermacoce 256
diodia 256
grabra 256
tenuior 256

Spermatophyta 55
Spermoepis 261
divaricatus 55
echinatus 62
patens 651

Sphaeralcea 251
acervosa 59

Spathodium 52
remota 52
stelliga 52

Sphaerocarpos 258
Sphenopholis 243
nita 244
obtusata 244
pallens 244

Sphaeriaceae 388

Spigelia 266
Anthemis 746
marylandica 730

Splenatia 386
americana 409
repens 466
uren 469

Spiraea 244
alba 245


Spiraea
virginiana 246
see Ulmaria 249

Sparta 163
see Biduum 254
Becchi 255
cernea 255
decipiens 270
gracilis 255
gramineaepraecox 256
lucida 256
neglecta 256
odorata 255
portulaca 255
plantaginea 256
Romanosoffiana 484
simplex 256
unakoshensis 256
vernalis 256

Spiriodela 446
(Lemn in part)

Sporobolus
(Inc. Viva)
airiens 199
angustus 198
argus 198
asper 196
asperifolius 200
attenuatus 196
brevifolius 188
canovirens 193
clandestinus 195
compressus 200
confusus 197
cryptandrus 199
cuspidatus 198
Drummondii 196
ejuncus 197
gracilis 198
heterolepis 199
indicus 197
junceus 198
longifolius 196
minor 194
neglectus 195
piolosus 196
Richardsonii 188
serotinus 188
simplicus 187
texans 200
Torreyanus 200
uniflorus 194
vaginaceiflorus 194
virginicus 197

Stachydraceae 399

Stachys
ambigua 124
annua 127
arenicola 125
arsenis 127
aspera 126
atlantica 126

Betonica 247

Bartonia 126
cincatenatis 126
cordata 127
germanica 123, 8
glabra 126
hyssopofolia 126
hipida 126
ladins 125
Nuttallii 126
palustris 125
"aspera" 126
"cordata" 126
salvioides 126
tenuifolia 126

Stanleya 169
pinnata 129


Staphylea 243

Staphylea
Bolanderi 493
pinna 493
trifolia 493

Statice 218
Armeria 718
caroliniana 718
Limonium 718

Steinichima 163
hians 163

Steirnema 271
clitium 713
intermedium 713
lanceolatum 714
longifolium 714
quadriflorum 714
radicans 714
tonsa 713

Stellaria 241
see Alaine
biflora 55
cerastoides 50
Friesia 45
granoligica 53

Stenactis
Beyrichii 340

Stenandrium 328
rubens 328

Stenanthonium 1490
angustifolium 490
gramineum 490
rubustum 490
Stenophyllum 3276
Thaliana 176

Stenophyllum
(Fimbristylis in part)
capillaris 379

Stenosiphon 610
linifolium 610
virgatus 610

Stenotus
(Aplospopus in part)
acaulis 379
armorioides 379
Stephanomera
minor 3312
runcinata 312

Sterna
calosat 307
spachetata 507

Stewartia 256
Malachodendron 256
pentagyna 527
virgina 527

Stillingia 461
saliciifolia 461
sylvatica 461

Stipa
176
avenacea 177
barbata 177
barcillar 177
canadensis 179
capillaris 179
comatata 177
juncea 176
Macounii 176
membranacea 173
penata 176
Richardsonii 176
spartea 176
"virginia" 177
viridula 176
Stoegeonia 3366
elegans 3366

Stomiasia 323
comata 232
juncea 232

Streptopus 520
amplexifolius 520

Streptopus
lanuginosus 517
longipes 520
tropaeolus 520
roesu 520

Strophostyles 243
(Phaeolus in part)
helvola 423
missouriensis 423
pauciflorus 424
Helichrysum 424
umbellata 424
Strophlopteris germanica 11

Sturiaia 252
see Stewartia

Sturmia 1571

Stylitis 271

Stylis 34
humistrata 41
Pickeringii 41

Stylophorum 240

tuberosum 240

Stylosanthes 393
biflora 393
"hispidissima" 393
elatior 393
procumbens 393
racemosa 395

Styrraceae 721

Styrax 272
america 272
grandiflora 273
officinalis 272
pulverulenta 723

Sueda 23
america 24
depressa 24
maritima 24

Richii 24

Subularia 215

aquatica 159

Succisa 210
australis 200

Succisa 210

Sullivantia 223
Hapemani 224
oliensis 224
Sullivantia 224

Svidia 261
see Cornus 261

interior 661

Syraceae 661

Svercia 36

diformis 36
delphina 15
rotata 14

Symphylaceae 666

Symphoricarpos 326

terminatus 277
orbiculatis 277
pauciflorus 276
racemosus 276
Simphoricarpos 277

Symphylum 327
asphumin 92
official 92

Symphylum 270
rubros 270

Symphyta 144
Feolid 445

Symphytae 721

Symphocarpus 721
martinicensi 721

Synandra 318
grandiflora 118
Synandra 3 118
Syndesmon 2 102
(Animalia)
Syngonanthus 1 455
Sympodium 455
Symcomorpha 3 537
(Coccal in part)
Suaveolens 538
Syringa 198
Syriana 198
Syringa 198
Synnermis 122
(Synterisma)
(Digitaria; 
Panicum, in part)
Filiforme 122
Fimbriatum 123
Humifusum 123
Ischaemum 123
Ischaemum 123
Linearis 123
Marginatum 123
Praecc 121, 3
Sesquisanguineae 122
Sesquirotundum 122
Sesquirotundum 122
Syringa 724
Vulgaris 724
Tabernaemontana 3 26
Antonina 2 640
Tabernaemontana 3 26
Antonina 2 640
Calycina 37
Parviforum 36
Rugospermum 36
Tetragonolobus 36
Tannacetum 3 52
Hununcue 522
Vulgaris 522
* crispa 522
Taranacca 3 315
see Leontodon 3 315
Leontodon 3 315
Erythrospermum 3 316
Latiolium 315
Oligone 315
Taraxacum 315
* alpinum 315
Taraxacum 3 67
Taraxacum 3 67
Taxus 1 63
Brevifolia 67
Canadensis 67
Canadensis 67
Taxus 1 67
Bewickia 67
Brevifolia 67
Canadensis 67
Canadensis 67
Taxus 1 67
Brevifolia 67
Brevifolia 67
Canadensis 67
Canadensis 67
Tecoma 3 237
Radicans 237
Stans 237
Teosphaeria see Craca 3 372-3
Tetragonanthus 3 15
(Halenia) 
Deflexus 15
Tetragonia 3 34
Expansa 34
Tetragonothea 3 408
Helianthoidae 3 408
Tetraneuris 3 509
Acculis 509
Fastigata 509
Herbae 509
Lineariololia 508
Scaposa 509
Tetranereuris 3 509
Simplex 509
Stemphyllus 509
Teranereuris 2 135
Geniculata 2 135
Teucrum 3 101
Boreale 103
Boreale 103
Canadense 102
Rubicans 101
Lactiflorum 102
Lactiflorum 102
Scolocodia 103
Scolocodia 103
Thalesia 2 233
(Aphylion)
Fusculata 234
* lutea 234
unirolis 234
Thalia 1 546
Deahlata 546
Ginaculata 546
Thalictrum 2 118
Alpinum 118
Anemoides 118
Campestre 120
Calypophyllidae 119
Clavatum 118
Confine 120
Coriacum 119
Cortusi 121
Dasycurum 120
Dianthus 120
* coriacum 119
Feotidum 118
Occidentale 120
Polygamum 121
Purpurascens 120
* ceriferum 119
Revolutum 120
Venulosum 120
Taphia 2 639
Triolifata 2 639
Thapsium 2 639
Aroptothamnus 2 639
Aureum 2 639
Apertum 2 641
Bakeri 2 641
* angustifolium 2 640
Pinnatifidum 2 639
Triolifata 2 639
* apertum 2 640
* Waleri 2 640
Tryeraea 2 526
Theleasperma 3 500
Ascumbium 500
Filifolium 500
Gracie 501
Intermediate 501
Trifolium 500
Thelypodium 2 169
Integriololia 169
Rufiflorum 175
Thermia 2 344
Rhomboflora 2 344
Thermopsis 2 343
Lanceolata 343
Mollis 343
Rhombiflora 344
Therofon 2 233
(Bokevia) 
Aconitifolium 223
Napeloides 223
Thesium 1 640
Thlaspi 2 167
Arvense 167-8
Arrhenatherum 168
Bunerv-pastoris 168
Campestre 168
Coriaria 168
Thuja 1 64
* occidentalis 1 65
Thymelaeaceae 2 574
Thymophylla 2 574
Aurea 514
Setofilia 513
Thymus 3 143
Actinoz 3 150
Sparryphillium 141
Vulgaris 141
Tilia 3 532
Breviflora 215
Cordifolia 224
Tiedemannia 2 638
Filiformis 2 638
Rigida 637
Teretifolia 638
Tiliaeae 2 571
Tilia 513
Americanica 513
Canadensis 514
Europea 513
Glabra 512
Heterophylla 512
Leptophylla 512
Maia 513
Pulvaris 513
Tiliaeae 2 206
Aquatique 206
Simplex 206
Tiliaeaeastrum 2 206
Aquatique 206
Vailiando 206
Tiliaeaeastrum 1 456
Tilia 1 673
Echinodorus 574
Convulvulus 674
Cristata 675
Dumetorum 675
Scandens 674
Tuliparia 1 573
Discolor 573
Unifolia 573
Tina 2 58
(Spargula) 
Canadensis 60
Marina 59
Rubra 60
Salina 60
Tithymalos 2 460
Arundelana 460
Corollata 460
Iphecanthae 460
Marylandica 470
Tithymalus 2 471
Arakensana 473
Communis 475
Cypripaerias 474
Darlingtonii 474
Eusla 473
Falcatus 473
Helioscopia 473
Lathyrus 471
Lydicius 474
Missouriensis 472
Obstusatus 473
Pellidum 473
Platyphyllium 474
Robustus 473
Tofeldia 1 486
Glutinosa 486
Palustris 486
Racemosum 487
Tordylium 2 666
Anthesis 666
Nodosum 666
Toralis 2 666
Anthesis 666
Nodosum 666
Tomentillia 2 250
Torreya 2 250
Grandeiflora 3 118
Touterea 2 567
Tovara 1 664
Torrinniana 402
Townsendia 3 402
Exscapa 403
Grandeiflora 402
Intermediate 403
Sericea 402
Toxicodendron 2 483
Crepatum 483
Pinnatum 483
Pubescens 484
Radicans 484
Occidentalis 481
Toxicodendron 484
Vernix 483
Vulgare 484
Toxicodendron 491
Gramineum 492
Nutallii 492
Toxylon 1 631
(Maclura) 
Pomiferum 632
Tracusalon 1 672
Reticulata 673
Sagittatum 673
Trachelospermum 3 34
(Eckiest in part)
Diforme 23
Jasminoides 23
Trachynotia 1 223
Cynosurus 223
Trachelospermum 3 403
Nepetaefolia 409
Ramosa 459
Stylosus 459
Ulex 459
Uricatellus 459
Volubilis 458
Tragopogon 3 313
DanDELion 308
Porforifolius 313
Pratensis 313
Virginicum 307-8
Tragus 1 121
Trapa 2 611
Trapa 611
Trapa 612
Trautvetteria 1 103
Applanata 103
Carolinsis 103
Palmata 103
Triadenum 2 537
Longifolium 537
Petiolatum 537
Virgatum 537
Triandria 1 486
Glutinosa 486
Glutinosa 487
Nodosum 487
Tribulus 2 412
Terrestres 412
Trichelostylis 1 322
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. VOL. III.

Trichelostylis gemmata 1 322
Trichomanes 1 428
Boschianum 8
crispum 8
radicans 8
Trichodolobium oppositifolium 3 308
Trichostema 3 104
brachiatum 104
dichotomum 104
lineare 105
Tricopsis 1 233
elongata 234
purpurea 235
sessiliflorae 233
stricta 234
Tridens 1 233
elongata 235
flava 233
stricta 234
Tridental 2 715
analicana 717
europaea 715
Trifolium 2 353
agrestum 357
arvense 355
aurum 354
bechthii 356
biflorum 357
carolinianum 358
dubium 354
erectum 422
hybridum 357
incarnatum 355
medium 356
Melilotus 352-3
mitis 354
pratense 355-5
procumbens 354
reflexum 353
repens 356
simplexfolium 422
stoloniferum 357
Trigonella 1 356
Trilochin 1 91
elata 92
maritima 92
palustris 91
striata 92
Trianda 1 339
Triloba 1 498
Triandria (Liatris) odoratissima 369
paniculata 369
TRILICACEAE 1 522
Triliun 1 523
ecruum 523-6
decinum 525
erectum 525
erythrocarpus 526
grandiflorum 525
niveum 525
recurvatum 524
rhomboidum 524
graciliflorum 525
sessile 525
undulatum 526
vireum 54
viridescent 54
Triodia 1 238
albescens 1 238
decumbens 233
Triostegia 2 823
angustifolium 275
auranticum 275
perfoliatum 275
tripilis 1 235
americana 235
purpurea 235
Triphora 1 561
pendulosa 562
Trichopodium 1 349
angustum 3 434
Tricopsis 1 111
cylindricum 112
dactyloides 111
monostachyum 111
Tripterila 1 547
punctulata 1 547
Tripterocalyx 1 33
Trisetum 1 216
flavescent 217
palustris 212
tpennisilvianum 217
pratense 217
purpurascens 219
spicatum 217
subspicatum 217
Triticum 1 1283-5
Tritus 1 86
americanus 87
europaeus 86
laucus 87
" albiflorus " 87
Trixaginon 1 323
See Agoseris 1 323
cuspidatum 324
glaucum 323
marginatum 324
parviflorum 324
Tusga 1 62
canadensis 62
caroliniana 62
sieboldi 62
Tulipa 1 505
sylvestris 505
Tullera 1 514
pycnanthemoides 144
Tunica 1 73
Saxifraga 72
Turritis 1 278
See Arabis 1 178
stricta 182
Tussilago 3 530
Farrara 531
palnata 532
Petasites 532
sagittata 532
TYCHACEAE 1 68
Typha 1 68
angustifolia 60
latifolia 68
Udora 1 166
Meyricciata 1 166
Ulex 2 349
europaeus 349
ULMACEAE 1 625
Ulma 1 248
(Ulmaria in part)
palustris 249
rubra 248
Ulmus 1 626
alata 627
americana 626
capeneris 626
fulva 627
pubescens 627
racemosa 626
serotina 623
Thomasi 625
UMBILICIFERAE 2 620
Vaccaria 1 73
" alba " 3 432
Ucinia 1 389
microgliechnon 389
Unifolium 1 516
(Maiasanthemum)
(Smilacina in part)
canadian 517
Unioia 1 248
gracilis 248
laxa 248
latifolia 249
paniculata 248-9
apicata 250
stricta 250
Urrachne 1 174
asperfolia 174-5
microgliechnon 175
raceosa 175
Ureales 1 234
elastica 234
iliosa 235
URTIACEAE 1 634
Urética 1 634
canadensis 636
capillaris 635
chamaedroyoides 636
cylindrica 367
diastaria 636
dioica 636
gracilis 636
Lyallii 636
pumila 636
urens 636
Uticastrum 1 636
(Lapoterea) 636
Divaricatum 636
UTRICULARIA 1 226
bifora 227
ceratophyllum 226
cladophora 226
cladostegia 230
cornuta 231-2
fibrosa 228
formica 228
graminacea 228
gibba 227
Greenei 227
inflata 227
" minor " 227
intermedia 228
junca 228
longirrigida 228
mackiaria 229
macrophylla 229
minor 228
personata 229
pumila 229
purpurea 229
radiata 229
reseceda 230
setacea 231
simplici 222
sireta 228
subulatia 228
virgata 232
vulgaris 227
" americana " 229
Vaccaria 2 633
" Saponaria " 230
Vaccaria 73
Vaccaria 2 694
VACCINIACEAE 2 694
Vaccinium 2 698
album 3 281
amoenum 2 700
angustifolium 701
arbeorum 698
arthrococem 702
brachyocem 696
buckeberry 696
caesatien 701
caspitosa 699
canadense 701
constable 701
corymbosum 700
" arctococem " 702
dizomorphum 702
dulosis 696
Elliotii 703
erstechecorr 702
frondosum 695
tierle 696
hispidum 704
ligustrum 695
macrocarpum 695
membranaceum 699
mucronatum 490
moracae 699
Myrtillus 698
myrsinites 703
nigrum 702
nobilium 700
ovatifolium 700
Oxycoccus 704
" intermediate " 704
pallens 700
pennsylvanicum 701
" angustifolium " 701
nigra 700
resinosum 696
simulatum 700
stamineum 697
tenellum 70
ulginosum 699
vacillans 702
virens 703
" vitis - ideae " 697
" minus " 697
SieG Avocasia 695-6
Oxycoccus 704-5
Vagnaria 1 515
(inc. Smilacina in part)
ampiciculatis 515
racemosa 516
stellata 516
trifolia 516
VALERIANACEAE 3 284
Valeriana 3 284
dioica 285
edulis 285
Locusta 285
" aitia " 286
" radiata " 287
officinalis 286
pauciflora 284
pyreana 284
septentrionalis 285
sylvatica 285
uliginosa 285
Valerianella 3 286
chenopodifolia 287
Locusta 286
longiflora 288
" oltoria " 286
radiata 287
stenoarpa 287
Woodhouse 288
VALLISNERIACEAE 1 104
Vallisneria 1 106
Vallisneria

Vernonia

Veronica

Vincetoxicum

Viola

Vologa

Vitis

Vitis-idea

Vlekkia

 Volunteers

Vollardia

Voltaire

Voigtia

Volkensia
GENERAL INDEX OF LATIN GENERA AND SPECIES. Vol. III.

Waldsteinia

partiflora 2 269
Washingtonia 2 627
(Osmorrhiza)
Claytonii 627
divariata 628
longistylis 628
obtusa 628
Weigela

3 283
Willughbea 3 362
(Mikania)
scandens 363
Windsoria

stricta 1 234
pallida 265
Wisteria 2 373
frutescens 374
macrostachys 374
speciosa 374
sec Kraunhia 374
Wiltania

sordida 3 163
Wolflia 1 448
brasiliana 449
columbiana 449
florida 449
gladiata 449
papulifera 449
punctata 449
Wolffella 1 449
florida 449
gladiata 449
oblonga 449
Woodia

alpina 1 11
Cathedartiana 13
glabella 13
hyperborea 12
Ivensia 12
obtusa 14
oregana 13
scopulina 13
Woodwardia

angustifolia 1 25
arcuata 25
virginica 24
Wulfenia

Houghtoniana 3 198
rubra 199
Xanthium

americanum 3 343
canadense 346
commune 346
echinatum 345
fruticosum 342
glabratum 346
 glanduliferum 345
inflexum 345
Macounii 345
macroramum 345
 " glabratum 346
maculatum 345
orientale 346
osiferum 345
pennsylvanicum 346
speciosum 344
spinosum 344
strumarium 343.6
Xanthorrhiza 2 89
apiifolia 89
simplicissima 89
Xanthoxalis 2 432-3
Brittoniae 434
Bushii 433
corniculata 431-2
cymosa 435
filipes 435
grandis 435
interior 434
Prique 434
recurva 434
rufa 433
stricta 432
Xanthoxyllum 2 443
asphodeloides 488
seifolium 488
Ximenesia 3 488
enelioides 489
Xolima

(Andromeda in part
foliolosa 691
ligustriina 691
Xyloloeum 3 282
involutatum 282
oblungifolium 281
Xyridaceae 2 450
Xyris

1 450
arenicola 453
caroliniana 451
communis 452
Condonii 452
diformis 452
cata 452
fimbriata 453
flexuosa 451
Jupacii 451
macrocephala 452
montana 451
pusilia 451
torta 451-2
Yucca 1 512
aloifolia 512
arkansana 512
angustifolia 512
bacata 512
flamentosa 513
glauc 512
Zanichelliaceae 2 74
Zanichelia 1 88
intermedia 89
palustris 89
Zanthoxylum 2 443
americanum 444
carolinianum 444
Clava-Herculis 444
Zaphania
cunefolia 3 98
Zephyranthes

Atamasco 1 532
Zinnia 3 466
grandiflora 466
Zizania 1 165
aquatica 168
miliacea 167
palustris 168
Zizaniopsis 1 167
miliacea 167
Zizia 2 641
aurea 641
Bebbii 641
cordata 642
integerrima 640
pinnatifida 640
Zornia 2 394
bracteata 394
tetraphylla 394
Zosteraceae 1 90
Zosteria 91
marina 91
Zozysae 1 107-8
Zygadenus 1 490
elegans 491
cylartus 491
glaberrimus 491
glauces 491
gramineus 492
helmanthoides 493
intermedius 491
Nutallii 492
tenens 492
Zygophyllaceae 2 442
Zygophyllum 2 468
hexagonum 468
English Index, including Popular Plant Names.

[The heavy face figures 1, 2, 3 indicate the volume; those following them, the page. A few popular names, not printed in the text, are referred to the proper plant by the number of the Illustration or Figure (fig.) in the Index.]

Aaron's Beard 3175
Aaron's Rod 2 207; 3 173, 388
Abele 1 587
Abel-tree 587
Abonia 233
Abscess-root, Am. 3 65
Absinth 3 525
Acaia 2 310
Bastard, False 375
Illinois 332
Prairie 3 314
Rose 375
Three-thorned 339
Acanthus Family 3 239
Ache 2 660
Acoite 96-7
Winter 88
Aconite Saxifrage 223
Actinomeris 3 487
Adam-and-Eve 1 574
Adam's-cup 2 201
-flannel 3 173, 289
-noodle 1 512, 3; 2 627
-rood 2 173
Adder's-fenn 1 2, 36
-flower 2 69
-meat 1 571
-dives 560
Adder's-splay 1 2
Adder's-sprit 32
Adder's Tongue Family 1
Adder's-tongue 1 2, 506; 3 332
Engelmann's 1 2
Midland 507
Minnesota 507
Sand 2
White 506
Yellow 507
Adder's-violet 3 570
Adders-wort 1 3
Adonis-flower 2 121
African-rose 137
Agave 3 534
Agrimony 2 266-8
Britton's 268
Water 3 495
-bark 2 445
Aguac-grass 1 511
-root 511
-tree 2 134
-weed 3 10, 361
Ailanthus Family 2 445
Ailanthus 445-6
Ailanthus 445-6
Airif 3 259
Aise-weed 2 654
Aiten 1 66
Alama 560
Alhambra 636
-beech-drops 2 673
Alder 612-4
American 612
Bark 2 504
Black 613
-161; 2 489, 504
Common 1 613
Dwarf 2 503
European 1 613
Fiche 1 613
Green 1 612, 3
Hazel 1 613
Hoary 613
Mountain 614
Seaside 614
Smooth 614
Speckled 613
Spiked 2 667
Spotted 2 689
Striped 489
Tag 1 611, 3
White 2 489, 667
Witch 2 233, 691
Ailoeast, Alcost 3 519
Aloe 614
Alcove 2 641
Golden 640-1
Heart-leaved 641
Purple 639
Alfalfa 351
Alfilaria 430
Alfilaria 430
Alkalig-rass 1 250
Alkanet 3 87
Bastard 87
Buckglengi 162
All-bone 2 44
Allcabbage Fringe 143
Aloe 324
Allcabbage Vine 143
Allcula 350
Allgood 14
All-head 3 125, 486
Alligator-tree 2 235
-bonnet 79
-pear 133
Allison, Sweet 153
White 180
Allocarya 3 79
Allseed 2 440
Allspice, Carolina 132
Wild 135
Almond, cutting 3 465
Earth 1 304
Aloe, False 534
Aloc-root 511
Alopane Bistort 671
Aliske 2 356
Althea, Shrubby 526
Alum-bloom 426
Alum-root 226, 426
Common 226
Alyssum 153
Hoary 153
Small 154
Sweet 153
Yellow 152
Amaranth Family 2
Amaranth 2
Cost 5
Crisp-leaved 5
Dwarf 5
Globe 5
Green 2 1606
Low 4
Palmer's 2
Prostrate 3
Purplish 4
Red 3
Spiny 3
Slevenes 2
Thorny 3
Torrey's 4
Amarillis Family 1 53
Amber 2 533
Amarone 2 533
Ambrose 2
Ambrosia, Tall 3 341
Ammania 2 575
Ampelopsis 509-10
Amy-root 22, 81
Anducha, Amer. 3 3540
Andromeda 689
Lyons 691
Privet 691
Anemone, Canada 2 97
Africana 98
Carolina 98
Cut-leaved 98
False-root 84, 89
Long-fruited 98
Meadow-rue 102
Moutain 100
Northern 104
Prairie 102
Richardson's 100
Round-leaved 99
-rounded 99
Rue 102
Small-flowered 98
Star 2 715
Tall 99
Wind-flower 162
Wood 100
Angel-eyes 3 251
Anglicia 2 635-7
Anhairy 637
Angelica 92
High 2 637
Sca-coast 646
Angelica-tree 2 647
Angelico 647
Angels-eye's 251
Aster-berry 415
Angle-pod 3 73
Anise, Sweet 2 627
Anise-root 628
Appalachian Tea 2 48; 3 372
Apple Family 2 280
Apple 289
Buffalo 277
Crab 289
Devil's 2 48, 130; 3 169
Earth 3 486
Hog 2 180
Honeysuckle 678
Indian 130
Love 3 167
Mad 169
May 1 310
Mock 3 292
Osage 1 62
Peru 3 169
Prairie 2 263
Swamp 278
Thorn 3 169
White 2 418
Wild Balsam 3 292
Apple of Peru 3 155
Apple of Sodom 165
Apple-pie (smell) 2 591
Apple-root 2 469
April-feals 2 102
Aromare-tiva 1 65
Arbutus 2 258
Trailing 2 692
Archangel 3 637
Black 3 123
Green 168-8
Red or Sweet 121
White 122
Arctagrostis 1 201
Arethusa 562
Argentina 2 258
Argentill 2 264
Arnica 3 315, 533-4
Arnica-bud 3 310
Aristida 1 179-81
Plains 82
Arrow arum 1 444
Arrow-bean 492
Arrow-grass Family 1 91
Arrow-grass 1 92
Arrow-head 98-102, 182
Arrow-leaf 2 98, 100
Arrow-root Family 1 546
Arrow-wood 2 504, 664; 3 270-2
Arian 2 441, 664
Arum Family 443
Arum 1 446
Floating 445
Poison 446
Water 444
Arsenic, Wild 2 672
Artichoke, Jerusalem 1 486
Asarabacca 2 643-4
Asarum 642
Ash 2 725-8
Basket 727
Biltmore 725
Bitter 2 491
Black 2 498, 726-7
Blue 2 76-7
Brown 727
Cane 2 725
Carolina 727
Darlington's 725
Flowering 728
Green 2 726
Howard 1 629, 726
Maple 2 498
Michaux's 726
Mountain 2 87
Ox 2 493, 728
Pop, or Poppy 727
Prickly 2 444
Pumpkin 725
Red 726
Rim 1 629
River 2 726
Sea 2 444
Southern Prickly 444
Swamp 726
Water 2 445
Water 2 498, 726-7
White 2 725, 8
Yellow 2 343, 444
Ash-wood 2 654
Ash-wort 3 443
Asp, Mountain 1 590
Quaking 590
White 1 444
Asparagus 1 514
Aspen, American 1 587, 590
Great, White 587
Large-toothed 589
Ashpodel 1 486-7
Bog 487
False 487
Lancashire 487
Scottish 1 486
Ass-foot 3 531
Aster 3 406-7
Amethyst 418
Aromatic 417
Arrow-leaved 416
Bee-weed 416
Bernhardi's 3 410
Blue-Devil 415
Blue Wood 3 414
Bog 432
Broad-leaved 442
Bushy 428
Calm 428
Clayton's 410
Cornel 3 444
Creeping 424
Crimson-disk 409
Crooked-stem 419
Dense-flowered 427
Dewy-leaf 412
Aster
Dome-topped 3 411
Drummond's 3 415
Early Purple 3 419
Eastern Silvery 423
Fall 415
Faxon's 423
Fendler's 423
File-blade 425
Flat-topped 4 443
Forking 410
Frost-weed 430
Golden 373
Great Northern 418
Hardy 417
Hairy-stemmed 426
Hervey's 425
Heath, Rose 434
White 430
Large-flowered 3 422
-leaved 411
Late Purple 416
Leafy-bracted 424
Lilac-Wooded 423
Lindley's 415
Long-leaved 422
Lowrie's 423
Low Rog 415
Low Showy 3 444
Many-rayed 413
Missouri 499
Mountain 432
Nail-rods 426
Nebraska 418
New England 417
New York 421
Northern 3 410
Panicled 426
Prairie 426
Price 3 310
Pringle's 430
Purple 419
Early 3 419
Late 416
Seaside 424
Thick-leaved 417
Purple-stem 419
Rand's 429
Rayless 434
Red-stalk 490
Rice-button 3 428
Rose Heath 434
Rosemary 426
Rough 406, 421
Salt-marsh, Annual 433
Perennial 3 444
Savory-leaved 444
Schreber's 411
Seaside, Purple 3 424
Serpentine 431
Short's 414
Showy, Low 424
Silk-seed 3 406
Silky, Western 413
Silver-grass 373
Silvery, Western 423
Spotted 443
Eastern 431
Sky-blue 425
Slander 425
Slim 433
Small-headed 3 433
Small White 427
Smooth 420
South-eastern 420
Southern 420
Starved 426
Stately 413
Bachelor's-buttons 2 69, 111; 3 395
wild 2 447; 3 357
-breeches 2 142
Backache-brake 3 308
Back-wort 2 92
Bacon-weed 2 10
Badger 102
Baked-apple-, -berry 2 276
Bahia 3 508
Bairnworth 402
Bald Cypress 1 64
Baldmoney 3 9
Bald Rush 1 347
Balders 3 516
Balmwort 2 31
Ball Mustard 2 159
Balgan 3 306
Balloon Vine 2 501
Balm, Basil 3 119
Bee, Amer. 1 317
Calamin 139
Field 137
Fragrant 131
Garden 137
Lawn 131
Moldavian 115
Oak, Horse- 153
Red 131
Balsam-leaf 3 317
Balsam-mint 3 137, 151
Balsam-of-Gilead 1 588-9
-Fir 1 53
Balmyn 3 181
Balsam 1 63; 2 440-1, 474
Canada 1 63
Heath 61
Old-field 3 454
She 0 63
Sweet, White 3 444
Wild 2 440-1
Balsam Apple 3 292
Balsam Fir, Fraser's 1 63
Balsam-flowers 3 353
Balsam-Poplar 1 588
Bambusa 2 83
Bamboo-Vine 1 330
Redberry 530
Bamboo Brier 1 528
Bamboo false 2 83
Baneberry 2 90
Bank-cress 195
Bannal 3 350
Banwort 5 302
Barbeau 5 357
Barberries 2 357
Barberry 3 219
Barberry-family 2 126
Barberry 2 277
Holly-leaf 2 128
Bardane 3 547
Bardock 3 547
Bergamot's cabbage 1 193
Barley 1 386
Mouse, Way, Wild 2 287
Bartonia 3 167
Bartsia, Alpine 3 219
Red 2 219
Basil 2 201
Basil 3 137-42
cow 2 73
field stone 3 18-8
wild 3 137-8, 144-6
Basil-balm 3 132, 9
-thyme 3 138-9
Basil-weed 3 137
Bass, Bast. 1 331
Bass-wood 1 83, 511-3
Beech 512
Yellow 512
Bastard-Alkanet 3 87
-Benzoin 3 39
-Cress 2 164
-Elm 1 629
-Gentian 3 9
-Hellebore 3 584
-Hemp 3 119
-Horehound 1 123
-Jasmine 3 168
-Kennelly 3 193
-Pimpernel 2 717
-Rocket 2 192
-Toad-flax 1 540
Bast-tree 2 512
Bath-fower 1 552
Batter-dock 1 755; 3 512
Battlefield-flower 2 563
Bay 2 82, 113
Dwarf 2 574
Holly 3 277
Lobolly 518
North Carolina 81
Red 133
Rose 2 590, 666
Swamp 2 344
Sweet 82, 133
Tan 2 311
White 2 217
Bayberry FAMILY 1 584
Bayberry 1 585
Tallow 515
Baybush 2 555
Bay Gall 2 133
Beach-pea 2 413
-plum 326
Bennet-ba 2 83
Bash-seed 1 341-6
Beaked Rush 1 347-7
Bean 2 290
Bean, Blackeyed 425
Buffalo 377
China 2 425
Hyacinth 2 417
Indian 3 338
Magenta-boy 237
Sacred 2 77
Smoking 3 268
Water 2 477
Wild Kidney 423
Bean (Wild) 2 418, 231
Bean-tree 3 238
Bean-trefoil 3 18
Bean-trefoil 3 18
-gee 2 423
-weed 1 674; 2 243
-berry 2 488, 765
-red 2 573-2, 693-4
Bean-hind 1 674; 3 47
-grass 1 113-9, 129, 201
-tongue 3 187-2
-coke 3 184
-Foxglove 184
Funnelform 185
Gray 181
Hairy 187
Hayden's 187
Large-flowered 186
Large Smooth 187
Long-stemmed 186
Pale-blue 183, 7
Sharp-leaved 186
Slender 181

Beard-grass 4 492
Smooth 1 184
White-flowered 1 188
Beard-root 1 150
Bills-berly 2 693
Bills-foot 2 693
-grape 1 513; 1 279
-pawpaw 1 21
-leafed 1 513
Beaumont-root 3 204
Beaver-lily 2 78
-poison 2 658
-root 2 78
-tree 82
-wood 1 620
Bedeguar 4 282, 6
Bed-flower 3 256
Bed-foot 9 138-9
Bed-straw 5 282-67
Arkansas 3 626
Apera 267
Clayton's 264
Coast 260
Corn 258
Fragrant 262
Great Hed 263
Hairy 266
Luny's 258
Our 258
Marsh 3 236-4
Northern 262
Pointed 262
Purple 262
Shining 265
Small 264
Southwestern 260
Sweet-scented 262
Thunder-flowered 4 288
Wall 3 258
White 263
Wood 3 262
Yellow 258
Bee-balm 4 311, 7
-ree 2 512
Beech FAMILY 1 614
Beech, American 615
Blue 1 606
Dutch 587
Red 614
Water 1 606; 2 422
Beech-brook 3 306
Albany 2 673
Carolina 675
Ohio 675
Beech-fenn 1 23
-wheat 672
Beekestplant 4 492
3 154, 221
Bee-suet tree 2 572
Bee's-nest-plant 625
Bee-plant 2 197
Rocky Mt. 512
Bee, wild 2 622
Beebleth 2 665
Beebleweed 4 418-5
Beech 3 146
Beechicks' giggles 2 401; 3 78, 259, 497
-buttons 3 542
-needles 2 627
Beech-ticks 2 266, 396; 3 78, 496-7
Beech-weed 1 661
Belen 3 301
Bellene 3 168
Bellinda 4 49
Belline 3 147
BELLY FAMILY 1 293
Bellflower 3 293
American Red 3 42
Arctic 296
Bedstraw 296
Crested 296
Creping 296
Clasping 296
European 295
Marsh 2 295
Nettle-leaved 3 295
Panicked 297
Round-leaved 205
Sleender 206
Tail 207
Bellis 3 402
Bell-tree 2 722
Bell-ware 1 91
Bellwort 1 158-9
Mealy 2 78
Belly-ache weed 3 383
Benjamin, Red 525, 6
Sweet 3 546
White 2 546
Benjamins 1 525-6
Benjamin bus 2 135
Bennells 2 546; 3 420
Bennent Herb 2 270-1
Bennent Pimpernel 2 631
-Weed 1 192
Bent-grass 2 203, 7, 213
Sea 163
Benzoin-gum 2 132
Barbine 3 95
Bergamot 3 123-3
-herb, or mint 3 130
Prairie 3 134
Purple, Wild 132
Bergia, Texas 2 539
Berry-aller 2 544
-fir 2 244
Besom 2 350, 640
Bether-flower, root 1 545
Betony 3 221
Head 3 221
Paul's 5 345, 201-2
Wild 2 273
Wood 3 128, 129-21
Biberall 2 266
Biddy's Eyes 2 563
Bigbloom 2 81
Biberry 2 292; 3 272
Bog 2 699
Burren 2 699
Great 609
Oval-leaved 700
Red 2 697
Tall 2 700
Thin-leaved 699
Blisted 2 235
Bindweed 1 674; 3 42-6
Black 1 674
Blackbird 1 675
Blue 1 673
Bred 3 167
Bracted 3 46-7
Climbing 1 672
Corn or Ivy 674
False 3 42
Frigenous Black 1 674
Great 3 46
Hedge 3 46
Ivy 1 674
Black 609-10
Blue 608
Bolan 609
Bog 2 76
Broom 608
Canoe 1 609
Cherry 609-10
Dwarv 1 611-12
Glandular 611
Gray 608-9
Low 611
Mahogany 609
Mountain 609
Old Field 608
Pape 2 76
Pin or Poverty 608
Red 609
River 609
Running 2 204
Sandberg's 1 611
Scrub 1 616
Silver 609-10
Spice 609
Swamp 610
Sweet 609-10
Water 1 610
Western Red 610
White 608-9
Yellow, Southern 610
Bird 2 261
-bell 3 335
-seed 1 170; 2 455, 539
-weed 1 661
Bird's-nest 2 208
-eggs 2 64
-eye 2 51, 121, 359, 563; 7 180-213
Red 2 66, 426
White 2 244
Bird's-foot Trefoil 3 589
Bird's-nest 2 625, 634, 674
Giant 673
Yellow 2 675
Bird's-nest-plant 2 655
Bird's-pepper 2 165
Bird's-tongue 1 661; 2 716
Birth-root 1 652
BIRTHWORT FAMILY 1 641
Birthwort 1 645
Upright 645
Biscuit-leaves 528
Biscuits 2 202
Bishop-weed 2 654
Mock 2 657
Bishop's-cap 2 29
-eider 654
-wig 180
Wish 2 275
Bistort, Alpine 1 671
Bite-tongue 670
Bitter-as 1 491
-bush 1 62
-clover 1 38
-button 3 522
Bitter-cress 2 184-5
Bitter-flower, Great 2 85
Bitter-grass 1 511
-herb 3 181
Bitter-nut 1 580
Water 581
Bitter-plant 3 211
Bitter-root 3
Bitter-sweet 3 167; 2 672
Climbing 2 493
False or Shrubby 493
Bitter-trefol 3 18
-weed 3 341, 390; 2 228
-worm 3 341
Black Alder 1 613; 2 489, 504
Black-a-moor 2 278-81
Blackberry 2 278-81
Bailey’s 2 280
Brizly 279
Creeping 280
Dwarf red 278
High Bush 280
Hispid 281
Knee-high 278
Leafy-flowered 279
Low 278
Low Bush 281
Low Running 281
Millsap’s 279
Mountain 280
Running Swamp 281
Sand 278
Tall 280
Blackberry lily 1 542
Black-bar 2 271
Black-cap 1 688, 484; 2 277
-caps 485
Dogwood 2 504
Black-eyed Susan 545
Black-flower 1 493
Black-rod 1 351
Black-head Grass 485
Black-gum 2 665
-haw 2 720; 3 233
-jacks 3 246
-laurel 2 527
-lime-tree 2 212
-linn 28
-moss 1 456
-nonesuch 2 351
-root 3 304
-sampson 475
-sanicle 2 623
-black-seed 3 235
-snak-root 2 64
-snap 2 696
-Walnut 1 379
Blackweed 1 711, 341
Black-wheat 3 223
Black-wort 92
Bladder-campion 2 64
Betula 2 535
BLADDERNUT 2 493
BLADDER-nut 493
BLADDER-pod 2 156-57
BLADDERWORT 3 225
BLADDERWORT 3 220-22
-Club-foot 3 311
Fairy-wand 232
Fibrous 3 228
Eel-tailed 228
Greater 229
Hidden-fruited 229
Horned 232
Horned Lesser 228
Bladderwort 3 231
Pin 3 231
Purple 226
Reversed 221
Reversed 231
Rush 232
Swollen 227, 9, 30
Tiny 3 211
Two-flowered 227
Zig-zag 231
Blanket-leaf 3 173
Bladder 2 137; 3 557
Blazing Star 4 489, 511; 3 365-7
Blaberry 2 699
Bleeding-Heart, Wild 2 143
Blaphelia 3 135-6
Blind-eyes 3 135-6
Blinks 2 39
Blister-flowers 2 112
-plant 111
-weed 111
-wort 2 111
Blit 2 14
Sea 214
Strawberry 2 101
Bleed-flower 2 100
-root 1 40
-staunch 3 442
Bloodstrange 1 103
BLOODWORT FAMILY 1 530
Bleebrook 1 688; 2 266; 3 2
Mouse 3 333
Mouse-ears 332
Bloody Warrior 2 314
-noses 1 304
Bloomfll 2 359
Blossoming Sally 3 309
Bloom-down 2 75
Blowball 3 315
Blue-ash 3 724
Blue Beech 3 160
Bleebell 1 510; 2 123; 3 65
Blue Bells 3 83, 200, 95
Scotland 2 205
Blue-bonnet 3 557
-bottle 1 510; 3 557
-bottles 290
-caps 290, 557
-cups 3 290
-curls 1 305, 115
-eyes 2 137
-flageolet 3 537-9
-flags 2 128
-jessamine 2 123
tops 3 557
Blueberry 2 128, 702
Black 702
Bog 2 699
Canada 701
Dewf 2 701
Early 301
Elliott’s black 702
High-bush 700
Low 700
Low black 702
Low-bush 701
Mountain 700
New Jersey 2 701
Pale 700
Small black 703
Southern black 703
Sugar 701
Swamp 700
Tall 700
Blueberry-root 2 92
Blue buttons 3 292
Blue Devils 3 94, 415
Blue eye 3 201
Blue-eyed-Babies 3 251
-grass 1 543-5; 3 251
-sand 3 542
-Mary 1 543; 3 188
Blue-flag 1 537-9
Slender 1 543
Blue-hearts 3 205
Blue-joint, see Grass
Blue Mountain Tea 380
Blue-pipe 1 274
-sailors 3 305
-blue-steam, see Grass
Bluestem 2 695
-blue-tangles 3 205
-blueberry 2 699
-box 3 555
Box Family 2 486
Box 3 555
Box-Flower 2 697
Mountain 693
Wild Running 3 255
Box-Flower 2 693; 3 255
-elder 2 498
-thorn 3 168
Box-wood 2 292, 664
False 3 168
Boys’ Love 3 545-6
Boys and Girls 2 142
Brake, Bracken 17, 32-3
Buckhorn 31
Cane 295
Hog 32
Knotty 21
Braken, Lady 32
Osmond 7
Rock 36
Royal 36
Stone 36
Swamp 7
Sweet 21
Winter 33
Bramble, Mt. 2 276
Arctic 278
Bleeberry 2 278
Strawberry-leaved 278
Brank 1 672
Bread-and-butter 1 528; 3 177
Bread-root 1 7, 264
Indian 2 363
Missouri 363
Breakbane 2 51
Breast-weed 1 578
Breeches-flower 2 362
Breeches, Kitten 142
Little-boy’s 142
Brese-rose 2 284
Brewer 3 a 41
Brick-timber 2 490
Bridal 1 170
Bridgeweed 3 177
Bridewort 2 249
Brier, Bramble 2 284
Bird or Hip 284
Sensitive 3 333
Brier-berry 2 378
Brier Rose 2 284
Bright-eye 3 251
Brinton Root 3 204
Broad-leaf 3 245
Brome 1 273-80
Bristle-like 2 260
Field 279
Rye 280
Short-awned 280
Soft 279
Wild 280
Brook-bean 3 18
-flower 3 65
-grass 1 316
Brookline 2 162; 3 260
Brook-mint 3 150
Brook Sunflower 495
Brookweed 2 710
Broom 2 350
Base or Dyer’s 350
Clover 345
Green, Scotch 350
Indigo 345
Sweet 392
Thorn or Privet Green 349
Yellow 345
Broom-brush 2 530
-corn, Wild 2 232
Cypress 2 16
Crowberry 2 118
Broom-grass 118
BROOM-RAPE FAMILY 3 233
Broom-rake 3 233-5
Naked, Pale, Broom-rake 1 116, 182
-weed 3 37
Brotherwort 3 141
Brown Betty 4 59
-dragon 442
Brown-eyed Susan 3 470
Brownwort 3 115
Bruise-wort 2 1 23, 141; 2 402
Brunella 3 115
Brunishes 4 757
Bubby-bush 2 132; 3 277
BUCK-BEAN FAMILY 1 17-8
Buck-bean 3 318
Buckberry 2 697
Seedy 691
Buckbrush 2 277
BUCKEYE FAMILY 2 498
Buckeye 498-500
Big, Fetid, 500
Large 499
Little 500
Ohio 2 499
Purplish 499
Red 500
Southern 500
Sweet, Shrubby, 499
Woolly 2 720
Buckhorn Brake 1 7
Buck's-beard 3 313
Buck's-grass 1 47
Buckwheat 1 47; 2 167; 3 247
BUCK-THORN FAMILY 3 178
Buckthorn 2 502-3
Alder 2 503-4
Alder leaved 2 503
Carolina 2 593, 719
Lance-leaved 2 603
Purgin 501
Southern 719
Woolly 2 720
BUCKWHEAT FAMILY 1 646
Buckwheat 1 172
Climbing false 697
Crested 674
Hedge 675
Round tartary 675
Buck-berry 2 576-7
-apple, bean 2 377
-bur 3 166
-nut 1 641
-pea 2 377
-weed 3 341
Bugbane, Amer. 2 92
False 509
Bugle 3 101
Bitter 148
Brown 101
Erect 101
Buddle-weed 3 146-7
Bitter 3 148
Sweet 146
Buddle-wort 2 146
Bulb 311
Sea 62
Small 93
Small Wild 84
Viper's 94
Bugseed 2 21
Bugweed 2 21
Bullace 2 354
Bull-berry 2 576
Bull-brier 1 529
Bull-dogs 3 178
-flower 2 85
-nut 3 165
-thistle 1 582
-thistle 3 552
Bullock's-eye 2 211
Bull's-eye 3 518
English 470
Bull's-foot 3 531
Bullipes 1 215
Bulpro 2 648, 64
Bull-seeg 1 68
Bullweed 3 557
Bullwort 2 652
Bullrush 1 330-7
Bog 1 331
Leafy 336
Pole or Pool 1 331
Bulwand 3 527
Am.-great 331
Bumblebee-root 1 525
Bumelia 2 719
Bunchberry 2 664
Bunch-evergreen 1 45
BUCK-THORN FAMILY 3 148
Bunch-flower 1 493-4
Black 493
Crisped 493
Bunch-grass, see Grass 2 663
Bunch-Pink 2 75
-Plums 2 664
Buck 2 653; 3 437
Bur 3 547
Buffalo 3 166
Bulbo, Clot, 3 346, 547
Canadian 3 76, 346
Cockle 547
Condon 545
Creeping 1 47
Ditch, Deer, Sheep 3 346
Great 3 547
Hurr 3 547
Prickly 1 615
Sand 1 167
Small 3 72
Spiny 459
Bur-chervil 2 659
-clover 2 352
-clover 2 357
BUR-REE FAMILY 1 69
Bur-ree 1 69
Branching 70
Crisped 72
Green-fruited 71
Nuttall's 70
Small 74
Simple-stemmed 72
Stemless 72
Bur-weed 3 344-6
Beech 3 246
Prairie 3 462, 547-8
Buthead 3 96
Creeping 96
Rose 96
BURMANNIA FAMILY 1 546
Bur-marigold 3 497-8
Burt, Whit. Am. 2 166
-salad 2 266
Garden 266
Burt, Rose 3 497-8
Burr 2 590
Burr, Ground 2 442
Burrwood Bark 2 442
Burten Myrtle 2 694
Burton 1 584
Burseed 3 27
Butter-clover 2 402
Button 3 547
Creeping 406
Hairy 407
Intermediate 406
Japan 408
Mann's 404
Narrow-leaved 407
Nuttall's 405
Prairie 405
Round-headed 407
Sharp-fruited 405
Slender 406
Stave's 406
Trailing 403
Wand-like 406
Bush-Honeysuckle 3 283
Tartarian 282
pea 2 343
Butcher's Prick-tree 2 492, 504
Butter-burr 3 531-2
Butter-and-Eggs 3 177
Butter-cresses 3 304
Buttercup 2 104-17
see Crowfoot 2 109-17
Allen's 109
Arctic 105
Bristly 112
Buhrus 112
Buddle-rooted 114
Creeping 113
Early 114
Figuw 117
Hairy 113
Harry's 109
Heart-leaved 108
Hispad 115
Laplpad 106
Macoun's 112
Marsh 113
Meadow 2 85, 111
Missouri 2 106
Northern 108
Nuttall's 117
Pigmy 108
Pursh's 105
Running 2 251
Snow 107
Spotted-leaf 117
Swamp 113
Tall 111
Tufted 112
Butter Daisy 111
Butter-flowers 2 112
Great 85
Butter-print 2 541
Butter-dock 3 352
-banners 2 142
-pea 2 142
-weed 3 255
-butternut 1 579
BUTTER-SNAKERoot 2 521; 3 320, 445, 540
Butterwort 3 255-6
Button-ball 2 422
-bush 3 255
Button-Snakeroot 2 622; 3 366-8
Dense 3 367
Dotted 3 367
Hairy 3 367
Large 3 367
Loose-flowered 3 642
Mountain 3 367
Prairie 3 367
Slender 3 367
Button-Snakeroot 3 368
Buttons, Beggars 3 547
Button-tree 3 255
Buttonweed 2 521; 3 288, 556
Butt-wood 3 245
-
Brub 3 245
Buzzies 3 548
Cabbage 3 193
Calabashian 3 193
Clubfoot 445
Meadow 445
Skunk 445
Swamp 445
Water 2 79
Cabomba 2 76
CACTUS FAMILY 3 568
Cactus 569
Plains 569
Prickly-pear 571
Russian 25
Tree 3 273
Caldock 3 273, 213
Calabaza 3 291
Calais, Maine 3 294
Calamint 133-45, 152
Field, Lesser 135-41
Low, Slennder 3 139
Wild 152
Calamint-balm 3 139-41
Calathian violet 3 12
Califkill 1 214
Calico 1 213
Calico bush 3 684
-wd 2 722
Calla, Wild 444
CALTROP FAMILY 3 568
Caltrop, Greater 3 443
Hirsute 443
Wild 2 612
Calrops 3 559
Calycos 3 575
Camomick 2 533; 3 316
Camomile 3 121
Arctic 3 520
Corn or Field 517
Dog's-tor 517
German 3 521
Garden or Low 517
Rayless 3 521
Red 3 521
Scentless 3 520
Scott or White 517
Wild 3 519, 21
Yellow or Ox-eye 517
Campion 2 634
Bladder 64
Meadow 69
Moss 63
Red 96
Red 52
Red Alpine 2 62
Rose 71
Snowy 63
Starry 63
Western White 63
White 68
Camp-root 2 271
Canada-balsam 1 63
-pest 3 8
-parching-bush 2 86
-root 3 25
-sneake-root 1 642
Sneake-root 3 593
Canadian Bur 3 76
Canary Grass 1 170
Canary Grass
Southern 1 170
Wild 170
Canary-vine 2 143
Canby’s Mountain Lover 2 492
Cancer-drops 3 236
-jalap 2
-root 3 233-4
-weed 1 29
wort 3 175
Candleberry 5 585
Candles, Swamp 2 712
Candle-tree 3 238
Candlewick 1 68; 3 173
Candle 2 73
Cane 1 295
Giant 295
Maiden 154
Saxth 295
Sedge 446
Switch 1 295
Cane-brake 2
Can-hoop 2 489
Canker-blooms 2 284
-jetuda 668
-root 2 88; 718; 3 283
-rose 2 284
-wild 3 335.542
wort 3 154
Cannabina 1 128
Cane-wood 2 83
Canterbury-bells 3 295-6
Cape Gooseberry 3 161
Dwarf 156
CAPER FAMILY 2 196
Caper, Wild 471
Caper-bush 471
Capers 2 85
Capmint 3 139
Capsaicin 2 88
Cattail 2 89
Carnation-grass 1 397; 415, 28
Carpenter’s herb 3 101, 15
-squash 3 179
-wild 115
Carpet water 2 230
Carpet-grass 2 212
CARPET WEED FAMILY 2 34
Carpet-weed 3 5
Carnation-flow 3 35
Carrot Family 2 619
Carrot, Wild 2 625
American 114
Carrot-weed 3 341
Carves 2 659
Case-weed 1 158
Cashes 2 653
Cassandra, Dwarf 687
Casga 489
Evergreen 489
Cassin, Dwarf 2 237
Cassiope 6 868
Castor-bean 461
Castor-oil Plant 461
Catalpa 3 438
Hardy 238
Western 238
Catawba 3 238-9
Tree 3 238
Cat-berry 2 490
Carabier 1 58
Catskill, Corn 1 66
Dover 2 64
English 67
Forked 67
Garden 66
Lime-root 66
Lobel 2 66
Night-flowering 67
Nodding 2 64
Nottingham 64
Round-lobed 55
Royal 65
Sleepy 66
Small-flowered 67
Striate 66
Sweet William 2 66
Catch-weed 3 84, 259
Cat-gut 2 372
Cat-lock 3 94
Cat-mint, Catnip 3 113
Cat’s-nine-tails 1 8
Cat-peas 2 409
CAT-TAIL FAMILY 1 68
Cat-tail, -flâg 1 68-9
-tree 2 492
-whim 2 284
-whistles 1 40
Cat’s-eye 3 309-30, 3-93
-faces 2 503
-root 3 114, 450-2
-milk 2 473
-paws 3 412
-tail 1 19; 2 612
Blue 3 344
Cedar 1 65-7
Carolina 66
False White 55
Peaer-leaf 55
Ground 542
Post 65
Indian 607
Red 1 67
Shrubby Red 67
Southern White 65
Swamp 55
White 67
Celandine 2 117, 21, 41
Greater 2 141
Brook 440
Lesser 1 221
Wild 410-4
Wild Ayan Poppy 2 140
Celeri, Wild 1 106; 2 660
Water 1 106; 2 111
Celeri-seed 1 668
Cenizo 2 19
Contoury 2 351; 3 358-9
American 3 1-3
Buckley’s 3 3
Corn 3 5
European 2 557
-plant 2 450
Tall 3 3
Texan 3 3
Western 3 3
Winged 559
Cercocarpus 2 274
Circus 2 599-71
Chaerophyllum 690
Chadlock 2 102
Chafe-weed 3 377
Chaff-seed 3 217
Chaff-weed 2 717
Chain-fenn 1 24
Fitted 2 493
Chair-maker’s rush 330
Chamaesarachia 3 163-4
Charlock 2 191-2; 3 195
Chay 2 572
see Grass 2 59
Pine 2
Cheekerberra 2 693; 3 253
Cheese-fennel 2 754
Cheeses, Cheese-flower 2 515
Doll, Dutch, Fairy 515
Cheese-bowl 2 137
Cheese-cake 2 514
Cheese-flower 2 514
Chenic 3 168
Cherry, Appalac. 2 366
Bird’s 3 282
Boys’ 3 282
Black-merry 3 277
Cabinet 3 280
Coke 3 280
Western 3 280
Crab 2 327
Dwarf 3 287
Duck 3 247
Fire 2 284
Geranium 3 283
Ground 3 156-63
Indian 2 292, 503
Mahan 3 286
May 291
Mazar 3 277
Merry 3 277
Perfumed 3 277
Pigeon or Pin 3 287
Red 3 277
Rump 2 329
Sand 2 329
Sour 3 277
Sweet 3 277
Western Sand 3 277
Whiskey 3 289
Wild 3 160, 327, 9
Rocky Mt. 3 259
Wild Black 2 327
Wild Red 3 286
Winter 2 501; 3 362
Cherry-pin 2 391
Cherry-tomato 3 168
-wood 2 270
Cheerv, Bur 2 629
Garden 2 629
Hemlock 626
Needle 517
Rough 626
Spread 2 517
Sweet 3 567
Teinturier’s 2 569
Wild 3 630
Ches, see Grass 2 577
Chestnut, Am. 1 615
Water 2 612
Chicken-berry 2 693; 3 255
-fighters 2 547
Chicken’s toes 2 21
Chickenweed 2 43; 3 539
Chickweed 2 47
Allbone 2 44
Alpine 49
Barren 49
Blinking 39
Common 43
Field 2 490
Forked 39, 303
Germander 3 203
Gravel 2 43
Great 2 43
Indian 2 35
Chickweed, Ivy 3 203
Jagged 50
Larger Mouse-eat 48
Light 42
Marsh 43
Meadow 49
Monc-eat 2 42-7
Small 47
Spring 47
Nodding 48
Red 2 716
Soft 58
Short-tailed 48
Silver 27
Slaenger-forked 39
Small 43
Star-flower 715
Starwort 50
Tennessee 44
Water 2 39, 42
Water, Mouse-eat 3 40
-Wintergreen 2 715
CHERRY FAMILY 3 304
Cherry 3 305
Chico 2 340
Cherry-berry, Cherry 2 340
Childing Cudweed 447
Daisy 3 402
-Emerald 2 74
-Ermut William 74
Children’s-bane 658
Chimney-pinks 2 77
-sweep 3 246, 485
China-root, Amer. 1 78
False 1 529
China-tree, Wild 2 500
Chinks 2 270, 2
Choke-berry 2 290-1
-cherry 3 329
-Strangle 3 36
Red 290
Choke-pear 2 290-1
-veg 3 343
Choke 2 245
Chris-root 2 87
Christmas Evergreen 1 49
-rose 2 377
Christmas-green 1 48
Christensen, Herb 1 17; 2 90; 3 328
Church-brooms 2 89
Churnstaff 2 473
Gigly, Fool’s 645
Rough 626
Sweet 627-8
Gigly-root 2 627
Cinnamon-wood 2 314
Indian 3 238
Cinquefoil 2 250-7
Arctic 2 255
Branched 256
Busby 258
Coast 257
Common 251
Cut-leaved 256
Diffuse 252
Downy 254
Five-stamen 253
Glandular 253
Cinquefoil 2 539
Hoary 2 539
Nuttall’s 2 539
Northern 2 539
Marsh 2 539
Plains 2 539
Prairie 2 539
Purple 2 539
Robbins’ 2 539
Rough 2 539
Rosy-fruited 2 539
Shrubby 2 539
Silvery 2 539
Swamp 2 539
Tall 2 539
Three-toothed 2 539
Wood 2 539
Wooly 2 539
Cissus 2 510
Citronella 3 153
Citrus 3 498
Clabber-spoon 3 531
Clammy Honeysuckle 2 679
Clammyweed 2 199
Clamshell 682
Clapwort 3 235
Clary, Wild Clary 3 130–1
Vervain 130
Clapper-grass 3 259
Claver 3 359
Claytonia 2 373
Clayey 3 313
Clearweed 1 637
Cleas 3 531
Cleavers 3 259
Dyer’s 2 674
Yellow 2 528
Bedstraw 3 356
Cleeber-wort 3 259
Clematis 2 122–3
Addison Brown’s 2 123
Curl-flowered 2 531
Dwarf 2 125
Fremont’s 2 125
Marsh 2 125
Mountain 126
Scott’s 2 125
Silky 2 125
Snowbell 125
Whorled 126
Cloee 2 197
Prickly 2 197
Clemobell 2 197
Cliff-brake 1 32–3
Cliff 2 484
Climbing Bittersweet 2 493
Climbing False Buckwheat 1 674
CLIMBING Fern FAMILY 1
Climbing-Fern 9
-fumitory 2 143
-hempweed 3 263
-sage 175
Cling-rascal 259
Clintonia 1 514–5
Cockle 3 443
Cloistered Heart 3 12
Cot-bur 3 344–5, 547
Spiny 344
Clothier’s Brush 3 444
Clotheed 344
Cloud-berry 2 276, 80
Clove-stripe 2 589
Clover 2 421–8
see Bush-clover
2 402–8
Alsatian 357
Clyver, Alsike 2 357
Beckwith’s 356
Bitter 356
Bokhara 356
Brazilian 356
Broad-leaved 356
Buzby 2 356
Bur 2 356
Burgundy 2 356
Bur 2 356
California 3 356
Carnation 2 356
Cebul 356
Calf 356
Carolina 356
Cat’s 356
Chillian 356
Cow 356
Crimson 2 356
Dutch 356
Dusty 356
Eagle 356
Giant 356
Hare’s-foot 356
Hart’s 356
Heck 356
Honeysuckle 356
Hop 2 356
Horned 356
Honey 356
Italian 356
Japan 356
King’s 356
Lady’s 2 356
Least 2 356
Low 356
Mammooth 356
Marsh 3 8
Meadow 356
Old-field 356
Pea-vine 356
Pin 2 430
Plaster 356
Prairie 2 368–9
Purple 356
Pussy 356
Purplish-foot 356
Red 356
Running Buffalo 356
Sleeping 2 431
Smaller 2 354
Snail 356
Spotted 356
Stone 356
Swedish 356
Sweet, White 2 356
Yellow 353
Tree 32
White 32
Wild 408
Winter 3 255
Yellow 2 354
Zig-zag 3 256
Clove-broom 345
Clown’s All-heal 1 175
-heal 1 175
-woundwort 1 175
CLUB-ROSS FAMILY 1 47–8
Club-moss 2 437
Alaskan 46
Alpine 46
Box 44
Carolina 47
Cedar-like 47
Chapman’s 45
Dwarf 1 49
Fowl-pair 46
Interrupted 46
Lloyd’s or Rock 44
Marsh 44
Club-moss, Prickly 1 49
Savin-leaved 46
Shining 44
Stiff 46
Tree-like 45
Upright 43
Club-rush 1 337–8
Chairmaker’s 337
Dwarf 327
Hedgehog 327
Red 327
River 327
Sea 327
Wood 3 327
Club-weed 2 577
Cluckies 2 92
Clump-head grass 337
Wild 445
Clump-foot 2 577
Cluster-berries 679
Coakum 2 25
Coash 3 419
-wend 3 544
Cock’s-head 2 386; 2 425
Cockle 2 61, 73
Cockle-bur 2 66; 3 345, 547
Sea 3 345
Cockle-button 2 347
Cocks 2 46
Cockscomb, Red 2 2
Cocksfoot 1 251; 2 93
Cock-sorrel 1 654
Cocksfoot, see Thorn 2 297
Cocoa-grass 3 225
Cod-head 1 181
Cofflings and cream 3 591
Co-grass 3 336
Coffee, Magdala 2 336
Negro 336
Wild 275
Coffee-bean, Am. 2 349
Coffee-nut 2 340
-plant 2 340
-senna 2 340
-tulce, Kentucky 2 340
-weed 3 305, 356–7
Cohosh 89–90
Black 90
Blue 90
Red 90
White 90
Cojole, Chili 2 210
Colesed 2 210
Colesdee 2 210
Colesort, Hare’s 2 317
Coe-root 1 51, 35
-weed 2 142, 424
-wort 2 264; 3 217
Collard 1 445; 3 364
Collinsia 2 188
Collinson’s Flower 3 35
Collomia 3 63–4
Colt-herb 531
Cotlfoot 2 85, 707; 3 313–2
False 1 642
Heart 1 642
Sweet 3 313–2
Colt’s-tail 442
Columbine 2 92–3
Feathered 2 120
Columbo, Amer. 3 15
Coma 2 719
Conandra 1 640
Comb (Dak.) 2 46
Comb-flower 428
Comfrey 3 92
Middle 101
Comfrey, Rough 3 92
Wild 3 76–7
Compost plant 465
Saracen’s 542
Cone-flower 542
Brilliant 411
Brittlestem’s 3 417
Bush’s 476
Claspig-leaved 473
Gray-headed 474
Gray 474
Green-headed 473
Large-flowered 472
Long-headed 474
Orange 472
Prairie 3 474
Purple 475–6
Short-rayed 475
Showy 472
Sweet 472
Tall 472
Tame-leaved 475
Woodland 471
Congo-root 2 646
Conifers 1 55–67
Cortaderia 3 94
Conquer-John 2 521
Conquerors 2 498
Consouland 3 47, 92
Consumption-weed 2 668
Continental-tea 2 676
-coffee 2 177
Convulsion-weed or -root 2 674
Coolweed 1 637
Coolwort 2 224
Copper 1 553
Copal-balsam 2 235
Copalm 235
Copperleaf 2 668
Coral-and-Pearl 2 90
Coral-berry 3 277
Coral Evergreen 1 47
Coral-root 1 574–7
Crested 577
Small, Late 575
Winter’s 575
Cord-grass 1 223–4
Fresh-water 223
Coriceps, Golden 349
Coriander 2 264–5
Cork-clim 1 626
Corkscrew-plant 1 566
CORK-WOOD FAMILY 1 586
Cork-wood 586
Corn, Haver 2 718
Saracen’s 672
Squakem, Turkey 2 142
Wild 2 514
Corn-campion 2 61
-thorn 1 674; 3 47
-binks 3 577
-blue-bottle 577
-bottle 577
-centenary 577
-cockle 2 61
-flag 1 540
-flower 3 577
-grass 1 622
-gromwel 3 87
-heath 1 672
-kale 3 602
-lily 3 47
-Mayweed 520
-poppy 2 137
-pine 61
-root 140
-rose 61
-salad 3 286–8
### English Index, Including Popular Plant Names. Vol. III.

#### Corn-spurry
- 259

#### Corn-canker
- 177

#### Cornel
- 2 661-5

#### Alternate-leaved 663

#### Bailey’s 662

#### Blueberry 661

#### Dwarf 664

#### Lapland 665

#### Low 2 186

#### Northern Dwarf 666

#### Panieled 663

#### Price’s 661

#### Red-rooter 2 661

#### Round-leaved 661

#### Silky 2 661

#### Stiff 663

#### Waxberry 2 662

#### White 663-4

#### Cornelian Tree 2 664

#### Cornstalk-weed 1 79

#### Coronille 2 392

#### Copper-leaf 2 668

#### Corpse-plant 2 643

#### Cordyline 2 144-9

#### Golden 2 145

#### Pale 2 144

#### Plains 2 143

#### Yellow 2 144

#### Cost 3 510

#### Costmary 519

#### Cottage Rock 176

#### Cotton, Wild 3 22, 30

#### Cotton-grass 1 322-26

#### Hare’s-tail 1 324

#### Cotton-gum 2 560

#### -rose 3 442

#### -rush, grass 3 422-6

#### -seed tree 3 445

#### -tire 1 590

#### -weed 4 253, 543

#### Cottonwood
- 1 588-91; 2 512

#### Big 1 590

#### Black 588-9

#### Narrow-leaved 588

#### River 589

#### Swamp 589

#### Western 591

#### Willow 588

#### Yellow 1 590

#### Cushaw
- 203, 283

#### Black 192

#### False 283

#### Cough-root
- 1 540

#### Coughweed 3 531

#### Coughwort 531

#### Cowbane 2 638

#### Spotted 658

#### Cow-basil 2 73

#### Cowbell 2 64

#### Cowberry
- 2 59, 697; 3 255

#### Cow-cress
- 2 164

#### -grass 1 661; 2 355-6

#### -herb 2 73

#### itch 3 277

#### lily 2 85

#### -parsnip 2 635

#### -plant 635

#### -quack 1 256; 2 59

#### -rattle 2 68

#### -tongue 1 514

#### wheat 3 224

#### Cowslip
- 1 517; 2 511, 144, 440

#### American 2 85, 717

#### Spring 2 85

#### Virginia 3 83

#### Cow’s-lungwort
- 3 173

#### -tail 442

#### -wort 221

#### Cow-wort 3 255

#### Crab Apple 2 288-90

#### American 289

#### Fragrant 289

#### Iowa 289

#### Sibertian 289

#### Southern 289

#### Sweet-scented 289

#### Western 289

#### Wild 289

#### Crab Tree 2 288

#### Wild 288

#### Cranberry 1 66

#### Little 1 122; 1 280

#### Sprouting 138

### Alpine
- 2 186

### American
- 177

### Bank
- 177

### Bardast 2 164, 8

### Belle-Isle 177

### Bermudiana
- 184-5

### Brown 2 162

### Bulbores 2 168

### Cow 164

### Dock (sorceror) 3 306

### Early Winter 2 177

### Field 168

### Garden 166

### Golden 166

### Hoary 165

### Lamb’s 2 184

### Land 177, 184

### Mouse-ear 2 176

### Penny 168

### Purple 2 185

### River 164

### Rock 2 179-83

### Rocket 177

### Round-leaved 177

### Sessile-flowered 162

### Spring 2 186

### Swan’s 2 167

### Thale 176

### Tower 181

### Town 2 166

### Wall 2 166

### Wart 2 167

### Water 161, 185-7, 192

### Winter 177

### Yellow 160-1, 177

#### (see Watercress)

#### Crested dwarf iris 1 440

#### Crinkle-root 2 188

#### Cristatella, James 198

#### Crocus (N.C.) 2 603

#### Prairie, Wild 2 102

#### Cranberry
- 704

#### Crop-weed 3 557

#### Crop, Herb-of-the 2 95

#### Cross-Jerusalem 2 69

#### Cross, Knight’s 69

#### Maltese 69

#### Crosswort 2 355

#### Cross-vine 2 343

#### Crossweed 2 194

#### Crosswort 2 361

#### Croton 2 355

#### Lindeheimer’s 2 455

#### Crouser-bush 3 255

#### CROWBERRY FAMILY
- 2 478

#### Crowberry
- 479, 693, 704

#### Black 479

#### Brown 479

#### Green 479

#### Grey 479

#### Pekin 479

#### Plymouth 479

#### Rowan 2 192

#### Crow-Flower 2 69, 102

#### Crow-Foot Family 2 84

#### Crowfoot 1 45, 48, 85, 104, 187-97

#### 2 246

#### Biting 111

#### Brislly 112

#### Celery-leaved 1 211

#### Corn 115

#### Cursed 111

#### Ditch 111

#### Dwarf 106

#### Hooked 111

#### Ivy-leaved 116

#### Kidney-leaved 110

#### Marsh 111

#### Crowfoot
- 2 197, 10

#### Musk 3 283

#### Prairie 2 109

#### Rock 116

#### Rough 111

#### Rough-flowered 108

#### Seaside 117

#### Small-flowered 114

#### Smud 110

#### Spiny-flowered 115

#### Water 2 105, 116

#### Wild 3 283

#### see Buttercup 104-7

#### Crowfoot-grass 2 123

#### Crowbeard 3 487-8

#### Golden 486

#### Small Yellow 488

#### Sunflower 488

#### Virginia 487

#### White 487

#### Crow-of-the-field 2 61

#### Crow-neck 627

#### Crow’s-nest 2 625

#### Crocus 4 127-8

#### -poison 1 489

#### Crowtoes 2 187, 359

#### Crow-viets 3 114

#### Crystalwort 2 101

#### Cuckee-bur 3 346

#### Cuckles 497

#### Cuckolds 498-9

#### Cuckoo-buds 2 112

#### -button 3 548

#### -rowan 2 68, 69, 184, 431

#### -gillflower 69

#### -grass 1 485

#### -graft 3 548

#### Cuckoo’s 2 69

#### Cuckoo’s-meat 3 431

#### Cucuma, Ohio 85

#### Cucumber, Bur 3 293

#### Creeping 292

#### Star 293

#### Wild 2 100; 3 292-3

#### Cucumber-root, Indian 1 523

#### -tree 2 81

#### Cudweed 3 447-453

#### Childling 447-453

#### Dwarf 3 455

#### Low 455

#### Marsh 455

#### Mountain 455

#### Norwegian 3 456

#### Prairie 3 549

#### Purpilish 456

#### Western Marsh 455

#### Winged 454

#### Wood 456

#### Cule-bark 2 429

#### -wort 2 93

#### Culebark’s Physic 3 204

#### -root 3 204

#### Cup, Ragged 2 424

#### Cuphea, Clammy 2 582

#### Cupid’s-delight 2 563

#### Cupid’s-flower 3 42

#### Cup-plant 3 460

#### Cupseed 2 130

#### Currant-root, Indian 3 208

#### Cure-all 2 324

#### Corydalis-berry 479

#### Curlock 2 192, 195

#### Curly-grass 1 9

#### Curly Heads 2 125

#### Curran Wort 2 237

#### American Red 2 237

#### Black 237

#### Buffalo 239
Currant, Clove 2 239
Feild 238
Flowering 239
Green Red 237
Golden 2 237
Indian 3 237
Missouri 2 239
Northern Black 236
Rainier 2 238
Skunk 238
White-flowered 238
Wild Black 238
Custard-leaf 292
Custard-tree 292
Custardworts 293
Cushion Pink 2 63
Ladies' 718
CUSTARD-APPLE
FAMILY 2 83
Custard-apple 283
Cut-leaf 3 286
Cut-paper 1 632
Cutting Almond 3 465
Cyclamen 294
Cyclamen 2 16
Cyperus 1 297-310
Awned 300
Ballinwood's 310
Brittly 308
Brown 303
Bushy 3 298
Cayenne 399
Coarse 366
Coast 299
Elegant 300
Englemann's 306
Flat 300
Globose 308
Gray 308
Hale's 305
Hall's 304
Houghton's 301
Lancaster 306
Low 298
Marsh 302
Michaux's 308
Nuttall's 308
Paniced 299
Pine-barren 308
Red-topped 308
Reflexed 397
Rough 397
Round-root 304
Schwinitz's 308
Sheathed 393
Shining 298
Short-pointed 302
Sleender 309
Straw-colored 306
Toothed 303
Yellow 1 298, 301
Cynthia 3 307
Cypress 1 60, 27, 2474
Bald 1 64
Belvedere 2 16
Black, Red, Swamp, Pond, Virginia or White 1 64
Broom 46
Heath 46
Juniper 60
Standing 3 60
Summer 2 16
Cypress-moss 1 46
Cypress-vine 3 42
Cypress-grass 1 208
CYRILLA FAMILY 2 485
Daddy-nut 2 512
Dagger-flower 3 435
Daggers 1 540
Daisies (Ohio) and any Aster

Daisy 3 437, 218
Arctic 3 518
Blue, or Bull 518
Blue 3 305, 410-7
Blue Sprig 2 439
Brown 470
Bull's-eye 518
Burr 2 111-3; 3 518
Childing 4 92
Dog 516, 8, 20
European 402
Field 3 518
Garden, March 402
Great-white 518
Horse 3 518
Irish 3 315
Michaelmas 3 430
(and Asters generally)
Midsummer 3 518
Moon, or Maudlin 518
Nigger 470
Ox-eye, Poor-land 470
Pig-sty 516
Purple 3 416
Red 3 336
Western 402
White 3 518
Yellow 470
Dodd, Daffy 1 530
Ox-eye 518
Dolly-down-dilly 1 524
Dakota Potato 2 418
Dalbards 2 282
Dame's violet 175
Dame's-gillyflower 175
rocket, violet 175
Dandelion 3 315, 241
Dog 3 310
Dwarf 3 302, 8
False 3 307, 323-5
Fall or Dog 310
High 3 292
Red-seeded 3 316
Danes' Blood 296
Dangles 2 695-7
Darkness 2 574
Darkey-head 3 470
Darnel, see Grass
Darbya 1 641
Date Plum 2 240
Date-berry 2 241
Day-flower 1 457-9
lily 1 496
Dead-Men's Bones 177
Dead-nettle 3 119, 122, 125
Hemp 3 119
Henbit 121
Death Camass 1 492
Deerberry
2 693, 7; 3 255
Seedy 2 702
Deer-food 2 76
-grass 2 583
-hair 3 248
-fern 3 248
-vine 276
-wood 1 607
Deer's-tongue 3 506; 3 260
Dell's-spools 1 75, 94
Devis, Blue 3 94
Devis's-apple
2 130; 3 169
-bit 2 489; 3 367
-bite 1 449; 3 367
-clays 2 115
-club 2 619
Devil's-darning-needle
122, 627
-fig 2 139
-flax 3 177
-fingers 1 500; 2 627
-flower 2 69; 3 177
-grandmother 3 354
-grass 1 133; 3 314
-grub 2 35
-gut 3 51
-head-in-a-bush 2 525
-hair 2 129
-horn 3 528
-iron-weed 3 320
-milk 1 473-5
-paint-brush 3 329, 334
pitchforks 497
-plague 2 625
-rattle-box 2 64
-root 3 235
-shoestrings 2 372
-thatcher 2 242
-tongue 2 571-2
-trumpet 3 369
-walking-stick 2 446
-weed 3 320
Dewberry 2 278-81, 709
Dew-cup 2 264
Dewdrop 3 169
Dew-plant 2 203-4
De Witt's Snakeroot
13 336
Dewy
DIAPENSA FAMILY
Dicksonia, Hair 1 478
Dill 2 814, 43
Dillweed 3 516
Dinelle 3 316
Dish-mustard 2 168
Dipperus 1 517
 Ditaxis 2 456-7
Ditch-bur 3 345
-ditch-grass 3 18
Dittany, Amer. 3 146
Mountain 1 655-9
Dock
Batter 1 618; 3 532
Bitter 1 658
Bloody 658
Blunt-leaved 658
Broad-leaved 658
Butter 1 658
Butterfly 3 532
Can 2 78
Clustered 1 657
Cuckold 3 547
Curled 1 657
Dove 3 531
ELF 3 457
Fiddle 1 658
Flea 2 532
Garden-patience 1 532
Golden 1 659
Great Water 656
Kettle 3 542
Mullen 173
Narrow 1 657
Pole 1 656
Passion 656
Patience 1 656
Peach-leaved 656
Prairie 3 465-5
Red-veined 1 657
Sharp 654
Smaller Green 1 657
Sour 653-7, 9
Dock, Swamp 1 665
Tall 665
Tubercled 655
Veined 654
Vetches 3 373
Water 1 445, 656
Western 657
White 655
Willow-leaved 656
Winged 654
Yellow 657; f 1608
Dock-cress, Succory 2 706
Dockmackie 2 707
DOODER FAMILY 3 48
Dodd 3 48-52
American 52
Beaked 3 51
Button-bush 50
Clove 49
Compact 53
Cuspidate 51
Field 49
Flow 49
Glomerate 52
Gronovius' 51
Hazel 50
Lesser 2 49
Love-vine 49, 51
Lunecere 49
Pretty 3 50
Smart-weed 49
Thyme 49
DOGBANE FAMILY 3 19
Dogbane
Bitter 3 21
Clapping-leaved 3 22
Intermediate 3 21
St. John's 3 22
Spreading 3 21
Velvet 3 23
Dobogri 1 454; 2 239, 87, 90
-blow 3 518
-bramble 2 291
-tree 2 291, 662
Dog-burr 3 514-7, 76
daisy 3 516
-dandelion 3 310
Dog-fennel 3 56, 430, 513, 6
False 513
Dog-fir 3 51
-graft 1 283, 388
-laisel 2 388
-lily 2 78
-mint 3 138
-nette 3 159
-plume 3 159
-poison 2 645
-rose 2 284
-thorn 2 284
-toes 3 451
Doggers 170
Dog's-sinner 2 542
-finger 3 201
-mouth 3 178
-parsley 2 630
-rub 3 246
-tansy 3 258
-tongue 75-6, 399
Dogs and Cats 2 355
Dog's-tooth Violet 1 506
Yellow 506
White 506
Dog-weed 3 513
Dogwood FAMILY 4 66
Dogwood 2 398, 538
661-3; 3 167
(see Corn 2 661-5)
Alder-leaved 661
American 664
Duckweed 1 466-9

Dogwood, Black 2 504
Blue 663
European 2 492
False 2 497
Florida 2 497
Flowing 2 292, 664
Green Osier 663
Poison 2 493
Pond 2 627
Purple 2 663
Red Osier 2 661-2
Striped 2 662
Swamp 2 445, 83, 661
White 2 663; 3 270
White-fruited 2 663
Dollar-leaf 2 397, 668
Dob 222

Dog-grass, -weed 1 661
Double-claw 3 239
-leaf 1 568
-tooth 3 495
Dove-dock 3 531
Dove’s-foot 2 429
Dull-bill-of-Life 2 736
Down-Ling 1 325
Down-weed 3 447
Draba, see Whitlow

Duck 1 442
Brown 1 442

Duck-head-grasses 2 559-61

Duckweed-family 1 446

Duckweed 1 446-9
Gibbons 448
Greater 446
Ivy-leaved 447
Least 447
Lesser 448
Minute 448
Pointed 449
Star 447
Valdivia 447

Dum-dum-weed 3 531
Dupontia 1 261
Dusel 3 164
Duck-clover 2 494
-husband 2 407
Dusty Miller 3 527
Dutch-beech 1 587
Cheeses 2 574
Flax 2 157
Pink 2 200

Dutchman’s-breeches
-pipe 1 646; 2 674
Dutchman’s-rush 1 41

Dutch-morgan 3 518
Dye-leaves 2 487, 721
Dyer’s-brroom 2 375
-elocers 3 263-4
-green-weed 2 350
-mignonette 200
-rockets 2 627
-weed 2 350;
-whin 2 340
Dye-weed 2 350
Dyschoriste 3 240
Dysenteria-root, -weed 3 78

Ear-jewel 2 44
Earning-grass 3 220
Earth-abortion 394
-apple 3 486
-club 235
-gall 1 494; 3 1
-Empower 2 326
-Easter-bell 2 44
-flower 102
-lily 1 534
-Eatall 436-4
-Ebony Family 2 720
-Eclipta 3 468
-El-grass 1 91, 106
-Green 2 116
-pondweed 1 81
-Egg-plant 2 270
-Egg-and-Bacon 2 177
-Eglandine 2 286
-Egriot 347
-Elder 2 268-70
American 1 268
-Bishop’s 2 654
-Box 498
-Common 268
-Dog 2 654
-Dwarf 2 618, 54
-Horse 3 457
-Marsh 270, 339-40
-Mountain 268
-Poison 2 483
-Prickly 2 617
-Rub 2 489
-Red-berbed 268
-Rose 270
-Sweet 268
-Water 2 618
-Dan 2 618
-Elder-berry 268
-blow 3 533

Elgin 2 533
-Elecampane 457
-Election-posies 3 214
-Elephant’s-foot 3 354
-Eleven-o’clock-Lady 1 506

El afford 3 457
-Gray-leaved 3 457
-Elk-bark 281
-nut 1 641
-Elk-tree 2 692
-Ewood 2 692
-Eller 1 613

ELM FAMILY 1 613

Elm 1 621-8
American 626
Bastard 629
Cliff 626
Cork 626
Coryl White 626
False 629
Hickory 626
Indian 627
Moose or Red 627

Elm, Ravencod 1 626
Rock 626-7
Slippery 1 627
Sweet 627
Swamp 627
Water 1 626-8
White 626
Winged 627
Witch 627

Elsbholitzia 3 154
Emetie-weed 3 303
Enchanter’s-Nightshade 2 611
Enchanter’s-plant 3 95
English Bull’s-eye 3 470

English Mercury 2 14
Ensen’s Vine 3 36
Equisetum 42
Smooth, Sedge-like 42

Variegated 42
Erigeron 3 435
Arctic 439
Horly 438
Hyssop-leaved 438
Low 437
Monkey 437
Three-nerved 437
Tufted 439
White-top 440

English dandelion 1 647-2
Allen’s 649
Annual 651
Branchied 651
Crisp-leaved 651
Effuse 652
Frew-flowered 650
James 645

Long-leaved 650
Long-rooted 650
Narrow-leaved 651
Nodding 652
Slender 652
Winged 648
Yellow 649

Evergreen 1 32
Eryngio 2 622-3
Water 622
Erygium 2 172
Eubotrys, Mountain 688
Euphous 2 654
Europia, Americana 2 309
Eustoma 3 18
Evans’-root 2 272
Evning-Lychnis 2 68

Evening-Primrose FAMILY 2 584
Evening-Primrose 594-9

Common 2 595
Cut-leaved 598
Dwarf or Golden-flowered 2 601

Gray-leaved 2 596

Northern 595
Nutall’s 599
Oakes 2 596
Prairie 598
Rhombic 597
Seaside 597
Small-flowered 594
White Shrubby 599
White-stemmed 599

Evening Trumpet 2 710

Everforn 1 83
Evergreen 2 207

Christmas 1 49
Trailing 1 44

Everlasting 2 207, 18
Alpine 3 449
Carpathian 449
Clammy 454
Harry’s 454
Early 451
Large-flowered 453
Life 3 453

Fragrant, Sweet 457

Low 453
Mountain 453
Mouse-ear 451
Pearly 451
Plaintain-head 3 451
Spring 455

Evening-grass 1 724
-pea 2 413
Sea-side 3 413
Dane’s Darning-needle 1 513
Eye’s-thread 1 496
Evolutus 3 217-8
Eye-monk 1 402
Eye-balm, -root 2 85
Eyebright 3 674; 3 251, 716

Spots 2 447
Eyedeed 3 130
Eyewort 3 218
Fabes or Fapes 2 241
Fair-Maid of France 3 515
Fairies 3 504
Fairies 3 515
-eap 204
-cheeses 2 515
-circles 1 66
-creapers 2 143
-cup 229
-fingers, -glove 3 204
-grass 1 259
-smoke 2 674
-thimbleds, weed 3 204
Fairies’ Horse 542
Fairhair’s-grass 2 473
Fall Dandelion 2 310
-flower 427
-meadow-rue 2 121
False-alder 2 85
-aloe 1 534
-banana 8 3
-Beech-drops 2 675
-buckwheat 2 744
-bittersweet 2 493
-boneset 3 364
-box, boxwood 664
-buck-wheat 1 644
-bugbane 2 303

Calais 3 324
-Choke-dog 36
-Colt’s-foot 1 683
-Couch-grass 2 683

Dandelion 3 324-5
-Dog-fennel 3 513
-Dragon-head 1 616
-elm 1 629
-flax 2 164, 157; 3 515
-foglox 3 206-8
-garlic, yellow 1 501
-Goos-beard 2 215
-Golden-rod 3 401
-grape 2 210
-grimwell 9 90-1
-heather 2 542
-hellebore 1 495

Faith’s Indigo 2 244
Blue 3 344
Dwarf 2 366
Fragrant 2 366
White 2 346
Yellowish 2 345
False Johnswort 2 536
-lettuce 3 321
-lily-of-the-valley 1 517
-loesestrife 2 385
-lupine 2 344
-mahogany 2 133
False-mallow 2 519-20
-mallows 521
FALSE MARDM
FAMILY 2 441
FAMILY 2 441
-Mitrewort 224
-mustard 199
-nettle 1 637
-Oat 2 77
-Pennsylvania 5 668
-Pimpernel 196-7
-Rue-anemone 2 89
-Sanicle 269
-Sarsaparilla 618
-Solomon's-seal 1 516
-sunflower 3 467, 510
-sweet-flag 2 140
-sycamore 2 242
-unicorn-plant 1 489
-valerian 329
-Varnish tree 3 446
-wheat 2 283
-wintergreen 2 668
-Furnace 2 668
-Fonny 563
Farewell Summer 3 426, 430
Farkelberry 3 333, 547
-Fat Hen 2 10, 14-18
-Fayberry 2 241
-Feaberry 2 241
-Fee-hare 3 519
-Feather-breech
-Feather-Brake 1 490
-Featherfoil, Am. 2 77
-Feather-Geranium 2 14
-Bunch-grass 1 176
-grass 277, 214, 220
-leaf (Cedar) 269
-braun 3 454
-Felon-grass 2 638
-herb 3 333, 547
-heelwort 2 638; 3 137
-Felmwort 3 9, 14
-Feltwort 3 173
-Feninery 2 638
-Fennel 643
-Don 3 35-6, 439, 519-29
-Hog's 2 638; 3 146
-Water 477
FERN FAMILIES 1-34
Fern
Adder's 1 2, 36
-spear 2
-spit 3
-tongue 2
-Alpine, Rough 16
-Backache, -brophe 30
-Basket 21
-Bear's-pawwort 21
-Beech 1 23
-Broad 23
-Common 23
-Heagron 7
-Long 23
-Bladder, Brittle 1 15
-Bow 1 15
-Boulder-Brake, Bracken
-Lady 3 32-3
-Lady 3 32-3
-Lady 3 32-3
-Lady 3 32-3
-Sweet, Knotty 2 8

Fern, Brittle 1 15
-Buckhorn (Brake) 71
-Bulbulet 15
-Chain (Netted) 1 25
-Virginia 24
-Christmas 16
-shield 16
-Cinnamon 1
-Cleptis 7
-Cleptis-brake 32-3
-Clayton's 33
-Oregon 33
-Climbing 1 9
-Clinton's 20
-Common Wood 22
-Crested 19
-Creeping 1 9
-Curly-grass 9
-Cystopteris 15
-Dichapera, Hair 1
-Dickson's 14
-Ditch 7
-Dugger-grass 31
-Eagles 32
-Earn 13
-Evergreen 1 83
-Female 2 330
-Fiddle-heads 7
-Filmy 8
-Fine-haired 14
-Flowercup 12
-Flowering 18
-Clayton's 8
-Interrupted 7
-Gnet 17
-Golden Polygrome 36
-Golden Locks 36
-Grane 1 3-6
-fert. Fern 72
-Hair 72
-Hare's-foot 72
-Hartford 9
-Hart's Tongue 25
-Hay-scented 14
-Hog-brake 32
-Hog-hog 16
-Braun 3 454
-Indian's Dream 33
-King's 7
-Knot-grass 7
-Lady 1 30
-Lady Bracken 32
-Lady's hair 31
-Lip, Alabama 34
-Clad 34
-Hairy 34
-Hairy 35
-Hairy 35
-Hairy 34
-Maidenhair 7 131
-Black, "True," 31
-English 28
-Golden 36
-White 29
-Hair Split 1 28
-Hair 72
-Head 36
-White 29
-Maidenhair Spleenwort 1 28
-Male 1 36
-Male 21
-Meadow 584-6
-Moon 1 3
-Moonwort 1 5
-Hemlock-leaved 9
-Moss 1 36
-Mountain 13
-New York 26
-Oak 1 23
-Scented 24
-Osmond-the-Water 22
-Ostrich 1 11
-Polypody 1 36
-Polypody, Golden, Common 1 36
-Male 36
-Pale Mountain 23
-Hoary, Sealy, 36
-Tree, 36
-Tender Three-branched 23
-Prickly-toothed 23
-Broad 21
-Quill 18
-Rattlesnake 1 6
-Regal 7
-Resurrection 36
-Rock 1 72
-Rockcrake 3 12-3 36
-American 32
-Rough Alpine 1 16
-Royal 1 7
-Royal-Osmond 566
-Rue 29
-Sea-weed 25
-Sensitive 1 11
-Serpent's tongue 2
-Shield (or Wood) 1 18-22
-American 22
-Boots' 22
-Broad Prickley-toothed 21
-Narrow Prickley-toothed 1 21
-Crested 19
-Dog's 19
-Eaton's 17
-Fragrant 19
-Marginal 20
-Male 21
-Massachusetts 1 39
-Marsh 18
-Prickly 21
-Prickly-toothed 1 22
-Spine 21
-Spreading 21
-Roots 21
-Shrubby 1
-Snake 7, 25
-Snake's-tongue 2
-Spleenwort 1 26-30
-Bradley's 1 28
-Common Wall 28
-Dwarf 1 28-9
-Ebony 1 27
-Green 1 27
-Little Ebony 27
-Maiden-hair 1 28
-Mountain 29
-Narrow-leaved 28
-Pinnatifid 27
-Rock (Smooth) 27
-Scots' 20
-Silvery 30
-Small 27
-Swamp 28
-Wall Rue 1 36
-Stone, Stone-rue 29
-Stone-rue 36
-Sun 23
-Swamp 1 36-36
-Sweet-brake 21
-Twent 29
-Tree 29
-Venus'-hair 1 31
-Walking 26
-Walking-leaf 26
-Wall 1 36
-Wall Rue 1 29
-Water 7
-Water-wort 22
-Willows 15
-Windsor 9

Fern, Winter Brake 1 33
-Wood 19, 36
-Evergreen 1 20
-Goldie's 20
-Wood-war 1 12-14
-Alpine 12
-Blunt-lobed 14
-Northern 12
-Obbing 1 22
-Oregon 13
-Rays 12
-Rocky Mt. 11
-Rusty 12
-Smooth 13
-Fern-bush 1 58
-Fern-gale 586
-Fescue 261, 269-73
-Festoon-pine 48-9
-Fetid-shrub 2
-False-bush 2 690
-Fetticus 3 286
-Fever-bush 2 115, 489
-Fever 2 212
-Feverfew 2 266; 3 519
-American 3 463
-Fever-plant 2 585
-Fever-root 2 275
-Lower 3 206; 95-6
-Wort 2 275
-Fiddle-grass 2 591
-Field-balm 1 139
-pin 2 241
-sorrel 1 653
-Fig, Indian 2 571
-Fighting-cocks 548
-Garden Family 2 722
-Figwort, Hair 1 80
-Maryland 179
-Western 3 356
-Filago 3 446
-Field Smart 2 241
-Field 2 430
-Field 1 607
-FILMY FERN FAMILY
-Finger-berry 2 280
-grass 2 123
-Finkel 2 643; 2 519
-Fiorin 1 203
-Fir 1 563
-Amer. Silver 63
-Balsam-of-Gilead 63
-Balsam 63
-moss 1 43
-Fir-pine or -tree 63
-Fir-frilly 2 675
-Fire-balls 2 69
-grass 2 264
-leaves 2 246
-Pink 2 64
-top 2 590
-wed 2 590; 3 169
-246, 319, 446, 556
-Water 3 181
-Fish-mouth 2 500
-wood 2 674
-Five-finger 2 251-8
-Dwarf 2 251
-Marsh 2 288
-Mountain 2 262
-Five-Sisters 77
-Flag 1 446, 537-40
-Corn 3 540
-Blue 1 537-9
-False Sweet 540
-Myrtle 446
-Narrow 530
-Red-brown 1 539
-Slender Blue 541
Flag, Sweet 1 446
Sword, Yellow 540
Water 537
Yellow Water 540
Florida 542
Flagyl 540
Flagpoles 446
Poison 1 539
Flame 3 537
Flannel, Adam’s 3 173
-leaf 173
Filling 3 354
Flax FAMILY 2 437
Flax 2 437-49
Berlander’s 439
Cathartic 438
Cultivated 435
Devil’s 3 177
Dwarf, Fairy 2 438
Dutch False 2 157-64
Florida Yellow 2 438
Grooved Yellow 439
Large-flowered 501
Lewis Wild 437
Mountain 438-45
Prairie 436
Purpurea 2 442
Ridded Yellow 437
Slinger 437
Spurge 2 574
Stiff Yellow 2 442
Wild 3 177; 2 436-7
Yellow 2 438-9
Flax-tail 1 68, 190
-weed 3 177
Fleeabane 1 65
Bitter, or Blue 3 441
Canada 437, 439, 449
Western 3 449
Dwarf 442
Early 441
Foetid 447
Marsh 448-7
Philadelphia 439
Running 438
Small 416
Spreading 439
Three-nerved 437
Flaxweed, Horse 2 445
Flaxwort 3 258
Marsh 540
Fleur-de-lis 1 536, 539
Flaxweed 2 446
Floating Heart 3 18-9
Floramar 2 2
Flora's Paint Brush 3 334
Florida Moss 1 456
Flower-deluce 536
Flower-gentle 25
Flower-of-an-Hour 2 525
-of-Gold (any) 3 130-80
Flowering-rush 451
Flueellin 3 75-6, 201
Female 175
Sharp-pointed 175
Flux-root 25
-weed 2 170; 3 104
Fly-honeysuckle 3 281-3
Garden 282
Fly-poison 1 489
-trap 2 202; 3, 211
Foot-foul 3 531
Flower 2 244
Fog-fruit 3 98
Folk’s-glove 2 404
Foot-bath 139, 207
Fool’s Parsley 2 645
Forefather’s-cup, or 2 202
-pitcher 2 202
Forget-me-not 3 85-7, 201
Smaller 25
White 3 80-2
Wild 2 57
Fothergilla 2 434
FOUR-O’CLOCK FAMILY 2 30
Four-o’clock 595
Four-toes 451, 599
Fox-berry 2 693; 3 285
-feet 1 43
Garden 2 426
Foxglove 2 202; 3 204, 237
False 3 206-8
Louisewort 2 219-9
Mullen 3 205
Purple 204
Yellow 206
Fox-grass 2 506-7
-plum 2 693
-scar Grass 417
French-grass 2 365
-Pinks 2 66; 3 557
Dwarf 2 66
Fringe Alleghany 2 143
American 728
Mountain 2 143
White 728
Wood 2 142
Frisge-Cup 239
Frisge-tree 238
American 728
Frisge-Gentian 3 109-09
Orchis 1 558-9
Greenish 558
Pink 559
Ragged 550, 558
Fritillaria 1 505
Frog-grass 3 98
-grass 1 469; 2 21
-leaf 2 76
-plant 2 207
-wort 2 112
FROG-BIT FAMILY 1 166
Frog’s-bit 1 107
-mother, mud-wort 2 207
Frost-bite 2 10
Frost-browers (any 1 320
 Aster) -weeds 2 549-10; 3 430
-any Aster
Frostwort 2 540
Frost, It-brings-the-
(Indian name of the
Aster) Fuller’s-herb 2 73
-teasel 3 289
Pumitory, Bulbous 2 238
Bulbus 2 413
Climbing 2 413
Furze 2 549
Stiff, or
Fuzzy-stick 2 343
Fuzzy-guzy 2 454
Gadirise 3 270
Gaertneria 3 343
Gaggio 3 343
Gallardia 511-13
Gaiter-tree 2 492; 3 270, 662
Galax, Galaxy 2 700
Gal, Fern 584-6
Gale, Sweet, or 3 158
Scottish 2 498
Galingale, or Galangal 3 348
Edible 2 498
Lank 306
Galisoga 3 501-2
Gallberry 3 487
Gall-of-the-Earth 3 10, 335
Gallon 3 532
Gall-weed 3 10
-water 3 10
Gama 1 111
Gamb-willow 3 155
Garden-gates 2 563
-plant 3 654
Gardner’s-eye 2 71
-delight 71
Garget 3 26
Garlic 1 499
Chive 497
Crow, Field 499
False 3 206-8
Hedge 2 170
Keeled 499
Meadow 1 499
Rush 408
Wild 1 499
Yellow-false 501
Garlic-mustard 2 175
Garnet-berry 2 237
Gaskins 2 421; 3 270
Gatteridge 2 492
Gaura 2 660-10
Gay-feather 3 367-8
Gay-wings 2 452
Gican 327
Guava 2 224
Genton 3 275
GENTIAN FAMILY 3 31
Gentian 3 31
Barrel 3 12
Bastard 3 9
Blind 12
Blue 3 1210
Bottle 3 12
Closed 12
Downing 3 12
Elliott’s 11
Five-flowered 3 10
Four-parted 3 10
Fringed 3 10
Horse 3 275
Marsh 3 12, 13
Narrow-leaved 3 13
Northern 3 9
Oblong-leaved 11
One-flowered 14
Red-stemed 3 13
Rough 3 12
Small 3 14
Smaller Fringed 3 29
Snake 3 335
Soapwort 3 18
Spurred 15
Stiff 10
Straw-colored 3 13
Striped 13
Swooned 3 18
White 3 275
Yellow 3 15
Yellowish 3 12
Gentleman’s-Cane 1 670
GERANIUM FAMILY 2 425
Geranium 2 426-9
See Crane’s-bill
Feather 2 14
Fox, Wild 2 426
Geranium
Meadow 2 427
Mint 3 579
Mountain 426
Turnip 2 14
Wood 2 429
Gerardia 3 208-14
Auced 213
Rassey’s 211
Bushy 206
Cut-leaved 214
Fasciled 210
Flax-leaved 209
Gattiner’s 213
Large Purple 210
Prairie 209
Rough Purple 209
Salt-marsh 211
Sea-side 211
Skinner’s 212
Slennder 211
Small-flowered 210
Ten-lobed 212
Therm-leaved 212
Germander, Amer. 3 102
Cut-leaved 103-4
Hairly 103
Hairy 103
Germander Chickweed 3 203
Ghost-flower 2 674
Giant Hyssop 3 111-12
Gibbals 247
Gilfola 3 464-7
Gilia 3 59-62
Low 61
Searlet 60
White 60
Small 60
Spicate 61
Tufted 62
Gill, Gill-ale 3 114
Gill-go-by-the-Ground 3 114
Gill-over-the-Ground 3 114
Gillflowler
Cuckoo 2 69
Dame’s 2 196
Marsh 2 69
Mocc 72
Night-scented 2 175
Queen’s, Rogue’s 175
Sea 176
Winter 2 175
Gillflower-grass 415-39
Gill-run-over 3 114
Gill-cups 2 112
Ginger 1 142-3
2 208-9; 3 531
Green 3 527
Indian 1 642
Southern Wild 1 644
Wild 1 225, 642, 644
Ginger-berry
6 642; 3 693
Ginger-plant 3 522
-root 3 531
GINSENG FAMILY 3 616
Ginseng 616
Blue 2 128
Dwarf 618
Ginseng 2 375
Gipsy-flower 3 76
-herb 148
-rose 290
-water 290
-wort 290
Gipsy-Combs 3 289
Girasole 486
Glasswort 2 212
Jointed 21
Glasswort 2 25
Glen-weed 2 164
Glen-weed 2 164
Globe-flower 3 119
Globe-flower 2 87; 3 255
Spreading 2 87
Swamp 2 87
Globe-mallow 5 22
Globe-mallow 5 22
Maple-leaved 5 22
Maple-leaved 5 22
Gland 3 478
Gland 3 478
Gloomy 283
Gloomy 283
Goat’s-beard 2 247
Dwarf 3 308
False 2 215
Virginia 3 307
Yellow, Purple 313
Goat-foot 2 656
Goat’s-rue 3 106
Goat’s-rue 3 106
Goggles 2 85, 247
Gold 3 268
Gold-and-silver-plant 2 191
Gold-balls 2 194
Gold-chain 2 208
Gold-cups 112
-flower 112
-knobs 112
-thread 2 88
-weed 2 115
Gold-of-pleasure 2 267
Golden Alexander 6 639-41
Golden Aster 3 373-5
Cotony 373
Grass-leaved 373
Hairy 374
Hispid 375
Mardel 375
Nuttall’s 375
Sickle-leaved 373
Stiff-leaved 374
Golden-bush 2 656
-club 445
-coreopsis 3 493
corydalis 2 145
cup 117
-current 2 239
-flower 3 155, 539
-Group 3 373
-grout 3 373
-guienas 2 117
-Jerusalem 3 470-1
-knops 3 112
-meadow-parsnip 640
-motherwort 3 456
-moss 2 208
-oak 3 208
-oiser 1 584
Goldenbapt 3 195
Golden Ragwort 544
Golden Rod 3 380-388
Alpine 385
Anise-scented 389
Beach 389
Blue-stemmed 3 382
Mountain 389
Bog 387
Broad-leaved 383
Booth’s 3 391
Bushy 389-400
Canada 393
Curl 385
Curtis’ 383
Cut-leaved 393
Double 395
Downy 385
Downy Ragged 382
Drummond’s 396

Golden Rod
Dwarf 3 395
Early 393
Elliot’s 392
Elm-leaved 391
European (Rand’s) 391
False 388
Felt 395
Flattop 395
Fragrant 3 391
Gattinger’s 395
Gilman’s 388
Gray 395
Grass 395
Hairy 3 384
Hard-leaved 395
High 395
Houghton’s 3 385
Large-leaved 395
Late 3 394
Lindheimer’s 3 385
Minaret 386
Missouri 3 384
Mountain 384
Noble 3 387
Northern, Ohio 286, 397
Pale 383
Fine Barren 390
Plume 394
Pyramid 396, 392-4
Ragged 3 382
Ragged 382
Rayless 375-6
Fetid 376
Ridley’s 392
River-bank 388
Rock 393
Rocky 393
Ridley’s 392
Salt-marsh 396
Sea-side 389
Shadowy 389
Sharp-toothed 389
Showy 3 387
Short’s 3 394
Sloender 3 384
-slimy 400
-slime 389
Small-leaved 399
Spreading 391
Stiff 397
Stout 3 396
Swamp 3 387, 392
Sweet 389
Tall 3 393
Tall Hair 390
True 386
Twisted-leaved 3 390
Velvet 396
Viseid 399
Wand-like 386
Western Rough 396
Bushy 399
Bushy 399
White 383
Willow-leaved 386
Woodland 382
Wreath 382
Wrinkle-leaved 390
Yellow-top 380-393
Zig-zag 383
Golden saxifrage 2 230
-seal 1 515; 2 85
-star, Maryland 3 374
-leaf, 2 102
-willow-herb 711
Good-bye-simmer (purple, stover, N. C.) 2 111-3; 3 315
Grama, see Grama 2 505
Grape 2 505
Arroyo 2 507
Ashy 507
Bear’s 603
Blue 506
Bull 507
Bullace 509
Grape, Catawba 2 506
Chicken 508
Concord 506
Dowdy 507
False 511
Fox 2 506, 506
Frost 506-8
Isabella 2 506
Missouri 508
Mountain 508
Muscadine 509
Oregon 2 272
Plum 506
Possum 508
Rocky Mountain 2 128
Riverside 507
Salt 2 25
Sand 508
Scuppernong 509
Sea 2 25
English 21
Small 2 506
Southern Fox 509
Sugar 509
Summer 506
Sweat-scented 207
Winter 2 507-8
Grape-fern, Little 1 3
Cut-leaved 4
Eaton’s 4
Hitchcock’s 3
Lance-leaved 6
Leathery 6
Rattlesnake 6
Ternate 5
Vienna 6
Wood’s 4
Grape-flower 510-1
-hyacinth 1 510-11
-root 2 128
Grapewine 2 90
 Grape Family
1 107-295
Grass (of the Andes) 2 220
Agu 250
Aikali 250
Arista 1 179-80
Arrow 1 182-83
Bahama 222
Barley 2 186-7
Little 2 186
Squaw-tail 287
Wall 287
Barnacle 91
Barn 1 133
Barnyard 133
Beach 212, 249
Bear 1 167-512; 1 252
Head 1 113-9, 79, 201
Broad-leaved 1 226
Broom 1 115
Bushy 116
Forked 118
Indian 116
joint 1 150
Naked 126
Purple 180
Sea-coast 1 154
Short-leaved 2 229
Silvery 17
Torrey’s 1 179
Isaipine-awned 116
Woolly 113
Beckman’s 228
Bengal 1 394
Betnet-weed 252
Bent 1 203, 213
Black 141
Grass, Bent, Brown 205
Creeping 203
Dense-flow’d 203
Dog 205
Elliott’s 204
Marsh 203
Narrow 204
New England 207
Purple 213
Red 205
Rue’d 209, 211-12
Rhode Island 206
Rock 204
Rough-leaved 204
Sea 1 163
Sea-shore 212
Silly 213
Spider 204
Tall 206
Twin 205
Upland 206
Way 287
White 203
Wind 213
Bermuda 222
Big Blue-stem 218
Bird 255, 261
- seed 270
Bitter 203
Black 2 111
1 275, 470
-bent 141
-couch 1 192
Black-head 485
Black-oat 1 177
-quitch 203
Black-seed 197
Blow-out 1 177, 236, 242
Blubber 1 278
Blue 1 303
Blue 1 304
Colorado 283
English 259, 81
Kentucky 256
Oregon 259
Texas 259
Blue-eyed 1 251, 543-5
Blue-joint 1 115, 118, 209, 283
Big 115
Northern 209
Blue-stem 115, 209
Big 118
Buffy 110, 160
Bonnet 203
Bottle 2 165, 355
Bottle-brush 294
Bottle-rush 294
Bow-hive 264
Bride’s-laces 1 169
Brittle, Green 165
Glaucous 165
Rough 164
Brome 1 274-280
Awnless 280
Bristle-like 1 280
Corn 279
Downy 274
Field 279
Fringed 276
Hair 275-6
Hairy 276
Hungarian 277
Rescue 280
Smooth-rye 280
Short-awned 280
Upright 276
Wool 265
Brook 206
Broom 115, 188
Grass, Broom-corn, 2
Wild 1 232
Buck 43
Buffalo 1 227, 271
Bull 223, 278
Bull-pol’t 215
Bur’d 215
Bunch 1 15, 174
177, 199, 290
Buffalo 373
Easy 244
Feather 176
Greatest 1 373
Burd 167
Small 167
Burdock 121
Button 220
Burden’s 203
Calf-kill 214
Canary 170
Red 170
Southern 170
Wild 170
Candy 241
Cane 1 222
Maiden 121, 137
Switch 205
Cane-brake 205
Capon’s-tail 259
Carnation 1 397, 415, 428, 560
Carpet 1 125
Catch-fly 169
Catmint 160-1
Alpine 191
Meadow 191
Rush 190
Cayuse 1 283
 Cheat 1 276, 282
Pine 2 59
Chess 1 273, 283
Compact 275
Field 219
Kalm’s 277
Soft 278
Southern 280
Swamp 276
Wild 276
Wood 276
Claver 219
Clump-head 1 337
Cock 278
Cocksfoot 251
Cockscomb 1 133
Coc 469
Coco 304
Corn 162, 213
Cord 1 234-5
Fresh-water 223
Slender 224
Cow 1 312-6
Hare’s-tail 1 324
Couch 203, 283
Black 192
Palmetto 1 293
Cow 1 661, 2 255-6
Cow-husk 256
Crab 1 124
Diffuse 1 124
Flat 125
Fringed, Large 134
Little 1 22
Small 123
Sprouting 138
Texas 218
Creek-stuff 223-4
-thatch 223
Creasted-hair 245
Crop 220
Fool 207
Grass, Crowfoot 1 123, 229
Cuckoo 485
Cuba 121
Curly 1 9
Cut, Rice 169
Cypress 20
Darce 281
Darnel 1 281
Bearded, Poison 281
Red 281
Dart 214
Deer 2 283
Deer-tongue 1 162
Dennet 1 293
Devil’s 3 133, 314
Dew 1 203, 251
Burdens, Monkey’s or Summer 1 203
Ditch 1 88
Dithering 250
Dodder 1 260
Dog 283, 382
Dog-bent 205
Dog-wheat 285
Dog’s-tail 1 229-252
Crested 252
Dog’s-tongue 222, 285
Dooby 225
Door 251
Dover 1 272
Dragon, Drawke 282
Drake 1 216
Drop-seed 1 184-9, 197-200
Drunk 282
Duck 258
Dudder 31
Earning 3 226
Eaton’s 244
El 1 91
Green 2 116
Egyptian 1 229
-millet 1 121
English Blue 1 259
Ever 1 281
Evergreen 220, 272
Everlasting 1 124
Fairy 259
Fautour’s 2 573
False 1 169
False Buffalo 232
False Oat 217
False Red-top 1 256
Feather 1 177, 214, 230, 286
Macoun’s 1 176
Richardson’s 176
Feather-bunch 176
Sedge 2 299
Felon 6 368
Fescue 1 269-73
Great 273
Fiddle 2 290
Hard 1 271
Prickle 1 262
Tail or Meadow 272
Fine John 1 205
Fine-top 1 205
Finger 1 122-3
Hair 1 123
Late-flowering 122
Slick 122
Smooth 220
Finger-corn 220
Fiorin 203
Fire 2 264
Flote 1 192, 2 266-7
Fly-away 1 207
Fool-hawk 207
Grass, June
Prairie 1 245
Kentucky-blue 256
Knob 3 153, 245
Knot 1 183
2 30, 83, 660
-root 1 185
Koeler's 3 245
Lime 1 179
Lady 170
Ladies'-hair 250
Lavender 170
Leghorn Straw 252
Lemon 225
Leptochoa 230
Lob or Lop 278
London Lace 170
Louisiana 125
Love 1 239
Clustered 242
Frank's 239
Hair-like 242
Hair creeping 261
Low 240
Meadow 241
Purple 285
Pursh's 1 242
Short-stalked 242
Small tufted 240
Smooth creeping 243
Stout 1 239
Strong-scented 241
Tiny 239
Lyne 290
Maiden-cane 121
-mahogany 281
Manna 266
Manna-crop 266
Marram 225
Marl 2 355
Marram-Sea 290
Marsh 223
Smooth Salt 43
Tall 1 243
Marsh-hedgehog 430
Mat 281
-wet 281
-weed 212
May 253
Meadow 225
255, 264
-fescue 1 272
-spear 1 272
Melle 237, 246
Merlin's 50
Mesquite 1 227
Bristly 227
Early 231
Hairy 227
Honey 2 333
Side-oats 228
Velvet 214
Vine 138
Milk 3 286
Millet, see Millet 286
Molina 1 237
Purple 237
Money 3 223
Monkey's 1 203
Moor 2 203, 233, 252
Mountain Rice 174
Mousse 214
Moose-tail 1 192, 269
Munro's 232
Mistletoe 446
Nard 1 217
Natural 1 255, 2 351
Grass, Needle
1 177, 180
Needle and Thread 177
Neale 282
Nimble Will 1 184
Nonesuch, White 281
Nutt 1 304
Oat, see Oat-grass 1
120, 218-22
Black 177
Downy 217
False 1 217
Marsh 217
Golden 1 217
Poor 218
Purple 219
Tall 217
Wild 120, 176, 249
Yellow 218
Oats 218
Sea-side 249
Old White-top 214
Old Witch 139
Oriole 1 260
Orange 2 356
Orange 1 251
Puffed 1 170
Panic, see Panic 1
137-63
Pearl 220, 259
Penny 3 223
Pepper 1 543
Phippsia 193
Pigeon 1 121, 165, 3 95
Pin 2 439
Pink 1 241, 391, 415
Pitchfork 129
Prairie 1 87, 113-4
Japanese 1 114
Pond 1 283
Pony 210
Poor oot 218
Porcupine 177
Poverty 1 178, 318
2 355, 479, 479
547-2
Long-aawed 1 183
Southern 194
Prairie 1 195-6, 199, 231, 240
-Chloris 1 225
-June 1 245
-Rush 188
Prickel 121
Prim 171
Purple 1 209, 2 354, 358
Quake, Quaking 1
250, 1-289
Quick Quack 283
Quickens 283
Quits 283
Black 283
Rancheria 1 290
Randall 272
Range 1 138
Rat-tail 191
Rattlesnake 267
Ray, Red 1 115, 281
Redfield's 236
Red-tim 1 115
Topred 293
Bunch 1 260
False 256, 260
Northern 204
Tall 233
Wild 141
Reed 1 170, 208-13
Common Bog 232
Dutch, Pool 242
Grass, Reed
Indian 1 202
Mat 1 281
Salt 243
Southern 170
Sweet, Weed 202
Reed-bent 212
Reed-canary 170
-meadow 269
Rice 280
Rib 3 240
Ribbons 1 213
Rice 174-5
Rice-cut 169
Ripple 3 240
Rot 1 214, 3 226
Rush 1 188, 194-9
Rush-cat's-tail 1 190
Russia 266
Rye 281
Awned 1 282
Giant 290
Italian 282
Perennial 212
Wild 288-94
Ryle, Sturdy 1 282
St. Mary's 120
Salt 214
Salt 199, 223, 310
Clustered 282
Fine-top 1 199
Rush 223
Salt-marsh 223
Salt-marsh 223-4
Sand 2 235, 250, 576
Big 1 212
Sand-bur 167
-dropseed 196
Sand-reed 212
Sand-spur 167
Satin 182
Saw 1 348
Scorpion 1 85-6
Scratch 1 973
Scotch 222
Cane 295
Scurvy 2 177, 3 373
Sea 1 188
3 21, 69, 715
English 2 21
-Marram 1 290
-meadow 267
Sea-oats 249
-reed, -sand 212
-spur 267
Sedge 1 110, 446
Seneca 172
Serpent 671
Sesame 171
Shakers 50
Sheave 41
Shear 283
Sheep's-fescue 1 170
Shelly 1 283
Shining 2 120
Shore 3 350
Shore-busk 1 190
Side-oats 228
Sickle 1 425, 673
Silk 1 177, 207
Silky 1 174
Silver 3 373
Simpson's 1 170
Six-weeks 2 53
Sledger 1 230
Loose 282, 283
Small Cane 295
Small 192
Snake 2 44, 3 85
Grass, Soft
1 214
Meadow, Woolly 214
Soldier's Feather 191
Sour, see Sour 653-4
Southern Reed 170
Sow 2 167
Snake 2 44, 3 85
Sparrow 1 514
Spar 224
Spice 251
Alpine 254
Arctic 258
Buckley's 260
Bunch 260
Flexuous 257
Large-flowered 259
Meadow 1 264
Mountain 257
Prairie 260
Sea 267
Short-leaved 258
Smut 1 260
Southern 240
Sylvan 257
Tall 261
Weak 255
Wolf's 257
Spike 1 248-9
Moss 230
Spiked 92
Spires 170, 212, 232
Spring 171
Sport 333
Squirrel-tail 287
Squill 259, 283
St. Mary's 121
Stagger 1 152
Star 1 251, 463-4.
511, 534; 3 267
Stunted 1 543
Sueem 3 226
Stroil 1 283
Sturdy 283
Sump 197
Sweet 91, 197.
266, 268, 446
Sweet-ernal 171
Swine's 1 601
Switch 1 141
Sword 170
Syrian 212
Tassle 1 282
Terrell 291
Texas Blue 259
Thatch 1 211
Thin 1 206
Tall 206
Three-awed 1 178
Three-toothed 234
Three-foil 223
Tickle 139
Timothy 191
California 170
Mountain 191
Rush-like 190
White 214
Wild 186
Tine 2 499
Toad 1 499
Tongue 2 43, 165-6
Toothache 1 225
Triple-awned 179-83
Forked 179
Long-awned 181
Sea-bash 183
Sander 181
Western 183
Wooly 125
Tumbleweed 1 139

Grass, Turin f 686
Turkey 3 259
Turkey-foot 116
Turtle 1 91
Tussocks 203
Twin 206
Twin-spike 244
Twitch 283
Black 271
Bitter 220
Onion 248
Water 203
Two-penny 2 712
Umbrella 1 378
Union 248
Vanilla 1 172
Nodding 172
Velvet 214
mesquite 214
Vernal-grass 171
Long-awned 171
Sweet 171
Vine-mesquite 188
Wag-wanton 230
Wart 2 473
Water 1 245 3 162
Large 1 132
Water Oats 168
Wax 283
Way-bent 287
Well 2 162
Wheat 1 284
Bearded 285
Coast 1 284
Dog 285
False 283
Western 284
Whip 349
White 1 168
White 348
White 1 176
White Top 203 214
White-rush 223
Whitlow 1 147 2
Whorl 2 95 2
Wickens 283
Widgeon 1 91
Wild-canary 1 170
-ginger 225
-Oat 1 120 218
-Rye 288 94
-Timothy 186
Willow 1 666
Wind 231
Windlestraw 213 8
Windmill 225
Winter 236
Wire 1 115 122
138 198 222
226 229 259 479 661
262
Wire-bent 1 280
Witch 1 139 258
Barked 1 139
Gattering's 1 139
Spreading 1 138
Wool 1 138
Worpswa 1 141
Wood 1 120
Meadow 226
Purple 262
Wool 337
Wreck 1 81 91
Yarrow 1 239
Yellow 457
Yellow-eyed 451 3
Yellow-top 210
Yorkshire-fog 214
Grass-flower 1 543 2
Grass-of-the-Andes 220
Grass-of-Parnassus 2 212 4
Grass-pink 1 563 4
Grass-poly 2 280
-weed 1 91
-wreck 91
Gravel plant 2 692
Gravel-root 3 237
-weed 283
Gravelyard-weed 2 726
Gray-beard tree 726
-leather 3 267
Graminea 3 86
Greek Valerian 2 23
American 163
Creeping 63
Green-blue 2 693
Green-brier 1 282
Fiddle-shaped 529
Green-dragon 443
-ginger 3 527
-oyster 2 661
-sauce 1 654
-sorrel 654
-weed, or weed 2 159
Grig 694
Grinch 3 334
Grisel 539
Grey, Grip-grass 1 259
Gromwell, Aner. 3 88
Corn 87
False 90
Gophy 88
Ground-berry 2 693
-burnet 442
-cedar 1 48 2
442
Ground-ivy 2 245
Ground-Cherry 3 156
Barbadoes 157
Clammy 156
Cut-leaved 161
Hillside 161
Lance-leaved 158
Large-bladder 159
Large White 163
Long-leaved 159
Low 160
Low Hairy 156
Mexican 158
Missouri 158
Peruvian 161
Prheat 158
Purple-flowered 162
Round-leaved 161
Smooth 159
Stem 1 162
Stem 3 162
Stem 159
Virginia 160
White-flowered 163
Ground-Fir 1 111
-hele 3 201
-hemlock 1 67
-holly 2 67
-raft 3 114 2
-laurel 2 62
-lily 2 130
-moss 3 150
-ground nut 2 542
Dwarf 618
ground pea 2 418
ground pine 1 45 4 2
2 536 586
3 102
Funvet 272
-raspberry 2 129
Squirrel-pee 2 85
Ground-vine 3 406
Ground-bush 3 445
-twig 2 445
Grussberry 2 693
Grundy-Swallow 3 344
Guelder-rose 2 720
Maple-leaved 270
Gun, Black 2 665 6
Cotton 2 666
Red 2 666
Sour 2 665 6
Spruce-twig 1 51
Star-leaved 2 235
Sweet 235
Tupelo 666
Water 2 666
White 2 235
Wite 666
Gum-Elastic 2 266
Gum-plant 3 679 92 371
Gum-tree 2 666
Spruce 1 61
Yellow 2 665
Gun-bright 1 41
Guttergrass 3 370
Gutter-twig 2 662
Gutweed 3 316
Gymnognomon 2 225 6
Gypsophyll 2 71 2
Hacker 1 560 9
Hakmataku 1 666
Hamaca 60
Hagweed 2 350
Hail, Hair-weed 3 49
Hair-fenn 1 62
Hair Grass 1 180 207 214
Hairfoot, Sweet 3 267
Hairhound 123
Hairf 259
Hammer-sedge 1 428
Hammerwort 1 638
Handsome Harry 2 583
Harbinger of Spring 653
Hardhack 1 607 2
Purple 2 245
Spice 2 245
Hardhead 3 557
Hardhead 547
Hardweat 257
Harebell 3 295
Artic 294
Hare's-beard 3 473
-red 3 173
Hare's-foot Fern 1 8
Hare's-tail 1 344
Hartford-fenn 1 9
Hart's eye 2 634
Hartshorn-bush 1 7
-plant 2 102
Hart's-torn 2 502
-tongue 1 25
Harvest-bells 3 212
-red 3 46
Hathorne 2 319
Haver-corn 1 218
Haw (see Throne) 2 297 321
Barberry-leaved 2 297
Bilmore 2 297
Black 2 272 3 273 4
Dotted 2 300
Haw, Downy 2 319
Dyers 3 320
Pear 3 302
Poplar-leaved 3 308
Possum 2 488 3 273
Red 2 297 320 7
Summer 7 217
Scarlet 3 317
Shawnee 3 273
Small-fruited 3 320
Summer 3 310
Tree 2 307 19
Yellow 2 347
Hawkberry 3 321 325 332
Hawk's-beard 3 325 8
Gray 348
Hawkweed 3 311 32832
Canada 329
Early 332
Field 333
Golden Mouse-ear 334
Green's 332
Gronovius' 331
Hairy 331
Long-berarded 330
Maryland 332
Mouse-ear 333
Marrow-leaved 330
Orange 334
Panicked 330
Bought 331
Tawny 334
Vein-leaf 332
Wall 329
Hawthorn 2 297 2117 39
English 319
Haw-tree 319
Hawferry-tree 3 341
Hath 3 314
Haymaids 3 314
Hay-plant 257
Hazel, Black 1 607
Snapping 2 235
Witch 235
Hazel-nut 1 607
Beaked 2 235
He-huckleberry 2 485
Headache 2 137 8
-plant 2 102
Honeyflower 5 355
-Betony 221
Headsm 3 246
Heal-all 3 514 555
High 3 1179
Heal-bite 1 214
-dog 154
Healing-blade 1 211 245
-herb 3 92 246
Heart-clover 3 352
Heart-fern 1 643 4 2 245
Heart-of-the-earth 1 643
Hearts 1 135
Heart-pea 3 301
-seed 3 301
-trefoil 2 352
Heath Family 675
Heath Family 2 479 542 3 295
American 541
Blackberry 2 759
Corn 1 672
Cross-leaved 2 694
Henbane, Black 3 169
Yellow 2 162

Henbit 2 121-3

Small 203

Henbit Dead-nettle 1 121-3

Hemp 3 251

Hemp or Hip-tree 2 28a

Herb-bane 3 235

-barberry 2 177

-bennet 2 270-1

-christopher 2 177

-20 29a, 29b; 3 128

-garden 2 165

-grace 3 95, 192

-billy 3a, 32

-impious 3 447

-ivy 2 167

-john 53

-margaret 3 402b, 518

-mercy 3 460

-Herb-of-the-Cross 3 95

-Herb-robert 3 266

-shepherd 3 266

-two penance 3 212

-tape 1 191, 563

-wicopy 101; 2 599

-william 2 657

Hercules’ Club 2 444, 617

Herons’ bill 2 240

Heuchera 2 225-8

Hexastylos 1 643-4

Hickory 3 580-4

Big Shag-bark 1 582

Bitter 1 580

Bitter-nut 1 580

Bitter Pig-nut 1 580

Black 582

Brown, or Broom 583

Bullnut 1 582

Frant 1 582

Hardbark 582

King-nut 1 582

Mocker-nut 582

Northern 583

Pine 582

Pecan 1 580

Big Shag-Bark 1 583

Red 582, 583

Redheart 581

Soap-bark 581

Shag-bark 1 581

Southern 581

Shell-bark 1 581

Big Shag-Bark 1 583

Thick, or Western 1 582

Small-fruited 1 583

Soft-shell 1 583

Swamp 580-1

Sweet 581

Upright 1 581

White 1 581

White-heart 1 582

Hickory Poplar 2 83

Hickory 2 618

High-belia 3 391

High or Hig Taper 2 119

High-watershrub 3 339

Hillberry 2 693

Hills-of-snow 2 31

Hill 2 139

Hindhead 2 14; 3 522

Hib-brier, -rose 2 284-5

Hippo, Wild 2 469

Hippo, Indian 2 248

Hippophae 2 576

Hirse 1 140

Hive-vine 2 392, 397; 3 255

Hoardhound, Black 1 233

Base 1 126

Bastard 1 123

Common 1 119

Fetid 1 123

Marsh 1 148

Water 1 147-8

White 1 17

Wild 760-36

Hawort 3 447

Hobbie-bush 269

Hoffmanssegla 2 86

Hog-apple 1 130

-bean 3 169

-bed 1 48

-cranberry 2 479

Hog Peatnut 2 419

-phise 3 390

Hog’s-bean 3 159

-fennel 2 638; 3 516

-potatoe 1 492

Hogweed 2 173

Hogwort 2 662; 3 341, 356

Hogwort 2 454

Holland 1 613

Hollow-root 2 283

Holly Family 2 486

Holly, American 486

Dahoon 486

Deiduous 488

Emetique 487

Ground 2 672

Large-leaved 2 488

Meadow 488

Mountain 488

Swamp 2 488

White 1 492

Wild 2 490

Holly-bay 2 527

Hollyhock 514

Sea 1 512

Holly 2 351

-herb 3 95

-rose, Marsh 2 689

Homework 2 411

Honesty 2 191

Honewort 2 630

Honey 339, 352

Honey-balls 2 355

Honey-bloos 2 241

Honey-bloom 3 21

-hoome 3 239

-locust 2 339

-lotsus 2 333

-mesquita 3 333

-plant 3 137

-shucks 3 239

Talks 2 314

Honesuckle Family 2 278-83

Bush 2 339-3

Chinese 2 280

Cinnamon 2 679

Clammy 2 679

Coral 2 280

Crimson 2 279

Douglas 2 270

Early 2 678

Fly 3 281-2

Glauces 3 279

Ground 2 319

Hair 3 278

Italian 2 270

Japanese 2 280

Garden Fly 2 282

Honeysuckle Apple 2 257

-clover 3 565, 618

Honey-sweet 2 249

Hoodwort 106, 351

Hoofs 2 348

Hook-heal 1 315

-weed 1 315

Horse-balm 1 629; 2 310

Hoopkoop-plant 2 408

Hoopwood 2 489

Hop or Hops 1 633

Hop 2 18

Japanese 2 135

Wild 2 122; 3 128

Hop-clover 2 353

-hornbeam 1 506

Horse-tie 2 445

-trefeil 2 354

-vine, Devil’s 1 526

Hornbeam, Am. 1 606, 666

Swamp 2 666

Horn-bine 666

-pipe, 666

Horned Clover 3 351

Horned Rush 1 342

Horned wheat 2 75

Hornwort Family 2 75

Hornwort 2 75

Horse-bloos 2 85

-bramble 2 284

Horse-brier 1 528

Horse-chestnut 2 498

American 498

Horse-elder 3 457

3 531

Horse-fleward 3 245

Horse-fly-wood 3 245

Horse-gerian 3 285

-ginseng 275

-gold 3 111-12

103, 105

Horse-gowan 3 521

Horse-heel 457

-hoof 531

-knobs, -knop 557

Horse-laural 2 253

-lily 2 78

Horse-mint 1 313-1

136, 150

European 136

Ohio 135

Stone 146

Swine 146

Water 151

Horse-nettle 1 365

Horse-pipes 1 39-40

-radish 1 266

-savin 1 166

Horse-sorrel 1 653

Horse-sugar 2 721

Horse-tail Family 1 38

Horse-tail 1 39-41
Lady's-purse 2 158
-shoes 2 93
-shoes-and-stockings 2 259
-thimble 3 295
-head 1 688
-Lake-iris 540
-Lake-willow 2 532
-Lamb-kill 2 680, 683
-lily 1 486
-mint 3 349
-mulchings 2 342
-Lamb 2 498
-Lamb's-ears 184
-root 2 345
-quarter- 2 152; 2 10, 18
-succory 2 208
-tails 1 47
-tongue 1 506; 3 152, 249
-Land-ress 2 179, 184
-Lanzea 3 311
-Lap-love 47
-Larch, American 1 60
-Black or Red 2 60
-Larea-bell 3 478
-Larkspur 2 94–6
-Aztec or Blue 95
-Nelson's 95
-Prairie 95
-Rocket 2 94
-Trelease's 94
-Laurel, Family 2 133
-Laurel 2 680–1
-American 684
-Baby sister 684
-Bee 681
-Big, Big-leaf 681
-Black 2 527
-Dog 681
-Dogwood 2 683
-Florida 2 241
-Great 2 681
-Ground 2 692
-Hairy 685
-Horse 2 681
-Lady 2 574
-Mountain 681, 684
-Pale 684
-Shoe 686
-Small 686
-Spurge 3 274
-Swamp 2 527, 684
-White 684
-Wood 2 684
-Lauriel Magnolia 2 82
-Lavender 2 718
-Lavender-thrift 2 718
-Lawyers 2 284
-Sea, Sea-side 2 718
-Lead-plant 2 266
-Leather-bush 2 275
-flower (see Clematis) 2 123–6
-leaf 2 687
-Leather-wood 575
-Southen 485
-Leavesworthia 189
-Leaver-wood 575
-Ledum 2 687
-Leechworth 3 240
-Leech, Wild 1 497
-Sour 653
-Thrice-seeded 3 497
-Leeks 2 207
-Leucania 1 586
-Lemon, Wild 2 130
-Root 3 130
-Lemon-balm 3 137
-lily 1 496
-Jobelia 3 137
-monarda 3 32
-walnut 1 579
-Lentil 2 412
-Water 1 448
-Leopard-flower 3 358–4
-Leopard-bane's 3 533–4
-Leptochloa 1 229
-Lesquerella 1 154
-Lettuce 3 316
-Arrow-leaved 3 320
-Blue 3 320–1
-Canker 2 668
-False 3 320–1
-Florida 3 321
-Hare's 3 317
-Hairy Wood 3 319
-Indian 2 668
-Lamb's 3 247–8
-Liverwort 2 668
-Prickly 3 319
-Red Wood 3 19
-Spanish 2 39
-Steele's Wild 3 19
-Tall 3 329
-Tall Blue 3 321
-Tall White 3 335
-Western 3 319
-White 3 318, 357
-Wild 2 668
-Willow 3 318
-Wood 3 319
-Leucochroa 1 496
-Leucothoe 2 687–9
-Lever-wood 1 607
-Liberty-tree 2 711
-Liriopec, Amer. 2 391, 419
-Liriopec-root 2 391
-Life-everlasting 3 453
-Fragrant or Sweet 4 145
-Life-lasting 1 440
-Life-of-man 2 207, 287,
-3 283, 454
-Life-root 3 344
-Lilac 2 724
-Lilac 2 175
-Lilacopsis 2 715
-Lily Family 1 495
-Lily 1 502
-Asa-Gray's 1 563
-Atamasco 2 291
-Beaver 2 78
-Blackberry 1 542
-Butterfly 1 508
-Canada 1 503
-Carolina 504
-Clinton's 504
-Conval 542
-Corn 3 367
-Cow 2 78, 85
-Day 1 496
-Dog, Horse 2 687
-Dogwood 2 687
-Dogwood 2 687
-Easter, Fairy 532
-Field 503
-Flag, Liver 537
-Flame 502
-Frog 2 78
-Glade 502
-Glade 2 78
-Ground 1 526
-Gunco 2 568
-Harvest 3 46
-Hedge 2 687
-Huckleberry 1 503
-Lily, Jamestown 3 169
-Lamb 1 486
-Lemon 496
-Lime, Water 76
-Liver 1 537
-Marioposa 508
-May 1 522
-Meadow 3 108, 204
-Nodding 503–4
-Northern 514
-Philadelphia 502
-Plantain 2 78–80
-Prairie 1 533; 2 568
-Red 1 502
-Rock 2 92–102
-Sand 1 496
-Southern Red 1 593
-Snake 537
-Spider 496
-Spring 506
-Swamp 3 528, 78
-Straw 2 79
-Tiger 1 502, 4
-Dogwood 542
-Wild 502, 4
-Tall 2 79
-Trinity 1 525
-Trouet 506
-Turk's-cap 496
-lead 1 504; 2 77
-Water 1 444; 3 19
-Western Red 1 502
-White 2 79
-White 502
-Wild 502
-Wild 502–3
-Wood 502, 3
-Wood 502–3
-Yellow 1 506
-Day 1 128
-Pond 2 78
-Lily, of-the-valley 1 513
-Lily-of-the-valley 2 757–8
-Limelite 1 517
-Wild 5 147, 599
-Lime Tree 2 83, 512
-Black 4 512
-Limelight-catcher 1 512
-Linn 2 512
-Linaria 2 517
-Linum, White 512
-Linden Family 2 511
-Linden, American 512
-Ling 2 674
-Wire 479
-Ling-berry 607
-gowans 3 333
-Linn 2 83–2
-Black, Yellow 2 82
-Southern 2 512
-White 512
-Linseed 2 206
-Lint 437
-Fairy 2 438
-Lady's 44
-Lint-bell 2 426
-Lin-tree 512
-Lion's-ear 3 120
-foot 2 64; 3 355–6
-mock 3 108, 204
-heart 3 116–17, 335–6
-snap 3 178
-tail 49, 315
-Lipocarpha 339
-Liquidambar 2 235
Liquorice 2 391
See Licorice 419
Little-good 2 473
Little-boy's Breeches 2 341
Little-pollom 425
-washer-woman 3 251
Little-tail 3 7
Live-forever 2 207-8
Wild 208
Live-long 2 207
Liver-berry 1 5 120-2
-leaf 2 101
-lily 1 537
-moss 2 101
Liverwort, Noble 2 101
Heart 101
Three-leaf 1 53
LIZARD'S-TAIL FAMILY
Lizard's-tail 528
LOSA FAMILY 2 565
LOBELIA FAMILY 3 299
Long-beard 3 299-300
Bladder-pod 393
Brook 393
Camby's 394
Downy 392
Glandular 302
Great 301
Kalm's 308
Long-bearded 301
Nuttall's 304
Pale-spiked 302
Red, Southern 305
Spiked 303
Swamp, Water 300
Loco-vetch, Colorado 2 390
Loco-weed 2 347
Pulvibine's 391
Stemless 390
Wooly 379
Locust, Black 2 339, 375
Bristly, or Moss 3 275
Clammy 375
Green 375
Honey 339, 375
Pea-flower 375
Post, or White 375
Red-flowering 375
River 2 365
Rose-flowering 375
Swamp 3 339
Sweet, Water 393
Thorn 339
White 375
Yellow 2 343, 375
Locust-tree 375
Loefnigia, Texan 2 60
LOGANIA FAMILY 749
Loggerhead 3 7
London Lace 1 170
-pride 2 73-5
-tuft 73
Long-beared 1 450
-moss 468
Long-purples 2 586
Longshucks 1 59
LOOSESTIRE FAMILY 2 577
Loosestrife 580-5
Bastard 585
Bull-bearing 2 742
Creeping 712
False 2 583, 587
Fringed 2 713
Golden 741
Hyssop 580
Lance-leaved 714
Linear-leaved 714
Purple 581
Loosestrife
Southern 2 713
Spiked 581
Spotted 711
Swamp 3 586
Trailing 713
Tufted 714
Whorled 2 711
Wing-angled 581
Lophiola 1 435
Lupinus arbusculus 1 97-8
LUPINE FAMILY 3 244
Lupine 3 244
Lord-and-ladies 1 114
Lotus, American 2 77
Honey 2 352
Indian 77
Lentil 2 270
Lousewort 3 220-2
Marsh, Swamp 221
Louseberry 2 492
MALLOW FAMILY 2 513
Mallow Blue 2 513
Brushty-fruited 523
Common 514-5
Country 514-5
Curl 515
Dwarf 515
European 515
False 519-20
Glade 514
Globe 521-2
Hight 514
Indian 2 520-1
Indian 5 270
Marsh 514
Musk 515
Mauve 516-7
Prairie 517-8
Peach 521
Peach 515
Peach 545-4
Running 515
Swamp 524
Tulip 525
Vervain 2 492
Vervain 515
Virginia 520
Water 516
Whorled 515
Mallows, Blue 2 515
False 520
Indian 520
Maltese Cross 2 69
Mandrake, Wild 2 130, 611
Manna-grass 3 87
Manna, 2 306, 611
Man-of-the-earth 3 43
Man-root 3 43-4
Man's Motherwort 3 581
MAPLE FAMILY 2 494
Maple
Ash-leaved 494
Ewhite 494
Bark 497
Bird's-eye 496
Black 2 498
Black Sugar 496
Carolinas 495
Creek 494
Curled 496
Cut-leaved 496
Drummond's 496
Dwarf 497
Goose-foot 497
Hard 497
Low 497
Moose 497
Mountain 497
Mountain 497
Northern 494
Norway 2 494-8
Ox 1 639; 2 495
Red 2 498-9
Red-river 2 499
Mistletoe 557
Rock 496
Rockey-Mountain 497
Scarlet 495
Shoepeg 495
Shrubby 497
Silver 494
Silver-leaf 494
Soft 2 494, 57
Striped 497
Sugar 496-8
Swamp 494-5
Sweet 496
Sycamore 494
Water 495-7
White 494-5
Marble-flower 2 137
March 2 660
Marding 448
Marc's Tail 1 617
2 612-3; 3 430, 442
Margaret, Herb 3 402
Marguerite 402
Margold 2 519
Burr 495-7
Burd 3 513
Marsh 2 85-6
Rayless 2 577
Water 500
Wild 521
Marxosa Lily 2 108
Marjorol, Pot 3 140
Wild 140
Markery 2 14
Markery 481
Mark-weed 481
Marx-grass 2 535
Marram 2 212
Marram-grass 2 580
Marrube 3 110-1
Marsh-beetle 1 68
-Marberry 2 704
-clover 3 18
-elder 3 339-40
-fleck 540
-five-finger 2 258
-fleece 3 447-8
Fett 447
Gin 448
-gelder 3 271
-gillflower 2 69
-grass 1 223
-hoarhound 3 148
-holyweed 2 249
-locoweed 3 221
-mallow 2 514
-marigold 2 85-6
-milkweed 481
-parsley 660
-pennywort 649
-petle 168
-pit 3 7
-post 2 718
-rosemery 3 689, 718
-saffron 21
-t-tam 677
-trefoil 3 18
-turnip 2 442
-valerian 3 285
-weed 1 40
Marshallia 3 502-3
Marshlocks, Purple 2 258
Marshwort
MARSELA FAMILY 1 36
Marseile 37
Martinoe 3 239
Masterwort 110
Masterwort
Meadow 2 635-8, 654-7
Imperial 658
Mecap 557
Moldavian Bald 3 115
Mole-plant, -tree 2 519
Molina 1 237
Monarda, Brad. 3 131, 133-4
Money-grass 3 247-8
Moneywort 2 712
Monk's Head 3 315
Monkshood 2 963-7, 142
Monk's Rhubarb 1 666
Monk's Head 3 182, 211
Monopoleis 2 17
Mouth-Flower 3 17
Mound-fern 1 3
Mound-grass 3 188, 518
Moun-fruit Pine 1 44
Mon-penny 3 518
Monseend Family 2 130
Monseed 2 131
Red-berry 2 131
Monkshin 3 400, 453-4
Monwort 1 3
Cut-leaved 5
Hemlock-leaved 6
Underwood's 2
Moor 2 694
Moor-berry 704
Grass 1 487; 2 517
Moor-wort 2 689
Moose-bush, -berry
Moose-Elm 1 327
Moss, -misle 1 287
-wood 497575
Morass-weed 2 75
Morgan 3 516
Dutch 518
Margeline 3 203
Mormon-weed 2 521
Moring-glory Family 3 40
Moring-glory 3 445
Bush 44
Dwarf 47
Leaf-yed 3 415
Pink 3 44
Red 43
White 44
White Star
Morocco, Red 2 121
Morichuna 2 514
Moscate Family 3 283
Mochtel Family 3 283
Moss, Black 1 456
Club 1 437
Cypress 1 46
Dwarf 47
Fir 1 43
Floating 38
Florida 1 456
Flowering 2 209, 766; 3 57
Golden 2 208
Ground 1 306
Invasive 457
Iceland 210
Irish 2 474
Kentucky 2 41
Lag 3 457
Mountain 1 49; 2 209
Pixley Fricky Club 1 49
Moss, Rock 2 209
Rosa 2 41, 519
Rosa, -snake 1 49
Spanish 456
Stag Horn 1 49
Tire 1 43; 2 147
Wall 2 208
Moss-berry 2 704
-bush 686
-end 2 63
-crop 1 324, 326
-mound (melon) 704
-phlox 99
-pink 3 58, 63
-rose 2 519
Mossy Stonecrop 2 208
Mother- of-thousands 3 175
-of-thyme 3 139, 141
-Mother's heart 2 158
Motherwort
Golden 3 456
Hoarhound 120
Man's 2 461
Silverbell 1 320
Mountain Avens 2 287
Elder-leaved 287
Mountain Avens, see
-Avens -bramble 2 276
-fringe 143
-joy 3 149
-laurel 2 681, 683
-lover 492
-mahogany 1 609
-moss 208
Mountain-mint 3 131
Awned 193
Basil 143
Hair 142
Hoary 142
Hyssop 145
Narrow-leaved 142
Short-toothed 159
Southern 144
Thin-leaved 145
Torrey's 143
Virginian 142
White-leaved 145
Mountain-rice 1 174-5
-mut 3 38
-snow 4 269
-sweet 504
-tea 2 693
Mucuna 1 248; 101;
2 35, 125, 455
Spring 2 47
Virginia 3 78
Water 42
chickweed 472
Moose-ears 2 101
Moose-ear Cress 1 474
Moose-grass 2 174
Moose-milk 473
Mountain 1 192, 269; 2 103
Little 2 103
Milk-though 5 515
Mouth-root 2 88
Moxie-berry 704
Muckweed 1 81; 1 210
Mud-flower 3 197
-plantain 1 463
-parslane 2 538
-tender-wort 3 198
Mugwort, Mugnet, 267
Mugwort 3 529
Common 527
Mugwort
Cudweed 3 529
Dark-leaved 529
Kansas 528
Long-leaved 528
Mexican 529
Prairie 529
Saw-leaf 528
Western 529
Mulhenergia 1 184
MULBERRY FAMILY 630
Mulberry 1 631; 2 276
Bermuda 3 99
French 3 99
Otahice 2 162
Paper 3 632
Mullen 2 174-5
Moth 3 174
Sage-leaf 3 118
Mullen-pink 2 61, 71
Musk 2 515
Wild 2 520
Musk-root 2 283
-Flower 1 261
-plant 2 515; 3 145
-root 2 283
Musk-root 2 283
Musk-root 2 283
Musk-root 2 283
Muscadine 2 634-4
MUSTARD FAMILY 2 646
Muscadine 2 646
Muscadine 2 646
Ball 2 515
Black 2 193, 195
California 2 174
Corn 192
Dis 168
False 199
Garlic 199
Hedge 169, 170, 174
Indian 2 193
Mithridate 164
Orange 173
Poor Man's 170
Tansy 171
Tower 181
Triele 172, 175
White 191
Wild 192, 195
Wormseed 172
Myrrh 2 157, 168
My Lady's Bell 2 249
Myriad-leaf 2 614
Myrtle 3 20
Myrtle 3 20
Bog 1 584; 2 18
Burren 2 693
Burton 1 584
Candilberry 585
Grape 2 580
Dutch, Moorish 1 584
Running 2 30
Sand 2 682
Sweet 1 446
Wax 585
Myrtle-flag 448
-grass, -sedge, -myrtaceous 3 574
Mysterious Plant
Nalas 1 89-90
Nail-rod 426
Nailwort 2 28, 148, 158
Naked-weed 3 314
Nama 3 71-2
Nancy-berry 6 273
-bush 2 677
-plum 273
Nap-at-noon 1 509; 3 313
Nape 2 193
Napoleons 2 193
Napoleons 1 509; 3 313
Natural-grass 2 351
Nature's-mistake 2 664
Nervil 2 143
Nevilwort 2 614, 649
Navev, Wild 2 193
Necklace-poplar 1 590
Nest 2 90
Neckweed 1 634; 2 202
Needle-chervil 2 627
Needle-thread 1 513
Neale 282
Negro-vine 3 38
Nelumbo, Amer 2 77
Nemophila 3 67
Nep 1 313
Nerve-root 1 549-50
Water 3 26, 38
Neslia 2 159
Nest-root 2 674
Netronia 1 641
Nettle Family 3 154
Nettle 1 635-7
Bee 3 119, 112
Bull 165
Burning 1 635
Canada 363
Dead 1 99, 222
Dog, Dumb
Dead 1 99, 222
Dead 1 99, 222
Daisy 3 444
Daisy 3 119
Nettle 2 663
Nettle 1 635; 3 92, 119
Nettleless 1 367
Tall Wild 1 635
Texas 3 154
Weak 1 636
Wood 636
Nettle-potato 2 451
Fern-tree 1 389
Networt 570
New Jersey Tea 2 504
Nicker-tree 340
Nicklethead 1 528; 3 470
Niggle 357
Nightshade 3 164-7
American 2 26
Beaked 3 166
Bindweed 2 611
Bitter 3 167
Black 3 164
Climbing 3 167
Cut-leaved 3 167
Deadly 3 161
Enchanter's 2 611
Fetid 3 168
Garden 164
Melon-leaved 166
Pickled 166
Silver-leaved 165
Three-leaved 1 523
Toxic 3 166
Viscid 167
Wrong 167
Nimbate, Kate 293
Sloane, John 3 90
Ninebark 2 444
Ninetyn-knot 1 661
Nipple-wort 3 306
Oak, Shingle 1 622, 625  
Spanish 617, 619  
Spanish-water 619  
Spotted 619, 621  
Stave 620  
Swamp 617, 621, 623  
-chestnut 625  
-skipjack 619  
-white 623  
-post 623  
Sweet 585  
Tansy-bark 620  
Turkey 619, 622  
Water 621  
Water White 622  
White 1 620  
Mossy-cup 623  
Yellow 618, 619  
-chestnut 624  
Yellow-bark 619  
Oak-fern 1 23  
Oat 1 120, 217-19  
Virga 518-19  
False 217  
Haver, or Poor 218, 220  
Hooker’s 219  
Pearl 220  
Purple 219  
Sea, or Seaside 248  
Smith’s 219  
Wild 218  
Oat-grass 1 177, 218  
Black 177  
Common 220  
Downy 217  
Evergreen 217  
False, or Golden 217, 220  
Tall 1 217, 570, 641  
Tennessee 217, 220  
Wild 120, 220-2  
Oats, Wild 1 211, 218  
Obedient-plant 3 116  
Oceanus 1 493  
Oeynum 3 144  
Ohio Cucum 2 85  
Ohio Oat 1 579  
Oil-plant 1 258  
sed, Siberian 157  
Oleopt-root 1 680  
Oleos 1 594  
Old Maid’s-bonnets 1 234  
-pink 1 65, 72  
-root 517  
Oldenlandia 3 543  
Old Field-sweet 3 426  
Old Ladies’ Cloths-pins 3 497  
Old Man 3 526  
Old Man’s-bear 2 720  
-nipples 3 173  
-night-caps 4 267  
-pepper 3 515  
-root 2 617  
Virginia 3 426  
Oleander, Wild 2 580  
OLEASTER FAMILY 1 2 575  
Oleaster-tree 2 575-7  
Wild 576-7  
OLIVE FAMILY 2 744  
Olive Spurge 574  
Olive-tree 576  
Bell, or Wild 722  
One-berry 1 691  
One-berry 2 693; 3 457  
One-leaf 517  
Onion, Wild 1 498-500  
Onion 1 498  
Allegany 5 442  
Bog 442  
Nodding 498  
Prarie 498  
Shore 498  
Oozer 1 613  
Ooospos 3 377  
Open-Govan 3 397  
Opun, Wild 3 420  
Oopnus-tree 2 235  
Quintia 573  
Orange 1 218  
Orange, Spring 7 23  
Mock 719  
Wild 2 444, 617  
-blossom 1 545  
Orange-flower Tree 2 232  
Orange-grass 2 232  
-mustard 273  
Orange-root 2 85  
Flaming 403  
Ochlock 1 547  
Orchis 551-9  
Bog 1 544, 556  
Braedt Green 552  
Crane-fly 552  
Crested Yellow 557  
Dwarf 556  
Feather-leaved 557  
Fen 727  
Leaves 555  
Flaming 559  
Fringless Purple 559  
Gay 551  
Great Purple 559  
Greenish 552  
Green Wood -fringed 1 518  
-Green Re 552  
Hooker’s 555  
-Heal-all 555  
Leaffy Green 555  
Long-bracted 552  
Meadow Pink 550  
Northern Bog 556  
-green 554  
-small 556  
White 556  
One-leaved 556  
Pink Fringed 559  
FRAIRIE-White-fringed 558  
Preacher-in-the-Pulpit 1 551  
Purple 554  
Purple-fringed 558  
Early 1 554  
Smaller 559  
Ragged 550, 558  
-fringed 558  
Rein 553  
Green 552  
Round-leaved 555  
Small 551  
Showy 551  
Small-Pale Green 552  
-two-leaved 556  
Southern White 552  
Yellow 1 552-3  
Spring 559  
Tall White Bog 554  
Tattered-fringe 558  
Three-toothed 553  
Tubercled 552  
Two-leaved 556  
Large 555  
Small 556  
White-fringed 557  
Western-greenish 558  
Yellow-fringed 558  
Orchis, Yellow 1 552  
Oregon-grape 1 228  
-tobacco 3 285  
Oreocarya 3 81-2  
Organs, Organy 3 110, 140  
ORPINE FAMILY 2 205  
Orpine, American 207-8  
Garden 207  
Orthocarpus, Yellow 2 216  
Orzyposis 1 174  
Osage 632  
Osage-orange 632  
-apple 632  
Ostifed 587  
White 2 689  
Ostich-fenn 1 11  
Oswego Tea 3 131  
Othake 507  
Our Lady’s-mint 1 49  
-bedstraw 254  
Oncom 550  
Owler 1 613  
Owl’s Crown 3 447, 456  
Oxadoddy 2 204  
Oxalis 2 204  
Ox-balm 3 153  
Ox-eye 3 510, 518, 467  
Great-white 3 518  
Yellow 3 518  
Ox-eye Daisy 3 470, 518  
Oxford-weed 175  
Ox-tongue, Bristly 3 311  
Ox-wort 3 352  
Oxypolis 2 638  
Oxymelum 2 589  
Arctic 389  
Showy 390  
Silvery 390  
Turfed 3 589  
Yellow 390  
Oyster-plant 3 82, 313  
-root 3 15  
Paddock-pipes 1 40, 41; 2 612  
Padelion 2 264; 3 214  
Paint-brush 2 530  
Paint-root 1 531  
Paint Cup 3 216  
Pale 216  
Palma Christi 2 461  
Palmillo 512  
Palsy-wort 2 85  
Panicum, Panic-grass 1 138  
American 156  
Ash’e’s 161  
Barbed 150  
Beaked 142  
Blicknell’s 145  
Bitter 141  
Blunt 138  
Bog 142  
Bose’s 1 162  
Broad-leaved 164  
Bush’s 1 47  
Chute’s 151  
Commons 156  
Dense 142  
Dwarf 144  
Early-branched 144  
Eaton’s 152  
Eight-jointed 151  
Few-flowered 156  
Flatt-wormed 142  
Forked 149  
Gaping 153  
Gibbons 163
PICKEREL WEED
Family 1 462
PICKEREL WEED 1 463; 2 116
PICKPOCKET 2 158
PICKEREL-WEED 2 59
PICK-TREE 2 617
PICKLE-PLANT 2 21
PIERCIANIA 3 568-10
PILLIERS 3 511
PIRY 2 484
PIE-MARKER 2 521
PIE-PRINT 2 521
PIG-PEONY-BERRY 278, 292, 618, 663; 3 255
-ROOT 3 429
-GRASS 3 95.165
-ROOT 2 338
-TREE 2 617
-PICKEREL-WEED 2 206
PICK-NUT 1 583
BITTER 380
LITTLE, SMALL 383
WOOLY 584
PIG-PEPATO 2 638
-ROOT 1 543
PIG-SCY-Daisy 3 515
PAIL 2 599
Pigweed 2 10, 13, 46, 590
ROUGH 2 210
SLENDER 2 16
WINGED 2 112, 117;
Pilewort 3 179, 536
Pilot-weed 3 436
Pimentera 117
Pimplernel 2 631, 655
Bastard 2 717
BLUE 3 166
FALSE 2 717; 3 196-7
MOSS 2 931
RED, OR SCARLET 2 716
SEA 58
Virginia 612
WATER 2 710; 3 200
YELLOW 2 640
Pimplernelle 2 266
Pimplernel 2 266
Pimprinella 2 355
Pimpernel 3 430
Pimpernell 2 390
Pimpernell 2 390
-SKIN 2 299
-shrub 2 296
-wild 2 226
PINE FAMILY 1 55
Pine 1 56-63
Black-or-white 58
Black-norway 58
Bastard 58
Bister 63
Bull 1 58, 57
Canadian 1 58
Candlewood 58
Carolina 58
Cedar 58
Cypress 58
Cork-tail 58
Cornstalk 58
Deal 58
East 58
East-west 47-8
Field 2 541
Fir 1 63
Florida 57
Foxtail 59
Frankincense 59
Gambier Parry's 59
Georgia 59
pitch; -yellow 57
Gray 1 58
PINE, Ground 1 47, 48;
2 536; 3 102
HARD 1 57
Harpy 57
Hickory 59
Hudson Bay 59
Indian 59
Jack 57
Jack, Labrador 1 58
Loblolly 59
Long-leaved 59
-pitch, -yellow 59
Long-straw 57, 59
Long-shucks 59
Moon-fruit 1 44
Nigger 1 59
Noble 2 672
Northern 1 56
Northern Scrub 1 58
Norway 57
Black 58
Old-field 59
Pine 57, 59
Southern 57
Western 57
Prarie 60
Privet 59
Prince's 2 672
River 1 57
River 57
Rock 57
Rosemary 59
Running 1 43
Sap 59, 676
Scotch 60
Sweet 59
Scrub 58
Shore 2 58
-Short-leaved 58
Short-shoot 1 57
Short Shucks 58
Shall 58
Soft 1 56
Southern 1 57
-hard; -heart -mountain 59
-pitch 57
-yellow 57
Spiral 45
Swamp 56, 62, 58, 61-2
Table-Mountain 59
Texas Yellow 59
Torch 59
Tomentine 59
Virginia 1 599; 1 139
Western-pitch 57
Weymouth 56
White 57, 59
Yellow-norway 59
Yellow-pitch 57
Yew 57
PINE-APPLE FAMILY
Pine-broom 456
Pine-barren Beauty 57
Pine-cheat 57
Pine-creepers 2 57
-sap 2 674
Pine-tulip 572
-weed 2 536
PINE FAMILY 2 207
Pine, Bearded 1 563
Boston 2 73
Bunch 74
Carolina 74
Childing 74
Chimney 73
Pink, Corn 2 61
CUSHION 63
Deepwater 2 197
Drummond's 2 70
Dutch 2 200
Elephant 3 198
Fire 2 64
French 2 667; 5 339
Grass 2 73; 3 57
Hedge 2 73;
Indian 2 64, 69, 456;
730; 3 42
Maiden 2 24
Marsh 3 67
Meadow 1 558;
69, 74, 679
Menzies 2 68
Mice 63; 5 57
Mississippi 2 69, 74
Mullein 2 61, 71
Old Maid's 2 61, 73
Proliferous 2 698
Rivier 2 678
Rock 2 37
Rose 3 55
Saffron 2 27
Sea 2 64; 3 6
Sheriff 3 518
Swamp 1 488, 563;
2 678
Wax 2 541
Wild 1 562;
65; 74; 3 5
Winter 2 652
PINK-LOOM -grass 2 411, 391
-grass 3 420, 635
-pure 2 652
-pink-root 2 700
-sisir 2 331
Pinks, Old Maid's 66
Pinks 2 456
PINKER-FLOWER 678
Pipe-wood 2 661, 668
Pipewood 2 390; 542-5
Pine-plant 674
Pipe-priets 724
Pipe-rider 1 727
Spotted 727
Pipe-stem 2 600
Pipe-tree 724
Pipe-vine 1 646, 724
Woolly 1 646
PINEWOOD FAMILY 453
Pipewort 456
Pipe 456
Pines 456
Pipesawa 2 672
Pitsalled 672
Piskies, Pixie 2 44, 706
Pamirre 1 456
Paphias 1 456
Paysed 2 112
Pintash 2 355
PITCHER-PLANT FAMILY
PITCHER-PLANT 2 207
Pitcher-plant 2 207
Pitchforks 3 957
PLANT-TREE FAMILY 2 242
PLANT-TREE 2 242
PLANT-TREE FAMILY
PLANT-TREE 1 628
PLANTAIN FAMILY
Plantain 3 245
Plantain 3 245
Buck, Buckhorn 3 245
Common 3 245
Plum
Dooryard 3 245
English 245
Greater 245
Heart-leaved 245
Heart-leafed 245
Indian 3 55; 8
Large-bracted 245
Lance-leaved 245
Long 245
Many-seeded 249
Mud 1 463
Narrow 246
Neat leaf 570
Pall 3 246
Pettty 439
Poor Robin's 3 332, 439
PURCH'S 248
Rattlesnake 1 569; 70
Ripple 2 436
Robert's 3 439
Robin 3 439
Rose 439
Round-leaf 245
Rugel's 3 246
Sand 249
Saline 247
Sea, Sea-side 247
Slennder 249
Snake 3 246, 322, 322
Sparted 1 370
SWEET-SCENTED 3 246
Water 1 98; 3 247
Wayside 245
White 1 599;
3 246, 451
White Dwarf 3 248
PLANTAIN SHORE-WEED 3 250
Pleurisy-root 5
Pleurisy 3 14
Pleurisy 2 347
Ploughman's-wort 3 448
PLUM FAMILY 2 325-6
Plum 322
Beach 325
Bullace 3 167
Bunch 664
Canada 3 52
Chickasaw 3 324
Date 720
Dog 1 515
Earth 3 176
Garden 226
Wild 2 324
Goose 3 52
Grave's Beach 3 325
Ground 3 77
Hog 2 325-4
Horse 3 52
Ivory 1 603
Larger Ground 3 77
Low 3 225
Native 3 232
Porter's 3 344
Red 3 343
Sand 3 352
Seeded 220
Thorn 297, 302, 317
Wild 2 324
Wild Goose 3 324
Wild Red 3 323
Wild Yellow 723
PLUM-BOG 2 278
-GRANITE 3 278
Plum-grape 2 506
PLUM-CRAP 2 506
Plum-grape 1 513
Plum-grape 1 113
Pocan-bush 2 26
Pogonia 1 560-1
Adder's-mouth 560
Nailing 562
Whorled 561
Poison-ash 2 483
-arum 1 444
-azalea 2 902;
-dogwood 2 483
-elder 483
-flag 1 537
-flagroot 537-539
-flower 3 166
-hemlock 2 653
-ivy 483
-okef 483
-pantry 2 653
-rhubarb 3 470
-snakeweed 2 653
-sumac 2 483
-tobacco 3 169
-tree, or -wood 2 483
-vine 2 483
Poke-root 1 494
POKE-WEEF FAMILIY 2 25
Poke, Pokeweed 2 25
Indian 1 494-5
Polar-plant 3 461
Pole-plant 445
Pole-plant, Pole-plant 3 461
Pole-wook 445
Pol-am, Red 2 693
Polly Mountain 3 139
Poly 1 35
See Fern
Polpyrrenum 2 731
Polyteris 3 507
Potionum 2 631
Pomegranate 323
Pomme Blanche 2 363
Pond-duck 2 315
-dogwood 3 255
-grass 1 87
-spice 2 135
Pond-lily 2 78-90
Arrow-leaved 70
Red-skinned 70
White 78-90
Snow-white 78
Yellow 78
POWNEDWEED FAMILY 1 74
Pondweed 1 75-87
Alga-like 81
Blunt-leaved 82
Choke 105
Claspers-leaved 86
Common Floating 80
Curled-leaved 81
Curly 81
El-grass 1 81
Faxon's 71
Fennel-leaved 87
Filiform 86
Fries' 83
Grass-wrack 87
Hill's 1 82
Horned 89
Illinois 79
Indiana 86
Interrupted 87
Large-leaved 76
League 81
Long-leaved 77
Mystic Pond 80
Northern 77
Nuttall's 77
Oakes' 76
Opposite-leaved 1 84
Rafnesque's 85
Rice's 87
Shining 79
Pondweed 1 84
Spelate-leaved 178
Spiral 86
Spotted 76
Tassel 88
Thorn-like 85
Variegated 78
Vasey's 78
White-stemmed 80
Zink 79
Pond Spice 2 137
Pool-blossom 3 18
Pool-root, -wort 3 362
Poor Annie 1 494
Poor-lind Weed 2 256
Jan's Leaf 2 211
Poor Man's-mustard 2 170
-pepper 2 164, 208
-rhubarb 2 120
-soup 2 245
-weather-glass 2 716
Poor-Robin 2 69; 3 259
Poor Robin's-plantain 3 285, 288
Pop-dock, or -glove 204
Pop-weed 3 204, 220
Poplar 1 287-501
American 590
Aspen 597
Balsam 1 588
Bearberrying 2 590
Black 1 590
-Italian 590
Blue 2 83
Caut-foot 590
Carolina 588, 590
Downy 1 599
Hickory 2 83
Lombarly 2 83
Necklace 590
Old English 590
Ontario 598
River 590
Rough-bark 588
Silver-leaf 1 587; 2 512
Swamp 589
Trembling 1 590
Tupul 2 83
Water 3 567
White 1 587, 589, 590; 2 83
Willow 590
Yellow 590
PoPPY FAMILY 1 136
Poppy 2 64, 136-9
Arctic 136
Blue 3 557
Celandine 140
Corn, Field, Red, 137
Frothy 2 64
Garden, Opiyum, 1 111
Iceland 138
Leafy-white 139
Long-fruited 139
Mexican 139
Pole 138
Plume 140
Privetly 2 139
Round-fruited 139
Sea 141
Smooth-fruited 139
Spingler 64
Thorn 139
White Privetly 2 139
Yellow 140
Yellow Horne 141
Popp-mallow 2 418-19
Pops 3 204
Portulaca 2 39-41
Showy 41
Possaw-haw 2 488; 3 273
Possum-wood 720
Potato Family 3 514
Potato, Canada 486
Creek 2 363
Dakota 2 418
Hog's 1 492
Indian 2 148; 3 452
Nettle 2 461
Pig 418
Prairie 2 363
Prickly 3 166
Wild 2 37
Wild Sweet 3 43
Potato-pec 2 418
-vine, Wild 3 43
Potassium 2 418
White 2 418
Plains 265
Pot-herb 2 265
Poukenel 627
Poverty 2 51
Poverty-grass 2 541
Poverty-weed 2 597
1 451, 453, 445, 518
plant 542
Powder-Weed 2 418
Prairie-apple 363
-acacia 331
-anemone 102
-harmone 134
-burdock 3 462
Prairie-clover 3 369-371
Hairy 2 369
Purple, or Violet 370
Silky 370
-dock 462
Prairie-dog Wee 3 513, 195-6
Prairie-grass 1 195-6, 199, 231
-sire 3 214
-grub 2 445
-hisop 3 142
-indigo 2 436
-lily 1 533; 2 508
-mesquite 2 339
-minoas 2 339
-money-wort 2 374
-pine 3 567
-potato 2 363
-rocket 2 172-3
-rose 283
-sage 302
-senna 346
-smoke 2 102, 273
-tea 2 455
-turnip 36
-weed 262
-zinna 3 466
Preacher-in-the-pulpit 1 443; 2 111
Pretty Nancy 2 66
Pricket 2 208
Prickley-ash 477
Prickly-back 3 289
Prickly-bur 1 615
Prickly-thistle 2 353
-elder 2 617
Prickly-pear 2 571-2
-poppy 2 138
Prick Madam 2 208-8
-timber 2 429
Prick-tree, Butcher's 2 492
Prickwood 2 492
Pride-of-Ohio 2 717
Pride-weed 2 355
Priest's Crown 315
Prim 2 279
PRUROSE FAMILY 2 378
Primrose 2 286, 708
Bird's-eye 2 708
Dwarf Canada 1705
Green 2 706
Greenland 709
Hartweg's 607
Lavendar-leaved 607
Mack's 708
Missouri 605
Mistassini 2 708
Oblong-leaved 607
Oklahoma 606
Seapose 602
Short-podded 604
Showy 603
Spotted 2 605
Three-leob 604
Tooth-leaved 608
Tre 595
Primrose-willow 2 589
Primrose 2 729
Prince's-feather 2 2
Prince's-pin 2 722
Print 2 729
Prinopis 3 377
Privet 2 691, 729
Procaneous-flow 2 449
Pry 1 163
Psalteras 2 360
Digitate 362
Flew-flowered 361
Lance-leaved 361
Large-bracted 363
Large-stippled 364
Many-flowered 361
Narrow-leaved 362
Nebaska 362
Sainfoin 365
Silver-lea 363
Small-flowered 360
Pillora 3 312
Pucecon, Gmelini 3 90
Hairy, Hoary 3 89
Indian 89
Red 2 140
Yellow 8a; 3 89
Puccoon-root 2 140
Pucco-cro 2 140
Puff-balls 3 315
Puff-buck 3 315
Purging-root 2 469
Purple-grass, or Wort 2 358
-rocket 2 590
Purpulewort 2 258
PUSLRENS FAMILY 2 35
Purslane, Pussyle 40
Pussyle, Pussyle 467
French 41
Garden 41
Hairy 41
Marsh 2 585
Milk 467
Mud 537
Netted 40
Sea 34
Spotted 467
Water 579
Watery 2 208
White 469
Pursley, Milk 469
Black-spotted 467
Purvis 3 95
Pussies, Pussy cats 2 355
Ragweed, Prairie 3 541
Ragweed, Red 2 599
Ramps 1 497
-ram's-claws 2 113
- head 1 541
-tongue 3 461
Rancheria-grass 1 290
Rancid 3 177
Ranstedt 2 285
Rantipole 2 645
Rape 2 193-5
Summer 2 198
Rasper-dandies 2 693
Raspberry 2 276-7
Arctic, Cuthbert 277
Black, Black-cap 277
Canadian 277
Flowering 276
Purple 276
Gladstone 276
Gregg 277
Ground 2 85
Hambell 277
Hilborn 277
Mountain 276
Purple, Wild 276
Rose-flowering 276
Running 278
Virginia 276
White-flowering 276
Wild Red 277
Ratsbane 1 570; 2 672
Rat-tail 2 414
Rattan-vine 2 592
Rattle 3 320-3
Cow 2 61, 68
Hill 2 68
Penny, Yellow 3 223
Red 2 223
Rattle-bags 2 64; 3 223
Rattle-box 2 347; 3 223, 588
-whist 2 344-5
-root 91
Rattle-tree 1 587
Rattle-snake-bite 2 221
Rattle-snake-herb 2 90
-flag 2 622
-leaf 1 570
-emblem 1 534
-2 622; 3 406, 487,
-365
-plantain 1 569-70
-scarce-root 569
-root 1 526; 2 91, 451; 3 335-8
-weed 1 570;
-weed 2 451, 622
Rattle-top 2 91
-Heart-leaved 2 91
Mountain 2 92
Rattle-weed 2 91
Canadian 379
Red-bay 2 133
-berry 2 618, 622
-benjamin 1 525
-Betty 3 300
Red-berry, Swamp 2 704
Bird's-eye 2 69, 412
-bud 1 436
-brush 661-2
-seamomile 1 122
-cedar 1 66-7
Red-cedar 2 203
Sally 258
Red-shanks 1 654;
2 420, 666, 668, 670
Red-top 1 203
see Grass
Red-weed 1 653, 668;
2 26, 137
-willow 2 666
Redberry 2 90, 618
-hambo 1 350
-snakeroot 2 90
Redfield 1 235
Reed 295
see Grass
Red-bent 1 212
Red-grass 1 207-11
Bog 210
Common 232
Giant 213
Indian 232
Labrador 211
Lake 208
Langsdorf's 1 209
Southern 1 432
Weed, or Sweet 179
Weed, or Sweet 202, 209
Red-Mace, Great 1 68
Lesser 69
Resurrection-plant 1 49
Rheumatism-root 1 535;
2 129, 612; 3 222
-weed 3 21
Bog 21
Rhineberry 2 502
Rhododendron 681
Rhubarb 62
Bog, or Poison 3 512
Mick's 656
Poor Man's 2 120
Rhodora 7
Rhinoceros 2 421-2
Rib-grass, -wort 3 246-8
Rice, Indian 1 168
Canada 168
False, White 168
Jungle 1 134
Water, Wild 1 134
Rice's-cousin 1 169
Rice-cut-grass 169
Rice-leaf 3 153
Rice-weed 1 617; 2 491;
3 153, 341, 361
Riggen 2 133
Rim-ash 1 629
Ripple-grass 2 246
River-bush 255
River-weed 205
Road-weed 295
Roanoke-bell 3 83
Robert's-plantain 439
Robin, Robins 2 69
Robin-run-away 282; 3 114
Robin's-plantain 2 69
Rock-holly 2 92
Rock-berry 693
-brake 1 32, 36
Rock-cress 2 176
Arctic 179
Low, Northern 179
Lyre-leaved 179
Virginia 179
Rocky 1 92
-plant 208
Rock-rose Family 2 539
Rock-rose 540
Rock-weed 2 426; 3 267
Rockets 2 192
Bastard 2 192
Crambling 200
Rooz 2 176
Dyer's 200
False 178
Garden 192
Italian 200
Prairie 172-3
Small-flowered 172
Purple 2 178, 390
Sand 194
Sea, American 196
Scrambling 174
Sweet 175
Wall 194
Winter, or Wound 177
Yellow 2 200, 177, 211
Rockey-cress 2 179, 183
Rocky Mountain- 2 128
Rogation-flower 449
Rogues-grillflower 175
Roman-plant 2 14
-willow 724
-wormwood 2 144; 3 341
Romeria 2 20
Roofer 2 176
Roofer-heads 2 717
Rope-bark 575
Rope-wind 3 45
Rosa-solis 1 487; 2 203
Rose Family 2 242
Rosemary 2 137
African 27
Arkansas 284
Bramble 284
Brier, Brier 284
Burnet 716
Canker 137, 284
Christmas 288
Cinnamon 286
Climbing 281
Common 285
Cone 2 61, 137
Cotton 3 447
INDEX, INCLUDING POPULAR PLANT NAMES. VOL. III.

Rose, Dog 2 284
Dwarf-wild 285
Early-wild 285
Egyptian, Gipsy 286
Evergreen 286
Hip 286
Kitch 286
Low 286
Mallow 2, 252
Maple-leaf, Guelder 3 269
Marsh-holy 2 289
Meadow 283
Mexican 2 41
Michigan 283
Oregon 2 276
Northeastern 2 283
Pale 283
Prairie, Prickly 283
Rock 2 530, 530-40
Rosin 533
Scotch 284
Sensitive 2 333
Shining 285
Smooth 283
Snowdon 207
Sun 539-40
Swamp, Sweetbrier 285
Wild 286-5
Wind 1 38
Woods', 284
Rose-acacia 2 375
Rosebrier 59, 681
Ground 589
Lapland 680
Mountain 681
Wild, or Dwarf 681
Rose-bush 283
Rose-campion 2 70
Rose-mallow 2 54-5
Rosemary 2 283-5
Marsh 2 689, 718
Maryland 3 426
White 430
Wild 2 689
Rose-moss 41
Rose-noble 2 375
Rose-of-Plymouth 6
Rose-of-Sharon 536
Rose-petey 3 439
Rose-pink 3 5
-pogonia 1 368
Rose-willow 2 661
Rosewort, Roseroot 207
Rosin-plant 3 462; 2 207
-rose 2 533
-tree, White 1 57
-weed 3 460-1, 374
-wood 25
Rosita 3 80
Rosy-bush 2 245
Rosa 2 245
Rot-grass 1 214; 3 226
Rouhiva 2 15
Rough-root 2 367
Round 1 265
Round-dock 2 514
Round-heart 639
-root 2 304
-rush 1 467
-wood, -tree 2 287
Roving-sailor 3 175
Rowan-bery 2 287
Rowan-tree 2 287
American 287
Dog 3 270
Royal-bracken 1 7
ROYAL-FOEN FAMILY 1 7

Royal-foen 1 7
Royal Osmond 7
Rue Anemone 2 102
False 2 90
Meadow 118-20
RUE FAMILY 2 443
Rue 2 445
Rubia 3 241-2
Long-tubed 241
Short-tubed 241
Rush 2 192
Running-pine 1 47
-moss 1 47
Ruppia 1 88
RUSH FAMILY 1 465
Rush 467-485
Aglet-head 314
Awil-leaved 473
-petalled 314
Bald 314
Baltic 468
Bass 331
Bayonet 331
Beaked 3 342-7
Black 331
Black-grass 470
Bog 1 346, 450
Boulder, Bolder 331
Bottle 294
Brown-fermed 476
Bulbous 476
Bulrush 1 326-27
Canada 480
Candle 1 457
Chair-maker's 1 330
Cheesnut 475
Clump 347-9
Clusped Alpine 1 348
Common 467
Cotton 323-6
Cotton-grass 323-6
Creeping 474-476
Dissolve 482
Dudley's 470
Dutch 470
False Bog 1 344
Forced 472
Glorerate 452
Grass-leaved 473
Large 347
Greene's 472
Hare's-tail 324
Hard 467
Horned 1 342
Inland 471
Inquisitive 477
Knotted 477
Knotty-leaved 481
Long-styled 474
Maine 472
Many-headed 338
Mat 331
Moor 475
Narrow-panicked 479
New Jersey 479
Nut 349-51
Pennsylvania 468
Pin 536
Pith 467
Pole, or Pool 331
Richardson's 1 478
Roemer's 468
Round 467
Scirpus-like 486
Scouring 47
Sea 460
Sea-club 335
Sedge 471
Sharp-leaved 481
Short-fermented 479
Rush, Sleneder 1 470
Small-headed 480
Spart 477
Spire 3 311-19
Staff 467
Stout 482
Sweet 446
Thread 476
Three-flowered 476
Three-square 330
Toad 469
Tory's 478
Tule 331
Twe 1 348
Two-flowered 475
Vasey's 471
Water 467
Water-bog 348
Weak 481
White 2 233
Wood 1 483-5
Yam 470
Yellow-flowering 451
(such as Bulrush) 330-7
(such as Clubrush) 332-4

Rush-garlic 402
-nut 394
Russia-grass 266
Russian thistle 2 28
Rutland Beauty 4 36
Rye, Wild 1 281, 288-9
Rye-gress, see Grass 332-4

Sababia 3 3-7
Branching 2-4
Coast 5
Elliott's 6
Lance-leaved 4
Narrow-leaved 5
Prairie Square-stemmed 3
Sabino-tree 1 64
SACRED-KEEN FAMILY 2 76
Sacred-bean 2 76
Saddle-tree 2 83
-leaf 83
Safflower 3 360

Sage 3 361
Indian 3 361
Jerusalem 118
Lance-leaved 130
Lyre-leaved 129
Meadow 129
Mountain 3 539
Nettie-leaved 130
Pitcher's 1 129
Tall 129
Western 339
White 2 20
Wild 3 129, 130 525
Wood 3 101
Wormwood 3 529
Sage-brush 2 19
(such as Bulrush) 3 355-30
Pasture 3 35-5
Sage-bush 3 530
Sage-of-Bethlehem 149
Sage-leafl 3 118
Sage, 1 598; 2 581
-wood 3 530
Sagittaria 1 103-4
Sailor, Climbing 3 175
Sailor's-knee 2 430
-tobacco 3 527
Sainfoin 2 351, 401
St. Andrew's Cross 2 428
St. Anthony's Turnip 2 112
St. Bennett's herb 2 653
St. George's herb 3 286
St. James'-weed 1 58
St. John's-wort 3 424
St. John's-wort 3 520
Red-broom 3 311
Bushy 530
Canadian 356
Clasping-leaved 355
Common 3 133
Copper-colored 353
Corymb 353
Creeping 351
Dense-flowered 350
Drummond's 3 56
Dwarf 3 354
Elliptic-leaved 352
False 486
Giant, Great 2 259
Kalm's 530
Large spotted 3 354
Larger Canadian 355
Larger Marsh 357
Marsh 537
Morgain 534
Northern 354
Pole 532
Round-podded 532
Droopy 2 30
Slenor 3 352
Spotted 333-4
Small-flowered 355
Straggling 354
Virgate 533
St. Joseph's Wand 3 186
St. Peter's Wort 2 528
Salad Tree 335
Saltfern Stone-seed 3 87
Sally-bloom 2 30
Sally, Creeping 712
Wandering 712
Salmon-berry 2 276
Saloo 2 34
Salsify, Meadow 3 313
Sagebrush 1 250
Sagebrush 4 223
Sagebrush 2 25
Sagebrush 3 364; 3 12, 13
Sanctuary 3 2
Sand-bur 1 167
Sand-bur 3 364, 3 162, 3 362
-cherry 2 291
-grass 2 212
-wood 3 280, 250, 276
-Sand-myrtle 2 682
-nettle 2 682
-parsley 2 652
-reed 1 212
-spine 2 461
-spur 167
-Sparry 2 59, 69
-Salt-nothern 69
-Salt-marsh 59
-Salt-marsh 3 363
-vine 3 36
SANDWALD FAMILY 1 639
Sandworts 2:59
Sandwort 2:52-60
Artic 54
Beach 56
Bed 59-60
Blunt-leaved 2:57
Fender's 54
Fringed 53
Hooker's 53
Large-leaved 58
Mountain 58
Pine-barr 55
Pitcher's 56
Purple 60
Rock 55
Sea-bay 58
Seaside 59
Showy 57
Silicent 55
Siberian 53
Slender 51
Texas 56
Thyme-leaved 52
Vernal 54
Saxifrage 2:59
Sanghara-nut 2:612
Sangree-root 1:645
Sangreal 3:54
Sanbran 3:538
Sanicle 2:624
American 2:226
Black 642
False 2:239
Great 2:264
Indian, White, 3:361
Yorkshire 3:271
Santa Maria 3:455
Sapodilla FAMILY 2:719
Saracen's corn, or, 2:672
wheat 1:620
compass 3:542
Sarah 1:520
Sardian Nut 615
Sarsaparilla 1:528-30; 2:506-7
Big 1:648
Bristly 1:529, 618
False 618
Rough 2:618
Texas, or Yellow 2:618
Virginia 2:618
Sassafras, Swamp 2:82
Sassafras-tree 134
Saxifrage FAMILY 2:214
Saxifrage 2:216-23, 230
Aconite 222
Alpino-brook 222
Bulbous 222
Burnet 555
Clustered Alpine 218
Drooping 222
Early 218
Foliose 220
Golden 230
Gray's 219
Iowa 230
Kidney-leaved 220
Letther 219
Livelong 242
Salix 629
Sandweed 2:59
Sandworts 2:52-60
Artic 54
Beach 56
Bed 59-60
Blunt-leaved 2:57
Fender's 54
Fringed 53
Hooker's 53
Large-leaved 58
Mountain 58
Pine-barren 55
Pitcher's 56
Purple 60
Rock 55
Sea-bay 58
Seaside 59
Showy 57
Silicent 55
Siberian 53
Slender 51
Texas 56
Thyme-leaved 52
Vernal 54
Saxifrage 2:59
Sanghara-nut 2:612
Sangree-root 1:645
Sangreal 3:54
Sanbran 3:538
Sanicle 2:624
American 2:226
Black 642
False 2:239
Great 2:264
Indian, White, 3:361
Yorkshire 3:271
Santa Maria 3:455
Sapodilla FAMILY 2:719
Saracen's corn, or, 2:672
wheat 1:620
compass 3:542
Sarah 1:520
Sardian Nut 615
Sarsaparilla 1:528-30; 2:506-7
Big 1:648
Bristly 1:529, 618
False 618
Rough 2:618
Texas, or Yellow 2:618
Virginia 2:618
Sassafras, Swamp 2:82
Sassafras-tree 134
Saxifrage FAMILY 2:214
Saxifrage 2:216-23, 230
Aconite 222
Alpino-brook 222
Bulbous 222
Burnet 555
Clustered Alpine 218
Drooping 222
Early 218
Foliose 220
Golden 230
Gray's 219
Iowa 230
Kidney-leaved 220
Letther 219
Livelong 242
Sea-grass 2:21
English 2:21
-hay 1:91
-hollyhock 2:544
-hemps 2:572
-lavender 2:718
-lovage 648
-ungwort 3:82
-Mat-weed 1:212
-milkweed 2:716
-Ox-eye 3:477
-paris 628
-pea 413
-pimprenel 58
-pink 2:64, 718; 2:67
-purslane 2:34, 58
-red 1:212
-rocket 2:196
-Sand-grass 1:212
-Sand-reed 1:212
-sedge 446
-thrift 2:25, 718
-tritylo 2:716
-wrack 1:91
-Sealwort 1:521
Seaverc-wood 2:575
Sedge FAMILY 1:352-441
Alpine 417
Loose-flowered 416
Arctic Hare's-foot 373
Assininoba 441
Arostoo 377
Awi-fruited 417
Awned 428
Back's 388
Bailey's 436
Barratt's 417
Beak 1:3416
Beaked 434
Bear 373
Beb's 392
Bent 403
Bicknell's 383
Bigelow's 412
Black 418
Black-edged 393
Bladder 439
Blunt Broom 380
Bog 417
Booth's 395
Bristle-leaved 396
Bristle-stalked 399
Bristly 438
Bristly-spined 390
Broad-leaved 490
Broad-winged 397
Broome-like 397
Broom 115, 182
Brown 419
Browned 386
Brownish 375
Bur-reed 368
Bush 414
Button 435
Capitate 361
Carey's 400
Carnation-grass 3:47, 415, 428
Carolina 414
Cat-tail 439
Cherokee 412
Chestnut 411
Clustered 1:362, 373-5
Field 3:374
Collins' 430
Common 422
Great 425
Lesser 420
Sedge, Crave's 1:304
Crawford's 380
Creek 244
Creeping 1:362
Cumbr 381
Curved 361
Cuspitate 424
Cyclusper-like 437
Dark-swap 419
Dark Green 409
Brown 412
Dwarf 408
Deep-green 375
Dense Long-beak 379
Dewey's 376
Douglass' 363
Drooping 409
Drooping Wood 410
Dry-skipped 364
Dune 379
Eastern 378
Emmons' 392
False Summer 409
False Uncinia 389
Falkland Island 385
Farwell's 393
Fernald's Hay 387
Fescue 385
Fern 406
Flieder-woicked 416
Fus-friuted 404
Fusedeed 436
Filbrous-rooted 1:391
Fiel 405
Fox 369
Fox-tail 368
Fragile 441
Frank's 438
Fraser's 441
Fringed 423
Glaucousroot 406
Glomerat 368
Golden-friuted 1:397
Goodenough's 422
Graceful 407
Grass-like 397
Gray 406
Gray's 439
Greater Prickly 395
Green 429
Greenish-white 385
Hairy-friuted 491
Hairy 428
Hair-like 411
Hammer 428
Harmed 408
Hare's 385
Hare's-foot 385
Hartwright's 426
Hasse's 396
Hazel 395
Hayden's 421
Heath 415
Heavy 426
Hidenoor-rooted 434
Hillside 364
Hirsute 414
Hitchcock's 405
Horny 375
Hop 440
Hop-like 440
Hove 431
Houghton's 427
Howell's 377
Hudson Bay 374
Inflated 413
Inland 377
Involute-leaved 412
James' 388
Lake-bank 415
Large 411
Large-panicled 371
Larger Straw 382
Leavenworth's 417
Leavenworth's 422
Sedge, Slender 1 427
Sedge-stalked 4 40
Sedge Wood 401
Snindle (Sedge) 420
Soft Fox 369
Soft-leaved 357
Southern 366
Sparsely-flowered 372
Spreading 401
Squarrose 438
Star, or Star— 422
Stere's 403
Stellate 365
Straw 382
Striate 403
Summer 409
Swamp 420
Swan's 413
Sweet 446; f 1119
Tawny 429
Texas 364
Thicket 400
Thin—fruited 407
Thin—leaved 4 5 8 6 7
Thread—leaved 390
Three—fruited 372
Torsets, or Turrils—
Toxopyrum 422
Torrey's 415
Tuckerman's 435
Tufted 422
Tussock 426
Twisted 421
Umbel—like 394
Variable 399
Variegated 418
Velvet 426
Vernal 41
Webber's 416
Water 422
Weak Arctic 399
Weak Clustered 374
Stellate 379
White—bear 401
White—edged 410
White—scalled 541
—tinged 392
Whitish 375
Wildenow's 187
Wildflowers 424
(Sedge) 409
Woodland 402
Wood's 398
Woolly 417
Yellow 430
Small 430
Violet—fruited 369
Yellowish 431
Sedge—cano, — rush 446
See—bright 3 131
Seeg 398
Selaginella Family 1 48
Selaginella 346
Crepung, Low 1 49
Rock 49
Selenia 2 190
Self—heel 3 115
Senecha Snake—root 451
Senecha, Arctic 3 542
Broom—like 541
Riddell's 541
Sleep 518
Senega—root 2 451
Senega—root 2 451
Sengren 2 211
Sagina—fossil 2 216
Seneca 2 71
SENNA FAMILY 3 344
Senna, American 336
Coffee 336
Senna, Low 2 335
Prairie 2 337
Sickle 2 335
Wild, Medders 3 336
Sensitive—brier 3 334
—fern 2 71
—Joint—vetch 2 393
—pea 337
—plant 2 333—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
—plant 2 339—4.
Skull-cap

Larkspur 107
Larger 107
Little 108
Mad-dog 106
Marsh 108
Resinous 108
Rock 109
Showy 106
Side-flowering 108
Small 108
Veined 110

Skunk-bush

-cabbage 243
Skunk-curant 238
-weed 445

Skeel-leaf 268
Sleeping-beauty 411
Sleepy Dick 159

Stinkweed 250: 330
Slippers 244
Slipper-root 150
-wed 245
-Slippery-elm 167
Sloe 273

Alleghany 244
Sassafras 356
Sunkweed 357
Smallage 260
Small-pox plant 298
Smartweed 167
Dotted, or Water 670
Smelling-stick 134
Smack-smoke 134
Smiddy-leaves 14
SMILAX FAMILY 156
Smilax 147
Smilax-tree, Wild 293
Smoking-bean 238
Snaffles 221
Snag-tree 290

-skull-cap 3 167, 255
-bite 1 526: 2 140
-flow 2 44: 68

-gentian 3 335: 3 85
-grass 2 44: 3 85
-head 1 506
-lily 3 246

-milk 2 469

-wheat 1 188

Snake-mouth 1 560
Whorled 561

Snake-pipes 1 39: 68

-Snake-root 1 506: 2 90, 623-4: 3 544
Black 1 645:

-button 2 622, 626-8

Canada 1 642
Clustered 2 642
Coffe-foot 1 642
Corn 8 622
De Witt's 3 336
Evergreen 452
Heart 1 642
Heart-leaved 2 91
Large-fruited 642
Poison 2 653
Redberry 1 642

Sampson 3 12, 13
Samson's 2 364
Seneca 451
Short-styled 1 642
Southern 1 642
Thermopolis 2 63
Vermont 1 642
Virginia 1 645

Skull-root

White 3 361-2

White-berry 2 642

Wild 3 114

Snakehead 181
Snake-grass 85
Snake-tongue 1 2
Snake-weed 1 644, 670

Black 1 644
Poison 2 653

Snag-root 1 644

Snap-dragon 2 934, 440

Sneezeweed 3 310-11
Sneczwort 515
-
tansey, -yarrow 515

Siddall 460
Snow-bush, Little 3 279, 255

Wild 3 279

Snowberry 3 279

Creeping 2 704

Snow-blossom 2 728

Snowdrop 1 506

Snowdon-rose 2 704

Snow-drift 153

Snowdrop 722

Snow-bush 3 279

Snowdon-tree 2 722

Snowdrift 1 280

Snowflower 2 728

Snow-on-the-mountain 2 649

Snow-campanion 2 469

-
Hydrangea 2 231

Soap, Poor-man's 2 485

SoAPbERRY FAMILY 2 500

Soap-berry 500

-grape, Indian 2 704

-root 2 704

Soapweed 1 512

Soapwort 3 12: 2 73

Soaptree 2 73

Soapwort, White 60

Soldier-buttons 85

Soldiers 2 69, 284, 581, 3 78

Soldier's cap 2 142

-plume 1 515

-summer 3 515

Solander 2 440

Solomon's seal 1 515-17, 521, 556

Dwarf 1 512

False 516

Great, or Giant 521

Hairy 521

Small, or Zigzag 521

Smooth 521

Star-flowered 516

Three-leaved 516

Two-leaved 516

Soopoo-lilia 2 576

Sorrel 1 515-3

Cow 653

Engelmann's 654

Field, Gentleman's 653

Speckled 3 149, 153

Speedwell

Alpine 2 301

Buxbaum's 203

Byzantine 203

Common 203

Corn 203

Field 203

Garden 203

Germander 3 203

Ivy-leaved 203

Marsh 200

Procumbent 203

Purslane 203

Skull-cap 203

Tail 204

Thyme-leaved 203

Upland 203

Wall 202

Speedwell

Water 3 200

Wormskield's 201

Spreckel 3 248

Sporang 514

Sporinopis 2 662-1

Spice

Pond 2 135

Spice-berry 693

-bush 2 135, 136-6, 617
-hardhack 2 245

Spanish 1 317

Spider-flower 1 207

-lily 461

SPIEDERWORT FAMILY

Spiderwort 459-62

Siganet 2 617

Spike-grass 2 617

Spenard 1 515, 2 617

American 2 617

False 1 515

Flaunchman's 3 83, 445

-Small 2 618

Spenard-tree 2 617

Spike-rush 3 311

-Aget-leaved 314

Angled 311

Beaked 319

Black-fruited 317

Blunt 313

Bright Green 312

Capitate 313

Creeping 314

Engelmann's 314

Flat-stemmed 318

-Knotted 311

-Large-tubercled 316

Least 315

Matted 315

Needle 315

Ovoid 313

Pole 3 314

Purple 312

Robbins' 311

Slender 318

Small's 315

Three-ribbed 317

Torrey's 316

Twisted 316

White 317

Wolfs 315

Spinatia 3 469

Spinach, French 2 13

Strawberry 2 15

Wild 2 10, 41

-axle 2 491-2

Spingel 2 643

Spink 2 74, 184

Spiny-bur 459

Spirea 2 246-9

Spriral-pine 1 445

Sprig 1 170, 212, 232

Spirit-weed 1 531

Spleen-amaranth 2 22

Spleenwort 1 26

See Fern

Spleenwort-bush 1 586

Spool-wood 609, 684

Spoonflower, Arrow 1 444

Spoonhunt 2 684

Spoutchut 661

Spown 2 512

Spowny 653

Spotted-alder 2 235

-eye 467
Sunflower
Thick-seed 3 498-9
Wild 3 457-47, 481, 483
Woodland 483
Sun-plant 2 41

Suplee Jack 502
Susa 3 470
Syringa 2 444

Swallow-wort 141
Black 3 36
Orange 3 25
Silky 30

Swamp-apple 2 678
-berry 2 278
-brake 1 77
-cabbage 445
-candles 2 712

-fox glove 2 87
-hornbeam 2 665
-lily 1 578

-pink 488
-red-berried 563
-robin 1 444; 2 699

-spruce 1 61
-tea 2 677

tulip 666
-wood 2 575; 3 255

Swin-weed 3 419
Sweat-root 65
Sweat-weed 2 514
Sweating-weed 2 525
Sweeps 1 485; 3 557
Sweat-allison 2 153

-syringa 153
Sweet-bay 2 82, 63
-bay 339
-Benjamin 3 526
-berry 273
-Betties 2 132
-birch 1 610; 2 704
-Betty 2 132

-Sweet-brier 2 285
-broom 392
-bubby 2 132
-bush 1 366
-cane 446

-Sweet-cicely 2 627-9
White 1 586

-Sweet-clover 2 352-3

-Sweet-gum 2 235

-Sweet-hair 3 267

-Sweet-hay 3 280

-Sweetheart 208
Sweethearts 3 259
Sweet-jarvil 2 627-8
Sweet-johns 2 75

-Sweet-leaf Family 2 721

-Sweet-leaf -Mary 2 131; 3 137

-mistletoe 1 446

-oak 586

-plant, Wild 2 75

-pepper-bush 2 667

-potato, Wild 3 43

-rocket 2 175

Sweet-root, 
-rush 1 446
-sea-biscuits 3 439
-sea-scented-shrub 2 132

-sedge 1 446

-slipper 118
-Susan 2 66

tree 406

-walnut 1 811

Sweet-william 2 697, 75

Barbadoes 3 512
Childing 2 74
Moo 66
Old-field 3 426

Wild 2 73, 3 54

Sweet-willow 1 584

Sweet-wilson 2 218

Swoon-cress 167

Swine-grass 1 213

Swine-grass 1 661

Swines 3 317

Swing-grass 1 141

Swinggrass 1 477

Swyn.</p>
Three-seeded Mercury 3 357-8
Three-square 3 330
Thrift 2 218
American 717
European 718
Lavender 2 718
Sea 718
Throat-root 2 270; 3 204
Throat-wort 2 177
Through-grow 3 361
Thrunwort 1 94
Thunder-flower 2 44, 68, 137
Thyme 3 113, 139, 141
Thorn 3 139
Creeper 141
Field, Horse 138
Mother of 141
Mountains 148
Shepherd's 141
Wild 141
Thrush leaf 3 514
Tickle-grass 1 139
Tickle-weed 494
Tickseed 2 395-402; 2 395
Cress-leaf 3 493
Garden 493
Greiner 170
Harry 309
Large-flowered 491
Larkspur 493
Lance-leaved 490
Leafy-bracted 496
Lobed, Running 491
Pink, Rose 494
Star 490
Stiff 492
Tail 491
Thick-leaved 490
Worbled, Wood, in
Tickseed Sunflower 2 395-493
Tick-trefoi! 2 395-493
Canadian 493
Cream-flowered 490
Dillen's 490
Few-flowered 496
Harry, Small-leaved 2 402
Hoary 398
Iris 318
Large-bracted 399
Naked-flowered 395
Panicked 396
Point-leaved 396
Prostrate 397
Rhomb-leaved 2 400
Rigid, Showy 401
Round-leaved 396
Sand 2 396
Sessile-leaved 2 398
Smooth 399
Smooth Small-leaved 402
Stiff 398
Trailing 397
Velvet-leaved 400
Tick-weed 3 136
Tiger-lily 1 502-4; 542
Timothy 1 518
Wild 185
Wild 518
Within 2 409
Time-tet 411
Time-wax 411
Tinkle's-wood 7 275
Tintin, Tintinnat 3 260
Toadflax 1 640; 3 775-7
Bastard 1 640
Blue 3 177
Broom-leaved 3 177
Ivy-leaved 3 177
Pale-blue 178
Round-leaved 3 175
Sharp-pointed 1 517-7
Wild 177
Yellow 177
Toad-grass 3 176
Rylidy 2 279
-pipe, Tadpole 3 139
-root 2 190
Toad's mouth 3 178
Toadspit 4 148
Toad's tail 3 176
Tobacco 3 170
Indian 170
303, 179, 451
Ladies 3 453
Long-flowered 171
Mountain 534
Orange 285; 530
Poison 3 169
Rabbit 454
Real 170
Sailor's- Syrian, Wild 303, 179
Woman's 451
Tobacco-wood 2 258
-root 3 285
-wed 354
Tofelia 3 147
Tom Thumb 3 415
Tomatillo 3 158
Tomato 168
Cherry 168
Husk 161
Strawberry 161
3 157, 161-2, 414
Tongue, Devil's 2 572
Tongue-grass 2 43, 165-6
Tongue-grass 2 43, 441-6
Tooth-cup 579
Toothroot 3 185
Toothwort 3 185
Purple-flowered 187-8
Topper's plant 3 266
Toppinamour 4 386
Torch 3 173
Torrantling, Treil 2 250
Torrets 1 442
Tory-wed 3 76
Touch-and-heal 3 532
Touch-me-not 184, 440-1
Wild 149
Tow-cok 425
Tower-cress 181
Tower-mustard 181
Townsendia 3 402-3
Toywort 4 459
Tragra 549-60
Traveller's-joy 122
-delight 418
Treacle-mustard 2 172, 175
Treadle 3 165; 2 462
Treasure-of-love 3 158
Tree-beard 1 456
Tree-fern 1 7
-loos 1 43
Tree-of-heaven 3 446
Trefoil (see Clover) 2 402-8
Bean 3 18
Bird's-foot 2 359
Bitter 3 18
Black, Great 3 251
Golden 2 101
Heart 354
Hop, Least 354
Marsh 3 18
Melloit 3 251
Shamrock 354
Shrubby 445
Soup 3 41
Spanish 3 251
White 3 258
Wild, Yellow 354
Trianna 1 486
Trip-nadam 2 299
Trickle 188
Trifolium, Sea 715
Soup 431
Trinita 3 369
Trillium, Red, Purple 1 525
Trinity, Herb- 3 101
Trinity-violet 3 563
Trip-nadam 2 299
Trip-nadam 3 298
Troll-flower 2 87
Trompillo 3 166
Trot-root-flower 3 506
-Tory 506
True-love 3 157
Trumpet, Devil's 3 169
Trumpet-ash 3 237
TRUMPET-CREEPER FAMILY 3 236
Trumpet-creepcr 3 237
Trumpet-flower 3 237-8
Trumpet-flower 2 230
Trumpet-honeysuckle 3 280
Scarlet 3 280
Trumpet-leaf 2 202
Trumpet-leaved 3 319
Trumpet-vine 3 237
Trumpets 2 202; 3 319
Yellow 3 202
Tube rose, Wild 1 566
Tuber-root 3 25
Tule 3 311
Tulip-tree 3 283
Tulip, Wild 505
Tulip poplar 3 283
Tumble-weed 1 139;
2 3, 16, 21, 99, 361
Tunhoof 3 114
Tunica 3 27
Tupelo 1 639; 2 665
Large 2 666
Southern 2 666
Swamp, Water 666
Turin-grass 1 666
Turkey-beard 488
Turkey-wheat 3 156
-claw 2 157
-corn 2 142-3
-grass 3 259
-grass 1 619, 752
-pee 2 142, 653
-pod 175

ENGLISH INDEX, INCLUDING POPULAR PLANT NAMES. Vol. III.

Large-fruited 2 300
Long-spined 3 301
Macaulay's 308
Maine's 313
Maize 3 569
Marshall's 2 299
Martha's Vineyard 2 298
May 319
Missouri 3 359, 359
Mrs. Ashe's 2 300
Narrow-leaved 320
Newcastle 207
New-river 302
Oakes' 305
Oblong-leaved 316
Ovate-leaved 306
Palmer's 298
Papus-leaved 308
Parsley-leaved 320
Pier 308
Pick's 308
Pin 297
Poplar-leaved 308
Prairie 308
Pringle's 317
Red-fruited 319
Reverchon's 298
Roam Mountain 310
Round-leaved 312
Round-spined 306
Scarlet 317
Shining 307
Small-fruited 320
Southern 307
Stone's 308
Tatnall's 2 318
Thin-leaved 315
Tree 307
Vail's (Miss) 303
Variable 311
Virginia 241
Washington 321
Waxy-fruited 315
White 300, 302, 317, 319
Woolly 316
Thorn-apple 2 297, 302, 317; 3 109, 170
-bush 2 297, 317
-bird 297
-least 339
-plum 297, 302, 317
-poppy 139
Thorn-wax 3 659;
-sperm 361
Thorough-wax 2 659;
-sperm 3 361
Common, Hair
dy ss Hipps, Large-flowered
Flowering 3 363
Flower, Medium
Flower, Small-flowered 362
Flower, Small-flowered 360
Flower, Small-flowered 369
Flower, Small-flowered 359
Flower, White
White-bracted 357
White-crowned 350
Thousand-leaf 3 515
Thread-foot and-needle 1 513
Three-heights 2 484
Three-leaved Ivy 2 484
-nightshade 1 523
Turkey-troop 1 670
Turmeric, Indian 1 136
Turmeric-root 85
Turnip 193
Cree, Dakota, 363
Marsh 442
Pepper 442
Pine 363
St. Anthony’s 2 112
Turnip-geranium 14
Turnsole 473: 3 75
Turpentine-weed 3 461
Turres 3 422
Turtle-bloom 3 181
-grass 1 91
Turtle-head 3 181-2
Tusocks 1 203
Tway-blade 567-8, 572
Twi-foil 568
Twigwithy 597
Twin-berry 3 255
-flower 3 276
-grass 1 206
-leaves 2 285
-sisters 3 276
Two-eyed berries 255-276
Twisted stalk 2 520, 600
Two-lips 550
Two-penny grass 2 712
Ulim 349
Umbrella-leaves 129
-grass 335
-leaves 3 532
Umbrella-tree 2 81-2, 663
Fraser’s 81
Silver-leaves 81
Umbrella-wort 31-2, 663
Uncinia 1 389
Uncin-plant 1 389
Family 3 239
Uncin-plant 3 239
Uncin-root 1 289
Uncin-root, or -horn 489, 511
Universe-vine 2 663
Unlucky-tree 1 58
Valerian Family 284
Valerian 3 63, 284-8
American 1 48, 550; 3 63, 284-8
Cat’s, Common 3 286
Creeping, Great 63
Edible 3 285
False 3 285
Garden, or Great 286
Greek 65
Marsh 285
Northern 285
Swamp 285
Wild 1 550; 3 284-8
Vandal-root 3 286
Vanilla, Carolina 3 286
Vanilla-grass 1 172
Vanilla, Dodding 1 172
Vanilla-leaves, -plant 3 369
Varnish-tree, False 2 446
Vegetable-hair 1 456
-leaf 3 517
-satyr 3 552
Velvet-leaves 2 521
-plant 173
Velvet-weed 2 521
-leaf 3 290
-buskin 1 548
-comb 2 627
-hair 1 31
-moss 3 289
-Jooking-glass 298
-pride 251, 253-4
-sook 1 548
Veratrum 494-5
Verbenas 3 94-7
Vervain Family 94
Vervain 95-7; 3 130
American 95
Base 201
Blue 95
European, False 95
Hoary 96
Mallow 2 515
Prostrate 3 96
Vetch, American 2 409
Bird, Blue 409
Bush 412
Carolina 410
Choke 3 234
Common 2 411
Cow 409
Hair 411
Kidney 390
Milk 377-88
-narrow-leaved, American 2 409
Louisiana, Pale 410
Pebble 411
Purple 409
Sensitive Jointed 409
Slender 411
Small Frees Common 412
Small-flowered 410
Spring, Tare 411
Tufted 409
Wild 359
Vetchling
-Cream-colored 2 415
-Low 416
Marsh 414
Pale 415
Prelong 415
Showy 415
Yellow 415
Viburnum 3 273-4
Viburnum, Sweet 273
Vinicetoxicum 3 37-9
-Vine, Wild 2 506
Allegany 1 434
Canyon, Cypress 1 434
Enslen’s, or Sand 3 36
Pepper 2 519
Wild 2 506
Wild potato 3 43
Vinegar-tree 2 452
Violet Family 545-64
Violet 545-64
Adder’s 1 520
Alpine 2 561
Arrow-leaved 553
Beaked 562
Bird’s-foot 547
Blue 547
Bog 551: 2 426
Calathus 3 12
Canada 2 560
Caper 554
Chicken-fighters 547
Coast 554
Common-blue 548
Crowfoot 547
Cut-leaved 553
Damask, Dante’s 2 175
Dianthus, White 506
Dianthus, Dog’s 506
English 546-7
Field 561-3
Fringed 552
Garden 563
Grout-leaved 546
Green 564
Hair 559, 560
Hairy Yellow 559
Harrier-leaved 559
-Yellow 558
Hand-leaf 547
Hens 547
Hood-leaved 547
Hooded Blue 548
Hooked 561
Horse, Horse-shoe 547
Kidney-leaved 559
-Lance-leaved 557
Larkspur-leaved 554
Le Conte’s 2 521
Long-spurred 562
Long-stem purple 548
March 559
Marsh 555
Marsh Blue 552
Meadow Blue 548
Missouri 2 540
New England 590
Nodding 564
Northern 550
Nuttall’s 588
Oxate-leaved 552
Pale 560
Pansy 2 562-4
Plains 552
Prairie 554
Yellow 558
Primrose-leaved 557
Prostrate Blue 546
Rattlesnake’s 1 506; 2 552
Round-leaved 557
Rydberg’s 572
Sand 547, 552-561
Selkirk’s 555
Smooitish Yellow 559
Southern Wood 559
Southern Coast 554
Snake 547
Spear-leaved 558
Spade-leaf 553
Stepmother 553
Stripped 560
Star 3 425-4
Stone’s 548
Sweet 558
American 560, 566
Sweet-white 2 556
Northern 556
Large-leaved 556
Three-lobed 548
Triggle-leaved 553
Trinity 553
Velvets 547
Water 557
Western blue 557
Wily 547-9
Whorl-leaved 564
Wolly blue 546
Yard 1 207
Yellow 2 557
Viper’s-bugloss 3 94
-herb, -grass 94
Virginia-creeping 2 511
Virginia-silk 3 30
VIRGINIA WILLOW 2 233
Virginia Willows 233
Virginia’s Bower 1 35, 374
Purple 126
Wafer white 445
Wahoo 1 136
Waltz 2 491-2
Wait-a-bit 1 528
Wake-robin 444, 523-6
Dwarf White 524
Early, Green 1 524
Ill-scented 529
Nodding 526
Painted 526
Prairie 524
Purple 525
Showy 524
Virginia 444
Walking-fern, -leaf 1 26
Wall-crass 2 175
Wall-cress, Rock-cress 2 175
Wall-flower, Western 2 173; 3 21
Wall link 3 300
Wall-moss 2 28
Wall-pepper 208
-ruce 1 29
-rocket 2 194
WALNUT FAMILY 1 578-81
Walnut 579
Black, Lemon 579
Satin 2 135
Sweet 581
White 579
Walnut, -tea 504
Wandering-jenny 2 712
Wandering-jew 3 175
-milkweed 3 21
-Sally 2 712
Wankapin 279
Warlock 193-5
Warm 3 55
Warm-cress 2 400
-grass 473-5
-lesser 167
-wood 2 473
-wort 141, 161, 167-31?
-wort 3 455
Watches 2 202
Water-agronomy 3 495
-arbor 1 19
-aram 444
-awlwort 2 159
-blooms 77
-beehive 1 606; 2 242
-blinks 2 39
-blooms 77
-sabbage 79
-calamint 3 152
-caltrop 2 612
-cane 2 478
-carpet 2 310
-ceclyry 1 231; 2 111
-chestnut 2 612
-chickweed 2 478
-chinquapin 77
-Water-cress 5 186, 197
American 186
Creeping Yellow 560
Lake 164
Marsh, Yellow 161
Mountain 186
-leafed 186
-true 126
-Water-crowfoot
White, stiff 2 116
ENGLISH INDEX, INCLUDING POPULAR PLANT NAMES. Vol. III.

Water-crowfoot 105, 648-50
-Water-cup 202
-duck 445
-dragon 1 444: 2 85
-dropwort 2 638
-elm 1 626-8
-eryngo 2 622
-feather 616, 710
-fennel 475
-fenn 1 7
-Water-flag 537
-Yellow 540
-Water-gladiolus 3 300
-goggles, -gawan 3 85
-grass 1 133

Large 2 162, 649
-gum 2 666
-hemlock 658
-hemp 2
-hickory 580
-hoarhound 3 147-8
-hysop 193
-jessamine 194

Water-leap Family 3 65
-Water-leaf 2 6; 3 65-6
-tilletis 1 448

Water-lily Family 2 77
-Water-lily 1 444; 3 19
-Great Yellow 3 77
-Lilie 76
-Sweet-scented 79
-Tuberosus 80
-White 790-1

Small 80
-Water-lily-tree 81
-Water Marigold 3 500
-Water-Milfoil Family 2 612-15
-Water-milfoil 116, 614-16
-Hooded 3 220
-Water-melon 291
-nervio-leaf 2 614, 649
-nerveto 3 26

Water-nut Family 2 611-12
-Water-nut 2 77
-Jesuit's 2 613
-Swimming 2 612
-Water-nymph 2 79
-oats 1 168

Whistle 3 245
-Carson's 656
-Creeping 656
-Cut-leaved 6 655
-Lemlock 656
-Lesser 655
-Narrow-leaved 655
-Water-pennywort 2 645-50

-pepper 1 670
-pimprenel 2 710

Water Plantain, Family 1 93
-Water-plantain 1 94: 3 247
-Dwarf 1 95
-poplar 1 590
-purslane 2 579, 585
-rice 168
-tush 1 469

-skeg, -skegs 3 18
-shamrock 3 245
-shield 2 75-6

Water-shield Family 2 75
-spine 1 74-78

Water-speedwell 3 200
-water-speedwell 1 464

-WATER STARWORT 2 477
-water-starwort 477-8
-target 76
-thyme 1 105
-torch 1 68
-torso 3 18
-tupel 2 666
-violet 710
-weed 1 105-6
-Nuttall 3 105
-willow 3 243

-WATERWORT FAMILY 2 437
-Waterwort 2 538
-Water-yarrow 710
-Waxberry 1 158: 2 276
-Wax-bush 2 562
-Dolls 2 146
-Wax-myrtle 1 158
-Wax-pins 2 41
-plant 2 60
-Waxweed 2 582
-Waxwood 3 493
-Way-bread 3 245
-Wayfaring Tree 269, 274
-Way-grass 1 661
-Waythorn 2 562
-Weathercock 2 490
-Weather-glass 2 716
-Welcome-to-our-House 2 474
-Weld 2 162
-Western Dropwort 2 248
-Western Dropwort 2 248

Wheat 2 244
-Black 2 244
-Cow 2 244
-Wheat-grass 1 284-5
-Wheat, Saracen's 1 672
-Whin 2 349
-Dyer's 284
-Dyer's 2 349
-Whip-grass 1 349
-Whippoorwill 2 500
-Whiteweed 2 497, 512

WHITE ALDER FAMILY 2 666
-white-elder 3 405-6
-white alder 1 82, 133
-heads 2 90
-Ben 2 64
-Benjamin 1 526
-Size 2 90
-flow 2 567, 601
-carankweed 3 345
-ship 1 597
-coolwood 2 224
-daisy 3 151
-Devil 426
-Crimson 2 671
-gum 2 35
-hearts 2 142
-hellebori, Am. 1 494

White-heart Hickory 1 582
-White Man's-foot 3 245, 246
-White Oak 1 622-3
-white-oak 2 518
-Box 1 622
-Mossy-cup 622
-Rough 622
-Running 622
-Swamp 623
-Water 623
-White-oiser 2 688
-robin 2 688
-root 3 25
-rosette-tree 1 220
-sage 2 20
-snaproot 3 25
-thorn 300
-top 3 449
-walnut 5 79
-Great 3 214
-wood 3 214

-2 83, 512-1, 601

Whites 2 214
-Whittow-grass 2 148-52
-Alpine 152
-Arctic 149-50
-Brachion 150
-Campanula 150
-Carolina 149
-Golden 153
-Hoary 150
-Rock-cress 151
-Short-fruited 151
-Twisted 150
-Vernal 148
-Wedge-leaved 149
-Wood 152
-Whittow-wort 2 27-8
-Whittow-tree 3 279
-Whorl-leaf 2 564
-Whorlywort 204
-Whortleberry Bears 2 693

-Bog 699
-Blue 695
-Great 700
-Red 2 697
-Squaw 697
-Wickake 3 214
-Wick, Wick 2 183; 2 319
-Wickup 2 691
-Wickup 2 512, 575, 592
-Indian 5 79
-Wick 2 693
-Wicoppy 2 575, 592
-Herb 590
-Widow's Cress 2 209
-Wild-milk 1 562
-brier 2 284
-hive 4 499
-Tube-root 5 85
-Wilding-tree 2 590
-Wilgers 1 597
-Wilow FAMILY 1 587
-Willow 591-605
-Willow FAMILY 1 591
-Acorn-leaf 593
-Arctic 604
-Ausier 597
-Autumn 594
-Balsam 1 596
-Bayley's 603
-Basket 1 597
-Bay 2 590
-Bay-leaved 1 594
-Beaked 1 599
-Bearberry 610
-Bebb's 599
-Bitter 597
-Black 592-3
-Black 1 599
-Blazing 2 590
-Blunt-leaved 1 601
-Bog 1 599, 602
-Bottle 594
-Broad-leaved 596
-Brown's 603
-Bush 600
-Burr 3 196
-Common 595
-European 595
-Cract 494
-Cranes 3 196
-Dark-Long-leaf 1 599
-Desert 604
-Diamond 596
-Dropping 595
-Duck 595
-Dwarf 601
-Dwarf-gray 600
-Flowering 2 590
-French 2 590
-Furry 1 597
-Gart 595
-Glaucescent 599
-Glossy 593
-Golden Osier 1 1495
-Green-scaled 602
-Ground 1 604, 666
-Hairy 603
-Heart-leaved 596
-Herb-like 601
-Hoary 598
-Huntingdon 595
-Livid 599
-Long-leaf 595
-Low-bush 600
-Missouri 596
-Narrow-leaved 595
-Net-veined 602
-Northern 605
-Osier 1 595, 597
-Peach-leaved 593
-Persian 2 590
-Prairie 1 600, 604
-Primrose 2 589
-Purple 1 77
-Pussy 592
-Red 1 595; 2 661
-Reed-wood 1 594
-Ring 595
-River 595
-Rice 595
-Roman 2 724
-Bog 1 597; 1 211
-Sage 1 598, 600
-Sandbar 1 595
-Saty 598
-Scythe-leaved 592
-Shining 593
-Sub 595
-Sily 595
-Silver 599, 603
-Smaller 594, 599
-Snap 594
-Stag's head 592
-Swamp 592, 594
-Sweet 5 84
-Tea-leaved 600
-Twig Witty 597
-Varnished 594
-Velvet 595
-Virginia 2 723
-Waghoarse's 1 604
-Ward's 1 593
-Water 3 243
-Wetting 1 591
-White 1 595
-Wilger's 597
Willow 602
Wrinkle-leaf 1,459
Willow-grass 666
Willow Herb 591
Alpine 590
Bay 590
Broad-leaved 590
Downy 592
French 590
Golden 711
Great 590
Great Hairy 591
Hooded 3,159
Hornemann's 3,593
Linear-leaved 592
Marsh 592
Milk 580-1
Night 593
Northern 593
Panieled 593
Purple 581
Purple-leaved 593
Purple-veined 593
Pimpinelle 597
Soft 592
Spiked 590
Swamp 580, 592
Yellow 711
Willow-Oak 1,621
Willow-weed 539-8; 581
-wood 581
Willow-wort 711
Wind 3,47
Wind-berry 697
Wind-flower 1,102, 158, 122
Red 98
Wind-root 3,25
-rose 537
Windles 3,46
Windlestraw 2, 123, 218
Wine-bery 445
Witch Hazel 3,47
Witch Hazel 234
Hazel 234
-wood 5,492
-witches-bells 87
woody 577
-Yew 577
Yew 2
Yew Family 667
Yewgreen 672
Bitter 672
Bogota 669
Chickweed 715
Creeping 691
Wintergreen 2,468
False 452
Flowering 452
Greenish-flowered 669
Larger 668
Lesser 670
Liver-leaf 2,670
One-flowered 671
One-sided 671
Pear-leaved 668
Round-leaved 668
Serrate 670
Sharp-petaled 670
Shin-leaf 668-70
Spicy 693
Spatulate 672
Spring 693
Winter-pink 2,692
-plum 720
-rocket 177
-sweet 3,140
-weed 1,43; 2,203
Wire-grass 1,470
Wire-ling 2,479
-weed 461
Wise-weed 3,466
Wistaria 2,373-4
Witch-alder 2,234
-gowan 3,315
-grass, see Grass 693
-hobble, -hobble, 693
Hazel Family 2,370
Witch Hazel Family 2,370
Witch Hazel 234
-wood 287,492
-witches-bells 2,370
-gowan 3,295
-milk 88
-money-bags 207
-pouches 158
-thimbles 3,204
Withro 2,371
-Naked 237
-with-the-wood 2,371
-with-wind 47
-with-willow 509
-Wool 2,200
-Wool-waxen 309
-wooba-grass 1,473
-woose-whistle 1,673
-Woolberry 3,277
-Woolbell 1,449
-Wooflla 1,449
-woof-foot 3,145
-Wool-peak 1,673
-Wolf-s-bane 2,88,967
-Trailling 97
-Wolf-s-claws 1,47
-Wolf-s-milk 2,473
-Women-s-tobacco 451
-Wood Betony 3,128,146
-Woodbine 2,332, 511
-American 3,46, 2789
-Carolina Wild 3,730
-Fragrant 3,278
-Rough 278
-Small 278
-Wood-brooms 2,489
-cinquefoil 2,250
-crees, Yellow 161
-flower 590
-Yellow 1,459
-Yellow-Grass 1,451
-Yellow-Flower 1,429
-Yellow-tube 1,663
-wood 590
-leaves 593
-ladies-slipper 1,550
-moccasin-flower 550
-pine 68
-puccoon 3,205
-rockets, see Rocket 711
-root 3,380-98
-root 98
-shrub 89
-Yellow-seed 1,164
-sheep 1,540
-snow-drop 1,502
-star-grass 534
-star 3,300
-starwort 1,457
-suckling 3,254
-tops 3,380-98, 393
-Yellow-Weed 3,380-98, 395
-Yellow-grass 1,623
-Beech 526
-Biennial 526
-Canada 524
-Common 526
-Kentucky 524
-Linear-leaved 524
-Northern 523
-Roman 1,343
-Sea 3,343
-Silky 524
-Silvex 524
-Silvex 524
-Silk 524
-Soldier 525
-Sweet 1,277
-Wood 1,277
-Wild 1,277
-wood 1,277
-Woundwood 1,277
-Woundwood 1,277
-Clown's 1,277
-Corn 1,277
-Cornfield 1,277
-Dolf 1,277
-Don 1,277
-Women's 1,277
-Women's 1,277
-Yam Family 1,535
-Yan-ho-ki, Wild 535
-Yankapin 1,277
-Yar 259
-Yarrow 3,755-6
-Yarrow 2,970
-Yaupon 847
-Yaw-root 487
-Yellow-bark 487
-Yellow-Grass 1,629
-ash 3,433
-Black 711
-bells 1,506
-cress, hispid 1,260-1
-creek, see Creek 657
-Yellow-eyed Grass 451
-Yellow-eyed Grass 1,451
-Yellow-flower 2,192
-gum-tree 565
-ladies-slipper 1,550
-moccasin-flower 550
-pine 68
-puccoon 3,205
-rockets, see Rocket 711
-root 3,380-98
-shrub 89
-Yellow-seed 1,164
-woods 1,540
-snow-drop 1,502
-star-grass 534
-star 3,300
-starwort 1,457
-suckling 3,254
-tops 3,380-98, 393
-Yellow-Weed 3,380-98, 395
-Yellow-bird 1,623
-
-Yellow-wood 2,343, 485
-American 2,343
-Kentucky 264
-Prickly 444
-West Indian 444
-Yellow-wort, Parsley-leaved 2,89
-Yew 1,590
-Yerbades 3,488
-Yew Family 1
-Yew, American 67
-Dwarf 67
-European 67
-Oregon 67
-Yorkshire-fog 214
-sanicle 3,226
-Youth-wort 2,203
-Zannichellia 1,88-9
-Zeus-wheat 2,720
-Zinnia, Prairie 3,466
-Zizaniopsis 1,167
-Zizia, Beb's 2,451
-Zornia 394
-Zygadenus 1,491